L N. IX. 11

NATIONAL LIBRARY OF SCOTLAND

+ 359. ex

Sixth Year. *Official No.* : **C. 341. M. 120.** 1929. IX.

[Distributed to the Council and to the Members of the League.]

GENEVA, April 1930.

LEAGUE OF NATIONS

ARMAMENTS YEAR-BOOK

General and Statistical Information

Albania — Argentine — Austria — Belgium — Bolivia — Brazil — British Empire (Great Britain and Northern Ireland, British Colonies and Protectorates, Australia, Canada, India, Irish Free State, New Zealand, Newfoundland, Union of South Africa) — Bulgaria — Chile — China — Colombia — Costa Rica — Cuba — Czechoslovakia — Denmark — Dominican Republic — Ecuador — Estonia — Finland — France — Germany — Greece — Guatemala — Haiti — Honduras — Hungary — Italy — Japan — Latvia — Liberia — Lithuania — Luxemburg — Mexico — Netherlands — Nicaragua — Norway — Panama — Paraguay — Persia — Peru — Poland — Portugal — Roumania — Salvador — Siam — Spain — Sweden — Switzerland — Turkey — Union of Soviet Socialist Republics — United States of America — Uruguay — Venezuela — Yugoslavia (Kingdom of).

Series of League of Nations Publications

IX. DISARMAMENT

1930. IX. 2.

NATIONAL LIBRARY OF SCOTLAND 10 JUN. 1930

INTRODUCTION

The *Armaments Year-Book* is published in pursuance of the decision taken by the Council of the League of Nations in July 1923 and in conformity with the principles laid down by the Council and the Assembly of the League of Nations.[1]

The present edition, like the three last editions, has been printed in two founts of type, the most important information being given in large type, while the technical details of the organisation of the different armies are set in small print. The information in small print is intended more particularly for experts who wish to study the details of the organisation and mechanism of the armies of the different countries, while the portions in large type are intended for all who may be interested in the question of disarmament and desire to form a general idea of the armed strength of the nations.

The *Year-Book* now contains monographs on 61 countries, both Members and non-Members of the League of Nations. In the case of countries which possess colonies and colonial forces, the monographs also give detailed information on the organisation and composition of these forces. The text has been altered so as to take account of all important changes introduced in military legislation and, speaking generally, in the composition and organisation of the armed forces of the different countries.

All the monographs have been revised and, as far as possible, brought up to date and completed in the light of the most recent documents available. Thus it has been possible this year to insert more detailed monographs, where the five former editions gave only summarised information.

It has been possible in most cases, with the aid of documents appearing at frequent intervals, to follow the changes which have taken place in the military organisations of different countries up to March 1930. In particular, as regards budgetary effectives and expenditure on national defence, we have been able to give figures for 1929 in nearly all cases, and in a number of cases for 1930 also.

It has not, however, been possible for the monographs to be drawn up exactly on the same plan. The differences of organisation, the difficulty sometimes found in obtaining essential publications,

[1] For details, see the Introduction to the first edition of the *Year-Book*.

S. d. N. 1,370 (F.) 1,560 (A.) 3/30. Imp. Réunies, Lausanne.

and in regard to many countries the transitional state of military legislation have made it impracticable to adopt identical methods of arrangement throughout.

There is a close connection between the different chapters of each monograph. To form a correct idea of any particular aspect of the military organisation of a given country it is therefore necessary to read the whole monograph or, at any rate, those chapters which supplement one another. For example, a perusal of the chapter concerning military effectives is not always sufficient to give a correct idea of the situation; in certain cases it must be supplemented by reading the chapter regarding the system of recruitment (duration of service, etc.).

With a view to enabling readers to obtain a rapid survey of certain aspects of the military situation in different countries, or in all countries together, some graphs and recapitulatory tables, both statistical and other, have been introduced in the present edition.

By means of graphs and statistical tables, a picture is given of the situation of the navies of some of the maritime States in 1913, 1919, 1928 and 1929. These graphs, to the number of three for each country under consideration, are given in the monographs at the end of the chapter on the navy. In Annex II (Annex I being reserved, as in the previous editions, for conventions concluded between the different countries with a view to a limitation or reduction of armaments) will be found a number of recapitulatory statistical tables and graphs showing the navies of the whole world in 1913, 1919, 1928 and 1929. This Annex also contains a table of all countries appearing in the *Year-Book*. From this table can be seen at a glance the chief characteristics of the army maintained by each country under consideration (militia army, cadres, or standing army; voluntary or compulsory service; length of service with the colours, total period of liability to service).

A general bibliography of the sources will be found at the end of the volume.

FIRST PART

Army.

In preparing this part, the Secretariat has examined the laws in force relating to the following points:

The supreme military authority and its organs.

Territorial military districts.

Higher formations (army corps, infantry divisions, cavalry divisions, etc.).

Arms and services: infantry, cavalry, artillery, engineers, aviation [1], etc.

[1] A special section is devoted to aviation in the case of countries in which it is organised as an independent arm.

Police forces (gendarmes, Customs officers, etc.).

Equipment required by the various units.

System of recruiting: basic principle, military obligations (length of service, etc.).

Budget establishment of the Army and of the various arms in the home country, in colonies, protectorates, etc.

Cadres (recruiting, promotion). Schools.

Preparatory military instruction.

Navy.

This chapter contains information with regard to the number and tonnage of the various warships by categories (battleships, battle-cruisers, coast-defence ships and monitors, aircraft-carriers, cruisers and light cruisers, destroyers and torpedo-boats, submarines and miscellaneous craft), together with information concerning the most important characteristics of each vessel or of each class of vessel. In the case of certain countries, a summary of the organisation of the Admiralty has also been given.

At the end of each chapter concerning the navy, there is a recapitulatory table of the naval units of the country under review giving the number of units of each group of vessels, the total tonnage and the depreciated tonnage, calculated on January 1st, 1929, and on January 1st, 1930. Some monographs also include graphs showing the position of the navy in 1913, 1919, 1928 and 1929.

These graphs are in three parts, the first showing, in terms of percentage, the different classes of vessels in the navies under review in 1913, 1919, 1928 and 1929; the second representing the number of units, and the tonnage of each class of vessel in 1913, 1919 and 1929, and the third the total tonnage in 1913, 1919, 1928 and 1929. As regards the latter part, the differences which in some cases appear between the last two years are due chiefly to the following reasons: (1) some units launched in 1928 were not fully completed until 1929, so that they make their first appearance in the list of units in the latter year; (2) some old vessels, having been withdrawn from active service, no longer figure in the list of units during the last year under review; (3) in some cases the most recent documents show changes in the tonnage of certain vessels which had been shown in the list of the previous year.

The reader's attention is drawn to the fact that it has not always been possible to employ the same scale for the different graphs appearing in the same monograph.

SECOND PART.

Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The principles applied in the part of each monograph devoted to expenditure on national defence are those used in the work previously undertaken by the Secretariat in this connection and approved by the Council and the Assembly. It will be observed that there are important differences between the accounting systems adopted in various countries in respect of military and naval expenditure, particularly as regards the following points :

(1) The budgets of some States show the *gross* appropriations — that is, all money expended on account of the Naval and Military Departments ; while others only include *net* appropriations — that is, expenditure after deduction of various receipts, such as proceeds from sale of old material, repayments from other Government Departments, contributions from Colonies or Local Governments, and sometimes even the yield of special taxes. The difference between gross and net appropriations is by no means negligible.

(2) Some States account for military and naval establishments (powder factories, dockyards, etc.) in the budgets of the Army and Navy Departments, while others account for them as if they were undertakings independent of the State.

(3) The respective functions undertaken by the Army and Navy Departments are not the same in various countries. For example, it is frequently the case that the Navy Department administers certain services of a civil character. On the other hand, there is great variation in the extent to which Civil Services perform functions of a military character.

(4) With regard to expenditure for non-effective services (pension charges, etc.), great differences of method exist. Pensions to persons disabled in the war (so-called war pensions) are generally excluded from the Army and Navy budgets. But with regard to other pensions, some States carry them to the Public Debt ; others charge them to special Ministries of Pensions or to Departments of Finance ; others, again, include them in the appropriations for the Department of War or of the Marine.

(5) In addition to these and other differences which may be considered normal, there are exceptional factors in the post-war period which increase the lack of uniformity in the budgets ; for instance, the methods employed for the accounting of " war charges " differ fundamentally ; some countries have included in the Army and Navy budgets all demobilisation expenses, cost of repatriation, demobilisation gratuities, and outlay for the civil re-establishment of soldiers, while in other countries the same kind of expenditure is accounted for in civil budgets.

> Moreover, the great divergence of practice existing with regard to the distribution of charges on account of colonial defence as between the budget of the home country and that of the colonies is a cause of additional complications. In some cases, all the costs are borne by the home country, with or without contributions from the colonies ; in other cases, the defence of the colonies is provided for by the colonial budgets, the home country only granting a contribution.

No attempt has been made in the present work to recast the defence budgets according to a standard system in order to make them comparable. Such recasting, even were it possible, would, in fact, involve a very minute and protracted study, and would also in many cases necessitate the collection of information not always available in published official sources. The only modification introduced has been to exclude, where possible, cost of pensions from defence expenditure. On the other hand, an endeavour has been made to indicate the financial system adopted in each country. The notes explicative of the system should be studied with care and the reader should be warned against making direct comparisons between the figures of defence expenditure in different countries contained in the various chapters.

The main object of the sections dealing with public finance has been to analyse the budgetary expenditure on national defence and, with the help of the explicative notes on the accounting systems, to indicate the financial relation between home and colonial defence, military and naval organisation, etc. The reader will find additional information dealing with public finance which may prove of use in this connection in the *Memoranda on Public Finance* and in the League of Nations *Statistical Year-Book.*

In accordance with the practice adopted in previous editions of the *Armaments Year-Book* the closed accounts or budget estimates for the last four years have, when possible, been considered. In order to give some idea of the way in which the changes in the purchasing power of money may have influenced defence expenditure in each individual country, price indices have been shown, where available, at the bottom of the summary table. Since none of the existing indices can be accepted as strictly applicable to the type of expenditure under consideration, it has been thought best to show both the index of wholesale prices and the index of retail prices. Special stress should, however, be laid on the fact that price indices are certain to be misleading to some extent during periods of inflation, deflation or stabilisation. All budgetary expenditure, during periods of inflation, is generally below what ultimately proves necessary and normally rises in the years immediately succeeding stabilisation. As a number of countries were affected during the period under review by abnormal monetary conditions, it has been considered preferable not to attempt to calculate either the percentage increase or decrease of expenditure year by year during this period or an index of expenditure reduced to a basic price level.

THIRD PART.

Raw Materials and Different Products of Importance for National Defence.
(Production and trade.)

This part has been compiled in connection with the last paragraph of Article 8 of the Covenant, according to which the exchange of information between all States has to include " the condition of such of their industries as are adaptable to warlike purposes ". In view of the tendency of modern warfare to absorb all the industrial activity of the country, it would be difficult to define the limits to be given to this part of the *Year-Book*. Raw materials, manufactured products, existing manufacturing capacity, the quantity of technically specialised labour and the number of persons capable of undertaking work of a technical or organising character, are all questions which have become of prime importance to-day, from the point of view of preparation for war.

Raw materials and different products of importance for National Defence have been given under headings for each group of products and follow immediately after the last of the military monographs — the countries being placed in alphabetical order. This enables the reader to gain an idea, especially in the case of production, not only of the whole world-output of a given product but also of the percentage of this output for which each country is responsible. With this object in view, the percentages of the whole world-output attributable to each country have been worked out for nearly all the products.

As regards their trade in the different products under review, the countries have also been placed in alphabetical order, the figures for exports and imports of the different products being shown for each country. Owing to the diversity of methods of calculating used by the Customs services of the different countries, it has not been possible to work out the proportionate share of each country in the whole world's trade in respect of each product or group of products.

ALBANIA

GENERAL

Area	28,389 sq. km.
Population (1927)	833,618
Density per sq. km.	29.4
Length of railway system (under construction)	39 km.

I.

Army.

A. ORGANISATION AND COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY

The armed forces of Albania are composed of the army proper and the gendarmerie.

The army consists of :

The national defence command ;

The land army (which also comprises the frontier guard, acting as revenue police) ;

The air force (at present in course of organisation).

The national defence *command* is composed of a General Staff, a director-general's department and a General Intendance Bureau.

The *land army* is composed as follows :

The Royal Guard ;

12 Infantry battalions (of which only 10 are permanently organised) ;

1 Section of armoured and armed motors ;

22 Batteries of artillery (12 of 65 mm., 6 of 75 mm., 2 of 105 mm. and 2 of 149 mm. guns) ;

9 Engineer companies (consisting of 4 field engineer companies, 1 liaison company, 1 wireless company, 1 photo-electrical company, 1 air-line company and 1 bridging company).

The *frontier guard* is composed of 4 battalions.

The *gendarmerie* comprises 1 general command and 4 battalions.

Military Schools and Various Institutes and Establishments.

Royal School (for the recruiting of officers of the active army) ;
School for supernumerary cadet officers ;
Schools for the advanced training of officers ;
Training centre for the Frontier Guard ;
4 hospitals ;
4 special companies ;
1 motor repair workshop ;
1 court-martial.

B. RECRUITING SYSTEM

Every Albanian citizen, without exception, is obliged to serve with the colours.

Men become liable for military service on attaining the age of nineteen.

Military service includes :

(a) Active service with the colours for eighteen months ;

(b) Service in the first-line reserve (on leave) till the age of forty-five ;

(c) Service in the second-line reserve, terminating at the age of fifty.

C. MATERIAL IN SERVICE IN THE UNITS

Rifles or carbines	10,696
Revolvers	1,104
Machine-guns	204
Guns less than 120 millimetres calibre	56
Guns of 120 mm. or over	8
Tanks and armoured motor-cars	6

D. BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES (1929-30)

Officers	650
Other ranks	10,800
Gendarmerie :	
Officers	131
Gendarmes	3,000
Total	14,581

II.

Navy.

1 Flotilla of light units ;
4 Port commands ;
5 Naval bureaux.

The permanent organisation of the Navy is under consideration.

ARGENTINE

GENERAL

Area	2,797,000 sq. km.
Population (31.XII. 1928)	10,922,000
Density per sq. km.	3.9
Length of railway system (XII. 1928) . .	37,014 km.

I.

Army.

A. SUPREME MILITARY AUTHORITY AND ITS ORGANS

Under the terms of the Constitution, the President of the Republic is the supreme authority in matters concerning national defence.

1. The War Office.

The War Office consists of :

Secretary-General's Office ;
Staff of the Army ;
Army Geographical Institute ;
General Directorate of Engineers ;
Army Air Force Branch ;
Army Wireless Telegraph Branch ;
General Directorate of Medical Services ;
Military Law Branch ;
Military and Naval Court-martial ;
General Directorate of Arsenals ;
General Directorate of Administration.

The Minister for War is the supreme head of the Army.

2. Inspector-General of the Forces.

This officer is directly and immediately responsible to the Minister for War, assists him in directing, supervising, and training the Army, and advises him in all matters connected with the preparation of the Army for active service.

He acts as Commander-in-Chief of the Army when mobilised, submits to the Minister for War a list of nominees for General Officers' Commands or the command of units on mobilisation. He inspects, either personally or through his representatives, the units, services, and establishments under his orders, lays down general regulations for the training of the Army and satisfies himself that there is absolute uniformity in the method of imparting it ; he directs manœuvres when carried out by more than one division and proposes measures for co-operation between the Army and the Fleet.

3. The General Staff.

The General Staff of the Army is the technical body appointed to prepare the country for war.

4. The General Directorate of Air Services.

The General Directorate of Air Services is an advisory organ of the War Office on all air questions.

Its principal duties are the organisation and employment of the arm, in accordance with general instructions issued by the Inspector-General of the Army ; the preparation of regulations ; the recruitment and employment of personnel and its training and preparation for war ; the acquisition, administration and upkeep of air material, workshops and special arms and equipment.

The command of the Army aviation (or ballooning) services is exercised by a senior officer who has commanded an aviation unit for at least two years with success.

The General-Directorate of Air Services includes :

1. The Secretariat and other Offices of the Directorate.
2. The Directorate of Army Air Schools.
3. Army Aviation Headquarters Office.
4. Army Ballooning Headquarters Office.
5. The Directorate of Technical Air Services.
6. The Central Park and the Depots.
7. The Administrative Branch.
8. The Directorate of Civil Aviation.
9. The Mobilisation Branch.

There are two army aeroplane factories.

B. TERRITORIAL MILITARY AREAS

The country is divided into five military areas, each corresponding to an army division.

C. COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY

The Army comprises : *(a)* the Regular Army, *(b)* the National Guard and *(c)* the Territorial Guard.

Regular Army.

The Regular Army consists of : *(a)* the Standing Army and *(b)* the Reserve.

The Regular Army comprises :

(1) The officers and persons ranking as officers in the Standing Army and the Reserve.

(2) The various classes of the Standing Army and the Reserve.

(3) The contingents of conscripts from 20 to 30 years of age.

(4) Volunteers, in such numbers as necessary, who are allowed to enlist for a first term of service.

Reserve of the Regular Army.

On the termination of their service in the units of the Standing Army, conscripts and volunteers are transferred to the Reserve.

Reservists are called up for two periods of training or manœuvres, not exceeding one month each.

In addition to the above periods of training, the authorities may call up field officers, subaltern officers and N.C.O's of the reserve for two periods of special training not exceeding 15 days each.

National Guard.

The National Guard consists of :

(1) The officers of the National Guard.

(2) The non-commissioned officers.

(3) Citizens from 30 to 40 years of age.

The technical organisation of the National Guard is similar to that of the Regular Army ; but each provincial Government is responsible in its territory, and the Central Government is responsible in the capital and in the national territories for all matters relating to its training and organisation.

Territorial Guard.

The Territorial Guard consists of :

(1) The officers of the Territorial Guard, appointed by the Provincial Governments in their own territories and by the Central Government in the capital and the national territories.

(2) Officers and N.C.O's transferred (retaining their rank) from the National Guard ; they may, in case of need, be reinforced by citizens fulfilling the conditions laid down by the Central Government for the capital and the national territories.

(3) Citizens from 40 to 45 years of age.

The technical organisation of the Territorial Guard is similar to that of the National Guard.

D. HIGHER UNITS

There are no army corps in the Argentine Army.

The largest unit is the army division ; the largest cavalry unit is the cavalry brigade. There are also certain mountain detachments.

The Army Division.

There are 5 divisions. A division consists of :

1 divisional headquarters with staff.
1 infantry headquarters.
3 infantry regiments.
1 battery attached to the infantry.
1 cavalry regiment.
1 field artillery headquarters.
1 regiment of field artillery.
1 engineer headquarters.
1 engineer bridging battalion.
1 divisional park and train.

Note. — Two of the divisions have only one cavalry squadron for drills and parades. The 2nd and 3rd divisions have also a regiment of mounted infantry.

Cavalry Brigades.

There are three of these brigades. A cavalry brigade consists of headquarters, 3 cavalry regiments (one of the brigades has only 2 regiments), 1 machine-gun squadron, 1 group of horse artillery and 1 bridging squadron of engineers.

Mountain Detachments.

There are two of these units. A mountain detachment consists of : headquarters, 1 regiment of light infantry, 1 section of scouts, 1 group of mountain artillery. The detachment of the 4th division has also a company of mountain engineers.

Signal Troops.

The signal troops consist of :

1 army signal company.
1 signal squadron.
1 light signal column.
1 signal group, of 2 divisional battalions, having 2 signal companies and 2 light signal columns each.
1 railway battalion.

E. ARMS AND SERVICES

1. *Infantry.* 19 regiments (2 of which are mounted infantry regiments and 2 light infantry regiments). The unit is the regiment, which consists of 2 battalions (of 2 companies each), 1 machine-gun company and 1 signal section. The mounted infantry regiment of the 3rd division has no machine-gun company.

2. *Cavalry.* 11 regiments. A regiment of divisional cavalry has 4 squadrons.

3. *Artillery :*

(a) *Field Artillery.* 5 regiments. The unit is the regiment, which consists of 2 groups (of two 75 mm. batteries each) and 1 battery of 105 mm. howitzers.

(b) *Horse Artillery.* 3 groups. The unit is the group (consisting of two 75 mm. batteries).

(c) *Mountain Artillery.* 2 groups. The unit is the group (consisting of two 75 mm. batteries).

4. *Bridging Engineers.* 5 battalions. The unit is the battalion (2 companies and 1 bridge train).

5. *Railway Troops.* 1 battalion. The unit is the battalion (2 companies and 1 park of railway stores).

6. *Air Troops.* There are 3 aviation groups composed of 1 bombing flight, and 1 observation flight each. One group has in addition 1 fighting flight. Each group also possesses a photographic section, a communication section, a technical section and an administrative section. The military aviation command includes 3 aeronautical companies, in addition to the 3 groups.

7. *Military Establishments.* Staff College, Military College, N.C.O's School, Infantry School, Artillery School, Cavalry School, Military Aviation School, Mechanics' School, Signalling School, Wireless Telegraphy School, Communications School, Arms School, Administrative School, Naval School, Naval Flying School, Naval Balloon School, Training School for Naval Officers.

The Military College includes : 1 infantry battalion of 3 companies, 1 cavalry squadron, 1 artillery battery and 1 company of engineers. The N.C.O's School includes : 1 infantry battalion of 3 companies, 1 cavalry squadron, 3 machine-gun sections, 1 artillery battery with a mountain section and 1 company of engineers. The Infantry School includes : 2 infantry battalions of 2 companies each and 1 machine-gun company. The Cavalry School includes : 3 cavalry squadrons, 1 machine-gun squadron and 1 communication squadron. The Artillery School includes : 4 batteries and 1 artillery section. The Communications School includes : 2 battalions of 2 companies each and 1 communication squadron.

8. *Services.* The equipment and stores of the artillery, engineers, administration, medical services, etc., are supplied by the departments of the respective Directors-General through their arsenals, store depots and intendance, medical and other units.

F. GENDARMERIE AND POLICE

1. *Gendarmerie.*

There is a regiment of gendarmerie, directly under the Ministry of War, for use in the territories of Chaco and Formosa.

There is also a gendarmerie force 100 strong in each district. These corps are under the Ministry of the Interior.

2. *Police.*

The Police force strictly so called consists of civilians subordinate to the Ministry of the Interior in the federal capital and to the Provincial Governments in their respective territories.

In 1927 the Police force included 773 N. C. O's. and policemen, besides 642 men of the miscellaneous category.

G. RECRUITING SYSTEM

1. *General.*

Recruiting is carried out on the principle of compulsory military service and on the same terms for all Argentine citizens.

For reasons of economy, not more than about 35 per cent of the annual contingent is ever called up. Men who prove that they have acquired the standard of marksmanship at the rifle ranges only serve a quarter of the normal period.

2. *Military obligations.*

The duration of compulsory military service is 25 years. Men aged 20 serve one year in the Regular Army.

3. *Exemptions from military service.*

The following are exempted from military service :

(a) Men who are unfit for service and who cannot be employed in non-combatant services.
(b) Men exempted on account of family situation.
(c) Members of the State and provincial public services and governors and secretaries of Federal Territories, during the whole duration of their tenure of office or employment.
(d) Members of the regular and secular clergy, seminarists, and ministers of all religions.

Every exemption must be renewed in January each year; men granted exemption must also pay a military tax.

4. *Special privileges.*

Students may apply to undergo a special period of training lasting three months in order to qualify for commissions in the reserve of officers.

5. *Volunteers.*

The Standing Army includes a minimum of 5,000 volunteers.

The age for the initial engagement of volunteers is 16-20 years in the schools and 17-30 in the army.

Volunteers of all categories are engaged for a period of from 1 to 5 years ; the engagement may be renewed for successive periods of the same length until the volunteer has served 25 years or reached the age of 50. The authorities may, however, retain old soldiers — N.C.O's and artificers — as re-engaged men up to the age of 60, in which case they receive extra pay in addition to their ordinary pay or pension.

In the event of war, citizens who are no longer liable to military service may engage as volunteers for the duration of the war.

6. *Distribution of the annual contingent of recruits* (1930).

Divisions	Enlisted	To incorporate in the Navy	To incorporate in the Army
1	15,835	1,718	4,332
2	31,194	3,385	6,552
3	24,813	2,693	5,314
4	17,102	1,857	5,716
5	12,410	1,347	3,724
	101,354	11,000	25,638

H. CADRES

1. *Officers on the Active List ; Recruiting.*

Combatant officers are supplied from the Military College.

The completion of their training in the various arms and services is carried out through the establishments already referred to.

Promotion.

(a) Men wishing to be commissioned as sub-lieutenants must be at least 19 years of age and have passed the final examinations of the Military College or of similar colleges abroad which they have the permission of the Government to attend.

(b) To be promoted to lieutenant an officer must have at least 3 years' active service in the next inferior rank ; for promotion to other ranks the period of active service required is 4 years.

To be promoted captain an officer must also have attended the first year's course at the Staff College.

2. *Reserve of Officers.*

The Reserve of Officers consists of officers removed from the Active List at their own request, all third-year cadets from the Military College removed from the strength of that establishment and candidates for the rank of reserve officers who have satisfactorily carried out the period of training to which they are liable as such.

3. *N.C.O.'s Recruiting and Promotion.*

Corporals are recruited from the N.C.O's School. No N.C.O. can be promoted to any rank until he has served six months in the next inferior rank.

I. EFFECTIVES

a. Legal Effectives[1].

	Generals		Colonels		Lieut.-Colonels		Majors		Captains
Military Administration	11	1	42	7	66	39	57	39	59
Military Schools	—	2	4	9	4	10	12	8	40
Special formations[2]	—	—	1	—	1	5	5	1	24
Divisional commands	5	—	5	5	10	15	20	—	25
Infantry	—	—	5	—	19	—	38	—	94
Cavalry[3]	—	—	5	—	11	3	13	—	50
Artillery	—	—	5	—	5	2	10	—	30
Engineers	—	—	—	—	—	5	—	—	11
Military Districts	—	—	—	—	61	—	—	13	—
Miscellaneous	—	—	2	—	5	3	—	2	—
	16	3	69	21	182	82	155	63	333

	Captains	First-Lieut.		Second-Lieut.		Sub-Lieut.	Total Officers
Military Administration	14	21	2	14	—	2	374
Military Schools	6	56	14	55	1	25	246
Special formations[2]	—	33	8	34	2	12	126
Divisional commands	25	—	—	5	—	—	115
Infantry	5	36	100	55	—	81	433
Cavalry[3]	3	27	36	17	—	49	214
Artillery	—	36	4	35	—	29	156
Engineers	—	10	11	4	—	11	52
Military Districts	—	—	74	—	—	—	148
Miscellaneous	—	—	—	5	—	9	26
	53	219	249	224	3	218	1,890

	N.C.O's	Men		General Total	Animals
		conscripts	volunteers[4]		
Military Administration	185	832	626	2,017	546
Military Schools	416	3,009	1,678	5,349	4,228
Special formations[2]	266	1,918	325	2,635	468
Divisional commands	45	150	55	365	4,178
Infantry	1,250	8,565	759	11,007	7,635
Cavalry[3]	677	4,466	123	5,480	4,191
Artillery	339	3,160	65	3,720	1,430
Engineers	203	1,650	17	1,922	311
Military Districts	—	544	65	757	—
Miscellaneous	45	411	7	489	511
	3,426	24,705	3,720	33,741	23,498

[1] Excluding officials graded as officers, workmen and civilians.
[2] Arsenals, communication service and military aeronautics.
[3] Including artillery and engineers attached to cavalry brigades.
[4] Privates, musicians, pupils, etc.

b. Budgetary Effectives.
(1928 and 1929)

Officers [1] :	
Generals commanding Divisions	9
Generals commanding Brigades	12
Colonels	79
Lieutenant-Colonels	177
Majors	182
Captains	316
Lieutenants	490
2nd Lieutenants	236
Total	1,501
N.C.O's. :	1,723 [2]
Corporals and other Ranks :	
Corporals	1,940
Volunteers	1,320
Conscripts	21,000
Total	24,260
Grand total	27,484

II.

Navy.

Nota. — The first date in brackets gives the date of the launching of the ship ; the second that of its completion. The dash (—) signifies that the construction has not yet been completed or that the date of completion is not known.

LIST OF UNITS
(1928 and 1929)

Battleships :

1. *Rivadavia* [3] (1911-14)
2. *Moreno* [3] (1911-15)

Normal displacement, 27,940 tons. Length, 585 feet. Beam, 95 feet. Max. draught, 28 feet. H. P. 45,000 = 23 kts. *Guns :* 12 12-inch ; 12 6-inch ; 4 3-inch (A.A.) ; 4 3-pdr. 2 torpedo-tubes submerged (21-inch).

[1] Not including officials graded as officers.
[2] Including 500 aspirants for the rank of N.C.O's.
[3] Large refits, 1924-25.

Coast-Defence Battleships :

1. *Independencia* (1891-)
2. *Libertad* (1890-)

Displacement, 2,300 tons. Length, 240 feet. Beam, 43 feet. Max. draught, 13 feet. H. P. 3,000 = 14 kts. *Guns :* 2 9.4-inch ; 4 4.7-inch. ; 6 3-pdr.

Armoured Cruisers :

Almirante Brown
Veintecinco de Mayo
(1929-)

(Building.)

Standard Displacement, 6,800 tons. Length, 543 1/4 feet. Beam, 58 feet. Draught, 16 1/4 feet. H. P. 85,000 = 32 kts. *Guns :* 6 7.5 inch ; 12 3.9-inch ; 6 torpedo tubes (21-inch) above water.

1. *General Belgrano* (1897-)
2. *General San Martin* (1896-)
3. *Garibaldi* (1895-)
4. *Pueyrredon* (1897-1901)

6,840 tons. Length, 328 feet. Beam, 59 7/12. Max. draught, 23 1/6. H. P. 13,000 = 20 kts. *Guns : Belgrano :* 2 10-inch ; 14 6-inch ; 4 12-pdr. ; 4 6-pdr. *San Martin :* 4 8-inch ; 10 6-inch ; 6 4.7-inch ; 2 12-pdr. ; 6 6-pdr. *Garibaldi :* 2 10-inch ; 10 6-inch ; 6 4.7-inch ; 2 12-pdr. ; 4 6-pdr. *Pueyrredon :* 2 10-inch ; 10 6-inch ; 6 4.7-inch ; 2 12-pdr. ; 4 6-pdr.

Cruiser :

Buenos Aires (1895-)

Displacement, 4,780 tons. Length, 403 1/2 feet. Beam, 47 1/6 feet. Max. draught, 19 feet. H. P. 13,000 = 23 kts. *Guns :* 4 6-inch ; 6 4.7-inch ; 12 3-pdr.

12 (+1 Flotilla Leader projected) Flotilla Leaders and Destroyers [1].

No.	Type	Date of launching	Displacement	H. P.	Max. speed	Fuel	T. tubes	Max. draught
	Flotilla Leaders :		tons		kts.	tons		feet
3 [2]	*Mendoza, Tucuman, La Rioja* .	1928-1929	1,520		36		6	11
1	*Cervantes*	1925	1,650	42,000	36	540 oil	6	10½
1	*Juan de Garay* .							
	Destroyers :							
2	*Cordoba*	1910–11	950	20,000	32	200 oil	4	8
2	*Catamarca* . . .	1911	950	20,000	32	220 oil	4	8½
3	*Corrientes* . . .	1896	340	4,000	26	80 coal	3	8½

[1] 9 (+ 4 building or authorised) for the year 1928.
[2] Only for 1929.

3 Submarines (Building). Displacement $\frac{775}{920}$ tons. H.P. 3,000 = 17.5 knots on surface. *Guns :* 1 4-inch. 6 21-inch tubes.

Miscellaneous : 36 different units (training ship for cadets, river police craft, minelayer, transports, gunboats, etc.).

Summary Table of Naval Units

	Number		Total tonnage		Depreciated tonnage [1]	
	1928	1929	1928	1929	1928 [2]	1929 [3]
Battleships	2	2	55,880	55,880	16,764	13,970
Coast-defence battleships	2	2	4,600	4,600	—	—
Armoured cruisers and cruisers	5	5	32,140	32,140	—	—
Flotilla leaders and destroyers	9	12	8,120	12,680	2,612	6,897
Submarines	—	—	—	—	—	—
Miscellaneous vessels [4]	17	17	8,535	8,535	2,470	2,223
Total			109,275	113,835	21,846	23,090

Personnel: about 9,500 all ranks. Reserve: about 8,000. Special reserve: 10,000.

[1] The depreciated tonnage is calculated as follows:

(1) For battleships, battle-cruisers, coast-defence ships, monitors, aircraft carriers and miscellaneous craft, a reduction in original tonnage at the rate of 1/20 per annum from date of completion.

(2) For cruisers and light cruisers, a reduction of 1/17 per annum from date of completion.

(3) For torpedo craft and submarines, a reduction of 1/12 per annum from date of completion.

[2] Depreciated tonnage on January 1st, 1929.

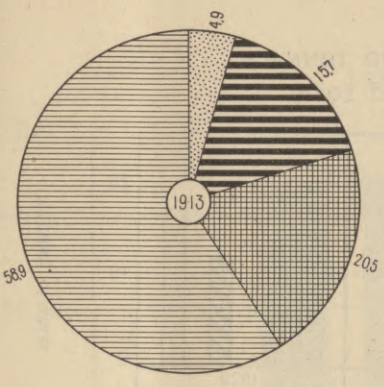
[3] Depreciated tonnage on January 1st, 1930.

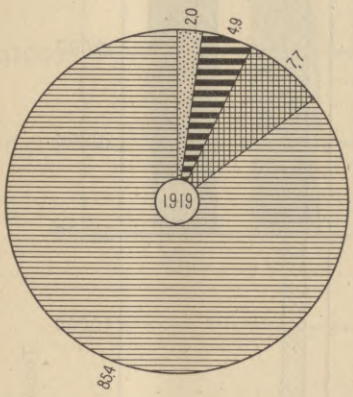
[4] Under the heading "Miscellaneous vessels", only despatch vessels, sloops, gunboats and river gunboats are hown.

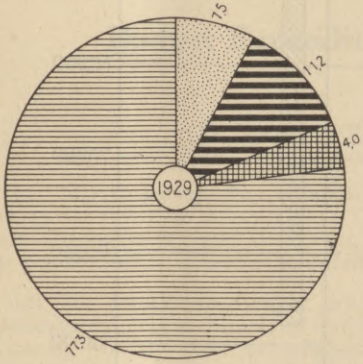
New Construction.

The current Naval programme, approved by Parliament in September 1926, involves the expenditure of 75,000,000 gold pesos over the ten years 1927-36. The construction of the following vessels to replace obsolete tonnage is provided for:

3 Cruisers;
6 Flotilla Leaders;
6 Submarines;
1 Aircraft Tender;
2 Surveying Vessels.







NAVY

Distribution (in %) of tonnage of the navy among the different classes of vessels in 1913, 1919, 1928 and 1929

Note. — Only units completely finished on the dates in question have been included.

Number and Tonnage (in thousands of tons)

	1913		1919		1928-29	
	Number	Tons	Number	Tons	Number	Tons
Batpsetlhis and armoured cruisers .	7[1]	36.3	9[3]	92.0	8[5]	88.0
Cruisers	4[2]	12.6	2[4]	8.3	1	4.6
Destroyers and torpedo boats . . .	19	9.7	12	5.3	12[6]	12.7
Submarines	—	—	—	—	—	—
Miscellaneous [7] . .	4	3.0	2	2.1	17	8.5

[1] Including 3 coast-defence battleships and 4 armoured cruisers.
[2] Protected cruisers. 1 unprotected cruiser used as a training ship has not been included.
[3] Including 2 coast-defence battleships, 1 old coast-defence battleship used as a training ship, and 4 armoured cruisers, one of which is a training ship.
[4] Protected cruisers.
[5] Including 2 coast-defence battleships and 4 armoured cruisers.
[6] 9 units and 8. 120 tons for 1928.
[7] Gun-boats, river gun-boats and despatch vessels.

Battleships

Cruisers

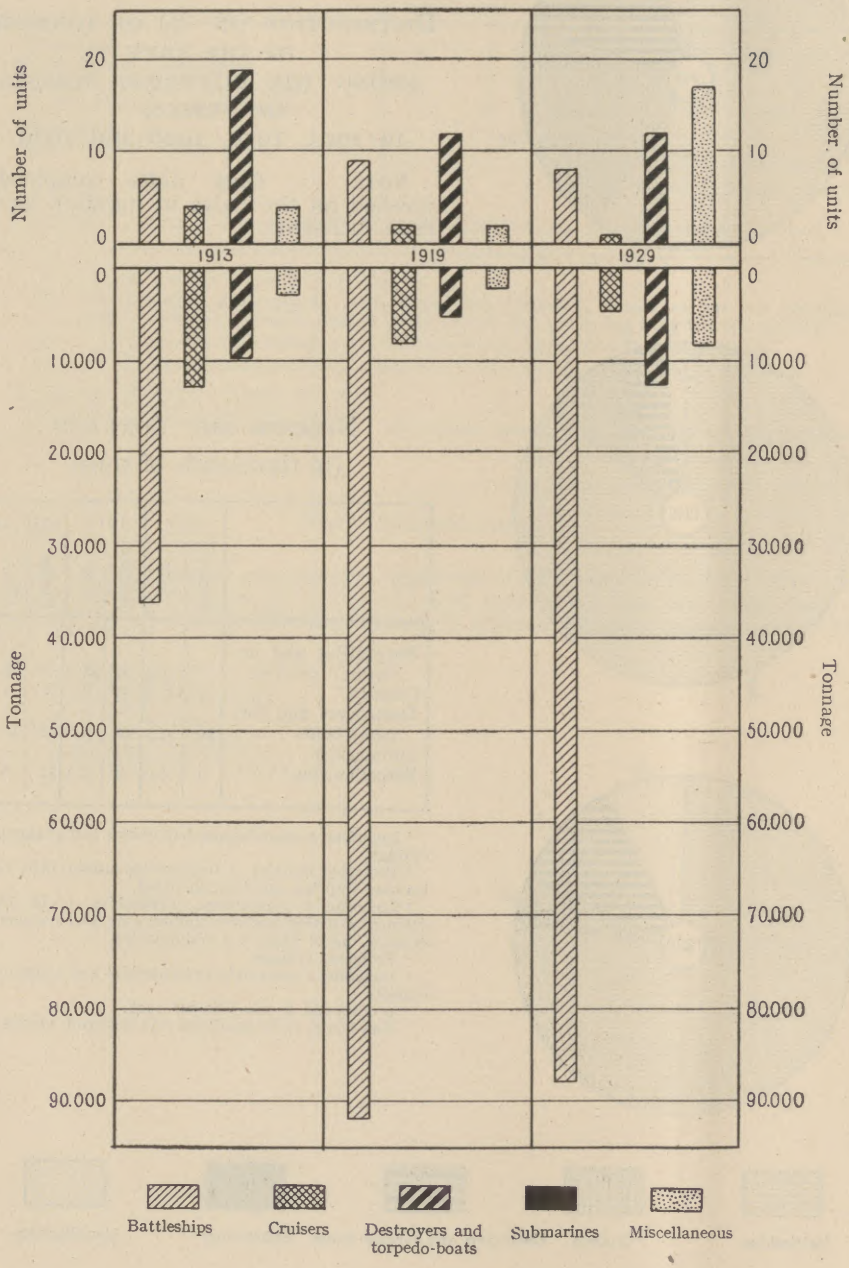
Destroyers and torpedo-boats

Submarines

Miscellaneous

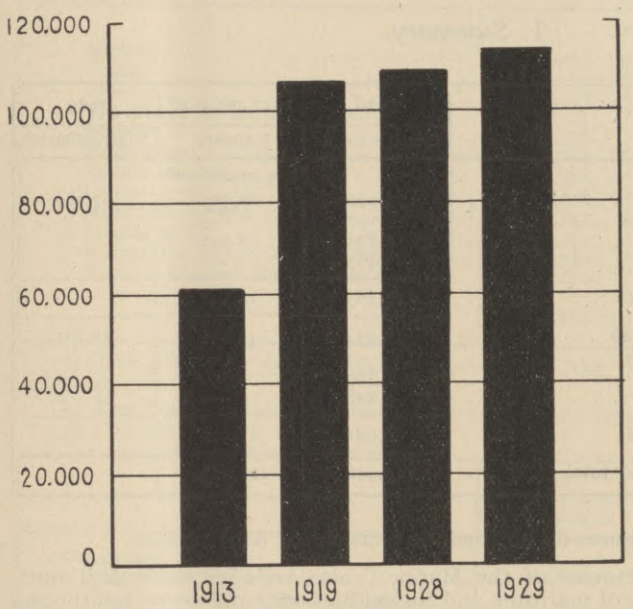
NAVY

Number of units and tonnage in 1913, 1919 and 1929



NAVY

TOTAL TONNAGE



	Tons (000's omitted)
1913 . . .	61,6
1919 . . .	107,7
1928 . . .	109,3
1929 . . .	113,8

III.

Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

A. Notes on Budget Procedure.

(1) The financial year coincides with the calendar year. The budget for a given year must be submitted to Congress in the month of May of the preceding year. The budgets voted since 1923 are, except for some alterations, chiefly regarding public works, practically identical with the 1923 budget.

(2) The budget is divided into two parts, the first including *administrative expenditure* (various ministries and supplementary credits) covered by the proceeds of taxes, etc., as well as *capital expenditure* (constructions). The second part consists of subsidies and charitable funds, covered by special funds from the yield of the national lottery and some minor luxury taxes. The defence expenditure is all included in the first part, appearing in both administrative and capital expenditure.

(3) The gross figures of administrative expenditure are shown in the budget.

B. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

I. *Summary.*

	1926	1927 and 1928	1929
	Closed accounts	Estimates	Draft estimates
	Paper pesos (000's)		
Department of War	75,940	61,959	67,587
Supplementary credits	197	—	—
Constructions	2,873	12,192	—
Increase in salaries	3,455	—	—
Total	82,465	74,151	
Department of the Marine	56,214	43,882	46,816
Supplementary credits	—	—	—
Constructions	1,569	3,590	—[1]
Increase in salaries	3,198	—	—
Total	60,981	47,472	
Grand total	143,446	121,623	

Notes. — (1) The figures do not include pensions or debt service.

(2) The item "Department of the Marine" also includes some civil functions, viz., administration of maritime and fluvial harbours and ports, lighthouses and buoys.

II. *Analysis of Defence Expenditure.*

(1) *Department of War.*

	1926	1927 and 1928	1929
	Closed accounts	Estimates	Draft estimates
	Paper pesos (000's)		
Ministry and central institutions	4,717	5,401	1
Divisional staff	451	629	
Army	26,348	27,567	
Schools	759	1,121	
Military Justice	17	22	
Arsenals	6,408	7,815	
Supply service	19,173	19,404	
Special laws	11,660	—	
Resolutions of the Government	6,012	—	
Votes transferred from former years	395	—	
Total	75,940	61,959	67,587

[1] Not available.

(2) *Department of the Marine.*

	1926	1927 and 1928	1929
	Closed Accounts	Estimates	Draft estimates
	Paper pesos (000's)		
Ministry	1,095	1,328	1
Justice	57	61	
Arsenals	4,148	5,493	
The Island of Martin Sarcia	31	63	
Schools	1,398	1,631	
Navy Corps	16,679	17,461	
Supply service	11,481	11,770	
General costs, etc.	2,235	2,408	
Maritime districts	3,147	3,667	
Special laws	2,353	—	
Resolutions of the Government	8,520	—	
Votes transferred from former years	5,070	—	
Total	56,214	43,882	46,816

(3) The *Air Force* expenditure is included in the military and naval appropriations.

(4) The *Supplementary Credits* refer to arrears from previous years.

(5) *Constructions :*

	1926	1927 and 1928	1929
	Closed Accounts	Estimates	Draft estimates
	Paper pesos (000's)		
Department of War :			
Construction of barracks	1,698	6,720	1
Construction of Military College	700	1,082	
Construction of aerodrome	75	550	
Construction of Military Hospital, etc.	300	3,160	
Radio-station and various constructions	100	680	
Total	2,873	12,192	
Department of the Marine :			
Naval aviation	813	—	
Arsenals, port works and barracks :			
Construction	286	2,060	
Repairs	150	—	
Naval schools	320	1,370	
Radio-station	—	10	
Hospitals	—	150	
Total	1,569	3,590	
Grand total	4,442	15,782	

(6) Military and naval pensions are charged to a special section of the budget. They amounted to :

	1926	1927 and 1928	1929
	Closed Accounts	Estimates	Draft estimates
	Paper pesos (000's)		
Military pensions	13,750	13,953	1
Naval pensions	4,898	4,920	
Total	18,648	18,873	28,221

[1] Not availab e.

AUSTRIA [1]

GENERAL

Area	83,843 sq. km.
Population (1928).	6,687,000
Density per sq. km. . .	79.8
Length of railway system (XII. 1928)	6,702 km.

I.

Army.

A. SUPREME MILITARY AUTHORITY AND ITS ORGANS

Federal Ministry of War.

The Federal Ministry of War has supreme control of the Federal Army and the Federal Military Administration.

It is under the direction of a Federal Minister, who is responsible to the National Council.

Organisations directly under the Federal Ministry.

The Minister's Secretariat. [1]

Administrative and routine questions ; organisation and distribution ; replacement of personnel ; disciplinary matters and questions concerning associations ; organisation of the services in the Federal War Ministry, etc.

Legal Bureau.

Legislative studies, legislation concerning national defence, legal advice. Billeting of troops and teams. Questions of political and constitutional law, etc.

Section I.

Branch No. 1.

Protection of the frontier. International and statistical questions. Army medical service.

---

[1] See Military, Naval and Air Clauses of the Treaty of Saint-Germain-en-Laye (Annex I).

Branch No. 2.

Military training in the Federal army. Clothing and equipment. General civic and republican education in the Federal army. Training of soldiers for subsequent employment in civil life, libraries, etc.

Branch No. 3.

Personal files of officers in the fifth and lower classes, under-officers, rank and file, etc.

Branch No. 4.

Buildings, permanent quarters, movable property.

SECTION II.

Branch No. 5.

All questions of technical military science.

Branch No. 6.

Purchase and administration of arsenal plant. Questions concerning State manufacture, purchase and administration of ammunition and explosives, monopoly of ammunition and explosives.

Branch No. 7.

Taxes, orders for payment and funds ; budgetary questions ; organisation of accountancy services ; questions relating to depots ; administrative audits, pro vident funds, etc.

Accountancy.

Checking of vouchers, preparation of accounts relating to budgetary expenditure of the army, real estate accounts.

The Federal Ministry is assisted by the following officers :

The Army Inspector ;
The Chaplain-General ;
The Director of the Army Medical Service ;
The Chief of Military Intendance ;
The Chief of the Army Construction Department.

The Army Inspector, who has the rank of general, assists the Federal Ministry of War, and in his relations with it is under the immediate orders of the Minister.

He is responsible for securing uniformity in the entire training of the troops, especially their military training, for the discipline and *moral* of the troops and their internal administration, and for the instruction, training and selection of the senior officers in every rank.

Attached to the Ministry of War is a *Permanent Parliamentary Commission for the Army,* which has supervisory powers over military administration but has no administrative powers.

It consists of three members elected by the National Council, one from each of the three largest parties.

On the same basis a substitute is appointed for each member of the Permanent Parliamentary Commission. Only members of the National Council and the Federal Council are eligible for membership of the Commission.

Military Administrative Bureaux.

Each Province has a Military Administrative Bureau under the direct authority of the Federal War Minister.

Each Bureau is directed by an officer appointed with the approval of the Provincial Government.

The Head of the Bureau is assisted by an Advisory Commission of three members elected by the Provincial Diet.

The special duties of the Military Administrative Bureau are as follows :

(a) To provide for the material welfare of the troops stationed in the Province ;

(b) To supervise the military establishments situated in the Province ;

(c) To advise commanding officers on questions of training ;

(d) To direct and conduct recruiting ;

(e) To maintain regular relations with the provincial administrative departments.

B. COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY

The Austrian Federal Army consists of six mixed brigades and one independent artillery regiment.

It comprises infantry, artillery, cavalry, pioneers, signallers and mechanical and horse transport troops.

The Army includes staffs and troops and also the Military College.

C. HIGHER UNITS

There are six Brigade Commands :

No. 1 Brigade Command (Vienna) includes :

2 infantry regiments ;
2 independent infantry battalions ;
1 cyclist battalion ;
1 cavalry squadron ;
1 brigade detachment of artillery ;
1 pioneer battalion ;
1 brigade telegraph company ;
2 trains.

No. 2 Brigade Command (Vienna) includes :

2 infantry regiments ;
2 cyclist battalions ;
1 cavalry squadron ;
1 brigade detachment of artillery ;
1 independent regiment of artillery ;
1 pioneer battalion ;
1 brigade telegraph company ;
2 trains.

No. 3 Brigade Command (Lower Austria) includes :

2 infantry regiments ;
1 cyclist battalion ;
1 brigade detachment of artillery ;
1 cavalry squadron ;
1 pioneer battalion ;
1 brigade telegraph company ;
1 bridging section ;
2 trains.

No. 4 Brigade Command (Upper Austria) includes :

2 regiments of Alpine infantry ;
1 cavalry squadron ;
1 brigade detachment of artillery ;
1 pioneer battalion ;
1 brigade telegraph company ;
2 trains.

No. 5 Brigade Command (Styria) includes :

2 regiments of Alpine infantry ;
1 cavalry squadron ;
1 brigade detachment of artillery ;
1 pioneer battalion ;
1 brigade telegraph company ;
2 trains.

No. 6 Brigade Command (Carinthia, Salzburg, Tyrol and Vorarlberg) includes :

2 regiments of Alpine infantry ;
2 independent battalions of Alpine infantry ;
2 cyclist battalions ;
1 cavalry squadron ;
1 brigade detachment of artillery ;
1 pioneer battalion ;
1 brigade telegraph company ;
2 trains.

D. ARMS AND SERVICES

The *infantry* consists of :

6 regiments of infantry ;
6 *Alpenjäger* regiments ;
2 infantry battalions forming a separate unit ;
2 *Alpenjäger* battalions forming a separate unit ;
6 cyclist battalions.

The infantry regiments and two *Alpenjäger* regiments consist of :

1 regimental staff and 3 battalions of 4 companies each (3 companies of infantry and one machine-gun company).

The other four *Alpenjäger* regiments consist of :

1 regimental staff and 2 battalions of 4 companies each (3 *Alpenjäger* companies and 1 machine-gun company).

The composition of infantry and *Alpenjäger* battalions forming separate units is the same as that of the ordinary regimental battalions.

Each cyclist battalion consists of : 1 battalion staff ; 3 cyclist companies ; and 1 cyclist machine-gun company.

Ammunition Supply.

Rifle, 200 rounds ; automatic pistol, 32 rounds in the infantry (or *Alpenjäger*) ; light machine-gun, 3,600 rounds and machine-gun, 8,500 rounds ; in cyclist battalions, machine-gun, 10,000 rounds.

The *cavalry* comprises six squadrons.

Each squadron consists of :

1 squadron staff ;
3 troops of cavalry ;
1 mounted machine-gun section ;
1 mounted technical troop.

The *Artillery* consists of :

Six brigade artillery groups and one independent artillery regiment.

Each brigade artillery group comprises :

1 group staff with scout detachment, signalling section, and topographical section attached.

In addition, three of the brigade artillery groups each include :

1 field battery ;
1 field howitzer battery ;
1 heavy field howitzer battery ;
1 mortar battery.

The other three brigade artillery groups include :

1 mountain battery ;
1 mountain howitzer battery ;
1 heavy field howitzer battery ;
1 mortar battery.

The independent artillery regiment consists of :

1 regimental staff with scout detachment, signal section, topographical section and balloon section attached.

There are three group staffs, each including 1 scout detachment and one signalling section.

Eight batteries, as follows :

In Group 1 :

First Battery (mountain battery) ;
Second Battery (mountain howitzer battery).

In Group 2 :

Third Battery (heavy field battery) ;
Fourth Battery (heavy field howitzer battery) ;
Fifth Battery (heavy field howitzer battery).

In Group 3.

Sixth Battery (heavy field battery) ;
Seventh Battery (heavy field howitzer battery) ;
Eighth Battery (heavy field howitzer battery).

Armament and Ammunition.

The *artillery armament* consists of :

80 mm. guns, Mod. 18, 100 mm. field howitzers, Mod. 14, 75 mm. field guns, Mod. 15, 100 mm. mountain howitzers, Mod. 16, 104 mm. field guns, Mod. 15, 104 mm. motor-drawn guns, Mod. 15, and 140 mm. mortars, Mod. 18.

Each artillery group has, in addition, two anti-aircraft machine-guns.

The *ammunition supplies* are as follows :

For the	80 mm. field guns,	Mod. 18 .	120 rounds
» »	100 mm. field howitzers,	Mod. 14 .	120 »
» »	75 mm. field guns,	Mod. 15 .	120 »
» »	100 mm. mountain howitzers,	Mod. 16 .	120 »
» »	104 mm. field guns,	Mod. 15 .	120 »
» »	104 mm. motor-drawn guns,	Mod. 15 .	120 »
» »	140 mm. mortars,	Mod. 18 .	15 »

The Engineers consists of 6 battalions of pioneers.

E. RECRUITING SYSTEM

The army is formed and recruited by voluntary enlistment. The minimum age for recruits is 18, and the maximum age 26 years.

Recruiting Districts.

Each Province forms a recruiting district.

The maximum number of recruits to be enlisted in each enlistment district is fixed as follows :

Vienna	9,000	Carinthia	1,700
Lower Austria	6,500	Salzburg.	1,000
Burgenland	1,500	Tyrol	1,700
Upper Austria	4,000	Vorarlberg.	600
Styria	4,000	Total	30,000

The personnel of the army consists of officers, non-commissioned officers, and men. The cadres of N.C.O.s are filled by the promotion of specially trained men ; the cadres of officers are filled by the promotion of specially trained N.C.O.s.

Officers are engaged for service with the colours ; N.C.O.s and men for service both with the colours and in the reserve.

The regular term of engagement for officers is not less than 20 years with the colours ; for N.C.O.s and men it is not less than 12 years,

of which at least six must be spent with the colours and the remainder in the reserve. The period served by an officer in the ranks is counted towards his term of service.

On the expiry of the regular period of service with the colours, officers may, on voluntary re-engagement, be retained with the colours for a further period of 15 years, and N.C.O.s and men for a further period of not more than three years.

Transfer to the Reserve.

On the expiry of their term of service with the colours, N.C.O.s and men are transferred to the reserve — generally on March 31st or September 30th. Certificates of transfer are issued to reservists.

Calling-up of the Reserve.

The reserve can only be called up in exceptional emergencies.

The power to call up the reserve and send it on indefinite furlough is vested in the National Assembly. The Central Government cannot call up the reserve except in case of serious danger and must at once convene the National Assembly and request its approval for this measure.

F. THE MILITARY COLLEGE

The Military College consists of :

(a) The Staff of the Military College (comprising: Infantry, Artillery, Pioneers and Telegraph Schools) and the Officers' Training Course, both of which are temporarily established at Enns (Upper Austria).

(b) The Physical Training Course at Wiener Neustadt.

(c) The Riding and Driving School at Schlosshof, near Marchegg.

G. BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES

1929.

	Ministry	Army	
Officers :			
Generals	2	1	
Major-Generals	15	12	
Colonels	13	82	
Lieut.-Colonels	10	131	
Majors	13	627	
Captains and Lieutenants	—	553	
	53	1,406	1,459[1]
N.C.O.s			1,671[1]
Rank and file			17,800
Total			20,930

[1] Including 64 officers and 353 N.C.O.s of the military Administration.

II.

Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

A. Notes on Budget Procedure.

(1) The financial year coincides with the calendar year. The budget estimates for 1929 were submitted to Parliament in October 1928 and were finally adopted and promulgated by the Law of January 29th, 1929. Closed accounts for the year 1926 were available in May 1927, for 1927 in June 1928 and for 1928 in July 1929.

(2) The budget is divided into four main parts :

(a) The State administration *(Hoheitsverwaltung)* ;
(b) Monopolies ;
(c) Federal undertakings ;
(d) Railways.

All defence expenditure is charged to the State administration budget.

(3) Receipts collected by the Army organisation in the course of its activities are not appropriated in aid but shown on the revenue side of the budget.

(4) Local authorities do not contribute to the cost of the military organisation.

B. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

I. *Summary of Defence Expenditure* (Gross).

	1926	1927	1928	1929
	Closed Accounts			Estimates
	Schillings (000's)			
Army	72,090	84,900	98,311	98,853
	%	%	%	%
Index numbers of :				
Wholesale prices (1914 = 100)	123	133	130	131 [1]
Retail prices : Cost of living (July 1914 = 100)	103	106	108	111 [1]

[1] Average, January to November 1929.

Notes. — (1) The figures in the table above (Cash accounts) do not include State expenditure on pensions.

(2) The expenditure in 1926 covered a military and civil staff of 22,980. This staff was estimated at 23,245 for 1927, 23,423 for 1928 and 23,592 for 1929.

II. *Analysis of Defence Expenditure.*

	1926	1927	1928	1929
	Closed Accounts			Voted Estimates
	Schillings (000's)			
I. Ministry for the Army	1,643	1,769	2,096	2,069
II. Army and army administration :				
(a) Expenditure for personnel	52,914	57,558	62,061	63,809
(b) Expenditure for material, etc. :				
Training	522	1,005	1,252	1,824
Education :				
Civics, physical and professional instruction	49	210	221	235
Arms, ammunition and explosives (in 1928, also harness)	1,874	2,289	3,172	3,687
Engineering	167	582	1,620	690
Motor vehicles and bicycles (until 1928, also harness, etc.)	300	1,420	910	470
Medical supplies	112	114	129	123
Clothing, equipment and beds	2,716	3,987	5,042	6,184
Food	4,521	5,060	5,864	6,452
Barracks	2,529	3,770	3,618	4,296
Military establishments	591	763	1,084	1,233
Purchase of horses	212	356	485	430
Miscellaneous expenses	3,892	4,465	7,591	6,591
(c) Capital expenditure (factory and buildings)	—	1,499	3,095	690
Total of II	70,393	83,078	98,240	98,783
III. Permanent parliamentary commission for army questions	54	53	71	70
Grand Total	72,090	84,900	98,311	98,853

NOTES. — (1) The State maintains some establishments for the production of military material. These are included in the item, Military establishments.

(2) There is no military air force. In the budget of the Department of Trade and Transport, 1,980,700 schillings were appropriated to civil aviation for 1928 and 2,753,000 schillings have been estimated on that account for 1929.

III. *Receipts in connection with the Army.*

The receipts of the Army organisation amounted to 949,881 schillings in 1926, 2,012,272 schillings in 1927 and 2,196,076 schillings in 1928. They have been estimated at 2,938,000 schillings in the budget for 1929. These receipts consist of the proceeds of sale of various products and disused material, the rent of houses and other immovable property, and some fees (swimming baths and museum).

IV. *Expenditure referring to Previous Years.*

Military pensions are not charged to the Army budget, but jointly with civil pensions to a special section of the general budget, the amount of military pensions not being shown separately.

The closed accounts of the Department for Social Welfare showed 61.7 million schillings for 1926, 66.7 million for 1927, and 68.5 million for 1928, appropriated to war disablement, the corresponding estimate for 1929 being 69.5 million schillings.

BELGIUM

GENERAL

Area	30,444	sq. km.
Population (31. XII. 1927)	7,996,000	
Density per sq. km.	262.6	
Length of land frontiers	1,379	km.
Length of coast-line	65.5	km.
Length of railway system (1927)	9,667	km.

I.

Army.

A. SUPREME MILITARY AUTHORITY AND ITS ORGANS

The King is the supreme head of the Army in time of war.

1. Ministry of National Defence.

The Minister of National Defence commands the Army in time of peace.

The Ministry of National Defence consists of :

- The Minister's Secretariat ;
- The Army General Staff ;
- Higher Infantry Directorate;
- Higher Artillery Directorate, under which are placed :
  - General Inspectorate of Artillery ;
  - Armaments and Ammunition Branch (3 sections) ;
  - Motor Transport and Motor Fuel Branch ;
  - Anti-Gas Branch.
- Higher Medical Directorate, under which are placed :
  - General Medical Inspectorate ;
  - Army Medical and Pharmaceutical Branch (3 sections).
- Higher Intendance Directorate, under which are placed :
  - General Intendance Inspectorate ;
  - Intendance, Administration and Supplies Branch (2 sections).

Military Personnel and Recruiting Branch, comprising :
1st Section (commissioned ranks) ;
2nd Section (warrant officers and other ranks) ;
3rd Section (recruiting).
Technical Engineer Branch ;
Higher Air Force Directorate ;
Veterinary and Remounts Branch ;
National Mobilisation Branch ;
General Civil Administration : Civil Personnel, Budget, Pensions ;
General Inspectorate of Manufactures ;
General Inspectorate of Army Administration.

2. Army General Staff.

The Chief of the General Staff is the Minister's technical adviser. He is responsible for all studies and work relating to the preparation of the country's military forces for war.

He has under him two Deputy-Chiefs of the General Staff.

The General Staff consists of :
1st Section : Military Operations ;
2nd Section : Intelligence ;
3rd Section : Mobilisation, Organisation and Material ;
4th Section : Transport, Supply and Evacuation ;
Section A. — B. : Training, Physical Training ;
Section C. : Bibliography, Military Scientific Information ;
Section D. : Historical Section.

3. Higher Council of National Defence.

The Higher Council of National Defence consists of the Chief of the General Staff ; the Inspectors-General of the various arms ; the Commander of the Army of Occupation and Army Corps Commanders ; and the Commander of the Cavalry Corps.

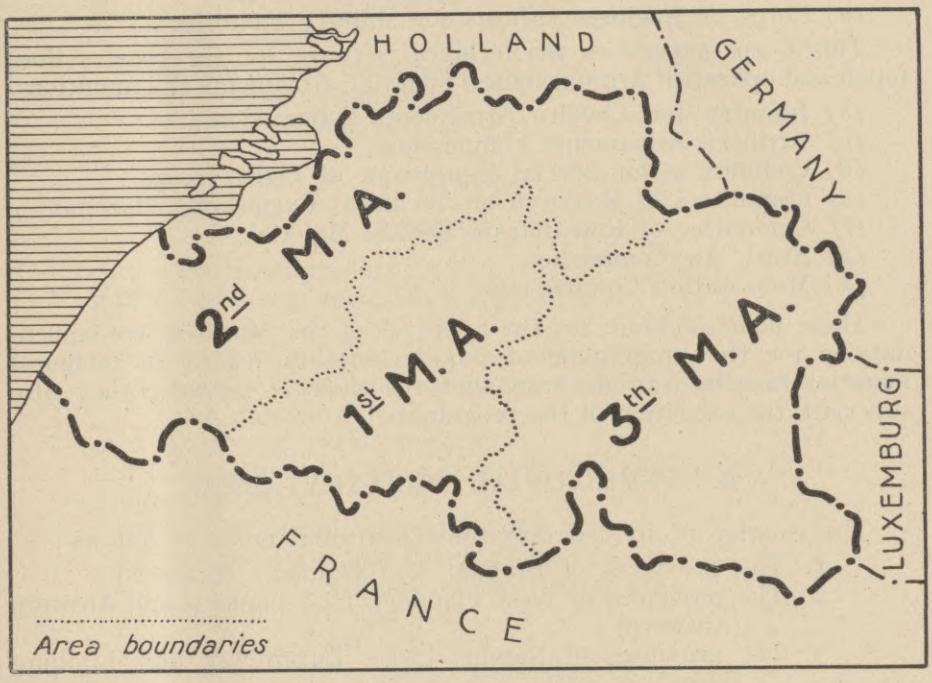
The Chief Clerk of the Ministry of National Defence acts as Secretary to the Higher Council of National Defence. Officers or civilians possessing special competence may be called upon individually or in groups to attend meetings of the Council in an advisory capacity.

4. Committees of the Various Arms.

These consist of :
An Infantry Committee ;
A Cavalry Committee ;
An Artillery Committee ;
An Engineer Committee ;
A Higher Committee.

The composition of these Committees is prescribed by the Minister of National Defence, who presides over them.

TERRITORIAL MILITARY AREAS



The Chief Secretary *(Chef de Cabinet)* of the Minister acts as Secretary to the Committees.

The Director-General of Military Personnel and Recruiting is present in an advisory capacity at meetings of the Committees.

The Inspectors-General of Gendarmerie, Intendance, Administration and Supplies, and Medical Services, may be called in when questions concerning their departments are under discussion.

The Committee has power to decide upon :

(a) Suitability of officers belonging to the arm it represents for promotion from the rank of captain up to and including that of lieutenant-colonel ;

(b) Recommendations in regard to officers refusing promotion, or being passed over on account of age or incapacity.

The Higher Committee has similar powers in regard to applications by colonels for the rank of major-general and by major-generals for the rank of lieutenant-general and the command of higher formations.

The Committees may also be asked for an opinion on any question of general or particular interest which the Minister of National Defence may think fit to submit to them.

The opinions of the Committees are purely advisory in character.

5. Commissions, Committees, Corps, etc.

(a) Corps of Engineer Officers for Military Factories :

This Corps supervises the technical services for the construction, repair and upkeep of Army technical material, armaments and munitions.

(b) Infantry and Cavalry Armaments Commission ;
(c) Artillery Armaments Commission ;
(d) Commission for Special Equipment of Light Troops ;
(e) Committee of Research on Technical Engineering Material ;
(f) Committee of Research on Medical Material ;
(g) Army Air Commission ;
(h) Motorisation Commission.

These bodies submit, for the approval of the Minister, recommendations for the programme of requirements in regard to technical material for the various arms and the medical service ; they also supervise the execution of the programme.

B. TERRITORIAL MILITARY AREAS

The country is divided into three territorial areas as follows :

1. The provinces of Brabant and Hainault (Brussels) ;
2. The provinces of West Flanders, East Flanders and Antwerp (Antwerp) ;
3. The provinces of Namur, Liége, Luxemburg and Limburg (Liége).

C. COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY ON A PEACE FOOTING

The army on a peace footing consists of :

I. Higher Command :
- Ministry of National Defence ;
- Territorial Higher Command.

II. Troops :
- Three army corps ;
- One cavalry corps ;
- Army artillery and Air service ;
- Engineer and fortress troops ;
- Tanks ;
- Transport troops and services ;
- Medical troops and establishments ;
- Intendance troops and establishments ;
- Schools and independent units ;
- Manufacturing establishment troops ;
- Territorial services ;
- Special formations of occupying forces ;
- Special corps of railway, telegraph and telephone troops.

I. *Command.*

Ministry of National Defence ;
Territorial Command :
- Military area commands ;
- Provincial commands ;
- Fortress commands.

II. *Troops.*

Army Corps.

1 army corps headquarters ;
2 infantry divisions, each consisting of :
- Headquarters ;
- 3 regiments of infantry, each consisting of :
  - 3 battalions, of four companies each (including 1 machine-gun company) ;
  - 1 depot and park company ;
- 1 machine-gun battalion, consisting of 3 companies;
- 1 infantry battery ;
- 1 artillery regiment, consisting of :
  - 3 gun groups of two batteries each ;
  - 1 light howitzer group of two batteries ;
  - 1 depot battery and park ;
  - 1 divisional depot and park ;

1 army corps artillery regiment consisting of :
- 4 groups of 2 batteries each (2 gun groups and two howitzer groups) ;
- 1 depot battery and park.

Cavalry Corps.

Headquarters ;
2 cavalry divisions, each consisting of :
- Staff ;
- 3 cavalry regiments, each consisting of :
  - 2 groups of 3 squadrons each (including 1 machine-gun squadron) ;
  - 1 depot squadron and park ;
- 1 cyclist regiment, consisting of ;
  - 2 battalions of 3 companies each (including 1 machine-gun company) ;
  - 1 depot company and park ;

1 armoured car group ;
1 horse artillery regiment consisting of :
- 2 gun groups of 3 batteries each ;
- 1 depot battery and park ;

1 cavalry school ;
1 remount depot.

Army Artillery.

Staff ;
1 army artillery brigade, consisting of :
- Staff ;
- 1st Army Artillery Regiment, consisting of :
  - 1 group of 2 batteries of light guns ;
  - 3 heavy gun groups of 2 batteries each ;
  - 1 howitzer group ;
  - 1 depot battery and park.
- 2nd Army Artillery Regiment, consisting of :
  - 2 gun and heavy howitzer groups of 2 batteries each ;
  - 1 mortar group of 2 batteries ;
  - 1 depot battery and park ;
  - 1 park.
- Anti-Aircraft Artillery Regiment, consisting of :
  - 3 gun groups of 3 batteries each ;
  - 1 searchlight group of 3 batteries ;
  - 1 technical group ;
  - 1 depot battery.

Air Service.

- Headquarters ;
- The 1st Air Regiment, consisting of :
  - 1 balloon group ;
  - 3 observers' groups ;
- 2nd Air Regiment, consisting of :
  - 2 fighter-plane groups ;
  - 1 bomber group ;
- 3rd Air Regiment, consisting of :
  - 1 technical group ;
  - 1 school group ;
  - 1 depot ;
- Each group consists of :
  - 2 flights ;
  - 1 depot flight and park.

Engineer and Fortress Troops.

Headquarters ;
1st Engineer and Fortress Directorate :
- Headquarters ;
- 1 engineer regiment, consisting of :
  - 3 battalions of 2 companies each ;
  - 1 depot-park company ;
- 1 engineer cyclist battalion of 2 companies.

2nd Engineer and Fortress Directorate :
- Headquarters ;
- 1 engineer regiment, consisting of :
  - 3 battalions of 2 companies each;
  - 1 depot-park company ;
- Railway troops, consisting of :
  - 5 railway companies ;
  - 1 depot company ;
- 1 bridging battalion, consisting of :
  - 2 bridging companies ;
  - 1 depot-park company.

3rd Engineer and Fortifications Directorate :
- Headquarters ;
- 1 engineer regiment, consisting of :
  - 3 battalions, each consisting of 2 companies ;
  - 1 depot-park company.

Signal troops and services, consisting of :
- Headquarters ;
- 1 regiment of signal troops, consisting of :
  - 1 telegraphists' battalion of four companies ;
  - 1 radio operators' battalion of four companies ;
  - 1 depot and carrier-pigeon company.
- A technical service, consisting of :
  - 1 civilian labour company and park ;
  - Signals School.

The Army Engineer Park.

Tanks.

Headquarters ;
2 tank companies ;
1 depot-park-workshop company.

Transport Troops and Services.

Headquarters :
- Three corps of horse transport, each consisting of :
  - Three horse-drawn companies ;
  - 1 field company ;
  - 3 companies of supply clerks and orderlies ;
  - 1 depot and park company.
- One motor-transport corps consisting of :
  - 2 motor-transport companies ;
  - 2 park companies ;
  - 1 depot company.
- One motor-transport service school.

Medical Troops and Establishments.

3 corps of 2 companies each ;
Medical Officers' School.

Intendance Troops and Establishments.

3 intendance units consisting of one company each.
1 administrative services school.

Military Training Establishments.

The military training establishments in Belgium are as follows :

(a) *Staff College* (Brussels), for higher military training. Officers passing the final examination are given staff rank. Staff and military professors : 47 officers ; civil educational staff : 60 professors.

(b) *Military School* (Brussels), for training infantry, cavalry, artillery and engineer officers. Educational Staff : 67 military and civil professors.

(c) *" Ecoles des Pupilles de l'Armée "*, open to war orphans, and sons of disabled ex-service men, of soldiers serving with the colours, of civil servants, of fathers of large families, etc., and consisting of :
   1. *Two Cadet Schools*, for higher secondary education, preparatory for the Military School.
   2. *Four " Ecoles des Pupilles "*, strictly so called, for primary and lower secondary education. These " Ecoles " prepare for the Cadet School and supply recruits for the lower non-commissioned ranks in the army

(d) *Central School of Science* (Namur) attached to the Cadet School and intended for the training of soldiers at the Military School and for the examination for second lieutenant.

(e) *Schools for the various arms* :
   Infantry School ;
   Artillery School ;
   Cavalry School ;
   each consisting of :
      a staff ;
      a centre for technical studies (except at the Cavalry School) ;
      an advanced course for second lieutenants and a course for qualified N.C.O. instructors.
   The Cavalry School also includes a course for rough-riders and a farriers course.

(f) *Army Physical Training Institute* (Brussels) to train army physical training instructors.

(g) *Departmental Schools :*
   1. *School for Army Medical Officers*, consisting of an advanced school and four sections for medical and pharmacy students.
   2. *School for Administrative Services.*
   3. *Motor-Transport School*, consisting of an advanced course for transport corps officers, a course for qualified N.C.O. instructors in the transport corps and an advanced course for N.C.O.s.

(h) *Special Schools :*
   1. *Flying School* for training pilots and air observers.
   2. *Signals School* for N.C.O.s and technical experts belonging to these troops.
   3. *Anti-Aircraft (land) School* for officers, N.C.O.s, and technicians of the anti-aircraft troops.

Manufacturing Establishment Troops.

The Great Army Park at Antwerp, consisting of :
   Staff ;
   2 group staffs ;
   7 park batteries ;
   1 depot battery.

Arsenal administrative company at Antwerp.
Gun factory administrative company at Liége.
State arms factory administrative company at Liége.
Ammunition factories administrative company at Zwyndrecht.
Motor-transport establishments administrative company at Brussels.
Motor-transport repairs factory at Brussels.
Motor-transport supply store at Antwerp.

Territorial Services.

25 recruiting offices.
13 depots and parks.
Special corps of railway, telegraph and telephone troops : 11 companies.

Special Occupation Troops Formations.

General headquarters.
Special commands and organisations.

Arms Factories, Arsenals, Workshops, etc.

(a)	Royal Gun Factory	588	employees and workmen.
(b)	Arsenal	425	,, ,,
(c)	State Arms Factory	438	,, ,,
(d)	Ammunition Factory	667	,, ,,
(e)	Military buildings and works . . .	572	workmen
(f)	Supply depot for motor transport and repairs shop	116	employees and workmen.
(g)	Great field park, divisional parks, artillery range parks, searchlight group parks and workshops . . .	492	employees
	Total number of workmen and miscellaneous personnel	3,298	

D. POLICE FORCE.

National Gendarmerie.

The National Gendarmerie is composed of :

(a) the Department of the Inspector-General of Gendarmerie ;

(b) a Corps of Gendarmerie, consisting of :

a staff which includes :
- the Headquarters of the Corps ;
- the Medical Service ;
- the Veterinary Service ;
- the Central Administration (administrative council, quartermaster, chief of the clothing store, etc.).

A mobile legion, organised in squadrons.

6 groups, organised in mobile detachments, companies, districts and squads.
- Ghent, Namur,
- Antwerp, Mons,
- Liége, Brussels.

E. SUMMARY TABLE OF COMMANDS AND UNITS.

	Corps	Divisions	Brigades	Regiments	Battalions	Squadrons	Flights	Batteries	Companies
Army Corps . . .	3	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Cavalry Corps . .	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Infantry	—	6	—	18	60 [1]	—	—	6 [2]	234 [3]
Cavalry	—	2	—	8 [4]	4 [5]	36 [6]	—	—	12 [7]
Artillery	—	—	1	13 [8]	—	—	—	104 [9]	—
Air Force	—	—	—	3	—	—	18 [10]	—	—
Tanks.	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	2 [11]
Engineers	—	—	—	3	11 [12]	—	—	—	27 [13]
Signals	—	—	—	1	2	—	—	—	8 [14]
Transport	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	25 [15]
Intendance . . .	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	3
Medical	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	6

[1] Including 6 machine-guns.
[2] Infantry batteries.
[3] Including 72 machine-guns.
[4] Including 2 cyclist regiments.
[5] Cyclist battalions.
[6] Including 12 machine-guns; not including 6 depot squadrons.
[7] Cyclist companies, including 4 machine-gun companies; not including 2 depot companies.
[8] 6 regiments of divisional artillery, 3 regiments of army corps artillery, 1 regiment of horse artillery. 2 regiments of army artillery and 1 regiment of anti-aircraft artillery.
[9] Not including 8 depot batteries.
[10] Including the following flights: 2 balloon, 6 observation, 4 fighter, 2 bomber, 2 technical and 2 school; not including 9 depot flights.
[11] Not including 1 depot company.
[12] Including 1 bridging and 1 cyclist battalion.
[13] Including 5 railway, 2 cyclist and 2 bridging companies; not including 5 depot companies.
[14] Not including 1 depot company and 1 labour company.
[15] Not including 4 depot companies.

F. MATERIAL IN SERVICE IN THE UNITS (1927).

Rifles or carbines	44,600
Pistols or revolvers	1,800
Automatic rifles	1,215
Machine-guns	618
Guns or howitzers (calibre less than 120 mm.) . . .	302
Mortars (calibre less than 120 mm.)	36
Guns or howitzers (calibre 120 mm. and over) . . .	112
Completed bombing planes	47
,, battle planes	47
,, observation planes	152
Captive balloons	6

G. RECRUITING SYSTEM.

1. Fundamental Principle.

(a) Every Belgian subject is liable to military service;

(b) No exemptions are granted except on account of physical disability;

(c) The Army is recruited by the annual calling-up of recruits and by voluntary engagement and re-engagement.

2. Territorial Groups.

The men are allotted to garrisons in the provinces in which they were registered for conscription, up to the establishment of the troops quartered therein.

Any surplus numbers are posted to garrisons of a neighbouring province — preferably a province of the same language, or the province of Brabant — in which the number of conscripts is below the required establishment.

Conscripts may, however, be posted to garrisons other than those fulfilling the above conditions. The cases in which this may be done will be regulated by a Royal Decree.

If a province is unable to furnish sufficient men suitable for service in the regimental units and in the specialist troops required by other corps and services, the deficiency has to be made up from neighbouring provinces, or, if absolutely necessary, from all parts of the kingdom.

3. Recruiting Offices.

The recruiting offices are responsible for carrying out the instructions of the Minister of National Defence for recruiting.

4. Exemptions and Postponements on Account of Physical Disability.

Men who are found unfit for any form of military service on account of their general constitution or of incurable infirmity or disease are exempt.

Men who are found temporarily unfit for military service on account of constitution, infirmity or disease are put back for one year.

Not more than three postponements of service can be granted.

5. Anticipation of Period of Service : Suspension.

A man entered in the recruiting reserve roll is permitted to serve as a conscript in the year in which he attains his 18th or 19th year, provided he is passed fit.

Suspension for an indefinite period is granted under certain conditions to the first member called up of a family consisting of not less than 6 children.

A conscript may obtain suspension for a year, which is renewable so long as the man belongs by age to one of the last 5 contingents.

Applications for suspension of service are granted without difficulty, provided that they do not exceed 15 % of the total numbers on the roll.

Otherwise the Recruiting Board [1] limits this privilege to the categories of conscripts prescribed by law.

---

[1] The Recruiting Board consists of :

A Chairman, chosen from among the magistrates actually serving in one of the lower courts or from among the deputy-magistrates or honorary magistrates of such a court.

A Director, inspector or, failing either of these, a controller of taxes, and an Army officer.

6. Posting to Arms and Services.

The following are posted *ex officio* to the administrative branch of the Medical Service :

(1) Ministers of religion ;
(2) Members of a religious community domiciled in Belgium ;
(3) Persons engaged in missionary work abroad ;
(4) Persons preparing for Holy Orders.

Men who are permanently resident in a colony where their families have resided at least ten years and who, after having their service suspended to the full extent allowed under Article XI, engage to serve in the colony, are placed at the disposal of the Colonial Office for the whole period of their liability to military service in the home army. They are borne on the strength of the recruiting reserve.

Conscripts whose family circumstances comply with certain conditions are permitted to choose their arm and are posted to a garrison, if possible, in the town where their family resides.

7. Military Obligations.

The duration of military obligations is 25 years, divided as follows ;

(1) 15 years in the Regular Army and Reserve ;
(2) 10 years in the Territorial Army.

On the outbreak of war, or if the country is threatened with invasion, men in the Territorial Army — excepting, however, married men with four children — may be incorporated in the field army.

8. Recruiting Reserve.

The recruiting reserve can only be called out for active service in case of war, or if the country is threatened with invasion.

9. Annual Contingent of Militia.

The following are called up for the annual contingent each year :

(1) Men whose names are entered on the recruiting reserve roll and who were 19 years of age on December 31st in the preceding year ;
(2) Men whose names are entered on the recruiting reserve roll in accordance with special provisions of the Law ;
(3) Men who are permitted to be called up in anticipation of their contingent ;
(4) Men who have been granted suspension of service ;
(5) Men whose service has been postponed.

Conscripts accepted for military service are called to the colours on the dates fixed by the Minister of National Defence.

Military obligations commence on July 1st of the year to which the contingent belongs.

10. Duration of Military Service.

The period of service with the colours commences on the date on which a conscript enters the Army.

It must be completed in its entirety.

The period of service with the colours is as follows :

(1) Out of the whole annual contingent 21,000 men have to perform 12, 13 or 14 months' active service. This number may be increased to supply the wastage occurring in this portion of the contingent during the year preceding that by which the class is denoted.

The service exacted from this portion of the annual contingent is as follows :

(i) 14 months' active service for all conscripts designated under the Law for the recruitment of the supplementary cadres ;

(ii) 13 months' active service for men posted to cavalry and mounted artillery or to the fortress troops of Liége. The number of these men may not exceed 3,650, besides those required to supply wastage ;

(iii) 12 months' active service for the remainder.

(2) The portion of the annual contingent not included under (i) has to perform 8 months' active service.

(3) The portion of the contingent referred to under (i) is composed as follows :

(a) All the men designated by the Law for the recruitment of the supplementary cadres ;

(b) All temporary, probationary or permanent officials of Government departments, and of establishments working under their direction ; the said establishments are indicated in a Royal Decree.

(c) The first son of each family, taken for service as a conscript and not coming under paragraphs *(a)* and *(b)* above.

(4) If the total number of conscripts liable to perform 12, 13 or 14 months' active service under *(a)*, *(b)* and *(c)* of paragraph 3 exceeds the number required under (i), the men composing the surplus (who will only be required to perform 8 months' active service) are designated, having regard to :

I. The total military service already performed by members of their families ;

II. In case of equal claims, the military service which members of the conscript's family will have to perform in the future, taking into account the number of sons not yet liable for service.

(5) The procedure in paragraph 4 above will not be applied to men designated under the Law as recruits for the supplementary cadres. Nevertheless, where a family has already furnished two recruits for such service, the other sons will only be held to serve for 8 months, unless they come within the category referred to in Article 50 of the Law.

(6) Where a man is only liable for 8 months' service, but re-engages for 4 or 5 months under paragraph *(c)* of Article 61 of the Law, one of his brothers, not yet designated for service and coming under *(b)* or *(c)* of paragraph (3),

will thereby be exempted from liability to 12 or 13 months' service. Those benefiting by this provision are only required to perform 8 months' active service.

(7) With the exception of men belonging to the Medical Service, the Intendance Service, supply clerks and orderlies companies, the Great Army Park, the Army Engineer Park and the manufacturing establishments, all conscripts are liable during the first 10 years of their service to be recalled to the colours for a period of 6 weeks.

Infantry conscripts and conscripts of the army corps artillery and infantry divisions are further liable to be called up to the colours twice, for 8 days at a time, during the same period.

(8) Men designated as recruits for the supplementary cadres are liable to be recalled, as in paragraph 7, irrespective of the unit or service to which they belong.

(9) Men who are liable to 12, 13 or 14 months' active service under (3) receive a monthly allowance of 400 francs when they have served for 8 months; the details of such payments are laid down by Royal Decree.

(10) During the periods of recall under paragraph (7), all men receive a weekly allowance of 150 fr.; the details of such payments are laid down by Royal Decree.

(11) Absences due to injuries received, or to sickness contracted or aggravated owing to performance of military duty, are alone reckoned as time served with the unit and reckoned for the granting of the allowances under paragraphs (9) and (10).

Men who fulfil certain educational conditions to be laid down by the Minister of National Defence are designated as recruits for the supplementary cadres.

11. Indefinite Furlough.

On completing their service with the colours men are sent on indefinite furlough.

In special circumstances, however, the Government may suspend or modify the application of this provision or may temporarily recall to the colours, either *en masse* or in part, any number of contingents which it may think necessary. In the latter case the decision must be immediately brought to the knowledge of the Houses of Parliament.

Men who have served a sentence of detention or imprisonment and men who have absented themselves without leave are retained with the colours for the periods mentioned below, the total duration of such retention not to exceed 70 days:

(1) 2 days' retention for each day's detention or imprisonment;

(2) 4 days' retention for each day's absence without leave.

Men who, on account of bad conduct, indocility or flagrant idleness, fail to complete their military training upon the expiration of their period with the colours may, subject to approval by the Minister of National Defence, be retained with the colours until they are considered to have reached a satisfactory standard of training; prolongation of service for this reason cannot, however, exceed 100 days.

Men of all categories who are sent on indefinite furlough are liable to be called out for an annual inspection of Army effectives under the conditions laid down by the Minister of National Defence.

12. Recalling to the Colours.

Conscripts, except those belonging to the Intendance and Medical Corps, the Horse Transport supply companies, the Great Army Park, the Army Engineer Park and the manufacturing establishments, are liable, during the first ten years of their period of service, to be recalled on one or more occasions on the orders of the Minister of National Defence for a period of not more than six weeks.

Candidates for non-commissioned rank on the supplementary list are also liable to be recalled as indicated above.

13. Release from Service with the Colours.

If the number of men called up for service exceeds 44,000, the surplus in each category may be granted release from service with the colours, regard being paid to family circumstances.

Conscripts who only have to perform four months' service are not included in the contingent of 44,000.

14. Voluntary Engagement and Re-engagement.

In time of peace any Belgian subject between the ages of 16 and 30 may enlist voluntarily.

Youths who hold certificates showing that they have performed at least six years of primary studies may be recruited as professional N.C.O.'s.

Those who do not possess such a certificate and are not therefore eligible as professional N.C.O.s may be engaged as employees after having performed a complete period of military training.

A volunteer under 20 years of age must give proof of the consent of his father, or (if the father is dead) of his mother, or (if both parents are dead) of his guardian.

The period of engagement depends upon the age of the recruit; men between 16 and 17 engage for four years, between 17 and 18 for three years, 18 and over for two years.

In the case of candidates for the non-commissioned ranks of the flying personnel of the Air Service who are over eighteen years of age, the engagement shall be for two years.

Men may re-engage on the following terms:

(1) For a single period of six months immediately following the first period of regular service.

(2) For a period of 1, 2, 3 or 4 years in the case of volunteers and conscripts who have completed their period of regular service, and of all men on indefinite furlough or discharged from military obligations.

(3) For a period terminating at the age of 32 for under-officers who have served in that capacity for at least two years.

Upon mobilisation, men may engage or re-engage upon the conditions fixed by the Minister of National Defence for the period during which the Army is maintained on a war footing; engagement upon these terms does not exempt a man from any obligations to which he may subsequently be liable as a conscript. The service of engaged and re-engaged men may be prolonged without further formality until the date fixed for demobilisation.

H. CADRES.

1. N.C.O.s.

(a) *Source of supply.*

The N.C.O.s of the Belgian army are supplied from volunteers, who enter the Army as a profession, and conscripts performing military service.

The various ranks are :

In the infantry, engineers and air force : corporal, sergeant, quartermaster-sergeant, 1st sergeant *(1er sergent)*, sergeant-major, 1st-class sergeant-major *(1er sergent-major)* and warrant officer *(adjudant)*.

In the cavalry and artillery : corporal, sergeant *(maréchal des logis)*, quartermaster-sergeant *(maréchal des logis fourrier)*, three classes of sergeant-major *(1er maréchal des logis, maréchal des logis chef, 1er maréchal des logis chef)* and warrant officer *(adjudant)*.

(b) *Method of promotion.*

1. Corporal *(brigadier)*. Conscripts who have passed the prescribed examination are promoted to the rank of corporal *(brigadier)* up to the number of vacancies in the corps, or are given the acting rank of corporal.

There is no time-limit for promotion to the rank of corporal *(brigadier)* in the case of volunteers entering the Army as a profession.

2. Sergeant *(maréchal des logis)*. Conscripts, who are aspirants for the rank of second lieutenant in the Reserve and who have passed the examination for *sous-officiers* and have at least six months' seniority in the substantive or acting rank of corporal *(brigadier)*, may be appointed sergeant *(maréchal des logis)* or assimilated to that rank; regular soldiers cannot be promoted to the rank of sergeant *(maréchal des logis)* unless they have served as corporal or *brigadier* with the Colours for at least six months and have passed the examination for *sous-officiers*.

3. Quartermaster-Sergeant *(maréchal des logis fourrier)*. First Sergeant *(1er maréchal des logis.)*

Sergeants with three years' seniority in that rank may be promoted to the rank of Quartermaster-Sergeant *(maréchal des logis fourrier)* and First Sergeant *(1er maréchal des logis)* provided they have passed the tests prescribed for these ranks.

4. Sergeant-Major *(maréchal des logis chef)*. Quartermaster-Sergeants *(maréchaux des logis fourriers)* who have held this rank for two years may be made Sergeant-Major *(maréchal des logis fourrier chef)* provided that they have passed the tests prescribed for this rank.

5. First Sergeant-Major *(1er maréchal des logis chef)*. First Sergeants *(1ers maréchaux des logis)* who have served in that rank for two years may be appointed First Sergeant-Major *(1er maréchal des logis chef)* if they have passed the tests prescribed for this rank.

6. Warrant Officer *(Adjudant)*. Sergeant-Majors *(maréchaux des logis chefs)* and First Sergeant-Majors *(1ers maréchaux des logis chefs)* who have served in this rank for three years may be promoted to the rank of Warrant Officer by seniority if they have been awarded the military decoration, second class. Nevertheless, this rank may not be given to more than two-thirds of the picked instructor *sous-officiers*, or to more than one-third of the picked accountancy *sous-officiers* (excluding Quartermaster-Sergeants *(maréchaux des logis fourriers)*).

2. Special Ranks.

Appointment and assimilation of N.C.O. candidates from the supplementary cadres of the active regiments to the ranks of corporal and sergeant.

Conscripts selected to attend courses in the special platoons are, if they possess the necessary aptitude and character, promoted or assimilated to the rank of

corporal after two and a-half months ; they are appointed sergeants after a further period of six months if they have passed the prescribed examination. The number of promotions in the case of each rank depends on the number of vacancies available in the corps.

3. Officers.

I. Active Officers.

(a) *Source of Supply.*

Officers are supplied :

(a) from the military school ;
(b) from the N.C.O.s trained in the cadres.

To be appointed 2nd Lieutenant, a man must ;

(1) have attained the age of 19 for a commission in one of the arms or services, or of 25 in the gendarmerie corps.

(2) have served with the colours for at least 2 years as a N.C.O. in an army unit and have passed an examination implying a general literary, scientific and military knowledge ; or have been at least 2 years a cadet at the military school and have satisfied the conditions required on leaving that school.

The examination to be passed by candidates for commissions who have served in an Army unit without having gone through the military school may be divided into two parts, the first of which, bearing solely upon literary and scientific knowledge, may be passed before the candidate has enlisted.

(b) *Promotion.*

The period of service in a lower rank necessary to qualify for promotion is as follows :

To Lieutenant 3 years ;
To Captain 2 years ;
To Major 5 years ;
To Lieutenant-Colonel 3 years ;
To Colonel 2 years ;
To Major-General 3 years ;
To Lieutenant-General 2 years.

In war-time the above conditions are not applicable.

In the arms and in the transport service one-third of the second lieutenants' commissions which fall vacant are reserved for pupils of the Military School, one-third to N.C.O.s and one-third are granted at the discretion of the King.

Subaltern officers are promoted by seniority from the rank immediately below.

Field-officers and General officers are appointed at the discretion of the King.

Rank cannot be granted without employment ; an officer cannot be promoted to a rank senior to that implied by his employment.

II. Reserve Officers.

In addition to the officers in the active Army, there is a reserve list of officers required for the embodiment of reservists called up on mobilisation.

Recruiting :

Reserve officers are recruited from :

(1) Officers in the active Army who have resigned ;
(2) ,, ,, ,, ,, on the pension list ;
(3) *Sous-officiers* in the active Army who have been candidates for the rank of second lieutenant in the active Army ;
(4) Conscripts trained in the special platoons (see 2 — Special Ranks).

Promotion :

The rules for promotion in the active Army also apply to officers in the Reserve.

The latter, however, are not promoted unless they have served in their substantive rank during a period of recall, and have shown that they possess the general and military knowledge required for promotion to the next higher rank.

No officer may be promoted to a higher rank unless all his contemporaries in the active Army have been promoted to that rank.

Second lieutenants in the Reserve may not be promoted to the rank of lieutenant unless they have served for four years as second lieutenant.

I. EFFECTIVES
(1929).

1 Army (budgetary effectives).

(a) *Officers :*		
Lieutenant-Generals	19	
Major-Generals	31	
Colonels	120	
Lieutenant-Colonels	118	
Majors	313	
Senior Captains (Acting rank) / Captains	1,398	
Lieutenants and Second Lieutenants	2,087	
Total Officers		4,086
(b) *Non-Commissioned Officers :*		
Higher grade of pay *(appointés)*	8,257	
Lower grade *(soldés)* (volunteers and conscripts)	235	
		8,492
(c) *Other Ranks* (corporals and privates) :		
Higher grade of pay *(appointés)*	7,493	
Lower grade *(soldés)* (volunteers and conscripts)	45,314	
Total other ranks		52,807
Employed without military pay, military and civil employees		1,701
Total : Officers and other ranks		67,086

Note : The number of days of actual service estimated for 1929 :

Non-Commissioned Officers (volunteers and conscripts)	85,775
Other ranks (volunteers and conscripts)	16,539,610
Total	16,625,385

2. GENDARMERIE (budgetary effectives).

Officers	148
N.C.O.s and Gendarmes	6,000
Total	6,148

3. ESTABLISHMENT FOR 1930.

The average army contingent for 1930 is fixed at a maximum of 65,000 men.

4. TABLE GIVING NUMBERS OF THE 1928 CONTINGENT POSTED TO THE VARIOUS CORPS AND SERVICES.

Infantry	20,012
Cavalry	3,270
Artillery	7,720
Air Force	1,240
Engineers	1,651
Transport	960
Miscellaneous	5,276
Total	40,129

COLONIAL FORCES.

Belgian Congo.

Area	2,385,120 sq. km.
Population (estimation)	10,000,000
Density per sq. km.	4.1
Length of railway system (III. 1928)	3,319 km.

(1) COMMAND.

The Government forces in Belgian Congo are under the direction of the Governor-General of the Colony, who is assisted by a field-officer, the Colonel commanding the Government forces, whose headquarters are at the seat of the local Government.

(2) RECRUITING.

The public defence force is recruited by enlistment and annual levies.

The period of service with the colours for conscripts and volunteers may not exceed 7 years, but re-engagements, after completion of the term of service may be for as little as three years. No man may join a unit before the age of sixteen or after the age of thirty.

(3) Organisation of the Forces — European and Native.

The Government forces consist of the troops in cantonments and the troops on district service.

The troops in cantonments are especially organised for the defence of the colony. They take part in certain work of general utility. The troops on district service are permanently placed at the disposal of the district authorities who employ them to maintain public order and keep the peace.

The troops are divided according to provinces. A field-officer commands the troops in each province.

A defence force reserve has also been organised. Men who are given indefinite furlough on completion of their term of active service pass into the reserve for a period not exceeding 7 years.

Except in the event of mobilisation, men who are transferred to the reserve are not entitled to any allowance.

On mobilisation, the existing units are doubled, the serving soldiers and the reservists being allotted in equal proportion to the units thus expanded.

There are no European troops.

The units and services of the Government forces include European officers and N.C.O.s, native subordinate N.C.O.s and native rank and file.

Only officers who are, or have been, on the active list of officers of the home army, are eligible for service on the active list of the defence force.

As a rule, officers are gazetted to the defence force with the rank of 2nd Lientenant. To obtain a commission, candidates are required :

(1) To hold the rank of 2nd Lieutenant in the home army.

(2) To have served for at least one year as a commissioned officer with a unit of the home army.

(3) To have taken a training course for colonial duties and to have passed out successfully.

Canditates for appointment as under-officers or sergeants of the defence force must have performed at least one year's service, in that rank, with the home army, have completed their 21st year, and have passed successfully through their colonial training courses.

(4) Number of Units and Establishment.

(1) Troops performing territorial service : 1 company of variable strength in each district.

(2) Troops in cantonments : Infantry battalions (9) ; Artillery batteries (3) ; Engineer companies (4) ; Railway companies (2) ; Mechanical Transport Sections (5) ; training centre for signal troops ; other training centres (4) ; depots (4).

(5) BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES FOR 1928 AND 1929.

Officers :

General	1
Colonel	1
Lieutenant-Colonels	4
Majors	14
Captains	81
Lieutenants and Second Lieutenants	93
Total	194

N.C.O.s	281 [1]
Rank and file (Natives)	16,300 [2]

II.

Navy.

Note. — The Belgian Navy has been suppressed as a measure of economy, the sloop *Zinnia* alone being retained for Fishery Protection.

III.

Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

A. NOTES ON BUDGET PROCEDURE.

1. The budget year coincides with the calendar year. In July each year the Finance Minister sends out a circular letter to the ministries, reminding them to forward to him estimates of expenditure for the coming year. The budget proposals are then prepared in the Ministry of Finance and have to be submitted to the members of the legislative chambers before the end of October. The budgets are not voted until after the beginning of the budget year, the expenditure for the intervening period being authorised by "laws for provisional credits" *(lois de crédits provisoires)*. The credits are provided for a specified number of months *(douzièmes provisoires)* on the basis of the previous credits.

[1] Including armourers, artisans and 81 aspirant officers.
[2] For 1929.

2. Defence expenditure is accounted for as follows :

(a) In the Ordinary Budget of National Defence, comprising ordinary and exceptional expenditure, the latter including cost-of-living allowances and some expenditure resulting from the war, such as cost of the Army of Occupation, etc.

(b) In the Extraordinary Budget, comprising expenditure for construction and acquisitions and expenditure for repair of war damage.

B. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

I. *Summary of Defence Expenditure* (Net).

	1926	1927	1928	1929
	Estimates voted			
Ministry of National Defence :	Francs (000,000's)			
I. Ordinary Budget [1]	558.5	603.1	705.5	836.3
II. Extraordinary Budget [1]:				
(a) Budget proper	17.1	16.8	70.2	162.7
(b) Repair of war damage	1.7	1.4	1.2	1.0
Total.	577.3	621.3	776.9	1,000.0
Index numbers of :	%	%	%	%
Wholesale prices (1914 = 100)	744	847	843	853 [2]
Retail prices : Cost of living (July 1921 = 100)	174	204	205	218 [3]

[1] Arranged, so far as possible, according to the grouping in the budgets for 1927 and 1928.
[2] Average, January to November 1929.
[3] Average January to October 1929.

Notes. — (1) The defence expenditure shown in the table above includes war charges and a part of the pension charges, but not debt service, expenditure on civil aviation or expenditure for the account of other departments.

The cost of the Gendarmerie Corps is not included in defence expenditure.

(2) There is no special budget for the Navy. The expenses of the few torpedo boats owned by Belgium were provided for by the Defence Department under the chapter " Miscellaneous and unforeseen expenditure ". This service was abolished in 1928 and the personnel transferred to the Pontoon Corps.

II. *Analysis of Defence Expenditure.*

1. The following table shows the main items of defence expenditure charged to the Ordinary Budget of National Defence :

	1926	1927	1928	1929
	Estimates voted			
I. *Ordinary Expenditure:*	Francs (000's)			
Central administration	8,721	6,688	12,148	14,398
Salaries, pay and accessories of troops	198,086	201,589	319,263	418,536
General services of troops			1,833	1,812
Hospitals and pharmacies	19,038	15,056	17,172	17,820
Military academy, schools and museum	2,115	2,114	6,772	8,734
Armaments, vehicles, etc.	46,583	32,981	65,695	73,511
Buildings and military constructions	13,815	11,129	16,616	18,300
Technical services of engineers	3,486	3,756	5,406	6,838
Air Force	26,492	24,405	45,885	51,895
Food and forage, etc.	155,770	145,506	191,414	199,135
Transport, etc.	13,540	10,830	12,814	12,012
Pensions	6,578	4,649	4,941	5,424
Torpedo boats and Naval Corps	3,454	2,311	—	—
Miscellaneous and unforeseen expenditure	2,504	1,012	1,548	2,174
	500,182	462,026	701,507	830,589
Deduct: Services rendered to and material taken over by other departments	*9,435*	—	—	—
Total ordinary expenditure	490,747	462,026	701,507	830,589
II. *Exceptional Expenditure:*				
Expenditure resulting from the war	5,899	2,748	3,893	3,909
High-cost-of-living allowances	61,862	128,772	—	—
Increase in pensions	—	9,578	60	1,610
Other expenditure	—	13,340	12,788	18,133
	67,761	154,438	16,741	23,652
Deduct: Services rendered to and material taken over by other departments	—	*13,340*	*12,788*	*17,979*
Total exceptional expenditure	67,761	141,098	3,953	5,673
Total expenditure	588,508	603,124	705,460	836,262

NOTES. — (1) The above figures correspond to those indicated in the budgets of National Defence after deduction of the expenditure on services rendered to and material taken over by other departments. Until 1927 this was not shown separately from the various items of ordinary defence expenditure proper and only the corresponding receipts in the general budget of Ways and Means indicated the amount of expenditure of this description. In 1927, however, it was separated and shown under special items of the exceptional expenditure.

(2) These figures include the costs of the Army of Occupation, which have been estimated at 122,500,000 francs for 1926, 127,500,000 francs for 1927, 114,000,000 francs for 1928 and 98,000,000 francs for 1929. Under the Finance Ministers' Agreement of January 14th, 1925, regarding the distribution of annuities under the Experts' Plan (German reparations), Belgium receives 25 million gold marks per annum on account of Army of Occupation costs.

(3) The working expenses of military establishments are included in the appropriations shown in the table above.

(4) In 1928 the cost-of-living allowances were distributed over the various items of ordinary expenditure on personnel.

2. The following table shows the main items of defence expenditure charged to the Extraordinary Budget proper :

	1926	1927	1928	1929
	Estimates voted			
Capital Expenditure (Construction) :	Francs (000's)			
Engineering service	1,605	3,971	24,335	57,673
Hospitals	200	250	3,250	3,350
Supply service	—	—	1,100	345
Artillery establishments and services	14,345	12,584	39,468	84,802
Motor-car service	—	—	—	6,551
Air Force	700	—	2,000	10,000
Various services	211	—	48	—
Total	17,061	16,805	70,201	162,721

3. Expenditure for repair of war damage represents, after deduction of pension charges, reconstruction of military buildings destroyed during the war and various restitutions chargeable to Germany. These charges amounted to 1,721,545 francs for 1926, 1,380,200 francs for 1927, 1,175,000 francs for 1928 and 1,000,000 francs for 1929.

III. *Receipts in connection with Defence Expenditure.*

As a rule the receipts earned by the various units of the Defence Department in the course of their administration accrue to the Treasury (see note (1) to the analysis of the Ordinary Budgets). The budget laws indicate, however, exceptions to that rule, so that certain units (Supply services, Hospitals, etc.) are authorised to utilise specific receipts (sale of disused material, etc.) as appropriations-in-aid.

IV. *Expenditure referring to Previous Years.*

(1) *Debt Service.* — No charges for interest on or redemption of public debt are included in the Defence Department appropriations.

(2) *Pensions.* — Expenditure on military and naval pensions is shown partly combined with civil pensions in the Budget of Public Debt and partly in the Defence Budget. For war pensions a special *Caisse nationale des Pensions de Guerre* has been established, with the right to contract its own loans, the debt service of such loans being provided for in the General Budget.

C. Supplementary Notes.

(1) The Gendarmerie is organised as a special corps with its own budget, co-ordinated both with the budget of the Defence Department and with that of the Department of the Interior. The following table shows the estimated expenditure of this corps :

	1926	1927	1928	1929
	Estimates voted			
	Francs (000's)			
Ordinary expenditure	57,496	59,615	103,163	126,036
Exceptional expenditure :				
(a) High-cost-of-living allowances	14,700	32,229	—	—
(b) Arrears of pensions and allowances	—	4,430	2	700
(c) Radio stations	—	—	90	126
(d) Purchase of horses	—	—	—	604
Total	72,196	96,274	103,255	127,466

It is stipulated in the Finance Laws that, in the event of war, the expenditure on account of the Gendarmerie shall be charged to the National Defence Budget under headings corresponding to the nature of the expense incurred.

(2) The budget of the Ministry of the Colonies does not include any appropriations for military or naval purposes. The budgets of the Belgian Congo and Ruanda-Urundi include appropriations for a " public force ", which corresponds to the Gendarmerie Corps at home.

The following table shows the expenditure on this Public Force :

	1926	1927	1928	1929
	Francs (000's)			
Belgian Congo	41,488	42,767	73,965	77,537
Ruanda-Urundi	1,026	1,026	1,746	1,860

BOLIVIA

GENERAL

Area	1,332,000 sq. km.
Population (estimation)	3,500,000
Density per sq. km.	2.6
Length of railway system (x. 1928)	1,996 km.

I.

Army.

A. SUPREME MILITARY AUTHORITY AND ITS ORGANS

The President of the Republic is the supreme head of the army.

I. Ministry of War.

The Ministry of War is organised in 5 sections as follows :

The Minister's Secretariat ;

1. Personnel, arms, equipment and remounts ;
2. Accountancy Section ;
3. Section of military justice, claims and military conscription ;
4. Archives and correspondence ;
5. Military constructions.

II. The General Staff.

In peace time the General Staff is under the President of the Republic and the Ministry of War. In time of war it is subordinate to the Commander-in-Chief of the army in the field.

The General Staff consists of 5 sections.

1st section : Organisation of the army of the line ; military training and establishments ;

2nd section : Recruiting, mobilisation ;
3rd section : Information, statistics ;
4th section : Surveying, topography ;
5th section : Personnel.

III. Supreme Council of National Defence.

The Supreme Council of National Defence is responsible for studying and proposing all measures ensuring the preparedness of national defence.

The Supreme Council of National Defence is responsible, in particular, for :

1. Fixing the plan to be followed by the country in international policy, according to the principles adopted by the Government and the resources required for carrying it into effect.
2. Organising the nation in case of war ;
3. Developing the systems of supply, transport, manufacture and resources of all kinds.
4. Taking health measures against diseases of social importance, and
5. Developing the moral education of the population.

The Supreme Council of National Defence consists of the President of the Republic, the Secretaries of State for War, Colonisation, Foreign Affairs, Worship, Finance, Industry, Public Works, Communications, Education and Agriculture, and the Chief of the General Staff.

The technical advisers are the Adjutant-General of the Ministry of War, the Deputy Chief of the General Staff, the chief advisers of the Ministries named above, the Director of the War Arsenal, and the Director of the Military Aviation School.

B. MILITARY AREAS

Bolivia is divided into 3 military areas and 2 commands.

1. The Northern area, comprising the department of La Paz ;
2. The Central area, comprising the departments of Oruro and Cochabamba ;
3. The Southern area, comprising the departments of Potosi and Chuquisaca.

Each area is commanded by a Brigadier-General.

The departments of Tarija, Santa Cruz and Beni, together with the territories of the north-western colonies, make up the two military commands.

C. COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY

The army contains :

6 divisional staffs ;
12 infantry regiments, consisting of 2 battalions of 4 companies (1 machine-gun company) ;
6 cavalry regiments, consisting of 4 squadrons ;
1 regiment of field artillery, consisting of 2 batteries [1] ;
3 regiments of mountain artillery, consisting of 2 batteries [1] ;
6 engineer battalions ;
2 aviation flights (20 machines).

[1] In process of formation : 1 regiment of field artillery and 1 regiment of mountain artillery, consisting of 2 batteries each.

D. RECRUITING SYSTEM

Obligation and length of military service.

All Bolivians between 19 and 49 are required to serve in the army:

1. Between 19 and 25, in the army of the line and its depot;
2. Between 25 and 32, in the ordinary reserve;
3. Between 32 and 40, in the extraordinary reserve;
4. Between 40 and 49, in the territorial guard.

Army of the line and depot.

If it is found that the number of conscripts called up is in excess of the contingent fixed for the regular army, lots will be drawn so as to divide the contingent into two categories. The first category is incorporated in the army of the line for a period of 2 years and forms the regular national army. The second category is also incorporated in line units for purposes of military training for a maximum period of 3 months; at the end of that time the men in this category are sent on furlough without any other obligation than that of undergoing annual periods of training of 30 days

When they have completed their 2 years' or 3 months' service, as the case may be, both classes pass into the depot, where they undergo 30 days' training each year.

General and Special Reserve.

Men belonging to these formations also undergo a period of training of from 12 to 20 days. For this purpose they are formed into special units, incorporated in the army of the line.

Territorial Guard.

Men belonging to this formation are only called up in the event of war with a view to maintaining public order in their respective districts.

Men debarred or exempted from service.

Men who have been sentenced for degrading offences and have completed their sentence are debarred from service in the army, but, in so far as they are liable to military service, are placed at the disposal of the Ministries of War and the Colonies.

Men physically unfit are exempt from military service.

Men with a family to support are exempted from the 2 years' service, but serve 3 months with the army of the line, and are required to undergo periods of training.

Men with certain University degrees only serve one year and then pass an examination to become N. C. O.s.

Members of Congress, Ministers, ministers of religion, etc., will not be required to undergo training so long as they hold their posts.

Military Tax.

Those exempted or excused from military service or periods of training are subject to a tax varying with the exemption and with the means of the person concerned.

Volunteers and re-engaged men.

Young men from 17 to 18 who desire to complete their 2 years' or 3 months' service in advance of their time may be accepted as volunteers. Other volunteers, both adults and minors, may be taken on for 2 years with consent of their parents or guardians, if there are any vacancies.

Corporals and sergeants may re-engage for a year in the rank they hold or in the rank immediately above, provided their commanding officer considers that they possess the necessary qualifications.

First- and second-class sergeants with 4 years of service in their rank will receive additional pay equal to 20 per cent of their ordinary pay.

Non-commissioned officers who, as the result of successive re-engagements, have completed 15 years of service or more, will be entitled to retire with a life pension.

Military schools.

War School, for training of officers of higher ranks.
Military College, organised in 2 companies, comprising 234 cadets (1927).
Aviation School.
School for N.C.O.s.

E. EFFECTIVES

The effectives of the Bolivian army for the years 1926, 1927 and 1928 (officers and men) amount to 8,000 men.

II.

Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

A. Notes on Budget Procedure.

(1) The financial year coincides with the calendar year.

(2) The budget shows gross figures, *i.e.*, receipts collected by the various departments in the course of their administration are accounted for on the revenue side of the budget.

B. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

Summary.

	1925	1926	1927	1928	1929
	Estimates				
	Bolivianos (000's)				
Department of War	8,493	10,005	11,620	10,940	9,626

Note. — The budgets do not contain any details regarding expenditure on defence. The figures include expenditure on pensions.

BRAZIL

GENERAL

Area	8,511,189	sq. km.
Population (XII. 1928)	39,104,000	
Density per sq. km.	4.6	
Length of land frontiers . . .	12,000	km.
Coast line.	9,200	,,
Length of railway system (1927)	31,880	,,

I.

Army.

A. SUPREME MILITARY AUTHORITY AND ITS ORGANS

The President of the Republic is Commander-in-Chief of the land and sea forces ; in peace time he carries out this function through the Minister of War and the Minister of Marine and in war time may appoint an individual to discharge the duties of the supreme command.

The various duties of the War Office are allocated to different offices directly subordinate to the Minister of War, with the Secretariat of State as their central organ.

These consist of :

The Central Department.
The Department for Military Personnel.
The General Staff.
The Director of Engineer Services.
The Director of Ordnance.
The Medical Director.
The Director of Army Finance.
The Director of Army Intendance.
The Headquarters of the military districts and areas.
The Department of Military Justice.
The Promotion Commission.

The Secretariat of State consists of the Department of the Minister and the Department for Current Affairs.

The General Staff.

The General Staff is responsible for directing the General Staff services and working out arrangements for the preparation for war. It is responsible for directing army training.

The Chief of the General Staff is a divisional general with seniority over all other generals of the same rank. He is responsible for proposing to the Minister all measures which the war experience and technical progress may show to be necessary for the defence of the country, studying the reports submitted by the inspectors of the various arms and officers commanding higher units, examining the training curricula of the schools, directing army manœuvres, laying down general directions for the schemes of mobilisation, co-ordinating the work of the various sections.

The Chief of the General Staff is assisted by two deputy-chiefs, each at the head of a department. The two deputy-chiefs are brigadier-generals. The General Staff also includes an independent section and certain auxiliary services.

The First Department is divided into two sections : "*intelligence*" and "*operations*". The Intelligence section is sub-divided into two *sub-sections :* one for the American continent armies and the other for the armies of Europe and Asia.

The Second Department is also divided into two sections : "*mobilisation*" and "*transport and statistics*".

The *Independent Section* is responsible for research work connected with military history and geography ; it also publishes the General Staff *Bulletin.*

The following are also subordinate to the General Staff : the Army Geographical Service, the Commission for the General Survey of Brazil, the Military Photographic and Printing Section.

Council of National Defence.

The Council of National Defence is an advisory organ. It serves as a centre for intelligence and undertakes the study of financial, economic, military and moral questions which concern the defence of the country.

It is composed of :

(a) Permanent members :

1. The President of the Republic ;
2. The Minister of War ;
3. The Minister of Marine ;
4. The Minister of Finance ;
5. The Minister of Communications ;
6. The Minister of Agriculture ;
7. The Minister of the Interior ;
8. The Minister for Foreign Affairs ;
9. The Chief of the Staff of the Army ;
10. The Chief of the Staff of the Navy.

(b) Occasional members :

Any other persons requested to attend by the President of the Republic.

Administration of Military Law.

Military law is administered by the *Military Courts* in the twelve judicial circuits into which the country is divided and by the *Supreme Military Court* for the whole country.

B. CONSTITUTION OF THE ARMY

The Brazilian Army is divided into two main organisations :

(a) *The first-line army,* consisting of the *active* or *regular* army, the *first-line reserve* and *auxiliary troops ;*

(b) *The second-line army with the reserve.*

The objects of the *first-line army*, which is intended to train men for service with the *field armies*, are, in co-operation with the navy, the defence of the country and the maintenance of the laws and federal republican form of government established by the Constitution.

The active or *regular army*, which is stationed in all parts of the country, forms a school for the military training of young men recruited by drawing lots among the annual contingents. The units of the active army constitute centres for the spread of national culture and a means of strengthening the bonds of national solidarity between the various federated States, which enjoy wide constitutional autonomy.

The Active or Regular Army consists of :

(1) Officers on full pay of all the permanent establishments, and the personnel of the Auxiliary Services.

(2) Aspirant officers.

(3) Non-commissioned officers (sergeants, corporals and lance-corporals) and other personnel of equivalent grades.

(4) The pupils in the Military Schools who are liable to mobilisation.

(5) Soldiers (volunteers and men drawn by lot).

The first-line reserve, to which all men under 30 years of age who have undergone military training belong, supplies the effectives for the mobilisation of the active army.

The First-Line Reserve consists of :

(1) Officers, aspirant officers and non-commissioned officers of the First-Line Reserve recruited as laid down in the various regulations.

(2) Other citizens of 21 to 30 years of age (excepting those who are performing active service) and reservists of less than 21 years of age.

The auxiliary troops consist of contingents from the gendarmeries of the various Federal States and of the Federal District.

The object of the *second-line army* is to supply reinforcements for the first line, more particularly units for the lines of communication, fortress garrisons and men for the auxiliary services of the combatant forces.

The Second-Line Army consists of :

(1) Officers and non-commissioned officers recruited under the various regulations.

(2) Citizens of more than 30 and less than 37 years of age.

In war time, men under 21 or over 44 may be called up for service with the Second-Line Army.

The *Second-Line Reserve* consists of :

(1) Non-commissioned officers recruited as laid down in the regulations.
(2) Citizens of more than 37 and less than 44 years of age.

The transfer to the Second-Line Army of men who have completed their period of service in the First-Line Army, and transfers from the Second-Line Army to the Second-Line Reserve, take place in the year following that in which the men attain the ages of 30 and 37 years respectively, at the same time as the dismissal of the year-class which has completed its period of service in the Active Army.

The Second-Line Army is exempt from service in peace time, except for purposes of the census returns. It is not liable to mobilisation, except in the circumstances laid down in the constitution of the Republic. It is, nevertheless, liable to annual periods of training lasting from 4 to 6 weeks, and may be called up for that purpose at suitable times when the necessary authorisation has been given by the National Congress.

C. MILITARY DISTRICTS

Brazil is divided into eight *districts* and one *military area*, each consisting of one or more of the Federal States.

Districts	Areas	Headquarters	States included in district or area	Corresponding higher units
1		Rio de Janeiro	Federal District, States of Rio de Janeiro and Espirito Santo.	1st Infantry Division, coast-defence artillery troops.
2		São Paulo	States of São Paulo and Goyaz.	2nd Infantry Division.
3		Porto Alegre	State of Rio Grande do Sul.	3rd Infantry Division, 3 cavalry divisions.
4		Juiz de Fora	State of Minas Geraes.	4th Infantry Division.
5		Curitiba	States of Parana and Santa Catharina.	Detachments from the 5th Infantry Division
6		São Salvador	States of Bahia, Sergipe and Alagõas.	Troops of the 5th Infantry Division (not organised)
7		Recife	States of Pernambuco, Parahyba, Rio Grande do Norte and Ceará.	
8		Belem	States of Piauhy, Maranhão, Pará, Amazonas and territory of Acre.	
	1	Campo Grande	State of Matto Grosso.	1 mixed brigade

For the purposes of the incorporation of volunteers and youths drawn by lot, and of all other proceedings under the military service laws connected therewith, Brazil is divided into *three military*

zones. The first zone consists of the 1st, 2nd, 6th, 7th and 8th military districts and the military area ; the second zone consists of the 4th district ; and the third zone of the 3rd and 5th districts.

All Federal troops of the first and second lines in each district or area are subordinate to the officer commanding the division or detachment stationed in the district or area. The latter is responsible for recruiting in his district area.

Each State, as also the Federal District, constitutes one *military recruiting area*, with the exception of the State of Minas Geraes, which is divided into two areas. The Federal Territory of Acre belongs to the recruiting area of Amazonas.

The recruiting areas are sub-divided into census and recruiting districts, each of which consists of a single municipality. Every municipal district in the Federal District similarly constitutes a census and recruiting district.

D. HIGHER FORMATIONS

The Army is composed as follows :

(1) 5 *Infantry Divisions*, of which only 4 are organised.[1]

The composition of an infantry division is as follows :

Divisional Headquarters : The Divisional General Commanding, the Divisional Staff, the Chiefs of Services and their assistants, escort to G.O.C.

Troops : *Infantry :* 2 brigades of 2 regiments each, 1 of which may be a regiment of 3 light infantry battalions.
Artillery : 1 brigade of 2 mounted artillery regiments, 1 heavy artillery regiment and 1 mountain artillery group.
Cavalry : 1 regiment.
Engineers : 1 battalion.
Air Force : 1 observation flight.

The personnel and departments of the various services.

(2) 3 *Cavalry Divisions*.

The composition of a Cavalry Division is as follows :

Divisional Headquarters : The Brigadier-General Commanding, the Divisional Staff, the Chiefs of Services and their assistants, escort to G.O.C.

Troops : *Cavalry :* 2 brigades of 2 regiments each.
Artillery : 2 horse artillery groups.
Infantry : 1 mounted infantry battalion.
Air Force : 1 observation flight.

The personnel and departments of the various services.

(3) 1 *Mixed Brigade* with the following composition :

Brigade Headquarters : The Brigadier-General Commanding, the Brigade Staff, the Chiefs of Services and their assistants, escort to G.O.C.

---

[1] The troops of the 5th Infantry Division are divided among the 5th, 6th, 7th and 8th Districts.

Troops : 3 light infantry battalions.
2 independent cavalry regiments.
1 mixed artillery regiment.
1 engineer battalion.
1 mixed flight.

The personnel and departments of the various services.

(4) *1 Coast-Defence Artillery District* (on the coast of the 1st Area), consisting of :

Coast-Defence Headquarters : The Brigadier-General Commanding, the District Staff and Chiefs of Services.

Troops : 2 groups of 3 batteries each and 8 independent batteries.

E. ARMS AND TECHNICAL ESTABLISHMENTS

1. *Arms.*

The following are the units in the different arms of the active army :

Infantry[1] : 13 regiments of 3 battalions each.
29 light infantry battalions.
3 mounted infantry battalions.
2 army establishments guard companies.

In addition to the three battalions, each regiment also has a heavy machine-gun company. Battalions are organised in four companies. At present only the regiments in the 1st Division have three battalions.

Cavalry : 15 independent cavalry regiments of 4 squadrons each.[2]
5 divisional cavalry regiments of 4 squadrons each.

Artillery : *(a)* Field-artillery :[3]
10 mounted artillery regiments consisting of 3 groups of 3 batteries each.
5 heavy artillery regiments of 3 groups (divisional artillery).
3 heavy artillery regiments of 4 groups (army artillery).
1 mixed artillery regiment (1 mounted group, 1 field group and 1 mountain group).
5 mountain artillery groups of 2 batteries.
6 horse-artillery groups of 2 batteries.
(b) Coast-defence artillery : 2 groups of 3 batteries, 3 groups of 2 batteries and 8 independent batteries.

---

[1] According to the Military Year-Book *(Almanak Militar)* of the Brazilian War Office for 1925, two light infantry battalions, the third battalions of ten infantry regiments and an Army establishments guard company are organised as skeleton units without effectives ; three mounted infantry battalions and the headquarters of two brigades have not yet been organised. The fourth companies of the various battalions are only organised in war time upon general mobilisation.

[2] Three independent regiments are without effectives.

[3] The following have not yet been embodied : one mounted artillery regiment, three heavy artillery regiments of four groups, three horse-artillery groups, two mountain artillery groups, the third groups of the mounted artillery regiments, the second and third groups of the heavy artillery regiments and the two brigade headquarters.

Engineers : 6 battalions : 5 of 3 companies each and 1 of 4 companies.
1 railway battalion.
1 railway company.
1 aviation company (flying school).
3 signals squadrons. [1]

Special troops, the officers of which are drawn from all arms :
12 air force flights.
1 tank company.

The *Navy* has a naval regiment composed of 2 infantry battalions (with 8 companies and 2 machine-gun platoons), one field artillery group (with 3 batteries), one workmen company, one engineers company and one mixed company. The budgetary effectives for 1930 have been fixed at 1,510 men (1,497 in 1929).

2. *Technical Establishments.*

The following are the principal technical establishments :
The *Arsenals,* Rio de Janeiro and Rio Grande do Sul;
The *Cartridge and Military Pyrotechnical Factory,* Rio de Janeiro ;
The *Black Powder Factory,* Estrella (State of Rio de Janeiro) ;
The *Chemical Powders and Explosives Factory,* Piquete (State of São Paulo).

F. RECRUITING SYSTEM

1. General Principles.

Every Brazilian above the age of 21 is liable to military service for the defence of the country and its constitution. The requisite effectives are recruited by *voluntary enlistment, without bonus* and, if this does not supply the required number, by compulsory service based on the drawing of lots.

Although compulsory service was introduced under the Federal Constitution of 1891, no regulations in this respect were issued prior to the law of January 4th, 1908. The latter law again was not put into effect until 1916, when lots were drawn for the contingent for the following year. The law of January 4th, 1908, then underwent certain amendments, which do not, however, affect its substance ; the regulations established under it were supplemented in 1920.

Every citizen must apply for inscription in the rolls in the first ten months, or, in the case of a man living in the first district, in the first four months of the year in which he completes twenty years of age. He may also apply for inscription upon reaching seventeen years. The annual contingent for incorporation consists of all young men over twenty years of age inscribed in the rolls who are selected by lot. Should the number of the latter be insufficient, lots are drawn again amongst the contingent which was not called up from the preceding year.

---

[1] The three signals squadrons and the mounted field engineers company belonging to one of the battalions have not yet been organised. Two battalions are merely skeleton units.

Service in the Active Army.

The period of service in the Active Army is as follows :

(a) From 1 to 2 years training for volunteers and youths drawn by lot — the period varying according to the arm and the orders issued each year by the War Ministry.

(b) Periods of 2 to 3 years for enlisted and re-enlisted men.

(c) A period of one year for volunteers and youths drawn by lot who report themselves in advance to the unit, of whatever arm, to which they are assigned, at any time before the day laid down for their incorporation, provided that they have acquired the requisite proficiency by the end of the year.

(d) Periods of 4, 6 or 16 months' intensive training for volunteers.

(e) A period of 5 years for volunteers who are aspirants for the rank of sergeant in the different schools, or for specialists' certificates in the Air Force or Tank Corps.

Service in the First-Line Reserve.

The reservists of the First-Line Army are divided into the following categories :

The first category consists of youths who have been released from service in the Active Army (including the Military School) and sent on furlough.

The second category consists of men who have received military training.

The third category consists of men of 21 to 30 years of age who are neither included in the above categories nor incorporated in the Active Army or auxiliary forces, no matter whether or not they are borne on the muster-rolls.

Reservists are liable for training as follows :

Men belonging to the first or second categories may be called up on two occasions for manœuvres, or larger tactical exercises, for periods not exceeding 4 weeks each, namely, for one such period before they attain the age of 25 and for a second period while they are between 25 and 30 years of age. Those under 25 years of age must further report once a month, during two years only, at a musketry range, and go through a musketry course.

Men belonging to the third category have to attend these musketry courses for 5 years ; they must further undergo military training in the special reservists' schools, which the Government will organise in certain units, or will form from detachments from these units, under conditions to be laid down hereafter, and they must present themselves, when required to do so, for the training.

Service in the gendarmeries of the Federal District and States of the Union is reckoned as army service.

Re-engagements.

Men who have completed their period of service may, provided that they have a good civil and military character, and are under 28 years of age, re-engage for periods exceeding 2 years in the arm to which they belong, up to the following numbers :

(a) Sergeants or corporals of all arms, up to the total establishment of these ranks in their respective corps.

(b) Lance-corporals or soldiers, volunteers or conscripts, up to 12 per company, squadron or battery (including 6 drivers in field and mountain and tank batteries), and up to 16 per company in the engineers. (These figures may be varied at the instance of the General Staff of the army.)

(c) Buglers, trumpeters, drummers, bandsmen; personnel of the Intendance, and Ordnance Store Corps, Medical Corps and Veterinary Services, telegraphists and artificers up to the total establishments of these grades in their respective corps.

2. Men debarred from Service.

The following are debarred from service in the army : *(a)* before incorporation : men sentenced to forfeiture of civil rights ; men sentenced for crimes against the independence or territorial integrity of the country ; men sentenced for a degrading offence ; *(b)* after incorporation : men coming under one of the foregoing headings ; men sentenced to more than two years' imprisonment ; deserters who have completed their sentence.

3. Exemptions.

The following are exempted from military service in *peace and war :* men passed physically unfit ; men appealing on religious grounds, subject, however, to approval by the Minister of War. In the latter case, a man granted exemption loses all rights and privileges as a Brazilian citizen.

The following are exempted from service in the active army *in peace time :*

(a) Only sons of widows, unmarried mothers, wives divorced from or deserted by their husbands who are the sole support of their families ;

(b) Sons of disabled fathers supported by them ;

(c) Husbands of disabled women ;

(d) Eldest brothers of families without father or mother who support a minor brother, sister or disabled grandfather or grandmother unable to support themselves.

G. CADRES

(1) *N.C.O.s.*

The non-commissioned cadres consist of sergeants and corporals. The following are the grades of sergeant : sergeant-major and first, second and third sergeants.

Appointment to non-commissioned rank is made as follows : Corporals are selected by competitive examination from men of the rank and file who are liable for service on mobilisation. Promotion to sergeant is by competitive examination among corporals in each unit. Candidates who qualify are appointed third sergeant. Third sergeants in the infantry may also be appointed from the *Sergeants' School* for that arm. Promotion among N.C.O.s from the rank of third sergeant up to and including that of warrant officer is also by competitive examination among candidates holding the rank immediately junior.

(2) *Officers.*

The establishment of officers is divided into three main categories : *combatant officers, medical officers* and *departmental officers.*

The *combatant officers* in the various arms are commissioned from the *Military School* at Realengo (Federal District). On leaving the School, pupils are appointed *officer-cadets* and are posted to the various units. Officer-cadets are promoted second lieutenant in accordance with the place obtained by them in the Military School final examinations.

Medical officers include *doctors, chemists* and *veterinary surgeons.* Doctors and chemists are commissioned by competitive examination among civilian doctors and chemists who have obtained the degree of a medical faculty. Veterinary officers are appointed from the *Veterinary School.*

The *departmental officers* are allocated to one of the following three corps : *army intendance, administration* and *accountancy.*

The *army intendance officers* are supplied from the *Higher Intendance School.* Entrance to the school is by competitive examination reserved for combatant army officers or officers in one of the services.

Administrative officers and accountants are drawn from two special schools. Entrance to these schools is by competitive examination, which may be taken by sergeants belonging to army units. The foregoing officers cannot be promoted above the rank of captain.

Officers on the Army General Staff are drawn from officers in the various arms who have taken the staff college course. After serving five years on the General Staff, these officers revert to their unit, with which they must serve for not less than a year.

Training Establishments.

Military education consists of :

I. Primary training :

(a) Elementary, given to soldiers in the regimental schools ;

(b) Elementary and professional, aiming at providing the ordinary units and services of the army with specialists, and at gradually replacing civilian employees in the factories and arsenals by soldiers belonging to the artificers' companies. This training is given in the companies or platoons of military apprentices for a period of five years, beginning at the age of 17 in the ordinary units and service formations ; it is also given to men volunteering for this training ;

(c) Supplementary and professional, given in the sergeants' schools in the case of infantry, field artillery and engineering sergeants ; in the cavalry schools, in the case of sergeants of this arm ; in the aviation school in the case of sergeants of this arm and motor mechanics ; in the communications courses, in the case of telegraphists, radio-telegraphists and radio-telephonists ; in the various schools attached to the veterinary school, and in the Coastal Artillery Training Centre (to be created) in the case of sergeants of this arm.

II. Secondary training :

(a) College, in the military colleges ;

(*b*) Professional, in the preparatory course of the Military School intended for civilians and soldiers who are candidates for the Military School, and for sergeants who are candidates for the course for officers in the army administration.

III. Advanced training.

The Realengo *Military School*, Rio de Janeiro, is intended for the training of officers of the various arms. The period of studies is three years. The first two years are employed in general military training and the last in specialised training for each arm. Candidates for entrance to the School must be in possession of the higher educational certificate, have performed six months' service in an army unit and have passed a competitive examination in mathematics. Pupils from the military colleges are admitted *ipso jure* to the *Military School*.

Training at the *Staff School*, Rio de Janeiro, is divided into two courses : (1) the staff course in the strict sense of the term, lasting three years ; officers with the rank of lieutenant and captain who are candidates for the General Staff may enter by competitive examination ; (2) a refresher course lasting one year for field officers and, in exceptional cases, captains.

The *Officers' Advanced School* is intended for infantry, artillery and engineer officers. There are two courses, one for subalterns and the other for officers of higher rank.

The *Military Flying School*, Rio de Janeiro, gives the necessary training to air pilots, observers, mechanics and expert artificers. It has a flying unit company attached to it.

The *Higher Schlools of Intendance* and *Administration*, which work in collaboration at Rio de Janeiro, have for their object the training of army intendance, administrative and accountancy officers.

The *Army Veterinary School*, Rio de Janeiro, gives courses lasting three years, consisting of the requisite theoretical and technical training for army veterinary personnel. The School also gives a course for farriers.

The *Infantry Sergeants' School* is attended by corporals, men and civilians who have passed a competitive examination. The course lasts six months.

The *Cavalry School* for officers of this arm.

The *Coastal Artillery Training Centre* for specialists of this arm.

The *Communications Training Centre* under the Telegraphic Service for the instruction of specialists in this branch of engineering.

The *Military Geographical Institute* for the training of geographical engineers and of the staff of the Geographical Service.

The *Military Engineering School* for the training of engineer officers.

The *Advanced Veterinary Service School*.

The *Military Colleges*, of which there are three, at Rio de Janeiro, Porto Alegre, and Fortaleza are intended to give secondary education to boys who propose to enter the military or naval schools. The courses given in these schools last six years. Education is given free to orphans who are the sons of soldiers.

The object of the *Army Musketry Directorate*, which is under the direction of a senior infantry officer, is to direct, organise on uniform lines and superintend the military training given in the rifle clubs, secondary and higher educational establishments and other institutions for training reservists. The commission acts as intermediary between the above-mentioned institutions and the army.

The *practical course* affords training for army doctors and pharmacists.

The *provisional chemical course* is intended to train officers employed in the manufacture of powder and explosives.

The *provisional cavalry school* provides advanced training for officers.

The *army medical practical school* holds two courses, viz : a training course for candidates for the medical corps ; and an advanced course for officers serving in that corps.

The *naval school* holds an elementary course (2 years) for boys from 14 to 16 and an advanced course (5 years) for boys from 16 to 18. The school's object is to train boys desiring to become naval officers. It is under the direct authority of the Minister of Marine.

The *school for submarines and submarine weapons.*

An *engine-room course* has also been instituted to give advanced training to specialist officers.

H. BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES

Officers	1928	1929	1930
Divisional Generals	12	12	12
Brigade Commanders	26	26	26
Colonels	113	109	109
Lieutenant-Colonels	161	162	162
Majors	298	291	291
Captains	980	954	954
Lieutenants	1,397	1,327	1,327
2nd Lieutenants	1,333	1,310	1,310
Total	4,320 [1]	4,191 [1]	4,191 [1]
Under-Officers	4,835	6,513	6,489
Corporals and other ranks	29,242	36,423	36,423
Grand Total	38,397	47,127	47,103
Military Police : Officers		221	224
Under-Officers		293	298
Other Ranks		3,751	3,751
Total		4,265	4,273
Animals employed in the Army		14,187	

II

Navy.

NOTA. — The first date in brackets gives the date of the launching of the ship ; the second that of its completion. The dash (—) signifies that the construction has not yet been completed or that the date of completion is not known.

LIST OF UNITS
(1928 and 1929)

Battleships :

1. *Minas Geraes* (1908-1910)	Normal displacement, 19,200 tons. Length, 533 feet. Beam, 83 feet. Max. load draught, 25 feet. H. P. 23,500 = 21 kts. *Guns :* 12 12-inch ; 22 4.7-inch. ; 2 3-inch A.A. ; 8 3-pdr.
2. *São Paulo* [2] (1909-1910)	

[1] Not including 200 aspirant officers and 1,530 (1,666 for 1929 and 1,880 for 1930) officers on the reserve list, and 1,005 pupils in various military schools.

[2] Large refit in 1917-1919.

Cruisers :

1. *Bahia* [1] (1909-1910)
2. *Rio Grande do Sul* [1] (1909-1910)

Normal displacement, 3,150 tons. Length, 401 ½ feet. Beam, 39 feet. Mean draught, 13 feet 7 ½ ins. *Guns :* 10 4.7-inch ; 4 3-inch : 4 3-pdr. 4 torpedo-tubes (18-inch) above water.

3. *Barroso* [2] (1896–)

Displacement, 3,450 tons. Dimensions, 330 × 43 ¾ × 16 $^5/_6$ feet. H. P. 7,500 = 20.5 kts. *Guns :* 6 6-inch ; 4 4.7-inch ; 4 6-pdr.

Coast-Defence Vessel :

Floriano [3] (1899–)

Displacement, 3,162 tons. Length, 267 ½ feet. Beam, 48 feet. Max. draught, 13 ¼ feet. H. P. 3,400 = 15 kts. *Guns :* 2 9.4-inch ; 4 4.7-inch.

Destroyers [4] :

1. *Maranhão* (1913)

Displacement, 934 tons. Dimensions, 265 ¼ × 26 ½ × 9 ¼ (minimum). *Guns :* 3 4-inch. Tubes, 4 21-inch.

2. *Amazonas* (1908)
3. *Matto Grosso* (1908)
4. *Piauhy* (1908)
5. *Pará* (1908)
6. *Rio Grande do Norte* (1909)
7. *Parahyba* (1909)
8. *Alagoas* (1909)
9. *Santa Catharina* (1909)
10. *Parana* (1910)
11. *Sergipe* (1910)

Displacement, 560 tons. Dimensions, 240 × 23 ½ × 7 $^5/_6$ feet. *Guns :* 2 4-inch ; 4 3-pdr., 2 18-inch tubes.

4 submarines :

1. F. 5 (1913-14 [5])
2. F. 3 (1913-14 [5])
3. F. 1 (1913-14 [5])

Displacement, $\frac{250}{350}$ tons. Dimensions, 150 × 13.8 × 9.8 to 12 feet draught. 2 tubes (18-inch). Speeds : $\frac{13\ ½}{8\text{-}8\ ½}$ kts.

4. *Humayta* (1927 [6])

Displacement : $\frac{1,450}{1,884}$ [7] tons. Dimensions : 284 ½ × 25 ½ × 14 feet. H. P. 4,920 = $\frac{18.5}{10}$ kts. 6 tubes (21-inch).

Miscellaneous : 9 different units. (Submarine-carrier, training-ship, river craft, etc.)

---

[1] Completely refitted 1925-26.
[2] Refitted 1916-17.
[3] Refitted 1924-25.
[4] The date in brackets gives the date of the launching of the ship.
[5] Date of launching
[6] Date of completion.
[7] For 1928 : 1,930 tons.

Summary Table of Naval Units.

	Number	Total tonnage	Depreciated tonnage [1]	
	1928 and 1929	1928 and 1929	1928 [2]	1929 [3]
Battleships and battle-cruisers	2	38,400	2,880	960
Coast-defence ship	1	3,162	—	—
Aircraft carriers	—	—	—	—
Cruisers and light cruisers	3	9,750	—	—
Destroyers and torpedo-boats	11	6,534	—	—
Submarines	4	2,200	1,274	1,208
Miscellaneous [4]	1	33	—	—
Total		60,079	4,154	2,168

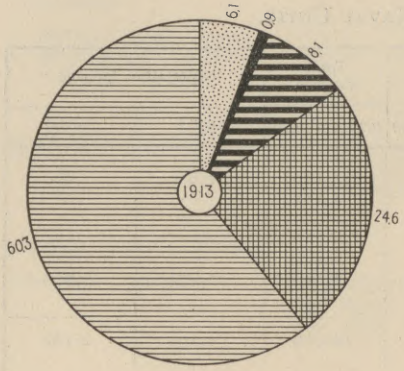
		1928	929
Personnel	Officers : Ordinary cadres	1,090	1,133
	Extraordinary cadres	40	39
	Reserve	34	29
	Supplementary cadres	2	14
	Non-commissionned officers	1,751	1,759
	Men	7,336	7,176

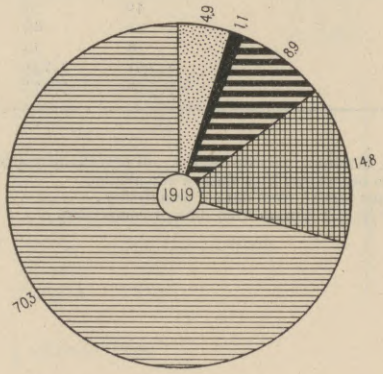
[1] The depreciated tonnage is calculated as follows :
(1) For battleships, battle-cruisers, coast-defence ships, monitors, aircraft-carriers and miscellaneous craft, a reduction in original tonnage at the rate of 1/20 per annum from date of completion.
(2) For cruisers and light cruisers, a reduction of 1/17 per annum from date of completion .
(3) For torpedo-craft and submarines, a reduction of 1/12 per annum from date of completion.

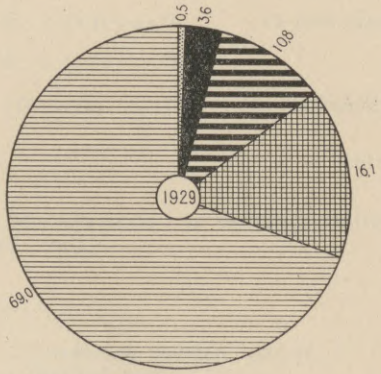
[2] Depreciated tonnage on January 1st, 1929.

[3] Depreciated tonnage on January 1st, 1930.

[4] Only sloops, despatch vessels and gunboats.







NAVY

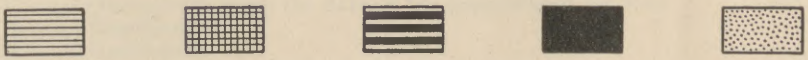
Distribution (in %) of tonnage of the navy among the different classes of vessels in 1913, 1919, 1928 and 1929

Note. — Only units completely finished on the dates in question have been included.

Number and Tonnage (in thousands of tons)

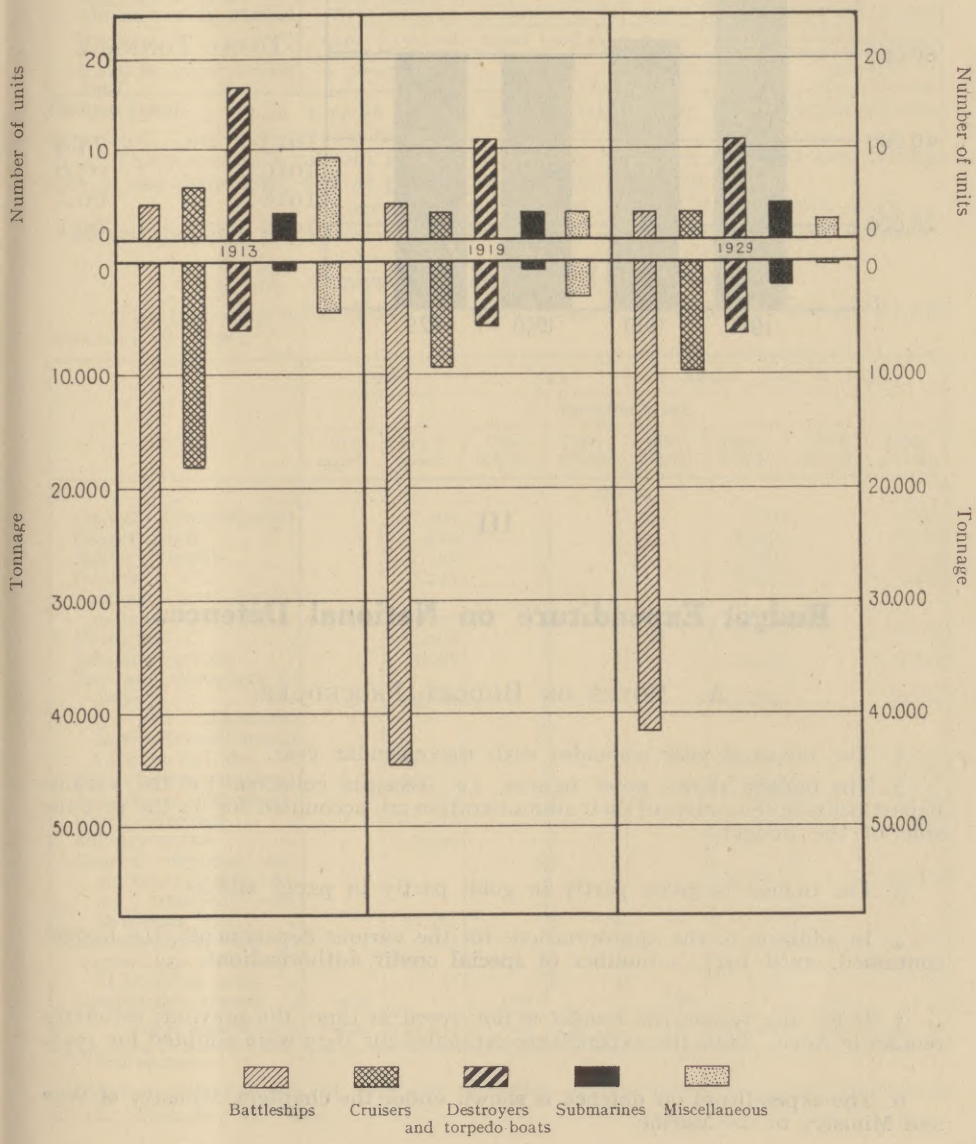
	1913		1919		1928 and 1929	
	Number	Tons	Number	Tons	Number	Tons
Battleships	[1]4	44.9	[1]4	44.7	[2]3	41.6
Cruisers	6	18.3	3	9.4	3	9.8
Destroyers and torpedo-boats . . .	17	6.0	11	5.7	11	6.5
Submarines	3	0.7	3	0.7	4	2.2
Miscellaneous[3] . . .	9	4.5	3	3.1	2	0.03

[1] Including 2 coast-defence vessels.
[2] Including 1 coast-defence vessel.
[3] Gunboats and torpedo-gunboats.

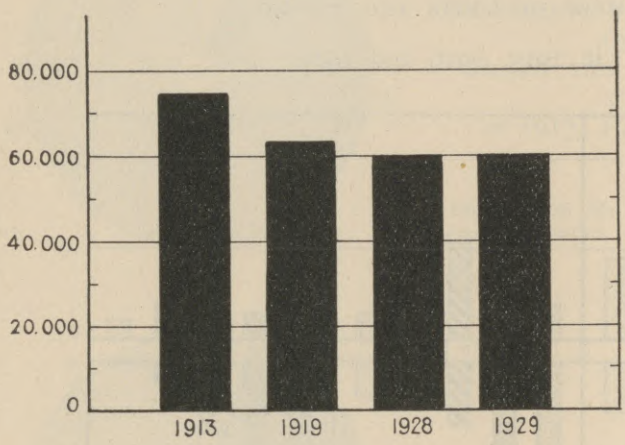

Battleships Cruisers Destroyers and torpedo-boats Submarines Miscellaneous

NAVY

Number of Units and Tonnage in 1913, 1919 and 1929



NAVY



TOTAL TONNAGE

	Tons (000's omitted)
1913	74.4
1919	63.6
1928	60.1
1929	60.1

III.

Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

A. NOTES ON BUDGET PROCEDURE.

1. The financial year coincides with the calendar year.

2. The budget shows gross figures, *i.e.*, receipts collected by the various departments in the course of their administration are accounted for on the revenue side of the budget.

3. The budget is given partly in gold, partly in paper milreis.

4. In addition to the appropriations for the various departments, the budget contained, until 1927, a number of special credit authorisations.

5. If for any reason the budget is not voted in time, the previous estimates remain in force. Thus the expenditure estimates for 1925 were adopted for 1926.

6. The expenditure on defence is shown under the chapters, Ministry of War and Ministry of the Marine.

B. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

I. *Summary of Defence Expenditure.*

	1926		1927		1928		1929	
	Estimates voted							
	Gold milreis	Paper milreis	Gold milreis	Paper milreis	Gold milreis	Paper milreis	Gold milreis	Paper milreis
	(000's)							
Ministry of War . . .	331	237,976	100	194,331	200	269,425	200	275,227
Ministry of the Marine	873	118,220	1,400	114,127	1,400	144,818	1,450	149,020
Total	1,204	356,196	1,500	308,458	1,600	414,243	1,650	424,247
Total in paper milreis	360,771		315,358		421,603		431,837	

Note. — 1. These figures include appropriations for non-effective services (pensions), but not service of debt.

2. The conversion of gold into paper milreis has been made at the average rate of the year 1926, and at par for 1927, 1928 and 1929 :

Average 1926 : 1 gold milreis = 3.8 paper milreis.
Par for January 1927, 1928 and 1929 : 1 gold milreis = 4.6 paper milreis.

II. *Analysis of Defence Expenditure.*

1. The following table shows the main items of expenditure charged to the *Ministry of War :*

	1926		1927		1928		1929	
	Estimates voted							
	Gold milreis	Paper milreis	Gold milreis	Paper milreis	Gold milreis	Paper milreis	Gold milreis	Paper milreis
	(000's)							
Central Administration		1,300		[1]		2,852		2,652
General Staff		1,414				2,271		2,527
Military Justice		1,150				1,781		2,019
Schools		7,795				8,242		8,284
Arsenals and fortifications		3,987				10,562		11,733
Factories		3,961						
Sanitary Services . . .		5,026				6,072		5,415
Pay and allowances to Officers		38,526				68,384		66,524
Pay and allowances to Non-Commissioned Officers and Men . .		60,197				101,631		109,876
Non-effective services .		20,413				21,335		22,991
Subsistence allowances .		400				1,200		2,000
Extra personnel		70				196		162
Military works		2,300				44,199		40,844
General services (Engineers, aviation, supply, transport, constructions, etc.) . . .		31,189						
Unforeseen expenses . .		211				200		200
Expenditure on account of previous years . .		—				500		—
Commissions abroad . .	200	—	100	—	200	—	200	—
Total expenditure	200	177,939	100	194,331	200	269,425	200	275,227

[1] Not available.

The gross expenses of military factories are included in the appropriations of the Ministry of War.

2. The following table shows the main items charged to the *Ministry of the Marine* :

	1926		1927		1928		1929	
	Estimates voted							
	Gold milreis	Paper milreis	Gold milreis	Paper milreis	Gold milreis	Paper milreis	Gold milreis	Paper milreis
	(000's)							
Cabinet of the Minister, etc.		397				531		545
Admiralty		34				36		36
General Staff		27				755		1,010
Staff and identification (Central Office)		20				60		60
Central engineering administration		40				72		72
Central health administration		769				1,121		1,121
Central supply and depot administration		1,118				1,590		1,746
Naval Justice		175				264		428
Aviation Board		1,130				3,405		3,605
Navigation Board		1,506				6,074		4,474
Naval printing		627				882		899
Library, museums, archives		82				101		101
Harbour and Shore Board		1,410				2,890		2,860
Arsenal, Arms and Radiography		6,015				8,400		8,245
Naval Instruction		2,016				2,943		2,971
Officers		14,643		[1]		20,941		21,719
Non-Commissioned Officers / Men		15,432				25,762		30,249
Naval regiment		1,545				3,087		3,229
Attached personnel		149				191		168
Non-effective services		5,998				7,376		8,988
Extraordinary expenditure		705				877		1,040
Victualling		14,155				23,955		22,600
Subsistence allowances, cost of representation, etc.		650				1,250		1,100
Clothing and musical instruments		5,533				7,164		5,754
Superstructures and furniture		4,900				5,575		6,000
Material for naval constructions		2,500				3,000		8,500
Fuel and war material		7,700				8,000		8,000
Constructions and accessory services		1,800				2,995		3,500
Maintenance of the fleet		4,000				4,500		—
Various expenses		—				1,021		—
Expenditure in gold	1,000	—	1,400	—	1,400	—	1,450	—
Total expenditure	1,000	95,076	1,400	114,127	1,400	144,818	1,450	149,020

[1] Not available.

NOTES. — *(a)* The budget of the Navy includes certain minor appropriations of a civil character as, for instance, harbourmasters' offices.

(b) Aviation expenditure is distributed over various naval appropriations.

III. *Expenditure on Non-effective Services.*

The appropriations for non-effective services are estimated at :

	1927	1928	1929
	Paper milreis (000's)		
Army		21,335	22,991
Navy		7,376	8,988
Total	[1]	28,711	31,979

[1] Not available.

IV. *Receipts collected by the Defence Departments.*

In the budget for 1929[1] the following receipts are specially accounted for :

	Paper milreis
Receipts by Powder Factories	110,500
Receipts by Arsenals	73,900
Receipts by Military and Naval Colleges	5,000
Army Widows' Fund	1,290,900
Navy Widows' Fund	583,000
	2,063,300

In addition, the Widows' funds of the Army and of the Navy receive 7,200 and 5,700 gold milreis respectively.

[1] Corresponding receipts for 1928 not available.

BRITISH EMPIRE

GREAT BRITAIN AND NORTHERN IRELAND

GENERAL

Area	242,000 sq. km.
Population (30. VI. 1929)	45,741,000
Density per sq. km.	189.0
Length of railway system (XII. 1928)	34,030 km.

I.

Army.

A. SUPREME MILITARY AUTHORITY AND ITS ORGANS

1. Government of the Army.

The Government of the Army is vested in the Crown.

2. Committee of Imperial Defence.

The Committee of Imperial Defence is responsible for the co-ordination of naval, military and air policy. Of this Committee the Prime Minister is *ex officio* President, and he has power to call for the attendance at its meetings of any naval or military officers, or of other persons, with administrative experience, whether they are in official positions or not.

The usual members are the Secretaries of State for Foreign Affairs, for War, Air, the Colonies, India, the Chancellor of the Exchequer, the First Lord of the Admiralty, the First Sea Lord, the Chief of the Imperial General Staff, the Chief of the Air Staff, the Director of the Intelligence Departments of the War Office and the Admiralty.

3. Command of the Army.

The Command of the Army is placed in the hands of the Army Council, who is also responsible for the administration of the regular forces.

The Secretary of State for War is responsible to His Majesty and Parliament for all the business of the Army, and is President of the Army Council.

4. The War Office.

(a) *Army Council.*

The Council is composed as follows :

The Secretary of State for War (President of the Army Council);

The Parliamentary Under-Secretary of State for War (Vice-President of the Army Council) ;

The Chief of the Imperial General Staff ;

The Adjutant-General to the Forces ;

The Quartermaster-General to the Forces ;

The Master-General of the Ordnance ;

The Financial Secretary (Finance Member) ;

The Permanent Under-Secretary of State for War (Secretary of the Army Council).

The Secretary of State for War.

The Secretary of State is to be responsible to His Majesty and Parliament for all the business of the Army Council.

The Military Secretary to the Secretary of State is charged with the clerical and executive duties connected with appointments, promotions and retirements of officers of the Regular Forces, including the Militia, Supplementary Reserve, and the Territorial Army ; with selections for appointments to Commands, etc., and the selection of officers for Staff appointments, with the grant of honours and rewards, etc.

Permanent Under-Secretary of State for War.

Duties connected with his office as Secretary to the Army Council :

General control of War Office procedure and the conduct of official business and the issue of all orders of the Army Council on these subjects. Preparation of papers for the decision of the Army Council. Receipt, registration, distribution and custody of all official letters, telegrams, etc., received in the War Office. Actuarial calculations. Consideration and compilation of the Parliamentary estimates. Review of proposals for new expenditure, or for redistribution of the sums allotted to the different subheads of the Votes, etc.

The First Military Member of the Army Council (the Chief of the Imperial General Staff), the Second Military Member of the Army Council (the Adjutant-General), the Third Military Member of the Army Council (the Quartermaster-General), and the Fourth Military Member of the Army Council (the Master-General of Ordnance) shall be responsible to the Secretary of State for the administration of so much of the business relating to the organisation, disposition, personnel, armament, and maintenance of the Army as may be assigned to them, or each of them, from time to time, by the Secretary of State.

The Finance Member of the Army Council shall be responsible to the Secretary of State for the finance of the Army and for so much of the other business of the Army Council as may be assigned to him, from time to time, by the Secretary of State

The Permanent Under-Secretary of State shall be a Member, and Secretary, of the Army Council.

He is responsible to the Secretary of State for the preparation of all official communications of the Council and for the interior economy of the War Office; he shall also be responsible, on his appointment as Accounting Officer of Army Votes, Funds and Accounts, for the control of expenditure, etc.

(b) *Departments of the War Office.*

1. Department of the Chief of the Imperial General Staff.

The Department of the Chief of the Imperial General Staff is composed as follows:

Military Assistant;
Personal Assistant;
Director of Military Operations and Intelligence;
Director of Staff Duties;
Director of Military Training.

Duties: All questions of military policy affecting the security of the Empire. Advice as to the conduct of operations of war and orders in regard to military operations. Collection of intelligence. Censorship. War organisation, fighting efficiency and training of the military forces. War organisation, training and employment of the Royal Corps of Signals and Royal Tank Corps. Selection and administration of the General Staff. Education of officers and selection of candidates.

2. Department of the Adjutant-General to the Forces.

The Department of the Adjutant-General to the Forces is composed as follows:

Director of Recruiting and Organisation;
Director of Personal Services;
Director of Hygiene;
Director of Pathology.

Duties: Raising and organising in peace the personnel of the military forces Mobilisation. Discharges. Record Offices. Peace distribution and administration of units. Discipline, etc.

3. Department of the Quartermaster-General to the Forces.

The Department of the Quartermaster-General to the Forces is composed as follows:

Director of Movements and Quartering;
Director of Supplies and Transport;
Director of Works;
Director-General, Army Veterinary Services.

Duties: Administration of Transport, Remount, Veterinary, Ordnance, Supply, Quartering (other than Works), Technical Railway Services, Messing of the Army, and all allowances appertaining to Q.M.G. Services, *e.g.*, Travelling, Ration, Forage, Lodging, Fuel and Light, etc., allowances and policy in regard thereto. Selection of Officers for and Organisation, Administration and Training of Personnel employed on these services. Royal Army Clothing Factory, Settling Reserves of Food, Clothing, Equipment, General Stores and Material to be held in Depots, Garrisons and Mobilisation Stores. Postal Service in time of War.

4. Department of the Master-General of the Ordnance.

The Department of the Master-General of the Ordnance is composed as follows :

Director of Artillery ;
Director of Mechanisation ;
Director of Ordnance Service ;
Director of Ordnance Factories.

Duties : The scientific development of war material. Design, provision and allotment of guns, carriages, tanks, vehicles, small-arms, machine-guns, chemical warfare appliances, position- and rangefinders, ammunition and Royal Artillery, Royal Engineer and Signal technical stores, etc.

5. Department of the Parliamentary Under-Secretary of State for War.

This Department comprises the Director-General of the Territorial Army.

Duties : Administration of : (1) Territorial Army Associations ; (2) War Department Lands.

6. Department of the Financial Secretary of the War Office.

Army Finance ; Non-effective Votes ; Labour policy ; Army contracts.

7. Department of the Permanent Under-Secretary of State for War.

(c) *Selection Board.*

Meets periodically for the selection of officers for promotion to the rank of substantive lieut.-colonel and above.

The Selection Board is composed as follows :

President : The Chief of the Imperial General Staff.

Members : The Adjutant-General to the Forces, 3 General Officers Commanding-in-Chief the Aldershot Command, the Eastern Command and the Southern Command.

Secretary : The Military Secretary to the Secretary of State.

Assistant Secretary : The Deputy Military Secretary.

(d) *Office of the Judge-Advocate-General.*

The Judge-Advocate-General, who is appointed by the Secretary of State for War, superintends the administration of military law in the Army at home and in the Colonies.

He advises the Secretary of State and the Army Council on other legal matters. He supervises the Military and Air Force Department of this Office, the duties of which are to advise and assist convening Officers upon questions of military law.

B. MILITARY DISTRICT COMMANDS

Great Britain and Northern Ireland are divided into six commands, each command except Aldershot being subdivided into areas :

The Aldershot Command.	The Southern Command.
The Eastern Command.	The Western Command.
The Northern Command.	The Scottish Command.

London, Guernsey and Alderney, Jersey, and Northern Ireland form independent districts, apart from the commands.

There are two distinct classes of command :

(*i*) A command over a certain geographical area, such as that exercised by a G. O. C.-in-C. or area commander.

(*ii*) A command which does not embrace any defined area, such as that exercised by a divisional or brigade commander.

Part of the Regular Army is grouped into 4 Divisions and 2 Cavalry Brigades (of varying composition). The remainder are unallotted.

General Officer Commanding-in-Chief.

(*a*) The G. O. C.-in-C. is responsible for the command, training and efficiency of the troops located in the command ;

(*b*) For the administration of his command, except as delegated to the officer i/c administration ;

(*c*) For keeping up to date a scheme of mobilisation for all troops stationed in or mobilising within his command ;

For ensuring that all ranks are acquainted with their duties on mobilisation and in connection with the local defence scheme, and that those concerned have such access to the schemes for mobilisation and defence as is necessary for the proper performance of their duties.

At stations abroad this responsibility rests on the general or other O.C. the troops.

The G.O.C.-in-C., being relieved of administrative work by the officer i/c administration, is able to devote his undivided attention to the command and training of the troops.

General Officer Commanding a Division.

The divisional commander has under his orders, for the purpose of discipline and interior economy only, the officers and men of services and departments serving at the station where divisional headquarters are located.

C. COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY (General Principles).

The Army is composed of the fighting troops and administrative services who have undertaken a definite liability for service.

The Army comprises :

(*a*) The Regular Forces at home and abroad, with their Reserves, including the Militia and the Supplementary Reserve.

(*b*) The Territorial Army, including the Territorial Army Reserve.

The following, though administered by the Army, have no definite liability for service, unless otherwise undertaken :

(*a*) Cadets or pupils of the Royal Military College, the Royal Military Academy, the Duke of York's Royal Military School, and the Queen Victoria School.

(*b*) Cadets of the Officers Training Corps.

(*c*) Such categories of the technical reserve as are sanctioned by and are raised under the authority of the Army Council.

(*d*) Officially recognised cadet units.

GREAT BRITAIN AND NORTHERN IRELAND

COMMANDS, TERRITORIAL FORCE, DIVISIONS AND AREAS.

D. HIGHER FORMATIONS

1. *Aldershot Command.*

Field Troops (Regulars) :
1 Cavalry Brigade,
1 Air Defence Brigade,
2 Divisions (5 Infantry Brigades).

2. *Eastern Command.*

Field Troops (Regulars) ; Territorial Divisions and Brigades :
3 Divisions (9 Infantry Brigades),
1 Air Defence Brigade.

3. *Northern Command.*

Field Troops (Regulars) ; Territorial Divisions and Brigades :
2 Cavalry Brigades,
4 Divisions (12 Infantry Brigades).

4. *Southern Command.*

Field Troops (Regulars) ; Territorial Divisions and Brigades :
2 Cavalry Brigades,
3 Divisions (9 Infantry Brigades).

5. *Western Command.*

Territorial Divisions and Brigades :
3 Divisions (9 Infantry Brigades).

6. *Scottish Command.*

Territorial Divisions and Brigades :
2 Divisions (6 Infantry Brigades).

7. *London District.*

Field Troops (Regulars) ; Territorial Divisions and Brigades :
2 Air Defence Brigades,
2 Divisions (7 Infantry Brigades).

E. REGULAR ARMY

1. Cavalry.

(a) Household Cavalry : 2 Regiments (both stationed at Home).

(b) Cavalry of the Line : 19 Regiments and one Cavalry Armoured Car Regiment (12 are at home, including 1 on the Rhine, and 8 are abroad, including 5 in India).

The Regiments are grouped in three branches : viz. Dragoons (7 Regiments), Lancers (4 Regiments), and Hussars (9 Regiments).

A Line Cavalry Regiment is organised in a Headquarters Wing, 1 Machine-Gun Squadron and 2 sabre Squadrons (each squadron containing 4 troops).

One regiment at home was converted in 1928 into a Cavalry Armoured Car Regiment. The conversion of a second regiment is to be completed before 31st March, 1930.

2. Artillery.

	Number of Batteries to a Brigade	Number of Guns to a Battery	Number of Brigades, etc.			
			Home (including Rhine)	Colonies and Egypt	India	Total
Royal Horse Artillery	3	Six 13-pdr.	2 Brigades and 1 Battery [1]	1 Brigade	4 Batteries	3 Brigades and 5 Batteries
Field, Horsed	4	3 Batteries of four 18-pdrs. each	14 Brigades	—	10 Brigades [2]	24 Brigades
Field, Mechanised	4	1 Battery of four 4.5 in. howitzers	4 Brigades [3]	—	1 Brigade	5 Brigades [3]
Light	3	Four 3.7 in. howitzers	4 Brigades	1 Brigade	6 Batteries [4]	5 Brigades and 6 Batteries
Medium	4	3 Batteries of four 6 in. howitzers 1 Battery of four 60-pdrs.	5 Brigades [5]	—	2 Brigades	7 Brigades
Anti-Aircraft	3	Eight 3 in. 20 cwt.	2 Brigades	1 Battery	1 Battery	2 Brigades and 2 Batteries
Heavy	4	Various	1 Brigade and 10 Batteries	15 Batteries	2 Batteries	1 Brigade and 27 Batteries

[1] One Brigade and the unbrigaded Battery at home are on a lower establishment with 4 guns to the Battery only.
[2] Six on higher establishment, 3 on lower and 1 Reinforcement Brigade on special establishment.
[3] Includes one Mechanised Field Brigade not yet raised.
[4] Each of the 6 Batteries is brigaded with 3 Indian Mountain Batteries.
[5] Two Brigades on a higher establishment and three on a lower.

3. Royal Engineers.

I. Field and Fortress Units.

12 Field Companies at home (9 on higher and 3 on lower establishment),
1 Field Squadron,
1 Anti-Aircraft Searchlight Battalion with 4 Companies, and 3 Cadres of Field Park Companies for 3 Divisions,
1 Field Company on the Rhine,
2 Field Companies in Egypt,
8 Fortress Companies at home,
8 Fortress Companies abroad.

Depots :
1 Mounted depot at Aldershot
1 Training battalion } at Chatham
1 Depot battalion }

II. Transportation.

1 Railway Training Centre with 2 Railway Companies, and 1 Detachment on the Rhine.

4. Royal Corps of Signals.

Signal Training Centre,
School of Signals,
Signal Experimental Establishment,
Depot Battalion,
Training Battalion,
"A" Corps Signals,
1 Cavalry Divisional Signals,
4 Divisional Signals,
11 Artillery Signal Sections (4 not raised),
Air Defence Brigade Signals,
1 Wireless and 2 Signal Companies at home,
1 Wireless Company abroad,
4 Tank Wireless Sections,
1 Rhine Signals,
2 Signal Companies in Egypt.

In addition there are a number of smaller units (6 Command Signal Companies and 8 Signal Sections).

5. Infantry.

(a) *Foot Guards :*

10 Battalions (organised in 5 regiments) at home : Grenadier 3, Coldstream 3, Scots 2, Welsh 1 and Irish 1.

(b) *Infantry of the Line :*

63 Battalions at home (including 6 on the Rhine), 10 Battalions in the Colonies, 6 Battalions in Egypt and 2 in the Sudan. There are also 62 depots.

The battalion comprises a Headquarters Wing, 1 Machine-Gun Company and 3 Rifle Companies. The Headquarters Wing is to have 4 Anti-Tank weapons, together with 2 Lewis machine-guns for Anti-Aircraft Defence. Each Rifle Company has 8 Lewis machine-guns. The Machine-Gun Company is organised in 3 sections of 4 machine-guns each. Overseas battalions have one additional section in the Machine-Gun Company.

6. Royal Tank Corps.

4 Tank Battalions at home (including 1 Section on the Rhine).

A tank battalion consists of headquarters and 3 companies, each of 3 sections, and is armed with 52 tanks, 4 (equipped with wireless apparatus) for battalion headquarters and 5 for each section.

1 Armoured Car Company at home.[1]

1 Armoured Car Company in Egypt.

8 Armoured Car Companies in India.

1 Depot, forming part of the Royal Tank Corps Centre.

7. Royal Army Service Corps.

(a) *Supply Section :* 1 Supply Depot Company.

(b) *Horse-Transport Section :* 3 Companies at home and 1 Depot Company.

(c) *Mechanical Transport Section :* 5 Companies at home (Higher Establishment) ; 15 Companies at home (Lower Establishment) ; 1 Depot Company ; 1 Depot Driving Company.

8. Other Services of the Army.

Pay Corps and Military Accountants ; Ordnance Service ; Engineer Service ; Medical Service (including the Army Medical College) ; Veterinary Service.

9. Manufacturing and Miscellaneous Establishments.

(a) *Royal Ordnance Factories.*

The Chief Superintendent of Ordnance Factories is charged, under the direction of the Director-General of Factories, with the administration and working, so far as possible, upon a commercial basis, of the Royal Ordnance Factories at Woolwich.

(b) *Royal Army Clothing Department.*

Responsible for the general supervision and administration of all central ordnance depots and installations.

(c) *Army Ordnance Services.*

(Under the Quartermaster-General.)

Responsible to the Director of Equipment and Ordnance Stores for the provision and maintenance (including War Reserves) of Vote 7 (Clothing) and of Vote 8 (Stores), to the Director of Artillery and the Director of Fortifications and Works respectively for similar duties in connection with Vote 9 (Stores), and to Director of Movements and Quartering for Vote 6 (Stores).

---

[1] Temporarily stationed in Egypt to assist in the conversion of a Cavalry Regiment into an Armoured Car Regiment.

Technical adviser to the Director of Equipment and Ordnance Stores in ammunition matters.

(d) *Supply Reserve Depot.*
(Under the Quartermaster-General.)

Provision, receipt and turnover of reserve supplies for the Expeditionary Force.

(e) *Mechanical Transport Stores Depots, R.A.S.C.*
(Under the Quartermaster-General.)

The Officer Commanding, under the instructions of the Director of Supplies and Transports, is charged with the provision and inspection of the spare parts, tyres, and accessories required for all M.T. vehicles, both at home and overseas.

(f) *Mechanical Transport Inspection Branch.*
(Under the Quartermaster-General.)

Directly responsible to the Director of Supplies and Transport for the inspection of all wheeled M.T. vehicles, workshops and stores, etc.

(g) *Inspection and Experimental Staff.*
(Under the Master-General of the Ordnance.)

Directly responsible to the Director of Artillery for the inspection of Guns, Carriages, Ammunition, etc.

(h) *Royal Engineer Board.*
(Under the Master-General of the Ordnance.)

Research and Investigation. — To decide upon matters entailing research and to maintain touch with Scientific Associations and Technical Institutions which undertake it, and with other Government Departments.

Experiments. — To determine the scope and extent of experimental work, the allocation of this work to the various experimental establishments or elsewhere, and the control of the technical work of these establishments.

To furnish technical reports upon inventions or proposals referred to them.

(i) *Research Department.*
(Under the Master-General of the Ordnance.)

To carry out research on Explosives, Metallurgy, Radiology as applied to Ordnance Material, and Ballistics as applied to Service requirements, etc.

(j) *Chemical Warfare Research Department.*

The Chemical Warfare Research Department consists of a headquarters in London and establishments at Porton, near Salisbury, and Sutton Oak, Lancashire.

The Chemical Warfare Committee is an advisory and consultative body of scientific experts and representatives of the Fighting Services.

The Porton Experimental Station and the Sutton Oak Research Establishment deal with applied research and the design and development of equipment.

Recourse is also had, where practicable, to the services of universities and similar institutions.

(k) *Machinery Department.*
(Under the Quartermaster-General.)

INDIA
(British Troops.)

Cavalry of the Line : 5 Regiments.
Royal Horse Artillery : 4 Batteries.
Royal Artillery : 11 Field Brigades ; 6 Light Batteries, 2 Medium Batteries, 2 Heavy Batteries, 1 Anti-Aircraft Battery.
Infantry of the Line : 45 Battalions.
Royal Tank Corps : 8 Armoured Car Companies and Tank Corps Centre.
Medical, Dental and *Veterinary Corps ; Army Service Corps ; Army Ordnance Corps* and *Army Educational Corps.*

F. SUMMARY TABLE OF UNITS

	CAVALRY		ROYAL ARTILLERY		INFANTRY		ROYAL TANK CORPS		ROYAL ARMY SERVICE CORPS			ENGINEERS
	Number of Regiments		Number of Batteries		Number of Battalions							
	Household	Line	Horse	Field, Light, Medium, Anti-Aircraft, and Heavy	Foot Guar	Line Batt.	Battalions	Armoured Car Companies	Supply Section Coys.	Horse-Transport Section Coys.	Mechanical	Companies
Home	2	11	7	121	10	57	3 1/3	1	1 [1]	4 [2]	22 [3]	
Colonies :												
Gibraltar	—	—	—	3	—	2	—	—	—	—	—	
Malta	—	—	—	2	—	2	—	—	—	—	—	
Bermuda	—	—	—	—	—	1	—	—	—	—	—	
Jamaica	—	—	—	1	—		—	—	—	—	—	
Cyprus	—	—	—	—	—	4	—	—	—	—	—	
Mauritius	—	—	—	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	
Ceylon	—	—	—	2	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	
Malaya	—	—	—	3	—	1	—	—	—	—	—	
South China	—	—	—	3	—	1	—	—	—	—	—	
North China	—	—	—	—	—	1	—	—	—	—	—	
Armies Abroad :												
Rhine	—	1	—	3	—	6	—	—	—	—	—	
Egypt and the Sudan	—	3	3	3	—	6	—	1	—	—	—	
Iraq	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	
Palestine	—	—	—	—	—	2	—	—	—	—	—	
Aden	—	—	—	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	
TOTAL — excluding India	2	15	10	143	10	83	3 1/3	2	1	4	22	
India	—	5	4	61	—	45	—	8	—	—	—	
TOTAL	2	20	14	204	10	128	3 1/3	10	1	4	22	35

[1] Supply depot company.
[2] Of which one depot company.
[3] Of which 5 higher establishment, 15 lower establishment, 1 depot company, 1 depot driving company.

G. RESERVE FORCES

I. Army Reserve.

1. Composition.

The Regular Reserve, which consists of Sections A, B and D, with the Militia, makes up the Army Reserve, Class I.

Section A.

Section A is composed of soldiers who accept liability to return to the colours during the first (and, in certain cases, second) year of their reserve service in circumstances which do not render a general mobilisation necessary.

Section B.

Section B is composed of soldiers, who engage for a total of 12 years' service with the colours and in the Army Reserve together and have been transferred to the Reserve.

Section D.

Section D is composed of certain classes of men who may be enlisted or re-engaged for a further period of service.

2. Liabilities of Reservists.

Army reservists are liable to be called out for service with the Colours as follows :

(a) *Section A.*

Reservists of Section A are liable to be called out for permanent service when warlike operations are in preparation or in progress, irrespective of whether reservists of Sections B and D are called out or not, and without such proclamation or communication to Parliament as is mentioned in the Reserve Forces Act, 1882. Section A reservists are also subject to the same liabilities as apply to reservists of Sections B and D.

(b) *Sections B and D.*

Reservists of Sections B and D are liable to be called out for permanent service in the Great Britain and Northern Ireland or elsewhere in case of imminent national danger or of great emergency by Proclamation of His Majesty.

While so called out, they become for all purposes part of the Regular Forces and will be liable to be retained with the Colours for the unexpired portion of their term of service in the Army Reserve, and, if required, for a further period not exceeding 12 months, if so directed by the competent military authority. They are also liable to be called out to aid the civil power in the preservation of the public peace without such Proclamation by His Majesty.

(c) *Liability to be called out for training.*

Reservists of Sections A, B and D are liable to be called out for training for a period of 12 whole days, or to perform 20 drills in each year.

During their first year of service, reservists of Sections A and B will not be required to attend any training or drill.

(d) *Appointment on being called out for service.*

Reservists of Sections A, B and D, when called out for permanent service, will be appointed to a corps and posted to a unit in that corps, and the competent military authority may, within three months of such appointment, transfer a reservist to any other corps of the Regular Forces.

3. Strength of the Army Reserve.

October 1st, 1913	145,090
,, ,, 1914	5,176
,, ,, 1915	636
,, ,, 1916	533
,, ,, 1917	39,856
,, ,, 1918	81,448
,, ,, 1919	1,956,368
,, ,, 1920	63,634
,, ,, 1921	65,254
,, ,, 1922	74,988
,, ,, 1923	85,618
,, ,, 1924	86,445
,, ,, 1925	92,079
,, ,, 1926	92,786
,, ,, 1927	84,540
,, ,, 1928	101,292 [1]

The maximum number of Army Reserve provided for the financial year 1929 (ending March 31st, 1930) is 124,000 (109,000 for the financial year 1928).

II. Supplementary Reserve.

This Force is to supplement the Regular Army Reserve on mobilisation.

There are three categories : transportation personnel only, who train with Regular units ; officers and men who train in peace time ; officers and men who do no training in peace time, their duties on mobilisation being of a technical nature corresponding to their occupation in civil life.

[1] Of this number 916 Army Reservists have been given permission to reside abroad temporarily and 3,635 permanently.

ESTABLISHMENT AND STRENGTH OF THE SUPPLEMENTARY RESERVE.

	Establishment:			Strength:		
	Cat. *A*.	Cat. *B*.	Cat. *C*.	Cat. *A*.	Cat. *B*.	Cat. *C*.
All ranks 1925. . .		9,703	13,636		3,320	6,668
1926. . .		9,607	13,504		5,179	10,695
1927. . .	1,245	8,643	13,303	761	4,230	10,484
1928:						
Officers	54	2,041	357	51	460	55
Other ranks	1,059	5,436	10,314	806	3,903	10,293
All ranks	1,113	7,477	10,671	857	4,363	10,348

The establishment of the Supplementary Reserve for the financial year 1929 (ending 31st March, 1930) is as follows:

Officers.	2,744
Men	20,263
Permanent Staff	31

H. TERRITORIAL ARMY

1. ORGANISATION.

The Territorial Army is composed of:

14 infantry divisions.
2 cavalry brigades and certain units of cavalry divisional troops.
Army troops (comprising certain units for duty on the line of communication).
Air defence formations and units.
Coast defence units.

Each division is under a major-general, who is responsible for its command and training to the G.O.C.-in-C. of the command.

Army troops (except medium brigades of Royal Artillery) are attached to divisions for purposes of command and training.

Each cavalry brigade is under a colonel, who is responsible for its command and training to the G.O.C.-in-C.

Air defence formations and units are under the commander, T.A. Air Defence Formations, who is responsible for their command and training to the G.O.C. in-C. in whose command the formations and units are located.

Coast defence units are under the commander of the coast defences to which they are allotted, who is responsible for their command and training to the G.O.C.-in-C.

The G.O.C.-in-C. is responsible to the Army Council for the training, instruction and efficiency of the Territorial Army within his command.

The Commanders of Divisions and Brigades are, in the majority of cases, Regular Officers. The Regular Army also supplies Staff Officers for divisions and Adjutants and Warrant-Officers who carry out a tour of duty with Infantry battalions, Artillery brigades, etc., and are called the "Permanent Staff".

On the basis of the new organisation of Regular infantry battalions, one of the 4 Rifle Companies of a Territorial Army infantry battalion will be converted into a machine-gun company, consisting of 4 sub-sections, each armed with 2 machine guns, and the present machine-gun platoon will be removed from the Headquarters Wing. This will effect a reduction of 52 men in the battalion establishment (604 instead of 656). The re-organisation will not take effect till April 1st, 1930, but battalions may adapt themselves as far as possible during 1929 for training purposes in anticipation of the formal re-organisation.

Members of the Territorial Army are not liable to serve overseas unless a special Act of Parliament is passed authorising their despatch; but individual members may volunteer. The Territorial Army cannot be used in aid of the civil power unless it is embodied.

2. Administration.

The administration of the Territorial Army is in the hands of the County Associations at all times other than when called up for annual training in camp, when embodied or when on actual military service.

3. Enlistment.

The age for enlistment or re-enlistment for all arms is from 18 to 38 years. Youths between the ages of 17 and 18 years may be accepted for enlistment for 4 years, provided that their parents or guardians consent to such enlistment. Boys between 14 and 17 years of age may, with the consent of their parents or guardians, be attested for appointment as trumpeters, buglers or bandsmen. The term of service is 4 years. Re-engagements in the Territorial Force are for 1, 2, 3, or 4 years. The term will be fixed at the discretion of the County Association.

4. Annual Training.

Annual training consists of:

(a) Drills.
(b) Weapon training.
(c) Annual training in camp.

	Preliminary Training.	*Subsequent Annual Training.*
Yeomanry and Scouts:	(a) 20 drills before the annual training camp.	(a) 10 drills.
	(b) Recruits' weapon training course.	(b) Annual training in camp.
	(c) Annual training in camp.	(c) Annual weapon training course.

NATIONAL LIBRARY OF SCOTLAND EDINBURGH

	Preliminary Training.	Subsequent Annual Training.
Artillery :	*(a)* 45 drills.	*(a)* 20 drills.
	(b) Recruit course of musketry.	*(b)* Annual training in camp.
	(c) Annual training in camp.	*(c)* Annual weapon training course.
Engineer :	*(a)* 40 drills (men of units other than field companies, 20 drills).	*(a)* Men of field co., 10 drills (men of units other than field co., 10-20 drills).
	(b) Recruits' weapon training course.	*(b)* Annual weapon training course.
	(c) Annual training in camp.	*(c)* Annual training in camp.
Infantry :	*(a)* 40 drills.	*(a)* 10 drills.
	(b) Recruits' weapon training course.	*(b)* Annual training in camp.
	(c) Annual training in camp.	*(c)* Annual weapon training course.

Drills are of one hour's duration and not more than three may be held in any one day. Training in camp is from eight to fifteen days' duration.

5. Establishment and Strength of the Territorial Army. All Arms.

	Establishment :	Strength :
1913. — Territorial	312,400	245,779
Permanent Staff	2,584	2,561
1922. — Territorial	179,622	134,769
Permanent Staff	1,807	1,831
1923. — Territorial	180,089	140,626
Permanent Staff	1,824	1,814
1924. — Territorial	180,132	142,804
Permanent Staff	1,828 [1]	1,808 [1]
1925. — Territorial	183,732	145,684
Permanent Staff	1,850 [1]	1,841 [1]
1926. — Territorial	182,141 [2]	146,904
Permanent Staff	1,831 [1]	1,838 [1]
1927. — Territorial	181,460 [2]	139,901 [3]
Permanent Staff	1,801 [1]	1,797 [1]
1928. — Territorial	180,276 [2]	139,683 [3]
Permanent Staff	1,798 [1]	1,787 [1]

[1] Excludes officers on Headquarters Staffs, and Adjutants for Suppl. Res. R.E.
[2] Excludes 306 Officers of the Royal Army Chaplains Department, 60 Officers, Engineer and Railway Staff Corps, and 28 other ranks, Clerks at H.Q.s. of Divisions.
[3] Excludes 198 officers of the Chaplains' Dept. in 1927, and 203 in 1928.

6. Regimental Establishments of the Territorial Army (1929-30).

	Permanent Staff		Territorial Army			All Ranks, including Permanent Staff
	Adjutants	Instructors	Officers	Other Ranks	All Ranks	
Yeomanry.						
14 Yeomanry Regiments	14	48	308	3,850	4,158	4,220
With Yeomanry Brigade Headquarters	—	—	—	2	2	2
Scouts.						
2 Regiments	2	12	54	786	840	854
Artillery [1].						
Divisional Headquarters	—	—	—	14	14	14
1 Brigade Royal Horse Artillery	1	4	17	370	387	392
42 Field Brigades, R. A.	42	210	924	17,556	18,480	18,732
12 ½ Field Brigades, R. A. Army Troops (16 Hdqrs) [2]	16	67	282	4,090	4,372	4,455
11 Medium Brigades, R. A. [2]	11	55	242	4,191	4,433	4,499
1 Light Brigade, R. A.	1	6	17	397	414	421
17 Heavy Brigades, R. A.	14	51	304	4,848	5,152	5,217
Engineers [1].						
14 Divisional R. E. (of 3 Coys. each)	14	56	266	6,356	6,622	6,692
1 Field Squadron R. E.	—	2	9	154	163	165
Coast Defence Units	4	28	127	1,994	2,121	2,153
Signals [1].						
14 Divisional Signals (of 3 Coys. each)	14	56	280	5,138	5,418	5,488
Cavalry Divisional Signals (2 Squadr.)	1	3	11	234	245	249
27 Brigade Signal Sections (Royal Artillery)	—	—	27	589	616	616
2 Wireless Sections	—	—	2	62	64	64
Deputy Chief Signal Officers, etc.	—	—	11	20	31	31
Air Defence Troops.						
Headquarters	3	3	4	17	21	27
2 Air Defence Brigade Headquarters	—	—	—	4	4	4
4 Brigades and 1 Battery, R. A.	5	30	112	1,967	2,079	2,114
2 Searchlight Batt. and 11 Searchlight Coys. of Engineers	3	24	174	4,817	4,991 [3]	5,018
2 Signal Coys	1	2	8	145	153	156
Infantry.						
42 Brigade Headquarters	—	—	—	42	42	42
Divisional Headquarters	—	—	—	28	28	28
168 Infantry Battalions	168	716	3,360	106,925	110,285	111,169
Inns of Court O. T. C.						
Inns of Court O. T. C. (1 Squadron, Cavalry ; 2 Coys. Infantry)	1	3	21	335	356	360
Royal Tank Corps.						
8 Armoured Car Companies	8	23	112	1,416	1,528	1,559
Royal Army Service Corps.						
14 Divisional Trains	14	28	154	1,302	1,456	1,498
1 Cavalry Divisional Train	—	2	10	79	89	91
Medical Corps.						
With Divisional Headquarters	14		14	42	56	—
14 Field Ambulances	—		84	1,442	1,526	—
1 Cavalry Field Ambulance	—	18	6	62	68	2,321
3 General Hospitals, 4 Hygiene Companies, 3 Schools of Instruction	—		49	590	639	—
Attached to Units	—	—	615	—	615	615
Ordnance Corps.						
14 Divisional Ordnance Coys.	—	1	42	420	462	463
Cavalry Divisional Ordnance Detachment	—	—	1	7	8	8
Veterinary Corps.						
With Divisional Headquarters	—	—	—	14	14	14
Attached to Units	—	—	66	42	108	108
Chaplains	—	—	306	—	306	306
Engineer and Railway Staff Corps	—	—	60	—	60	60
Total	351	1,448	8,079 [3]	170,347	178,426 [4]	180,225

[1] Excluding Artillery, Engineers and Signals with Air Defence Troops.
[2] Provisional.
[3] In addition 1 Quartermaster.
[4] In the case of Air Defence Troops recruiting for R. A. is limited to 1,422 all ranks and for R. E. to 3,430. Recruiting for the Territorial Army as a whole is limited to 176,208, all ranks.

7. Establishment and Strength of Territorial Army Associations (on October 1st, 1928).

Permanent Staff excluded.

Establishment		Strength	
Officers	Other Ranks	Officers	Other Ranks
7,096	172,036	6,298	131,628

I. OFFICERS' TRAINING CORPS

1. General Principles.

The primary object of the Officers' Training Corps is to provide students at schools and universities with a standardised measure of elementary military training, with a view to their applying eventually for commissions in the Supplementary Reserve of Officers or the Territorial Force.

Gentlemen who, on being recommended for commissions in the Special Reserve of Officers or the Territorial Force, can produce certificates of proficiency obtained in the Officers' Training Corps will be exempted from a portion of the probationary training, or will be eligible for direct appointment to commissions in the Territorial Force.

2. Constitution.

The Officers' Training Corps consists of contingents of those universities and schools whose offer has been accepted by the Army Council.

No contingent will be accepted unless it shows an enrolled strength of not less than 30 cadets, and has at least one commissioned officer.

A university desiring to furnish a contingent for the Officers' Training Corps must possess a committee of military education officially recognised by the university authorities.

3. Control.

For purposes of organisation and control, the Officers' Training Corps is directly under the War Office.

The training is normally under the direction of the Chief of the Imperial General Staff.

4. Organisation.

The Officers' Training Corps is organised in two divisions :

(1) Senior Division, composed of university contingents ;
(2) Junior Division, composed of school contingents.

A university contingent may be made up of one or more units, according as one or more arms or departments of the service are represented.

5. Establishment.

The Establishment of the Permanent Staff is 10 officers and 51 instructors, and the Establishment of officers is 1,184.

The strength on January 1st, 1929, of the Permanent Staff was 10 officers and 49 instructors, and of N.C.O.s., 840.

The strength of the Corps (excluding Permanent Staff) on October 1st, 1928, was as follows :

	Officers	*Cadets*	*Total*
Senior Division	174	4,258	4,432
Junior Division	659	33,838	34,497
Total . . .	833	38,096	38,929

6. Conditions of Service.

(a) *Officers.*

Officers of the Officers' Training Corps may belong to any of the following classes :

(1) Officers who have been gazetted to commissions in, or transferred to the supplementary or general lists of, the Territorial Army, for service with the Officers' Training Corps ;

(2) Officers of Militia or Territorial Army units who have been seconded for service with the Officers' Training Corps ;

(3) Officers of the supplementary list, Regular Army Reserve of Officers, Militia or Territorial Army who are temporarily attached for duty with the Officers' Training Corps, and are on the establishment of contingents ;

(4) Officers of medical units appointed to the Royal Army Medical Corps (Territorial Army), supernumerary for service with the Officers' Training Corps.

The General List will be subdivided into two sections, viz. :

Section A (Active Service).
Section B (Home Service).

(1) Section A will consist of those officers who do not wish to be affiliated to any particular unit of the Territorial Army, but are desirous, on the mobilisation of the Territorial Army, of being posted for duty with that Army as the situation demands, and according to the branch of the service in which they are serving in the Officers' Training Corps.

(2) Section B will consist of those officers whom, in the event of mobilisation, university authorities or headmasters of schools wish to retain for duty with their university or school contingent of the Officers' Training Corps respectively, and those medically unfit for general service.

(b) *Cadets.*

Cadets of the Officers' Training Corps will not have any legal liability to service and will not be required to take the oath of allegiance.

Cadets of the Senior Division will be enrolled to serve under a contract to be drawn up by each university to suit its own conditions. Membership need not be confined to members of a university, but may be open, at the discretion of the university authorities and officers commanding units, to gentlemen who are desirous of gaining the certificates of proficiency obtainable in the Officers' Training Corps, and to students who, on passing out of residence, are desirous of remaining in the contingent in order to obtain these certificates, subject to the approval of the military education committee. The number of non-university members so enrolled will in no case exceed 25 per cent of the establishment of any particular unit.

The contract will include rules for admission, and will set forth the period for which cadets will be held to serve, the discipline to which they will be subject, the penalties incurred for non-efficiency and any other conditions which may be necessary to safeguard the interests of the contingent, and to ensure an economical administration of the Government grants.

7. Training.

(a) *Officers.*

Regimental exercises will be organised by the General Staff at the War Office, or the General Staff of Commands and Districts, with the assistance of such officers of the Officers' Training Corps as may reside in the neighbourhood of the place where the tour is held. The duties of the directing staff will, when required, be carried out by regular officers detailed by General Officers Commanding-in-Chief.

Officers of the Senior and Junior Divisions must be present at the annual camp of their contingent.

Courses of instruction are of two kinds :

(1) Obligatory.
(2) Voluntary.

The following courses are available :

(1) *Obligatory :*

Initial (including instruction in minor tactics).
Musketry.

(2) *Voluntary :*

Lewis gun.
Refresher course in musketry and Lewis gun.
Physical training.
Engineering (for engineer units only).
Signalling.
Attachment to a regular unit.

Courses vary in duration from six days to one month.

(b) *Cadets.*

The object of all training in the Officers' Training Corps is to inculcate the principles of leadership of men in the field, and to bring the largest possible number of cadets up to the standard of proficiency indicated by the syllabus laid down for the examination for Certificates " A " and " B ".

The training of the Officers' Training Corps generally is under the direction of the Chief of the Imperial General Staff. Each unit will be trained by its own officers.

Training will comprise :

(1) *Drill :* *(a)* Squad and arms drill. *(b)* Platoon drill. *(c)* Company drill. *(d)* Extended order drill. *(e)* Battle formations.

(2) *Musketry.* (3) *Field Training and Tactics.* (4) *Map Reading and Use of Compass.* (5) *Physical Training.*

J. RECRUITING SYSTEM (Regular Army)

1. Director of Recruiting and Organisation.

The Director of Recruiting and Organisation is charged, under the orders of the Adjutant-General, with the general administration of recruiting. He will determine the relative priority to be given to various recruiting requirements, and as to when and where recruiting is to be opened for different corps. He will prescribe the various age limits and physical standards to be adhered to in recruiting, and will decide on the delimitation of recruiting zones, on the staffs to be assigned to commands, and on the general apportionments of funds allotted for the recruiting services.

He will be responsible for the registration, selection and appointment of retired officers employed on recruiting duties.

2. The Recruiting Organisation.

The organisation of recruiting within the Great Britain and Northern Ireland, which is controlled by the War Office, is based on the following main principles :

Each G.O.C.-in-C. and G.O.C. a district (except in the case of Aldershot and the London District) is responsible for the administration and supervision of recruiting within his own command.

In London the Chief Recruiting Staff Officer will be responsible to the War Office direct for all duties in connection with recruiting in his zone.

The commands (except Aldershot) are divided into administrative areas and recruiting zones.

Numbers of recruits.

The following table shows the numbers of recruits for the Regular Army finally approved during 1913 and the last six years :

Year ending September 30th, 1913	25,497
,, ,, ,, ,, 1923	31,386
,, ,, ,, ,, 1924	30,508
,, ,, ,, ,, 1925	32,005
,, ,, ,, ,, 1926	29,061
,, ,, ,, ,, 1927	27,938
,, ,, ,, ,, 1928	30,185

3. Terms of Service and Conditions of Enlistment and Re-enlistment.

A. Normal Engagement.

1. *Long Service.* — 12 years with the colours.

2. *Short Service.* — As follows:

CORPS	With the Colours	In the Reserve
	Years	Years
Household Cavalry	8	4
Cavalry of the Line	6	6
Royal Artillery	6-3	6-9
Royal Engineers	6-4	6-8
Royal Engineers (Horse Transport Drivers)	6-3	6-9
Royal Corps of Signals	6	6
Foot Guards	7-3	5-9
Infantry of the Line	7-3	5-9
Royal Tank Corps	6	6
Royal Army Service Corps (Supply)	Terms varying from 2 to 7 years	Terms varying from 10 to 5 years
Royal Army Medical Corps	3	9
Army Dental Corps	7	5
Royal Army Ordnance Corps	6-3	6-9
Royal Army Veterinary Corps	6	6
Boys	6, 8, 9 or 12 as from attaining age of 18 years	6, 4, 3 or nil

B. Short Periods.

With the Colours.

All Arms as required. . .1, 2, 3 or 4 years.

The age limits for enlistment and re-enlistment in specific corps of the Army will be notified periodically in current recruiting instructions. Men enlisting on a normal engagement for " general service " will be between the ages of 18 and 25, or between 18 and 30 in the case of re-enlistment.

4. Extension to complete 12 Years with the Colours.

Extension of service to complete 12 years with the Colours is applicable only to a soldier physically fit for service at home and abroad who is serving on a normal engagement.

A warrant officer, Class I, has the right at any time to extend to complete 12 years with the colours.

A warrant officer, Class II, or a N.C.O. not below the rank of bombardier or corporal will be allowed to extend after one year's service as such, provided he does so within one month of the expiration of such year.

5. Re-engagement.

A soldier, serving on a normal engagement, if physically fit for service at home and abroad, will be permitted to re-engage to complete a period of 21 years' "army service". This period will be reckoned from the date of attestation, and will include reserve service.

6. Continuance in the Service beyond 21 Years.

A warrant officer, Class I, may, provided there are no supernumeraries in the same or next lower rank, be permitted to continue in the service beyond 21 years, but such continuance will be by specified periods not exceeding five years at a time. In the case of a warrant officer, Class I, under the age of 45 years who applies to continue in the service beyond 21 years, permission to continue will not be refused without the authority of the Army Council.

In the case of a soldier serving on the permanent staff of the Militia or Territorial Army, permission may be granted to continue serving up to the age of 50 or in special cases up to the age of 52.

Soldiers who enlisted as boys and whose service, therefore, prior to their attaining the age of 18 years, does not reckon as qualifying service for pension purposes, may be permitted when serving in the last year of their current engagements to continue in the service beyond 21 years from date of enlistment for such period as may be necessary to enable them to complete 21 years' service from the date of attaining the age of 18 years.

7. Enlistment of Boys.

General Instructions.

Boys may be enlisted for training as bandsmen, trumpeters, drummers, buglers, pipers, clerks and for certain trades. The authority of the officer responsible for filling vacancies in the units or corps concerned will, however, be obtained before any steps are taken with regard to such enlistments.

The effectives of each class of boys will be reckoned separately. The total maximum of effectives is about 1,200, of which 900 belong to the Artillery.

Boys will not be enlisted under 15 years of age and those for training at the Artillery College must not exceed the age of 15½ years. Boys for the Tank Corps must not exceed the age of 16 years.

8. Number of Enlistments, Re-enlistments and Recruits.

During the year ending October 1st, 1927, the number of recruits finally approved for service was 27,938, as compared with 29,061 in the recruiting year 1925-26, a decrease of approximately 4 per cent. 15,278 were raised from October to March and 12,660 from April to September, a decrease of 2,618 during the latter six months of the year.

The number of recruits raised for every 100,000 of the male population was 135 which compares with 140 for the previous year. The Southern and Western Commands and the Channel Islands maintained their last year's average. The remainder of the country showed a decline, particularly in the mining areas of the North of England. London and Northern Ireland were again the most productive in proportion to the population, but the former was considerably below last year's figure.

The number of rejections in the country as a whole continued to be high: of a total of 83,814 recruits presenting themselves for enlistment only 27,938, or 33 per cent., were accepted, as against 35 per cent. last year. 90 per cent. of the rejections were on physical and medical grounds, the main defects being lack of development and bad teeth, as was the case last year.

The number of recruits obtained in each Military Command in Great Britain and Northern Ireland, together with the proportion finally approved for each 100,000 of the male population, are shown in the following table:

Military Command	Male population (Census, 1921; or, in Ireland, 1911)	Recruits finally approved	Number of recruits finally approved for each 100,000 of male population
Eastern Command	3,722,218	2,260	79.5
Northern Ireland District	602,539	764	126.9
London Recruiting Zone	2,078,875	4,812	162.6
Northern Command	4,936,524	8,184	165.7
Scottish Command	2,347,642	3,478	148.1
Southern Command	2,983,371	4,482	150.2
Western Command	3,894,864	6,014	154.4
Channel Islands	41,264	132	321.9
Total	20,607,297	30,126 [1]	146.0

[1] In addition, 59 recruits were raised at the Headquarters of various units abroad.

K. OFFICERS, WARRANT OFFICERS AND N.C.O.s.

1. Warrant Officers' and N.C.O.s' Appointments.

The status of warrant officers is inferior to that of all commissioned officers, but superior to that of all N.C.O.s.

Appointment of warrant officers and N.C.O.s is made by promotion from the ranks.

2. Officers: Appointments.

(a) Appointments of officers of the Regular Army are made from:

(1) Military Colleges (Royal Military College of Sandhurst and Royal Military Academy of Woolwich).

(2) Officers of the Special Reserve of Officers.

(3) Warrant Officers and N.C.O.s.

(b) Appointments of officers of the Special Reserve of Officers are made from the Officers' Training Corps.

(c) Appointments of officers of the Army Reserve are made from :

(1) Officers of the Regular Army who have retired from active service.

(2) Officers of the Special Reserve of Officers.

(d) Appointments of Territorial Army officers are made from :

(1) Men in the ranks who possess necessary qualifications.

(2) Officers of the Regular Army who have retired from active service.

3. Educational Establishments.

The following are the educational establishments maintained for the British Forces in Great Britain :

Schools for Fighting Arms.

Royal Military Academy, Woolwich :

The courses at Woolwich and Sandhurst (formerly two years) are now of 18 months' duration, in accordance with the recommendation of Lord Haldane's Committee on the education and training of officers.

This recommendation of the Committee had in view the improvement in the supply, quality and training of young officers, which it considered would be furthered by their entrance to the Cadet Colleges at a later age so as to reach a higher standard of education before entering on the military side of their training.

Imperial Defence College :

The Imperial Defence College in London, which was opened in January 1927, has been formed for the study of problems of Imperial Defence by selected officers of the fighting services and civilian officials, with a view to training them in the broadest aspects of Imperial strategy.

Staff College :

The Staff College, Camberley, is for the education of selected officers in the higher branches of the science of war and to qualify them for employment on the Staff of the Army.

Senior Officers School :

The Senior Officers' School is temporarily stationed at Sheerness. The course is for majors, and consists of higher tactical training and theoretical and practical instruction in the actual command of troops of all arms. Three courses are held annually, each of about three months' duration for 42 officers a course.

School of Equitation, Weedon.
Riding Establishment, Royal Artillery, Woolwich.
School of Artillery, Larkhill.
Coast Artillery School, Shoeburyness.
School of Military Engineering, Chatham.
School of Electric Lighting, Stokes Bay.
Anti-Aircraft Defence School, Biggin Hill, Kent.
School of Signals, Catterick.
Royal Tank Corps Central Schools.
Small-Arms School.
Chemical Warfare School, Porton.

Schools for Administrative Arms.

Royal Army Service Corps Training College, Aldershot.
Royal Army Ordnance Corps School of Instruction, Hilsea.
Royal Army Veterinary School, Aldershot.
School of Farriery, Aldershot.

Miscellaneous Schools.

Physical Training School, Aldershot.
Royal Military School of Music, Kneller Hall.
School of Cookery, Aldershot.
Boys' Technical School, Beachley.
School for Training Instructors.
Duke of York's Royal Military School, Guston.
Queen Victoria School, Dunblane.

L. BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES

(1925/6-1929/30.)

Table No. 1.

Number on the Regimental Establishment of the Regular Army, Army Reserve, Supplementary Reserve, Territorial Army, etc.

	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30
	All Ranks: Establishments				
British Troops (Regimental), exclusive of India	143,158 [1]	142,432 [1]	140,360 [1]	139,052 [1]	138,469 [1]
Colonial and Native Indian Troops	3,438	3,426	4,287	2,778	2,268
Army Reserve	99,000 [2]	96,000 [2]	97,000 [2]	109,000 [2]	124,000 [2]
Supplementary Reserve (including Permanent Staff)	23,170 [3]	23,151 [3]	23,242 [3]	22,085 [3]	23,038
Militia, Channel Islands (including Permanent Staff)	1,322	1,325	1,326	1,326	—
Militia: Malta and Bermuda and Bermuda Volunteers (including Permanent Staff)	1,577	1,437	1,437	1,423	1,462
Territorial Army (including Permanent Staff)	186,010	186,093	183,681	183,500	180,227
Officers' Training Corps (Officers and Permanent Staff)	1,236	1,245	1,245	1,245	1,263
Total (exclusive of India)	458,911	455,109	452,578	460,409	470,727
British troops (Regimental) on Indian Establishment	62,179	61,543	60,223	60,044	59,987
Total	521,090	516,652	512,801 [4]	520,453 [5]	530,714 [6]

[1] Exclusive of additional numbers to cover temporary and occasional excess over establishment.
[2] Estimated maximum strength.
[3] Provisional establishment.
[4] Effectives all ranks on January 1st, 1927: 463,636.
[5] Effectives all ranks on January 1st, 1928: 449,602.
[6] Effectives all ranks on January 1st, 1929: 459,948.

Table No. 2.

Number of Men on the Establishment of the Army, exclusive of India.

(1929-30)

	Officers	Other Ranks	All Ranks
I. *British Troops :*			
Total Regimental Establishment	7,217	131,252	138,469
Permanent Staff of Supplementary Reserve, Territorial Army, etc.	496	1,577	2,073
Staff	650	156	806
Miscellaneous Establishments	786	4,534	5,320
Total (British Troops)	9,149	137,519	146,668
II. *Colonial and Native Indian Troops*	98	2,170	2,268
III. *Additional numbers* (to cover temporary and occasional excesses over establishments)	10	1,054	1,064
Total	9,257	140,743	150,000
Additional numbers temporarily required to cover the despatch of extra troops to China			500
Add : Native Indian troops in the Middle East administrated by the Air Ministry			—
Number to be voted			150,500

Table No. 3.

Provisional Regimental Establishment of British Troops serving in India.

(1929-30)

	Officers	Other Ranks	Total
Cavalry of the Line	135	2,856	2,991
Royal Horse Artillery	31	773	804
Royal Artillery	539	9,473	10,012
Infantry of the Line	1,260	39,698	40,958
Royal Tank Corps	101	1,135	1,236
Royal Engineers	377	184	561
Royal Corps of Signals	151	2,095	2,246
Royal Army Service Corps	4	—	4
Royal Medical, Dental and Veterinary Corps	358	463	821
Royal Army Ordnance Corps	16	162	178
Educational Corps	51	125	176
Total India	3,023	56,964	59,987

Table No. 4.

Regimental Establishments exclusive of India.

(1929-30)

	Officers	Other Ranks	ALL RANKS		Total	Horses and Mules
			Home	Colonies and other Areas Abroad		
Cavalry (Household Cav. and Cav. of the Line)	372	7,868 [1]	6,114	2,126	8,240	4,832
Royal Artillery (including Horse Artillery)	1,109	21,856 [2]	19,694	3,271	22,965	6,507
Infantry (Foot Guards and Infantry of the Line)	3,019	75,318 [3]	57,727	20,610	78,337	2,316
Engineers	487	5,530 [4]	4,843	1,174	6,017	662
Tank Corps	205	3,045	2,876	374	3,250	—
Corps of Signals	224	4,711	4,145	790	4,935	870
Corps of Military Police	[5]	617	350	267	617	120
Royal Army Service Corps	391	5,129	4,278	1,242	5,520	747
Royal Army Ordnance Corps	296	2,673	2,259	710	2,969	3
Medical, Dental and Veterinary Corps	718	3,536	3,288	966	4,254	85
Army Pay Corps	185	745	696	234	930	—
Army Chaplains Department	135	—	99	36	135	—
Army Educational Corps	76	224	249	51	300	—
Colonial and Indian Corps	98	2,170	—	2,268	2,268	404
Total Regimental Establishments	7,315	133,422	106,618	34,119	140,737	16,546

[1] Warrant officers 153 ; sergeants 495 ; trumpeters, drummers, etc. 74 ; rank and file 7,146.
[2] Warrant officers 351 ; sergeants 1,107 ; trumpeters, drummers, etc. 358 ; rank and file 20,040.
[3] Warrant officers 947 ; sergeants 3,452 ; trumpeters, drummers, etc. 1,658 ; rank and file 69,261.
[4] Warrant officers 63 ; sergeants 303 ; trumpeters, etc. — ; rank and file 5,164.
[5] The officers hold Staff appointments and are not included in Regimental Establishment.

Table No. 5.

1. Distribution of Regimental Establishments.

(Excluding Permanent Staff of Territorial Army, etc.)

(1929-30)

Colonies and other Areas Abroad.

	All Ranks		All Ranks
Gibraltar	2,624	Iraq	39
Malta	4,791	Aden	209[1]
Bermuda	378	Mauritius	122
Jamaica	705	Ceylon	256
Cyprus	184	Malaya	1,556
Rhine	7,216	South China	3,073
Palestine	63	North China	962
Egypt and the Sudan	11,941		
		Total	34,119

2. Distribution of Regimental Establishments.

Home, Colonies, India and Areas Abroad.

	All Ranks
Home	106,618
Colonies and other areas abroad	34,119
Total (excluding India)	140,737
India	59,987
Grand Total	200,724

3. Animals.

(On 1st October 1928.)

United Kingdom	13,560
Colonies	1,113
Rhine	828
Egypt	2,942
Sudan	63
Iraq	1
Aden	19
Total	18,526[2]

[1] Excluding personnel loaned to the Air Ministry.

[2] Excluding 13 "boarded out" under the Cavalry scheme, and 26 "boarded out" under the Territorial Army scheme.

TABLE No. 6.

REGIMENTAL STRENGTH OF THE REGULAR ARMY, ALL RANKS, on October 1st in each year from 1913.

Year	All Arms
October 1st, 1913	247,250
,, ,, 1914[1]	1,327,372
,, ,, 1915[1]	2,475,764
,, ,, 1916[1]	3,343,797
,, ,, 1917[1]	3,883,017
,, ,, 1918[1]	3,838,265
,, ,, 1919[2]	1,064,743
,, ,, 1920[2]	434,725
,, ,, 1921	296,948
,, ,, 1922	217,477
,, ,, 1923	205,095
,, ,, 1924	207,152
,, ,, 1925	209,391
,, ,, 1926	205,758
,, ,, 1927	205,916
,, ,, 1928	197,818

II.

Air Force.

A. SUPREME MILITARY AUTHORITY AND ITS ORGANS

I. The King is the Chief of the Royal Air Force.

II. Air Council.

The Air Council is composed of the Secretary of State for Air (President of the Air Council), Under-Secretary of State for Air (Vice-President), Chief of the Air Staff, Air Member for Personnel, Air Member for Supply and Research, and Secretary of Air Ministry.

III. Air Ministry.

The Air Ministry is composed of Secretary and Under-Secretary of State for Air, Secretary and Deputy-Secretary of the Air Ministry and 3 Principal Assistants.

---

[1] The figures for these years include the Territorial Army. Prisoners of War are included, except those of the Territorial Army for the years 1915, 1916 and 1917.

[2] The figures for 1919 and 1920 include that portion of the old Territorial Army not disembodied ; those for 1920 do not include the new Territorial Army as reconstituted in February 1920.

The Air Ministry has the following Departments :

(1) Department of the Secretary of the Air Ministry, which comprises 3 Directorates (of Accounts, of Contracts, of Lands) and a Meteorological Office ;

(2) Department of the Chief of the Air Staff, which comprises 3 Directorates (of Operations and Intelligence, of Organisation and Staff Duties with a Signal's Branch, and of Works and Buildings) ;

(3) Department of the Air Member for Personnel, which comprises 3 Directorates (of Personnel Service, of Training and of Medical Services) 1 Deputy-Directorate of Manning, 1 Deputy-Directorate of Postings and an Education Branch ;

(4) Department of the Air Member for Supply and Research, which comprises 3 Directorates (of Scientific Research and Technical Development, of Equipment and of Aeronautical Inspection).

A certain number of Air Ministry Committees and Inter-Departmental Committees are also belonging to the Air Ministry (Aeronautical Research Committee, Aircraft Storage Committee, Establishments, Industrial, Building Committees, Navy, Army and Air Force Institutes, International Commission of Air Navigation, Ordinance Committee, Radio Research Board, etc.).

B. ROYAL AIR FORCE COMMANDS

I. Great Britain and Northern Ireland.

The Air Defence of Great Britain Command comprises all units and formations of the Home Defence organised under three subordinate commands, viz., Wessex Bombing Area (regular bomber squadrons), Fighting Area (fighter squadrons), and Air Defence Group (cadre and auxiliary squadrons).

Wessex Bombing Area :

11 bomber squadrons ;
Staff College ;
6 stations ;
Oxford University Air Squadron.

Fighting Area :

12 fighter squadrons ;
1 communication squadron ;
1 night-flying flight ;
7 stations ;
Cambridge University Air Squadron.

Air Defence Group :

4 bomber squadrons ;
5 bomber squadrons of auxiliary air force units.

Great Britain and Northern Ireland is divided for purposes of air defence into the four following Area Commands :

(1) Inland Area ;
(2) Coastal Area ;
(3) Royal Air Force, Cranwell ;
(4) Royal Air Force, Halton.

(1) *Inland Area.*

The Inland Area comprises all Units in Great Britain with the exception of those Units included in the Air Defence of Great Britain, the Coastal Area, and the Cranwell and Halton Commands.

Units administered direct by inland Area Headquarters :

3 Groups ;
2 Bomber Squadrons ;
5 Army Co-operation Squadrons ;
1 Coast Defence Co-operation Flight.

Schools :

4 Flying Training Schools ;
1 Armament and Gunnery School ;
1 School of Store-Accounting and Store-keeping ;
1 School of Technical Training (Men) ;
1 School of Balloon Training ;
1 School of Army Co-operation ;
1 School of Photography ;
1 Electrical and Wireless School.

1 Detachment of Electrical and Wireless School ;
1 Port Detachment ;
1 Record Office ;
1 Experimental Section ;
Aeroplane and Armament Experimental Establishment ;
10 Depots (5 Stores Depots, 1 R.A.F. Depot (including school of physical training), 1 Packing Depot, 1 Reception Depot, 1 M.T. Repair Depot and 1 Home Aircraft Depot).

(2) *Coastal Area.*

The Coastal Area comprises all units serving at the following Stations : Calshot, Lee-on-Solent, Gosport, Mount Batten, Donibristle, Leuchars and Felixstowe ; headquarter units in aircraft carriers in home waters ; flights embarked in such carriers ; and all recruiting depots.

Units administered direct by coastal Area Headquarters :

1 Group, 4 (Fleet Fighter) Flights ;
1 Flying Boat Development Flight ;
2 Flying Boat Squadrons ;

1 (Torpedo-Bomber) Squadron ;
1 Training Squadron ;
R.A.F. Units for H.M.S. *Furious, Argus* and *Vindictive* ;
Marine Aircraft Experimental Establishment ;
1 Recruiting Depot under the direction of the Inspector of Recruiting ;
1 Central Medical Establishment ;
1 Seaplane Training Flight ;
1 Flying Section ;
1 Torpedo Development Section ;
1 School of Naval Co-operation ;
1 Marine Training Section ;
1 Marine Craft Section ;
1 Storage Unit ;
Navigation School.

(3) *Royal Air Force, Cranwell.*

The Air Officer Commanding Royal Air Force, Cranwell, is Commander of the R.A.F. College and commands all units at Cranwell.

Units as follows :

R.A.F. (Cadet) College ;
Electrical and Wireless School ;
Band ;
Hospital ;
Commissariat Depot.

(4) *Royal Air Force, Halton.*

The Air Officer Commanding Royal Air Force, Halton, is Commandant of No. 1 School of Technical Training (Apprentices) and commands all units at Halton.

Units as follows :
School of Technical Training ;
3 Apprentices Wings ;
1 Administrative Wing ;
1 Training Flight ;
1 Educational Section ;
Commissariat and School of Cookery ;
Hospital with a Pathological Laboratory and Medical Training Depot.

II. Overseas.

The Royal Air Forces of Overseas comprise :

(1) Middle East (comprising Trans-Jordan and Palestine) ;
(2) Iraq ;
(3) India ;
(4) Aden ;
(5) Mediterranean.

(1) *Middle East.*

4 (Bomber) Squadrons ;
2 (Army Co-operation) Squadrons ;
1 Flying Training School ;
5 Meteorological Stations ;
1 Depot ;
1 Wireless Station ;
1 Wireless Company ;
1 Armoured Car Company.

(2) *Iraq.*

4 (Bomber) Squadrons ;
1 (Army Co-operation) Squadron ;
1 (Flying Boat) Squadron ;
6 Sections of Armoured Car Wings ;
1 Armoured Car Wing ;
6 Depots ;
1 Wireless Company.

(3) *India.*

4 (Bomber) Squadrons ;
2 (Indian Wing) Stations ;
4 (Army Co-operation) Squadrons ;
1 Aircraft Park ;
1 Port Detachment.

(4) *Aden.*

1 (Bomber) Squadron ;
1 Armoured Car Section ;
1 Stores and Supply Depot.

(5) *Mediterranean.*

3 (Fleet Fighter) Flights ;
3 (Fleet Torpedo Bomber) Flights ;
3 (Fleet Spotter Reconnaissance) Flights ;
1 (Flying Boat) Squadron ;
1 Meteorological Station ;
R.A.F. Units for *Courageous.*

C. STRENGTH, DISTRIBUTION AND EMPLOYMENT OF THE AIR FORCE

In 1929 the strength of the Air Force has been increased by seven squadrons. The seven new squadrons will make the total strength 82 squadrons (March 1929), as against 75 in 1928.

Of the regular units 63 are organised on a squadron basis (not including the Fleet Air Arm).

The distribution on a squadron basis is as follows :

	Squadrons					
	Fighter	Army Co-operation	Bomber	Communications	Flying Boat	Total
Home	12	5	23[1]	1	2	43
Middle East . .	—	2	4	—	—	6
Iraq	—	1	4	—	1	6
India	—	4	4	—	—	8
Aden	—	—	1	—	—	1
Mediterranean .	—	—	—	—	1	1
Total	12	12	36	1	4	65[2]

The first-line strength of the Royal Air Force (December 1929) is 772 aircraft. The number of first-line aircraft in the Fleet Air Arm (March 1928) is 135, not including reserves.

The post of Air Officer Commanding Air Defences of Great Britain was instituted with a small staff which has so far been engaged on preliminary work, the supervision of training, etc., with temporary Headquarters at the Air Ministry.

The strength of the Fleet Air Arm remains at 18 flights, the increase of four flights which it was proposed to effect in 1925 having been postponed, in conformity with a deferment of the completion of the aircraft-carrier for which they will be required.

The provision of squadrons for co-operation with the Army remains unchanged.

Following upon the settlement by the League of Nations of the northern boundary of Iraq it is proposed to proceed with the scheme for the progressive reduction of the Imperial garrison in that country, provided that there are no untoward political developments.

Three squadrons continue to be maintained in Egypt, and a detached flight of three aircraft at Aden with one machine in reserve in Somaliland. One squadron is provided for Palestine and Trans-Jordan, one flight of which is stationed in the former country and two flights allocated to Amman.

D. GENERAL AND VOCATIONAL TRAINING STAFF

The staff shown under this heading undertakes the educational work at all Air Force stations at home and overseas other than those in India.

[1] Of which 5 are Auxiliary Squadrons and 1 Torpedo Bomber Squadron.
[2] Not including 2 University Air Squadrons.

The work undertaken includes the preliminary education of recruits, the general and technical education of airmen and assistance to officers preparing for or attending certain service courses, etc. Assistance in reading and study is also afforded to officers and airmen desirous of obtaining some qualification in preparation for their return to civil life.

E. REGULATIONS FOR THE ROYAL AIR FORCE RESERVE

The Air Force Reserve consists of *(a)* officers and airmen, who, upon completing their period of service on the active list, pass to the Reserve to complete the remaining periods of their engagements, and *(b)* officers and airmen entered direct from civil life.

The Reserve of the Air Force Officers consists of the following classes of the Royal Air Force Reserve :

Classes A. and A.A. Officers for flying duties.

Classes B. and B.B. Officers required immediately on mobilisation for duties which necessitate an up-to-date technical knowledge or skill.

Class C. Officers for technical, accountant, and other duties not included in other classes.

Classes D. and D.D. Medical Officers.

Class E. Reserve of airmen.

Class A. — Officers of the Reserve, Class A., are drawn :

From permanent officers of the Royal Air Force who have been permitted to resign their commissions ;

From officers holding short service commissions who, upon completing their period of service on the active list, pass into the reserve to complete the remaining period of their engagement, or who are allowed, at the discretion of the Air Council, to pass into the reserve before completing their full period on the active list ;

From officers holding commissions in special reserve squadrons who are transferred to Class A. ;

From candidates qualified as pilots who have returned to civil life after service as officers or cadets during the Great War ;

From candidates qualified as civilian pilots who have not previously held a commission in the Royal Flying Corps, Royal Air Service or Royal Air Force ;

From candidates qualified as pilots and who require to be trained *ab initio* as pilots for the reserve.

Periods of Training of Officers.

Classes A. and A.A. — Normally a maximum of 20 days per annum to complete a minimum of 12 hours solo flying training ; short courses of ground training as necessary ; total flying training and ground training not to exceed 24 days in any one year. Officers entered from civil life requiring *ab initio* training undergo a three months' flying training course during their first six months of service.

Classes B. and B.B. — If required in any year a technical course of 12 days.

Classes C., D. and D.D. — No compulsory course, but optional courses not exceeding 12 days a year may be permitted.

Periods of Training of Airmen (Class E.).

12 days per annum, if required.

F. REGULATIONS FOR OFFICERS AND AIRMEN SERVING IN ROYAL AIR FORCE SPECIAL RESERVE SQUADRONS

The Special Reserve forms part of the home defence force and is required in the event of attack or apprehended attack to take its place for defence of the British Isles in the same way as any part of the regular Air Force.

The Special Reserve is composed of squadrons. There is no organisation higher than that of a squadron. Each single-engine bombing squadron consists of a headquarters and three flights, and each twin-engine bombing squadron consists of a headquarters and two flights. Both types of squadrons contain the equivalent in regular personnel of one flight and a portion of headquarters; the remainder of the squadron consists of special reserve personnel.

The budgetary effectives for 1929-30 were: 42 officers, 309 men and 66 civilians.

Periods of Training.

Officers: When necessary, initial course not exceeding 183 days taken continuously or intermittently; 14 days' annual training in subsequent years; periodical flying; various instructional parades or courses.

Airmen: In special cases, initial training not exceeding 1 month; 14 days' annual training; various drills or instructional parades.

G. AUXILIARY AIR FORCE

Squadrons of the Auxiliary Air Force form part of the Home Defence Force. Each squadron is raised and maintained on a territorial basis by a Territorial Army and Air Force Association and in peace time is located at an aerodrome within the locality from which the Auxiliary Air Force personnel are recruited. It also has a headquarters in its home town. Each squadron is commanded by an Auxiliary Air Force officer, but has a permanent staff of regular Air Force personnel to form the nucleus of the administration and maintenance of the unit, and to act as instructors of the Auxiliary Air Force personnel of the Squadron.

The budgetary effectives for 1929-30 were: 16 officers, 162 airmen and 58 civilians.

H. UNIVERSITY AIR SQUADRONS

An Air squadron has been formed at each of the Universities of Oxford and Cambridge with the object of influencing the flow of candidates for commissions in the regular Air Force, the Air Force Reserve and the Auxiliary Air Force, the stimulation of interest in air matters, and the promotion and maintenance of a liaison with the Universities in technical and research problems affecting aviation.

Squadrons are recruited from members of the Universities but are not of a service character, and members have no liability for Air Force service. Instruction takes the form of courses, coupled with opportunities for actual experience with the Royal Air Force.

I. EDUCATIONAL SERVICES

Imperial Defence College.

The function of the College is the training of a body of officers and civilian officials in the broadest aspects of Imperial strategy and the occasional examination of concrete problems of Imperial defence.

The supervision of the College, for professional purposes, is vested in the Chiefs of Staff Committee and the Admiralty is responsible for its administration.

Royal Air Force Staff College, Andover.

The Staff College at Andover, the establishment of which is designed for the instruction of a maximum of 30 officers in a course of one year, is devoted to the higher professional education of permanent Royal Air Force Officers.

The budgetary effectives for 1929-30 were : 7 officers and 44 civilian staff.

Royal Air Force College and Electrical and Wireless School, Cranwell.

The Royal Air Force College is maintained to afford a special education to candidates for permanent commissions in the General Duties branch of the Royal Air Force. Its establishment is designed for the instruction of a maximum of 120 Cadets.

The budgetary effectives for 1929-30 were : 34 officers, 479 airmen, 248 civilian staff and 98 cadets.

School of Technical Training (Apprentices), Halton.

This unit undertakes the training of selected boys, styled "Aircraft Apprentices", for the skilled trades in the Royal Air Force, to a maximum number of 3,000 at a time.

The budgetary effectives for 1929-30 were : 60 officers, 686 airmen, 371 civilian staff and 2,523 apprentices.

School of Technical Training (Men), Manston.

This school is maintained for the training of airmen (other than Aircraft Apprentices) in all Air Force trades other than electrical.

The budgetary effectives for 1929-30 were : 14 officers, 192 airmen and 72 civilian staff.

School of Physical Training, Uxbridge.

This school undertakes the physical training of :

Non-Commissioned Officers and airmen as physical training instructors (12 weeks' course) ;

Refresher Courses for Instructors (6 weeks' course) ;

Physical training of all newly-enlisted recruits (12 weeks' course) ;

Not more than 50 airmen can be taken at any one time for instructors' and refresher courses.

The budgetary effectives for 1929-30 were : 2 officers 4 airmen and 2 instructors.

School of Store Accounting and Storekeeping, Kidbrooke.

This school undertakes the training of Clerks (store accounting) and Storekeepers up to a maximum of 60 at any one time ; also refresher courses for the latter.

The budgetary effectives for 1929-30 were : 1 officer and 24 airmen.

Miscellaneous Educational Services.

University courses : As an alternative to the establishment of a special centre for higher technical training, advantage is taken of the facilities afforded by the Universities, and five courses have been arranged : one at Cambridge University, three at the Imperial College, and one at any recognised University.

School Courses for Officers : Study in Arabic, Japanese, Persian, Russian and Turkish.

J. EFFECTIVES

(a) Budgetary Effectives (1929-30).

Officers	2,481
Other ranks	20,497
Total . . .	22,978 [1]

(b) Maximum Number to be borne on the Establishment of the Royal Air Force or attached thereto, exclusive of those serving in India.

	1928-29	1929-30
Air Officers	35	38
Other Commissioned Officers	3,400	3,300
Cadets	125	112
Warrant Officers	320	420
N. C. O.s	5,000	5,000
Aircraftmen	20,000	19,880
Apprentices	3,500	3,250
Enlisted Indian Personnel in Iraq	120	—
Number to be voted	32,500 [1]	32,000 [1]

[1] Includes Army personnel attached to the Royal Air Force.

The number to be voted represents the maximum number which may be borne on any one day during the financial year 1929.

[1] Average annual number.

(c) Establishment and Strength of the Air Force Reserve during the Financial Year 1929

	Establishment			Average Strength		
	Officers	Airmen	Total	Officers	Airmen	Total
Permanent Staff	4	2	6	4	2	6
Reserve :						
Classes A. and A.A.	725	—	725	700	—	700
Classes B. and B.B.	150	—	150	150	—	150
Class C	400	—	400	400	—	400
Classes D. and D.D.	75	—	75	50	—	50
Class E	—	15,000	15,000	—	12,083	12,083
Total Reserve	1,354	15,002	16,356	1,304	12,085	13,389

III.

Navy.

A. ADMIRALTY

The Admiralty consists of the following Departments :

I. (i) *Department of the Secretary of the Admiralty.*
(ii) *Naval Staff.*

This Department comprises the following divisions and sections :

(a) Operations division.
(b) Plans division.
(c) Naval Intelligence division.
(d) Trade division.
(e) Gunnery division.
(f) Torpedo division.
(g) Tactical division.
(h) Air division.
(i) Historical section.

II. *Permanent Armaments Advisory Commission, League of Nations.*
III. *Hydrographic Department.*
IV. *Mobilisation Department.*
V. *Department of the Director of Physical Training and Sports.*
VI. *Medical Department.*
VII. *Department of the Paymaster Director-General.*
VIII. *Office of the Adviser on Education.*
IX. *Department of the Director of Naval Construction.*
X. *Department of the Engineer-in-Chief.*
XI. *Office of the Admiral Commanding Reserves.*
XII. *Department of the Director of Electrical Engineering.*
XIII. *Department of the Director of Naval Ordnance.*
XIV. *Department of the Director of Torpedoes and Mining.*
XV. *Dockyard Expense Accounts Department.*
XVI. *Naval Personnel Committee.*

XVII. *Department of the Director of Dockyards.*
XVIII. *Signal Department.*
XIX. *Naval Store Department.*
XX. *Victualling Department.*
XXI. *Department of the Civil Engineer-in-Chief.*
XXII. *Contract and Purchase Department.*
XXIII. *Department of the Accountant-General of the Navy.*
XXIV. *Wireless Telegraphy Board.*
XXV. *Statistics Department.*
XXVI. *Record Office, Registries and Copying Branches.*

Standing Committees.
(1) *Ordnance Committee.*
(2) *Chemical Warfare Committee,* with the Chemical Warfare Experimental Station at Porton.

Dockyards, Anchorages, etc.
(1) Chatham Yard.
(2) Sheerness Yard.
(3) Portsmouth Yard.
(4) Devonport Yard.
(5) Pembroke Dockyard.
(6) Rosyth.
(7) Portland.
(8) Haulbowline.
(9) Berehaven.
(10) Cromarty.
(11) Scapa Flow.
(12) West India Docks.
(13*a*) Gibraltar.
(13*b*) Malta.
(14) Bermuda.
(15) Cape of Good Hope.
(16) Hong-Kong.
(17) Singapore.
(18) Wei-Hai-Wei.
(19) Rangoon.
(20) Royal Naval Yard, Trincomalee.

Armament Depots.
(1) Woolwich.
(2) Portsmouth.
(3) Plymouth.
(4) Chatham.
(5) Crombie.
(6) Gibraltar.
(7) Malta.
(8) Hong-Kong.
(9) Simon's Town.
(10) Bermuda.
(11) Bombay.

Torpedo and Mining Depots.
(1) Portsmouth.
(2) Weymouth.
(3) Devonport.
(4) Chatham.
(5) Rosyth.
(6) Gibraltar.
(7) Malta.
(8) Bombay.
(9) Royal Naval Torpedo Factory at Greenock.

Educational Establishments.
(1) *Royal Naval College, Greenwich :*
(a) Royal Naval War College.
(b) Royal Naval Staff College.
(c) Royal Medical School.
(d) Gyro Research Laboratories.

(2) *Royal Naval College, Dartmouth.*
(3) *Royal Naval Engineering College, Keyham.*
(4) *Imperial Defence College.*

NAVAL EFFECTIVES.

Ranks, etc.	Number. All Ranks 1928		1929	
Royal Navy :				
Flag Officers . . . . . Commissioned Officers	5,897		5,885	
Subordinate Officers.	1,261		1,272 [1]	
Warrant Officers	991		957	
Petty Officers and Seamen . .	76,769		76,782	
Boys (Service)	2,950		2,077	
Boys (Training	3,401		2,578 [2]	
		91,269		89,551
Royal Marines :				
Commissioned Officers	403		391	
Warrant Officers	41		39	
Staff Sergeants and Sergeants . Band Ranks, Buglers and Musicians . . . . . Rank and File . . . . . Band Boys	10,087		9,819	
		10,531		10,249
		101,800		99,800 [3]

ROYAL NAVY — NUMBER OF RESERVES — DECEMBER 31ST, 1928.

	Officers	Men	Total
Retired Officers R.N. and R.M. (of all ages)	8,328	—	8,328
Special Reserve of Engineer Officers .	129	—	129
Emergency Officers	249	—	249
Pensioners R.N. and R.M. (over 55 years of age)	—	23,837	23,837
Royal Fleet Reserve :			
Class A (Pensioners)	—	7,234	7,234
Class B (Non-Pensioners) . . .	—	16,633	16,633
Class C (Artisans)	—	42	42
Royal Naval Reserve	1,648	7,810	9,458
Royal Naval Volunteer Reserve . . .	451	3,741	4,192
Royal Naval Auxiliary Sick Berth Reserve	—	1,275	1,275
	10,805	60,572	71,377

The above figures do not include officers and men serving in the Royal and Dominion navies or such as are embodied in the reserves of the Dominions.

B. LIST OF UNITS

NOTA. — The first date in brackets gives the date of the launching of the ship ; the second that of its completion. The dash (—) signifies that the construction has not yet been completed or that the date of completion is not known.

[1] Includes 555 Naval Cadets at Dartmouth College.
[2] Includes 136 Boy Shipwrights under training in the Dockyards.
[3] Maximum for the year, viz. : on April 1st, 1929.

(February 1st, and December 1st, 1929.) [1]

Battleships :

1. *Nelson* (1925-1927) 2. *Rodney* (1925-1927)	Standard displacement, 33,500 and 33,900 tons. Length, 660 feet. Beam, 106 feet. Mean draught, 30 feet. H. P. 45,000 = 23 kts. *Guns :* 9 16-inch, 12 6-inch, 6 4.7-inch (anti-aircraft), 28 smaller guns, 2 tubes.
3. *Royal Sovereign* (1915-1916) 4. *Royal Oak* (1914-1916) 5. *Resolution* (1916-1916) 6. *Ramillies* (1916-1917) 7. *Revenge* (1915-1916)	Normal displacement, 25,750 tons. Length, 620½ feet. Beam, 102½ feet. Mean draught, 28½ feet. H.P. 40,000 = 23 kts. *Guns :* 8 15-inch, 12 6-inch, 4 4-inch (anti-aircraft), 20 smaller guns, 4 torpedo-tubes (21-inch).
8. *Queen Elizabeth* (1913-1915) 9. *Warspite* (1913-1915) 10. *Valiant* (1914-1916) 11. *Barham* (1914-1915) 12. *Malaya* (1915-1916)	Normal displacement, 27,500 tons. Length, *B.,W. :* 643 3/4 feet ; *Q.E., M.,V. :* 639 3/4 feet. Beam, 90 ½ feet. Max. draught, 33 ½ feet. H.P. 75,000 = 25 kts. *Guns :* 8 15-inch, 12 6-inch, 4 4-inch (anti-aircraft), 20 smaller guns, 4 torpedo-tubes (21-inch).
13. *Benbow* (1913-1914) 14. *Emperor of India* (1912-1914) 15. *Iron Duke* (1912-1914) 16. *Marlborough* (1912-1914)	Normal displacement, 25,000 tons. Length, 622 3/4 to 623 3/4 feet. Beam, 90 feet. Max. draught, 32 3/4 feet. H.P. 29,000 = 21 kts. *Guns :* 10 13.5-inch, 12 6-inch, 4 3-inch (A.A.), 20 smaller guns, 4 torpedo-tubes (21-inch).

Battle-Cruisers :

1. *Hood* (1918-1920)	Normal displacement, 41,200 tons. Length, 860 feet 7 inch. Beam, 105 feet 2 ½ inch. Max. draught, 31 ½ feet. H.P. 144,000 = 31 kts. *Guns :* 8 15-inch, 12 5.5-inch, 4 4-inch (anti-aircraft), 20 smaller guns, 6 torpedo-tubes (21-inch).
2. *Repulse* (1916-1916) 3. *Renown* (1916-1916)	Normal displacement, 26,500 tons. Length, 794 feet. Beam, 102 2/3 feet. Max. draught 30 1/4 feet. H.P. 112,000 = 31.5 kts. *Guns :* 6 15-inch, 15 4-inch, 4 4-inch (A.A.), 20 smaller guns, 10 (*Renown*, 2) torpedo-tubes (21-inch).
4. *Tiger* (1913-1914)	Normal displacement, 28,500. Length, 704 feet. Beam, 90 ½ feet. Max. draught, 34 feet. H.P. 108,000 = 30 kts. *Guns :* 8 13.5-inch, 12 6-inch, 4 4-inch (anti-aircraft), 20 smaller guns, 4 torpedo-tubes (21-inch).

Aircraft Carriers :

1. *Hermes* (1919-1924)	Normal displacement, 10,850 tons. Length, 598 feet. Beam, 90 feet. Mean draught, 18 3/4 feet. H.P. 40,000 = 25 kts. *Guns :* 6 5.5-inch, 3 4-inch (A.A.), 26 smaller guns.
2. *Eagle* (1918-1924)	Normal displacement, 22,600 tons. Length, 667 feet. Beam, 105 1/6 feet. Max. draught, 27 feet. H.P. 50,000 = 24 kts. *Guns:* 9 6-inch, 5 4-inch (A.A.), 36 smaller guns.

[1] The tonnage given was established on December 1st, 1929,

3. *Argus* (1917-1917)	Normal displacement, 14,450 tons. Length, 565 feet. Beam, 68 feet. Mean draught, 21 feet. H.P. 20,000 = 20.2 kts. *Guns :* 6 4-inch (A.A.), 18 smaller guns.
4. *Courageous* (1916-1917) 5. *Glorious* (1916-1917)	Normal displacement, 22,500 tons. Length, 786 $^1/_4$ feet. Beam, 81 feet. Max. draught, 26 feet. H.P. 90,000 = 31 kts. *Guns :* 16 4.7-inch; 54 smaller guns.
6. *Furious* (1916-1917)	Normal displacement, 22,450 tons. Length, 786 $^1/_4$ feet. Beam, 89 $^3/_4$ feet. Max. draught, 25 feet. H.P. 90,000 = 31 kts. *Guns :* 10 5.5-inch, 6 4-inch (A.A.), 54 smaller guns.
7. *Ark Royal*[1] (1914-1914)	Normal displacement, 6,900 tons. Dimensions : 366 × 50 $^5/_6$ × 17 $^1/_2$ feet. H.P. 3,000 = 11 kts. *Guns :* 18 small guns.

Cruisers :

Norfolk (1928–) *Dorsetshire* (1929–) *York* (1928–) *Exeter* (1929–) } Building[2].	*Norfolk* and *Dorsetshire :* 10,000 tons. Class: *Kent*· *York* and *Exeter :* 8,400 tons.
1. *Devonshire* (1927-1929)[3] 2. *Shropshire* (1927-1929)[3] 3. *Sussex* (1927-1929)[3] 4. *London* (1926-1929) 5. *Cornwall* (1924-1928) 6. *Suffolk* (1924-1928) 7. *Kent* (1924-1928) 8. *Berwick* (1924-1928) 9. *Cumberland* (1926-1928)	Displacement, 10,000 tons. Length, 630 feet. Beam, 68 $^1/_3$ feet. Mean draught, 16 $^1/_4$ feet. H.P. 80,000 = 32.25 kts. *(Devonshire, Shropshire, Sussex* and *London :* 32.25 kts.). *Guns :* 8 8-inch, 4 4-inch (A.A.), 20 smaller guns, 8 torpedo-tubes.
10. *Emerald* (1920-1926) 11. *Enterprise* (1919-1926)	*Displacement,* 7,550 and 7,580 tons. Length, 570 feet. Beam, 54 ½ feet. Mean draught, 16 ½ feet. H.P. 80,000 = 33 kts. *Guns :* 7 6-inch, 3 4-inch (A.A.), 16 smaller guns, 16 torpedo-tubes (21-inch).
12. *Effingham* (1921-1925) 13. *Frobisher* (1920-1924) 14. *Hawkins* (1917-1919) 15. *Vindictive* (1918–1918)	Normal displacement : *E.*, 9,770 ; *F.*, 9,860 ; *H.*, 9,800 ; *V.*, 9,996. Length, 605 feet. Beam, 58 feet. Max. draught, 20 ½ feet. H.P. 65,000 (*V.*, and *H.* = 60,000) = 30.5 kts. (*V.* and *H.* = 30). *Guns :* 7 7.5-inch, 3 4-inch (A.A.), *(F.* and *H.* 4 4-inch), 16 smaller guns, 6 (*E.*, 5) torpedo-tubes (21-inch).
16. *Despatch* (1919-1922) 17. *Delhi* (1918-1919) 18. *Durban* (1919-1921) 19. *Danae* (1918-1918) 20. *Dauntless* (1918-1918) 21. *Dragon* (1917-1918)	Displacement, 4,850 tons. Length, 472 ½ feet. Beam, 46 ½ feet. Max. draught, 16 ½ feet. H.P. 40,000 = 29 kts. *Guns :* 6 6-inch, 3 4-inch (A.A.), 16 smaller guns, 12 torpedo-tubes (21-inch).

[1] Not regarded as part of the War Fleet.
[2] To be completed in 1930 (*Norfolk, Dorsetshire* and *York*) and in 1931 (*Exeter*).
[3] Completed : *Devonshire* and *Sussex,* March 1929 ; *Shropshire,* September 1929.

22. *Cairo* (1918-1919) 23. *Calcutta* (1918-1919) 24. *Carlisle* (1918-1918) 25. *Capetown* (1919-1922) 26. *Colombo* (1918-1919) 27. *Cardiff* (1917-1917) 28. *Ceres* (1917–1917) 29. *Coventry* (1917-1918) 30. *Curaçao* (1917-1918) 31. *Curlew* (1917-1917) 32. *Caledon* (1916-1917) 33. *Calypso* (1917-1917) 34. *Caradoc* (1916-1917)	Displacement, 4,180 to 4,290 tons. Length, 450 feet. Beam, 42 $^3/_4$ to 43 $^1/_2$ feet. Max. draught, 16 $^1/_4$ feet. H.P. 40,000 = 29 kts. *Guns :* 5 6-inch, 2 3-inch (A.A.), 16 (*Cardiff* and *Ceres*, 14) smaller guns, 8 torpedo-tubes (21-inch).
35. *Centaur* (1916-1916) 36. *Concord* (1916-1916)	Displacement, 4,120 tons. Length, 446 feet. Beam, 42 feet. Max. draught, 16 $^1/_3$ feet. H.P. 40,000 = 29 kts. *Guns :* 4 6-inch, 2 3-inch (A.A.), 14 smaller guns, 2 torpedo-tubes (21-inch).
37. *Cambrian* (1916-1916) 38. *Canterbury* (1915-1916) 39. *Castor* (1915-1915) 40. *Constance* (1915-1916)	Displacement, 3,920 tons. Length, 446 feet. Beam, 41 ½ feet. Max. draught, 16 $^1/_4$ feet. H.P. 40,000 = 29 kts. *Guns :* 4 6-inch, 2 3-inch (A. A.), 15 smaller guns, 2 torpedo-tubes (21-inch).
41. *Calliope* (1914-1915) 42. *Champion* (1915-1915)	Displacement, 3,920 tons. Length, 446 feet. Beam, 41 ½ feet. Max. draught, 16 feet. H.P. *(Calliope)* 37,500, *(Champion)* 40,000 = 29 kts. *Guns :* 4 6-inch, 2 3-inch (A.A.) *(Champion*, 1 3-inch), 15 *(Champion*, 11) smaller guns, 2 torpedo-tubes (21-inch), *(Champion*, 6 21-inch).
43. *Carysfort* (1914-1915) 44. *Cleopatra* (1915-1915) 45. *Comus* (1914-1915)	Displacement, 3,895 tons. Length, 446 feet. Beam, 41 ½ feet. Max. draught, 16 feet. H.P. 40,000 = 29 kts. *Guns :* 4 6-inch, 2 3-inch (A.A.), 15 smaller guns, 4 torpedo-tubes (21-inch).
46. *Birmingham* (1913-1914) 47. *Lowestoft* (1913-1914)	Displacement, 5,120 tons. Length, 457 feet. Beam, 49 $^5/_6$ feet. Max. draught, 17 ½ feet. H.P. 25,000 = 25.5 kts. *Guns :* 9 6-inch, 1 3-inch (anti-aircraft), 15 smaller guns, 2 torpedo-tubes (21-inch).
48. *Dartmouth* (1911-1911)	Displacement, 4,860 tons. Length, 453 feet. Beam, 48 ½ feet. Max. draught, 17 ½ feet. H. P. 22,000 = 25 kts. *Guns :* 8 6-inch, 1 3-inch (anti-aircraft), 15 smaller guns, 2 torpedo-tubes (21-inch).
Armoured Coast-Defence Vessels and Monitors : (Training Ships)	
1. *Erebus* (1915-1916) 2. *Terror* (1915-1916)	Displacement, 7,200 tons. H.P. 6,000 = 12 kts. *Guns :* 2 15-inch ; 2 (*Terror*, 5) 4-inch ; 2 3-inch (A.A.) ; 12 smaller guns (*Terror*, 6).
3. *Marshal Soult* (1915-1915)	Displacement, 6,400 tons. H.P. 1,500 = 6.7 kts. *Guns :* 2 15-inch ; 8 4-inch ; 2 3-inch (A.A.) ; 6 smaller guns.

142 (+ 18 building + 9 projected) Flotilla Leaders and Destroyers :

No.	Type	First begun	Last completed	Displacement Tons	Torpedo-tubes, 21-inch	H.P. / Kts
	15 Flotilla Leaders :					
7	*Admiralty*	1917-18	1918-19	1,530	6	40,000 / 36.5
5	*Thornycroft*	1916-18	1917-25	1,480		
3	*Marksman*	1915-16	1916	1,310	4	36,000 / 34
	127 Destroyers :					
1	*Thornycroft* type	1925	1927	1,352	6	39,500 / 37
1	*Yarrow* type	1924	1927	1,173	6	33,000 / 37
58	V class	1916-18	1917-22	1,090-1,120	6	27,000 / 34
6	*Thornycroft* "V" class	1916-18	1918-24	1,120-1,140	6	30,000 / 35
47	*Admiralty* "S" class	1917-18	1918-24	905	4	27,000 / 36
1	*Thornycroft* "S" class	1918	1919	905	4	29,000 / 36
2	*Yarrow* "S" class	1917	1919	790	4	23,000 / 36
9	*Admiralty* "R" class	1915-16	1916-17	900	4	27,000 / 36
1	*Thornycroft* "R" class	1916	1917	905	4	29,000 / 35
1	*Yarrow* "R" class	1916	1917	760	4	23,000 / 36

51 (+ 10 building + 6 authorised) Submarines [1]:

No.	Type	First begun	Last completed	Displacement Tons	H.P.	Speed (knots)	Torpedo tubes
6 [2]	*Orpheus*	1927	1929	1,475 / 2,030	4,400 / 1,320	17.5 / 9.0	8
1	*Oberon*	1924	1927	1,311 / 1,805	2,700 / 1,350	15.0 / 9.0	8
1	*X.* 1	1921	1925	2,425 / 3,600	6,000 / 2,600	19.5 / 9.0	6
1	*R.* 4	1917	1919	385 / 500	240 / 1,200	9.5 / 15.0	6
2	*M.* 3, *M.* 2	1916	1920	1,450 / 1,950	2,400 / 1,600	15.5 / 9.5	4
6	*L.* 52-71	1917	1919-25	845 / 1,150	2,400 / 1,600	17.5 / 10.5	6
16	*L.* 9-33	1916-18	1919-26	760 / 1,080	2,400 / 1,600	17.5 / 10.5	4-6
3 [3]	*L.* 3-5	1916	1917-18	760 / 1,070	2,400 / 1,600	17.25 / 10.5	
1	*K.* 26	1918	1923	1,710 / 2,770	10,000 / 1,400	23.5 / 9.0	10
14 [4]	*H.* 23-50	1917-18	1918-20	410 / 500	480 / 320	13.0 / 10.5	4

[1] On December 1st, 1929. On February 1st, 1929 : 50 (+ 18 building + 6 projected).
[2] On December 1st, 1929. [3] On February 1st, 1929 : 7 [4] On February 1st, 1929 : 15.

Miscellaneous :	Sloops	25 (+6 building +6 authorised).
	Coastal motor-boats	6
	River gunboats	18 (+ 1 building).
	Mine-sweepers	33
	Cruiser minelayer	1.

Summary Table of Naval Units.

Type	Number		Total Tonnage		Depreciated tonnage [1]	
	I. II. 1929	I. XII. 1929	I. II. 1929	I. XII. 1929	1929 [2]	1930 [3]
			(in 1,000 tons)			
Battleships and battle-cruisers [4] .	20	20	556.4	556.4	236.6	208.7
Coast-defence ships and monitors	3	3	22.7	20.8	8.7	7.0
Aircraft-carriers [5]	6	6	115.4	115.4	82.9	76.0
Cruisers [6]	45	48	255.3	287.2	132.9	153.9
Destroyers and flotilla leaders . .	142	142	154.7	149.9	26.7	14.2
Submarines [7].	50	51	39.5	42.8	14 6	19.1
Miscellaneous craft [8]	43	43	39.6	38.2	15.9	14.5
Total			1,183.6 [9]	1,210.7 [9]	518.3 [9]	493.4 [9]
Personnel (1929-30)						99,800

[1] The depreciated tonnage is calculated as follows :
(1) For battleships, battle-cruisers, coast-defence ships, monitors, aircraft-carriers and miscellaneous craft, a reduction in original tonnage at the rate of 1/20 per annum from date of completion.
(2) For cruisers and light cruisers, a reduction of 1/17 per annum from date of completion.
(3) For torpedo craft and submarines, a reduction of 1/12 per annum from date of completion.

[2] On January 1st, 1929.

[3] On January 1st, 1930.

[4] 16 battleships and 4 battle-cruisers.

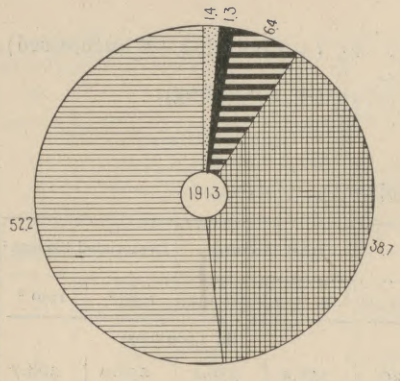
[5] Not including *Ark Royal*, which is not regarded as part of the War Fleet.

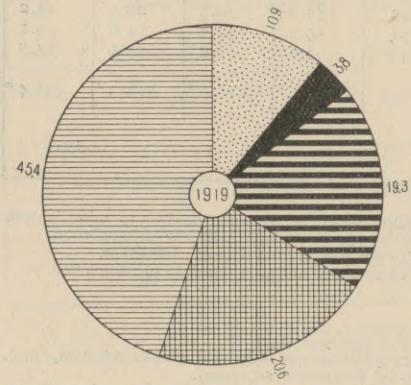
[6] Not including *Norfolk*, *Dorsetshire*, *York* and *Exeter*, launched but not yet completed (on December 1st, 1929).

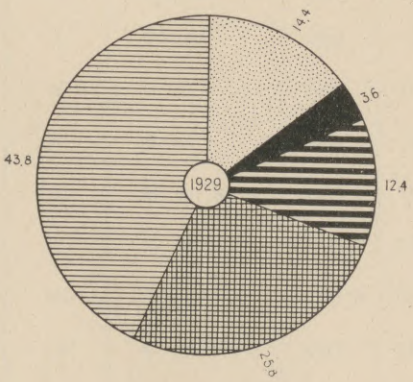
[7] Built ; not including those launched but not yet completed (December 1st, 1929).

[8] Under the heading "Miscellaneous craft", only sloops, gunboats, river gunboats and despatch vessels are shown.

[9] Approximate tonnage, the displacements beeing given in Washington standard displacements, in Geneva standard displacements, or in displacements accepted at the Washington conference, 1921-22.







NAVY OF THE BRITISH EMPIRE

(Great Britain and Northern Ireland, Australia, Canada, India, New-Zealand, Newfoundland.)

DISTRIBUTION (IN %) OF TONNAGE OF THE NAVY AMONG THE DIFFERENT CLASSES OF VESSELS in 1913, 1919 and 1929

NOTE. — Only units completely finished on the dates in question have been included.

NUMBER AND TONNAGE (in thousands of tons*)

	1913		1919		1929	
	Number	Tons	Number	Tons	Number	Tons
Battleships and Battle-Cruisers.	67[1]	1,159.6	43[2]	998.5	20[3]	556.4
Cruisers .	123[4]	859.6	86[5]	453.1	54[6]	327.1
Destroyers and torpedo-boats	319[7]	141.4	417[3]	423.0	150[9]	157.9
Submarines. . .	76	29.5	112	83.3	53[10]	45.6
Miscellaneous [11]	45	32.1	169[12]	239.7	59[13]	187.5

[1] 18 dreadnoughts, 9 battle-cruisers and 40 battleships.
[2] 33 dreadnoughts, 9 battle-cruisers and 1 battleship.
[3] 16 battleships and 4 battle-cruisers.
[4] 49 cruisers and 74 light cruisers; not including 8 light cruisers launched in 1913 and completed in 1914.
[5] 12 cruisers and 74 light cruisers.
[6] Including 4 belonging to Australia and 2 to New Zealand.
[7] 210 destroyers and 109 torpedo-boats.
[8] 32 flotilla leaders, 350 destroyers and 35 torpedo-boats.
[9] Including 1 flotilla leader and 5 destroyers belonging to Australia and 2 destroyers belonging to Canada.
[10] Including 2 belonging to Australia.
[11] Gunboats, torpedo gunboats, sloops and despatch vessels.
[12] Including 1 coast defence ship (5,700 tons) and 6 aircraft-carriers (60,445 tons).
[13] Including 3 monitors (20,800 tons) and 7 aircraft-carriers (120,350 tons).
* See note 9 on the former page. For 1913 and 1919 the displacements are given in « normal displacements ».

Battleships

Cruisers

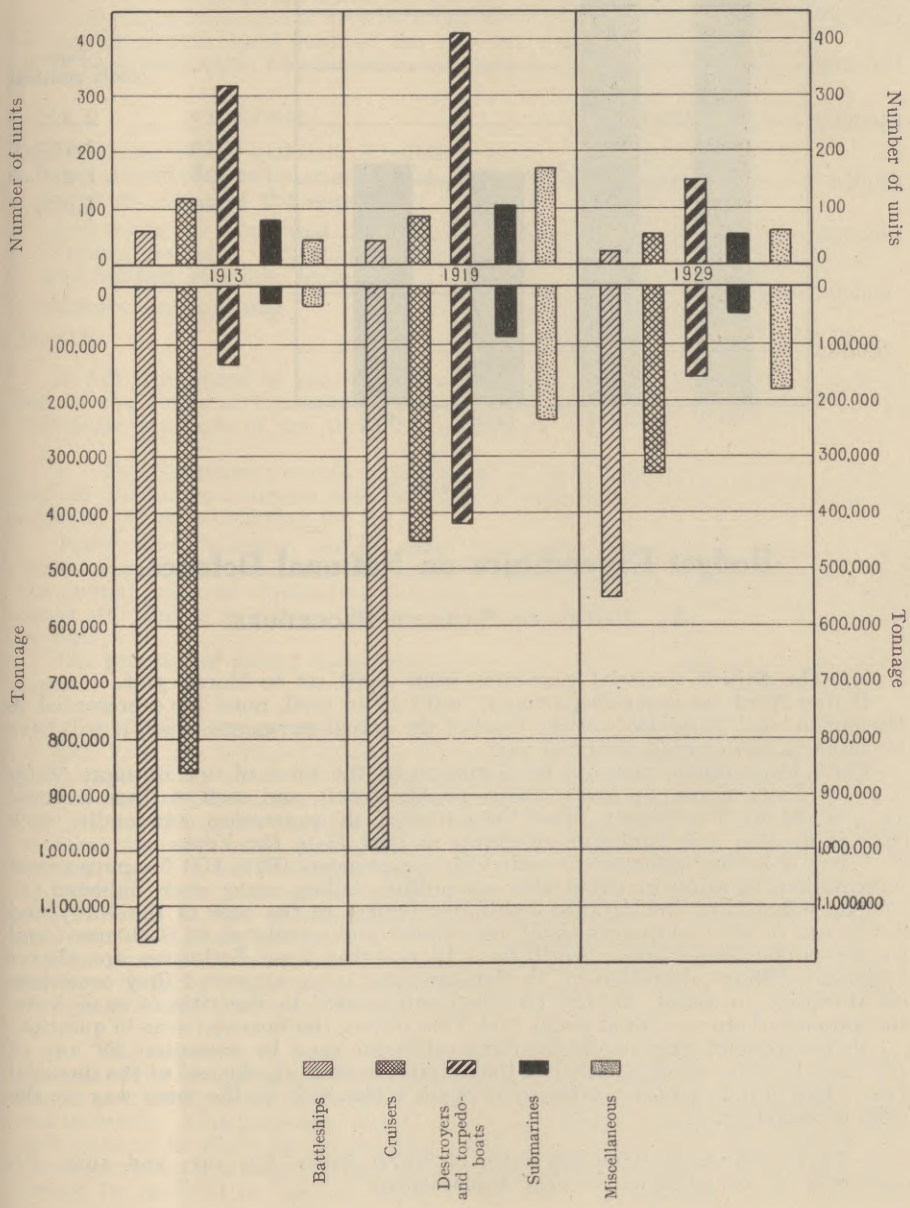
Destroyers and torpedo-boats

Submarines

Miscellaneous

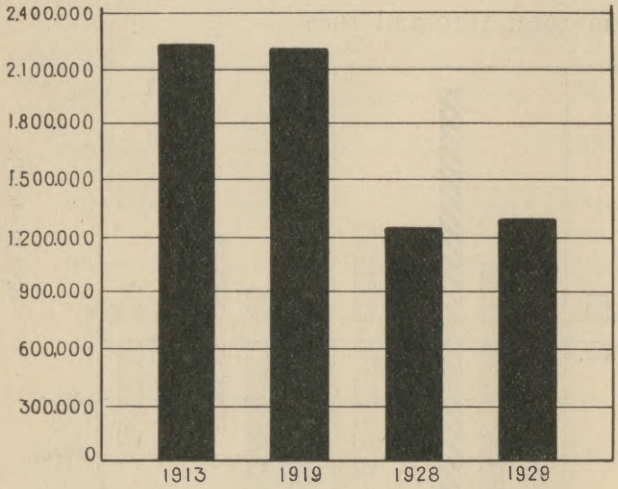
NAVY OF THE BRITISH EMPIRE

Number of units and tonnage in 1913, 1919 and 1929



NAVY OF THE BRITISH EMPIRE

TOTAL TONNAGE [1]



	Tons (000's omitted)
1913 . .	2,222.2
1919 . .	2,197.6
1928 . .	1,236.0
1929 . .	1,274.5

IV.

Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

A. NOTES ON BUDGET PROCEDURE.

1. The British financial year runs from April 1st to March 31st.

Before April 1st every Department, military or civil, must have presented to Parliament its "Estimate" of the total of the actual payments which it will have to make in the coming financial year.

Each Department presents its Estimate in the form of one or more Votes (*e.g.*, 15 Navy Votes, 15 Army Votes, 11 Air Votes), and each of these is voted as a whole by Parliament. But for purposes of accounting and audit, each Vote is divided into Subheads as shown in Part II of the Vote.

There is further annexed to each Vote a statement (Part III) for purposes of information, showing in detail the expenditure falling under each Subhead.

The volumes of the detailed Estimates (which in the case of the Navy and Army run to over 300 pages each) are printed and circulated to Parliament and to the public Press before April 1st. In practice these Estimates are always approved without alteration by Parliament; and when approved they constitute an authority to spend, for the purposes enumerated in the title of each Vote, the amount of money stated under that Vote during the financial year in question.

In exceptional cases supplementary estimates may be presented for any of the three fighting services, either in the autumn or towards the end of the financial year. This supplementary estimate is again subdivided in the same way as the original estimate.

---

[1] See note 9 of the Summary Table of Naval Units. For 1913 and 1919, the displacements are given in "normal displacements".

Subject to later confirmation by Parliament, the Treasury has power, within the approved total for any one of the three fighting services (Navy, Army or Air Force) to authorise savings which prove to be possible under one Vote to be used to meet any unavoidable excess of the expenditure under some other Votes over the amount shown in the Estimates. Any such excess, of course, appears in the accounts rendered after the close of the year.

2. The Estimates are drawn up generally on the principle that they should show all expenditure that is to be incurred for Military, Naval or Air Force purposes. Exception to this rule is made in the case of certain well-defined services, which have been centralised on administrative grounds ; the main instances are :

Service.	*Department responsible.*
Maintenance, repair and rent of buildings for administrative headquarters; fuel, light, furniture, etc., for the same.	Office of Works.
Contributions to Municipal Authorities for services rendered (draining, maintenance and lighting of roads, Police, etc.).	Treasury (Rates Department).
Stationery and printing.	Stationery Office.
Postage.	Post Office.

A full statement of the cost of services for defence purposes not paid for out of the Votes of the fighting Departments is given at the beginning of the Estimates for each of the three Departments.

3. The Estimates contain expenditure of both capital and current nature, and no distinction is drawn between these as regards the mode of authorising the expenditure or accounting for it.

There were, however, certain cases before the war in which Military, etc., works were constructed out of borrowed money, and the Votes provided only the annual amounts required for interest on and redemption of those loans. Such items still appear in certain Votes in respect of pre-war loans not yet redeemed in full.

The practice of raising such loans is not now continued, except in some minor cases.

4. The expenditure shown in the Votes is *gross* expenditure. At the end of each Vote is a Subhead showing certain receipts which are deducted from the gross expenditure under the preceding Subheads in order to arrive at the amount to be voted by Parliament. The inclusion of such a Subhead in a Vote approved by Parliament signifies that the Department is permitted to use, in order partially to meet its authorised expenditure, receipts of the nature and up to the amount stated in the Subhead. Only the balance of the amount required to meet its expenditure is paid out of the Exchequer. Any receipts by the Department of a different nature, or exceeding the amount stated in the Subhead, must be paid into the Exchequer and are not available for meeting expenditure.

The items included in the Receipts Subhead are generally those which it is proper to deduct in order to ascertain the true normal cost of the service. Abnormal receipts are paid direct to the Exchequer.

5. The expenditure taken into account as a charge on each year's Votes is the amount of the payments actually made in cash from April 1st to the following March 31st, irrespective of the date at which the liability to make these payments was incurred. This procedure would enable the accounts of actual expenditure for each year to be made up immediately after the end of the year were it not that the accounts from distant stations showing their actual payments up to March 31st cannot be received in London for some months. By December 31st, however,

the printed complete volume of accounts (known as Appropriation Accounts) for each Department must be delivered to the Auditor-General, an officer whose independence of the Executive is assured. The Auditor-General, who has made a current examination of the accounts and vouchers from which the printed volume is compiled, appends his certificate and report, and the volumes are circulated to Parliament and to the Press about March, *i.e.*, about the same time as the Estimate for the next year but one after that to which the account relates.

The Appropriation Account for each Vote shows the expenditure actually made, Subhead by Subhead, but does not go into further detail except in the case of some Receipt Subheads. It is among the duties of the Auditor-General to certify that every item of expenditure has been charged by the Department to the Subhead to which it properly belongs. Final Parliamentary approval of the actual total expenditure on each Vote is not given until Parliament has had an opportunity of criticising any variations between estimated and actual expenditure on individual subheads.

6. If the expenditure on the above cash basis on any one Vote in any year is less than the amount voted, then, subject to the Treasury's power of *virement* mentioned at the end of paragraph 1 above, the balance is surrendered to the Exchequer. That is to say, in so far as the authority to spend cash in any one year is not fully used, it lapses and cannot be used to cover cash expenditure in any subsequent year.

The only exceptions are the small composition grants to trustees of charitable institutions, municipal bodies, etc., where the Parliamentary accounts treat the whole sum as " spent " as soon as it is paid to the trustees, etc.

7. As the accounts are on the basis of cash payments, no indication is given of the extent to which capital in the form of buildings, machinery, plant and stores, purchased in previous years, is being added to or depleted ; and as prompt payment of all bills is the normal rule, no indication is given of the extent to which expenses incurred in one year may be actually paid in another year.

In one or two cases, however, there are annexed to the Estimates statements of the estimated consumption and acquisition of stores during the coming year.

8. The Ordnance Factories which manufacture stores for the Navy, Army and Air Force and the Indian and Dominion Governments, are managed on independent business lines. The prices charged by the Factories for goods supplied are sufficient to meet all the expenditure of the Factories ; and, apart from payments made by the three fighting Departments and the Dominion, etc., Governments, the Factories receive no subsidy except the sum of £100 voted annually in order to give an opportunity for discussion in Parliament.

9. Local authorities do not contribute to the cost of defence establishments.

B. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

I. *Summary of Defence Expenditure* (Net).

	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30
	Appropriation accounts		Estimates	
Budgets of the Fighting Services:	£'s (000's)			
Army Services	43,368	43,928	41,050	40,545
Navy Services	57,300	58,311	57,300	55,865
Air Force Services	15,401	15,123	16,250	16,200
Other Budgets (Civil Service and Revenue Departments' estimates, etc., except the budget for the Middle Eastern Services):				
Army Services	907 [1]	920 [1]	917	911
Navy Services	808 [1]	820 [1]	794	794
Air Force Services	295 [1]	299 [1]	313	317
Middle Eastern Services:				
Iraq and Palestine: Defence	3,090	1,943	296 [2]	232
Grant in aid to Iraq Army	131	135	73	67
Iraq: Maintenance of Iraq levies	534	323	221	174
Palestine: Gendarmerie	—	45	60	54
Trans-Jordan: Frontier Force				
Aden	13	—	—	—
Total	121,847	121,847	117,274	115,159
Index numbers of:	%	%	%	%
Wholesale prices (1913 = 100)	147	141	140	136 [3]
Retail prices: Cost of living (July 1914 = 100)	173	166	165	163 [4]

[1] Estimates.
[2] The contribution from the Vote for the Middle Eastern Services to the Votes for the Fighting Services in respect of the cost of defence in Iraq, Palestine, Trans-Jordan and Aden was to be limited in 1928 to the extra cost of stationing the Army and Air Force in those countries, over the cost of stationing them in Great Britain. Had this change in the system of payments been in operation in 1927, it would have involved an adjustment in that year between the Vote for Middle Eastern Services and the Votes for the Army and Air Force of £2,188,000.
[3] Average, April to November, 1929.
[4] Average, April to October 1929.

Notes. — 1. The figures include ordinary pensions and certain war charges, but exclude extraordinary pensions due to the Great War and comprise, only to a very limited extent, interest on debt incurred for military works.

2. The expenditure on Air Services includes certain sums expended for civil air purposes.

II. *Analysis of Defence Expenditure.*

(a) The Defence Expenditure chargeable to the *Army* Budget is given in the following table :

	1926-27			1927-28			1928-29			1929-30		
	Appropriation accounts			Appropriation accounts			Estimates			Estimates		
	Gross Expenditure	Receipts-in-aid	Net Expenditure	Gross Expenditure	Receipts in-aid	Net Expenditure	Gross Estimate	Appropriations-in-aid	Net Estimate	Gross Estimate	Appropriations-in-aid	Net Estimate
	£'s (000's)											
Effective Services :												
1. Pay, etc., of the Army	14,146	4,415	9,731	13,999	4,442	9,557	12,982	3,959	9,023	12,651	3,921	8,730
2. Territorial Army and Reserve Forces	5,060	26	5,034	5,178	35	5,143	5,435	36	5,399	5,467	35	5,432
3. Medical Services	1,058	47	1,011	1,144	44	1,100	1,054	41	1,013	1,027	42	985
4. Educational Establishments	1,007	107	900	1,022	124	898	1,028	143	885	1,045	150	895
5. Quartering and Movements	2,801	725	2,076	3,544	751	2,793	2,152	716	1,436	2,280	865	1,415
6. Supplies, Road Transport and Remounts	6,407	373	6,034	6,061	402	5,659	5,521	381	5,140	5,386	379	5,007
7. Clothing	1,547	265	1,282	1,310	218	1,092	1,314	185	1,129	1,308	133	1,175
8. General Stores	1,575	495	1,080	1,558	324	1,234	1,612	240	1,372	1,739	226	1,513
9. Warlike Stores and Technical Establishments	3,134	755	2,379	2,993	696	2,297	3,275	833	2,442	3,449	911	2,538
10. Works, Buildings and Lands	4,379	300	4,079	3,870	257	3,613	3,355	315	3,040	3,123	275	2,848
11. Miscellaneous Effective Services	1,255	277	978	1,740	238	1,502	1,372	195	1,177	1,199	318	881
12. War Office	873	4	869	877	3	874	858	5	853	865	4	861
Total Effective Services	43,242	7,789	35,453	43,296	7,534	35,762	39,958	7,049	32,909	39,539	7,259	32,280
Non-Effective Services :												
13. Half-pay, retired-pay and other non-effective charges for officers	4,197	650	3,547	4,226	647	3,579	4,235	655	3,580	4,370	632	3,738
14. Pensions and other non-effective charges for warrant officers, non-commissioned officers, men and others	4,642	524	4,118	4,849	511	4,338	4,841	512	4,329	4,816	522	4,294
15. Civil superannuation, compensation and gratuities	233	—	233	238	—	238	232	—	232	233	—	233
Total Non-Effective Services	9,072	1,174	7,898	9,313	1,158	8,155	9,308	1,167	8,141	9,419	1,154	8,265
Balances irrecoverable and claims abandoned	17	—	17	11	—	11	—	—	—	—	—	—
Grand Total	52,331	8,963	43,368	52,620	8,692	43,928	49,266	8,216	41,050	48,958	8,413	40,545

NOTES. — 1. For post-war years prior to 1925-26, Accounts and Estimates were presented to Parliament in the "cost" form. Beginning with the Appropriation Account 1925-26, expenditure for the Army has been classified under fifteen cash votes.

2. *Pay, etc., of the Army.* This Vote covers the pay and servant allowances of officers and pay and marriage allowance of men on the regimental establishments of the Regular Army, except the Royal Army Medical Corps (Vote 3), the Army Dental Corps (Vote 3) and the Army Educational Corps (Vote 4). The Vote also includes the pay (and servant and marriage allowance) of officers and men of the staff of commands and of military and civilian personnel employed as recruiting staff and at the Military Prison, Woking, Detention Barracks, Pay and Record Offices. The wages, etc., of civilians attached to regimental units, etc., are also included.

The appropriations-in-aid include the contribution payable by India (in respect of the cost of recruiting and training troops for the British Army in India) and by Egypt and certain colonies towards the cost of troops stationed there; the repayment by the Colonial Office on account of military forces in Iraq, Palestine and Aden and receipts in connection with the Army of Occupation on the Rhine.

The following table sets out details in regard to the appropriations-in-aid:

	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30
	Appropriation accounts	Estimates	
	£'s (000's)		
1. Contribution by the Indian Government in respect of home effective charges	1,400	1,600	1,600
2. Colonial Contributions:			
Cyprus	—	10	10
Mauritius	55	59	60
Ceylon	84	80	85
Straits Settlements	512	430	444
Hong-Kong	320	365	400
3. War Office share of second and third instalments of contribution towards cost of Singapore naval base:			
(a) By Federated Malay States	92	92	92
(b) By New Zealand	28	29	29
4. Contribution from the Government of Egypt towards the cost of maintenance of British troops in Egypt	—	150	150
5. Receipts in connection with the Army of Occupation, Rhine	1,384	1,000	950
6. Repayment by the Colonial Office for expenditure in the Middle East:			
Iraq	526[1]	—	—
Palestine		—	—
Aden		—	—
6 *(a)* War Office share of contribution from the Government of India towards the cost of the Aden garrison	—	100	59
7. Purchase of discharge from the Regular Army	32	34	33
8. Miscellaneous receipts	9	10	9
Total	4,442	3,959	3,921

[1] Details not available.

(i) India makes a payment at an annual rate per head of the establishment of the British Army in India, in respect of the cost of raising and training the officers and men in Great Britain. The revision of the rate is under discussion with the India Office.

(ii) The colonial contributions are fixed as follows:

Cyprus. A fixed sum of £10,000 a year towards the cost of Imperial defence is being paid by the Colony since January 1st, 1928.

Mauritius. 5½ per cent of the colony's assessable revenue.

Ceylon. Three-fourths of the total cost of the garrison, or 9½ per cent of the assessable revenue, whichever is less. For some years payment has been made on the former basis.

Straits Settlements. The cost of the garrison, or 20 per cent of the assessable revenue, whichever is less. The estimate for 1928–29 (and 1927–28) was on the former basis. The figures for 1927 include certain arrears.

Hong-Kong. The cost of the garrison, or 20 per cent of the assessable revenue, whichever is less. The estimates for 1928–29 and 1929–30 were on the latter basis.

(iii) Contribution by New Zealand and the Federated Malay States. The amounts shown form part of total contributions of £1,000,000 sterling from New Zealand and of £2,000,000 sterling from the Federated Malay States towards the cost of the new Singapore base. The total contribution will be spread over a number of years and will be shared between the Admiralty, War Office and Air Ministry in agreed proportions corresponding to the estimated total of the expenditure of each department on the base. The first payment of the New Zealand contribution was made in March 1928.

(iv) The annual contribution payable by Egypt was fixed in 1907.

(v) It is estimated that the portion of the Dawes Annuity to be received by Great Britain in respect of the Army of Occupation, Rhine, will be at the rate of £950,000 a year as from September 1st, 1928.

(vi) Under a recent Government decision, the repayment which, since April 1st, 1921, had been made from the Middle Eastern Services vote of the Colonial Office to Army and Air votes for military and air expenditure in Iraq and Palestine (and, in 1927, Aden) has been discontinued. From April 1st, 1928, the cost was borne on the appropriate Army and Air votes.

(vii) Contribution from the Government of India towards the cost of the Aden garrison. Provision was made for a share (£59,000) of the contribution of £250,000 to be paid by the Government of India in 1929 towards the cost of the Aden garrison, the balance of £191,000 being appropriated in aid of Air votes.

3. *Territorial Army and Reserve Forces.*

The details are as follows :

	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30
	Appropriation accounts	Estimates	
	£'s (000's)		
A. Army Reserve	1,551	1,785	2,000
B. Supplementary Reserve	252	289	258
	1,803	2,074	2,258
TERRITORIAL ARMY :			
C. Pay, etc., of Officers, etc., of the Permanent Staff	584	582	582
D. Grants to County Associations, etc.	1,169	1,161	1,072
E. Payments to County Associations for buildings and ranges	344	339	345
F. Training	1,112	1,094	1,037
G. Miscellaneous Expenses	46	57	49
Gross Total : Territorial Army	3,255	3,233	3,085
H. Officers Training Corps	99	104	107
J. Home Hospitals Reserve	1	2	1
K. Channel Islands and Colonial Militia, etc.	20	22	16
Gross Total	5,178	5,435	5,467
Deduct Appropriations-in-aid	35	36	35
NET TOTAL	5,143	5,399	5,432

" Supplies " accounted for over £4.4 and £4.3 million (net) in the two years 1928-29 and 1929-30 respectively out of the total estimates for " Supplies, Road Transport and Remounts " which came to £5.1 and £5 million respectively. By far the largest item of expenditure under " General Stores " refers to the wages of civilian subordinates, etc., at ordnance establishments. The net estimates for " Warlike Stores and Technical Establishments " are made up as follows :

	1927–28	1928–29	1929-30
	£'s (000's)		
A. Establishment for Research, Experiment and Design	692	724	702
B. Inspection of warlike stores	460	460	471
C. Warlike stores	1,766	2,011	2,196
D. Miscellaneous charges	88	80	80
Gross total	3,006	3,275	3,449
Deduct :			
Appropriations-in-aid	*696*	*833*	*911*
Net total	2,310	2,442	2,538

Under " Miscellaneous Effective Services " are included National Health, etc., and unemployment insurance, State contributions in respect of soldiers, amounting to £464,000 (gross) in 1927-28, £463,000 (gross) in 1928-29 and £525,500 in 1929-30.

4. *Non-Effective Services.*

" Half-pay, retired-pay and other non-effective charges for officers " provides for retired pay awarded for rank and length of service and for disability incurred after the close of the Great War. It also provides for widows' pensions and children's allowances.

The retired pay or pension awarded in respect of death or disability of officers attributable to service in the Great War and in former wars is administered by the Ministry of Pensions and is chargeable to the votes of that Department. For regular officers, the retired pay awarded by the Ministry of Pensions includes any element for service and rank to which they may be entitled. Similarly, all pensions awarded in respect of death or disablement of soldiers attributable to service in the Great War, and those awarded prior to October 1st, 1921, in respect of former wars, are administered by the Ministry of Pensions and are chargeable to the votes of that Department. In some instances these pensions include an additional allowance awarded to those who are qualified for it by the length of their service. This service allowance is payable under Ministry of Pensions Warrants to disabled men who have long service but not sufficiently so for a separate service pension from army funds. With these exceptions, all service and disability pensions of soldiers are awarded under Army Regulations and are provided for in Vote 14 : " Pensions and other non-effective charges for warrant officers, non-commissioned officers, men and others ".

All non-effective payments made to civilians employed by the War Department (other than those in the ordnance factories) are chargeable to Vote 15 : "Civil Superannuation, Compensation and Gratuities ".

(*b*) An analysis of Defence Expenditure charged (on a cash basis) to the *Navy* Budget is given below :

	1926-27			1927-28			1928-29			1929-30		
	Appropriation accounts			Appropriation accounts			Estimates			Estimates		
	Gross expenditure	Receipts-in-aid	Net expenditure	Gross expenditure	Receipts-in-aid	Net expenditure	Gross estimates	Appropriations-in-aid	Net estimates	Gross expenditure	Appropriations-in-aid	Net estimates
	£'s (000's)											
Effective Services :												
Wages, etc., of officers and men of the Royal Navy and Royal Marines and civilians employed in fleet services	14,398	75	14,323	14,634	66	14,568	14,514	68	14,446	14,310	66	14,244
Victualling and clothing	5,185	948	4,237	5,096	907	4,189	4,942	880	4,062	4,719	845	3,874
Medical establishments and services	491	47	444	489	60	429	501	59	442	485	65	420
Fleet, Air Arm	681	—	681	882	—	882	1,080	—	1,080	1,300	—	1,300
Educational services	419	85	334	319	93	226	319	83	236	314	82	232
Scientific services	469	74	395	487	80	407	504	71	433	548	78	470
Royal Naval Reserves	445	—	445	419	—	419	413	—	413	392	—	392
Shipbuilding, repairs and maintenance :												
(*a*) Personnel	7,659	150	7,509	7,204	137	7,067	6,959	107	6,852	7,069	299	6,770
(*b*) Material	7,213	1,775	5,438	6,605	1,775	4,830	6,624	1,435	5,189	6,657	1,636	5,021
(*c*) Contract work	7,436	129	7,307	9,380	541	8,839	8,289	264	8,025	7,319	91	7,228
Naval armaments	3,898	303	3,595	4,757	755	4,002	4,383	500	3,883	3,931	387	3,544
Works, buildings and repairs at home and abroad	2,434	300	2,134	2,515	614	1,901	2,225	420	1,805	2,436	528	1,908
Miscellaneous effective services	999	66	933	918	58	860	819	52	767	792	70	722
Admiralty Office	1,235	29	1,206	1,249	16	1,233	1,206	9	1,197	1,203	16	1,187
Total, Effective Services	52,962	3,981	48,981	54,954	5,102	49,852	52,778	3,948	48,830	51,475	4,163	47,312
Non-effective Services :												
(*a*) Officers	2,950	27	2,923	2,994	28	2,966	3,030	26	3,004	3,092	23	3,069
(*b*) Men	4,515	37	4,478	4,563	38	4,525	4,554	35	4,519	4,562	35	4,527
(*c*) Civil superannuation, etc.	913	18	895	967	1	966	948	1	947	959	2	957
Total, Non-effective Services	8,378	82	8,296	8,524	67	8,457	8,532	62	8,470	8,613	60	8,553
Total expenditure	61,340	4,063	57,277	63,478	5,169	58,309	61,310	4,010	57,300	60,088	4,223	55,865
Add amount written off as irrecoverable	23	—	23	2	—	2	—	—	—	—	—	—
Grand Total	61,363	4,063	57,300	63,480	5,169	58,311	61,310	4,010	57,300	60,088	4,223	55,865

NOTES. — 1. In the figures showing sums receivable and set off against gross expenditure are included the following contributions towards Naval Expenditure :

	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30
	Appropriation accounts		Estimates	
	£	£	£	£
India : Maintenance of His Majesty's ships in Indian waters	100,000	100,000	100,000	100,000
In aid of the cost of the Singapore Naval Base :				
Hong-Kong	130,000	—	—	—
Federated Malay States	—	576,000 [1]	288,000	288,000
New Zealand	—	—	90,000 [1]	90,000
Total	230,000	676,000	478,000	478,000

[1] The total contribution of the Federated Malay States and the Dominion of New Zealand towards the cost of continuation of the Singapore Naval Base are £2 million and £1 million, respectively. These total contributions will be spread over a number of years, and will be shared with the War Office and the Air Ministry.

2. The total estimated expenditure for the Naval Service, including the amounts provided in the Civil Service and other estimates, was £58,094,113 for 1928-29 and £56,659,285 for 1929-30.

(c) An analysis of Defence Expenditure charged to the *Air Force* Budget is given below :

	1926-27			1927-28			1928-29			1929-30		
	Appropriation accounts			Appropriation accounts			Estimates			Estimates		
	Gross expenditure	Receipts-in-aid	Net Expenditure	Gross Expenditure	Receipts-in-aid	Net Expenditure	Gross estimate	Appropriations-in-aid	Net estimate	Gross estimate	Appropriations-in-aid	Net estimate
	£'s (000's)											
1. Pay, etc., of the Air Force	4,492	1,203	3,289	4,174	993	3,181	4,273	872	3,401	4,332	1,009	3,323
2. Quartering, stores (except technical) supplies and transport	2,073	599	1,474	1,857	440	1,417	1,872	161	1,711	1,808	132	1,676
3. Technical and warlike stores, including experimental and research services	7,974	2,019	5,955	8,018	1,833	6,185	8,130	1,563	6,567	8,645	2,060	6,585
4. Works, buildings and lands	2,603	460	2,143	2,112	421	1,691	1,920	220	1,700	1,860	160	1,700
5. Medical Services	333	127	206	309	98	211	318	8	310	317	11	306
6. Educational Services	438	16	422	516	17	499	515	11	504	508	10	498
7. Auxiliary and Reserve Forces	403	—	403	494	—	494	554	—	554	556	—	556
8. Civil Aviation	418	11	407	427	10	417	427	12	415	473	23	450
9. Metereological and miscellaneous effective services	169	37	132	182	29	153	243	20	223	250	22	228
10. Air Ministry	745	1	744	715	22	693	659	2	657	663	2	661
11. Half-pay, pensions and other non-effective services	223	2	221	195	16	179	224	16	208	233	16	217
Balances irrecoverable and claims abandoned	5	—	5	3	—	3	—	—	—	—	—	—
Total	19,876	[1] 4,475	15,401	19,002	3,879	15,123	19,135	2,885	[2] 16,250	19,645	3,445	16,200

[1] Estimated receipts-in-aid included a repayment of £2,921,500 by the Middle East Department for Defence Services in Iraq, Palestine and Trans-Jordan, £299,800 for supplies to British and Indian troops and other recoveries in the Middle East. The actual sums received were £370,410 3*s.* 5*d.* and £2,521,337 10*s.* 3*d.* respectively.

[2] This net increase is associated with a decrease of £2,007,000 in the contribution from the Colonial and Middle Eastern Services votes towards the cost of Air Services in Iraq, Palestine and Trans-Jordan.

(d) Defence expenditure charged to budgets other than those of the Fighting Services represents the cost of services rendered free by other Departments. These costs must obviously be taken into consideration in calculating the total defence expenditure. The most important items are those representing the value of free postal services, rates on defence property, and stationery and printing.

(e) The repayments by the Colonial Office represent sums paid to the War Office, the Air Ministry and the India Office on account of services rendered by those Departments in Iraq and Palestine.

(f) The net working expenses of the military establishments are included in the Army budgets, and the working expenses of the dockyards in the Navy budgets.

III. *Receipts in connection with Defence Expenditure.*

As the British budget is a net budget, receipts in connection with defence expenditure are set off against gross appropriations. It should, however, be noted that the greater part of the receipts resulting from the sale of war stocks has not been accounted for as receipts appropriated-in-aid, but is shown on the revenue side of the budget.

IV. *Expenditure referring to Previous Years.*

1. *Debt Service.* Under the provisions of Section 5 of the Naval Works Act, 1895, money borrowed from the National Debt Commissioners for the purposes of the Act is to be repaid by means of terminable annuities within a period of 30 years from the date of the Act (July 6th, 1895) and the instalments of annuity are to be paid out of the funds provided for naval services. In the Naval Works Acts, 1903 and 1905, it is enacted that in the application of the said Section 5, the maximum period of the terminable annuities shall be a period not exceeding 30 years from the dates of borrowing instead of a period of 30 years from the passing of the Naval Works Act of 1895. These annuities, etc., are paid out of the vote : " Works, Buildings and Repairs ", and were estimated at £682,643 for both 1928-29 and 1929-30.

The same vote also makes provision for the payment of a small annuity for the redemption of rent-charges on branch railways into H.M's dockyards.

Apart from these amounts, no expenditure relating to public debt is charged to the Defence Budget.

2. *Pensions.* Military pensions are charged to the Defence budgets under the heading " Non-effective Services ". The amounts shown in the tables comprise normal expenditure only, and do not include expenditure on pensions to officers and men disabled in the Great War. These pensions, which are accounted for in the Civil Service budget under the heading " Ministry of Pensions ", are estimated at £57,215,800 for the year 1928-29 and at £53,723,500 for 1929-30.

BRITISH EMPIRE (continued)

COLONIES, PROTECTORATES AND MANDATED TERRITORIES

(1928)

I WEST INDIES, THE AMERICAS AND ISLANDS IN THE ATLANTIC

The Bahamas.
Barbados.
Bermuda.
British Guiana.
British Honduras.
The Falkland Islands.
Jamaica.
The Leeward Islands (Antigua, St. Kitts-Nevis, Dominica and Montserrat).
Trinidad and Tobago.
The Windward Islands (St. Lucia, Grenada and St. Vincent).

THE BAHAMAS

AREA AND POPULATION

Area		11,406 sq. km.
Population	(XII-1927)	59,294

Local Forces.

The Bahamas have no Military Forces, and the Local Forces consist only of the Police Force, which is not liable for Military Service.

POLICE

Its duties are of a purely civil nature, and there is no statutory power authorising the employment of the Force upon Military Service, although the training is of a semi-military nature. The Force, which has an establishment of 1 officer and 125 other ranks, armed with S.M.L.E. rifles, is under the control of a Commandant. Headquarters are at Nassau. The officers are Europeans, the men are negroes, of whom 60 per cent are recruited in Barbados.

Enlistment is for six years, with re-engagement thereafter for periods of five years up to twenty-one years, after which re-engagement is for one-year periods up to a maximum of thirty years.

BARBADOS

AREA AND POPULATION

(Included under the Windward Islands).

Local Forces.

The Local Forces in Barbados consist of the following:

Military Forces	The Barbados Volunteer Force.
	Volunteer Reserve.
	Cadet Corps.
	Barbados Rifle Association.
Police	Barbados Police Force.

MILITARY FORCES

(a) *The Barbados Volunteer Force.*

The Force, which consists of 3 Infantry Companies with an establishment of 20 officers and 284 other ranks, is liable for service within the Colony only, and may be called out in aid of the Civil Power.

The Reserve consists of men who have served at least one term of enrolment in the Volunteers.

(b) *Cadet Corps.*

The Cadet Corps, of which there are three Companies, is attached to the Volunteer Force. Boys must be over 12 years of age.

(c) *Barbados Rifle Association.*

The Barbados Rifle Association is composed of Volunteers, Police and Civilians. It receives assistance from the Government in the form of free ammunition, but is not under obligation to serve in a military capacity.

BERMUDA

AREA AND POPULATION

Area	50 sq. km.
Population (XII-1928) .	32,000

Local Forces.

The Local Forces in Bermuda consist of:

Militia.
Volunteer Rifle Corps.
Cadets.

MILITARY FORCES

(a) *Militia* [1].

The Militia is liable for service within the Colony only.

The Force consists of one heavy battery with an establishment of 5 officers and 106 other ranks, with headquarters at Bermuda. The voluntary enlistment is for six years.

[1] This corps is undergoing reorganisation.

(b) *Volunteer Rifle Corps.*

The Corps is liable for service in Bermuda only. The Corps consists of four Companies and a Machine-Gun Section with an establishment of 15 officers and 282 other ranks. Voluntary enlistment is for four years, with re-engagement by periods of two and four years up to the age of 50. Only white men are embodied.

(c) *Cadets.*

The Bermuda Cadet Corps is a semi-military organisation, closely allied to the Volunteer Rifle Corps.

BRITISH GUIANA

AREA AND POPULATION

Area	231,749 sq. km.
Population (31-XII-28).	308,000.

Local Forces.

The Local Forces in British Guiana consist of :

Military Forces	Militia (Infantry, Artillery and Reserve).
Police	British Guiana Police.

A. MILITARY FORCES

Militia.

Every male person who is a British subject between the ages of 18 and 45 years, and who possesses certain qualifications, is liable for service in the Force, and must register his name. The strength of the Force is maintained primarily by volunteers who are on the register, but should the numbers so obtained be insufficient, the deficiency is raised by ballot. The Militia is liable for service in the Colony only. Men are enlisted for three years.

The Force comprises one company of Artillery, two companies of Infantry and a Band, with an establishment of 15 officers and 173 other ranks.

The Artillery Company consists of Europeans. Of the Infantry, one company is composed of Europeans and Creoles, and the other company of Creoles and West Indians. The Artillery is armed with 4.7-inch Q.F. and 9-pdr. R.M.L. guns, and the Infantry with S.M.L.E. rifles, machine-guns and Lewis guns.

The Reserve consists of men who have served for three years in the Active Militia. Members of the Reserve can leave the Colony at will ; besides this, a great number of them are employed in the interior and country districts, so that at most not more than half of the total number would be available for duty.

B. POLICE

The Police Force is a semi-military body. It is available for service in defence of the Colony against external aggression and for the repression of internal disturbance. The Force consists of Mounted and Foot Police. The establishment of the former is 50 other ranks, and of the latter 20 officers and 741 other ranks.

BRITISH HONDURAS

AREA AND POPULATION

Area	22,268 sq. km.
Population (31-XII-28) .	50,000

Local Forces.

The Local Forces in British Honduras consist of :

Military Forces	British Honduras Defence Force.
Police	British Honduras Police Force.

The Police Force is liable for Military Service.

A. MILITARY FORCES

Volunteers.

A Bill has been drafted providing for the establishment of a Defence Force in British Honduras. The Defence Force will consist of such platoons of infantry, including machine-gun sections and other units as the Governor may determine.

B. POLICE

In case of imminent danger of invasion or other grave emergency, the Governor can order that the Police Force shall become liable for Military Service and shall serve in any part of the Colony. Headquarters are at Belize, and the Force, which has an establishment of 2 officers and 137 other ranks, is distributed throughout the Colony. Men are natives of the Colony or of the British West Indies, and enlist for periods of one year.

THE FALKLAND ISLANDS

AREA AND POPULATION

Area	14,550 sq. km.
Population (31-XII-28) .	2,300

Local Forces.

The Local Forces in the Falkland Islands consist of :

Military Forces	The Defence Force (Active Force and a Reserve Force).
Police	The Police Force. (This Force is unarmed and not liable for Military Service.)

MILITARY FORCES

Every British male subject resident in the Colony, between the ages of 18 and 41 years, is liable for service in the Defence Force. The Defence Force is liable for service in the Colony only. Enrolment is for 2 years.

The establishment of the Force has not yet been decided upon but in 1927 it was organised as one company of infantry.

At the present time no reserves are maintained.

JAMAICA

AREA AND POPULATION

Area	11,526 sq. km.
Population (31-XII-28) .	975,000

Local Forces.

The Local Forces in Jamaica consist of :

Military Forces . . . . The Jamaica Militia Artillery.
The Kingston Infantry Volunteers.
Police . . . . . Jamaica Constabulary.

The Jamaica Constabulary is liable for Military Service in case of invasion and has an establishment of 23 officers and 1,049 other ranks.

A. MILITARY FORCES

(a) *The Jamaica Militia Artillery.* — The Corps (108 officers and other ranks) consists of one heavy battery, and is liable for service in Jamaica only. Enlistment is for three years with re-engagement for a further period of three years.

(b) *The Kingston Infantry Volunteers.* — The Corps, which consists of one company with an establishment of 6 officers and 200 other ranks, is constituted under the Volunteer Force Law of 1914, and is liable for service in Jamaica only. Enrolment is for three years.

B. POLICE

The Force is partly under military organisation and discipline but is essentially a civil body.

THE LEEWARD ISLANDS

AREA AND POPULATION

Area	1,860 sq. km.
Population (XII-1927) .	140,000

Local Forces.

The Local Forces in the Leeward Islands consist of :

Military Forces . . Volunteers (Antigua Defence Force, St. Kitts-Nevis Defence Force and Reserve, Dominica Defence Force, Montserrat Defence Force).

Cadets	Dominica Grammar School Cadets.
Police	Leeward Islands Police Force.

A. MILITARY FORCES

(a) *Active Forces.* — In case of emergency, the Governor may by proclamation call out all of the Defence Forces for active service.

There is no definite period of enrolment, and members, except when on active service or when the compulsory service provision is in force, may quit the Corps upon giving three months' notice.

The establishments for the various Defence Forces are :

Antigua Defence Force (1 company of infantry)	50
St. Kitts-Nevis Defence Force (1 company of infantry) . .	80
Dominica Defence Force (1 company of infantry)	40
Total	170

The province of Montserrat maintains no active Defence Force at present.

(b) *Defence Reserves. — Antigua, St. Kitts-Nevis, Dominica and Montserrat.* — The Reserves are practically Rifle Clubs, whose affairs are managed by Committees, but whose members are liable for enrolment in the Defence Forces in case of need.

(c) *Cadets.* — There is a Cadet Corps in the Island of Dominica entitled the "Dominica Grammar School Cadets", which has a strength of about 30 boys.

B. POLICE

The Force, which has an establishment of 6 officers and 148 men, is under a Chief Inspector of Police and is armed with S.M.L.E. rifles. Beyond the performance of ordinary police duties, the Force can be utilised for the defence of the Colony against external aggression.

Officers are Europeans ; other ranks are coloured and black West Indians.

TRINIDAD AND TOBAGO

AREA AND POPULATION

Area	5,118 sq. km.
Population (31-XII-27).	392,000

Local Forces.

The Local Forces in Trinidad and Tobago consist of :

Military Forces . .	Volunteers (The Trinidad Light Horse ; the Trinidad Light Infantry and Reserve). Volunteer Reserve. Cadets.
Police	Trinidad Constabulary.

A. MILITARY FORCES

(a) *Volunteers.* — The Volunteers are liable for service within the Colony only. The enlistment is for three years. The Force, under its own officers, is

subject to the orders of the Commandant of the Local Forces, who is also Inspector-General of Constabulary.

The strength of the Force is as follows :

	Officers	Other ranks
Light Horse (2 troops)	8	86
Light Infantry (1 company)	3	121
Reserve	44	—

(b) *Volunteer Reserve.* — The Reserve which is composed entirely of Europeans and has an establishment of 256 all ranks, may be embodied by the Governor in case of actual or apprehended invasion or internal disorder. Enlistment is for three years.

(c) *Cadets* — There is a Cadet Force in the Colony with an establishment of 5 officers and 150 other ranks.

B. CONSTABULARY

This Force, which has an establishment of 19 officers and 877 constables, is armed with S.M.L.E. rifles and Maxim machine-guns, and is liable for employment in the defence of the Colony as a Military Force.

An Ordinance dated September 24th, 1920, authorised the establishment of a Police Force for duty in connection with the Government Railway.

THE WINDWARD ISLANDS

AREA AND POPULATION

Area . . . . . 1,779 sq. km.
Population (1927-28) . 350,000

Local Forces.

The Local Forces in the Windward Islands consist of :

Military Forces . Volunteers (St. Lucia Volunteer Corps ; St. Vincent Volunteer Corps).
Grenada — St. George's Rifle Club.

Police . . . . . St. Lucia Police Force.
Grenada Police Force.
St. Vincent Police Force.

A. MILITARY FORCES

(a) *St. Lucia Volunteer Corps.*[1] — This Force, which comprises one Section of Mounted Infantry, one Company of Infantry and a Machine-gun Section, is armed with Ross rifles and Maxim and Lewis guns, and is liable for military service within the Colony only. Headquarters and all units of the Corps are at Castries. Men, who are natives of the West Indies (negro or mulatto), enlist for three years.

---

[1] Although not formally disbanded, this Force does not exist for practical purposes (1928).

The Force has an establishment of 5 officers and 98 other ranks.

(b) *The St. Vincent Volunteer Corps* is liable for Military Service within the Colony only. The Force consists of one Company of Infantry, with an establishment of 2 officers and 40 other ranks, armed with S.M.L.E. rifles. Men who enlist for three years are either white, black or coloured West Indians.

B. POLICE

(a) *St. Lucia Police Force.* — The Force has an establishment of 2 officers and 59 men, armed with M.L.E. rifles. The Force is liable for Military Service.

(b) *Grenada Police Force.* — The Grenada Police Force (1 officer and 88 men) is now liable to be called on for Military Service.

(c) *St. Vincent Police Force.* — This Force, which has an establishment of 2 officers and 52 men, armed with M.E. rifles, is liable for Military Service within the Colony.

---

2. EUROPE

CYPRUS. — MALTA.

CYPRUS

AREA AND POPULATION

Area . . . . . 9,282 sq. km.
Population (31-XII-28). 344,000

Local Forces.

The Local Forces in Cyprus consist of the Police Force.

Effectives :

	Officers	Other Ranks
Mounted Police . . . . . Foot Police	23	747

MALTA

AREA AND POPULATION

Area . . . . . 316 sq. km.
Population (XII-1928) . 231,000

Local Forces.

At the present time the Local Forces consist of :

The Royal Malta Artillery.
The Royal Engineers (Militia), Malta Division.
The King's Own Malta Regiment.

The Royal Malta Artillery.

(a) *Constitution.* — This is a Regular Corps of the British Army and is not liable for service outside the Colony.

Enlistment is confined to Maltese.

(b) *Terms of Service.* — As for the Regular Army.

(c) *Establishment :*

	Officers	Other Ranks
Headquarters and 3 Heavy Batteries . .	22	421

The Royal Engineers (Militia), Malta Division.

(a) The Corps is not liable for service outside the Colony.

Enlistment is voluntary and confined to Maltese.

(b) *Terms of Service.* — Enrolment is for three years. Re-engagement is permitted for periods of three years up to the age of 30.

(c) *Establishment.* — The officers are included in the establishment of the Fortress Company R.E., of the regular garrison.

	All Ranks
Permanent Staff	2
Militia	92

The King's Own Malta Regiment.

(a) *Constitution.* — Enlistment is voluntary. The Unit is liable to service outside the Colony.

(b) *Terms of Service.* — 1 year with the Colours ; 7 years with the Reserve. Re-engagement is permitted by periods of 1 year at a time for service with the Cadre.

(c) *Establishment :*

	Officers	Other ranks
Permanent Staff	3	1
Cadre	4	113
Reserve	(1)	800

3. AFRICA

(a) EAST AFRICA (COLONIES, PROTECTORATES AND MANDATED TERRITORIES)

East Africa Military Forces in General.

Kenya Colony.
Nyasaland.
Uganda.
Tanganyika Territory.
Zanzibar Protectorate.
Somaliland.

[1] Establishment not decided (1928).

East Africa Military Forces in General.

1. Composition.

The Military Forces in East Africa consist of :

(a) The King's African Rifles comprising :
1st Battalion, stationed in Nyasaland Protectorate.
2nd » » » Tanganyika Territory.
3rd » » » Kenya Colony.
4th » » » Uganda Protectorate.
6th » » » Tanganyika Territory.

(b) The Somaliland Camel Corps.
(c) Supply and Transport Department in Kenya Colony.
(d) A Reserve to the King's African Rifles.
(e) A Reserve for officers.

Establishment :

Unit.	British		Native [1]		Total
	Officers	Other Ranks	Officers	Other Ranks	
1st Battalion, K.A.R. . .	15	2	—	477	494
2nd » » . .	23	3	—	786	812
3rd » » . .	44	5	—	1,136	1,185
4th » » . .	23	5	3	684	715
6th » » . .	30	5	—	1,074	1,109
Somaliland Camel Corps . .	13	2	1	385	401
Supply and Transport Corps	3	11	—	240	254

[1] Included in the total of native other ranks are the Vickers and Lewis gun-carriers.

2. Organisation, Command and Administration.

(a) *King's African Rifles.* — The King's African Rifles, which are constituted under similar Ordinances in Kenya Colony, Uganda, Nyasaland, Tanganyika and Somaliland, are administered and trained under the Colonial Office by an Inspector-General with one Staff Officer, with Headquarters at the Colonial Office. The King's African Rifles may be called upon to serve in any part of the world. In each Colony or Protectorate, the troops are under the orders of the Governor and quite independent of the troops in the other territories.

The term of enlistment is for six years, with periods of re-engagement for three years each up to a maximum of eighteen years.

Officers, Warrant Officers and a certain number of N.C.O.s are seconded for service from the Regular Army.

(b) *Reserve.* — A Reserve for the King's African Rifles was formed under the King's African Rifles Reserve Force Ordinance of 1914, consisting of men who have completed the term of service in the King's African Rifles, and who enlist in the Reserve. Reservists enlist for three years, and may engage for a further period of three years. Reservists may be called up in aid of civil power or on permanent service in case of emergency and for training not exceeding thirty-one days in any one year.

Each Battalion has its own separate Reserve.

3. Training.

The *King's African Rifles* are trained continuously on the lines laid down for the Regular Army.

KENYA COLONY

AREA AND POPULATION

Area	583,000 sq. km.
Population (1928). . .	2,892,000

Local Forces.

The Local Forces in Kenya Colony consist of :

Military Forces . .	3rd Battalion, King's African Rifles. Reserve, King's African Rifles. Supply and Transport Services, King's African Rifles (Headquarters and two Districts). Defence Force. [1]
Police.	Kenya Police.

A. MILITARY FORCES

1. ORGANISATION, COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

(a) *King's African Rifles.* — The troops in the Colony are under the command of an O.C. Troops.

3rd Battalion King's African Rifles. — The 3rd Battalion consists of six companies, including one platoon of Mounted Infantry, a Depot, and 2 Machine-gun Sections.

(b) *Reserve, King's African Rifles.*— A Reserve, limited to an establishment of 500 men, is maintained in the Colony as a reinforcement in an emergency.

(c) *Supply and Transport Service, King's African Rifles.* — This is a locally constituted Corps for service with the Military Forces in Kenya Colony only. It comprises mechanical (light Ford lorries), ox, donkey, and water transport units.

(d) *Defence Force.* — The Defence Force, which is now being formed, provided for a force based on the compulsory service of British subjects of European race, and the voluntary service of others who are qualified in regard to race or origin. The Colony will be divided into Defence Force districts, and in each district there will be a district commandant, such section leaders as he may deem expedient, and a Local Defence Committee.

B. POLICE

The Force, which has an establishment of 27 British officers and 2,077 men armed with S.M.L.E. rifles and Webley pistols, is a civil institution both as regards organisation and duty in time of peace. It can, however, be employed as a military Force when called upon by the Governor to discharge military duties. The Force is under the control of the Governor and is commanded by a Commissioner. Members are mostly natives of Africa, with a few Indians. The term of engagement is for three years.

NYASALAND PROTECTORATE

AREA AND POPULATION

Area	124,000 sq. km.
Population (31-XII-1928)	1,329,000

[1] In process of formation.

Local Forces.

The Local Forces in Nyasaland consist of :

Military Forces . . . 1st Battalion King's African Rifles.
Reserve, King's African Rifles.
Volunteer Reserve (European).
Police . . . . . Nyasaland Police.

A. MILITARY FORCES

(a) *1st Battalion King's African Rifles,* which consists of two companies of infantry, one Machine-gun section (4 guns) and a depot Company, is stationed at Zomba. For information regarding King's African Rifles, see East Africa, Military Forces in General.

Reserve. — A Reserve is maintained with an establishment of 200 and 376 other ranks for service in the 1st and 2nd Battalions, K.A.R., respectively.

(b) *Volunteer Reserve.* — In the event of war or serious disturbance threatening the Protectorate, the Governor may call out the members for service within the Protectorate. Enrolment is for a period of three years.

B. POLICE

The Force is liable for Military Service in defence of the Protectorate against external aggression and for the repression of internal disturbances.

The Force, which has an establishment of 14 officers and 500 men, armed with M.L.E. rifles, is under a Chief Commissioner, and may consist of Europeans and natives, the period of enlistment for the latter being two years, with re-engagement for periods of one year.

UGANDA PROTECTORATE

AREA AND POPULATION

Area . . . . . 243,000 sq. km.
Population (31-XII-28) . 3,255,000

Local Forces.

The Local Forces in Uganda consist of :

Military Forces . . . 4th Battalion King's African Rifles.
Reserve, King's African Rifles.
Volunteer Reserve (Uganda Rifle Corps).
Police . . . . . Uganda Police Force.

A. MILITARY FORCES

(a) *The 4th Battalion King's African Rifles* consists of three Companies of three Platoons each, a Machine-gun Section and a Depot. Headquarters, Depot and 1 ½ company are at Bombo, and a-half company at Entebbe, with the remainder of the Battalion distributed on the Northern Frontier.

Reserve. — The Reserve has a strength of 750.

(b) *Volunteer Reserve.* — The Force may consist of Corps the minimum strength of each of which is not less than fifteen members.

The establishment of each District Rifle Corps is 100 all ranks.

In the event of war or disturbance threatening the Protectorate, the Governor may call out the members for service in the Protectorate.

Enrolment is for three years.

B. POLICE

The Force, which has an establishment of 26 officers and 1,232 native other ranks, armed with S.M.L.E. rifles and machine-guns, was commanded and superintended up till February 1922 by an Inspector-General.

When a declaration of the existence of a state of war has been made, the Force may be called upon to serve with regular troops in the defence of the Protectorate.

TANGANYIKA TERRITORY

AREA AND POPULATION

Area	949,000 sq. km.
Population (estimation 1928) .	4,770,000

Local Forces.

The Local Forces in Tanganyika Territory consist of :

Military Forces	2nd and 6th Battalions King's African Rifles. Reserves, King's African Rifles.
Police	Tanganyika Police Force.

A. MILITARY FORCES

(a) *The 2nd Battalion King's African Rifles* consists of three Companies and 1 Machine-gun Section. Headquarters and 2 Companies are at Tabora, and there are detachments of one Company at Massoko and Iringa.

Reserve.— A Reserve, limited to 376 other ranks, is maintained in Nyasaland for the 2nd Battalion.

(b) *The 6th Battalion King's African Rifles* consists of four Companies, 1 Machine-gun Section and a Depot. Headquarters, Depot and one Company, plus 2 platoons, are at Dar-es-Salaam, 1 company at Arusha, 1 company at Songea and 2 platoons at Mahenge.

For further information regarding King's African Rifles, see East Africa, Military Forces in General.

Reserve. — A Reserve, limited to 400 other ranks, is maintained for the 6th Battalion.

B. POLICE

The Force, which has an establishment of 62 officers and 1,793 other ranks, and is armed with S.M.L.E. rifles, is under the command and direction of a Commissioner of Police, subject to the orders of the Governor. The Force can be employed as a Military Force when called upon by the Governor to perform military duties.

ZANZIBAR PROTECTORATE

AREA AND POPULATION

Area	2,642 sq. km.
Population (XII-1927) .	216,790

Local Forces.

There are no Military Forces in Zanzibar Protectorate. The Police Force is organised on the lines of an armed constabulary and has an establishment of 6 officers and 584 other ranks. It consists of 4 Companies and is under a Commandant with headquarters at Zanzibar. The British Resident is empowered to call upon the Force to discharge military duties in the event of an emergency. The men are enlisted for 3 years for service in the Protectorate only.

The Force is exercised daily in the use of arms and every member fires an annual musketry course.

SOMALILAND

AREA AND POPULATION

Area	176,000 sq. km.
Population (XII-1928) .	347,000

Local Forces.

The Local Forces in Somaliland consist of :

Military Forces . . .	Somaliland Camel Corps.
	Somaliland Camel Corps Reserve.
Police	Somaliland Police Force.

A. MILITARY FORCES

(a) The *Somaliland Camel Corps* was raised in 1912 for the purpose of protecting the friendly tribes from raids and of repressing internal disorders, but was purely a civil body, and carried out non-military duties.

The Camel Corps has recently been incorporated in the King's African Rifles and it is administered under the same conditions. It now consists of Regimental Headquarters, 2 Camel Companies, 1 Pony Company, 1 Machine-gun Troop and 1 Depot.

(b) The *Somaliland Camel Corps Reserve* was formed on July 1st, 1920. It consists of one Company of 150 men, with Machine-gun Troop, and is recruited from men who have served their time in the Somali Companies. If necessary, the Company, on being called up in time of emergency, can be mounted, and full mounted equipment, etc., is available at the Depot.

B. POLICE

The Police Force, which has an establishment of 3 officers and 525 men, all of whom are Somalis or Africans from Nyasaland, is controlled by the Governor, and is under a Commandant, assisted by six officers. Warrant officers are seconded for a period of three years from their British regiments. Enlistment is for five years, with re-engagement. The Force, less a certain number of men who are required for town and district duties, is available for military purposes.

(b) WEST AFRICA

West Africa Military Forces in General.
Gambia. *Nigeria.*
Gold Coast. *Sierra Leone.*

West Africa Military Forces in General.

1. Composition.

The Military Forces in West Africa, excluding Imperial Units, consist of:

(a) The West African Frontier Force, comprising the Nigeria Regiment, the Gold Coast Regiment, the Sierra Leone Battalion, and the Gambia Company.

(b) The Police in the various Colonies.

(c) Volunteer Corps and Rifle Clubs in the various Colonies.

2. Organisation, Command and Administration.

(a) *West African Frontier Force.* — This Force was raised in 1901, and is composed of whole-time Colonial Troops trained and armed like the Regular Army. It is administered and trained under the Colonial Office by an Inspector-General, assisted by two Staff Officers, with Headquarters at the Colonial Office.

Officers and white N.C.O.s are seconded from the Regular Army for a first tour of service in West Africa of 18 calendar months and for further tours of similar periods if recommended by the local authorities in the country.

The function of the West African Frontier Force in each Colony is threefold:

(a) For internal security.

(b) To provide a striking force to deal with inter-tribal trouble or insurrections.

(c) To provide a striking force to assist in case of trouble in any neighbouring West African Colonies.

Terms of enlistment: Six years with the Colours and three years with the Reserve, with re-engagement by terms of three years up to eighteen years with the Colours. Soldiers who have served 15 or more years with the Colours are exempt from service with the Reserve. The regimental transport is all carrier, no animals being employed.

(b) *Establishment*:

Unit	British		Native		Total
	Officers	Other Ranks	Officers	Other Ranks	
The Gambia Co. (W.A.F.F.) . . .	4	3	—	150	157
The Sierra Leone Batt. (W.A.F.F.)	15	11	—	369	395
The Gold Coast Regt. (W.A.F.F.).	37	29	—	1,071	1,137
The Nigeria Regiment (W.A.F.F.)	131	102	—	3,379	3,612

Note. — These numbers include a total establishment for the R.W.A.F.F. of 107 non-combatants for clerical and other non-fighting duties.

(c) *Reserve.* — A separate Reserve, for all units of the West African Frontier Force, is in being and is constituted under separate and similar Ordinances for each respective Colony.

This Reserve consists of men who have completed a term of 6, 9 or 12 years' colour service in the active force and such other ex-soldiers of the R.W.A.F.F. as voluntarily enlist.

3. Training.

The units of the West African Frontier Force are trained progressively on the lines laid down for the Regular Army. The latest manuals in all branches of training form the basis of all instruction.

4. *Police.* — See under the several Colonies.

5. *Volunteers and Rifle Clubs.* — See under the several Colonies.

GAMBIA

AREA AND POPULATION

Area	10,354 sq. km.
Population (1928) . . .	201,000

Local Forces.

The Local Forces in Gambia consist of :

Military Forces : The Gambia Company, Royal West African Frontier Force.
The Gambia Company Reserve.
Police . . . . . The Gambia Police Force.

A. MILITARY FORCES

(a) *The Gambia Company, Royal West African Frontier Force.* — This Company, which consists of three Platoons, is charged with the defence of the Colony and Protectorate and with the maintenance of order.

It has a total establishment of 148 all ranks.

(b) *Reserve to Gambia Company, West African Frontier Force.* — The establishment laid down for the Reserve is 100 other ranks. They are called up for training with the active Force for one month each year.

B. POLICE

The Force, which has an establishment of 2 officers and 163 other ranks, armed with S.M.L.E. rifles and mountain guns, can be employed in the defence of the Colony by the authority of the Governor either within or without the limits of Gambia.

GOLD COAST

AREA AND POPULATION

Area	237,000 sq. km.
Population (1928) . . .	2,696,000

Local Forces.

The Local Forces on the Gold Coast consist of :

Military Forces. The Gold Coast Regiment, Royal West African Frontier Force.
The Gold Coast Regiment Reserve, Royal West African Frontier Force.
The Gold Coast Defence Force.
The Gold Coast Territorial Force.
Police . . . . Northern Territory Constabulary.
Gold Coast Police.

A. MILITARY FORCES

(a) *Gold Coast Regiment* (Royal West African Frontier Force). — The Regiment consists of :

Headquarters.
1 Light Battery of 3.7-inch howitzers.
4 Companies of Infantry.
1 Machine-gun Platoon.
1 Signal School.
Depot.

The Regiment is recruited principally from the Northern Territories. The total establishment is 36 officers and 1,062 other ranks.

For further information, see West Africa, Military Forces in General.

Reserve to the Gold Coast Regiment (Royal West African Frontier Force). — The establishment laid down for the Reserve is 382 other ranks.

(b) *The Gold Coast Defence Force.* — This force is divided into the following categories :

Class A : An active class divided into three divisions ;
Class B : A reserve class which consists of two divisions.

Members of the Defence Force are subject to the same conditions as are applicable to the Territorial Army in Great Britain.

The term of engagement is to be for three years.

(c) *The Gold Coast Territorial Force.* — Members of the Force must, on first enlistment, be under 25 years of age, and are liable for service until reaching the age of 40 years.

B. POLICE

(a) *Northern Territory Constabulary.* — The Force, which is a semi-military one, with an establishment of 5 officers and 487 men, armed with S.M.L.E. rifles and Vickers guns, is under the command of a Commandant, and is statutorily liable for Military Service within or beyond the limits of the Colony and Protectorate.

(b) *Gold Coast Police* (including Togoland). — The Force, which is a civil one, has an establishment of 34 officers and 1,804 men, armed with S.M.L.E. rifles, M. E. carbines and 12-bore shot guns, and is liable for service only in the Gold Coast Colony and Ashanti.

NIGERIA

AREA AND POPULATION

Area	950,000 sq. km.
Population (1928) . . .	18,800,000

Local Forces.

The Local Forces of Nigeria consist of :

Military Forces	The Nigeria Regiment, Royal West African Frontier Force. Nigeria Regiment Reserve.
Police	Northern Provinces Police Force. Southern Provinces Police Force.

A. MILITARY FORCES

(a) *The Nigeria Regiment* (Royal West African Frontier Force). The Nigeria Regiment consists of :

Headquarters.
1 Battery of Artillery (3.7-inch howitzer).
4 Battalions of Infantry.
1 Light Mortar Unit.
1 Signal School.
Depot.

It has a total establishment of 3,599 all ranks.

(b) *Reserve.* — The establishment for the Reserve is limited to 620 other ranks.

B. POLICE

(a) The *Northern Provinces Police Force.* — The Force has an establishment of 25 officers and 1,195 men, and is armed with M.E. carbines.

The Governor has power to call out the Force for Military Service in case of necessity, either within or beyond the limits of Nigeria..

The term of engagement is for six years, and men may be re-engaged up to eighteen years. The Headquarters of the Force are at Kaduna, and there are twelve Provincial Detachments, varying in strength from 60 to 180 men, according to local conditions.

(b) The *Southern Provinces Police Force* is commanded by an Inspector-General, who has under him a Deputy-Inspector-General and a Staff Officer.

The Force has an establishment of 82 officers, 38 of whom are natives, and 2,740 men, and is armed with S.M.L.E. carbines.

The Force is divided into seven divisions, as follows : Colony, Western, Central, Owerri, Eastern, Anitsha and Cameroons Divisions. Each division is commanded by a Senior Commissioner, with one or more Commissioners or Assistant Commissioners to help him, and a certain number of native officers.

SIERRA LEONE

AREA AND POPULATION

Area	80,000 sq. km.
Population (1921). . .	1,541,311

Local Forces.

The Local Forces in Sierra Leone consist of :

Military Forces . . . The Sierra Leone Battalion, Royal West African Frontier Force.
The Sierra Leone Battalion Reserve, Royal West African Frontier Force.

Police . . . . . Sierra Leone Police Force.

A. MILITARY FORCES

(a) *The Sierra Leone Battalion* (Royal West African Frontier Force). — The Battalion consists of Headquarters and two Companies, each of three Platoons, and a Signalling School, all commanded by a Major. Headquarters and one Company are at Daru. One company is at Freetown. The total establishment is 14 officers and 380 other ranks.

(b) *Reserve to the Sierra Leone Battalion* (Royal West African Frontier Force) — The establishment for the Reserve to the Sierra Leone Battalion is limited to 200 all ranks.

B. POLICE

The establishment is 8 officers (British) and 303 other ranks (African). The Force, which is not statutorily liable for Military Service, is organised with 4 (district) divisions stationed at Freetown and in the Sherbro District, and at Waterloo. Men are armed with Lee-Enfield rifles.

(c) SOUTH AFRICA

Basutoland.
Bechuanaland Protectorate.
Northern Rhodesia.
Southern Rhodesia.
Swaziland.

BASUTOLAND

AREA AND POPULATION

Area	30,344	sq. km.
Population (31-XII-1927)	564,000	

Local Forces.

There are no Military Forces in Basutoland. The Police Force is liable for Military Service.

POLICE

Its duty is to maintain order in the Territory. In time of war or other emergency, the Force, which has an establishment of 12 British officers, 5 British and 281 Basuto other ranks, armed with Lee-Enfield rifles, Maxim, Vickers and Lewis guns, may be employed as a military force at the discretion of the High Commissioner.

BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE

AREA AND POPULATION

Area	712,000 sq. km.
Population (1921) . . .	152,983

Local Forces.

There are no Military Forces in the Bechuanaland Protectorate.

POLICE

The Force, which has an establishment of 7 British officers, 20 British and 230 Basuto other ranks, armed with rifles and guns, is so small that, in case of war, no portion of it would be available for service beyond the borders of the Protectorate.

NORTHERN RHODESIA PROTECTORATE

AREA AND POPULATION

Area (Northern and Southern Rhodesia) . . .	1,135,000 sq. km.
Population :	
Northern Rhodesia (XII-1928)	1,270,000
Southern Rhodesia (XII-1927)	988,000

Local Forces.

The Local Forces in Northern Rhodesia consist of :

Military Force . . .	Nil.
Police	Northern Rhodesia Police Force.

POLICE

The *Northern Rhodesia Police* (including officers and British other ranks) is maintained by the British South Africa Company, and the Commanding Officer, styled the Commandant, is responsible to the Administrator. The Corps, which consists of 20 British officers and 44 British and 693 native other ranks armed with S.M.L.E. rifles, Vickers, Maxim and Lewis guns, is divided into two branches, Military and Town and District Police, with Headquarters at Livingstone.

In case of war or other emergency members of the force are liable to be employed on active service within the limits of the Protectorate.

SOUTHERN RHODESIA

Local Forces.

The Local Forces in Southern Rhodesia consist of :

Military Forces . . . The Defence Force.
The Cadet Force.
Police . . . . . British South Africa Police.

A. MILITARY FORCES

(a) *The Defence Force.* — The Defence Force is constituted under the Defence Act, 1926, which provides for liability of all citizens to compulsory service in defence of the Colony.

The Defence Force comprises :

(i) The Permanent Force and its Reserves.

This Force raised by voluntary engagement is intended to provide a police force for the colony, a striking force in case of emergency and whole-time personnel for organising and training the Territorial Force.

(ii) The Territorial Force and its Reserves.

The Territorial Force is recruited primarily on a voluntary basis and corresponds to the Territorial Army. Should, however, there be an insufficient number of volunteers, the Force is intended to be completed to establishment by ballot based on compulsory service.

(iii) The Reserve of Officers.

This Reserve may be constituted for the purpose of providing officers for any portion of the Defence Force.

Every citizen between 18 and 60 years of age is liable to render personal service in a combatant capacity in time of war. Every citizen between 19 and 22 years of age is liable to undergo peace training in the Territorial Active Force. All citizens between the ages of 19 and 22 who are not entered in a Territorial Active Force unit shall be enrolled in Territorial Force Reserve units.

The establishment of the Permanent Force (1927) is 27 officers and 1,280 other ranks. The establishment of the Territorial Active Force (1927) is 24 officers and 450 other ranks. The Territorial Force Reserve and the Reserve of officers have no establishment fixed.

(b) *Cadets.* — Members of the Cadet Corps must be between the ages of 13 and date of leaving school. They are not enrolled for service.

B. POLICE

In time of peace the British South Africa Police is a Civil Force under the Administrator, and can only be employed on active service with the consent of the High Commissioner, who, through the Commandant-General, controls the Force when on active service. The B.S.A. Police has an establishment of 27 officers, 1,280 men and 390 horses, and is armed with S.M.L.E. rifles and machine and Lewis guns.

In case of an emergency, the Governor can call out the Force for active service, either within or beyond the borders of the Colony.

SWAZILAND TERRITORY

AREA AND POPULATION

Area	17,296 sq. km.
Population (XII-1927) .	120,000

Local Forces.

The Local Forces in Swaziland consist of the Swaziland Rifle Club and Police. The latter is liable for Military Service.

A. MILITARY FORCES

Swaziland Rifle Club. — The Rifle Club consists of 396 members (British), who are provided with S.M.L.E. rifles by the Government.

There is no military training and members are not liable for military service in any manner.

B. POLICE

This Force, which has an establishment of 1 officer and 156 men (20 white, the remainder natives), and is armed with S.M.L.E. rifles, is raised for the maintenance of order and public security in Swaziland. Under the Regulations of 1920 the Force may be employed as a Military Force anywhere in South Africa at the discretion of the High Commissioner.

---

4. ASIA AND ISLANDS IN THE INDIAN OCEAN

British North Borneo.
Ceylon.
Hong-Kong.
Malay Peninsula :
I. *Straits Settlements.*
II. *Federated Malay States.*
III. *Unfederated Malay States.*
Mauritius.
Seychelles.

BRITISH NORTH BORNEO

AREA AND POPULATION

Area	80,563 sq. km.
Population (XII-1927) .	284,000

Local Forces.

There are no military Local Forces in British North Borneo.

POLICE

The *British North Borneo Constabulary* is liable for Military Service in or beyond the limits of the State of North Borneo, when so ordered by the Governor. The Force has an establishment of 15 officers, of whom 7 are British, and 713 other ranks (Sikhs, Punjabis, Mahommedans, Pathans, Chinese and natives).

CEYLON

AREA AND POPULATION

Area	65,608 sq. km.
Population (31-XII-28) .	5,422,000

Local Forces.

The Local Forces in Ceylon consist of :

Military Forces . .	Ceylon Defence Force. Cadets. Volunteer Rifle Association.
Police	Ceylon Police Force.

A. MILITARY FORCES

1. Organisation, Command and Administration.

(a) *Ceylon Defence Force.* — The 1914 Ordinance provides for the formation of Town Guards in time of war or other emergency. The 1916 Ordinance provides for obligatory enlistment of all men between the ages of 18 and 41 years (other than members of His Majesty's Forces or their Reserves or of the Police Force of the Colony) in a Volunteer Corps or the Colombo Town Guard. Men between 41 and 50 have to enrol themselves in a Town Guard. The Ceylon Defence Force is at present recruited by voluntary enlistment of persons between the ages of 18 and 40, and other British subjects of European descent are merely registered. The Force now consists of :

	Officers	Other Ranks
Permanent Staff	6	22
Mounted Rifles — 2 Squadrons	18	235
Garrison Artillery — 2 Companies	14	305
Engineers — 2 Companies	6	84
Light Infantry — 4 Companies	29	971
Planters' Rifle Corps — 4 Companies and Motor Cycle Section	30	1,025
Out-district Town Guards	Not fixed	
Supply and Transport Corps — 1 Company	12	127
Medical Corps	12	216

In case of emergency the Governor may call out any Corps for active service and may place them under the command of officers of His Majesty's Regular Forces.

In every Corps a Reserve is formed of volunteers who have been efficient for five years (artillerymen seven years) or men who have served for six months in the Regular Army or permanent Colonial Forces. Units of the Ceylon Defence Force, as well as the Reserve, are armed with S.M.L.E. and M.L.E. rifles, machine-guns and Lewis guns.

(b) *Cadet Battalion.* — Members of the Cadet Battalion, on attaining the age of 16 years, are transferred to Passed Cadet Companies. Cadets are enrolled for service and take the oath of allegiance.

(c) *Volunteer Rifle Association.* — There is a Volunteer Rifle Association composed of members of the Defence Force and other persons. The Association has no military liabilities.

2. Training.

In the Ceylon Defence Force the efficiency requirements are as follows:

	Attendances	
	Recruits	Trained men
Artillery:		
Squad drills	20	6
Gun drills	22	12
Engineers:		
Squad drills	8	6
Electric light instruction	16	14
Mounted rifles:		
Drills	24	16
Light Infantry:		
Drills	32	9
Planters' Rifle Corps:		
Drills	9	9
Medical Corps:		
Drills	32	9

Mounted Rifles and Infantry Reserves: members must fire the prescribed course of musketry annually.

Members of the Artillery Reserve must attend coast camps for five days every second year.

All Cadets are required to attend thirty-six drills annually and to qualify in musketry in order to become efficient. Members who have left school also attend the camps of exercise as prescribed for the Light Infantry.

B. POLICE

The Police Force is an armed body, but is not liable for military service.

The establishment of Police is 38 officers and 3,058 rank and file (including 33 British Europeans).

HONG-KONG

AREA AND POPULATION

Area . . . . . 1,013 sq. km.
Population (XII-1928) . 1,076,000

Local Forces.

The Local Forces in Hong-Kong consist of :
Military Forces . . . Hong-Kong Volunteer Defence Corps.
Police . . . . . Hong-Kong Police Force.

A. MILITARY FORCES

(a) The *Hong-Kong Volunteer Defence Corps* consists of :
1 Headquarters Staff; 1 Battery of Artillery; 1 Engineer Company.
The establishment of the Defence Corps is not fixed.
Units are armed with S.M.L.E. rifles, machine-guns and Lewis guns and two 4.5-inch howitzers. Members are not liable for service beyond the limits of the Colony without their consent.
(b) The *Hong-Kong Volunteer Reserve Association* is a Rifle Club under the management of a Committee. The Association is composed wholly of Europeans.

B. POLICE

The Hong-Kong Police Force is not a military body. The Police Force comprises British police and Indian police. The establishment of the former is 10 officers and 246 other ranks, and of the latter 1,758 other ranks.

MALAY PENINSULA

Local Forces.

The Local Forces in the Malay Peninsula consist of the Military Forces (Volunteers), Cadets and Police Forces in the Straits Settlements, Federated Malay States and Unfederated Malay States respectively.

I. STRAITS SETTLEMENTS

AREA AND POPULATION

Area . . . . . 4,143 sq. km.
Population (31-XII-28) . 1,098,000

A. MILITARY FORCES

ORGANISATION, COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

There are three classes of Volunteers :
(a) *Colour Service Volunteers,* comprising those volunteers between the ages of 18 and 40 years who enrol for a period of not less than 4 years' service.

(b) *Auxiliary Service Volunteers*, comprising such persons as are:
(*i*) medically unfit for Colour service, or
(*ii*) over 40 years of age, or
(*iii*) have satisfied the Commanding Officer that they are, for other reasons, unable to fulfil the conditions for Colour service.

(c) The *Reserve of Officers* consists of officers who have:
(*i*) completed not less than five years' commissioned service with the active Volunteer Force, or
(*ii*) have satisfied the General Officer Commanding that, by reason of previous training, they can perform efficiently the duties of officers, and by reason of age or special circumstances are unable to join the Colour service.

The Force is armed with 4.5-inch Q. F. howitzers, Vickers machine-guns, Maxims, S.M.L.E. rifles and Lewis guns, and has the following establishment:

Unit	Officers	Other Ranks
Headquarters S.S.V.F		
(1) Singapore Volunteer Corps:		
Headquarters		
1 Battery of Artillery (4.5-inch howitzer)		
2 Field Sections } Royal Engineers		
2 Signal Sections } Royal Engineers		
1 Machine-gun Platoon		
3 Companies of Infantry		
3 Companies of Infantry		
2 Sections Field Ambulance		
1 Motor-cyclist Platoon		
Total	52	1,304
(2) Labuan Volunteer Detachment	not fixed	not fixed
(3) Penang and Province Wellesley Volunteer Corps:		
Headquarters		
5 Companies of Infantry		
1 Signal Section		
Total	42	964
(4) Malacca Volunteer Corps:		
Headquarters		
1 Sub-section Machine-guns		
4 Companies of Infantry		
1 Signal Section		
1 Field Ambulance		
Total	22	563

2. Training.

Under the Ordinance the following are the yearly requirements for efficiency:

A. *Colour Service Volunteers.*

(a) (*i*) Infantry and Field Ambulance, 18 parades.
(*ii*) Engineers and Signals, Machine-gunners and Artillery, 24 parades.

(b) To qualify in musketry by passing the standard approved by the General Officer Commanding.

(c) To attend an annual inspection which will be held by the General Officer Commanding or his deputy, and will count as one of the qualifying parades.

B. *Auxiliary Service Volunteers.*

To attend such parades or perform such duties as ordered by the Commandant to render them efficient in the duties they have elected to perform if called out.

B. POLICE

(a) *Constitution.* — The Straits Settlements Police Force consists of :

(*i*) A Regular Police Force, whose duties are to maintain law and order in the Colony, and which, though armed, is essentially a civil body.

(*ii*) A Volunteer Police Reserve in each Settlement, composed entirely of British subjects.

(b) *Terms of Service.* — The Volunteer Police Reserve is liable to be called out by the Governor for active service within the limits of the respective Settlements in case of actual or apprehended tumult or riot or attack on the Colony.

Members of the Police Force, either the Regular or Volunteer, do not at any time become subject to the provisions of the Army Act.

Members of the Regular Police Force are, however, liable to be employed on service in any Malay State when the Governor deems it necessary for the preservation of law and order.

(c) *Establishment.* — The establishment of the Regular Police Force is :

Officers (British)	35
Other ranks (British)	91
Other ranks (Sikhs)	526
Other ranks (other Asiatic races)	3,092
Total	3,654

The Force is distributed in the Settlements of Singapore, Penang, Malacca and Labuan.

There is no fixed establishment for the Volunteer Police Reserve.

II. FEDERATED MALAY STATES

AREA AND POPULATION

Area	71,239 sq. km.
Population (30-VI-27)	1,505,000

A. MILITARY FORCES

(a) *Constitution.* — Enrolment for the Malay States Volunteer Regiment is confined to persons of unmixed European parentage, and that for the Malayan Volunteer Infantry to Asiatics.

(b) *Terms of Service.* — There are three classes of Volunteers similar to those in the Colony of the Straits Settlements.

The first term of engagement is for a period of 2 years.

Officers on first appointment are commissioned by the High Commissioner.

(c) *Establishment.* — There are two Regiments in the Federated Malay States Volunteer Force — the Malay States Volunteer Regiment, which is entirely composed of Europeans and has an establishment of 54 officers and 1,552 other ranks, and the Malayan Volunteer Infantry, which is composed of Asiatics only and has an establishment of 63 officers and 1,771 other ranks. Both these units have detachments in the various States which are organised as separate State Corps.

Units :

Headquarters, F. M. S. Volunteer Force.

(1) The Selangor Volunteer Force, comprising :

Headquarters ; 2 Companies (Infantry), Malay States Volunteer Regiment ; 8 Platoons (Infantry), Malayan Volunteer Infantry ; 1 Unit (Medical), Malayan Volunteer Infantry.

(2) The Perak Volunteer Corps, comprising :

Headquarters ; 2 Companies (Infantry), Malay States Volunteer Regiment ; 8 Platoons (Infantry), Malayan Volunteer Infantry.

(3) The Negri-Sembilan Volunteer Corps, comprising :

Headquarters ; 1 Company (Infantry), Malay States Volunteer Regiment : 4 Platoons (Infantry), Malayan Volunteer Infantry.

(4) The Pahang Volunteer Corps, comprising :

Headquarters ; 4 Platoons (Infantry), Malayan Volunteer Infantry ; Malay States Volunteer Regiment (no unit has yet [1928] been formed).

(d) *Command and Staff.* — The Force is under the orders, command and general direction of the G.O.C. Troops, Malaya, who has the assistance of the two Staff Officers to Local Forces referred to under "Straits Settlements", with Headquarters at Singapore.

(e) *Training.*— Colour Service Volunteers, to become efficient, must annually :

(*i*) Attend 18 parades, if a trained man, and 40, if a recruit.
(*ii*) Qualify in musketry by passing the standard approved for the time by the G.O.C. Troops, Malaya.
(*iii*) Attend the annual inspection of their unit.

Auxiliary Service Volunteers must annually :

(*i*) Attend two practices of the local defence scheme.
(*ii*) Fire a musketry course.
(*iii*) Attend the inspection of their unit.

B. POLICE

Federated Malay State Police. — The Force, which has an establishment of 157 officers and 4,182 other ranks, is under a Commissioner, subject to the orders and control of the Chief Secretary, and is liable for service in any part of British Malaya and the Colony of the Straits Settlements. The Force is purely a civil body. It is armed with S.M.L. rifles and Webley revolvers.

III. UNFEDERATED MALAY STATES

AREA AND POPULATION

Area	60,331 sq. km.
Population (XII-1927)	1,300,000

Local Forces.

The Local Forces of the Unfederated Malay States consist of :

A. *Military Forces.*

(a) In the State of Johore.

(*i*) The Johore Military Forces. (This is a regular regiment of the State, raised, maintained and under the entire control of the Sultan of Johore).

(*ii*) The Johore Volunteer Infantry (under the entire control of the Sultan).
(*iii*) The Johore Volunteer Rifles. (This is a European Corps under the command of the G.O.C. Troops, Malaya).

(b) In the State of Kedah.
No Military Forces.

(c) In the State of Perlis.
No Military Forces.

(d) In the State of Kelantan.
(*i*) The Kelantan Volunteer Rifles (British Europeans).
(*ii*) The Kelantan State Volunteers (Asiatics).

(e) In the State of Trengganu.
No Military Forces.

B. *Police.* — The Johore Police Force.
The Kedah Police Force.
The Perlis State Police.
The Kelantan Police } in the State of Kelantan.
The Malay Police }
The Trengganu State Police.

A. MILITARY FORCES

(a) The *Johore Military Forces* are commanded by, and entirely under the control of, the Sultan, who is their Colonel Commandant. Officers are appointed by, and hold commissions from, the Sultan. Terms of service are for any period not exceeding five years, with re-engagement for periods not exceeding five years. The Force is composed of Malays, except the Artillery, which is composed of Pathans. A British officer is engaged by the Sultan as chief instructor. Discipline is governed by the Johore Military Forces Enactment of 1915.

Establishment :

	Officers	Other Ranks
Headquarters Staff	7	25
4 Companies of Infantry	25	400
1 Signal Section	—	14
1 Battery of Artillery (7-pdr. R.M.L.)	3	97
Total . .	35	536

The *Johore Military Forces Reserve Force* consists of men who have completed five or more years' service in the Johore Military Forces. The Reserve may be called out in whole or in part by the Sultan, or any Commanding Officer in any town or district, in aid of the civil power, and on permanent service, in case of imminent national danger or great emergency, by the Sultan in Council.

(b) The *Johore Volunteer Infantry*, which has an establishment of 21 officers and 379 other ranks, is composed of Malays, and is under the entire control of the Sultan in the same manner as the Johore Military Forces. The Corps can only be called out for active service by the Sultan, and when on active service members are deemed to be serving with the Johore Military Forces, and are subject to the same laws of discipline with certain exceptions. No member is liable for service outside the State of Johore without his consent. Officers receive their commissions from the Sultan.

(c) The *Johore Volunteer Rifles.* — Members are Europeans, and are liable for service in any part of the Malay Peninsula or the adjacent islands. The Corps,

which has an unlimited establishment, and is armed with M.L.E. rifles, is under the jurisdiction of the Governor of the Straits Settlements, and the officers hold their commissions from him with the concurrence of the Sultan. The Corps is called out for active service by the Governor, but, in case of great emergency in the State of Johore, it may be called out by the Sultan with the concurrence of the General Adviser to the Johore Government.

The *Kelantan Volunteer Rifles.* — Officers (3) and men (100) are Europeans, and may, in case of emergency, be called up on active service by the High Commissioner. There is also the Kelantan State Volunteer Corps which is in process of reorganisation.

The *Colour Service Volunteers* consist of men who are over 18 and under 42 years of age (40 years in the case of the Johore Volunteer Rifles). They are enrolled for a period of not less than 4 years, with re-engagement for successive periods of 1 year at a time.

The *Auxiliary Service Volunteers* consist of those men who have applied to be enrolled but are medically unfit for Colour service, or are over the age of 42 years (40 years in the case of the Johore Volunteer Rifles).

The *Reserve of Officers* consists of officers who have completed not less than 5 years' commissioned service in the Force and have expressed a desire to be transferred and of officers who have satisfied the G.O.C. Troops, Malaya, that by reason of previous training they are efficient and, by reason of age or special circumstances, are unable to join the Colour service.

The establishment for the Corps is unlimited.

B. POLICE

(a) The *Johore Police Force*, which has an establishment of 35 officers and 1,087 other ranks, armed with M.E. carbines, is under a Commissioner of Police subject to the control of the Sultan. Members can be ordered to serve at any place in the Malay Peninsula.

(b) The *Kedah Police* consists of the North, Central and South Kedah Police, with an establishment of 22 officers and 736 other ranks.

(c) The *Police in Kelantan* consists of the Kelantan Police, which has an establishment of 9 officers and 411 men, and the Malay Police, which has an establishment of 7 officers and 308 other ranks.

The Kelantan Police are armed with M.L.E. rifles and the Malay Police with M.E. carbines, but neither body is liable for military service.

(d) The *Perlis State Police*, consisting of Malays, Pathans and Siamese, has an establishment of 3 officers and 88 other ranks and is armed with M.L.E. rifles and revolvers. It is not liable for military service.

(e) The *Trengganu Police* have recently been placed under the control of a European officer. The men are all Malays. The establishment is 14 officers and 266 men, armed with Snider rifles. They are not liable for military service.

MAURITIUS

AREA AND POPULATION

Area	1,865 sq. km
Population (31-XII-28).	405,000

Local Forces.

The Local Forces in Mauritius consist of :

Military Forces	Volunteer Force.
Police	Mauritius Police Force.

A. MILITARY FORCES

The Volunteer Force consists of :

Permanent Staff.
Artillery : One Company.
Engineers : One Company.
Infantry : Three Companies.
Mobile Company.
Medical Corps : One Section.

NOTE. — The Mobile Company is formed as a temporary measure. The men are posted temporarily from other companies.

Members of the Volunteer Force are not liable for service beyond the limits of the Colony without their consent. The Corps is commanded by a Volunteer officer, appointed by the Governor, and has the assistance of a permanent staff with Headquarters at Port Louis.

The Force is composed of Europeans and non-Europeans, and is armed with S.M.L.E. rifles and Lewis guns.

The Headquarters of all units are at Vacoas, except one Company of Infantry and Band at Port Louis, and one Company of Infantry at St. Pierre.

The present establishment is 30 officers and 635 other ranks.

B. POLICE

The Force, which is not liable for military service, is subject to the control and direction of the Inspector-General, under the Governor. The Force has an establishment of 19 officers and 625 other ranks, and is armed with M.E. carbines. Headquarters are at Port Louis, and the Police are distributed throughout the Colony. Enlistment is for a term of three years, after a period of probation of six months during which recruits pass through the Training Depot. Re-engagement is for successive periods of three years subject to the approval of the Inspector-General.

SEYCHELLES

AREA AND POPULATION

Area	405 sq. km.
Population (31-XII-28)	27,000

Local Forces.

There are no Military Forces in the Seychelles.

POLICE

The Force, which has an establishment of 1 officer and 88 other ranks, is controlled by an Inspector under the Governor, and its function is the maintenance of internal order. The term of enlistment is for a period not exceeding three years. Men are eligible for re-engagement for periods of five years. The Police Force is not liable for military service.

PACIFIC OCEAN

Fiji.
Gilbert and Ellice Islands Colony.
Solomon Islands Protectorate.

FIJI

AREA AND POPULATION

Area	19,256 sq. km.
Population (31-XII-28)	177,000

Local Forces.

The Local Forces in Fiji consist of :

Military Forces . . . Fiji Defence Force (including Rifle Clubs).
Police. . . . . Fiji Constabulary.

A. MILITARY FORCES

(a) The *Fiji Defence Force* is constituted under Ordinance No. 13 of 1923. The Ordinance provides for liability to compulsory training for 3 years in the Active Force, with a further period of 3 years in the Reserve, of all youths who are British subjects of European descent, or one of whose parents is of European descent, between the ages of 18 and 22 years, except in certain specified cases.

The Commandant is responsible to the Governor for the administration of the Force. Members are not liable for service outside the limits of the Colony without their consent.

There are 3 companies in the Force, one being composed entirely of Europeans, while the other two are mixed, Europeans, Fijians and coloured.

The establishment is 23 officers and 753 other ranks.

The Defence Force is armed with S.M.L.E. rifles, Vickers and Lewis guns.

(b) *Cadets.* — Cadet units are formed in connection with, and attached to, the Defence Force. The number of these units is such as the Governor may determine. No member of a Cadet unit is deemed to be a member of the Defence Force.

(c) *Reserve.* — The Reserve consists of members who are under 50 years of age and have either completed 3 years' service with the Active Force or who, with the permission of the Governor and Commandant, have been permitted to enlist directly into this Reserve.

B. POLICE

It is a semi-military body maintained for the performance of police duties and for the defence of the Colony against external aggression. The Force, which consists of 10 European officers and 208 other ranks, mainly Fijians and Indians, is commanded by an Inspector-General, whose Headquarters are at Suva. The term of service is three years. Constables are armed with S.M.L.E. rifles.

GILBERT AND ELLICE ISLANDS COLONY

AREA AND POPULATION

Area	466 sq. km.
Population (30-VI-28) .	30,000

Local Forces.

The Local Forces in the Gilbert and Ellice Islands Colony consist of

Military Forces . . . Fanning Island Volunteer Reserve.
Ocean Island Defence Force.
Police . . . . . Armed Constabulary.

A. MILITARY FORCES

(a) *Fanning Island Volunteer Reserve.* — This Volunteer Reserve was created by Ordinance No. 5 of 1918; the Force was, however, disbanded in 1927.

(b) *Ocean Island Defence Force.* — Ordinarily enrolment (for three years) is voluntary, but provision is made for compulsory service of all male British subjects, between the ages of 18 and 45 years, in case of sudden emergency, if the High Commissioner for the Western Pacific thinks fit. Members are not liable for service outside Ocean Island without their consent.

The establishment is 1 officer and 20 other ranks.

B. POLICE

The Force is under the command and superintendence of the Resident Commissioner. Besides the performance of ordinary police duties, the Force may be used to defend the Colony against external aggression. Enrolment is for a period of not less than two years. The Constabulary has a strength of 5 officers and 63 other ranks, armed with Lee-Enfield rifles.

SOLOMON ISLANDS PROTECTORATE

AREA AND POPULATION

Area . . . . . 38,000 sq. km.
Population (XII.1927) . 151,000

Local Forces.

The only force in the Solomon Islands Protectorate is the Armed Constabulary, which is not liable for military service.

ARMED CONSTABULARY

The Armed Constabulary has an establishment of 2 officers and 120 men and is armed with S.M.L.E. rifles. Besides normal police duties, its function is to repress internal disturbances and to defend the Protectorate against external aggression.

---

5. THE MIDDLE EAST

The Sudan.
The Mandated Territory of Palestine and Transjordan.

THE SUDAN

AREA AND POPULATION

Area . . . . . 2,610,000 sq. km.
Population (XII.1927) . . 6,553,000

Local Forces

The Local Forces in the Sudan consist of :

Military Forces . . . . . The Sudan Defence Force.
Sudanese Reserves.
Police . . . . . Sudan Civil Police.

A. MILITARY FORCES

(a) *The Sudan Defence Force.* — The Sudan Defence Force came into existence on January 17th, 1925.

For military purposes the Sudan is divided into the following areas :

Area	*Headquarters*
Northern	Khartoum.
Central	El Obeid.
Eastern	Gedaref.
Western	El Fasher.
Southern	—

COMPOSITION AND ESTABLISHMENT OF THE SUDAN DEFENCE FORCE

Military Area	Formation	Unit	Officers British	Officers Native	British N.C.O.s	Other Ranks
	Headquarters	Staff	27	33	25	303
		Animal transport .	4	7	2	205
		Mechanical transport	2	4	5	126
Northern	Area headquarters		1	1	2	2
	Cavalry and Mounted Rifles	H.Q. and M.G. Pltn.	4	2	—	24
		3 companies	3	11	—	509
	Engineers	H.Q. and 1 company	3	4	—	103
		S.M.E.	1	1	2	231
	9th (Sudanese) Battalion		7	14	—	862
	M.G. Battery (Pack)		2	5	—	168
	2 M.G. Batteries (Motor)		2	—	2	92
Central	Camel Corps	H.Q. and M.G. Sec.	8	3	—	60
		7 companies. . . .	7	25	—	1,188
Eastern	Eastern Arab Corps	H.Q.	5	3	—	31
		Art. Section	1	1	—	38
		4 companies. . . .	4	17	—	1,022
Western	Western Arab Corps	H.Q.	8	5	—	50
		M.G.Battery (motor)	1	—	1	38
		5 companies. . . .	5	19	—	954
Southern	Equatorial Corps	H.Q.	7	2	—	54
		9 companies. . . .	9	27	—	1,260
		Total	111	184	39	7,320

Terms of Service. — Regulars and irregulars enlist for a period of 3 and 6 years (9 years for the mechanical transport) ; in each case service can be extended for further periods of 3 years.

Training. — The training of the Sudan Defence Force conforms to the system prevailing in the British Army.

(b) *The Sudanese Reserves.* — Twelve companies of Sudanese Reserves are maintained for the purpose of providing small forces for local defence. The establishment of each company is 130 reservists. All ranks are called up annually for 15 days' training.

B. POLICE

These forces are, in principle, organised and trained as a civil and not as a military weapon.

The approximate strength of the police is as follows :

Foot Police	2,950
Mounted Police	2,900

PALESTINE AND TRANSJORDAN

AREA AND POPULATION

Area :	
Palestine	23,000 sq. km.
Transjordan	40,000 sq. km.
Population :	
Palestine (IX.1928)	900,000
Transjordan (estimation)	250,000

Local Forces

The local forces in Palestine and Transjordan consist of :

Military Force	The Transjordan Frontier Force.
Police	The Palestine Police and Arab Legion (Transjordan Police).

A. MILITARY FORCES

The Transjordan Frontier Force is constituted under the Transjordan Frontier Force Ordinance, 1926.

The Force is not to be employed outside the limits of the mandated territory except with the special authority of the High Commissioner, who may authorise its employment in any adjacent territory when such employment is deemed necessary for the defence of the territory of Palestine and Transjordan.

Enlistment in the native ranks is for a period of three years.

Establishment :

British officers	17
Local officers	22
British warrant officers	10
British staff sergeants	4
Local sergeants	22
Local corporals	30
Local troops	625

The Force is organised in 4 companies. Three companies are mounted on horses, and the fourth company on camels. Each horsed company has one Hotchkiss-gun troop of 4 guns ; the camel company has 3 Hotchkiss-gun troops.

B. POLICE

Palestine Police. — The force is an armed body but is not liable for military service.

Establishment : 119 officers and 1,444 other ranks.

Transjordan Police (The Arab Legion). — The Transjordan Police is organised as a dismounted urban constabulary.

BRITISH EMPIRE (continued)

AUSTRALIA

GENERAL

Area	7,704,022 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1928)	6,337,000
Density per sq. km.	0.8
Length of railway system (VI. 1928)	43,032 km

I.

Army.

A. SUPREME MILITARY AUTHORITY AND ITS ORGANS

1. Military Board.

The military forces of Australia are administered by a Military Board similar to the Army Council in Great Britain. It has been constituted to impose on it a full measure of responsibility.

The Military Board consists of: the Minister for Defence (President), Chief of the General Staff, Adjutant-General, Quartermaster-General, Finance Member, Associate Member and Secretary.

The Department of the Chief of the General Staff includes:
(1) Directorate of Military Operations and Intelligence;
(2) Directorate of Military Training;
(3) Directorate of Physical Training and Cadet Services.

The Department of the Adjutant-General comprises:
(1) Directorate of Organisation and Personnel Services;
(2) Directorate of Mobilisation;
(3) Directorate of Medical Services;
(4) Directorate of Hygiene;
(5) Inspectorate of Dental Services.

The Department of the Quartermaster-General comprises:
(1) Directorate of Equipment and Ordnance Services;
(2) Directorate of Supplies and Transport, Movements and Quartering.
(3) Directorate of Remounts;
(4) Directorate of Veterinary Services;
(5) Directorate of Railways.

To deal with aviation policy the Minister of Defence is assisted by a War Council, which includes officers of the Navy, Army and Air Board and an independent Controller of Civil Aviation.

2. Council of Defence.

The powers and functions of the Council of Defence are :

(i) to ensure that the whole policy of the defence of Australia by the Naval, Military and Air Forces is consistent generally with Imperial plans, and especially with such of those plans as directly concern Australia, and to issue such instructions in connection therewith as are necessary ;

(ii) to act as the medium of communications with the Committee of Imperial Defence or any other body of a similar nature formed by the Government of the United Kingdom ;

(iii) to effect such supervision of the approved defence policy in the Naval, Military, Air and Munition Branches as will ensure its efficient and economical application ;

(iv) to co-ordinate the activities of the Naval, Military, Air and Munition Branches with each other as well as with those of other Commonwealth Departments and the commercial and manufacturing activities of Australia in so far as is necessary to ensure, in case of need, the mobilisation of all resources for the defence of Australia ; and

(v) to advise upon and supervise the total expenditure upon defence and the distribution of that expenditure.

The Council of Defence for the purpose of general meetings, consists of :
The Prime Minister of the Commonwealth (President of the Council) ;
The Treasurer of the Commonwealth ;
The Minister of State for Defence, and such additional Ministers as are from time to time summoned by the Prime Minister ;
The First and Second Naval Members of the Naval Board ;
Another Senior Naval Officer, nominated by the Minister for Defence ;
The Inspector-General of the Military Forces ;
The First Military Member of the Military Board ; and
Two other Senior Military Officers of the Active List, nominated by the Minister of State for Defence ; and
The Chief of the Air Staff.

3. Department of Defence.

The Department of Defence consists of :

Minister of State for Defence ;
Secretary to the Department of Defence ;
Assistant Secretary ;
Finance Secretary ;
Controller-General, Munitions Supply ;
Director of Works.

The Department of Defence is divided into 3 Service Boards (Naval, Military and Air Boards) and 4 Civilian Branches (the Munitions Supply Board, the Civil Aviation Branch, a Directorate of Rifle Associations and Clubs, and a Secretariat).

4. Commonwealth Section of the Imperial General Staff.

A Commonwealth Section of the Imperial General Staff has been formed at Headquarters, Melbourne.

5. The Staff Corps and Instructional Corps.

The Staff Corps and Instructional Corps, into which have been absorbed the old Administrative and Instructional Staff, are a permanent body of officers and N.C.O.s. In addition to providing officers to fill appointments on the Headquarter and District Staffs, it furnishes officers and N.C.O.s for the instruction of Citizen Forces.

6. Radiotelegraph Board.

A Radiotelegraph Board has been established, with representatives from the Army and Navy and Postmaster-General's Department, with a view to securing close co-operation between technical officers and the Departments dealing with wireless, which is necessary to prevent overlapping of effort and expenditure.

7. War Railway Council.

This Council consists of the Quartermaster-General, President, and 12 military and railway officers. Its chief duties are to furnish advice and information regarding railway transport for military purposes, and to secure co-operation between the Defence Department and the Railway Department in regard to concentration and mobilisation of troops.

8. Munitions Supply Board.

Owing to the necessity for the creation of Australian sources for the supply of munitions of war, authority was given for the establishment of a Munitions Supply Board consisting of a Controller-General and two Controllers.

B. MILITARY DISTRICT AREA

Australia is divided for administration into six Military Districts, which correspond with the six States, viz., Queensland, New South Wales, Victoria, South Australia, Western Australia and Tasmania.

C. HIGHER UNITS

2 Cavalry Divisions, comprising 6 Cavalry Brigades and 2 Divisional Troops.

5 Infantry Divisions, comprising 17 Infantry Brigades (including 3 mixed ones) and 5 Divisional Troops.

D. CONSTITUTION AND ORGANISATION OF MILITARY FORCES

1. General.

The Military Forces of Australia consist of a Permanent Force and the Citizen Force. All male inhabitants who have resided in Australia for six months and are British subjects and are between the ages of 18 and 60 are, in time of war, liable to serve in the Citizen Force.

All boys on attaining the age of 12 years have to be registered, and they undergo cadet training at school. In March of the year in which they attain the age of 14 years they have to register again, and they are then trained[1] in battalions as senior cadets. At the age of 18 years, senior cadets, except those residing outside a training area or those who are physically unfit, join units of the Citizen Force. On an average about 17,000 are transferred annually.

The Citizen Force is maintained for home defence only, but the Act permits individuals to volunteer for service overseas. In time of war the force becomes subject to the Army Act where not inconsistent with the local enactments.

2. Permanent Force.

The Divisional Organisation came into operation on May 1st, 1921. Under this system, a War Organisation is being applied to peace conditions with a minimum of Permanent Staffs and Force.

The Permanent Force is organised in such a manner as to enable it to carry out administrative and instructional duties, and form the nucleus of the technical services required. Permanent Units (Field and Garrison Artillery and Engineers) retain their own identity, but their organisation and distribution has been adjusted so that their principal function, viz., the instruction of the Citizen Force, is given its proper degree of prominence.

The period of enlistment in the Permanent Force is five years, with re-engagement for periods of three years up to the maximum age of 60 years. On completion of service, N.C.O.s and men pass into the Reserve in the same way as men of the Citizen Force (see paragraph 4 below).

Officers, except graduates of Duntroon Military College, who must serve for ten years or buy their discharge, can resign at any time by giving three months' notice.

3. Citizen Force.

The Citizen Force consists of 2 Cavalry Divisions and 5 Infantry Divisions.

---

[1] Owing to financial reasons, training is restricted to Senior Cadets of 17 years of age, and to members of the Citizen Force of 18, 19 and 20 years of age.

The 2 *Cavalry Divisions* each comprise 3 Cavalry Brigades and Divisional Troops.

Each *Cavalry Brigade* is composed of 3 Regiments. The total number of Regiments belonging to Cavalry Brigades is 18.

The *Divisional Troops* of 1st and 2nd Cavalry Division are composed of:

5 Field Artillery Batteries ;
2 Field Engineer Squadrons ;
2 Cavalry Divisional Signal Troops ;
7 Cavalry Divisional Train Companies ;
5 Field Ambulances, and
2 Hygiene Sections of Medical Corps ;
5 Army Veterinary Corps Sections.

Each of 5 *Infantry Divisions* consists of 3 Infantry Brigades (except the 5th Division, which comprises 2 Infantry Brigades and 3 Mixed Brigades).

Each *Infantry Brigade* has 4 Battalions.

The *Divisional Troops* of the first 4 Divisions have the following units each :

9 Field Artillery Batteries (the 4th Division has 6 batteries) ;
4 Engineer Companies (the 4th Division has 3 companies) ;
3 Signal Companies ;
4 Companies of Train (the 4th Division has 3 companies) ;
3 Field Ambulances (the 4th Division has 2 ambulances) ;
1 Hygiene Section of the Medical Corps ;
1 Veterinary Corps Section.

The 3 Divisional Troops of the 5th Division have the following units each :

3 Batteries of Field Artillery ;
1 Engineer Company ;
1 Supply and Transport Company of Service Corps ;
1 Signal Troop ;
1 Field Ambulance and
1 Hygiene Section of the Medical Corps.

The Garrison troops of the Permanent and Citizen Forces are divided into 6 District Bases. The forces of permanent and citizen troops consist of Garrison Artillery and Engineers (with addition of services of Army Medical Corps, Army Service Corps, etc., of Permanent Troops).

The Garrison Artillery of permanent troops consist of 10 heavy Batteries and 1 Field Artillery Battery. The Garrison Artillery of citizen forces counts 12 heavy batteries, 6 medium batteries and 1 anti-aircraft battery. The Australian Engineers of citizen forces and the Army Ordnance Corps are composed of 6 Fortress Companies each.

CITIZEN FORCES. — REGISTRATIONS, QUOTAS NOT IN TRAINING (1900 TO 1904 QUOTAS), AS AT JUNE 30TH, 1927[1].

Military Districts	Total Registrations in Training Areas
1st	20,703
2nd	55,403
3rd	41,691
4th	14,686
5th	8,701
6th	6,201
Total	147,385

ALLOTMENT OF UNITS TO AREAS, AUGUST 1ST, 1927.

State	Brigade Areas	Battalion Areas																
		Number of Areas	Providing the undermentioned units															
			Infantry Battalions	Light Horse Regiments	Field Artillery Batteries	Medium Artillery	Heavy Artillery	Anti-aircraft Battery	Engineers		Signallers		A. A. S. C. Companies	A. A. M. C.		A. A. O. C. Sections	A. A. V. C. Sections	Training Areas
									Companies	Troops	Sections	Troops		Field Amb.	Field Hygiene Sections			
N. S. Wales	5	20	21	7	17	3	4	1	7	3	18	4	10	8	3	8	4	36
Victoria	5	20	21	6	17	3	2	—	7	3	18	4	10	7	2	8	4	25
Queensland	2	8	8	4	7	—	2	—	2	1	7	1	3	3	1	2	1	10
S. Australia	1	4	4	4	4	—	1	—	1	1	2	1	2	2	2	2	1	7
W. Australia	1	3	3	1	3	—	2	—	1	—	4	—	1	1	1	—	—	6
Tasmania	1	3	3	1	2	—	1	—	1	—	3	—	1	1	1	—	—	4
Total	15	58	60	23	50	6	12	1	19	8	52	10	27	22	10	20	10	88

4. RESERVES.

Theoretically, each man, on attaining the age of 26, passes into the Reserve, but no record is kept of his movements, and he is not required to report himself at any time. There exists, in fact, therefore, only the Reserve of Officers.

5. RIFLE CLUBS.

There are (June 30th, 1927) 1,114 Civilian Rifle Clubs with a membership of 38,253 and 77 Miniature Rifle Clubs with a membership of 2,961. Their maintenance as a Reserve Force being no longer considered a military necessity, with the exception of certain guards on mobilisation, they, in August 1921, ceased to be part of the Army organisation, and their administration was transferred to civil control.

6. CADETS.

The Cadet organisation has been developed in order that all boys may be given, first, physical training, and, secondly, an introduction to military work.

The reorganisation of the senior cadet battalions has been completed. An increase in the normal establishment of a battalion to 1,914 all ranks was necessary.

[1] Latest particulars available, as no training is required of these quotas.

SENIOR CADETS. — REGISTRATIONS AND NUMBER ACTUALLY IN TRAINING, JUNE 30TH, 1927 (1908 to 1911 Quotas).

Military Formations and Districts	Total Registrations — Senior Cadets	Number actually training — Senior Cadets 1908 Quota
1st Division (2nd M. D.)	13,387	2,187
2nd ,, (2nd M. D.)	23,993	3,506
3rd ,, (3rd M. D.)	19,141	3,092
4th ,, (3rd M. D.)	9,679	1,312
4th ,, (4th M. D.)	9,378	1,268
11th Mixed Brigade (1st M. D.)	12,390	1,493
12th ,, ,, (6th M. D.)	3,102	290
13th ,, ,, (5th M. D.)	5,577	681
3rd District Base (5th M. D.)	151	23
Total	96,798	13,852

7. ROYAL AUSTRALIAN AIR FORCE.

(a) *Organisation.*

The Royal Australian Air Force is an autonomous arm of the Defence Forces. It is administered by a Board consisting of 2 Air Force members and a Finance member. The present establishment of the Force (Permanent and Citizen Forces) includes the following units :

(a) Headquarters, Royal Australian Air Force, with representation at the Air Ministry in London ;

(b) A Flying Training School, a Stores Depot, two composite squadrons and one co-operation flight ;

(c) An Experimental Section.

In deciding all matters of policy the Minister is assisted by a representative Air Council, which includes officers of the Navy, Army and Air Force, and the Controller of Civil Aviation.

(b) *Establishment.*

The establishment of the Permanent Air Force is 110 officers and 850 airmen, and of the Citizen Air Force, 54 officers and 285 airmen.

(c) *Budgetary Effectives.*

	1929-30
Air Commodore	1
Group Captain	1
Wing Commanders	6
Squadron Leaders	20
Flying Lieutenants	31
Flying Officers and Pilots	47
Flying Officers, Pupils and Cadets	56
Total Officers (including cadets)	162
Sergeants, Corporals and Airmen	822
Total Officers and other ranks	984

(d) *Civil Aviation Branch.*

The Civil Aviation Branch consists of a Controller, a Deputy-Controller, 3 Superintendents, 1 Inspector (of flying operations, aircraft and aerodromes) and 13 minor officials.

(e) *Aerial Routes.*

Aerodromes and alighting sites have been prepared between the capital cities and on certain parts of the coast for service and civil purposes. The total number prepared was 164 in 1926.

E. MILITARY POPULATION

The total number at cadet age, *i.e.*, between 12 and 18, at the Census of 1921 (April 4th) was about 300,000 ; at citizen soldier age, *i.e.*, between 18 and 26, 354,000 ; these latter, with 409,000 at ages between 26 and 35, give 763,000 as the total males at the best period for military service. It is estimated that 529,000 of those available between the ages of 18 and 35 were not married or widowers without children, and 233,000 were married or widowers with children. In addition, there were about 768,000 between the ages 35 and 60.

F. TRAINING

1. Permanent Forces.

The Permanent Forces train throughout the year similarly to units of the Regular Army in Great Britain.

2. Citizen Force.

(a) The members of the Citizen Force between the ages of 18 and 22 years are required annually to train as under :

4 days' home training and 8 days' continuous training in camp in each year.

Training in the Citizen Force commences on July 1st in the year in which the persons liable reach the age of 18 years, and continues for three years.

A course of musketry similar to that laid down for the Territorial Army in the United Kingdom is also completed annually.

From 25 to 26 years of age, one registration and attendance at one muster parade only are required.

Recruits will join the Force at 18 years of age, about 18,000, including those who for some reason become exempt from training, reaching that age annually. Men will be liable to serve for eight years.

(b) The length of these periods may be curtailed according to circumstances.

(c) The general method by which the instruction of the Citizen Force is carried out is :

(i) By the allotment of a small permanent instructional staff to each training area, battalion area and brigade area.

(ii) By holding at convenient times and places classes of instruction for officers and N.C.O.s of the various arms.

3. Cadets.

Senior Cadet training was completely revived during the year 1920-21, more attention being given to the physical, mental and moral development of the youth than to his military training, of which he only received sufficient to enable him to take his place in the Citizen Force. The development of organised games and athletics has been taken in hand.

Senior Cadet training as from July 1st, 1925, is confined to one day instead of 4 days. Training commences with the age of 17.

Musketry training on a systematic progressive basis is carried out.

The training of the Junior Cadets (12 and 13 years) is no longer under the responsibility of the Ministry of Defence.

4. Training Strength of Military Forces.

The training strength of military forces in Australia was 44,634 in 1926.

G. SCHOOLS

1. Royal Military College.

A Military College was established at Duntroon (Federal Territory) to educate candidates for commissions in all arms of the Commonwealth Military Forces. A certain number of Cadets from New Zealand are also admitted each year. The establishment of the College allows for the admission of 30 Australian and 5 New Zealand Cadets annually, but the intake has now been reduced to 15 cadets in all. The normal course lasts 4 years, divided into 8 terms. The State Senior Public Examinations take the place of an entrance examination. All Cadets at the College join a "Corps of Staff Cadets", which is part of the Permanent Military Forces of the Commonwealth. This Corps, which has an establishment of 150, including Cadets from New Zealand, is organised on the lines of a battalion of infantry.

Australian graduates are commissioned in the Staff Corps, and are immediately sent abroad to England or India for further training with a regular regiment.

No fees are charged for equipment, instruction or maintenance of Cadets at the College.

2. Artillery Schools of Instruction.

The Artillery School of Instruction is situated at South Head, Sydney. It is divided into three main branches, viz. :

(a) Technical Artillery School.

(b) School of Artillery for practical instruction of all artillery of the Field Army, including anti-aircraft artillery.

(c) Coast Artillery — to carry out instruction in Coast Artillery and Coast Defence work generally, including electric lighting.

3. Small-Arms School.

A Small-Arms School is located at Randwick, Sydney, where are held : Rifle course, machine-gun course, light-gun course, bombing course, range-finding course, refresher course in weapons, special course in weapon training and senior officers' course.

4. Central Training Depot.

The functions of the Central Training Depot are :

(a) The training of applicants for appointment to the Australian Instructional Corps and refresher courses for members of this Corps.

(b) The recruit training for all arms of the Permanent Forces.

(c) Such other courses as may be considered necessary.

H. MATERIAL, ARSENALS, ETC.

The following factories have been established so far :

Munition Factories at Maribyrnong, Victoria.
Cordite Factory, Maribyrnong, Victoria.
Acetate of Lime Factory, established at Bulimba, Brisbane.
Small-Arms Factory at Lithgow, New South Wales.
Defence-Small Arms Ammunition Factory, Footscray, Victoria.

I. EFFECTIVES

1. Permanent Forces.

(Budgetary Effectives.)

	1929-30
Officers	280
Warrant Officers	565
N.C.O.s	336
Privates, etc.	457
Total	1,638

2. Classification of Land Forces [1], August 1st, 1927.

Branch of Service	Army Head-quarters	1st Military District	2nd Military District	3rd Military District	4th Military District	5th Military District	6th Military District	Total
Permanently employed [2].	181	145	643	504	89	124	62	1,748
Citizen soldiers	10	4,963	16,588	13,648	4,027	2,362	1,289	42,887
Unattached list of officers	—	41	113	94	33	42	23	346
Reserve of officers	—	1,073	2,933	2,881	762	568	302	8,519
Chaplains	7	50	125	112	35	27	20	376
Total	198	6,272	20,402	17,239	4,946	3,123	1,696	53,876

[1] Excluding civilian staff.
[2] Including cadets at Royal Military College of Australia and Staff Corps Officers stationed abroad and training with other Commonwealth Departments.

3. Citizen Forces Registrations, Quotas in Training (1905, 1906 and 1907 Quotas), as at June 30th, 1927.

Military Formations and Districts	
1st Division (2nd M. D.)	13,009
2nd Division (2nd M. D.)	23,022
3rd Division (3rd M. D.)	16,899
4th Division (3rd M. D.)	10,286
11th Mixed Brigade (1st M. D.)	12,560
Field Troops (4th M. D.)	8,782
Field Troops (5th M. D.)	5,461
Field Troops (6th M. D.)	3,316
5th District Base	40
Total	93,375

4. Universal Military Training of Citizen Forces.

Officers :	1929–30
Commanders	30
Staff officers	17
Colonels	6
Lieutenant-Colonels	101
Majors	429
Captains	850
Lieutenants	1,774
Total of officers	3,207
Sergeants	3,930
Corporals and Recruits	42,832
Total	49,969

5. Arms of the Commonwealth Military Forces, August 1st, 1927.

Light Horse	4,001	Ordnance (including Armament Artificers)	268
Field Artillery	5,755	Survey Section (Engineers)	14
Garrison Artillery	2,582	R.A.E. Works Section	19
Field Engineers	2,600	Royal Military College (Cadets)	75
Signallers	1,697	Provost Staff	15
Fortress Engineers	369	Legal Department	36
Infantry	22,633	Intelligence Section, G.S.	13
Army Service Corps	1.946	Engineer and Railway Staff Corps	59
Army Medical Corps	1,529		
Army Veterinary Corps	199		
Staff Corps	233		
Australian Instructional Corps	592	Grand Total	44,635

II.

Navy

ROYAL AUSTRALIAN NAVY

Nota. — The first date in brackets gives the date of the launching of the ship ; the second that of its completion. The dash — signifies that the construction has not yet been completed or that the date of completion is not known.

List of Units

(February 1st, and December 1st, 1929).

Cruisers :

1. *Australia* (1927-1928)
2. *Canberra* (1927-1928)

Displacement, 10,000 tons. Length, 630 feet. Beam, 68 1/3 feet. Draught (mean), 16 1/4 feet. H. P. 80,000 = 31.5 kts. *Guns :* 8 8-inch, 4 4-inch A.A., 20 smaller guns. 8 torpedo-tubes.

3. *Adelaide* (1918-1922)

Displacement, 5,100 tons. Length, 462 2/3 feet. Beam, 49 5/6 feet. Max. draught, 17 3/4 to 19 feet. H.P. 25,000 = 25.3 kts. *Guns :* 9 6-inch, 1 3-inch A.A., 15 smaller guns. 2 torpedo-tubes submerged (21-inch).

4. *Sydney*[1] (1912-1913)
5. *Brisbane* (1915-1916)

Displacement, 5,400 tons. Length, 457 feet. Beam, $49^5/_6$ feet. Max. draught, $17\frac{3}{4}$ to $18\frac{1}{2}$ feet. H.P. 25,000 = 25.5 kts. *Guns :* 8 6-inch, 1 3-inch A.A., 15 smaller guns. 2 torpedo-tubes (21-inch).

Aircraft Carriers.

Albatross (Building on February 1st, 1929, completed after this date). Displacement, 5,000 tons. H.P. 12,000 = 21.0 kts.

6 Destroyers[2].

No.	Type	Date of completion	Displacement	S. H. P.	Speed (knots)	Oil	Tubes	Max. draught
			Tons			Tons		Feet
1	*Anzac* (Flot. leader)	1917	1,310[3]	36,000	34.0	416/515	4	12
5	*Admiralty "S"* . .	1919	905	27,000	36.0	254/301	4	12
3[1]	*Swan*	1915-16		11,300	26.0	173/189		
3[1]	*Parramatta*	1910-11	700	10,600 10,900 12,225	26.0 to 27.0	157	3	$8^1/_2$–9

Submarines :

1. *Oxley*
2. *Otway* } (1927) $\left\{\frac{1{,}354\text{-}1{,}349}{1{,}835}\right.$[4] tons. H. P. $\frac{3{,}000}{1{,}350}$; Speed $\frac{15.5}{9}$ knots.

Miscellaneous : 6 units (sloops, surveying vessels, etc.).

Summary Table of Naval Units.

	Number		Tonnage Total		Depreciated Tonnage[1]	
	1/II/1929	1/XII/1929	1/II/1929	1/XII/1929	1928[2]	1929[3]
Cruisers and light cruisers	5	4	35,900	30,220	25,253	22,441
Aircraft-Carriers.	—	1	—	5,000	—	4,750
Destroyers	12	6	10,395	5,835	755	375
Submarines	2	2	2,849	2,703	2,612	2,252
Miscellaneous craft[4] . . .	3	3	3,700	3,515	1,420	1,112
Total			52,844	47,273	30,040	30,930

	Officers	Ratings
Personnel (1927) : Active Service.	435	4,375
Auxiliary Services	34	131
Reserve	305	5,744

[1] The depreciated tonnage is calculated as follows :
(1) For battleships, battle-cruisers, coast-defence ships, monitors, aircraft-carriers and miscellaneous craft, a reduction in original tonnage at the rate of 1/20 per annum from date of completion.
(2) For cruisers and light cruisers, a reduction of 1/17 per annum from date of completion.
(3) For torpedo craft and submarines, a reduction of 1/12 per annum from date of completion.
[2] On January 1st, 1929.
[3] On January 1st, 1930.
[4] Sloops, gunboats.

[1] No longer existed on December 1st, 1929.
[2] On February 1st, 1929 : 12.
[3] On February 1st, 1929 : 1,670.
[4] On February 1st, 1929 : $\frac{1{,}420\text{-}1{,}429}{1{,}835}$

III.

Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

A. Notes on Budget Procedure.

(1) The financial year covers the period from July 1st to June 30th. The estimates are voted in the autumn several months after the beginning of the financial year, the intervening period being provided for by permanent and temporary authorisations. The budget submitted to Parliament contains information regarding the results of the financial year just expired. Supplementary estimates contain, as a rule, only insignificant amounts.

(2) The Government receipts and outgoings are shown in three distinct funds : *(i)* the Consolidated Revenue Fund, which is credited with all cash receipts of real revenue and debited with all expenditure to be paid out of such revenue ; *(ii)* the Loan Fund, which is credited with proceeds of loans and debited with expenditure to be met out of them ; *(iii)* the Trust Funds, which consist of funds administered by the State outside the annual budget.

Defence expenditure proper is charged to the Consolidated Revenue Fund and, as regards a part of the outlay for new works and buildings, to the Loan Fund.

Charges remaining from the war (war expenses, repatriation, land settlement) are to a great extent accounted for in the Trust Fund Accounts.

In addition to these accounts, which are voted by Parliament, a table showing the cost of each department is attached to the budget and to the closed accounts.

It should, however, be noted that both the capital outlay and the interest on the liability incurred for defraying the outlay are included in the cost of the department concerned.

Receipts collected by the departments are shown on the revenue side of the budget, except in a few insignificant cases when they are set off against the corresponding expenditure. The Military and Naval receipts do not usually amount to much.

(3) Under the terms of the Constitution Act, 1900, the Commonwealth took over the control of all defence matters in March 1901 ; and its expenditure on armaments, etc., may now be broadly divided into :

(a) Normal expenditure for the defence of Australia ; and

(b) Expenditure connected with the Great War.

B. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

I. *Summary of Defence Expenditure.*

Table 1.	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30
	Closed Accounts			Estimates
	£'s (000's)			
I. Expenditure from Revenue:				
A. Department of Defence	3,719	3,628	3,606	4,222
Special defence provision for development programme	997	996	948	—
Defence expenditure charged to other budgets	99	86	17	17
B. Additions, New works and Buildings:				
Department of Defence	175	169	129	72
Naval construction and Reserve for defence	—	3,020	—	—
Total expenditure from Revenue	4,990	7,899	4,700	4,311
II. Expenditure from Loan Fund:				
Works and other purposes	416	305	203	297
Total Defence expenditure	5,406	8,204	4,903	4,608
Index numbers of:	%	%	%	%
Wholesale prices (1913 = 100)	163	171	163	168 [1]
Retail prices: Cost of living (July 1914 = 100)	157	158	158	161 [2]

[1] Average, July to October 1929.
[2] Month of June 1929.

II. *Analysis of Normal Defence Expenditure.*

(*a*) *Department of Defence: Expenditure from Revenue.*

Table 2.	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30
	Closed Accounts			Estimates
	£'s (000's)			
I. *Central Administration*	27	24	28	28
II. *Naval expenditure:*				
Naval Administration	82	84	83	82
Permanent Naval Forces (sea-going)	920	941	919	985
Maintenance of ships and vessels	595	568	481	604
Medical Services	12	11	14	11
Royal Australian Naval College	60	61	60	60
Boys' Training Ship	60	—	—	—
Royal Australian Naval Reserve	107	93	102	124
Royal Australian Naval Reserve (sea-going)	1	1	1	1
Royal Australian Fleet Reserve	3	2	2	3
Naval Establishments	170	184	182	188
To credit of Trust Fund: Uniform, clothing and necessaries (Naval) Account	15	5	5	2
Repairs, maintenance, etc.	3	3	46	34
General Services	58	61	38	38
Less amount estimated to remain unexpended	—	—	—	25
Total II	2,086	2,014	1,935	2,107

TABLE 2 *(continued)*	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30
	Closed Accounts			Estimates
	£'s (000's)			
III. *Military expenditure:*				
Permanent Forces	402	397	371	543
Royal Military College	41	42	42	43
Professional, clerical and general staffs	72	74	70	70
Ordnance Branch	120	123	122	123
Rifle range staff	9	9	9	9
Finance and Accounts branch	35	35	34	34
Universal military training	133	134	140	225
Training	101	96	97	132
Maintenance of existing arms and equipment	12	13	18	40
General contingencies and services	106	110	110	126
Repairs, maintenance, etc.	—	—	33	47
Less amount estimated to remain unexpended at close of year	—	—	—	6
TOTAL III: Military expenditure	1,031	1,033	1,046	1,386
IV. *Rifle Clubs and Associations*	49	48	48	40
V. *Royal Australian Air Force:*				
Royal Australian Air Force	189	196	219	247
General contingencies	80	74	79	90
General stores and maintenance	38	35	32	81
Repairs, maintenance, etc.	—	—	9	10
TOTAL, V	307	305	339	428
VI. *Munitions Supply Branch*	219	204	210	250
TOTAL, Items I to VI	3,719	3,628	3,606	4,239
Less amount estimated to remain unexpended at close of year	—	—	—	17
TOTAL, Department of Defence	3,719	3,628	3,606	4,222

(b) The *Special Defence Provision* included in Expenditure from Revenue is for increased personnel, arms, armaments, munitions, aircraft equipment, storage and other accommodation, and for the general development of the defences of the Commonwealth.

(c) Additions, new works, buildings, etc. The expenditure under this heading is met partly from Revenue, and partly from Loan Funds :

TABLE 3 *(a)*.

	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30
	Closed Accounts			Estimates
	£'s (000's)			
From Revenue	175	3,189	129	72
From Loan Funds	416	305	203	297
Total	591	3,494	332	369

A further analysis shows the amounts spent under this heading on Army, Navy and Air Forces :

TABLE 3 (*b*).	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30
	£'s (000's)			
Military :				
From Revenue	1	1	1	7
From Loan Funds . . .	31	37	33	23
Total Military	32	38	34	30
Munitions Supply :				
From Revenue	29	56	—	—
From Loan Funds . . .	93	101	93	97
Total Munitions Supply	122	157	93	97
Navy :				
From Revenue	137	3,124	73	10
From Loan Funds . . .	151	62	37	98
Total Navy.	288	3,186	110	108
Air Force :				
From Revenue	8	8	55	55
From Loan Funds . . .	141	105	40	93
Total Air Force. . . .	149	113	95	148
Less amount estimated to remain unexpended at close of year	—	—	—	*14*
Grand total . . .	591	3,494	332	369

(d) Military Establishments.

The pay and contingencies expenses of the munitions, etc., factories maintained in connection with the Defence Department are included in the vote on Munitions Supply Branch. The 21st issue of the *Official Year-Book* of the Commonwealth of Australia gives the following figures for the expenditure up to June 30th, 1927, on land, building, machinery and plant, factory fittings and furniture in connection with the factories in operation :

	£
Small Arms Factory	612,076
Explosives Factories	567,352
Clothing Factory	40,583
Acetate of Lime Factory	160,360

There are, besides, several Remount Depots, Stables, and Veterinary Hospitals maintained for defence purposes.

III. *Receipts in connection with Military Expenditure.*

Defence revenue, including balance of Defence Trust Accounts, and excluding the proceeds of civil aviation, amounted to :

		£
1926-27	Closed Accounts	148,268
1927-28	Closed Accounts	127,575
1928-29	Closed Accounts	110,487
1929-30	Estimates	85,000

IV. *Expenditure referring to Previous Years.*

(1) *Debt Service.* — No interest on or amortisation of public debt is charged to the ordinary vote for the Department of Defence. The *Budget Papers* of the Commonwealth for 1929-30 contain a table showing the following amounts as coming under the total cost of the Defence Department:

TABLE 4.

	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30
	Closed Accounts			Estimates
Interest (on other than War Loans) allocated to the Department of Defence :	£	£	£	£
Military and Munitions Supply :				
Interest on loans	76,708	81,326	89,170	95,780
Interest on transferred properties . . .	84,309	120,391	120,391	120,400
Total	161,017	201,717	209,561	216,180
Naval :				
Interest on loans	50,805	52,744	55,519	60,620
Interest on transferred properties . . .	10,845	15,491	15,491	15,490
Total	61,650	68,235	71,010	76,110
Air Services :				
Interest on Loans	15,192	18,533	22,226	27,650
Total Interest : Department of Defence	237,859	288,485	302,797	319,940
Sinking Funds (on other than War Loans) allocated to the Department of Defence :				
Military and Munitions Supply	19,200	19,985	20,404	22,000
Naval	5,702	6,056	6,179	7,500
Air Services	1,782	2,391	2,526	3,850
Total Sinking Funds : Department of Defence	26,684	28,432	29,109	33,350
Grand Total : Interest and Sinking Funds	264,543	316,917	331,906	353,290

The Consolidated Revenue Fund shows, further, the following amounts under "War Services" :

	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30
	Closed Accounts			Estimates
War Debt :	£	£	£	£
Interest	17,762,309	17,240,189	17,885,682	17,802,101
Sinking Fund	2,732,773	2,980,589	3,185,320	3,377,899
Total	20,495,082	20,220,778	21,071,002	21,180,000

(2) *Pensions* are not included in the estimates of the Department of Defence. In so far, however, as they form part of the total cost of the Department, as given in the *Budget Papers* for 1929-30, they are indicated below :

TABLE 5.

	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30
	Closed Accounts			Estimates
Pensions and Retiring Allowances :	£	£	£	£
Military	1,372	1,282	1,193	1,200
Naval	1,260	1,292	1,251	1,300
Government contributions under the Superannuation Act :				
Military	12,197	15,269	19,160	22,176
Naval	393	1,252	1,200	2,000
Total	15,222	19,095	22,804	26,676

War Pensions, paid under the item "War Services payable out of Revenue", amounted to the following sums for the last four years :

		£
1926-27	Closed Accounts	7,477,096
1927-28	Closed Accounts	7,607,281
1928-29	Closed Accounts	7,755,774
1929-30	Estimates	7,850,000

(3) *War and Repatriation Services.*

The amounts under this heading, payable from Revenue and from Loan Funds, were as follows :

	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30
	Closed Accounts			Estimates
	£'s (000's)			
Expenditure from Revenue Fund	29,309	29,008	30,098	30,325
Expenditure from Loan Fund	697	729	1,660	985
Total	30,006	29,737	31,758	31,310

The general policy of the Commonwealth Government has been to pay from Consolidated Revenue all recurring charges for interest, sinking fund, pensions and other charges consequent upon the war and part of the expense of repatriation. On the other hand, the whole direct cost of the war and the larger proportion of the cost of repatriation have been paid from loans. The sums paid and payable for interest and sinking funds for war debt and for war pensions have been shown below Tables 4 and 5 respectively. The four main principles on which the Department of Repatriation (organised in 1918) are based are : (1) to secure the re-establishment of returned soldiers in the industrial life of the community to the fullest extent that circumstances permit ; (2) to sustain these soldiers until an opportunity for such re-establishment is assured ; (3) to provide for the care and education of the dependents of soldiers who died on active service, as well as the dependents of soldiers who, on account of injuries sustained, are unable to provide for those formerly dependent on them ; and (4) to provide medical treatment after discharge for returned nurses, sailors and soldiers who are suffering from disabilities caused or aggravated by war service.

BRITISH EMPIRE (continued)

CANADA

GENERAL

Area	9,543,433 sq. km.
Population, estimated (1929)	9,796,800
Density per sq. km.	1.0
Length of railway system (XII. 1927) . . .	65,294 km.

I.

Army.

A. HIGHER ADMINISTRATION AND CONTROL

1. Department of National Defence. — Defence Council.

The Defence Forces of Canada (Naval, Military and Air) are under the control of the Department of National Defence.

The Minister of National Defence is assisted and advised by a Defence Council.

The Defence Council is composed as follows :

President : The Minister of National Defence.
Vice-President : The Deputy-Minister of National Defence.
Members : The Chief of the General Staff, the Chief of the Naval Staff.
Associate Members : The Adjutant-General, the Quartermaster-General, the Director of the Royal Canadian Air Force.

2. Branch of the Deputy-Minister.

The Deputy-Minister is charged with the general control of the administration of the Department of National Defence, especially as regards finance, purchasing and legal branches, civil aviation and civil employees.

3. The Naval Service.

The Naval Service forms a separate branch of the Department of National Defence and is controlled and administered by the Chief of the Naval Staff whose chief assistants are a Director of Naval Intelligence, a Consulting Naval Engineer, a Staff Officer and a Naval Secretary.

4. The General Staff Branch.

The Chief of the General Staff is responsible for co-ordinating the work of the Militia and Air Force. The following Directorates come under his immediate supervision :

Military Operations and Intelligence, including Geographical Section ;
Military Training and Staff and Staff Duties, including the Small-Arms School ;
Artillery Duties ;
Corps of Signals ;
Physical Training and Cadet Services ;
Historical Section ;
The Royal Canadian Air Force.

5. The Adjutant-General's Branch.

This Branch deals with :

Peace Establishments ;
Organisation and Personal Services ;
Medical and Dental Services ;
Pay Services ;
Records ;
Discipline ;
Royal Military College.

6. The Quartermaster-General's Branch.

This Branch is divided into three directorates :

Engineer Services ;
Supplies and Transport ;
Equipment and Ordnance Services (including military manufacturing establishments).

B. MILITARY DISTRICT AREAS

Canada is divided into 11 Military Districts. The boundaries of these districts are altered from time to time in accordance with administrative requirements, and tend to coincide with provincial areas, except that the more populous provinces of Ontario and Quebec are divided between five districts.

C. CONSTITUTION OF THE MILITARY FORCES

1. General.

The Military Forces of Canada are constituted under the Militia Act of 1906, which, except for minor amendments, is still in force. The forces consist of an Active Militia (permanent and non-permanent) and a Reserve Militia.

All male inhabitants of the age of 18 years and upwards, and under 60, not exempt or disqualified by law, and who are British subjects, are liable for service in the Militia in the event of a *levée en masse*.

The Militia is liable for service in Canada and beyond Canada for the defence of the Dominion. In time of war and when being exercised, its members become subject to the Army Act.

2. The Active Militia. — Permanent and non-Permanent Force.

(a) The Active Militia consists of corps raised by voluntary enlistment on a basis of three years' service, subject to an extension of one year in case of emergency. That portion of the Active Militia which is permanently embodied for the purpose of providing for the care and protection of forts, etc., and to establish schools of military instruction, is designated the Permanent Force.

The Governor-in-Council has the power to vary the establishment of corps of the Active Militia as required and to recruit further corps by ballot if the necessity should arise.

British war establishments are being adhered to as closely as possible. The peace establishments, while based on these, have necessarily been altered in accordance with local requirements.

The Machine-Gun Corps organisation has been retained in the non-Permanent Active Militia only.

(b) The reserve formations of the Active Militia are intended for the purpose of providing for the organisation of the officers and men who have completed their service in the Active Militia or who have otherwise received a military training.

On completion of service in the Active Militia men are not posted automatically to reserve units. These units are recruited by specific enlistment.

3. The Reserve Militia.

In addition to the Active Militia, there is also the Reserve Militia, a framework designed to serve as a basis for contingent military organisation. Drill and training are voluntary and entail no expense to the public.

4. Rifle Associations.

(a) Rifle Associations, for the purpose of increasing the efficiency in rifle shooting, are of two kinds — Military Rifle Associations, which are composed of enrolled Militiamen, and Civilian Rifle Associations.

(b) There are 181 Military Rifle Associations, with a total membership of 18,003, and 93 Civilian Rifle Associations, with a total membership of 5,557.

(c) Civilian Rifle Associations are composed of members between the ages of 16 and 60, must maintain a strength of 30, and must annually report their activities. Under Sections 57 and 58 of the Canadian Militia Act, members of Civilian Rifle Associations in case of emergency become members of the Militia.

(d) Members of Military Rifle Associations use the rifles on charge to the unit. Civilian Rifle Associations are issued with rifles in the proportion of one for every four members.

(e) Ammunition is issued annually as under :
Military Rifle Associations : 200 rounds for each member.
Civilian Rifle Associations : 150 rounds for each member.

5. Cadets.

The Director of Physical Training and Cadet Services administers cadet corps throughout the country, and supervises their training through one or more officers specially attached to the Headquarters Staff of each Military District.

D. HIGHER UNITS

No higher organisation than the Brigade at present exists. The proportion of the various arms, however, is based on the requirements of a Field Army.

E. HEADQUARTERS AND UNITS

(a) *Permanent Force.*

The Permanent Force consists of the following units (1929):

Headquarters and District Staffs.

Cavalry : 2 Regiments (H. Q. and 2 Squadrons each).

Artillery: Headquarters and 3 Batteries of Horse Artillery Brigade; H. Q. and 3 Batteries of Coast Artillery; 1 Battery of Medium Artillery.

Engineers : 13 Detachments.

The Royal Canadian Corps of Signals.

Infantry : 3 Regiments.

Army Service Corps
Medical Corps
Ordnance Corps
Veterinary Corps
Pay Corps
Military Clerks
} 12 Detachments each.

The Canadian Small-Arms School.

Under the Militia Act the peace establishment of the Permanent Force may not exceed 10,000 men. Strength is restricted under the Limited Establishment to less than 4,000.

Air Services.

Under the provisions of the National Defence Act 1922, the powers, duties, and functions given the Air Board, under the Air Board Act of 1919, are vested in the Minister of National Defence. The executive duties previously carried out by the Air Board are now performed by four separate branches of the Air Service, namely, the Royal Canadian Air Force, the Directorate of Civil Government Air Operations; the Controller of Civil Aviation; and the Aeronautical Engineering Division.

1. The Royal Canadian Air Force.

The Royal Canadian Air Force administers and controls all military air operations. The policy of the Royal Canadian Air Force is as follows :

(a) To develop and maintain air power in Canada ;

(b) To provide adequate training facilities for all Government Air Services ;

(c) To provide a nucleus air force around which service units can be formed in the event of war ;

(d) To build up a reserve of pilots and mechanics.

The Royal Canadian Air Force, being a military branch of the Air Services, comes under the Chief of the General Staff, unlike the other three services which come directly under the Deputy-Minister of National Defence.

The principal station of the Royal Canadian Air Force is at Camp Borden, Ontario, with other units at Vancouver and Ottawa.

2. Royal Canadian Air Force Training and Operations.

The Royal Canadian Air Force Station, Camp Borden, provides training for officers and airmen of the permanent and non-permanent R. C. A. F., and also summer training for provisional pilot officers. Training is also provided for, and trained personnel supplied to, the other branches of the Air Services. The training covers flying and ground subjects, co-operation with military services, and such other courses of instruction as may be necessary.

The Royal Canadian Air Force Station, Vancouver, provides a seaplane training base for the R. C. A. F. as the R. C. A. F. Station, Camp Borden, only provides training on land machines.

3. Strength of the Royal Canadian Air Force.

The total strength of the Royal Canadian Air Force on December 31st, 1928, was 140 officers and 581 airmen. Out of this total about half were attached for duty with the other Directorates. The division of personnel is as follows :

	Officers	Airmen
Royal Canadian Air Force	63	315
Directorate of Civil Government Air Operations	67	256
Aeronautical Engineering Division	8	10
Controller of Civil Aviation Branch	2	—
	140	581

4. Directorate of Civil Government Air Operations.

The Directorate of Civil Government Air Operations administers and controls all air operations carried out by State aircraft other than operations of a military

nature. There are air stations at High River, Alberta ; Ottawa, Ontario ; Dartmouth, Nova Scotia, and Winnipeg, Manitoba ; with a depot and photographic section at Ottawa, and sub-bases and detachments at various points in Manitoba and Saskatchewan. There are also eight photographic detachments which are working in all the Provinces, with the exception of British Columbia and Prince Edward Island.

The work carried out by these air stations includes forest fire detection and suppression for the Forest Services of the Department of the Interior ; air photography for the Department of the Interior (Topographical Survey of Canada, Dominion Water Power and Reclamation Service and Geological Survey), the Department of Mines, the Department of Public Works and the Department of Railways and Canals ; dusting operations for the Department of Railways and Canals ; dusting operations for the Department of Agriculture (wheat dusting in Manitoba, spruce bud worm control dusting in Ontario, and hemlock looper control dusting on the north shore of the St. Lawrence River in Quebec), and transportation of officials of different Government Departments to more remote parts of the country.

5. The Controller of the Civil Aviation Branch.

This Branch is responsible for the licensing and registration of aircraft, air-harbours, commercial and private air pilots, air engineers and air navigators. In addition to these duties, the location and construction of air routes and matters connected with airship services are administered in this Branch.

6. The Aeronautical Engineering Division.

This Division is required to act in a consulting capacity respecting all the technical and engineering matters pertaining to the Air Services. It deals with research mainly as concerned with conditions peculiar to Canada ; the calculations for airworthiness of aircraft as outlined in the International Convention for Air Navigation, and in a consulting capacity for the controller of civil aviation ; the inspection of aircraft during construction for the Air Services or civil aircraft as required by the controller of civil aviation, and provides representatives for meetings of technical and similar committees requiring professional advice.

7. Royal Canadian Air Force, 1928-29.
(Machines available.)

Macbines						Spare Engines		
Heavier-than-Air		In Service	In Reserve	On order and being converted	Lighter-tban-Air	Make	On Hand	On Order
Type	Duty	Serviceable						
Avro Lynx	Training	14	5		Nil	Gipsy	Nil	6
Moth Genet	»	2	—			Genet	Nil	2
Atlas	Co-operation	3	1	2		Lynx	7	Nil
Siskin	Training	3	2	5		Jaguar	3	Nil
Fairchild Wasp	Photographic	1	1			Cirrus	6	4
Con-Courrier	Training	1	1			Wasp	1	Nil
Vedette Wright	»	1	—			Wright	3	Nil
Avro Wright	»	—	1					
Moth Gipsy	»	15	6					
Moth Cirrus	»	11	9					
Fairchild Wright	Transportation	2	1					
Avian Genet	Training	—	—	10				
Vedette Lynx	»	3	1					
Total . . .		56	28	17	Nil		20	12

8. Civil Government Air Operations, 1929-30.

Aircraft Available								Spare Engines		
Type	Duty	In Service		In Reserve		On Order	Total	Make	On Hand	On Order
		S.	U.	S.	U.					
Varuna Lynx	Fire Suppression	4					4	Cirrus	10	Nil
Varuna Wright	Transportation	1					1	Wright	6	
Vedette Lynx	Photography and Forest Patrol.	15				3	18	Genet	2	
								Lynx	6	
Vedette Wright	do.	2					2	Rolls-Royce	6	
Keystone Puffer	Dust. and Photo	2					2	Wasp	3	
Moth Cirrus	Forest Patrol and Transportation	17			2		19			
Moth Gipsy	Transportation	1				1	2			
Douglas	Transportation	—			1		1			
Vista	Forest Patrol	1					1			
Fairchild Wright	Miscellaneous	11					11			
Fairchild Wasp	Photography	6					6			
Fairchild 71	Transportation	2					2			
Viking	Photography	4					4			
Vigil	Forest Patrol	1					1			
Ford Tri-motor	Dusting	1					1			
Pitcairn	Transportation	1					1			
Reid Rambler	Transportation	—				2	2			
Vancouver	Transportation	—				1	1			
Total . . .		69	–	–	3	7	79	Total	33	Nil

(b) *The Active Militia (non-permanent).*

The Active Militia (non-permanent) consists of the following units :

Cavalry : 35 Regiments of Cavalry and Mounted Rifles.

Artillery : 63 Batteries of Field Artillery (light), 12 Medium Batteries, 11 Heavy Batteries and 3 Anti-Aircraft Sections.

Infantry : 122 Battalions.

Corps of Guides : 12 Cyclist Companies.

Machine-Gun Corps : 15 Units.

Engineers : 15 Field Companies ; 2 Fortress Companies ; 7 Field Troops of Engineers.

Signals : 10 Divisional Signal, 2 Fortress Signal Companies ; 7 Signal Troops.

Army Medical Corps : 43 Units.

Army Veterinary Corps
Canadian Dental Corps } 11 Detachments each.
Canadian Ordnance Corps

Canadian Postal Corps : 13 Detachments.

Army Service Corps : 12 Divisional Trains.

Officer Training Corps : 39 Companies.

The total establishment of the non-permanent Militia is 9,424 officers and 115,455 other ranks.

Actual strength : 6,888 officers and 44,687 other ranks ; number trained during 1928 : 4,443 officers and 29,905 other ranks.

(c) *Reserve Formations — Active Militia.*

The reserve formations of the Active Militia comprise :

(a) A Reserve Unit for each Active Unit ;

(b) Reserve Regimental depots (Cavalry and Infantry) ;

(c) Reserve of Officers.

F. TRAINING

1. Permanent Force.

The Permanent Forces train throughout the year and complete annually the training in arms laid down for the British Regular Army. Officers and N.C.O.s of the Permanent Forces are detailed to assist in the training of the non-permanent Militia at local headquarters as well as at camps of instruction.

Officers pass the same promotion examinations as are prescribed for officers of the British Regular Army.

2. Non-Permanent Active Militia.

The members of the non-permanent Active Militia are liable to be called out annually for training not exceeding thirty days in any one year. Training in arms, similar to that laid down for the British Territorial Army is completed annually.

Courses of instruction are held throughout the year for all ranks at Royal (permanent) camps and provisional schools of instruction.

During the fiscal year 1929-30 training is limited to 12 days for all arms (except C. C. of S. who are allowed 13 days) and, at the discretion of district officers commanding, will be carried out at central or local camps or at local headquarters.

During the fiscal year 1929-30 the programme of training for artillery, light, medium and heavy (coast-defence units) is as follows :

Light and Medium Artillery : Four days' training at local headquarters and eight days' training at practice camp. During the latter period four days are devoted to preliminary training in the gun park and the training of battery headquarters and four days to battery tactics and practice, the batteries being horsed by permanent-force batteries during this period.

Heavy Artillery (Coast Defence Units) : Eight days' training at local headquarters and four days' training and practice at the forts.

The training carried out by light and medium batteries at practice camps has provided satisfactory results.

The Canadian Officers' Training Corps is organised as infantry, but, as in the Officers' Training Corps in Great Britain, may train in various arms. They take the written examinations set by the War Office and the certificates awarded are interchangeable with those of the O. T. C.

In addition to the various courses and series of lectures, training is carried out by the C. O. T. C. at local headquarters for a period of 12 days annually.

3. Cadets.

Under Section 59 of the Militia Act the Minister of National Defence may authorise boys over twelve years of age, who are attending school, to be formed into school Cadet Corps. He may also authorise boys over 14 years of age and under 18 years of age to be formed into Senior Cadet Corps.

Cadet Corps are subject to the authority and under the orders of the District Officer Commanding. They are drilled and trained as prescribed and may be furnished with arms, ammunition and equipment.

Cadet Corps are not liable to service in the Militia in any emergency, save only in the case of a *levée en masse.*

Much of the training period is devoted to instruction in physical exercises and elementary military drill, while those Cadet Corps which have facilities for carrying out miniature rifle practice are issued with rifles and cartridges of .22 calibre.

A few of the Senior Corps are also issued with a limited number of service rifles to permit of practice and participation in rifle matches.

The cadet year commences on September 1st and ends August 31st following.

The number of cadets enrolled at the close of the cadet year 1927-28 was 133,320, of whom 123,515 were present on parade at the annual inspections.

G. MILITARY ESTABLISHMENTS

1. Royal Military College, Kingston.

The Royal Military College, Kingston, was established in 1876 to give cadets a complete military education and to afford a practical and scientific training in civil engineering, surveying and physics. The course is for four years, and the accommodation is being extended for a total of 200 cadets. To be eligible to enter the College, candidates must be over 16 and under 19 years of age on January 1st preceding the date of examination. All first appointments to commissions in

the Canadian Permanent Cavalry, Artillery, Engineers, Infantry, Army Service Corps and Ordnance Corps are offered in the first instance to graduates of the College. Five commissions in the Regular Army at home are offered annually to graduates.

While the greater proportion of cadets, on graduation, take up civil professions, it is compulsory for all such cadets to serve as commissioned officers in the non-permanent Active Militia for a minimum period of three years after graduation.

2. Canadian Small-Arms School.

(a) The headquarters of the Canadian Small-Arms School are located at Ottawa, where the main courses are held.

(b) A Branch School is also established for the Western Provinces, the locality depending on annual requirements.

(c) The objects of the Canadian Small-Arms School are under three general heads :

1. To qualify officers and other ranks as instructors in small-arms (*i.e.*, rifle, bayonet, revolver, light automatics, machine-gun, grenades and section-leader training) and anti-gas measures.
2. To carry out tests of small-arms and ammunition as may be required.
3. To assist the co-ordination of all unit training in the above subjects, in the direction of uniformity and adherence to the latest accepted precepts.

(d) The instruction given at the C. S. A. S. is divided into three wings :

" A " Wing : Rifle, bayonet, light automatics, revolver, grenades, and section-leader training.

" B " Wing : Vickers machine-gun and rangefinder.

" C " Wing : Anti-gas measures.

3. Schools of Cavalry, Artillery, etc.

Royal Schools of Cavalry, Artillery, Engineers, Signals, Infantry and Machine-Guns, Army Service Corps, Army Medical Corps and Ordnance Corps are established at various centres throughout Canada for the purpose of imparting instruction to and, qualifying personnel of, the Active Militia.

Alternatively, camp schools are held during the summer.

In addition, when personnel of the non-permanent Active Militia cannot, for various reasons, attend courses at permanent schools, provisional schools are ounded at local unit headquarters, normally for a period of six weeks.

4. Royal School of Signals.

The Royal School of Signals is situated at Camp Borden, and is maintained for the purpose of producing qualified instructors for the training and instruction of the Active Militia. A Signal Inspection and Test Department is established at Ottawa for the inspection, manufacture, upkeep and repair of signal equipment. This organisation also carries out radio work for other Government Departments.

5. R. C. A. S. C. and R. C. O. C. Schools of Instruction.

Such schools exist in London, Halifax, Winnipeg and Victoria for the former and at Winnipeg for the latter.

H. ROYAL CANADIAN MOUNTED POLICE

1. Constitution, Administration, Command and Organisation.

The Royal Canadian Mounted Police is a constabulary, maintained by the Federal Government separately from the military forces of Canada, and controlled

and administered by a Minister other than the Minister of National Defence. It is employed in the maintenance of law and order in the Yukon Territory, the Arctic regions, the unorganised North-West Territories, and (by special agreement) in the Province of Saskatchewan ; it also performs a variety of services in all Provinces for the Federal Government, these including the repression of the traffic in noxious drugs, detection of smuggling and other offences against Federal laws (other than the Criminal Code), protection of Government property, etc. The force, which is commanded by a Commissioner (whose headquarters are in Ottawa), numbers about 1,200 in all ranks, and is divided into eleven divisions of varying strength, distributed over the entire country. The term of engagement is three years, with re-enlistment for one or three years. The officers are commissioned by the Crown.

2. Training.

The Royal Canadian Mounted Police is an armed body ; recruits are trained at the depot at Regina before being employed elsewhere ; the training is that of a cavalry regiment, and in addition instruction is given in police duties ; where practicable, an annual course of training is given.

I. ARSENALS

There is a Dominion Arsenal at Quebec and another at Lindsay in Ontario. The former is in active operation, but the latter is temporarily closed. The Arsenal at Quebec is chiefly concerned in the manufacture of field artillery and small-arm ammunition. No arms of any kind are manufactured.

J. EFFECTIVES

1929.

1. Permanent and non-Permanent Active Militia.

Arms of Service	Permanent Active Militia		Non-Permanent Active Militia
	Personnel	Horses	Personnel
Staff and General List	21	—	—
Cavalry and Mounted Rifles	396	238	6,249
Horse Artillery	382	259	—
Field Artillery	—	—	3,617
Medium Artillery	40	3	749
Heavy Artillery and A. A. Sections	222	7	645
Engineers	247	25	827
Signals	210	—	1,634
Cyclist Companies	—	—	—
Infantry	718	27	30,220
Officers Training Corps	—	—	2,286
Machine-Gun Corps	—	—	2,597
Army Service Corps	253	45	765
Non-Combatants	872	—	1,842
Total	3,361	604	51,431

2. Peace Establishments for the Royal Canadian Air Force (1928-29).

I. *Permanent.*

Officers	General List	Non-flying	Total
Group Captain	1	—	1
Wing Commanders	6	—	6
Squadron Leaders	21	3	24
Flight Lieutenants	45	8	53
Flying and Pilot Officers	100	18	118
Total Officers	173	29	202

Other Ranks	Tradesmen	Standard	Total
Warrant Officers, Cl. 1	10	1	11
Warrant Officers, Cl. 2	17	—	17
Flight Sergeants	59	1	60
Sergeants	117	3	120
Corporals	192	3	195
Aircraftmen	347	53	400
Total Other Ranks	742	61	803

II. *Non-Permanent.*

Officers	General List	Non-flying	Total
Group Captain	—	—	—
Wing Commanders	—	—	—
Squadron Leaders	1	—	1
Flight Lieutenants	4	—	4
Flying and Pilot Officers	62	—	62
Total Officers	67	—	67

Other Ranks	Tradesmen	Standard	Total
Warrant Officers, Cl. 1	—	—	—
Warrant Officers, Cl. 2	2	—	2
Flight Sergeants	3	—	3
Sergeants	12	—	12
Corporals	13	—	13
Aircraftmen	100	—	100
Total Other Ranks	130	—	130

II.

Navy.

ROYAL CANADIAN NAVY

(1929).

Destroyers :

1. *Champlain* (1919) 905[1]. Dimensions: 276 × 27 feet 5½ in. × 11 feet.
2. *Vancouver* *Guns :* 3 4-inch ; 6 smaller guns, 4 torpedo-tubes (21-inch).

Miscellaneous : 4 units (mine-sweeping trawlers).
Personnel: Officers . . . 80
Men. . , . . . 630

Increase in personnel in preparation for manning new construction.
New construction :

Two destroyers proposed. To be laid down 1929 1,725 tons each.

III.

Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

A. Notes on Budget Procedure.

The fiscal year covers the period from April 1st to March 31st. The main estimates are generally submitted to Parliament in February or March for the ensuing fiscal year and are voted early in the fiscal year.

Supplementary estimates are submitted to Parliament as required at the beginning of the fiscal year and somewhat later than the main estimates. Further supplementary estimates are sometimes submitted at the end of the fiscal year to the session of Parliament following that in which the main estimates for the same year were submitted. In theory, both supplementary and further supplementary estimates embrace items not foreseen at the time of preparation of the main estimates.

The estimates are divided into two main heads :

(a) Items chargeable to Income.
(b) Items chargeable to Capital.

Those chargeable to income embrace the ordinary maintenance and upkeep expenditure, while the items chargeable to capital cover expenditure on construction of railways, harbours, public buildings and works : the latter including those for defence purposes.

Generally speaking, the revenue of the country is all credited to the Consolidated Revenue Fund and, when once placed in that fund, cannot be used for expenditure

[1] In 1928 : 1,075 tons. Total tonnage (1929): 1,810 tons. Depreciated tonnage reduction at the rate of $^{1}/_{12}$ per annexed from date of completion on January 1st, 1930 : 266 tons.

without the authority of Parliament. The estimates are, therefore, prepared to cover gross expenditure without relation to revenue.

The following tables of expenditure are based on the closed accounts for 1927-28 and 1928-29 and the main and supplementary estimates of expenditure for 1929-30.

B. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

I. *Summary of Defence Expenditure* (Gross).

Table 1.

	1927–28	1928–29	1929–30 Estimates
	Dollars (000's)		
(a) Civil Salaries and Contingencies	774.0	775.4	850.8
(b) Militia Services	10,157.5	11,045.8	11,118.3
(c) Naval Services	1,702.2	1,836.5	3,600.0
(d) Air Services	3,891.8	5,040.5	5,934.2
(e) General Services	101.5	101.2	101.4
(f) N. W. T. Radio Services	142.7	138.7	140.5
	16,769.7	18,938.1	21,745.2
	%	%	%
Index numbers of :			
Wholesale prices : 1913 = 100	152	150	149[2]
1926 = 100[1]	99	96	95[2]
Retail prices : Cost of living :			
1913 = 100	151	152[3]	
1926 = 100[1]	99	99	100[4]

[1] New series.
[2] Average, April to November 1929.
[3] Average, April to December 1928 ; series no longer calculated.
[4] Average, April to October 1929.

This summary contains only the amounts spent on the various peace-time services administered by the Department of National Defence.

It does not include expenditure resulting from the European War ; disability pensions ; service pensions ; capital expenditure on defence buildings and works ; rental of buildings for defence purposes. Expenditure for those purposes will be found in Tables 5, 6 and 7.

The item for North-West Territories Radio Services is primarily for civil purposes, but military personnel are employed exclusively at the various wireless stations.

II. *Analysis of Defence Expenditure.*

Civil Government :

1. The figures are shown in Table 1 and represent the salaries and contingent expenses of the Civil Staff of the Department. This expenditure is all for defence purposes, except the proportion due to the limitation expressed in paragraph 6.

TABLE 2.

	1927–28	1928–29	1929–30 Estimates
	Dollars (000's)		
Militia Services :			
(a) Permanent Force	4,797.6	4,951.5	4,950.0
(b) Non-Permanent Active Militia	2,078.3	2,314.8	2,315.0
(c) Cadet Services	498.3	500.0	500.0
(d) Royal Military College	363.4	372.1	375.0
(e) Topographic Survey	40.0	45.0	45.0
(f) Administration	306.3	304.4	317.0
(g) Contingencies	23.8	39.0	40.0
(h) Engineer Services	803.0	828.6	830.0
(i) General stores	607.7	887.3	891.8
(j) Manufacturing Establishments	469.6	586.9	587.0
(k) Transport and Freight	164.0	214.7	215.0
(l) Sundry small services	5.5	1.5	52.5
	10,157.5	11,045.8	11,118.3

2. The main activities in relation to Militia Services are :

(a) Organization, enlistment, clothing, equipment, subsistence, housing, training and pay of the " Permanent Force ".

(b) Organization, enlistment, clothing, equipment, training and pay of the Non-Permanent Active Militia.

(c) Organization, enrolment, clothing, equipment, training and payment of School Cadets.

(d) Administration of the Royal Military College for the education of a limited number of selected Cadets.

(e) Making a topographic military survey of strategic portions of Canada.

3. The items of expenditure directly attributable to these activities are designated in Table 2, in the same order as above. Items *(f)* to *(l)*, Table 2, are of more or less general application to all the activities named.

TABLE 3.

	1927–28	1928–29	1929–30 Estimates
	Dollars (000's)		
Naval Services :			
(a) Royal Canadian Navy	1,504.1	1,665.7	3,378.8
(b) Royal Canadian Naval Volunteer Reserve	168.9	142.9	172.4
(c) Royal Canadian Naval Reserve	29.2	27.9	48.8
	1,702.2	1,836.5	3,600.0

4. The main activities in relation to Naval Services are :

(a) Maintenance and repairs of ships, organization, enrolment, clothing, equipment, training, and issue of pay and allowances of the Royal Canadian Navy.

(b) Organization, enrolment, clothing, equipment, training, and issue of pay and allowances of the Royal Canadian Naval Volunteer Reserve.

(c) Organization, enrolment, clothing, equipment, training, and issue of pay and allowances of the Royal Canadian Naval Reserve.

TABLE 4.

	1927–28	1928–29	1929–30 Estimates
	Dollars (000's)		
Air Services :			
(a) Royal Canadian Air Force.	1,669.6	1,697.7	1,947.7
(b) Civil Operations	2,222.2	3,342.8	3,986.5
	3,891.8	5,040.5	5,934.2

5. The main activities in relation to Air Services are :

(a) Organization, enlistment, clothing, equipment, subsistence, housing, training and pay of the Royal Canadian Air Force.
Organization, enlistment, clothing, equipment and training of an Auxiliary Air Force (Non-Permanent).
Organization of a Reserve Air Force.
Training of civilian personnel for employment on civil operations.

(b) Civil operations for other Departments of the Government, including aerial photographic surveys ; forestry patrols ; prevention of forestry and grain pests ; transportation, etc.
Control of civil aviation.

6. Expenditure by the Department of National Defence for Civil Purposes.

The foregoing tables should not be read as representing expenditure entirely for defence purposes, although some benefit does accrue in the case of each item. In the expenditure from the appropriations named below, however, civil ends are also served in technical, scientific, hygienic, social and educational ways, the value of which it would be difficult to appraise.

Cadet Services,
Royal Military College,
Topographic Survey,
North-West Territories Radio Services,
Civil Air Operations.

III. *Expenditure referring to Previous Years.*

TABLE 5.

	1927–28	1928–29	1929–30 Estimates
	Dollars (000's)		
Pensions :			
(a) Pensions : European War and Active Militia	38,460.7	40,047.8	42,000.0
(b) Militiamen : Rebellion 1885 and General	30.7	29.7	35.0
(c) Militia Pensions Act 1901 (Service) .	740.1	873.1	850.0
(d) Civil Flying Pensions	0.2	0.2	5.0

7. Pensions : European War and Active Militia and for Militiamen : Rebellion 1885 and general, are for disabilities. Militia pensions (Act 1901) are for service only.

IV. *European War Charges.*

Table 6.

	1927–28	1928–29	1929–30 Estimates
	Dollars (000's)		
(a) Soldiers' Civil Re-establishment	7,021.9	7,963.8	8,486.3
(b) Soldier Land Settlement	1,386.4	1,442.0	1,355.0
(c) Imperial War Graves Commission, Canada's Share	573.4	573.7	573.8
(d) Canadian Battlefields Memorials	183.1	160.9	170.0
(e) Adjustment of War Claims :			
1. Militia Services	132.6	112.5	130.0
2. Naval Services	2.1	1.1	3.0
3. Secretary of State	21.6	6.3	8.0
(f) Memorial to U. S. Citizens	9.2	—	—

8. The expenditure under *(c)*, *(d)*, *(e)* 1 and 2 and *(f)* are administered by the Department of National Defence ; those under other headings by the Departments indicated.

V. *Expenditure on Defence by Department of Public Works.*

The expenditure shown in Tables 1, 2, 3 and 4 includes ordinary repairs and maintenance of public buildings and works used for defence purposes, but does not include major items of expenditure for construction made by the Department of Public Works, nor does it include rental of buildings for defence and allied purposes also paid by the Department of Public Works. That additional expenditure will be found in Table 7.

Table 7.

	1927-28		1928-29		1929-30 Estimates	
	Capital construction	Maintenance	Capital construction	Maintenance	Capital construction	Maintenance
	Dollars (000's)					
Peace Time Services :						
(a) National Defence	178.5	365.1	120.5	449.2	420.0	450.0
European War Services :						
(b) Department for Soldiers' Civil Re-establishment	46.4	112.5	309.9	87.9	160.0	100.0
(c) Soldier Land Settlement Board	—	17.3	—	7.7	—	10.0

VI. *Receipts in Connection with Expenditure* shown in Tables 1 to 7 inclusive.

The figures in the foregoing tables represent gross expenditure.

The closed accounts for 1927-28 and 1928-29 show the following receipts as having been collected by the Defence and allied Departments in the course of their activities.

TABLE 8.

	1927–28	1928–29
	Dollars (000's)	
(a) National Defence :		
1. Militia Pension Act 1901	128.0	146.9
2. Royal Military College	20.2	10.6
3. Casual Revenue	150.7	133.7
4. War and Demobilization Receipts	9.8	730.2
(b) Soldiers' Civil Re-establishment	207.3	200.5
(c) Secretary of State :		
German Reparation Payments	119.0	—
(d) Public Works :		
Sale of Buildings used in Canada during European War	—	—

BRITISH EMPIRE (continued)

INDIA

GENERAL

Area	4,667,376 sq. km.
Population (18. III. 1921)	318,858,894
Density per sq. km.	68.3
Length of railway system (31 .III. 1928) .	63,910 km.

I.

Army.

General.

The Army in India is composed of individuals who have voluntarily undertaken military service, and its principal subdivisions are fighting troops, ancillary and administrative services and departments, and followers. At the present day it comprises the following troops serving in India :

(a) The regular British forces ;
(b) The regular Indian forces ;
(c) The Auxiliary Force ;
(d) The Indian Territorial Force ;
(e) The Indian Army Reserve ;
(f) The Indian State Forces, when placed at the disposal of the Government of India.

The Army in India is organised in three groups : *internal security troops*, to ensure tranquillity within India during the absence of the Field Army ; *covering troops*, to ensure that the mobilisation and concentration of the Field Army is carried out undisturbed ; and the *Field Army* itself, the size of which must, for financial reasons, be limited by the number of troops required for internal security.

Membership of the Auxiliary Force is limited to European British subjects, and the rôle of the force is to assist in home defence. The Indian Territorial Force is intended to be a second line to, and a source of reinforcement for, the regular Indian Army. Service in the Indian Army Reserve is compulsory, a man undertaking on enrolment to serve at least 5 years with the Colours and up to 15 years combined Colours and Reserve service. The Indian State Forces were formerly designated the Imperial Service Troops. It has been the custom in the past for State troops to be lent to the Government of India in an emergency, but the rendering of such aid is entirely at the discretion of the Ruling Princes and Chiefs.

A. THE ADMINISTRATION OF THE ARMY IN INDIA AND THE HIGH COMMAND

1. The India Office.

The Secretary of State, as one of His Majesty's Ministers, has a special authority and responsibility in regard to the military administration in India.

The Secretary of State's principal adviser on Indian military affairs is the Secretary in the Military Department of the India Office.

The post is filled by an officer of the Indian Army of high rank ; he is usually a Lieutenant-General — with recent Indian experience. The Military Secretary is assisted by one first-grade staff officer, selected from the Indian Army.

2. The Governor-General in Council and the Legislature.

The superintendence, direction and control of the civil and military government of India is vested in the Governor-General in Council, who is required to pay due obedience to all such orders as he may receive from the Secretary of State.

The Viceroy's Executive Council exercise in respect of Army administration the same authority and functions as they exercise in respect of other departments of the Government ; in the first phase of the representative institutions conferred upon India by the Montagu-Chelmsford Reform Scheme, Army expenditure and the direction of military policy have been excluded from the control of the Legislature.

3. The Commander-in-Chief and Army Member.

The next authority in the chain of administrative arrangements is the Commander-in-Chief, who by custom is also the Army Member of the Viceroy's Executive Council. All the work connected with the administration of the Army, the formulation and execution of the military policy of the Government of India, the responsibility for maintaining every branch of the Army, combatant and non-combatant, in a state of efficiency, and the supreme direction of any military operations based upon India are centred in one authority — the Commander-in-Chief and Army Member.

In addition, he administers the Royal Indian Marine and the Royal Air Force in India.

4. Army Headquarters. — The Principal Staff Officers.

The organisation of the Army headquarters is founded upon the three principal Staff Officers — the Chief of the General Staff, the Adjutant-General in India, and the Quartermaster-General in India, whose primary duty is to assist the Commander-in-Chief in the executive side of his administration.

There are other minor branches of the Army Headquarters Staff, namely, the Military Secretary, the Master-General of Supply Branch and the Engineer-in-Chief.

The General Staff is responsible for all work in connection with the fighting, organising and training of troops, the collection and dissemination of intelligence and the preparation of plans of operation.

The General Staff Branch is divided into: (1) Directorate of Military Operations, (2) Directorate of Staff Duties and (3) Directorate of Military Training.

The Adjutant-General's Branch is responsible for recruiting and organisation of the Army in peace, mobilisation, medical duties, honours and awards, the provision of personnel, casualties, spiritual welfare of the Army and all questions connected therewith.

The Adjutant-General's Branch comprises: (1) Directorate of Organisation; (2) Directorate of Personal Services and (3) Directorate of Medical Services.

The Quartermaster-General's Branch is responsible for accommodation, supplies of all descriptions, land and sea transport, veterinary, post services, remounts, and all questions connected therewith.

The Quartermaster-General's Branch comprises: (1) Directorate of Movements and Quartering; (2) Directorate of Supplies and Transport; (3) Directorate of Farms; (4) Directorate of Veterinary Services, and (5) Directorate of Remounts.

The Master-General of the Ordnance Branch comprises: (1) Directorate of Artillery; (2) Directorate of Ordnance Services; (3) Directorate of Contracts; (4) Directorate of Ordnance Factories and Manufacture.

5. The Army and Marine Department.

The Army and Marine Department deals with all army services proper, and also the administration of the Royal Indian Marine and the Royal Air Force in India, in so far as questions requiring the orders of the Government of India are concerned.

The Army Department has no direct relations with commanders or troops or the staffs of formations subordinate to Army Headquarters: it has continuous and intimate relations with Army Headquarters in all administrative matters. The Army administration is represented in the Legislature by the Army Member in the Council of State, and by the Army Secretary in the Legislative Assembly.

The principal Staff Officers and the other independent heads of branches at Army Headquarters have two separate functions of a well-defined character. In one direction they are staff officers of the Commander-in-Chief, responsible for the administration of their departments of staff duties, for conveying to the subordinate commands the executive decisions of the Commander-in-Chief, and ensuring that these decisions are carried out. In their other aspect, they are responsible to initiate and pursue, under the direction of the Commander-in-Chief, proposals relating to the better administration of the Army and the welfare of the troops, which require the decision of the Government of India or the Secretary of State.

6. The Military Council.

The Military Council is an advisory body, constituted for the purpose of assisting the Commander-in-Chief in the performance of his administrative duties.

It is composed of the Commander-in-Chief as President, and the following members, namely: The Chief of the General Staff (Vice-President), the Adjutant-General, the Quartermaster-General, the Master-General of the Ordnance, the Secretary to the Government of India in the Army Department, the Financial Adviser, Military Finance, representing the Finance Department of the Government of India and a General Staff Officer (Secretary).

B. MILITARY TERRITORIAL AREAS

Indian territory is divided in four Commands, each under a General Officer Commanding-in-Chief, and one independent district.

The General Officer Commanding-in-Chief of each Command is responsible for the command, administration, training and general efficiency of the troops stationed within his area, and also for all internal security arrangements.

Administration of Districts : in those districts in which war formations are located the district commander is also the commander of the war formation. In order to ensure continuity of administration in the event of the war formations proceeding on active service, the staff of a district is so constituted in time of peace that a proportion is available to remain behind on the outbreak of war to carry on the duties required for internal security and for the administration of the district.

The details of the organisation are given in the table below.

C. HIGHER FORMATIONS

I. Indian Troops.

(1) *Northern Command :*
- 2 Cavalry Brigades ;
- 11 Infantry Brigades (4 Brigade Areas).

(2) *Western Command :*
- 2 Infantry Brigades (3 independent Brigade Areas).

(3) *Eastern Command :*
- 1 Cavalry Brigade ;
- 4 Infantry Brigades (2 Brigade Areas, of which 1 independent).

(4) *Southern Command :*
- 1 Cavalry Brigade ;
- 3 Infantry Brigades (1 independent Brigade Area).

(5) *Burma Independent District :*
- 1 Brigade Area.

II. British Troops.

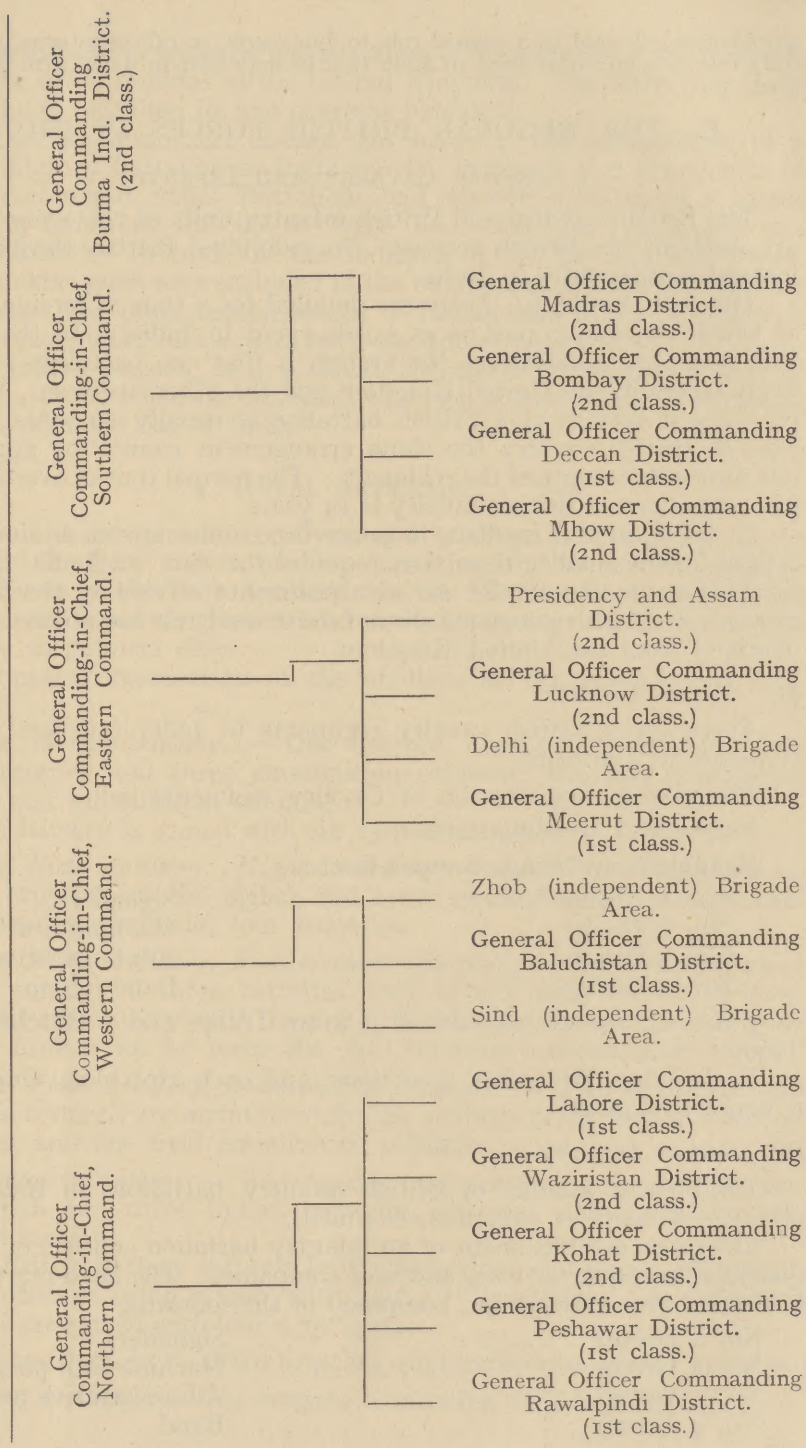
Royal Artillery Brigades (see below under chapter E, § 2).

D. THE STAFF

The staff is the establishment of officers employed at the headquarters of each higher military formation to assist the commander in carrying out his duties of command and administration. The staff of the Commander-in-Chief in India is known as the Army Headquarters Staff.

The officers appointed to the staff are specially selected officers, taken normally from among those who have graduated at the Staff Colleges at Camberley or Quetta. No officer is posted permanently to the Staff. After a period of staff

PLAN SHOWING CHAIN OF COMMAND.



employment, limited as a general rule to four years, an officer returns to his unit for a tour of regimental duty, in order that he may keep in touch with regimental work.

E. THE REGULAR BRITISH FORCES IN INDIA

1. British Cavalry and Infantry.

The British cavalry and British infantry units of the army in India are units of the British service. No individual British service unit is located permanently in India.

Units of the British Army are detailed for a tour of foreign service, of which the major part is as a rule spent in India. In the case of British infantry battalions the system is that one battalion of a regiment serves in the United Kingdom and the other overseas. The tour of overseas service of a British battalion is usually 16 years. In the case of British cavalry the same arrangement cannot be applied, as one unit only comprises the regiment. The normal tour of overseas duty for a regiment of British cavalry is 14 years.

In the United Kingdom, in peace-time, units are maintained at an establishment smaller than that required for war. In India, the peace establishments exceed the war establishments in view of the fact that reserves of British personnel do not exist, and reinforcements must be obtained from the United Kingdom.

(a) *British Cavalry.*

There are 5 British cavalry regiments in India (average strength of regiment, 572 men).

The present organisation of Cavalry regiments is :

Regimental Headquarters.

Headquarters Wing, composed of :

No. 1 Group	Signallers.
No. 2 Group	Machine-Gun Troop.
No. 3 Group	Administrative Troop.
No. 4 Group	Band Troop.

3 Service Squadrons, each of 3 Sabre Troops and 1 Hotchkiss Gun Troop.

Each Sabre Troop has 3 sections, and each Hotchkiss Gun Troop is equal to 3 guns.

(b) *British Infantry.*

The present number of British infantry battalions in India is 45 (average strength of battalion, 883 men).

The peace establishment of an infantry battalion consists of a headquarters, headquarter wing and four companies. The headquarter wing is divided into four groups, composed of the following :

No. 1 Group	Signallers.
No. 2 Group	Machine-Gun personnel.
No. 3 Group	Administrative personnel.
No. 4 Group	Band.

As mentioned previously, one battalion of a regiment serves overseas, whilst the other remains in the United Kingdom. The latter functions as a training battalion for the overseas battalion.

In 1921 an important change was made in the composition of a British infantry battalion in India by the inclusion of a proportion of Indian combatant ranks. Battalions had always maintained a quota of Indian followers, but up to 1921 the combatant personnel was entirely British. In 1921, on the abolition of the Machine-Gun Corps, eight machine guns were included in the equipment of a British infantry battalion. The peace establishment of Indian combatant personnel is fixed at one Indian officer and forty-one Indian other ranks.

The Indian platoon, as it is called, is transferred *en bloc* to another British battalion when the battalion to which it was originally attached proceeds on relief out of India.

2. Royal Artillery.

Indians are employed as drivers and artificers in the Royal Horse and Field Artillery and in medium batteries, and as drivers, gunners and artificers in the Pack Artillery. In the Frontier Garrison Artillery they are employed as gunners and artificers and in the Indian Coast Artillery as gunners only.

The peace organisation of the artillery at the present day is as follows :

Royal Horse Artillery. — One brigade, consisting of headquarters, three batteries and three ammunition columns, and one unbrigaded battery and ammunition column.

Each battery is armed with six 13-pounder guns.

Royal Field Artillery. Higher and Lower Establishment Brigades. — Eleven brigades on the higher and lower establishments, each consisting of headquarters and four batteries.

Royal Field Artillery, Reinforcement Brigade. — The reinforcement brigade consists of three batteries, each armed with four 18-pounder guns, and one battery with four 4.5″ howitzers. In war this brigade will be broken up to form the 3rd Divisional ammunition column.

Royal Field Artillery, Ammunition Columns. — Two Divisional ammunition columns are maintained for the artillery of the first and second divisions, and one field ammunition column.

Mountain Artillery. — Six brigades, each consisting of headquarters, one British and three Indian batteries, also one unbrigaded battery and one section.

The British battery and two Indian batteries per brigade are armed, or in process of being armed, with four 3.7″ howitzers ; the remaining batteries are armed with four 2.75″ guns.

Medium Artillery. — Two brigades, each consisting of four batteries.

Heavy Artillery. — One brigade, consisting of 3 batteries.

Frontier Brigade. — One corps manning 15 posts.

The posts are :

Kohat.	Peshawar.	Chakdara.	Idak.
Arawali.	Hindubagh.	Fort Sandeman.	Razani.
Thal.	Malakand.	Fort Lockhart.	Damdil.
Chaman.	Shagai.	Saidgi.	

The corps is responsible for manning the armament allotted for the defence of these posts.

Artillery Training Centres. — One centre for Indian ranks of Horse, Field and Medium Artillery, and another centre for Indian ranks of Pack Artillery. These centres were created for the recruitment and training of Indian personnel required for batteries.

3. Royal Tank Corps.

The Royal Tank Corps consists of two groups : Northern group and Southern group comprising 8 Armoured Car Companies.

To complete the organisation, a Tank Corps Centre is maintained at Ahmednagar for the training of Tank Corps personnel and for the administration of the Corps.

The smallest tactical unit is the subsection of two cars. Two subsections constitute a section. The section is commanded by a captain or a subaltern, and is self-contained and capable of independent action. Three sections constitute a company. The company is commanded by a major. In addition to the twelve active cars in the three sections, four cars are held in company reserve to replace active cars temporarily out of action. Each car is armed with a Vickers machine-gun.

4. The Royal Engineers and the Engineer Services.

(a) *The Engineer-in-Chief.*

The Engineer-in-Chief (the head of the Corps of Royal Engineers in India) is directly responsible to the Commander-in-Chief. The Engineer-in-Chief is not a Staff Officer, but the technical adviser of the Commander-in-Chief on all military engineering matters.

He is responsible for :

(1) Engineer operations and engineer services during war and peace.
(2) The preparedness for war of the engineering services.
(3) The supply of engineer stores during war and peace.
(4) The execution and maintenance of all military works.
(5) The constructional efficiency, accuracy and economy of all projects and designs submitted by him.

(b) *The Organisation.*

The Engineer organisation of the Army consists of two main branches, *viz.*, the " Sappers and Miners " and " Pioneers " and the Military Engineer Services.

The Organisation of the Sappers and Miners

The composition of the Corps of Sappers and Miners is as follows :

King George's Own Bengal Sappers and Miners

with headquarters at Roorkee :

Headquarters and 3 Depot Companies, 2 Field Troops, 6 Field Companies and the Chitral Section, 1 Army Troops Company, 2 Divisional Headquarters Companies.

Queen Victoria's Own Madras Sappers and Miners

with headquarters at Bangalore :

Headquarters and 3 Depot Companies, 2 Field Troops, 6 Field Companies, 2 Army Troops Companies, 1 Divisional Headquarters Company.

Royal Bombay Sappers and Miners

with headquarters at Kirkee :

Headquarters and 3 Depot Companies, 6 Field Companies, 1 Divisional Headquarters Company, 2 Railway Companies.

Burma Sappers and Miners

With headquarters at Mandalay :

Headquarters and 1 Depot Company and 1 Field Company.

The Military Engineer Services control all military works in India, Burma, the Persian Gulf and Aden, except in the case of a few small outlying military stations, which are in charge of the Public Works Department. They control all works for the Royal Air Force and for the Royal Indian Marine ; and they are charged with all civil works in the North-West Frontier Province and Baluchistan under the orders, in each of these two areas, of the Chief Commissioner and Agent to the Governor-General. They also control civil works in Bangalore, under the Mysore Government, and in Aden.

5. The Royal Air Force in India.

(a) *Organisation and Administration — The Commander-in-Chief.*

The Royal Air Force in India is controlled by the Commander-in-Chief in India as part of the defence services of the Indian Empire. The Air Force budget is incorporated in the Army estimates. The Commander of the Air Force, the Air Officer Commanding in India, is an Air Vice-Marshal, whose rank corresponds to that of a Major-General in the Army.

(b) *Royal Air Force Headquarters.*

The Headquarters of the Air Force is closely associated with Army Headquarters and is located with the latter at the seat of the Government of India. The Air Officer Commanding has a headquarters staff constituted in three branches, namely, air staff, personnel, and technical and stores. The system of staff organisation is similar to the staff system

obtaining in the Army. Broadly speaking, the duties assigned to the three divisions mentioned are those which are performed by the General Staff Branch, the Adjutant-General's and Military Secretary's branches, and the Quartermaster-General's branch, respectively, of Army Headquarters.

(c) *Establishment.*

The establishment of the Royal Air Force in India (on April 1st, 1929) is 260 officers, 1,912 British other ranks, 48 Indian other ranks, 143 clerks and 820 followers.

(d) *Units.*

1 Headquarters, R.A.F., at Simla and Delhi.

1 Group Headquarters at Peshawar with two stations, each comprising two Bombing Squadrons at Risalpur and Kohat, and one Army Co-operation Squadron at Peshawar under its administration.

1 Wing Headquarters, R.A.F., at Quetta with two Army Co-operation Squadrons under its administration.

1 Army Co-operation Squadron at Ambala, which is directly under the administration of Headquarters.

1 Aircraft Depot at Karachi.

1 Aircraft Park at Lahore.

1 R.A.F. Hill Depot located at Lower Topa during the summer months only.

The duties of the Aircraft Depot are as follows : it receives all stores from England, erects new aeroplanes, overhauls engines, etc.

The duties of the Aircraft Park are as follows : it erects all new aeroplanes received from England, etc.

Each Squadron has 12 aeroplanes and engines.

(e) *Services :*

Royal Army Service Corps.
Royal Army Medical Corps.
The Army Dental Corps.
Queen Alexandra's Imperial Military Nursing Service.
Queen Alexandra's Military Nursing Service for India.
Royal Army Veterinary Corps.

F. THE REGULAR INDIAN FORCES

1. Indian Cavalry.

The present number of Indian cavalry regiments is 21 (arranged in seven groups) of three squadrons each. In addition, there are seven stations which form suitable permanent locations for regiments allotted to internal security duties. One of these stations is allotted to each group, with the result that one of the three regiments of each group will always be located in a permanent regimental centre. A group depot will be

formed in this station on mobilisation and will be made responsible for the training and provision of reinforcements for the whole group.

In each unit there is a regimental Headquarters, with a Headquarters Wing and three Squadrons.

2. Indian Infantry and Pioneers.

The establishment of the Indian Infantry is constituted as follows :

	Battalions
19 Infantry regiments	103 [1]
3 Corps of Pioneers and one independent battalion	7
10 Gurkha regiments	20
	130

The organisations of an Infantry or Pioneer battalion other than training battalions is built up on the basis of a section, the smallest unit of men, which is commanded by a naick or lance-naick, the junior non-commissioned officers in the battalion. A section consists of from 8 to 11 men.

A platoon comprises 4 sections. In the Infantry 3 of these are rifle sections and 1 a Lewis gun section. In the Pioneers all four are rifle sections. The platoon is commanded by an Indian officer (Jemadar or Subadar).

The company comprises 4 platoons.

There are 4 companies in each infantry battalion.

Reserves for these units have to be sufficient to provide for an actual shortage on mobilisation as well as for the maintenance of the mobilised unit at full strength for the first 8 months after mobilisation.

The conditions of the new reserve, which were introduced in August 1923, are as follows :

(a) There are two classes in the reserve, Class A and Class B. A reservist is eligible to serve in Class A up to 8 years combined army and reserve service, and in Class B up to 15 years combined service.

(b) Service in the reserve is compulsory. On enrolment a man engages to serve at least 5 years in army service, and to serve up to 15 years in combined army and reserve service, if required to do so.

(c) Reservists will be trained for not more than 1 month annually in the case of Class A, and biennially in the case of Class B. During training the reservist will receive the full pay of a serving soldier.

(d) While not under training, the reservist will receive pay as follows :
Class A, Rs. 7 per mensem.
Class B, Rs. 4 per mensem.

(e) A reservist will be discharged from the service after 15 years combined army and reserve service, when he will receive a pension of Rs. 3 per mensem, or, if he desires it, a gratuity of Rs. 300 in lieu. A reservist who is invalided from the reserve is granted a gratuity varying between 3 and 6 months' pay and good conduct pay according to service.

[1] Including 19 training battalions.

3. The Signal Services

The Signal Services are provided by the Indian Signal Corps.

The Corps is organised on the same lines as a Sapper and Miner Corps, with a headquarters and depot for recruiting and training personnel, and detached field units for the various army formations.

The head of the corps is the Signal Officer-in-Chief, who is attached to the General Staff Branch at Army Headquarters as a technical adviser on questions connected with signals, and is also responsible for the technical inspection of all signal units. A chief signal officer with similar functions is attached to the headquarters of each Army Command.

The various types of field units and the number maintained, are :

Corps	2
Cavalry Brigade Signal Troops	4
Divisional Signals	4
District Signals	3
Signal Training Centre and Depot	1

In addition, there is an Army Signal School, which carries out the training of regimental signalling instructors, and of personnel for wireless units, respectively.

4. Medical Services.

(a) Officers of the Indian Medical Service in military employment.
(b) The Indian Medical Department, consisting of senior assistant surgeons, assistant surgeons and sub-assistant surgeons.
(c) The Indian Military Nursing Service.
(d) The Indian Hospital Corps (10 companies).

5. The Indian Army Service Corps and the Mechanical Transport Service.

The Indian Army Service Corps is the counterpart of the Royal Army Service Corps of the British Army. It has developed from the Commissariat Department of an earlier period, and its immediate predecessor was the Supply and Transport Corps, by which name the service was known up to a short time ago. The Indian Army Service Corps is administered by the Quartermaster-General, and is one of the principal services included in the Quartermaster-General's Department.

The Indian Army Service Corps is constituted in two main branches, namely :

(a) Supply,
(b) Animal transport,

and is supplemented by the Mechanical Transport Service, which, in India, is constituted upon a special basis, but which is, generically, a subdivision of Army Service Corps organisation.

I. The present-day (1929-1930) establishment of animal transport is as follows :

Wheeled and Pack Transport.

Mules :

3 cavalry brigade transport companies.
11 infantry brigade transport companies.
9 divisional troops transport companies.
9 mule transport companies (lower establishment).

Camels :

8 transport companies.

Of the 40 mule and camel transport units, 13 are in cadre capable of expansion on mobilisation.

There are also 18 District Supply Companies and 4 Supply Depot Companies.

II. The mechanical transport establishment (1929-1930) consists of the following :

8 Mechanical Transport Companies.
6 Mechanical Transport Companies for Motor Ambulance Convoys.
4 Mobile Repair Units (companies).
1 Light Mechanical Transport Section.
4 Heavy Repair Workshops.
Central Mechanical Transport Stores Depot.

6. The Ordnance Services.

The Ordnance Services may be broadly described as the agency whose duty it is to supply the army with munitions of war, such as small-arms, guns, ammunition and other equipment of a technical military character, and also, under an arrangement introduced in recent years, with clothing and general stores other than engineering stores. The present organisation of the ordnance services in India is shown in graphic form on the following page.

7. The Remount and Veterinary Services.

(a) *The Remount Service.*

The department is organised on lines corresponding to the remount service in the United Kingdom.

(b) *The Veterinary Service.*

The Army Veterinary Corps, India, is responsible for the welfare of the animals of the Army, about 80,000 in number.

It is organised in 48 veterinary hospitals, 9 sick lines and 12 sections.

G. RESERVE, INDIAN ARMY

The reserve consists of private soldiers or their equivalent; non-commissioned officers are only admitted as privates.

The strength of the Indian Army Reserve is about 43,000.

The reserve comprises the following classes :

(a) Reserve of Indian Cavalry, Royal Artillery (excluding the Indian heavy batteries), sappers and miners, Indian Signal Corps, Indian Infantry (excluding Gurkha groups) and pioneers (excluding the 4th Hazara Pioneers).

Class A. — Men who have completed the prescribed period of army service and a period of combined army and reserve service not exceeding the minimum prescribed period of army service by more than 3 years, except in the case of the Burma sappers and miners whose period of combined army and reserve service may exceed the minimum period of army service by 5 years.

Class B. — All reservists other than those serving in Class A.

DIAGRAM SHOWING ORGANISATION OF THE ORDNANCE SERVICES IN INDIA.

Q. M. G. in India.

Indian Army Ordnance Corps

D. E. O. S.

D. Ds. O. S. Commands.

D. A. Ds. O. S. Districts.

Inspectorate of General Stores.

Arsenals.

Rawalpindi
Ferozepore
Allahabad
Kirkee
Madras
Quetta
Mingaladon

Ordnance Depot.

Agra
Bombay
Fort William
Karachi
Cawnpore
Lahore

Clothing Depots.

Shahjahanpur
Madras
Quetta

D. G. O. in India.

Indian Ordnance Department.

Director of Ordnance Factories.

Ammunition Factory, Kirkee; Cordite Factory, Aruvankadu; Gun-Carriage Factory, Jubbulpore; Gun and Shell Factory, Cossipore; Harness and Saddlery Factory, Cawnpore; Rifle Factory, Ishapore; Metal and Steel Factory, Ishapore.

Director of Ordnance Inspection.

Inspector of Gun-Carriages and Vehicles, Jubbulpore; Inspector of Small-Arms, Ishapore; Inspector of Ammunition, Kirkee.

Ordnance Consulting Officer for India.

Inspector of Clothing Stores, Shahjahanpur.

(b) Reserve of Gurkha groups. Men with more than two years' army service and less than 15 years' combined army and reserve service below the age of 35 years.

(c) Reserve of the 4th Hazara Pioneers.

Class I. — Men with more than two years' army service who have not more than 5 years' reserve service in this class and are below the age of 30 years.

Class II. — Men with more than two years' army service who are below the age of 35 years.

(d) Reserve of the I. A. S. C. — Animal transport personnel (mule and camel drivers). Men with 6 years' army service and less than 15 years' combined army and reserve service. Men (camel transport only) enrolled direct for 15 years or until attaining the age of 35 years, whichever first occurs.

Mechanical transport drivers and artificers. Men with 6 years' army service and less than 15 years' combined army and reserve service, and men enrolled direct into the reserve for 9 years.

The following table shows the minimum period of army service for each class of soldiers (excluding Gurkha groups, 4th Hazara Pioneers, I. A. S. C. and I. H. C.), and the maximum period of army and reserve service for each class of the reserve :

Arm	Minimum period of army service	Maximum period of combined army and reserve service for each class of the reserve	
		class A	class B
	years		
Indian Cavalry	7	10	15
Gunners, R. A.	6	9	15
Drivers, R. A.	5	8	15
Drivers, Motor	6	15 [1]	—
Sappers and Miners (excluding Burma Sappers and Miners)	7	10	15
Burma Sappers and Miners	5	10	15
Indian Signal Corps	5	8	15
Indian Infantry and Pioneers (except the 20th Burma Rifles)	5	8	15
20th Burma Rifles	7	10	15

[1] Class A reservists only.

H. THE AUXILIARY FORCE

After the war, the question of universal training for European British subjects came up for consideration, and it was decided that in India, as elsewhere in the Empire, the adoption of compulsory military service would be undesirable. It was recognised, however, that India needed some adequate auxiliary force, if only on a voluntary basis, that could be trained to a fairly definite standard of efficiency ; and in the result, an Act to constitute an Auxiliary Force for service in

India was passed in 1920. Under this Act membership is limited to European British subjects. The units comprising it are liable to be called out, or embodied for local service only, thus constituting a potential reinforcement to the regular army.

The Auxiliary Force comprises all branches of the service — cavalry, artillery, engineers, infantry — in which are included railway battalions, machine-gun companies, and the R.A.S.C. sections. The organisation is that of regular units of the British Army, a regular Adjutant being appointed to each regiment, battalion and artillery brigade.

Units of the Auxiliary Force are under the command of the local military authority. In some stations, *e.g.*, Delhi, Agra, Lucknow, etc., Auxiliary Force units of different arms are grouped together permanently, under an Auxiliary Force Commanding Officer, for administration and immediate command. In other places, each unit is under its own commander, who is responsible for the unit to the local military commander.

The personnel of this force includes 3 categories, *viz.* (1) active class, (2) first (A) and (3) second (B) reserve.

Training is carried on throughout the year : 16 days in the case of the Infantry branch and 20 days in the case of other branches for the men of the active class ; 6 and 10 days, respectively, for the men of category (2) ; members of "B" reserve fire a musketry course only.

Men enrol in the Auxiliary Force for an indefinite period. An enrolled person is entitled to claim his discharge on the completion of four years' service or on attaining the age of 45 years. Till then he can only be discharged on the recommendation of the advisory committee of the area.

The strength of the Auxiliary Force provided for 1929–30 is 32,000 all ranks, including cadets.

Composition of the Auxiliary Force.

- Cavalry : 10 regiments.
- Artillery : 6 field brigades, comprising 13 Field Batteries, 1 Heavy Battery and 1 Machine-Gun Company; 7 independent Field Batteries.
- Infantry: 12 corps, not including 5 units grouped for administrative purposes, 1 regiment, 9 battalions and 2 independent companies.
- Engineers : 3 field companies and 1 signal company.
- Railway Corps : 6 regiments (13 battalions) and 4 independent battalions.
- Machine-Gun Corps : 7 companies.
- Royal Army Service Corps : 4 companies.
- Auxiliary Force Medical Corps.
- Auxiliary Force Signal Corps.
- Auxiliary Force Veterinary Corps.

I. THE INDIAN TERRITORIAL FORCE

Organisation and Duties.

The Territorial Force is one of the several aspects of the Indianisation of the military services. The force is intended to cater, amongst other things, for the military aspirations of those classes of the population to whom military service has not hitherto been a hereditary profession. It is intended, at the same time, to be a second line to, and a source of reinforcement for, the regular Indian army. Membership of the force for this latter reason carries with it a liability for something more than purely local service or home defence. It may, in certain circumstances, involve service overseas.

The Indian Territorial Force consists of three main categories, provincial units (18), urban units (4) and 11 university training corps, with an aggregate strength of 15,400 all ranks.

1. University Training Corps.

There are 8 batalions and 3 companies. These units are recruited from the staff and students of Indian universities and are mainly educational and have no liability for service. They train all the year round (not exceeding 15 days in the year), and they are equipped with a permanent staff of British instructors.

On ceasing to belong to a university, a member of the corps is discharged. In the case of the university training corps battalions, it is not intended to enforce the liability to render actual military service. Their purpose is mainly educative, to inculcate discipline and form character. But, incidentally, they are expected to be a source of supply of both officers and men for the provincial battalions.

2. Provincial Units (2nd line to the Indian Army).

These units may be required to serve anywhere in India and even beyond in an emergency.

Men enrol in the provincial battalions for a period of six years, the period being reduced to four years in certain cases. On the completion of the first period they can re-enrol, voluntarily, for further specified periods. During his first year, every man does 56 days' preliminary training, and during every year he receives 28 days' periodical training.

In the case of certain selected units the period of training has been increased to 3 and 2 months, respectively.

3. Urban Units.

These units have a limited liability for service similar to the Auxiliary Force. Members of urban units carry out training for a period not exceeding 16 days in the year on the lines of the Auxiliary Force.

J. THE INDIAN STATE FORCES

The Indian State Forces, formerly designated "Imperial Service Troops", consist of the military forces raised and maintained by the Rulers of Indian States at their own expense and for State service. Government, on the other hand, provide permanently a staff of British officers, termed "Military Advisers and Assistant Military Advisers", to assist and advise the Ruling Princes in organising and training the troops of their States. The Head of this staff is the Military Adviser-in-Chief, a senior military officer whose services in a consultative capacity are at the disposal of all the Darbars which maintain State troops.

The strength of the Indian State Forces is 44,000.

After the war had ended, the Indian States, like the Government of India, undertook a military reorganisation, which in a number of cases has already been carried out. The principal feature of the new arrangements, as adopted more or less generally, is that in future the Indian State Forces should be composed of three categories of troops, namely :

Class A. — Troops in this class are organised on the present-day Indian Army system and establishments, and, with some exceptions, are armed with the same weapons as corresponding units of the regular Indian Army.

Class B. — These troops consist of units which are, in most cases, little inferior in training and discipline to troops of Class A ; but they are not organised on present-day Indian Army establishments. They have, as a rule, retained the system of the pre-war formations. Their standard of armament is pitched lower than that of Class A troops.

Class C. — These troops consist in the main of militia formations, which are not permanently embodied. The standard of training, discipline, and armament, prescribed for this class, is generally lower than the standard prescribed for Class B troops.

K. ENLISTMENT AND TERMS OF SERVICE

British Army.

Only persons of European parentage are eligible for enlistment.

Indian Army.

The A. G. has been vested with the entire executive control over the recruitment of all the personnel, combatant and non-combatant, which is included from time to time in the sanctioned establishment of a fighting unit or of any of the administrative services of the Army.

The normal periods for which persons shall be enrolled, as combatants and non-combatants, under the Indian Army Act, 1911 (VIII of 1911), are given in the following table :

Details	Minimum colour service	Period of combined colour and reserve service
Combatants	Years	
Cavalry	7	15
Aden Troop	4	0
Royal Artillery (except those serving with Heavy Artillery) :		
Gunners	6	15
Drivers (Horse)	5	15
Drivers (Motor R. A.)	6	15
Royal Artillery (serving with Heavy Artillery)	4	0
Royal Artillery personnel of Fort Armaments	4	0
Sapper and Miner Corps (except Burma Sappers and Miners)	7	15
Burma Sappers and Miners	5	15
Indian Signal Corps	5	15
Drivers (M. T.) Indian Signal Corps	6	15
Indian Infantry and Pioneers (except Gurkha battalions, the 20th Burma Rifles, the 4th Hazara Pioneers and trans-frontier personnel of Indian Infantry)	5	15
Gurkha Battalions	4	0
20th Burma Rifles	7	15
4th Hazara Pioneers	4	0
Indian Army Veterinary Corps	6	15
The Works Corps	2	0
Remount Squadron	7	0

L. OFFICERS

I. King's Commissions and Viceroy's Commissions.

There are two main categories of officers in the Indian Army : those holding the King's commission and those holding the Viceroy's commission. The latter are all Indians (apart from the Gurkha officers of Gurkha battalions) and have a limited status and power of command, both of which are regulated by the Indian Army Act and the rules made thereunder. Until recent years Indians were not eligible for King's commissions.

King's Commissioned Officers for the Indian Army are obtained from two sources :

(1) from among the cadets who pass through the Royal Military College, Sandhurst, and

(2) by the transfer to the Indian Army of Officers belonging to British units.

The former is the principal channel of recruitment ; the latter being only resorted to when, owing to abnormal wastage or for some other special reason, requirements cannot be completed by means of cadets from Sandhurst.

The promotion in rank of King's commissioned officers of the Indian Army is regulated by a time-scale up to the rank of Lieutenant-Colonel, but is subject also to certain professional examinations and tests being successfully passed. The rank of Lieutenant-Colonel is, in normal course, attained at about 26 years' service; promotion beyond this rank is determined by selection.

One of the most momentous decisions of the Great War, so far as the Indian Army is concerned, was that which rendered Indians eligible to hold a King's commission in the army.

It was proposed that King's commissions should be obtainable by Indian gentlemen in the following three ways:

(1) By qualifying as a cadet through the Royal Military College, Sandhurst:

(2) By the selection of specially capable and deserving Indian officers or non-commissioned officers of Indian regiments who had either been promoted from the ranks or joined their regiments on direct appointment as jemadar;

(3) By the bestowal of honorary King's commissions on Indian officers who had rendered distinguished service, but whose age and lack of education precluded their being granted the full King's commission.

A number of honorary King's commissions are still granted annually to a limited number of Viceroy's commissioned officers of the class described in the third category mentioned above. The second of the sources of selection mentioned has since been almost entirely abandoned for the reason that a Viceroy's commissioned officer of this class cannot, as a practical matter, hope to have a normal career as a King's commissioned officer.

It is the first of the three avenues of selection mentioned which gives the fullest opportunity to the Indian of satisfying a military ambition and of enjoying a military career on terms of absolute equality with the British officer, who, as a general rule, also enters the army by qualifying at Sandhurst.

It was decided that, in the first instance, ten vacancies at Sandhurst should be reserved annually for Indian cadets.

A further measure adopted by the Government was the establishment of the Prince of Wales' Royal Indian Military College at Dehra Dun, a Government institution for the preliminary education of Indians who desire to qualify for a King's commission in the army through the Royal Military College, Sandhurst.

The arrangements so far made enable a maximum of 70 boys to be in residence at the college at any one time, and the normal course of education is planned to occupy six years. These dispositions will render it possible to provide from Dehra Dun sufficient candidates to fill the ten vacancies at Sandhurst which are at present allotted annually to Indians. [1]

II. Regulations for the Army-in-India Reserve of Officers

(1) The following officers and gentlemen may be granted commissions in the Army-in-India Reserve of Officers:

(a) Officers holding the King's Commission who, having retired from His Majesty's Indian military forces, are not liable for further service.

---

[1] In February 1923, it was decided that eight units of the Indian Army should be completely Indianised. The units selected for Indianisation were:

7th Light Cavalry;
16th Light Cavalry;
2/1st Madras Pioneers;
4/19th Hyderabad Regiment;
5th Royal Battalion, 5th Mahratta Light Infantry;
1/7th Rajput Regiment (Q.V.O.L.I.);
1/14th Punjab Regiment;
2/1st Punjab Regiment.

(*b*) Officials other than military officers serving under the Government of India.

(*c*) Private gentlemen, being British subjects, who are or have been resident in India.

(2) Provided that they are qualified for promotion and that they are recommended by the Independent District Brigade Commander concerned, officers will receive promotion on the following time scale :

	Categories 1-10 (as for Indian Army)	Category II
To Lieutenant	2 ½ years' service	
To Captain	9 years' service	3 years' service
To Major	18 years' service	12 years' service
To Lieutenant-Colonel .	By special selection	By special selection

The minimum age-limit for admission to the Army-in-India Reserve of Officers is 20 years.

The maximum age-limits for service are as follows :

For Cavalry, Tank Corps, Artillery and Infantry	Lieutenant, 35 years Captain, 40 years Major, 45 years Lieutenant-Colonel, 47 years.
Other categories	All ranks, 55 years.

There were 1,400 officers in the Reserve of Officers for the Army in India in July 1929.

M. EDUCATIONAL AND TRAINING ESTABLISHMENTS

The following institutions exist in India for the higher training of military personnel and for the education of instructors for units :

Staff Colleges, Quetta and Camberley.
Senior Officers' School, Belgaum.
School of Artillery, Kakul.
Equitation School, Saugor.
Small-Arms School, India.
Lawrence Royal Military Schools, Sanawar, Murree and Mount Abu.
School of Physical Training, Ambala.
Machine-Gun School, Ahmednagar.
Army Signal School, Poona.
Royal Tank Corps School, Ahmednagar.
British Army School of Education, Belgaum.
Prince of Wales's Royal Indian Military College, Dehra Dun.
Two King George's Royal Military Schools, Jhelum and Jullundur.
Army School of Cookery, Poona.
Two Army Veterinary Schools, Ambala and Poona.
Indian Army Service Corps Training Establishment, Rawalpindi.

Their object is to ensure to all formations and units throughout the army a constant supply of officers, warrant officers, non-commissioned officers and men, provided with a thorough up-to-date knowledge of various technical subjects, and with the ability to pass on this knowledge.

N. EFFECTIVES

1. Budget Effectives of the Standing Army 1929–30.

	Officers with King's Commissions			British other ranks	Indian officers	Indian other ranks
	British officers	Indian officers	Total			
Forces in India proper and Burma.						
(I) *Fighting Services:*						
(a) Cavalry	405	24	429	2,861	399	10,431
(b) Artillery	558	—	558	9,943	218	11,680
(c) Engineers	119	—	119	184	151	7,251
(d) Pioneers	97	6	103	—	127	5,765
(e) Infantry	2,639	43	2,682	39,742	2,467	92,317
(f) Tank Corps	100	—	100	1,164	—	—
(g) Indian Signal Corps	153	—	153	2,238	55	3,504
(h) Reservists	1	—	1	1	—	35,119
Total Fighting Services	4,072	73	4,145	56,133	3,417	166,067
(II) *Miscellaneous*	53	15	68	—	4	110
Total Forces in India, etc.	4,125	88	4,213	56,133	3,421	166,177

2. Authorised Establishments of the Army: (exclusive of reservists)

April 1st, 1929	277,848
April 1st, 1928	281,522

3. Establishment of Animals[1] on April 1st, 1929.

India proper and Burma.

I. *Fighting Units:*	
Cavalry	14,071
Artillery	13,447
Engineers	933
Infantry and Pioneers	2,920
Signals	2,237
Total Fighting Units	33,608
II. *Miscellaneous*	36,858
Total India proper and Burma	70,466

[1] Horses, Mules, etc.

II.

Royal Indian Navy.

LIST OF UNITS.

(December 1st, 1929)

Sloops :

Cornwallis (1917) — 1,345 tons. Dimensions : 277 3/4 × 35 × 14 feet. *Guns :* 3 4-inch, 8 smaller guns.

Lawrence (1919) — 1,259 tons. Dimensions : 248 ½ × 34 × 8 3/4 feet. *Guns :* 2 4-inch, 8 smaller guns.

Clive (1920) — 2,021 tons. Dimensions : 270 2/3 × 38 1/2 × 14 feet. *Guns :* 2 4-inch, 6 smaller guns.

Depot Ship :

Dalhousie (1886) — 1,960 tons. Dimensions : 239 ½ × 36 × 15 2/3 feet. *Guns :* 4 6-pdr.

Miscellaneous : 9 units (patrol boats, etc.).

Summary Table of Naval Units

	Number	Total Tonnage	Depreciated Tonnage [1]
Miscellaneous craft [2]	3	4,625	2,178

[1] Depreciated tonnage (on January 1st, 1930), is calculated as follows :
(1) For battleships, battle-cruisers, coast-defence ships, monitors, aircraft-carriers and miscellaneous vessels, a reduction in original tonnage at the rate of 1/20 per annum from date of completion.
(2) For cruisers and light cruisers, a reduction of 1/17 per annum from date of completion.
(3) For torpedo craft and submarines, a reduction of 1/12 per annum from date of completion.

[2] Under the heading Miscellaneous Craft, only sloops, gunboats, river gunboats and despatch vessels are shown.

III.

Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

A. Notes on Budget Procedure.

1. The financial year covers the period from April 1st to March 31st. The original estimates for 1928-29 were submitted to the Legislative Assembly and the Council of State in March 1928 and were voted the same month. Closed accounts for a given financial year are published in connection with the submission to Parliament of the budget, eleven months after the end of the financial year.

2. The estimates of defence expenditure are debated in the Legislative Assembly but are not submitted to its vote.

3. The budget is divided into two main parts, the Railway budget and the General budget. The general budget is again subdivided into two parts. One

part comprises revenue from taxation and other normal sources, and expenditure chargeable thereto, in which is included all ordinary current expenditure and also certain items of capital expenditure. All expenditure for military purposes is included in this part.

The second part contains all other items of capital expenditure, including not only the major portion of expenditure on capital investments in public undertakings, but also items concerning the creation and redemption of public debt, deposits and advances, remittances, etc. This part is mainly covered by receipts from loans.

4. As a rule, the receipts collected by the various departments are not set off against expenditure as appropriations-in-aid, but are shown separately on the receipts side of the budget. This is especially the case with the receipts of the Defence Department, which amount to considerable sums.

5. The Provincial Governments incur no expenditure for defence purposes.

B. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

I. *Summary of Defence Expenditure* (Gross).

Table I.	1926–27	1927–28	1928–29	1929–30
	Closed Accounts		Revised Estimates	Budget Estimates
	Rupees (000's)			
Army	558,471	510,748	531,604	530,378
Marine	6,533	7,636	8,397	8,222
Military Engineer Services	44,159	45,010	44,643	47,271
Total gross expenditure	609,163	563,394	584,644	585,871
Index numbers of :	%	%	%	%
Wholesale prices [1] (1914 = 100)	167	165	163	159 [2]
Retail prices: Cost of living (July 1914 = 100)	177	170	165	167 [3]

[1] New series, in terms of present currency.
[2] Average, April to September 1929.
[3] Average, April to October 1929.

Notes. — (1) This summary includes the expenditure on the Royal Air Force, which is included in the Army Estimates, and also the expenditure on non-effective services, but does not include debt service.

(2) All expenditure for military purposes incurred in the United Kingdom by the Government of India, as also all contributions to the Imperial Government for these purposes, are included in the figures above.

(3) Since 1921-22 substantial reductions have been effected in the expenditure on the military services. The actual net expenditure as shown in the final account or as estimated, where the accounts are not yet closed, is indicated in the following statement :

	Rupees (000,000's)
1921–22	698.1
1922–23	652.7
1923–24	562.3
1924–25	556.3
1925–26	560.0
1926–27	559.7
1927–28	547.9
1928–29 (Revised estimate)	551.0 [1]
1929–30 (Budget estimate)	551.0 [1]

[1] Includes sterling expenditure converted into rupees at 1s. $5\frac{15}{16}$d. = 1 R.

In each year from 1923-24, the expenditure is well below the Indian Retrenchment Committee's figure of Rs. 570 million. It will be realised that, with the heavy commitments for expenditure in England which are provided for in the Military estimates, a considerable part of the reduction below Rs. 570 million is attributable to the present favourable rates of exchange, the Retrenchment Committee having worked on a basis of 1s. 4d. = 1 R ; but certain additions have been made to the Military budget of which the Retrenchment Committee did not take cognisance, *i.e.*, the provision of about Rs. 5 million for the revision of pay and grant of free passages to officers of the Army, and the transfer to Military estimates from the Civil estimates of certain expenditure, estimated in 1929-30 at Rs. 4.8 million, which is more properly accounted for under the former.

II. *Analysis of Defence Expenditure.*

The Military estimates for 1929-30 have been prepared in the same form as those for 1928-29, which took into account the alterations necessitated by the reversion to a cash system of estimates and accounts.

Under the revised rules for the exhibition of recoveries of expenditure, which have had effect since April 1928, some of the recoveries now compiled by deduction from expenditure will be treated as receipts. The result of the new procedure has been allowed for in the estimates for 1928-29 and 1929-30 in which, consequently, both the expenditure and receipts figures are comparatively larger, the net expenditure remaining unaffected.

1. The following table gives the main items of *Army* expenditure, shown for India and England separately.

TABLE 2.

	1927-28 Closed Accounts	1928-29 Revised Estimates	1929-30 Budget Estimates
	Rupees (000's)		
INDIA.			
A. *Standing Army :*			
(1) Effective Services :			
Maintenance of the Standing Army . . .	161,188	159,282	155,696
Administrative Services.	59,254	63,052	66,318
Manufacturing establishments	27,299	26,364	26,121
Army Headquarters, Staff of Commands, etc.	20,210	19,618	20,078
Purchase and sale of stores, equipment and animals	37,016	51,630	51,245
Special Services	88	— *26*	14
Transportation, conservancy, etc.	30,251	25,618	27,641
Total Effective Services	335,306	345,538	347,113
(2) Non-effective Services	34,042	34,254	34,041
B. *Auxiliary and Territorial Forces :*			
Effective Services	8,269	8,713	9,295
C. *Royal Air Force :*			
Effective Services	10,562	13,045	10,784
Non-effective Services	1	26	29
Total Air Force	10,563	13,071	10,813
Deduct : Probable saving in connection with the introduction of new measure	—	—	6,250
Total : India :			
Effective Services	354,137	367,296	360,942
Non-effective Services	34,043	34,280	34,070
Total	388,180	401,576	395,012

TABLE 2 *(continued)*.

	1927-28 Closed accounts	1928-29 Revised Estimates	1929–30 Budget Estimates
ENGLAND.	£'s (000's)		
A. *Standing Army :*			
(1) Effective Services :			
Maintenance of the Standing Army . . .	2,778.2	2,897.1	2,650.0
Administrative Services	377.0	296.3	302.4
Manufacturing establishments	700.8	545.6	553.0
Army Headquarters, Staff of Commands, etc.	74.6	80.2	80.1
Purchase and sale of stores, equipment and animals	684.1	1,003.6	1,026.4
Special Services	17.0	3.0	—
Transportation, conservancy, etc	491.4	593.4	842.9
Total Effective Services	5,123.1	5,419.2	5,454.8
(2) Non-effective Services	3,597.8	3,675.8	3,703.6
B. *Royal Air Force :*			
Effective Services	455.9	642.3	977.6
Non-effective Services	15.8	14.9	16.5
Total : England { Effective Services . .	5,579.0	6,061.5	6,432.4
Total : England { Non-effective Services	3,613.6	3,690.7	3,720.1
	Rupees (000's)		
Effective Services	74,386	80,820	85,765
Non-effective Services	48,182	49,208	49,601
Total	122,568	130,028	135,366
Total Army Expenditure, India and England :			
Effective	428,523	448,116	446,707
Non-effective	82,225	83,488	83,671
Grand Total	510,748	531,604	530,378

For purposes of these entries, the sterling figures have been converted into rupees at the rate of 1s. 6d. = 1 rupee.

NOTES. — (1) The amounts expended in England on effective services consist of such charges as payments to the War Office in London in respect of British forces serving in India, the transport to India of those forces, and payments on account of stores taken to India by British troops, educational establishments in England for Indian Services, etc. The expenditure on non-effective services consists of payments to the War Office in London for retired pay to British forces for services in India and to non-effective and retired officers of the Indian Service, and of various gratuities.

(2) Of the sum of Rs. 551 million allotted in the budget for 1929-30 to meet the net expenditure on Military Services (*i.e.*, after deducting defence receipts, see Table 5 below), Rs. 504.1 million will be available for expenditure under the heading "Army", made up of Rs. 373.8 million for expenditure in India and Rs. 130.3 million in England.

(3) The accounts of years prior to 1923-24 were affected by abnormal conditions, such as operations on the North-West Frontier and in Waziristan, and also by miscellaneous adjustments of war expenditure, but from the year 1923-24, in which the recommendations of the Indian Retrenchment Committee were carried out, the amounts may be taken as expressive of expenditure on a scale approaching that of a normal post-war establishment.

By making economies in certain directions, provision was made in the budget for 1928-29 for expenditure of Rs. 10 million for the introduction of new measures for improving the efficiency of the Army and for bringing its equipment up to date.

2. The following table shows the division of total *marine* expenditure between India and England :

TABLE 3.

	1926–27	1927–28	1928–29	1929–30
	Closed Accounts		Revised Estimates	Budget Estimates
	Rupees (000's)			
India (including exchange)	4,616	4,720	5,589	5,292
England	1,917	2,916	2,808	2,930
Total	6,533	7,636	8,397	8,222

The expenditure on account of developments in connection with reorganisation to be met from proceeds of sale of Kidderpore Dockyard is estimated at 850,000 Rs. for 1929-30.

3. The division of expenditure on *Military Engineer Services* between India and England is shown below :

TABLE 4.

	1926–27	1927–28	1928–29	1929–30
	Closed Accounts		Revised Estimates	Budget Estimates
	Rupees (000's)			
India (including exchange)	43,757	44,685	44,286	46,957
England	402	324	357	314
Total	44,159	45,009	44,643	47,271

4. The expenditure on the *Royal Air Force* is included under the heading "Army" (see Table 2 above). Expenditure on Civil Aviation appears under various headings (civil administration, civil works, post and telegraph, etc.), but is not shown separately in every case.

The increase in the estimates for 1929-30 is due to provision for maintenance of two new squadrons which have recently been added to the Force, and for re-equipment of two existing squadrons.

III. *Receipts in connection with Defence Expenditure.*

The figures given in the foregoing tables relate in every case to gross expenditure. The following table shows gross expenditure as in Table 1, the receipts of the Defence Departments, and the net expenditure :

TABLE 5.

	1926–27	1927–28	1928–29	1929–30
	Closed Accounts		Revised Estimates	Budget Estimates
	Rupees (000's)			
Gross Expenditure :				
Army	558,471	510,748	531,604	530,378
Marine	6,533	7,636	8,397	8,222
Military Engineer Services	44,159	45,010	44,643	47,271
Total	609,163	563,394	584,644	585,871
Receipts :				
Army	36,737	10,386	26,338	26,243
Marine	1,582	1,475	1,537	1,362
Military Engineer Services	11,149	3,588	5,769	7,266
Total	49,468	15,449	33,644	34,871
Net Expenditure :				
Army	521,734	500,362	505,266	504,135
Marine	4,951	6,161	6,860	6,860
Military Engineer Services	33,010	41,422	38,874	40,005
Total	559,695	547,945	551,000	551,000

IV. *Expenditure referring to Previous Years.*

(1) *Debt Service.*

No interest on or repayment of public debt is charged to the military budgets. No information is available as to what portion of the total debt is incurred for military purposes.

(2) *Pensions.*

Pensions are accounted for in the military budget as non-effective expenditure, and are included in the expenditure in the foregoing tables.

BRITISH EMPIRE (continued).

IRISH FREE STATE

GENERAL

Area	68,873 sq. km.
Population (30. VI. 1928). . .	2,949,000
Density per sq. km. :. . . .	42.8
Length of railway system (1927)	4,302 km.

I.

Army.

A. SUPREME MILITARY AUTHORITY AND ITS ORGANS

1. Ministry of Defence.

The Department of Defence comprises the administration and business of the raising, training, organisation, maintenance, equipment, management, discipline, regulation and control of the Military Defence Forces of *Saorstát Eireann* ; the Minister for Defence is assisted by a Council of Defence.

2. Council of Defence.

The Council of Defence assists the Minister for Defence in the administration of the business of the Department of Defence, but without derogating from the responsibility of the Minister for Defence to the *Dáil* for all the administration and business of the Department of Defence and for the exercise and performance of all the powers, duties and functions connected therewith.

The Council of Defence consists of the following members, namely, the Minister for Defence, who (under the style of " Commander-in-Chief ") is the Chairman of the Council of Defence, and four other members, amongst whom are distributed the principal divisions or branches of the business of the Council of Defence, that is to say, a civil member being a member of *Dáil Eireann* who is responsible to the Minister for Defence for the finance of the Military Defence Forces and for so much of the other business of the Council of Defence as may be from time to time assigned to him by the Minister for Defence and who acts as Parliamentary Secretary to the Minister for Defence, and three military members being commissioned members of the said Defence Forces who are the Chief of Staff, the

Adjutant-General and the Quartermaster-General and are respectively responsible to the Minister for Defence for the administration of so much of the business relating to the raising, training, organisation, disposition, personnel, supply, equipment, armament, management, discipline, control and maintenance of the Defence Forces as shall be from time to time assigned to them or any of them by the Minister for Defence.

B. MILITARY DISTRICTS

The Irish Free State is divided into four military districts, namely :

Military District.	*County or Counties comprising District.*
1. Curragh Military District (Headquarters : Curragh Camp).	Kildare, Leix, Tipperary, Kilkenny, Carlow, Wexford.
2. Dublin Military District (Headquarters : Portobello Barracks, Dublin).	Dublin, Wicklow, Meath, Louth, Monaghan, Cavan.
3. Cork Military District (Headquarters : Cork).	Cork Waterford, Kerry, Limerick, Clare.
4. Athlone Military District (Headquarters : Athlone).	Galway, Mayo, Sligo, Donegal, Leitrim, Roscommon, Longford, Westmeath, Offaly.

C. ARMS AND SERVICES

Infantry.

The infantry arm consists of 9 battalions. Each battalion comprises : headquarters, a headquarters company, 3 rifle companies and a machine-gun company.

Armoured-car Corps.

The armoured-car corps comprises : headquarters and four companies.

Artillery.

The artillery corps comprises : headquarters and two batteries.

Engineers.

The army corps of engineers comprises : a field training depot, four headquarters' maintenance companies, and a Curragh Training Camp company.

Air Force.

The army air corps comprises : headquarters and 1 squadron.

Medical Services.

The army medical services comprise : headquarters, a training depot, St. Bricin's hospital, 3 companies corresponding to the 3 military districts, a Curragh Training Camp company, and a medical board.

Military Police.

The military police corps comprises : headquarters, 5 companies and 4 military detention barracks.

Schools.
The Irish Military College ;
The Officers' School of Instruction at the Curragh ;
The N.C.O.s' School of Instruction at the Curragh ;
The Army School of Music.

Signal Corps.
The army signal corps comprises : headquarters, a headquarters company, 3 companies corresponding to the 3 military districts and a Curragh Training Camp company.

Army Transport Corps.
The army transport corps comprises : headquarters, a headquarters company, a mechanical-transport depot, a horse-transport depot, 3 companies corresponding to the 3 military districts, 9 brigade companies and a Curragh Training Camp company.

D. SYSTEM OF RECRUITING

The system of recruiting is based on the principle of voluntary enlistment ; the maximum term for which a person may voluntarily enlist is 12 years, and the recruit must have attained the age of 18 at the time of enlistment.

Terms of Enlistment.
1. The terms of enlistment for Army and Class "A" Reserve Service in the various Corps of the Forces are as follows :

The Infantry Arm (excepting the 1st Infantry Battalion).
2 years in Army Service and 6 years in the Reserve.
1st Infantry Battalion.
2 years in Army Service or 2 years in Army Service and 6 years in the Reserve.
All other Corps.
4 years in Army Service and 8 years in the Reserve.

2. The terms of enlistment for Army and Class " B " Reserve Service are as follows :

One month or 3 months in Army Service and 6 years in the Reserve,

Boys between the ages of 14 years and 18 years may be enlisted for periods ranging from 5 years to 12 years Army Service.

No boy shall be accepted for enlistment until the consent of his parent, guardian, or other person in *loco parentis* to him is obtained.

The Minister for Defence may vary the conditions of service so as to permit a soldier of the Forces either : *(a)* to enter the Reserve at once for the unexpired residue of the term of his original enlistment ; or *(b)* to extend his army service for such part of the unexpired residue of such term as will make up a total period not exceeding five years in army service ; or *(c)* to extend the term of his original enlistment up to the period of 12 years or any shorter period.

The Minister for Defence may also by special regulations vary the conditions of service so as to permit a man in the Reserve to re-enter upon army service for all or any part of the unexpired residue of the term of his original enlistment or for any period of time, not exceeding 12 years in the whole, from the date of his original enlistment.

Re-engagement and Prolongation of Service.

A soldier of the Forces, if in army service, may, on the expiration of 9 years from the date of his original enlistment, be re-engaged for such further period of army service as will make up a total period of 21 years of army service ; he may, on the expiration of the total period of 21 years' service, continue to serve in the Forces ; nevertheless, he shall be entitled to claim his discharge at the expiration of any period of 3 months. A non-commissioned officer of the Forces who extends his army service for the unexpired residue of his original term of enlistment is also entitled to be re-engaged.

Reserve.

Every soldier of the Forces upon the completion of the period of his army service, if shorter than the term of his original enlistment, is transferred to the Reserve.

The men belonging to the Reserve may be called out for periods of training not exceeding in any one year 30 days.

The men belonging to the Reserve may be called out on permanent service in case of imminent national danger ; they may not, however, be required to serve for a period exceeding in the whole the unexpired remainder of their term of service in the Reserve and any further period not exceeding 12 months.

The Reserve — Volunteer Class.

A class known as the Volunteer Reserve has been established within the Reserve.

All male citizens of *Saorstát Eireann* ordinarily resident within the State and fulfilling the requirements of Enlistment Regulations are eligible for service in the Volunteer Reserve.

Men desirous of entering the Volunteer Reserve are enlisted for a period of three years in the Forces.

The Adjutant-General has, with the consent of the Volunteer Reservist, authority to extend and re-extend the terms of enlistment for further periods of three years up to a maximum of twelve years.

A soldier of the Forces who in completing his attestation form declares that he desires immediate transfer to the Volunteer Reserve may, at any time after the commencement of his service, be removed from the Forces and transferred to the Volunteer Reserve.

The age-limits for men enlisting are 18 to 42 years.

The conditions of service for Volunteer Reservists are the same as for the Reservists of the Officers' Training Corps.

In addition to the weekly parades and week-end camps, Volunteer Reservists are required to attend once annually for a continuous period of not less than 7 nor more than 15 days' training in camp at such times and at such places as may be prescribed.

Reserve of Officers.

The Reserve of Officers consists of Officers of the Forces who have retired therefrom and who are liable to be recalled to service in the Forces.

An Officer of the Forces is on retirement eligible for inclusion in the Reserve of Officers.

An Officer of the Reserve is liable to be called up :

(i) for annual training at such times and at such place and for such periods as he may be ordered, not exceeding thirty days in any one calendar year;
(ii) in aid of the civil power ;
(iii) for permanent service when the Reserve is called out, until his services are no longer required.

When called up, an Officer of the Reserve is liable to serve in any unit.

An Officer of the Reserve shall not quit the Saorstát for a period exceeding two consecutive months in any full year of service on the Reserve, without the special permission of the Minister for Defence.

The Reserve — Officers' Training Corps.

Units of the Officers' Training Corps may be established with the permission of the Minister in such universities, colleges and schools, as make application therefor ; the sanction of the Minister, however, is not accorded for any unit in which the contingent is less than thirty.

All students certified as such by the Registrar or other competent authority of the university, college or school concerned having been born in Ireland of Irish parents, or who are the sons of such parents, or who are citizens of *Saorstát Eireann* or the sons of such citizens, who fulfil the conditions of enlistment hereinafter specified are eligible for service in the Officers' Training Corps of such university, college or school.

The age-limits for students enlisting pursuant to these Regulations are 17 to 42 years.

The maximum aggregate period for which Cadets are liable to be called up for training or exercise during the training year does not exceed 30 days. For the purpose of drills aggregate periods of 12 hours are reckoned as a "day".

Cadets are liable to be called up not oftener than once weekly for periods of training or exercise on such days and at such times and places as may from time to time be prescribed or notified in unit orders.

Cadets may also be required to attend courses of training in week-end camps, not exceeding four in any one training year. The combined period of training in these categories does not in the aggregate exceed fifteen days. An attendance at a week-end camp is reckoned as the equivalent of four drills, for the purpose of reckoning qualifying attendances.

In addition to the weekly parades Cadets are required to attend once annually for a continuous period of 15 days' training in camp at such times and at such places as may be prescribed.

Cadets are required to attend all parades prescribed for their units.

Cadres. 1. *Appointment.*

On the expiration of a period of 5 years from the date of the establishment of a military college under the Act, preference in appointment to commissioned rank in the Forces is to be given as far as possible to graduates of that college.

Until the expiry of the period of 5 years after the establishment of a military college, the following persons will be eligible for appointment

to commissioned rank in the Forces : *(a)* citizens of the Irish Free State ; *(b)* officers and men serving at the time of the passing of the Act in the National Forces ; *(c)* such other persons as may be approved of by the Minister.

The Minister may order such citizens to undergo such courses of instruction and pass such qualifying tests as may be prescribed.

2. *Promotion.*

Normally the promotions of officers up to and inclusive of the rank of Major are based on order of seniority, but an officer who has displayed marked ability, efficiency and zeal, and whose early promotion is in the interests of the Service, may at any time be promoted irrespective of his position as regards seniority in his rank, provided, however, that no officer be promoted to two substantive ranks within any one period of two years. All promotions of Majors and higher ranks are made by selection.

The normal qualifying periods for eligibility for promotion to the next higher rank are as follows :

From	Second Lieutenant to Lieutenant	2 years
»	Lieutenant to Captain	4 »
»	Captain to Commandant	7 »
»	Commandant to Major	6 »
»	Major to Colonel	5 »

E. GÁRDA SÍOCHANA

The Gárda Síochana became in 1925 amalgamated with the Dublin Metropolitan Police forming now one force with the latter. It consists of such officers and men as the Executive Council from time to time determines. The Executive Council also appoints the Commissioner of the Gárda Síochana.

Maximum establishment : 192 officers and 6,454 men.

F. BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES

1928-1929.

A. *Officers :*	
Lieut.-General	1
Major-Generals	5
Colonels	23
Majors	27
Commandants	89
Captains	269
Lieutenants	234
2nd Lieutenants	84
Total Officers	732
B. *Non-Commissioned Officers*	892
C. *Corporals and Privates*	8,621
General Total	10,245

II.

Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

A. Notes on Budget Procedure.

1. The Irish Free State came into existence by virtue of the Treaty of London, dated December 6th, 1921. By that Treaty the Free State was to have the same status in the British Empire as that enjoyed by the self-governing colonies — Canada, South Africa, Australia and New Zealand.

With the ratification of the Treaty by the British Parliament and by *Dáil Eireann*, arrangements were made by the Provisional Government to take over the financial administration of the country, and the separate Exchequer of the new Government was set up in Dublin towards the beginning of the financial year 1922-23.

2. The financial year covers the period April 1st-March 31st.

3. The Expenditure Budget is divided into three parts : Central Fund Services, Supply Services and Capital Expenditure. Defence expenditure is included in the second — Supply Services. The estimates for the Public Services show both gross and net appropriations.

4. In the estimates of defence expenditure the Air Service is not shown as a separate item, but is incorporated in the major heading " Army ". The Free State has no Navy.

B. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

I. *Summary of Defence Expenditure.*

Table 1.

	1926–27	1927–28	1928–29	1929–30
	Appropriation accounts		Estimates	
	£'s (000's)			
Army	2,310	1,968	1,804	1,443
	%	%	%	%
Index numbers of : Retail prices : Cost of living (July 1914 = 100)	183	174	174	175[1]

[1] Average, April, July and October 1929.

The summary includes expenditure on the Air Force (included in Army Estimates) and on the non-effective services, but does not include the estimated cost of various services rendered free to the Defence Department by other departments. The estimated gross figures for these services are as follows:

	1926–27	1927–28	1928–29	1929–30
	£'s (000's)			
Rates	32	37	35	33
Office accommodation	120	105	105	52
Printing	7	2	2	2
Stationery and office supplies	3	4	4	3
Post office	5	5	6	6
Total	167	153	152	96

II. *Analysis of Defence Expenditure : Army.*

Table 2

	1926–27		1927-28		1928–29	1929–30
	Appropriation accounts				Estimates	
	Grant	Expenditure	Grant	Expenditure		
	£'s (000's)					
Pay of Officers, N.C.O's and men of the Regular Army	1,066	1,043	1,006	887	838	531
Military training abroad for specially selected officers	5	3	5	3	—	1
Gratuities to officers on retirement or discharge	5	48	5	44	12	64
Expenses of equitation teams at Horse Show	—	—	—	—	—	3
Marriage allowances	137	118	145	131	128	86
Wages of civilians attached to units	87	94	92	84	72	61
Pay of clergymen	10	8	8	7	7	4
Pay of Medical Services	43	40	39	35	33	25
Medicines and instruments	2	3	2	2	2	1
Lodging and subsistence allowance	35	36	33	49	35	38
Transport of troops	37	42	20	30	15	18
Conveyance of stores	10	4	5	4	5	3
Mechanical transport	30	19	24	13	16	19
Provisions and allowances in lieu	404	362	360	293	287	178
Petrols and oils	23	15	19	12	11	6
Clothing and equipment	124	114	116	138	83	64
Animals and forage	34	23	25	17	15	15
General stores	53	40	54	25	30	45
War stores	52	106	61	38	47	72
Engineer stores	12	3	10	4	6	5
Fuel, light and water	68	74	51	51	43	29
Barrack maintenance and minor works	47	30	38	15	22	23
Military lands	17	14	7	5	3	6
Compensation for damage	5	4	2	2	—	—
Barrack services	64	50	30	39	14	12
Insurance	16	10	13	7	9	5
Incidental expenses	22	14	6	5	6	4
Telegrams and telephones	—	—	5	5	4	4
Contribution to Dublin Hospital for treatment of soldiers' families	—	—	—	—	1	1
Army Athletic Association	5	5	—	—	—	—
Office of Minister of Defence	53	51	60	58	57	50
Travelling, etc., of office inspection staff	2	1	2	—	1	1
Army Reserve	65	—	21	3	33	107
Officers Training Corps	—	—	—	—	1	1
Total	2,533	2,374	2,264	2,006	1,836	1,482
Deduct : Appropriations-in-aid	*49*	*64*	*79*	*38*	*32*	*39*
Grand Total	2,484	2,310	2,185	1,968	1,804	1,443

Army Pensions.

The provision in this vote is for the payment of military service pensions under the Military Service Pensions Act, 1924, to certain members and former members of the national forces and the defence forces and for the payment of wound pensions.

Persons who joined the Army after April 1st, 1922, and who were subsequently discharged were granted pensions under the Act for the period from April 1st, 1922. The matter, however, is still the subject of correspondence with the Department of Finance and pending a decision the payments made on these awards are being charged to a suspense account.

The expenditure on account of pensions has been as follows :

	1926–27	1927–28	1928–29	1929–30
	Appropriation accounts		Estimates	
	£'s (000's)			
Army pensions	200	226	297	253

BRITISH EMPIRE (continued)

NEW ZEALAND

GENERAL

Area	268,998 sq. km.
Population (VI. 1929)	1,470,000
Density per sq. km.	5.5
Length of railway system (31-III-1929) . . .	5,290 km.

I.

Army.

A. SUPREME MILITARY AUTHORITY AND ITS ORGANS

The government of the Forces is vested in the Crown. The Minister of Defence, being charged essentially with the administration of the N.Z. Military Forces, decides questions of policy, and issues his instructions accordingly ; but the actual command and the issuing of orders for carrying out these instructions are the function of the General Officer Commanding. An officer is appointed in each of the three military commands of the Dominion to command and administer such units as are located in his command.

1. Defence Department.

The Department of Defence is organised as follows :

(a) *Minister of Defence.*

(b) *General Officer Commanding the N.Z. Military Forces.*

(c) *Branch of the General Staff.*

The Chief of the General Staff, who is assisted by the Director of Military Training and Intelligence, assisted himself by 3 General Staff Officers for Training, Operations and Intelligence, and a Director of Signals.

The Chief of the General Staff is responsible to the General Officer Commanding for advice as to conduct of military operations; war organisation, fighting efficiency, and training of the Military Forces; collection of intelligence, etc.

(d) *Branch of the Adjutant-General.*

The Adjutant-General is responsible for peace organisation of the Military Forces; recruiting, discipline, administration, etc.

He is assisted by Director of Medical Services, Director of Hygiene and Director of Dental Services.

(e) *Branch of the Quartermaster-General.*

The Quartermaster-General is responsible for administration of transport, remount, veterinary, ordnance, etc., services.

He is assisted by Director of Works, Director of Railways, Director of Ordnance Services and Director of Veterinary Services and Remounts.

(f) *Air Services.*

Director of Air Services.

(g) *Artillery Services.*

Director of Artillery.

(h) *Financial Services.*

Financial Adviser.
Director of Financial Services.

(i) *Judge Advocate-General and Deputy-Judge Advocate-General.*

(j) *General Headquarters School of Instruction.*

Small-Arms School.
Physical Training.
Permanent Force Training Cadre.

(k) *Ordnance Depot.*

2. Command.

The Command is vested in the G.O.C. New Zealand Military Forces, who is responsible to the Minister of Defence. The G.O.C. is assisted by a G. O. i /c Administration and a General Staff, which latter is divided into G., A. and Q. branches.

3. Air Board.

An Air Board, consisting of three Naval and Military Officers and five Senior Administrative Officers of the Civil Service, has been set up to act purely as an advisory body to the Government on all matters concerning aviation in the Dominion.

4. Committees.

1. Mobilisation Committee:

Chief of the General Staff (Chairman);
Adjutant-General;
Quartermaster-General;
Director of Artillery;
General Staff Officer (Secretary).

2. Establishments Committee :
   Chief of the General Staff (Chairman) ;
   Director of Military Training and Intelligence ;
   Adjutant-General ;
   Quartermaster-General ;
   Director of Artillery.
3. Small-Arms Ammunition Committee :
   Director of Artillery (Chairman) ;
   Director of Military Training and Intelligence ;
   Quartermaster-General ;
   Director of Ordnance Services ;
   Director of Financial Services.

B. TERRITORIAL MILITARY COMMANDS

New Zealand is divided into three Commands : Northern (Headquarters—Auckland), Central (Headquarters—Palmerston North) and Southern (Headquarters—Christchurch). Each Command is subdivided into four Regimental Districts and contains the following units of the Territorial Force :

3 regiments of Mounted Rifles, 7 batteries of Artillery (the Central command has only 6 batteries), 1 Engineer Depot, 1 Signal Depot, 4 battalions of Infantry, 1 Army Service Corps Depot, and 1 Medical Depot.

This organisation, on mobilisation, produces one complete division and three brigades of Mounted Rifles.

In a national emergency each Regimental District could provide extra battalions up to the extent of the man-power and equipment available. Regimental Districts are subdivided into areas for registration purposes, each in charge of an officer and a small staff for training and administration.

C. CONSTITUTION AND ORGANISATION OF THE MILITARY FORCES

General.

The Military Forces in New Zealand, the headquarters of which are in Wellington, consist of the Permanent Forces, the Territorial Force and the Senior Cadets.

In time of war it shall be lawful for the Governor (the occasion being first communicated to Parliament if Parliament is then sitting, or notified by Proclamation if Parliament is not then sitting) by Proclamation to call upon persons liable to serve in the Militia to enrole in the Militia, and thereupon such persons shall, within the time and in the manner prescribed, enrol in the Militia for the prescribed period.

All male inhabitants between the ages of 17 and 55 years, with certain exceptions, who have resided in the country for six months, and are British subjects, are liable to be trained and serve in the Militia.

Between the ages of 14 and 17 years, youths are trained as Senior Cadets. Between 18 and 24 years of age, they are trained in the Territorial Force[1]; from 25 to 29 years of age in the Territorial Force Reserve. The Territorial Force is by law not to exceed 30,000 men, and is liable for service in New Zealand only, but individual members may volunteer for service abroad. In time of war and when being exercised, its members become subject to the Army Act.

1. Permanent Force.

The Permanent Force is organised in such a manner as to enable it to carry out administrative and instructional duties for the Territorial Force and Cadets, and includes a small number of personnel (107 professional officers) for the care and maintenance of defence works, war material and stores.

Men enlist for a term of 5 years and can re-engage for permanent service up to 55 years of age or until they have had 35 years' service. Extension of service up to 60 years of age may be permitted, if necessary, to enable the soldier to qualify for a pension.

The Units of the Permanent Forces are the New Zealand Permanent Staff Corps, the Royal New Zealand Artillery, the New Zealand Permanent Air Force, the New Zealand Army Ordnance Corps, the New Zealand Army Pay Corps, the New Zealand Medical Corps, and the New Zealand Permanent Army Service Corps.

The New Zealand Permanent Forces are charged with the training of the Forces and the administration of all matters connected therewith.

The Royal New Zealand Artillery supply the necessary instructors for the Territorial Artillery, provide cadres for the Field Artillery Units, and maintain the harbour defences and artillery equipment throughout the Dominion.

The New Zealand Permanent Staff provides drill instructors and custodians of defence property and equipment, and also carries out administrative functions.

The New Zealand Army Ordnance Corps are in charge of the mobilisation equipment and bulk depots of the Forces.

2. Territorial Force.

The Territorial Force consists of :

3 Mounted Rifle Brigades (9 Regiments, 32 Squadrons) ;
3 Field Artillery Brigades (13 Field Batteries, one Medium and one Pack Battery) ;
2 Coast Artillery Groups (6 Batteries of which two are Medium and two Pack Batteries) ;
3 Depots of Engineers (4 Field Companies) ;
3 Depots of Signal Corps ;
3 Infantry Brigades (12 Regiments comprising 56 Battalions of which 44 are Cadet Battalions) ;
3 Depots of Army Service Corps (8 Companies) ;
3 Depots of Medical Corps.

[1] In practice, men are only trained for 3 years in the Territorial Force.

On mobilisation each command provides ammunition columns, sanitary sections and mobile veterinary sections in addition.

Service in the Territorial Force is for three years. Officers are commissioned either from members of the New Zealand Expeditionary Force, who served therein as non-commissioned officers or temporary officers, or from non-commissioned officers in the Territorial Force of the rank of corporal and above.

All male inhabitants of New Zealand from 18 to 25 years who have resided therein for six months, and are British subjects, are liable to be trained in the Territorial Force.

3. Reserve.

The Reserve consists of the Reserve of Officers, the Permanent Force Reserve, Territorial Force Reserve, and the General Reserve.

The Reserve of Officers consists of all officers of the Permanent Force, Territorial Force, and of all the obligatory Forces raised on mobilisation who are posted thereto.

The Permanent Force Reserve consists of all members of the Permanent Force posted thereto.

The Territorial Force Reserve consists of all other ranks posted thereto from the date of posting until June of the year in which they attain thirty years of age.

The General Reserve consists of all male inhabitants of New Zealand who are liable for military service, and who are not serving in the Permanent Force or in the Territorial Force or in other sections of the Reserve.

General Officer Commanding.

The General Officer Commanding N. Z. Military Forces is responsible to the Government for the recruiting, organisation, maintenance, efficiency, training and readiness for war of the Forces under his command, and for advice on all questions of military policy affecting the security of the Dominion and as to the conduct of military operations. He is responsible for fixing the establishments, and for the preparation of schemes for mobilisation and defence of the Dominion.

4. Defence Rifle Clubs.

Rifle Clubs exist for the purpose of educating non-members of the Naval and Military Forces and the public generally in the necessity for training citizens to shoot. They are affiliated to, but do not form part of, the Defence Force; any British subject between the ages of 18 and 55 years, including members of the Territorial Force and trainees temporarily placed on the non-effective list, are eligible to join. The regulations as to members having to fire an annual musketry course and the rendering of reports and returns to the military authorities have been abolished, and the Clubs are now permitted to manage their own affairs. There are (March 31st, 1929) 139 Clubs with 4,097 members.

5. Cadets.

All male inhabitants of New Zealand who have resided therein for six months and are British subjects are liable to be trained in the Senior Cadets from 14 to 18 years of age.

The strength on March 31st, 1929, is 549 officers and 32,070 other ranks.

Cadets in each area are organised into battalions to facilitate economy in administration.

The organisation of Cadet Battalions is as follows :

A battalion consists of a headquarters and from four to six companies ;

A company consists of from four to six platoons ;

A platoon consists of from twenty-five to fifty of all ranks.

D. AVIATION

The New Zealand Permanent Air Force has recently been formed as a unit of the Permanent Military Forces and the New Zealand Air Force as a branch of the Territorial Force.

The former consists of a nucleus of officers and other ranks who take charge of the newly acquired aerodrome and carry out instructional duties.

The latter consists of officers and other ranks who have had experience in the Royal Air Force and Air Force of other Dominions, and who may be called upon to perform such refresher training as may be laid down by the General Officer Commanding. The aerodrome and plant of the Canterbury Aviation Company at Christchurch have been acquired by the Government and will be used in the training of the Territorial Air Force.

The Command is vested in the General Officer Commanding New Zealand Military Forces who is responsible to the Minister of Defence.

The General Officer Commanding is assisted by a General Staff consisting of the Chief of the General Staff and staff officers in charge of "G", "A" and "Q" branches (designated, respectively, the Director of Military Training and Intelligence, the Adjutant-General and the Quartermaster-General), by Directors of Artillery Ordnance, Medical Services and Financial Services and by an Air Board with a permanent secretary at General Headquarters.

An Air Board, consisting of three naval and military officers and five senior administrative officers of the Civil Service, has been set up to act purely as an advisory body to the Government on all matters concerning aviation in the Dominion.

Strength (1928-29) : The New Zealand Permanent Air Force has an establishment of 6 officers and 17 other ranks.

The strength of the New Zealand Territorial Air Force stands at 99 officers, 9 cadet pilots under instruction and 18 other ranks.

E. RECRUITING SYSTEM

Enlistment.

Enlistments in all units of the Permanent Force are for a term of five years, of which the first twelve months are on probation, during

which probationary period candidates are liable to be discharged if found unsuitable. On completion of twelve months' service they are, if satisfactory, confirmed in their appointments.

Promotion.

On completion of the original period of enlistment, warrant officers, non-commissioned officers and men may, if recommended by the officer commanding their unit or corps, be permitted to re-engage for permanent service up to the age of fifty-five years, provided that no private soldiers will be permitted to re-engage unless they have qualified for promotion.

Discharge.

With the exception of the Royal N. Z. Artillery, warrant officers, non-commissioned officers and men may be permitted to take their discharge during their original term of engagement, on the recommendation of the officer commanding their regiment or corps, provided the exigencies of the service permit. After the completion of their original term of engagement, and subject to giving one month's notice, they may claim their discharge at any time unless a state of great emergency or national danger exists.

Every member of the Royal N. Z. Artillery may obtain his discharge at his own request at any time during the first three years of his service on payment of the sum of £10, and at any time during the next succeeding two years on payment of the sum of £5, and after five years of service without payment, provided that the right conferred by this paragraph shall not be exercisable during any period in which the N. Z. Permanent Force is on active service.

F. TRAINING

Subject to the provisions of the Defence Act, all male inhabitants of New Zealand who have resided therein for six months and are British subjects are liable to be trained :

(a) In the Cadets, from June 1st in the year in which they attain the age of fourteen years (or the date of their leaving a primary school, if later) until May 31st in the year in which they attain the age of eighteen years (or such later date on which they cease to attend a secondary school).

(b) In the General Training Section or Territorial Force from June 1st of the year in which they attain the age of eighteen years (or such later date immediately following that on which they cease to attend a secondary school) until June 1st of the year in which they attain the age of twenty-five years (or such earlier date on which they may have been posted to the Reserve) ; and

(c) In the Reserve from the date of posting thereto until June 1st of the year in which they attain the age of thirty years.

The obligatory training for the year 1929-30 *is as follows :*

1. Territorial Force.

All units and corps except N.Z. Corps of Signals, Air Force, Medical and Veterinary Corps : *(a)* First-year trainees : six half-day parades,

twelve drills and a prescribed weapon course, which will be carried out during the half-day parades above referred to ; *(b)* Officers, non-commissioned officers and second and third-year trainees : six days' training in camp, six half-day parades, twelve drills, prescribed weapon course, which will be carried out during the half-day parades above referred to.

In addition to the above, officers and non-commissioned officers will be required to attend the following obligatory courses of instruction :

(a) Mounted Rifles, Artillery, and Infantry :
- *(i)* A six-days' special course of instruction ; or
- *(ii)* Three days' special training in camp immediately preceding the annual camp of their unit.

(b) Engineers : a special course of ten days' duration.

(c) Army Service Corps : a special course of six days' duration.

N.Z. Air Force.

The obligatory training for members of the N.Z. Air Force will be as follows :

Airmen :

(a) First, second, and third-year trainees :
- *(i)* Ten days' training in camp ;
- *(ii)* Twelve drills.

Air Force Cadets :

(b) Air Force Cadets will be required to attend a preliminary training course of instruction of three months' duration. This training will be continuous and will be carried out during the months of January, February and March.

Courses of Instruction :

(c) Officers of the Active List of the N.Z. Air Force (except those officers who gained their commissions on the completion of the last Air Force Cadet course) will be required to carry out the following training when called on to do so : a special course of ten days' duration.

(d) Officers who gained their commissions on the completion of the last Air Force Cadet course will be required to attend a special course of thirty days' duration.

N.Z. Corps of Signals.

Four courses, each of one week, consisting of three-hours' parade on five consecutive evenings and the afternoon of the Saturday in each period ; six half-day parades ; prescribed rifle course.

2. Cadets.

Thirty drills of one and a-half hour's duration, six half-day parades and a prescribed rifle course.

3. Reserve of Officers.

The training of Officers of the Reserve of Officers, except N.Z. Medical Corps, N.Z. Veterinary Corps, and N. Z. Dental Corps, will be as follows :

(a) Officers posted to the Reserve of Officers must attend one annual training with an appropriate Territorial unit at least once in every three years. Attendance at a course of instruction of equal duration will be accepted in lieu of training with a unit.

(b) This period of three years will be reckoned in the first place as from the date of being posted to the Reserve. The second and subsequent periods will be reckoned from the termination of the last course or camp attended.

4. Rifle Clubs.

Active members are no longer required to carry out a musketry course. The free issue of 200 rounds to each member has been suspended, but members may purchase up to 500 rounds at reduced rates.

5. Military Establishments.

There is a General Headquarters School, at which there are refresher courses for officers and N.C.O.s of the Permanent Force and courses in signalling, musketry, physical and recreational training, infantry drill, etc., for officers and N.C.O.s of the Territorial Force.

Other training establishments are : Woolwich Dockyard ; Equitation School ; Small-Arms School ; School of Artillery ; School of Signals ; School of Education ; Machine-Gun School ; Artillery College.

[G. ARSENALS, etc.

The Colonial Ammunition Company is under contract to supply the Defence Department with ammunition.

Sufficient raw materials to meet requirements are obtained from England and supplied by the company. Cordite is obtained from England and supplied by the Defence Department.

Arrangements have been made whereby a reserve of cordite will always be maintained. Small-arms, field guns and other armaments are procured from the United Kingdom as are all kinds of gun ammunition and explosives.

H. BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES
(1928-29 and 1929-30)

1. Permanent Force for 1928-29.

General Total 531

2. Permanent Force for 1929-30.

	Commandant	Colonels-Commandant	Lieut.-Colonels	Majors	Captains	Lieutenants	Total of Officers	Other Ranks	General Total
Staff Corps and Permanent Staff	1	4	5	16	30	29	85	127	212
Royal Artillery	—	—	1	4	4	5	14	91	105
Ordnance Corps	—	—	—	1	5	3	9	115	124
Pay Corps	—	—	1	1	2	1	5	11	16
Service Corps	—	—	—	—	—	1	1	14	15
Medical Corps	—	—	—	1	—	—	1	4	5
Aviation	—	—	—	1	3	1	5	64	69
Caretakers, etc.	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	28	28
Total	1	4	7	24	44	40	120	454	574

3. Territorial Force.

The strength on March 31st, 1929, of the Territorial Force was 1,051 officers and 16,541 other ranks.

4. Police Force.

(In charge of Police Department.)

	1928-1929	1929-1930
Police Officers	1,181	1,182

II.

Navy.

LIST OF UNITS

(December 1st, 1929)

Cruisers.

1. *Diomede* (1922)
2. *Dunedin* (1919)

Displacement, 4,850 tons. Dimensions: 472½ × 46½ × 14½ feet (mean), 16½ (max.). H.P. 40,000 = 29 kts. *Guns*: 6 6-inch, 3 4-inch, A.A. 17 small guns, 12 torpedo-tubes (21-inch).

Training ship (ex-cruiser).

Philomel (1890) 2,575 tons. Dimensions: 278 × 41 × 16⁵/₆ (max.) feet. *Guns*: 1 6-inch, 1 4-inch, 2 12-pdr.

Miscellaneous: 4 units.

Summary Table of Naval Units

	Number	Tonnage	Depreciated tonnage	
			1928 [1]	1929 [2]
Cruisers.	2	9,700	5,135	4,565

[1] On January 1st, 1929.
[2] On January 1 st 1930.

Naval effectives (1927-28) 1,144

III.

Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

A. Notes on Budget Procedure.

(1) The financial year covers the period April 1st to March 31st. The usual practice is for Parliament to meet at the end of June and vote supplies from month to month until the estimated expenditure for the year has been approved, the expenditure and revenue for the intervening period being provided for by temporary authorisations.

(2) The budget is divided into three main parts : the Consolidated Fund, the Public Works Fund, and a large number of separate funds or accounts. The Consolidated Fund comprises the current expenditure of the various departments, including the Departments of Defence and Naval Defence. Among the separate accounts are the following, which represent expenditure resulting from the war : Land for Settlement Account (Discharged Soldiers Settlement Account); War Expenses Account; Discharged Soldiers Settlement Account; Discharged Soldiers Settlement Loans Act, 1920, Depreciation Account; and the Hunter Soldiers Assistance Trust Account.

(3) As regards the receipts collected by the various departments in the course of their activities, the New Zealand budget is in the main a net budget, these receipts being carried to the credit of the votes of the corresponding departments as appropriations-in-aid and set off against expenditure. There are, however, exceptions, but none of these relates to the Defence Department.

B. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

I. *Summary of Defence Expenditure* (Net).

	1926–27	1927–28	1928–29	1929–30
	Closed Accounts			Estimates
	£	£	£	£
Naval Defence	527,023	486,830	463,496	504,967
Defence Department (excluding civil aviation)	493,274	481,759	464,595	484,287
Total	1,020,297	968,589	928,091	989,254
Index numbers of :	%	%	%	%
Wholesale prices (1913=100)	153	146	148	147 [1]
Retail prices : Cost of living (July 1914 = 100)	163	161	162	161 [2]

[1] Average, April to November 1929.
[2] Average of May, July and November 1929.

The summary above includes expenditure on some so-called non-effective services, Rifle clubs, National Rifle Association, etc., but not debt service or pension charges.

The table does not include the expenditure charged to the separate accounts for post-war expenditure. Practically all of the expenditure shown in the last-named accounts represents settlements of claims, etc., arising from the war period, and does not constitute a development of the fighting forces of the Dominion.

II. *Analysis of Defence Expenditure.*

	1926–27	1927–28	1928–29	1929–30
	Closed Accounts			Estimates
	£	£	£	£
I. *Naval Defence :*				
Gross Total	559,896	520,338	503,167	532,917
Credits-in-aid	*32,873*	*33,508*	*39,671*	*27,950*
Net Total	527,023	486,830	463,496	504,967
II. *Defence Department :*				
N.Z. Staff Corps	36,615	39,045	38,117	39,343
N.Z. Permanent staff	44,533	44,600	45,146	44,710
Royal N.Z. Artillery	38,742	38,018	36,532	36,143
N.Z. Army Ordnance Corps	37,921	38,054	38,080	38,924
N.Z. Army Pay Corps	6,881	6,829	6,792	6,847
N.Z. Army Service Corps	3,240	3,784	3,982	4,290
N.Z. Army Medical Corps	2,199	2,244	2,258	2,316
General Duty Section	7,090	8,860	9,211	9,373
Civilian personnel	16,763	17,014	17,202	17,267
Military education of officers abroad	8,181	11,229	10,291	8,598
Purchases, maintenance and training	284,580	260,731	233,332	237,858
Aviation	27,337	28,878	39,372	53,097
Non-effective Services	8,748	5,818	6,247	4,201
National Rifle Association	1,463	2,028	1,505	1,570
Rifle clubs	793	372	340	350
Gross Total	525,086	507,504	488,407	504,887
Credits-in-aid	*31,812*	*25,745*	*23,812*	*20,600*
Net Total	493,274	481,759	464,595	484,287
Grand Total (net)	1,020,297	968,589	928,091	989,254

Of the net Naval Defence estimates for 1929-30, £226,100 was for salaries and the balance for other charges; similarly, the first nine items in the estimates for the Defence Department were for salaries and the remainder for other charges.

In addition to the expenditure on Naval Defence shown in the budget of the Fighting Services, £64,613 was spent in 1928-29 under Permanent Charges on account of Interest and Repayment of Funded Debt relating to the Naval Defence Act of 1909 — H.M.S. *New Zealand;* and a sum of £63,365 is included in the budget for 1929-30.

III. *Expenditure referring to Previous Years.*

(1) *Pensions :* Neither the ordinary pensions of the fighting services nor war pensions are charged to the military budgets. Included in the Permanent Appropriations of the Consolidated Fund (Ordinary Revenue Account) are the following :

	Military Pensions (Maori War)	Defence Act 1909 : principally in connection with the South African War	War Pensions Act of 1915
	£	£	£
1926–27 Closed Accounts	19,446	2,627	1,122,741
1927–28 Closed Accounts	16,377	2,695	1,146,955
1928–29 Closed Accounts	13,673	2,715	1,178,647
1929–30 Estimates	11,000	2,700	1,175,000

(2) No *Debt Service* is charged to the budgets of the fighting services, but in the Consolidated Fund appropriations certain sums are specified as interest and sinking funds on War Loans or on liabilities incurred for discharged soldiers' settlement and for naval defence. The details available are as follow :

	1926–27	1927–28	1928–29	1929–30
	Closed Accounts			Estimates
	£	£	£	£
Interest (net):				
War Expenses	3,545,644	3,489,334	3,384,118	3,321,836
Discharged soldiers settlement	292,257	81,628	46,416	—
Naval Defence	66,787	65,800	64,613	63,365
Amortisation and reduction of Funded Debt :				
Naval Defence Act, 1909	22,456	23,587	24,775	26,022
War Expenses :				
Finance Act, 1916, § 35	58,409	61,351	64,441	67,687
Public Revenues Amendment Act, 1914, § 8	25,493	26,777	28,125	29,542
Public Revenues Amendment Act, 1915, § 5	99,954	104,988	110,275	115,830
War Purposes Loan Acts, 1917	59,559	62,557	65,708	69,017

BRITISH EMPIRE (continued)

NEWFOUNDLAND

GENERAL

Area (not including Labrador)	108,778 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1927) (not including Labrador)	263,182
Density per sq. km. (not including Labrador)	2.4
Length of railway system (1927)	1,534 km.

I.

Army.

A. MILITARY FORCES

It has been decided by the Newfoundland Government that there is to be no Military Organisation in the Dominion. The Royal Newfoundland Regiment has been disbanded.

There is no Air Force.

1. St. John's Rifle Club.

The St. John's Rifle Club has been in existence since 1874. Its members are not liable for military service, and the Club is not subsidised by Government. Members are armed with L.-E. rifles.

Members of the St. John's Rifle Club do not undergo any military training.

2. Cadets.

There are four Cadet Corps in Newfoundland, armed with Snider rifles. Training is of a non-military character.

B. POLICE

Constitution. — The Newfoundland Constabulary is a semi-military body and is constituted under the provisions of the Consolidated Statutes of the Colony, 1892.

Terms of Service. — Men are enlisted for three years, but the Constabulary is not liable by statute for military service.

Establishment : 6 Officers and 134 other ranks.

Command and Staff. — The Constabulary is commanded by an Inspector-General assisted by a Superintendent and a Secretary with headquarters at St. John's.

Armament and Training. — The Constabulary is armed with L.-E. rifles and is regularly exercised at company drill, musketry and in the use of arms.

II.

Navy.

LIST OF UNITS

(1929)

Sloop :

Caribou (1925) 2,222 tons[1]. Dimensions : 226 × 41 1/4 × 18 1/4 feet (draught). H. P. 2,500 = 17 kts. *Guns :* not known.

14 Patrol Vessels, etc.

---

[1] Depreciated tons on January 1st, 1930 : 1,889 tons.

BRITISH EMPIRE (continued)

UNION OF SOUTH AFRICA

GENERAL

Area	1,223,356 sq. km.
Population (average 1928)	7,778,000
Density per sq. km.	6.4
Length of railway system (31. III. 1929)	18,620 km

I.

Army.

A. SUPREME MILITARY AUTHORITY AND ITS ORGANS

Department of Defence :

The Department of Defence is organised as follows :

Minister of Defence.

Council of Defence (consisting of a president, 4 members and a secretary). This Council has no executive functions, but is largely an advisory body to the Minister.

Military Board (consisting of a president, 5 members and a secretary).

Defence Headquarters, Pretoria, for the Administration of the Defence Forces, consisting of the following Sections :

1. General Staff Section, under the Chief of the General Staff who is charged with co-ordination and control and is alone responsible to the Minister for the direction of military policy.

2. Adjutant-General's Section, under the Adjutant-General.

3. Quartermaster-General's Section, under the Quartermaster-General:
   (a) Supplies and Transport Branch ;
   (b) Ordnance Branch ;
   (c) Veterinary Branch ;
   (d) Stores Inspection Branch ;
   (e) Transportation.

4. Medical Services Section.

5. Air Services Section.

B. MILITARY DISTRICTS AND COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY

The Defence Forces consist of:

(i) The Permanent Force.
(ii) The Coast Garrison Force.
(iii) The Citizen Force.
(iv) The Commandos.
(v) The Reserves.

The Union is divided into six Military Districts, each in charge of a District Staff Officer who is also the Registering Officer.

Military District, No. 1. . . . . The Castle, CAPETOWN.

Units in the District:

PERMANENT FORCE.

Permanent Garrison Artillery,
5 Detachments (Ordnance, Engineer Corps, Army Service, Medical and Admis Pay and Clerical Corps).

COAST GARRISON FORCE.

1 Division of Garrison Artillery,
1 Division of Coast Defence Corps.

ACTIVE CITIZEN FORCE.

1 Battery of Field Artillery,
2 Battalions of Mounted Rifles,
4 Battalions of Dismounted Rifles,
3 Independent Mounted Rifle Squadrons,
3 Independent Dismounted Rifle Squadrons,
3 Infantry Regiments,
1 Field Company of Engineers,
3 Sections of Corps of Signals,
1 Armoured Train,
1 Supply Section,
2 Ambulances,
2 Companies of Medical Corps.

Military District, No. 2 . . . . . EAST LONDON.

Units in the District:

ACTIVE CITIZEN FORCE.

4 Battalions of Mounted Rifles,
3 Battalions of Dismounted Rifles,
1 Independent Squadron of Dismounted Rifles,

3 Infantry Regiments,
1 Supply Section,
2 Ambulances.

Military District, No. 3 . . . . . DURBAN.

Units in the District :

COAST GARRISON FORCE.

1 Division of Garrison Artillery.

ACTIVE CITIZEN FORCE.

1 Field Artillery Battery,
4 Battalions of Mounted Rifles,
1 Infantry Regiment,
1 Company of Railways and Harbours Brigade,
1 Field Troop of Engineers,
1 Section of Corps of Signal,
1 Supply Section of Army Service Corps,
3 Ambulances,
1 Company of Medical Corps,
1 Mobile Veterinary Section.

Military District, No. 4. . . . . JOHANNESBURG.

Units in the District :

ACTIVE CITIZEN FORCE.

1 Battery of Horse Artillery,
1 Battalion of Mounted Rifles,
3 Infantry Regiments,
3 Signals Section,
1 Armoured Train,
1 Air Training Squadron,
1 Ambulance,
2 Companies of Medical Corps.

Military District, No. 5 . . . . . PRETORIA.

Units in the District :

ACTIVE CITIZEN FORCE.

1 Battery of Field Artillery,
5 Battalions of Mounted Rifles,
4 Battalions of Dismounted Rifles,
1 Infantry Regiment,
1 Field Company of Engineers,
3 Sections of Signals,
1 Air Training Squadron,

1 Supply Section,
1 Ambulance,
1 Ambulance Train,
1 Depot of Medical Stores,
1 Veterinary Hospital.

Military District, No. 6 . . . . . BLOEMFONTEIN.

Units in the District :

PERMANENT FORCE.

1 Battery of Field Artillery.

ACTIVE CITIZEN FORCE.

2 Batteries of Field Artillery,
4 Battalions of Mounted Rifles,
3 Battalions of Dismounted Rifles,
1 Infantry Regiment,
1 Field Company of Engineers,
1 Signals Section,
4 Ambulances,
1 Company of Medical Corps.

BRIGADE STAFFS.

1 Mounted Brigade comprising 4 Regiments,
3 Infantry Brigades (11 Regiments).

C. CONSTITUTION AND ORGANISATION OF THE MILITARY FORCES

1. GENERAL.

Every citizen between his 17th and 60th year is liable to render personal service in time of war in any part of South Africa in defence of the Union. Every citizen is also liable to undergo a course of peace training, beginning in his 21st year and lasting four years, but he may volunteer to begin his training in any year between his 17th and 21st year. Normally not more than 50 per cent of those liable will actually be taken for peace training.

Registration for all citizens on attaining the age of 17 is compulsory, but has been in abeyance since 1914. When registration is in force, a provisional ballot is prepared annually in each Military District of all citizens registered in the district who are in their 21st year and who have not voluntarily entered for peace training ; if the numbers entered voluntarily fall short of the numbers required to complete establishments of units, the shortage is made good by ballot. Those not required for peace training must serve as members of a Rifle Association for a period of four years. The liability of non-Europeans to service is determined by Parliament.

The registration of citizens who would attain the age of 17 years during 1928 was carried out during January 1928.

During January 1928, 14,452 seventeen-year-old citizens had registered, and during the same month 2,743 late registrations were received. By June 30th, 1928, 15,334 seventeen-year-old citizens had registered, and in addition thereto, 2,743 late registrations had been received, making a total of 18,077 registrations dealt with as compared with 17,073 for the preceding year.

2. Permanent Force.

This Force consists of :

I. Staff Corps ;
II. Instructional Corps ;
III. Naval Service ;
IV. 3 batteries of Field Artillery ;
V. Permanent Garrison Artillery ;
VI. Engineer Corps ;
VII. Air Force ;
VIII. Service Corps ;
IX. Medical Corps ;
X. Ordnance Corps ;
XI. Veterinary Corps ;
XII. Administrative, Pay and Clerical Corps.

The organisation aimed at for the Air Force is to establish a Headquarters, Depot, and one Squadron of three flights, each of six machines, and later on to establish a second squadron.

3. Coast Garrison Force.

This force consists of the South African Garrison Artillery and Coast Defence Corps. Divisions of the Garrison Artillery are established at Cape Town and Durban, and men below the age of thirty are eligible for enrolment, and receive liberal payment for attending drills. Citizens liable for peace training may serve their time in this force.

The Coast Defence consists of men specially trained in harbour work, engineering, signalling, and telegraphy.

The Coast Garrison Artillery consists of :

1st Division, styled the Cape Garrison Artillery.
2nd Division, styled the Durban Garrison Artillery.

The Coast Defence Corps also consists of two Divisions, each Division consisting of :

A Fortress Engineer Section, composed of men who have received training as electrical engineers, fitters, etc.
A Harbour Control Section composed of harbour, lighthouse, and post and telegraph employees.

The first engagement is for four years ; men may subsequently re-engage for periods of three years.

4. Citizen Force.

The Citizen Force is composed of all persons liable to render personal service in time of war who are not members of the Permanent Force, Coast Garrison Force or Naval Volunteer Reserve.

It comprises the following divisions :

(1) Active Citizen Force ;
(2) Citizen Force Reserve ;
(3) National Reserve.

(1) *The Active Citizen Force* (which is practically the first line of defence) is organised by units of the various combatant arms (including an Aviation Corps) and departmental services ; the organisation aims at the provision of Field Forces properly equipped to take the field composed of groups of units in the same or adjoining districts. (The new Act transfers the Aviation Corps from the Citizen to the Permanent Force.)

The Active Citizen Force is organised into higher formations consisting of 1 mounted and 3 infantry brigades (15 regiments).

Enrolment may be either voluntary, between the ages of 17 and 21 years or by ballot at the age of 21 years. Service is for four years.

Units of Active Citizen Forces undergoing training during 1927-28 :

5 batteries of Field Artillery ;
3 Field companies of Engineers ;
1 Field troop of Engineers ;
11 Infantry battalions (3 brigades) ;
5 Mounted Rifle regiments ;
2 Armoured Train units ;
4 Supply sections ;
2 Veterinary units ;
6 Medical units ;
Corps of Signals ;
Air Force.

The strength of the Coast Garrison and Active Citizen Forces is at present 8,486, whereas, if the terms of the Act were fully complied with, 50 per cent of the citizens of the Union between the ages of 21 and 25 would be undergoing compulsory training in these forces, or roughly 30,000 young men would be receiving military training.

(2) *The Citizen Force Reserve* is divided into two classes :

Class A. — Citizens not past their 45th year who have undergone their four-year peace training. Men other than those who join the Permanent Force Reserve act as reservists to the particular units in which they did their training up to a certain age ; after that age they go to form reserve units capable of taking the field.

Class B. — All other citizens, not past their 45th year, other than those who join the Permanent Force Reserve, who are serving or who have served as members of a Rifle Association. They are organised to form Territorial Corps or Commandos, of which 110 are established.

(3) *The National Reserve* consists of all citizens who are not members of any other portion of the Defence Force, and are liable to render personal service, *i.e.*, those who have not commenced their training and are under 21 years of age, and those who have finished their service in the various Reserves and are under 60 years of age.

5. The Commandos.

The Commandos, which are recruited mainly on a voluntary basis from the members of Defence Rifle Associations, form the remaining portion of the Field Army of the Union. In certain selected commandos special training squadrons have been formed to which compulsory members in such commandos are posted for training.

The number of Commandos is 146, comprising 1,375 grouped associations. The number of ungrouped associations is 143.

The establishment of the commandos is not fixed, but their strength is normally about 150,000.

The ultimate establishment of the 40 training squadrons formed in certain commandos will be 7,600.

6. Special Reserves.

The Special Reserves established under the Act consist of :

(1) Reserve of Officers.

(2) Permanent Force Reserve. Under the new Bill these consist of :

(a) Those who have completed their period of engagement and are required to serve in the Reserve. Service in this Reserve is for not more than five years, nor beyond 35 years of age.

(b) All other citizens, except members of the Coast Garrison Force, Active Citizen Force or R.N.V.R., who are qualified by health, experience and age, who volunteer and are accepted.

(3) Coast Garrison Force Reserve. — This is composed of members of the C.G.F. who have completed their period of training and service and who are not past their 45th year. They are liable to present themselves once annually for inspection.

(4) Veteran Reserve. — This consists of members of the National Reserve or of Class B of the Citizen Force Reserve (other than those who have joined the Permanent Force Reserve) who have had war experience or an adequate military training and who engage to serve in time of war with the Veteran Reserve.

7. Rifle Associations.

These were instituted in order to ensure that all citizens liable to render personal service in time of war should, as far as possible, be proficient in or familiar with military weapons of precision. In addition to those liable but not entered in their 21st year for peace training, every other citizen liable to render personal service in time of war may engage to serve as member of a Rifle Association.

All citizens who are required to register themselves but who do not undergo peace training are required to serve for four years in a rifle association. Every such citizen will be enrolled as a member of a rifle association on July 1st, in his twenty-first year. Any other citizen liable to render personal service in time of war, not being a member of the Permanent Force, the Coast Garrison Force, or the Active Citizen Force, may become a member of a rifle association on prescribed conditions; also boys between the ages of thirteen and seventeen residing in areas where no facilities for cadet training exist.

The total number of commandos in the Union is now 145, embracing 1,325 associations. In addition there are 140 independent Defence Rifle Associations.

Number and Membership of Defence Rifle Associations by Provinces, 1928-29.

Province	Number of Associations	Membership		
		Officers	Other Ranks	Total
Cape	574	1,030	48,191	49,221
Natal	95	106	3,927	4,033
Orange Free State	410	727	28,365	29,092
Transvaal	485	1,422	54,674	56,096
Total at June 30th, 1929	1,564	3,285	135,157	138,442
At June 30th, 1928	1,518	3,282	141,933	145,215

8. Cadets.

Boys between the ages of thirteen and seventeen in all parts of the Union where facilities for proper training can be arranged are required, unless their parents or guardians object, to become cadets. A cadet who has served efficiently for three years is entitled to a certificate which has the effect of securing a diminution of the subsequent training in the Citizen Force. All arms and equipment for cadet training are issued, and the cost of training is provided, at the public expense.

The powers and duties originally vested in the Commandant of Cadets are now exercised and carried out by the Chief of the General Staff.

Number of Detachments and Strength of Officers and Cadets.

Date	Detachments	Officers	Cadets
May 15th, 1926	451	1,124	42,461
February 28th, 1927	445	1,330	44,207
June 30th, 1928	468	1,355	47,303
February 28th, 1929	493	1,408	49,018
1913	—	344	10,974

9. Air Force.

The South African Air Force is part of the Union Defence Force, and is administered by the Air Section at Defence Headquarters under a Director of Air Services, who is also the executive Commander of the Air Force.

The organisation of the force is :

(1) headquarters ;

(2) aircraft depot, including stores section, workshops, and reserve airplane park ;

(3) flying training school, capable of training fifteen to twenty pupils at the same time ;

(4) service squadrons, of which one squadron (13 aircraft) is at present fully established ;

(5) special reserve of pilot officers (23 officers) ;

(6) general reserve of officers (54 officers).

The whole of the Permanent Air Force is concentrated at Pretoria where accommodation has been provided in the shape of steel hangars for, approximately, 80 aeroplanes. Nearly 100 landing grounds have been prepared throughout South Africa. The strength of the Force as at June 30th, 1929, was as follows : 28 officers ; 258 other ranks ; 108 native (non-combatants). Total : 394.

D. TRAINING

1. Permanent Force.

All units are trained on the same lines as in the British Regular Army.

2. Coast Garrison Force.

The course of training for the South African Garrison Artillery in any one training year is 10 days (minimum) and 16 days (maximum).

Ten days or, respectively, 14 must be continuous, *i.e.*, field training in camp or bivouac. Recruits will perform drills of 1½ hour's duration thrice weekly during the months of July, August and September. The periods of non-continuous days' training are the same as for the Active Citizen Force.

The course of training for the Fortress Engineer Section of the Coast Defence Corps will be the same as that laid down for the Coast Garrison Artillery, except that recruits' drills will be of two hours' duration. Members of the Harbour Control Section of the Coast Defence Corps are liable to attend and undergo a period of practice mobilisation or training not exceeding four days in any one training year.

3. Active Citizen Force.

(i) Non-continuous training.

Members of the Active Citizen Force carry out the following non-continuous training each year :

	Recruits	Trained men
Mounted Regiments	3 days	3 days
Field Batteries. . .	6 ,,	6 ,,
Infantry Battalions.	6 ,,	6 ,,
Other Units	6 ,,	4 ,,

(ii) Continuous training.

Units of the Active Citizen Force (Mounted regiments, Field batteries, Infantry battalions and other units) go into camp annually for continuous training for 10 days.

The Act makes provision for a much longer period of continuous training in the first year of a citizen's service than the 10 days now allowed.

4. Citizen Force Reserve.

All members are liable to be called upon once annually for inspection.

5. Rifle Associations.

Compulsory members (see above) undergo a prescribed course of training and exercise, arms, ammunition and accoutrements being issued at Government expense. Other members will be provided with a rifle on loan or purchase and a free annual grant of ammunition. All members will be required at least once a year to produce their rifles, etc., for inspection. Certain courses for officers are held annually at the Military College.

5,106 citizens out of a total of 30,000 liable for the training in the Rifle Associations have undergone in 1928-29 a prescribed course in 41 training squadrons.

6. Cadets.

The training which is not compulsory includes instruction principally in drill, musketry, hygiene and signalling, and, when personnel are available, other subjects such as camp cooking, map reading, knots and lashings, swimming, etc. Where no facilities exist for Cadet training, boys between their 13th and 17th years may join a Rifle Association as Cadet members.

Two courses of instruction for Cadet officers are held annually at the Military School.

7. Military Establishments.

At the Military School at Roberts' Heights courses are held for officers of the Permanent and Active Citizen Forces, Defence Rifle Associations, Cadet Forces and for N.C.O.s and men of the Permanent Force.

Strength of Military Establishments :

Permanent Force	1,471
Coast Garrison Force	268
Active Citizen Force	8,128
Defence Rifle Association	152,000
Cadets	44,000

8. Military College.

(Number of Students for 1928-29)

	Officers	Other Ranks
General Branch	367	124
Small-Arms Branch	344	134
Signalling Branch	2	63

E. EFFECTIVES

1. Budgetary Effectives 1929–30.

	Officers	Other Ranks	Officials	Native	Total
Administration	8	15	117	—	140
Quartermaster-General	2	5	16	—	23
Medical Service	9	54	8	55	126
Military College	4	9	15	29	57
Total	23	83	156	84	346
Field Artillery, Ordnance, Supply and other Services.					
Staff	1	10	6	9	26
Batteries of Field Artillery	12	253	39	16	320
Engineer Corps	2	23	1	34	60
Service Corps	2	19	—	56	77
Ordnance Corps	11	134	21	120	286
Veterinary Corps	1	3	—	6	10
Total	29	442	67	241	779
Permanent Force (Cape Peninsula).					
Instructional Staff	1	—	—	—	1
Military Police and Detention Barracks	—	12	—	—	12
Garrison Artillery	9	142	3	10	164
Fortress Engineers	3	52	—	4	59
Total	13	206	3	14	236
South African Air Force.					
Headquarters	2	7	5	1	15
Adjutant and Camp Staff	1	11	1	20	33
Aircraft Depot	3	12	2	11	28
Aircraft Stores	—	13	—	9	22
Aircraft Workshops	—	133	—	30	163
Reserve Aeroplane Park	2	6	—	6	14
Flying Training School	6	21	1	13	41
Active Service Squadron	13	55	—	18	86
Total	27	258	9	108	402
Citizen Forces and Cadets	30	52	130	40	252

2. THE STRENGTH AS AT JUNE 30TH, 1928 AND JUNE 30TH, 1929.

(*a*) PERMANENT FORCE.

	Officers		Other Ranks	
	30/VI/1928	30/VI/1929	30/VI/1928	30/VI/1929
Staff	39	35	—	—
Instructional Corps	—	—	52	52
Naval Service	13	15	127	127
Field Artillery	13	16	293	298
Permanent Garrison Artillery	11	11	151	149
Engineer Corps	5	4	88	75
Air Force	26	22	241	257
Service Corps	2	2	17	18
Medical Corps	10	11	44	52
Ordnance Corps	11	11	146	155
Veterinary Corps	—	1	3	3
Administrative, Pay and Clerical Corps	16	15	63	69
Total	146	143	1,225	1,255

(*b*) COAST GARRISON AND ACTIVE CITIZEN FORCES.

Military Districts	Actual Strength			
	Officers		Other Ranks	
	30/VI/1928	30/VI/1929	30/VI/1928	30/VI/1929
1	63	66	1,193	1,284
2	52	58	914	897
3	116	119	2,350	2,350
4	99	106	1,786	1,832
5	28	29	662	698
6	24	27	512	514
Total	382	405	7,417	7,575

F. POLICE

The South African Force which is under the command and control of a Commissioner of Police, may be employed in case of war or other emergency to assist in the defence of the Union in any part of South Africa.

Period of service is for three years, with renewals of two-year periods.

The budget effectives of Police in 1929-30 is of 10,652 officers and other ranks of which 4,055 are natives.

II.

Navy.

LIST OF UNITS

(1929)

Surveying vessel :

Protea (1919). Displacement 800 tons. Dimensions : 231 × 28 ft. 7¼ in. × 7½ feet.
Guns : 1 3-pdr.

Miscellaneous :

4 units (mine-sweeping trawlers, depot ship, etc.).

III.

Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

A. Notes on Budget Procedure.

(1) The financial year covers the period April 1st to March 31st. The budget for a given year is usually presented to Parliament before the end of the preceding year, and is voted some months after its close. The closed accounts are published some 7 or 8 months after the end of the fiscal year to which they refer.

(2) The general budget, as distinguished from the Railways and Harbours administration budget, contains two separate accounts — the Revenue Account and the Loan Account. The former is credited with all money from revenue proper, and is charged with the greater part of current expenditure, including debt service. The Loan Account is credited with money derived from the raising of loans, etc. Capital expenditure and such extraordinary expenditure as the construction of military establishments, etc., are charged to this fund.

(3) The budget is drawn up on the system of gross appropriations.

(4) The Provinces and Local Authorities do not contribute to the costs of national defence.

B. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

I. *Summary of Defence Expenditure* (Gross).

Table 1.

	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30
	Closed Accounts		Revised Estimates	Estimates
	£'s (000's)			
Expenditure from Revenue Funds:				
Department of Defence	895.3	1,023.9	923.2	943.0
Expenditure from Loan Funds:				
Department of Defence	175.0	36.2	25.8	5.0
Defence Endowment Account	121.0		74.0	55.0
Total	1,191.3	1,192.1	1,023.0	1,003.0
Index numbers of:	%	%	%	%
Wholesale prices (1913 = 100)	124	123	120	115 [1]
Retail prices: Cost of living (1914 = 100)	131	132	132	131 [2]

[1] Average, April, July and October 1929.
[2] Average, April to November 1929.

The figures above do not include war charges, pensions or debt service.

II. *Analysis of Defence Expenditure.*

(1) The following table gives an analysis of the Defence Expenditure charged to the *Revenue Account* for the three years under review:

Table 2.

	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30
	Closed Accounts		Revised Estimates	Estimates
	£'s (000's)			
Administration	60.1	61.7	60.3	57.2
Quartermaster-General (Headquarters)	13.9	11.2	11.6	11.8
Medical Services	13.7	13.6	13.5	16.7
South African Military College	24.0	26.1	26.7	25.9
Permanent Field Force, including Ordnance, Supply and other Services	176.8	177.7	178.1	181.5
Permanent Force (Cape Peninsula)	76.9	75.1	68.3	62.6
South African Air Force	112.2	228.1	130.2	128.8
South African Naval Service	72.5	72.8	72.4	77.5
Citizen Forces and Cadets	279.7	296.4	311.1	323.9
Special Services	59.2	54.3	46.0	52.8
General	6.3	6.9	5.0	4.3
Total	895.3	1,023.9	923.2	943.0

The table above shows the expenditure of the various military corps and institutions.

Military Establishments. No information is available as to whether, and if so to what extent, the Union of South Africa maintains military factories or other establishments.

(2) Defence Expediture charged to the *Loan Account.*

(a) The expenditure shown under this heading in Table 1 is mainly on account of construction, viz., construction of oil-fuel tanks, naval store and workshop equipment, and alterations and additions to barracks, etc.

(b) The expenditure on Defence Endowment Account is for permanent defence works and buildings, etc.

III. *Receipts in connection with Defence Expenditure.*

" Departmental Receipts ", accounted for on the revenue side of the budget, were as follows :

1926-27	Closed accounts	. . . . .	£19,793
1927-28		. . . . .	£15,542
1928-29	Estimates	. . . . .	£15,000
1929-30		. . . . .	£15,000

The receipts for 1927-28 include £4,875 for sale of stores by public auction and £2,665 for stores returned by units and purchased by standard stock.

IV. *Expenditure referring to Previous Years.*

(1) *Debt Service.* No interest on or redemption of public debt is charged to the Defence Budget.

(2) *Pensions.* The pensions account in the budget does not show civil and military pensions separately. To the estimates of defence expenditure for 1929-30, however, is attached a table showing the amounts payable as pensions, etc., in respect of members of the Defence Force, which totalled £137,831 for 1929-30.

The vote on " Pensions " includes, in addition to the ordinary pensions referred to above, an item, " War Allowances ", for all wars in which South Africa has participated. The amounts provided under the item are the following :

1926-27	Closed accounts	. . . . .	£918,119
1927-28		. . . . .	£865,933
1928-29	Estimates	. . . . .	£840,000
1929-30		. . . . .	£790,000

BULGARIA [1]

GENERAL

Area	103,146 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1928)	5,707,000
Density per sq. km.	55.3
Total land frontiers	1,765 km.
Total seaboard.	267 km.
Length of railway system (III. 1927) .	2,774 km.

I.

Army.

A. SUPREME MILITARY AUTHORITY AND ITS ORGANS

1. Ministry of National Defence.

The Ministry of War consists of the following :

Department of the Minister ;
Staff (2 sections, each divided into 3 subsections) ;
Inspectorate of Artillery ;
Inspectorate of Engineers ;
Inspectorate of Cavalry ;
Intendance and Administrative Services ;
Budget and Accountancy Department ;
Military Justice ;
Topographical Section ;
Geodesic Section ;
Cartographical Section ;
War Council ;
Military Academy ;
Medical Service ;
Geographical Institute.

[1] See Military, Naval and Air Clauses of the Treaty of Neuilly (Annex I).

2. Staff of the Army.

The Staff deals with :

(a) The organisation of the army, the formation of units, recruiting, military training, etc. ;

(b) Army supplies ;

(c) The military situation in Bulgaria and the neighbouring countries ;

(d) The organisation of the Military School and preparation of officers' cadres.

3. War Council.

The War Council, which is an advisory body, is convened by the Minister of War whenever the need arises.

B. ARMS AND SERVICES

The army consists of infantry, cavalry, artillery and engineers and includes administrative bodies, as well as establishments and institutions.

Infantry.

The infantry consists of 8 regiments.

Each regiment comprises : 1 staff and 3 battalions.

A battalion consists of : 1 staff, 3 infantry companies and 1 machine-gun company.

The infantry also includes 8 pay and accountancy units, one for each regiment ; each of these units consists of a staff and 3 detachments.

The strength of a battalion does not exceed 16 officers and 650 other ranks.

The total strength of the regiment includes that of all its reserve units and cadres.

Cavalry.

The cavalry consists of 3 regiments. A regiment consists of 1 staff, 4 squadrons and 1 machine-gun section.

There are also 3 reserve groups, one for each regiment.

The strength of a regiment does not exceed 30 officers and 720 other ranks.

The total strength of the regiment includes that of all its reserve units and cadres.

Artillery.

The artillery consists of 8 groups ; a group consists of 1 staff and 3 batteries.

Five of these groups are armed, and the other three guard fortified positions. Three of the armed sections are equipped with two field batteries and one mountain battery, and the other two are field groups.

The strength of a field group and of a group guarding the fortified positions does not exceed 13 officers and 400 other ranks ; the strength of the remaining three armed sections does not exceed 20 officers and 400 other ranks.

Engineers and Technical Units.

The Engineers consist of 3 battalions of engineers, 2 cyclist battalions and 3 reserve groups, one for each battalion of engineers.

A battalion of engineers consists of 1 staff, 2 companies of pioneers, 1 searchlight section and 1 bridging group.

A cyclist battalion includes : 1 staff and 3 companies.

The strength of a battalion of engineers does not exceed 14 officers and 500 other ranks, and the strength of a cyclist battalion does not exceed 18 officers and 450 other ranks.

Intendance. The intendance service consists of 8 depots and 8 companies.

Army Medical Service: 3 medical depots.

Bulgaria possesses 5 fortified positions, 3 of which are situated in the interior of the country (Sofia, Shumen and Vidin) and 2 on the coast (Varna and Burgas).

C. RECRUITING SYSTEM

Recruiting is based on the voluntary system. Enlistment is for 12 years. This period may be extended, but not beyond the volunteer's fortieth year of age. Volunteers may only enlist between the ages of 18 and 28.

There are 16 recruiting offices.

Recruiting of Non-Commissioned Officers.

Any private who has attended a special course for non-commissioned officers may be promoted to non-commissioned rank ; men may also obtain the rank of non-commissioned officer after serving as non-commissioned officers on probation for one year.

Recruiting of Officers.

Officers are recruited from the cadets who have completed their course at the military school and are at least 20 years of age. The age-limits for officers are as follows :

45 for captains ;
50 for majors and lieutenant-colonels ;
55 for colonels ;
60 for generals.

D. GENDARMERIE AND FRONTIER GUARD

Gendarmerie.

The Gendarmerie is under the Ministry of War so far as its organisation, command, recruiting, administration, and military and special training are concerned ; but it may not be used for military operations. The Gendarmerie consists of mounted and unmounted gendarmes. Their number must not exceed 6,800, of whom 6,300 are equipped with rifles, and 500 with revolvers and sabres. The number of officers must not exceed one-twentieth of the total strength of the Gendarmerie, and that of non-commissioned officers and sergeants one-fifteenth of the strength.

The distribution of Gendarmerie forces over the various districts is arranged by agreement between the Ministries of War and of the Interior.

It is recruited from :

(a) cadets who, after completing their course at the Military School and taking a special course in the Gendarmerie class, have obtained commissioned rank and have served in the army for at least a year ;
(b) officers of any army of the active or reserve forces ;
(c) non-commissioned officers who are ex-gendarmes ;
(d) men between 18 and 30 years of age who have completed their military service and have received primary or, in certain cases, elementary education.

Persons desiring to enter the Gendarmerie must undertake to serve for 12 years ; this period may be extended to the age of 50 in the absence of a sufficient number of new applicants.

The Gendarmerie consists of :

1 staff, 16 battalions and 7 mounted gendarmerie detachments.

Frontier Guard.

The frontier guard is a body composed of dismounted men.

It is controlled by an Inspectorate, attached to the Ministry of War. It is divided into 8 frontier sectors, to each of which 1 staff, 3 frontier detachments and a machine-gun platoon is allotted. Each frontier detachment is subdivided into 3 frontier subdetachments.

The number of machine-guns of the frontier guard must not exceed 45.

Recruiting is effected on the voluntary system. Volunteers must enrol for a period of 12 years. They must have had at least one year's military training and have served for a year in the infantry.

Police.

The Police consist of the State Police and the municipal Police. The latter is controlled by the communal authorities under the supervision of the Sub-Prefects.

The State Police organisation comprises : the Directorate of the Police at the Ministry of the Interior, the district and subdistrict Police services, and those of towns having a Prefecture of Police.

A Government Police inspector is attached to the Prefect of each district, and commissaries of Police are attached to the Sub-Prefect.

The strength of the Police must not exceed 6,200 for the whole kingdom.

Candidates for enrolment in the Police corps must fulfil certain conditions as regards age and education.

Commissioners of Police, when joining the service, are obliged to sign on for 20 years, constables for 6 years.

E. BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES
(1928-29 and 1929-30)

	Officers	Non-Commissioned Officers	Other Ranks	Officials and Employees
Army				
Infantry	540	854	11,884	586
Cavalry	72	102	1,260	58
Artillery	193	166	2,837	157
Engineers	78	108	1,449	81
Various Services	116	60	237	1,493
Total	999	1,290	17,667	2,375
Gendarmerie and Frontier Guard	494	653	8,653 [1]	281
General Total	1,493	1,943	26,320 [2]	2,656

[1] 8,365 for the year 1928-29.
[2] 26,032 for the year 1928-29.

II.

Navy.

(Danube Flotilla).

4 patrol boats: *Smyeli, Khrabry, Derzki, Strogi.* 100 tons. 8 other units.

II.

Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

A. Notes on Budget Procedure.

1. The financial year covers the period from April 1st to March 31st.

By virtue of a law dealing specially with the budget and accounting system each department of the Government must have its budget estimates prepared not later than the end of November. The draft budget is presented to the Chamber of Deputies in January or February and voted by the end of March.

2. In the Bulgarian budget system three subdivisions may be distinguished:

(a) An ordinary budget;
(b) An extraordinary budget;
(c) Special funds.

The ordinary budget includes the current State expenditure and receipts during a given financial year, and is a gross budget except as regards the State mine "Pernik", which in 1925-26 was made an independent public undertaking administered autonomously.

The extraordinary budget includes capital expenditure and expenditure for construction of all kinds. This expenditure is met out of a surplus on the ordinary budget or from the proceeds of loans. The sums voted for the extraordinary budget do not lapse at the end of a financial year, but may be spread over a number of years, in proportion to the receipts available, until finally exhausted.

The budgets of the special funds are administered by the Ministries concerned with the purposes to which they are assigned, viz. : payment of pensions, social insurance, war orphans, war disablement (training), agriculture, etc. The receipts for these purposes are derived from supplementary taxes, State subsidies, private donations, etc.

In connection with the stabilisation loan granted to Bulgaria in September 1928, under the auspices of the League of Nations, certain modifications were effected in the budget system. A large proportion of the special funds were incorporated in the ordinary budget as from the financial year 1928–29. The fund for assistance in cases of war disablement was incorporated in the accounts of the Ministry of War and the extraordinary budget was abolished in 1928-29.

The defence budget includes the amounts voted for maintenance of the army and the police. If the amount voted for a given purpose is insufficient, recourse may be had, subject to the consent of the Minister of Finance, to a fund known as the Reserve Fund, which is voted and appears in the budget as a provision to be drawn upon in such cases.

Towards the end of the financial year, if the amounts voted in the ordinary budget are found to be insufficient to meet expenditure incurred or to be effected, a supplementary budget is prepared.

The extraordinary budget contains sums voted for the purpose of construction or renovation of barracks and other military quarters, and also for meeting obligations incurred during the war.

Bulgaria has neither naval armaments nor an air force. The coasts of the Black Sea and the banks of the Danube are guarded by a small force of marines having a civil character, the budgetary estimates for which are shown among those of the Ministry of Railways and of Postal and Telegraph Services. The estimates for civil aviation are also shown in the budget of that Ministry.

B. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

I. *Summary of Defence Expenditure.*

Table I.	1926–27	1927–28	1928–29	1929–30
	Closed Accounts		Estimates (voted)	
Ministry of War:	Leva (000,000's)			
Ordinary budget	1,170.9	1,026.1	1,110.2	1,120.0
Extraordinary budget	30.0	5.7	...	...
Total	1,200.9	1,031.8	1,110.2	1,120.0
Index numbers of:	%	%	%	%
Wholesale prices (1914 = 100)	2,769 [1]	2,879	3,133	120 [2] [3]
Retail prices: Cost of living (1914 = 100)	2,710	2,708	2,829	110 [4]

[1] Average, October 1926 to March 1927.
[2] Average, April to October 1929.
[3] Since November 1928, gold index.
[4] Average, April to September 1929.

Notes. — 1. The figures in the table above include, in addition to expenditure relating to the army, the expenditure on account of the land and river police and coast guard.

2. The expenditure in the extraordinary budget represented outlay on clothing, armaments, purchase of sanitary supplies, purchase of horses and construction of buildings.

II. *Analysis of Defence Expenditure.*

The following table shows the main items of expenditure on national defence in the budget of the *Ministry of War:*

TABLE 2.

	1926–27	1927–28	1928–29	1929–30
	Closed Accounts		Estimates (voted)	
	Leva (000's)			
Salaries of officers, non-commissioned officers and volunteers	542,872	500,337	481,000	485,000
Victualling	297,937	246,647	282,000	285,000
Forage for horses and cattle	93,685	96,728	98,000	98,000
Clothing	69,416	38,895	70,000	70,000
Outfit of newly promoted officers	178	186	194	188
Bedding	3,702	4,660	5,000	6,002
Volunteers' outfits and saddlery	4,409	4,983	4,000	4,000
Transport	3,907	3,894	4,000	4,000
Repair and upkeep of guns and rifles	1,663	1,843	1,700	1,700
Ammunition and miscellaneous materials	3,628	4,382	5,000	5,000
Material for reparation of armaments	1,368	1,941	2,000	2,000
Wages of employees in military workshops	10,973	15,120	18,000	20,000
Upkeep of arsenal and military workshops	16,650	12,505	9,000	9,000
Material and transport service of the arsenal	2,937	1,245	9,000	9,000
Medical service	4,153	3,687	4,500	4,500
Veterinary service	328	301	350	350
Instruction and training courses	3,633	4,396	5,500	5,500
Heating and lighting	9,857	9,461	9,900	9,900
Office expenses, publications, etc.	5,333	5,946	5,000	5,000
Grants and allowances to sick officers and volunteers	602	893	900	900
Religion	39	21	100	100
Purchase of horses and cattle	1,161	1,327	5,000	5,000
Repair and upkeep of military buildings	11,359	9,917	10,000	10,000
Rent	905	948	1,000	1,000
Expropriation of lands and buildings	5,806	3,772	5,000	5,000
Engineering material	4,336	3,598	4,500	4,500
Automobiles, motor wagons, motor bicycles, etc.	10,568	5,769	5,000	5,000
Purchase of spirit and oil for automobiles, motor wagons, motor bicycles, etc.	5,953	3,785	6,000	6,000
Employees in the engineering department of the arsenal	7,953	5,861	6,000	6,500
Maintenance of camps and purchase of tents	175	154	400	500
Costs of transport	7,227	8,188	8,000	9,000
Travelling and camping costs	21,883	16,488	20,000	20,000
Geographical Institute	3,135	3,711	5,500	4,500
Reserve fund for expenditure on material	—	—	8,000	8,000
Special services	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000
Liquidation of liabilities incurred in previous years	7,982	—	1,000	1,000
Miscellaneous expenses	4,167	3,472	8,660	7,860
Total expenditure on defence	1,170,880	1,026,061	1,110,204	1,120,000
Assistance to war victims	84,220	77,198	98,549	94,282
Total expenditure of the Ministry of War	1,255,100	1,103,259	1,208,753	1,214,282

NOTES. — 1. As the fund for assistance to victims of the war has been incorporated in the budget of the Ministry of War for 1928–29, corresponding figures for previous years have been inserted in the table above.

2. In conformity with the stipulations of the Peace Treaty of Neuilly, Bulgaria has been obliged to abolish the system of compulsory military service and to adopt that of voluntary enlistment.

3. The budget contains no estimate of expenditure for military aviation as, in accordance with the terms of the Peace Treaty of Neuilly, Bulgaria has no air force.

III. *Receipts collected by the Various Departments of National Defence.*

These are receipts by the arsenal and the various military workshops and proceeds of sale of disused material. They amounted to the following sums :

1926–27	1927–28	1928–29	1929–30
Closed Accounts		Estimates	
Leva (000's)			
3,179	1,505	1,500	1,500

IV. *Expenditure referring to Previous Years.*

1. *Public Debt Service.* No interest on or amortisation of Public Debt is charged to the budget of the Ministry of War.

2. *Military pensions* do not figure in the budget of the Ministry of War. For this purpose a special pension fund has been established, provided for by a deduction made from military salaries, as from those of other State officials.

C. SUPPLEMENTARY NOTE.

State expenditure on civil aviation is as follows :

	1926–27	1927–28	1928-29	1929–30
	Closed Accounts		Estimates	
	Leva (000's)			
In the ordinary budget	34,595	31,029	30,292	29,356
In the extraordinary budget	10,000	505	...	...
Total	44,595	31,534	30,292	29,356

CHILE

GENERAL

Area	751,515 sq. km.
Population (VI. 1929)	4,364,000
Density per sq. km.	5.8
Length of railway system (XII. 1927)	8,477 km.

I.

Army.

A. SUPREME MILITARY AUTHORITY AND ITS ORGANS

The President for the Republic is the Supreme Military Authority of the nation.

The Minister for War may exercise this authority as deputy for the President.

1. The Council of National Defence.

The task of the Council of National Defence is to study questions regarding the preparation of national defence, in particular any questions which involve co-operation between governmental departments or other organs.

The Council of National Defence includes :

The President of the Republic.
The Minister for War.
The Minister of Marine.
The Minister of the Interior.
The Minister for Foreign Affairs.
The Finance Minister.
The Minister for Agriculture.
The Minister for Health, Public Relief and Insurance.
The Minister of Public Works and Communications.
The Inspector-General of the Army.
The Director-General of the Navy.
The Chief of the Army General Staff.
The Chief of the Naval War Staff.

The civil Ministers who are members of the Council only attend its meetings when there are questions on the agenda which require their presence.

The following are technical assessors to the Council of National Defence :

(a) The Director-General of Air Services.
(b) The Director of Army War Material.

(c) The Director of Artillery and Naval Defences.
(d) The Under-Secretaries to the above-mentioned Ministries.
(e) The Assistant Chiefs of the Army General Staff and the Naval War Staff.

2. War Office.

The War Ministry consists of : the lower Secretariat or Central Department, the General War Department, the Personnel Department, the Administrative Department, the Department of Justice and Rewards, the Health Department, the Directorate of Remounts and Horse Breeding, the Directorate of Musketry and Sports, the Department of Artillery and of Army War Material, and the Directorate of Aviation.

The General War Department consists of the following sections :

The army section, the infantry section, the cavalry section, the artillery and train section, the engineers' section and the recruiting and statistics section.

A Superior Council, which is in charge of all questions relating to Army and Police horses, is attached to the War Office.

Advisory Council to the Ministry for War.

The task of the Advisory Council is to advise the Minister for War on any matters affecting his department which are referred to its consideration.

The Council, of which the Minister for War is chairman, also includes the heads of departments in the War Ministry, the Inspector-General of the Army, the Chief of the Army General Staff, General Officers commanding divisions who are present at Santiago, the Director of War Material, and the Director of the Military Geographical Institute.

Any or all the inspectors of the different arms may also be summoned to its meetings if the Minister issues a special order to that effect.

3. Inspector-General of the Army.

The Inspectorate-General consists of : 1 Inspector-General ; the Secretariat ; Adjutants ; Staff ; the Departments of : Infantry, Cavalry, Artillery and Train, Technical Services, Musketry, Remounts, Warlike Stores, Aviation.

The Inspector-General is directly responsible to the War Office for the training and discipline of the troops and preparation for war. He directs manœuvres when carried out by more than one division.

4. General Staff.

The General Staff consists of the Chief of the General Staff, the Adjutant, Deputy-Chief of the General Staff, the Central Department, the Intelligence Department, the Transport Department, and the Historical Section.

The War Academy is placed under the General Staff.

5. Directorate of War Material.

The Directorate of War Material is under the authority of the War Ministry. It consists of :

(a) The General Directorate of Manufacture, comprising :
Sub-Directorate.
Adjutants Service.
Directorate of the Arms Factory.
Directorate of the Ammunition Factory.
Guard Company.
Armourers' and Artificers' School.
Administrative Commissions.
Central Cash Department.

(b) Directorate of War Material Depots, comprising :
Sub-Directorate.
Adjutants Service.
Cashiers' Department.
Accountancy Department.
Batuco Explosives Depot, with Guard Company.
Artillery Depot and Train.
Arsenals with Guard Company, and Depots of Divisions II, III, IV and V, and the Cavalry Division.
Depot of the First Infantry Division at Arica.
Peñalolén Depot.

B. MILITARY TERRITORIAL DISTRICTS

The Army is distributed territorially as follows :

The First Area includes the provinces of Tacna, Tarapacá and Antofagasta ; the Second Area includes the provinces of Atacama, Coquimbo, Aconcagua and Valparaiso; the Third Area, Santiago, O'Higgins, Colchagua and Curicó ; the Fourth Area includes the provinces of Talca, Linares, Maule, Nuble, Concepción, Bio-Bio and Arauco ; the Fifth Area, Malleco, Cautín, Valdivia, Llanquihue and Chiloé.

The territory of Magallanes constitutes a special district, to which is allotted the Magallanes Detachment.

C. COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY

The Army consists of five divisions of infantry and a cavalry division.

An infantry division on a peace footing consists of the following units :

3 infantry regiments ;
1 light artillery regiment ;
1 group of heavy artillery (not yet organised) ;
1 anti-aircraft battery (not yet organised) ;
1 light infantry battalion ;

1 communications battalion (or company) ;
1 train battalion ;
1 motor battalion (provisionally, 1 company).

The First, Third and Fifth Infantry Divisions also possess one detachment each for service in the Andes, consisting of one regiment of mountain infantry (provisionally, one battalion), and one group of mountain artillery.

In addition to the cavalry division, consisting of three brigades of three regiments each, there are : one aviation regiment, consisting of three groups ; and one railway troops regiment. The addition of a unit of Army heavy artillery is contemplated.

The command staff of the cavalry division of the Magallanes detachment and of the aviation regiment are independent and are placed directly under the Government ; but the command staff of the railway troops regiment is placed provisionally under the Third Division.

Each regiment of infantry consists of :

Four companies of fusiliers, 2 machine-gun companies, 1 communication section, and 1 section of artillery.

The infantry regiments of the 1st Division contain 6 fusilier companies each.

A mountain infantry battalion consists of 2 fusilier companies and one machine-gun company ; except in the case of one battalion, which consists of 3 fusilier companies.

A cavalry regiment consists of 3 squadrons of lancers, 1 machine-gun squadron and 1 communication section.

A light artillery regiment consists of 4 batteries.

A group of mounted artillery or mountain artillery consists of 2 batteries with the exception of one mountain artillery group, which contains 3 batteries.

A light infantry battalion consists of 2 light infantry companies and 1 communication company.

A communication battalion consists of 2 companies.

The railway troops regiment consists of 2 battalions, 1 transport company, 1 material and locomotive company, and 2 construction companies.

A train battalion consists of 1 horse transport company, 1 motor company and 1 ambulance company.

The aviation regiment includes 2 observation flights, 2 fighter flights, 2 bombing flights and 2 parks.

The Magallanes detachment consists of 1 motor section and 1 mountain artillery battery.

D. RECRUITING SYSTEM

For recruiting, mobilisation and other services connected with territorial defence, the Republic is divided into five recruiting areas, corresponding to the five infantry divisions of which the Army consists. The general officers commanding these zones also act as commanders-in-chief of the respective divisions.

Each area is divided into zones, which are under brigade commanders or officers performing similar duty; and each zone is further subdivided into recruiting districts.

All Chilians between the ages of 20 and 45 capable of bearing arms are liable for service in the Army of the Republic.

Length of Service.

Military service is performed :

1. In the Active Army, for 18 months, and in the Navy for 2 years.

2. In the First Reserve, for 9 years commencing from the date of termination of service in the Regular Army.

3. In the Second Reserve, commencing from the date of termination of service in the First Reserve until the age of 45 years.

Exemption : Officials of the Personal Status Department, officials of certain branches of the Administration, city doctors, practising chemists, the sole supporter of a family may be exempted from military service.

Drawing by lot : The call to the colours is promulgated by the President of the Republic in conformity with the Annual Act which lays down the strength of the Military and Naval Forces. If the figure fixed is lower than the number of persons liable to service, lots are drawn.

In the year 1928, 15,995 citizens of the 1908 class were called up for 18 months service in Infantry Divisions I, II, III, IV and V, the Cavalry Division, the Magallanes Detachment, the aviation group and in other military units and establishments.

The number of citizens who have to be furnished by the conscription is as follows for the different units :

Infantry regiments : 422 (562 for each of the three regiments of the first Division).
Mountain infantry battalion : 184 (except one battalion, which receives a contingent of 254).
Cavalry regiment : 301.
Regiment of light artillery : 281.
Group of mounted artillery : 138.
Group of mountain artillery : 138 (except one group, which receives a contingent of 203).
Battalion of sappers : 196.
Communications battalion : 142.
Railway regiment : 222.
Train battalion : 106 (one battalion receives 136).
Aviation regiment : 198.
Magallanes detachment : 85.

To these should be added the following numbers of conscripts for the auxiliary services :

For the infantry	328
,, ,, cavalry	132
,, ,, artillery	261
,, ,, engineers	5
,, ,, train	3
Miscellaneous	3
Total	732

Military training : The President of the Republic may call up each year for military training up to a maximum of thirty days those contingents of the First Reserve that have undergone military training. He may also call up each year for periods of training not exceeding ninety days those contingents of the First Reserve that have not received military instruction.

Recruiting for the permanent cadres of the Army : Only citizens who have completed their military service and obtained their discharge with a good character are qualified for admission into the permanent cadres of the Army.

Military Schools.

The Staff College.

The Staff College is an instructional establishment placed under the Chief of the General Staff ; its object is to give a certain number of army officers an advanced education in military science, and to give a certain number of other officers a general military education with a view to their subsequent employment as staff officers with the Higher Command, or as instructors of military science.

Military Technical Academy.

The aim of this school is to give officers of all arms the necessary technical training for directing the war supply services of the Army.

The Military School.

The Military School is the training and education centre for youths who are candidates for Army commissions under the terms of Article 15 of the law on Army promotions.

The School is organised in two Sections :

The War School (military courses), and the Cadets school (general courses).

4 Practical Training Schools for : Infantry, Cavalry, Artillery and Engineering.

School of Military Aeronautics.

This school is for the training of flying officers.

School of armourers and armourer-artificers.

E. CADRES

(a) *Officers of the Active Army.*

These officers are recruited exclusively from the Military School, except in the case of certain non-commissioned officers, who, if they fulfil the conditions laid down by the law, may obtain the rank of Second-Lieutenant in Train units, and may rise to the rank of Captain.

(b) *Officers of the Reserve.*

The President of the Republic determines annually the number of aspirants for commissioned rank. After completing the programme of instruction and passing an examination, aspirants may be promoted up to the rank of Captain of Reserve.

Promotion.

Before promotion to the rank of Second-Lieutenant in the Army candidates must have passed successfully through the course at the Military School.

To qualify for promotion to Lieutenant an officer must have served 3 years as Second-Lieutenant.

For promotion to Captain	5 years as	Lieutenant ;
,, ,, ,, Major	6 ,, ,,	Captain ;
,, ,, ,, Lieutenant-Colonel	4 ,, ,,	a Major ;
,, ,, ,, Colonel	4 ,, ,,	a Lieutenant-Colonel ;
,, ,, ,, General of Brigade	3 ,, ,,	a Colonel ;
,, ,, ,, Divisional-General	An Officer must be a General of Brigade and have commanded for a certain time large forces.	

F. EFFECTIVES

The armed forces in 1927 consisted of :

Officers :

Combatant Officers	1,200
Administrative, Medical and Veterinary Officers	230
Total	1,430

Other Ranks :

Permanent Cadre	7,950
Conscripts	13,000
Total	20,950

G. Police [1]

Chilean Carabineers.

The Revenue Police, the Communal Police, and the Carabineers Corps form a single organisation known as " Chilean Carabineers ".

The regulation effectives are as follows (December 19th, 1928) :

Carabineers.	
Officers	795
N. C. O. s	1,456
Other ranks	12,526
Officials	260
Total	15,037
Investigation Service	727
Identification Service	400
Grand total	16,164

The " Chilean Carabineers " Corps is organised as follows :
Directorate of Public Order and Security (3 sections, stores and archives).
Directorate of Staff (4 sections).
Medical Department.
Remount Department.
2 Corps.
16 Regiments.
19 Groups.
111 Squadrons.

[1] Placed under the Ministry of the Interior.

II.

Navy.

LIST OF UNITS

(1928 and 1929)

NOTA. — The first date in brackets gives the date of the launching of the ship ; the second that of its completion. The dash (—) signifies that the construction has not yet been completed or that the date of completion is not known.

Battleship :

Almirante Latorre (1913-15) — Displacement, 28,000 tons. Length, 661 feet. Beam, 92 $^1/_2$ feet. Maximum draught, 32 feet. H.P. 37,000 = 22.75 kts. *Guns :* 10 14-inch ; 14 6-inch ; 2 3-inch (anti-aircraft), 4 torpedo-tubes submerged (21-inch).

Coast-Defence Battleship :

Capitan Prat (1890-1909[1]) — Displacement, 6,902 tons. Length, 328 feet. Beam, 60 $^2/_3$ feet. Maximum draught, 22 $^5/_6$ feet. H.P. 12,000 = 18 kts. *Guns :* 4 9.4-inch ; 8 4.7-inch ; 8 6-pdr., 2 torpedo-tubes above water (18-inch).

Armoured Cruisers :

1. *Esmeralda*[2] (1896-1910) — Displacement, 7,050 tons. Length, 436 feet. Beam, 53 feet 2 ins. Draught (mean), 20 $^1/_4$ feet. H. P. 18,000 = 22.25 kts. *Guns :* 2 8-inch ; 12 6-inch ; 13 12-pdr., 2 torpedo-tubes above water (18-inch).

2. *General O'Higgins* (1897-[3]) — Displacement, 8,500 tons. Length, 412 feet. Beam, 62 $^3/_4$ feet. Max. draught, 22 feet. H.P. 10,000 = 19 kts. *Guns :* 4 8-inch ; 10 6-inch ; 13 12-pdr. ; 2 torpedo-tubes submerged (18-inch).

Protected Cruisers :

1. *Chacabuco* (1898-1902) — Displacement, 4,500 tons. Length, 360 feet. Beam, 46 $^1/_2$ feet. Max. draught, 17 feet. H.P. 15,500 = 24 kts. *Guns :* 2 6-inch ; 10 4.7-inch ; 5 12-pdr. ; 1 3-pdr.

2. *Ministro Zenteno* (1896-) — Displacement, 3,420 tons. Length, 330 $^1/_4$ feet. Beam, 43 $^3/_4$ feet. Max. draught, 16 $^5/_6$ feet. H.P. 7,500 = 20 kts. *Guns :* 8 6-inch.

3. *Blanco Encalada* (1893-94) — Displacement, 4,420 tons. Length, 370 feet. Beam, 46 $^1/_2$ feet. Max. draught, 19 $^1/_2$ feet. H.P. 14,500 = 22.75 kts. *Guns :* 2 8-inch ; 10 6-inch ; 5 12-pdr.

[1] Reconstructed in 1909.
[2] Only for 1928. Refitted in 1910.
[3] Large refit in 1928-29.

7 (+ 4 building or completing) Destroyers :

No.	Type	Date of launching	Displacement	H. P.	Speed Max.	Fuel	T. tubes	Max. draught
			Tons		Kts	Tons		Feet
6	*Serrano*	Bldg.	1,430	28,000	35	320 oil	6	$12^2/_3$
2	*Alm. Riveros* . .	1911–15	1,694–1,742	30,000	31.5	403 coal, 83 oil	4	$11^2/_3$
3	*Alm. Lynch* . .	1911–14	1,430	30,000	31	427 coal, 80 oil	3	11

9 Submarines[1] :

H 1-6 (1915-17) Displacement : $\frac{364}{435}$ tons. Dimensions : 150 $^1/_4$ × 15 $^3/_4$ × 12 $^1/_3$ feet. H.P. $\frac{480}{320} = \frac{12.75}{10.25}$ kts.

Capitan O'Brien (1928) Displacement : $\frac{1,540}{2,020}$ tons. Dimensions : 260 × 28 × 13 ½ feet. H.P. $\frac{2,750}{1,300} = \frac{15}{9}$ kts.
Capitan Thompson (1929)
Almirante Simpson (1929)

Miscellaneous : 12 different units (sloop, transport, coastguard vessel, etc.). Personnel : about 8,000 all ranks.

Summary Table of Naval Units.

	Number		Total tonnage		Depreciated tonnage [1]	
	1928	1929	1928	1929	1928 [2]	1929 [3]
Battleships	1	1	28,000	28,000	9,800	8,400
Coast-defence battleships	1	1	6,902	6,902	—	—
Aircraft-carriers	—	—	—	—	—	—
Armoured cruisers and protected cruisers	5	4	27,890	20,840	—	—
Destroyers and torpedo-boats . . .	7	7	10,180	10,780	2,180	2,180
Submarines	6	9	2,184	6,804	122	4,620
Miscellaneous craft [4]	1	1	2,500	2,500	—	—
			77,656	75,826	12,102	15,200

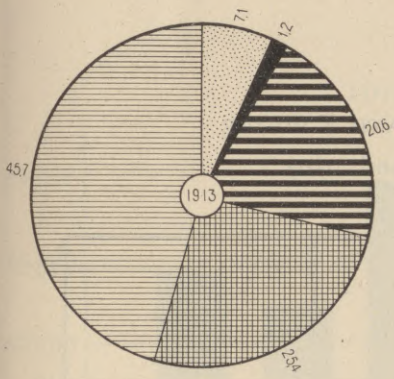
[1] The depreciated tonnage is calculated as follows :
(1) For battleships, battle-cruisers, coast-defence ships, monitors, aircraft-carriers and miscellaneous craft a reduction in original tonnage at the rate of 1/20 per annum from date of completion.
(2) For cruisers and light cruisers, a reduction of 1/17 per annum from date of completion.
(3) For torpedo craft and submarines, a reduction of 1/12 per annum from date of completion.
[2] Depreciated tonnage on January 1st, 1929.
[3] Depreciated tonnage on January 1st, 1930.
[4] Under the heading of Miscellaneous Craft, only sloops, gunboats and river gunboats and avisos are shown.

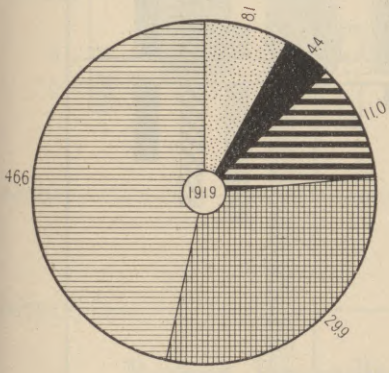
[1] Six for the year 1928. The dates are those of launching.

NAVY

Distribution (in %) of Tonnage of the Navy among the Different Classes of Vessels in 1913, 1919, 1928 and 1929

Note. — Only units completely finished on the dates in question have been included.



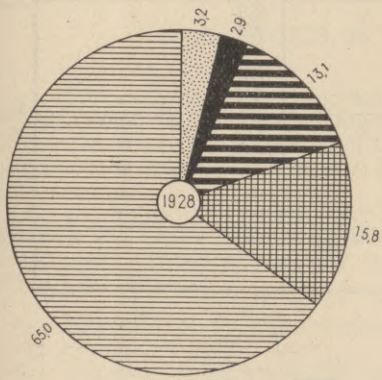


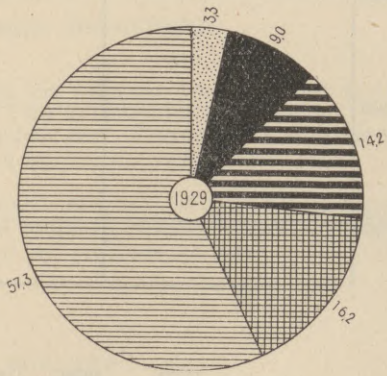
Number and Tonnage

(in thousands of tons)

	1913		1919		1928		1929	
	Number	Tons	Number	Tons	Number	Tons	Number	Tons
Battleships . .	[1] 4	25.9	[1] 3	22.4	[1] 4	50.5	[2] 3	43.4
Cruisers . . .	4	14.4	4	14.4	3	12.3	3	12.3
Destroyers and torpedo-boats	18	11.7	12	5.3	7	10.2	7	10.8
Submarines . .	2	0.7	6	2.1	6	2.2	9	6.8
Miscellaneous [3]	3	4.0	3	3.9	1	2.5	1	2.5

[1] Including 2 armoured cruisers.
[2] Including 1 armoured cruiser.
[3] Gunboats and sloop.





Battleships

Cruisers

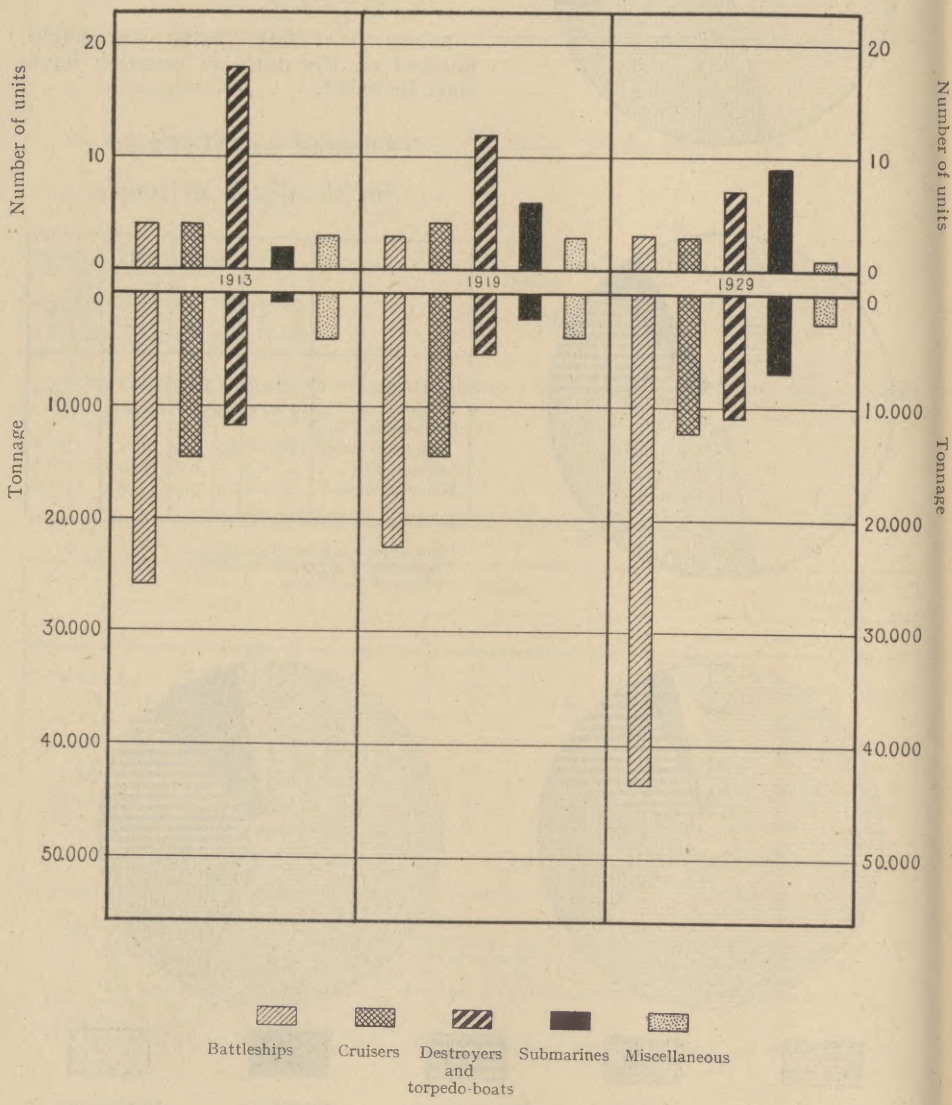
Destroyers and torpedo-boats

Submarines

Miscellaneous

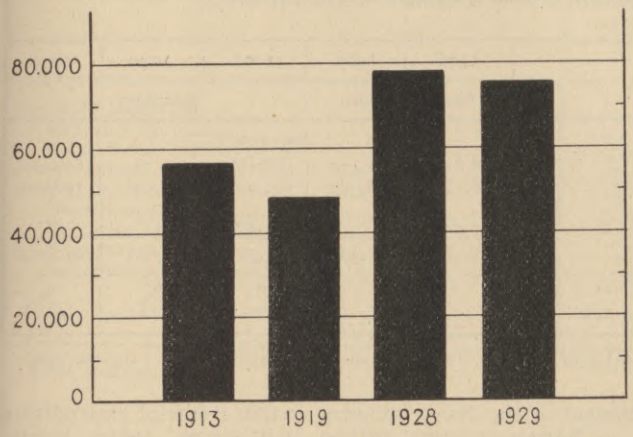
NAVY

Number of Units and Tonnage in 1913, 1919 and 1929



NAVY

TOTAL TONNAGE



	Tons (000's omitted
1913 . . .	56.7
1919 . . .	48.1
1928 . . .	77.7
1929 . . .	75.8

III.

Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

A. NOTES ON BUDGET PROCEDURE.

(1) The financial year coincides with the calendar year. According to the law, the budget for the coming financial year is generally presented to Congress four months before the beginning of the budget year. Considerable supplementary appropriations are usually added to the budget in the course of the year.

(2) The budget is arranged according to the principles of a gross budget system. Beginning with 1928 there is, besides the ordinary budget, a special budget for extraordinary expenditure chiefly covered by proceeds of loans. The ordinary budget is divided into :

(a) Expenditure on administration ;
(b) Service of public debt ;
(c) General contributions for social protection ;
(d) General contributions to special funds ;
(e) Drawbacks.

(3) Expenditure on defence is included in the ordinary budget under the Ministry of War and of the Marine, and also in the extraordinary budget.

B. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

I. *Summary of Defence Expenditure.*

	1926	1927	1928	1929	1930
	Closed Accounts		Estimates		
General Ordinary Budget :	Pesos (000's)				
Army	128,858	122,476	106,160	112,725	120,000
Navy	98,110	108,917	102,958	114,916	120,000
Extraordinary Budget	—	—	15,400	[1]	[1]
Total	226,968	231,393	224,518	227,641	240,000
Index numbers of : Wholesale prices (1913=100)			% 119 [2]	% 122 [3]	% 121 [4]

[1] Not available. [2] Not calculated prior to 1928. [3] Average, January to October 1929. [4] October 1929.

Notes. — (1) The budget of the Navy includes certain items of expenditure for civil purposes, such as harbourmasters' offices, lighthouses, buoys, hydrography, merchant marine and construction of moles. It has not been possible to separate the civil from the purely military expenditure.

(2) The Military budget includes some appropriations for pensions. The greater part of military and naval pensions is shown under the Ministry of Finance.

(3) The closed accounts of the ordinary budget for 1928 showed 115,080,000 pesos for army expenditure and 104,364,000 pesos for navy expenditure. No figures for the effective expenditure of the extraordinary budget are available.

II. *Analysis of Defence Expenditure.*

1. *Ministry of War.*

	1928	1929	1930
	Estimates		
Ordinary expenditure :	Pesos (000's)		
Pay and allowances	59,957	71,257	[1]
Pensions	498	550	
Food, forage and clothing	34,948	27,539	
Workmen's wages	337	707	
War material	1,002	1,180	
Maintenance and repairs	693	92	
Purchases and construction	1,251	49	
Transport	1,700	4,900	
Miscellaneous expenses	5,774	6,451	
Total	106,160	112,725	120,000

[1] Not available.

2. *Ministry of the Marine.*

	1928	1929	1930
	Estimates		
Ordinary expenditure :	Pesos (000's)		
Pay and allowances	59,147	70,304	1
Food, forage and clothing	11,001	11,784	
Workmen's wages	5,926	6,840	
War material	12,664	14,487	
Maintenance and repairs	5,134	5,624	
Purchases and construction	3,597	2,560	
Transport	961	763	
Miscellaneous expenses	4,528	2,554	
Total	102,958	114,916	120,000

[1] Not available.

III. *Expenditure referring to Previous Years.*

1. *Debt Service.* No interest on or redemption of debt is charged to the budgets of the Defence Departments.

2. *Pensions.* The following table shows the estimated expenditure on *military and naval pensions* for 1928 as included in the budget of the Ministry of Finance.

	1928	1929
	Pesos (000's)	
Contribution of the State to the pensions fund of the army and navy	18,300	1
Pensions of the veterans of the War of the Pacific	18,000	15,200
Total	36,300	1

[1] Not available.

CHINA

GENERAL

Area	11,080,000 sq. km.
Population (31-XII-27)	457,787,000
Density per sq. km.	41.3
Length of railway system (1926).	13,215 km.

I

Army.[1]

A. *Total armed forces consist of one hundred and ten divisions.*

B. *Effectives :*

Officers	100,000
Soldiers	1,500,000
Officers in service of provincial offices	3,000
Gendarmerie : Officers	400
Gendarmes	4,000
Total	1,607,400

C. *Material in military service :*

Rifles	600,000
Carbines	150,000
Field guns	2,500
Mountain guns	600
Automatic rifles	3,000
Pistols	70,000

D. *Recruiting System :*

Service in the National Army is mainly voluntary for the present, though a form of conscription is enforced in certain provinces. The enlistment of soldiers is generally limited to the population of the interior provinces of China. Soldiers serve three years with the

[1] As on January 1, 1923.

colours, and then pass into the First Reserve for three years. During this period, they are supposed to put in a month's drill per annum. At the expiration of their service in the First Reserve, the men are drafted into the Second Reserve. Their obligation is then decreased to a month's drilling in alternate years. At the expiration of their time in the Second Reserve, the men receive their final discharge and are no longer liable to military service.

Recruits must be between 20 and 25 years of age.

II.

Navy.

LIST OF UNITS

(1928 and 1929)

NOTA. — The first date in brackets gives the date of the launching of the ship ; the second that of its completion. The dash (—) signifies that the construction has not yet been completed or that the date of completion is not known.

Protected Cruisers :

1. *Ying Swei* (1911-1912) 2. *Chao Ho* (1911-1912)	Normal displacement : 2,460 tons. Length : *Chao Ho*, 320 feet ; *Ying Swei*, 330 feet. Beam : *C. H.*, 39 ; *Y. S.*, 39½ feet. Max. load draught : 14 feet and 14 feet 11 inches. H. P. 6,000 = 20 kts. *Guns :* 2 6-inch, 4 4-inch, 2 3-inch, 2 torpedo-tubes above water (18-inch).
3. *Hai Yung*[1] (1897—) 4. *Hai Chou*[1] (1897—) 5. *Hai Chen*[1] (1898—)	Displacement, 2,950 tons. Length : 314 feet. Beam : 40¾ feet. Maximum draught : 19 feet. H.P. 7,500 = 19.5 kts. *Guns :* 3 6-inch, 8 4.1-inch ; 1 torpedo-tube submerged (14-inch).
6. *Hai Chi* (1898—)	Displacement : 4,300 tons. Length : 424 feet. Beam : 46 5/6 feet. Draught : 16 ¾ feet. H.P. 17,000 = 24 kts. *Guns :* 2 8-inch, 10 4.7-inch, 12 3-pdr., 5 torpedo-tubes above water (18-inch).

Destroyers (12 in 1929 and 11 in 1928) :

1. *Chien Kang* (1912)[2] 2. *Tung An* (1912)[2] 3. *You Chang* (1912)[2]	390 tons. Dimensions : 208 × 21.3 × 10 feet. H.P. 6,000 = 32 kts. *Guns :* 2 3-inch, 4 3-pdr., 2 18-inch tubes.
4. *Fei Ying* (1895)[2]	850 tons. Dimensions : 210 × 30 × 11 feet. H.P. 5,500 = 22 kts. 3 tubes above water.

Torpedo-boats :

1. *Hu Peng*, or No. 7 (1907-08)[2] 2. *Hu Oah*, or No. 8 (1907-08)[2]	97 tons. Dimensions : 135 × 15.2 × 7 ⅓ feet. H. P. 1,200 = 23 kts. *Guns :* 3 14-inch tubes and 2 guns.

[1] Refitted in 1928.
[2] Date of launching.

3. *Hu Ying*, or No. 9 (1907-08) [1]
4. *Hu Chun*, or No. 10 (1907-08) [1]
5. *Su*, or No. 4 (1895) [1] — 90 tons. Dimensions: 144 × 17 × 7 feet. H.P.
6. *Chen*, or No. 2 (1895) [1] — 700 == 18 kts. 2 torpedo-tubes (14-inch).
7. *Lieh*, or No 3 (1897) [1]
8. *Chang*, or No. 1 (1895) [1] — 62 tons. 3 torpedo-tubes (14-inch).

Miscellaneous: 54 units (27 gunboats, 16 river gunboats, transport, despatch vessels, training-ship, etc.).

Summary Table of Naval Units.

	Number		Total Tonnage		Depreciated Tonnage[1]	
	1928	1929	1928	1929	1928[2]	1929[3]
Battleships and battle-cruisers	—	—	—	—	—	—
Coast-defence ships and monitors	—	—	—	—	—	—
Aircraft-carriers	—	—	—	—	—	—
Cruisers and light cruisers	6	6	18,500	18,070	162	—
Destroyers and torpedo-boats	11	12	1,862	2,708	—	—
Submarines	—	—	—	—	—	—
Miscellaneous craft [4]	34	44	15,928	19,732	1,793	4,927
Total tonnage			36,290	40,510	1,955	4,927

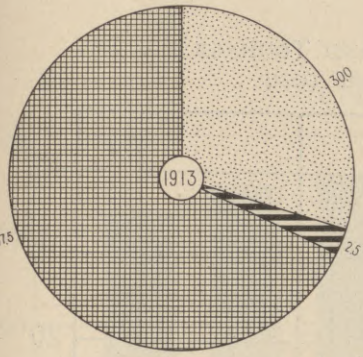
[1] The depreciated tonnage is calculated as follows:
(1) For battleships, battle-cruisers, coast-defence ships, monitors, aircraft-carriers and miscellaneous vessels a reduction in original tonnage at the rate of 1/20 per annum from date of completion.
(2) For cruisers and light cruisers, a reduction of 1/17 per annum from date of completion.
(3) For torpedo craft and submarines, a reduction of 1/12 per annum from date of completion.
[2] Depreciated tonnage on January 1st, 1929.
[3] Depreciated tonnage on January 1st, 1930.
[4] Under the heading Miscellaneous Craft, only sloops, gunboats, river gunboats and despatch vessels are shown.

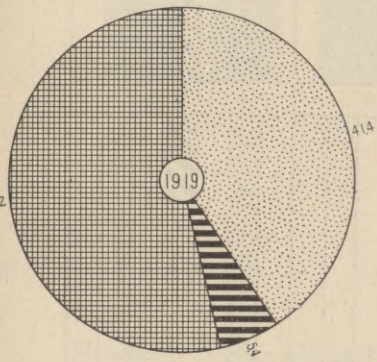
[1] Date of launching.

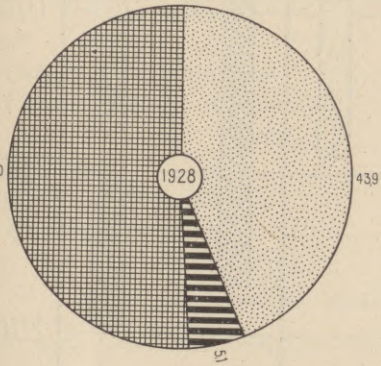
NAVY

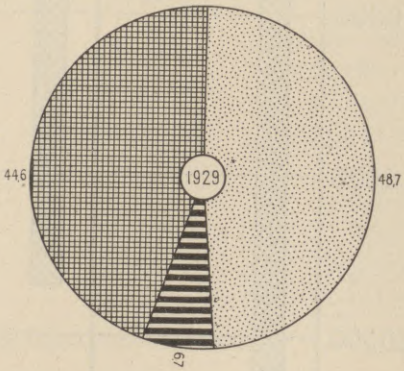
Distribution (in %) of Tonnage of the Navy among the Different Classes of Vessels in 1913, 1919, 1928 and 1929

Note. — Only units completely finished on the dates in question have been included.









Number and Tonnage (in thousands of tons)

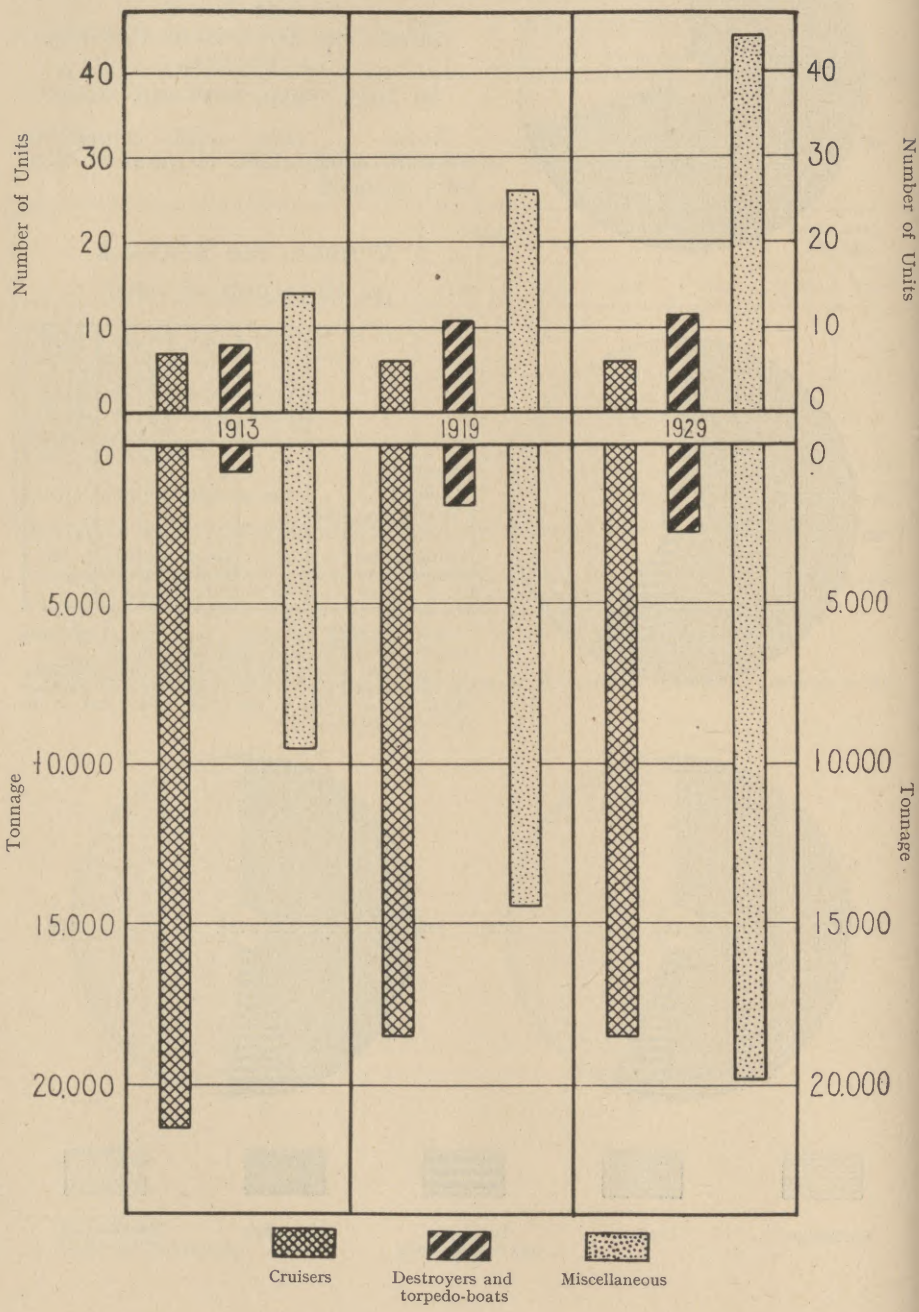
	1913		1919		1928		1929	
	Number	Tons	Number	Tons	Number	Tons	Number	Tons
Battleships . .	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Cruisers . . .	7	21.4	6	18.5	6	18.5	6	18.1
Destroyers and torpedo-boats[1]	8	0.8	11	1.9	11	1.9	12	2.7
Submarines . .	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Miscellaneous [2]	14	9.5	26	14.4	34	15.9	44	19.7

[1] Not including, for 1913, 3 destroyers (1,170 tons) launched in 1912 but not completed in 1913.

[2] Gunboats, torpedo-gunboats and river gunboats. Not including for 1919 a certain number of river gunboats which do not belong to the Chinese Navy but to the provincial government.

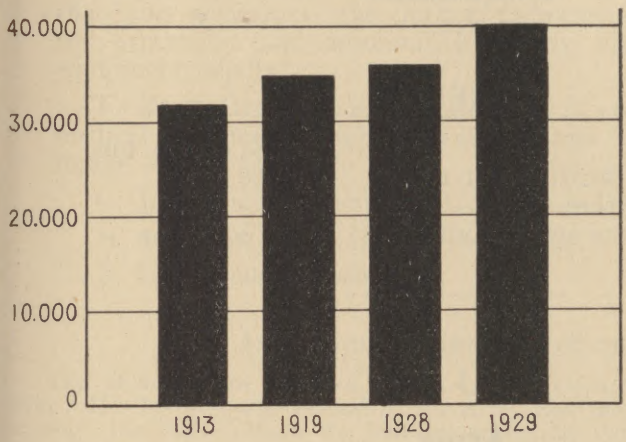
NAVY

Number of Units and Tonnage in 1913, 1919 and 1929



NAVY

TOTAL TONNAGE



	Tons (000's omitted)
1913 . . .	31.7
1919 . . .	34.8
1928 . . .	36.3
1929 . . .	40.5

III.

Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

Estimated expenditure on military and naval armaments:

	1919-20 [1] Chinese dollars
War:	
Ordinary expenditure	129,588,829
Extraordinary expenditure	78,243,653
Total	207,832,482
The Marine:	
Ordinary expenditure	9,194,482
Extraordinary expenditure	185,024
Total	9,379,506
Grand total	217,211,988

[1] The figures above have been taken from the China Year-Book, 1928.

COLOMBIA

GENERAL

Area	1,283,000 sq. km.
Population (estimation XII-1928) . .	7,968,000
Density per sq. km.	6.2
Length of railway system (XII-1928) .	2,470 km.

I.

Army.

A. SUPREME MILITARY AUTHORITY AND ITS ORGANS

The supreme command of the Army is vested in the President of the Republic, who may delegate his powers as provided by the Constitution and the laws of the country.

1. Ministry of War.

1. The Ministry of War consists of the following branches, which are directly under the Minister :

A. Minister's Secretariat.

B. No. 1 Department : *Secretariat* and four Sections (Personnel, Pensions, Justice, Chaplains).

The Personnel Section has charge of the Army archives.

C. No. 2 Department : *General Staff*, which includes the 5 following sections :

1. Operations and Communications ; 2. Territorial Service and Mobilisation ; 3. Information ; 4. Transport and Lines of Communication ; 5. Military History and Personnel Section.

The Staff College is under this Department.

D. No. 3 Department : *General Inspectorate of the Army*, which includes 5 Sections : Infantry, Cavalry, Artillery, Engineers and Aviation.

Under this Department are the military schools, viz : cadet school, flying school, N. C. O's school.

E. No. 4 Department : *Material,* which includes 3 sections ; armaments and munitions, clothing, equipment and barrack stores, quarters and buildings.

Under this Department are placed the ammunition factory, the Army workshops, the clothing factories of the Ministry of War, the armament and ammunition depots, and the clothing and equipment depots.

F. No. 5 Department : *Health Services,* consisting of 2 sections : medical and food supplies; remount and veterinary service, and forage.

G. Independent Section : *Accountancy and Treasury.*

H. Independent Section : *River flotilla.*

J. Two *Frontier Commands.*

2. Inspectorate-General of the Army.

The following are attached to the Central Department of the Ministry of War : The Inspectorate-General of the Army and the various military schools, namely, the Staff College, the Military School for Cadets, the Military School of Aviation and three Non-Commissioned Officers' Schools. This Department is also responsible for the river fleet.

The Inspector-General has the rank of general commanding division. He supervises the execution of orders emanating from the Legislature, the Government, or the Ministry of War. He must inspect every command, military institution and army unit at least once a year.

3. Higher Commands.

The divisional commands are responsible for the training of officers and men. They direct the administrative services of the divisional troops and are charged with the maintenance of barracks, arms, etc. These commands constitute the recruiting centres of the military areas under them. A divisional command is organised in 5 sections.

Section I is responsible for the direction of military training in the division and, in general, for all work dealt with by a divisional staff, such as preparations for mobilisation, the concentration of troops, etc.

Section II deals with all questions not specifically allotted to any other section.

Section III deals with matters connected with military justice in the division.

Section IV is responsible for the inspection and direction of the administrative services of the division and everything connected with barracks, equipment, etc.

Section V deals with recruiting in the military area of the division.

B. TERRITORIAL MILITARY DISTRICTS

The country is divided into *five military zones* corresponding to the five divisions constituting the army. These zones are divided into as many *recruiting areas* as there are units, and these areas are subdivided into *military districts,* each of which includes a certain number of municipalities.

The five divisions and their headquarters are stationed at Bogotá, Barranquilla, Cali, Medellín and Bucaramanga respectively. The headquarters of the cavalry brigade are at Bogotá.

C. COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY

The Army is composed of 5 Divisions:

The *First Division* includes :

1 Divisional headquarters' staff, 3 infantry battalions, 1 group of cavalry, 1 group of artillery, 1 railway battalion and 1 medical company.

The *Second Division* includes :

1 Divisional headquarters' staff, 3 battalions of infantry and 1 railway battalion.

The *Third Division* includes :

1 Divisional headquarters' staff, 3 battalions of infantry, 1 group of cavalry, 1 group of artillery and 1 railway battalion.

The *Fourth Division* includes :

1 Divisional headquarters, 3 battalions of infantry and 1 battalion of sappers.

The *Fifth Division* includes :

1 Divisional headquarters' staff, 3 battalions of infantry, 1 squadron of cavalry, the headquarters' staff of the Northern Frontier and the headquarters' staff of the Southern Frontier.

A battalion of infantry consists of 1 headquarters, 3 rifle companies and 1 heavy machine-gun company with 4 machine-guns.

1 battalion also includes 1 company of garrison infantry.

A group of cavalry consists of 1 headquarters and 2 cavalry squadrons.

A group of artillery consists of 1 headquarters and 24-gun batteries.

A battalion of sappers consists of 1 headquarters and 2 companies of sappers.

A railway battalion consists of 1 headquarters and 2 traffic companies.

In addition to the above, there is a battalion of infantry forming the Guard of Honour ; it consists of 1 headquarters, 3 rifle companies and 1 troop of cavalry. As regards duties, it is under the President of the Republic, and, as regards organisation, training, and administration, under the Minister of War.

The total strength, therefore, is :

16 infantry battalions (including the Guard of Honour),
4 artillery batteries,
5 cavalry squadrons,
1 engineer battalion,
3 railway battalions,
1 medical company.

D. RECRUITING SYSTEM

Every Colombian citizen between the ages of 21 and 45 is liable to serve in the active army and in the reserve or militia.

The recruiting is effected by drawing lots each year. The men selected serve for three years.

Compulsory military service has been in existence in Colombia for the last eighteen years, during which time some 60,000 Colombians have served with the colours ; if, from this figure, we deduct 20 % for disablement, death, absence, etc., we are left with a total of 48,000 men who have received military training. These effectives could serve as a basis for the formation of an army of 300,000 men which it would be possible for Colombia to raise in the event of war.

Men who are not exempted or excluded from service by the law serve in the *First Line Army* from the age of 21 to the age of 30 ; in the *National Guard* from 31 to 40 ; in the *Territorial Guard* from 41 to 45, after which age they are no longer subject to any military obligations.

The men belonging to the First Line Army, the National Guard or the Territorial Guard, who are not performing active service, constitute the reserve of each of the above groups. Reservists are placed in the first class, if they have undergone full military training ; otherwise in the second class.

The Government may call up reservists in time of peace for periods of training, exercises and manœuvres.

The *Territorial Service* consists of a military staff, dealing with the mobilisation and supply services of the Army.

It comprises the following personnel :

Lieutenant-Colonels or Colonels	5
Majors or Captains	26
Total	31
N.C.O.s	111
Other ranks	128
Total	270

Military Tax.

Persons who have not been drawn by lot to serve with the colours pay a single tax in lieu of military service. This tax may not exceed 100 pesos and may not be less than 5 pesos, according to the income of the individual. For this purpose citizens are divided into six classes.

The payment of the military tax or service with the colours for three years in the case of men drawn by lot dispenses them from all other service for life except in case of national or external disorders. In the latter case, all men between 21 and 45 years of age who form part of the national militia may be called up for active service.

Exemptions.

The following persons are exempt from military service in all circumstances : Catholic clergy and seminarists, members of religious educational communities,

disabled persons, and persons unfit for service as a result of disease or infirmity.

Certain supporters of families are exempt from service in peace time.

Persons engaged in certain duties, young men studying for the liberal professions (up to the end of their studies) and persons whose presence in the army would be harmful to the morale of the troops are temporarily exempted from military service.

Voluntary Engagements.

Voluntary engagements are only permitted when the number of conscripts enrolled is not sufficient to fill existing vacancies. Voluntary engagements may only take place at the times fixed for the calling up of the contingents.

Military Education.

The military educational establishments are governed by special regulations and their personnel is appointed in accordance with the provisions of the budget. These educational establishments are under the Ministry of War ; the Staff College is under the General Staff Department ; and the Military School, the School of Aviation, the Non-Commissioned Officers' Schools and other similar schools which will be created are placed under the Inspector-General of the Army.

Staff College. — The object of this college is to train field and staff officers. It is under the authority of the General Staff. It holds a supplementary course for the preparation of subaltern officers and officers who have not passed through the Military School. In 1929, the number of pupils was 20.

Military Cadet School. — The course lasts for three years. Students who have successfully followed the instruction given in the military school leave with the rank of Second Lieutenant. The number of pupils is 160. A preparatory course for supernumerary cadets, organised in 1929, is attached to the School.

Schools for N.C.O.s. — In addition to the Central School for N.C.O.s there are three other schools, viz. :

School for N.C.O.s No. 1 at Bogotá, for troops of the 1st Division.
School for N.C.O.s No. 2 at Cali, for troops of the 3rd and 4th Divisions.
School for N.C.O.s No. 3 at Bucaramanga, for troops of the 2nd and 5th Divisions.

The Staff of each of these schools consists of one Commandant (Captain) and three instructors (Lieutenants). They are directly under the Ministry of War. The duration of each course is 4 months.

Military Aviation Schools. — There are several military Aviation Schools. They are directly under the Ministry of War. One of these Schools is established in Madrid (Bogotá) and has 20 pupils.

E. EFFECTIVES.

1. Establishment (1929-30).

Officers :	
Generals	14
Colonels	25
Lieut.-Colonels	30
Commandants	38
Captains	115
Lieutenants	129
Second-Lieutenants	148
Total	499
N.C.O.s. and other ranks	8,000

2. Budgetary Effectives (1929).

	Officers	Military employees	Administrative staff	Other ranks	Total
Divisional Commands	25	—	46	5	76
Presidential Guard	11	2	—	218	231
Infantry	240	53	306	5,232	5,831
Cavalry	36	16	90	698	840
Artillery	22	8	42	472	544
Aviation	4	2	15	73	94
Engineers	47	11	76	849	983
Medical	4	3	14	109	130
Various	5	5	45	125	180
Total	394	100	634	7,781	8,909

II.

Navy.

LIST OF UNITS

(1929)

Gunboat :

Chercinto (1896) 643 tons. Dimensions : 185 × 31 × 12 feet.

2 River Gunboats (+ 3 ordered, August 1929) :

1. *Esperanza* (1897) 400 tons. Dimensions : 140 × 9 × 3 feet.
2. *General Nerino* (1895) *Guns* : 3 M.-G.

Miscellaneous : 10 units (coastguard vessels, motor launches, etc.).

Total tonnage (3 units) . . . . . 1,443 tons

III.

Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

A. Notes on Budget Procedure.

(1) The financial year coincides with the calendar year.

(2) The budget is gross, and the accounts of public undertakings are included in those of the administrative departments with which they are connected.

(3) Expenditure on defence is shown under the Ministry of War.

B. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

I. *Summary of Defence Expenditure.*

	1926	1927	1928	1929
	Closed Accounts		Estimates	
	Pesos (000's)			
Ministry of War	4,696	7,452	7,289	8,930

The appropriations include military pensions, amounting to 197,500 pesos for 1927 and estimated at 250,300 pesos for 1928 and 317,900 pesos for 1929.

COSTA RICA

GENERAL

Area	54,000 sq. km.
Population (31.XII.1928)	493,000
Density per sq. km.:	9.1
Length of railway system (1928)	555 km.

I.

Army.

The President of the Republic is the supreme head of the Army. The Department of Public Security is under the direction of a Secretary of State. There is also a Commander-in-Chief, a local commandant, an infantry instructor and a cavalry instructor.

The regular army of Costa Rica consists of infantry and artillery.

Budgetary establishment of the regular army (infantry and artillery) for 1928 : 44 officers and 268 other ranks ; for 1929, 52 officers and 266 other ranks.

The statutory peace establishment of the active army has been fixed for the year 1929 at a maximum of 500 ; this may be raised to 5,000 in case of internal disturbances.

The total number of men enrolled is 50,485, of whom 37,280 belong to the active army. The latter consists of 33 battalions, which may be mobilised in case of necessity.

Military Police. The Department of Military Police is also part of the Department of Public Security. The total establishment of the military police for 1928 was 343 officers and other ranks ; for 1929, 354.

The provincial police has a strength of 316.

Recruiting.

All citizens of Costa Rica between the ages of 18 and 50 are liable for military service.

The army is divided into two parts : the active army and the reserve. The former includes all men between 18 and 40, the latter men between 40 and 50.

There is also a National Guard consisting of men between 50 and 60.

II.

Budget Expenditure on Public Security.

A. Notes on Budget Procedure.

(1) The financial year coincides with the calendar year.

(2) The budget is gross.

(3) Expenditure on the army is included in that of the Ministry of Public Security (Army, Police, military bands, the marine and penitentiaries).

B. Budget Expenditure on Public Security.

	1925	1926	1927	1928
	Closed accounts			
	Colones (000's)			
Ministry of Public Security.	2,359	2,622	2,627	2,709

Notes. — (1) Expenditure on military pensions is charged, jointly with civil pensions, to the Ministry of Finance.

(2) The expenditure on the marine is entirely devoted to civil purposes.

CUBA

GENERAL

Area	118,831 sq. km
Population (31.XII.28)	3,599,000
Density per sq. km.	30.3
Length of railway system (III. 1927)	4,924 km.

I

Army.

A. SUPREME MILITARY AUTHORITY AND ITS ORGANS

Supreme Command.

The supreme command of the army is vested, under paragraph 17 of Article 68 of the Constitution, in the President of the Republic, who exercises his powers in time of peace through the Secretariat of the Army and Navy and through the Chief of the Staff. In case of war or grave disorder the President may place the army, entirely or in part, under the command of one or more officers under his orders.

Army and Navy Department.

The Secretary of State for the Army and Navy is responsible for carrying out the decisions of the President of the Republic in questions relating to defence.

The Army and Navy Department consists of two divisions : the Control and Administrative Divisions.

The Control Division consists of the following sections : Inspection, Military Law, Intelligence, Veterinary, Medical, Personnel, Education, Police, Engineers.

The Administrative Department consists of the following sections : Supply, Accountancy and Pay, Remounts, War Material.

STAFF.

The Chief of Staff is appointed by the President of the Republic. He is responsible, under the orders of the President or the Secretary of State for the Army and Navy, for the direction, inspection and administration of all the branches of the army, including the military academies and schools of every description.

It is the duty of the staff to undertake enquiries and to keep itself informed on all questions relating to the effective strength of the army and its preparation for military operations.

B. MILITARY AREAS

Area	Province	Units
1	Western province	Staff, 1 cavalry regiment and 10 squadrons of gendarmerie.
2	Camaguey	Staff, 1 cavalry regiment and 6 squadrons of gendarmerie.
3	Santa Clara.	Staff, 1 cavalry regiment and 5 squadrons of gendarmerie.
4	Matanzas	Staff, 1 cavalry regiment and 5 squadrons of gendarmerie.
5	Havana (except for Columbia and the municipal district of Havana)	Staff, and 6 squadrons of gendarmerie.
6	Columbia	Staff, 4 infantry battalions, a signallers' corps, an aviation section and 1 cavalry regiment.
7	Fortress of La Cabaña . .	Staff, 3 coast artillery battalions, 1 field artillery battery, 2 mountain artillery batteries and 1 corps of engineers.
8	Pinar del Rio.	Staff, 1 cavalry regiment and 6 squadrons of gendarmerie.

C. COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY

The army comprises the following organisations :

The staff.
The artillery, cavalry and infantry arms.
The corps of rural guards.
The corps of engineers.
The corps of signals.
The air force and its school.
The medical and veterinary services ; military justice.
The military schools.
Pensioners : Officers, non-commissioned officers and other ranks.

D. ARMS AND SERVICES

The Cuban army consists at the present time of :

General Staff,
8 Staffs corresponding to the 8 areas,
6 Cavalry regiments,
4 Infantry battalions,
3 Coast artillery battalions,
1 Field artillery battery,
2 Mountain artillery batteries,
38 Squadrons of gendarmerie,

1 Corps of engineers,
1 Corps of signallers,
1 Aviation Corps.

Infantry. — Each infantry battalion consists of a staff, 4 companies, a machine-gun section and a horse-transport section.

Cavalry. — Each cavalry regiment consists of a staff, 3 squadrons, a machine-gun section and a horse-transport section.

Coast Artillery. — Each battalion consists of a staff, 4 companies, a machine-gun section and a horse-transport section.

Air Forces. — The air forces consist of two observation and light bomber squadrons and one squadron of fighter planes.

The normal establishments are :

Officers	36
N. C. O. s	24
Rank and File	145
Total	205

Each observation and bomber squadron comprises 12 aeroplanes, 36 machine guns, besides bomb-dropping gear, etc. The fighter squadron comprises : 6 fighter planes, 12 machine guns, etc.

Engineers. — The corps of engineers consists of a staff, a railway company and a company of sappers and field engineers.

Signallers. — The corps of signallers consists of a staff, a wireless company and a telegraph and telephone company.

E. SUMMARY TABLE OF UNITS

	Regiments	Battalions	Squadrons	Batteries	Companies	Sections	
						Machine-gun	Transport
Infantry	—	4	—	—	16	4	4
Cavalry	6	—	18	—	—	6	6
Artillery :							
Coast	—	3	—	—	12	3	3
Field	—	—	—	1	—	—	—
Mountain	—	—	—	2	—	—	—
Engineers	—	—	—	—	2	—	—
Signallers	—	—	—	—	2	—	—
Total	6	7	18	3	32	13	13

F. RECRUITING SYSTEM

In conformity with the terms of the constitution and subject to the exemptions provided in the laws, military service is obligatory for all citizens, not physically unfit, who are between the ages of 18 and 45.

In peace time, service in the army is voluntary ; but men who sign contracts of service are obliged to serve for a minimum period of two years.

The following conditions have to be fulfilled by men desirous of signing contracts of service : *(a)* the applicant must be a citizen of Cuba, *(b)* he must be more than 18 and less than 35 years of age.

Military Educational Establishments.

Under the system of military education in force in the Cuban army, the following educational organisations are maintained :

(1) The cadet school at Moro, Havana, for the instruction of cadets.
(2) A practical training school (cavalry and infantry sections) at Columbia, for the training of officers of these arms.
(3) A practical training school (artillery section) at Cabaña, for the advanced training of artillery officers.
(4) Corporals' and under-officers' schools : one to each battalion, or one or more in each district.
(5) Recruiting schools : one to each battalion, or one or more in each district.
(6) A garrison class in each military station.
(7) An academy for N.C.O's, corporals and other ranks of all units and detachments of the army.
(8) The flying school at Columbia for the training of air pilots and observers.
(9) The veterinary and farriery school at Columbia.
(10) The school for motor drivers and lorry drivers at Havana.
(11) The armourers' school at Havana.
(12) Naval Academy.
(13) Naval School at Mariel.
(14) School for mechanics of the Navy.

G. RURAL GUARDS

The Corps of Rural Guards is employed in time of peace, under the orders of the President of the Republic, for the maintenance of order and the protection of life and property in other than urban areas. The rural guards have a maximum establishment of 42 squadrons, numbering (1929-30) not more then 6,320 under-officers, corporals and privates.

The Rural Guards have a double organisation — firstly, military and, secondly, that of rural police. As regards their military organisation, they are governed by the laws, regulations, orders and circulars of the army ; as regards their rural police organisation, they are governed by the special regulations of the Rural Guard.

The President of the Republic is empowered, having due regard to the economic circumstances and resources of the nation, to increase or decrease the total establishment of N. C. O's, corporals or privates, of any squadron, company or battery, to a maximum of 150 or a minimum of 60 ; or in the case of squadrons

employed in the maintaining of public order, to a maximum of 200 or a minimum of 75, provided, however, that the grand total of the establishment of under-officers, corporals and privates is not exceeded.

Applicants for service in the Rural Guards must be 21 years of age, must not have been convicted of any crime, and must be able to read and write.

H. BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES
1929-30.

	Colonels	Lieut.-Colonels	Majors	Captains	Lieutenants	Second Lieutenants	Total No. of officers	N. C. O's	Other Ranks	Grand Total
War Department	9	12	33	145	202	98	499 [1]	1,037	10,438	11,974
Medical Service .	1	3	11	26	17	—	58	50	200	308
Veterinary Serv.	—	1	2	9	13	—	25	31	110	166
Legal Service .	1	2	2	4	4	—	13	—	20	33
Air Force . . .	—	—	—	2	5	12	19	24	145	188
Total . .	11	18	48	186	241	110	614 [2]	1,142	10,913	12,669

[1] Not including 1 chief and 2 assistant chiefs of General Staff.
[2] Not including 158 supernumerary officers, 54 officers in excess of establishment and 75 cadets.

Number of animals in service (Army and Rural Guards) in 1929-30, 7,843.

National Police. [1]

Officers	98
Constables	2,044

II.

Navy.

LIST OF UNITS
(1929)

Cruisers [2]:

1. *Cuba* (1911) — 2,055 tons. Dimensions: 260 × 39 × 14 feet. H.P. 6,000 = 18 kts. *Guns:* 2 4-inch, 6 3-inch, 4 6-pdr., 4 3-pdr.
2. *Patria* (1911) (Training-ship) — 1,200 tons. Dimensions: 200 × 36 × 13 feet. H.P. 4,000 = 16 kts. *Guns:* 2 3-inch, 4 6-pdr., 4 3-pdr.

Gunboats [2]:

1. *Habaña* (1912)
2. *Pinar del Rio* (1912)

} 80 tons. Dimensions: 100 × 18 × 6 feet. H.P. 200 = 12 kts. *Guns:* 1 1-pdr.

[1] Placed under the Secretariat of the Government.
[2] The dates in brackets give the dates of the launching.

3. *Diez de octubre* (1911)
4. *Veinte y cuatro de febrero* (1911)

218 tons. Dimensions: 110 × 20 × 8 feet. Speed: 12 kts. *Guns*: 3 3-pdr.

5. *Baire* (1906) 500 tons. Dimensions: 196 × 23 × 9 feet. H.P. 1,200 = 14 kts. *Guns*: 4 3-inch, 2 3-pdr.

Miscellaneous: 11 units (coastguard vessels, etc.).

Summary Table of Naval Units.

	Number	Tonnage	Depreciated Tonnage [1]	
			1928 [2]	1929 [3]
Cruisers	2	3,255	—	—
Miscellaneous [4]	5	1,096	98	68
Total		4,351	98	68
Personnel (1928-29):	151 officers 25 cadets 1,014 N. C. O.'s and men.			

[1] The depreciated tonnage is calculated as follows:
(1) For battleships, battle-cruisers, coast-defence ships, monitors, aircraft-carriers and miscellaneous craft, a reduction in original tonnage at the rate of 1/20 per annum from date of completion.
(2) For cruisers and light cruisers, a reduction of 1/17 per annum from date of completion.
(3) For torpedo craft and submarines, a reduction of 1/12 per annum from date of completion.
[2] On January 1st, 1929.
[3] On January 1st, 1929.
[4] Under the heading "Miscellaneous craft", only sloops, gunboats, river gunboats and despatch vessels are shown.

III.

Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

A. Notes on Budget Procedure.

(1) The budget year covers the period from July 1st to June 30th.
(2) The budget, which is gross, is divided into two sections, the permanent budget and the annual budget. Defence expenditure is included in the annual budget.
(3) There are various special funds outside the budget.

B. Defence Expenditure.

I. *Summary of Defence Expenditure.*

	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30
	Estimates			
	Pesos (000's)			
Secretariat of War and the Navy . .	12,483	12,325	12,859	12,734

II. *Analysis of Defence Expenditure.*

	1926–27	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30
	Estimates			
	Pesos (000's)			
Secretariat	12	12	12	12,734
Army	5,855	6,013	6,204	
Victualling	3,190	3,143	3,238	
Transport	113	113	113	
War material and various expenses	1,768	1,663	1,906	
Navy :				
Personnel	774	783	784	
Material	771	598	602	
Total	12,483	12,325	12,859	12,734

The figures in the table do not include the military and naval pensions, some of which are charged to the Ministry of Finance jointly with civil pensions, some to a special section of the budget (Veterans of the War of Liberation, 6,743,298 pesos for 1928-29 and 7,336,360 pesos for 1929-30) and others paid out of special funds.

CZECHOSLOVAKIA

GENERAL

Area	140,356 sq. km
Population (31.XII.1928)	14,535,000
Density per sq. km.	103.6
Length of railway system (XII. 1927)	13,764 km.

I.

Army.

A. SUPREME MILITARY AUTHORITY AND ITS ORGANS

The army is under the President of the Republic, who under the Constitution is the supreme head of the army. In the event of war, the President of the Republic will appoint the Commander-in-chief of the army in the field.

1. Ministry of National Defence.

The Military Secretariat of the President of the Republic acts as a link between the President of the Republic and the Ministry of National Defence.

Departments	General (Military)	Sections : Infantry, cavalry, medical, etc.
	Artillery and Armament	Sections : Organisation, equipment, technical, etc.
	Air	
	Technical	Sections : Telegraph, railway, motor transport, train, engineers, etc.
	Administration	Sections : Commerce, industry, agriculture, etc. Clothing, etc.
	Political and Legal	Sections : Legal, political, administrative questions, etc.

Special personnel service.
Special service for investigations and experiments.

2. General Staff of the Army

(incorporated in the Ministry of National Defence)

1 Chief of General Staff, 1 deputy-chief of General Staff, 1 first and 1 second assistant chief of General Staff.

Department 1 : Organisation and mobilisation ;
» 2 : Operations ;
» 3 : Intelligence ;
» 4 : Lines of communication and transport ;
» 5 : Military training and physical training.

Secretariat-general of the Inter-ministerial Committee for National Defence.

B. MILITARY AREAS

The Czechoslovak Republic is divided into 4 military areas.

(1) *Bohemia :* Prague Military Command :

Subordinate commands:
- 1st infantry division at Prague ;
- 2nd » » at Plzeň ;
- 3rd » » at Litoměřice ;
- 4th » » at Hradec Králové ;
- 5th » » at Budějovice.

(2) *Moravia and Silesia :* Brno Military Command.

Subordinate commands:
- 6th infantry division at Brno ;
- 7th » » at Olomouc ;
- 8th » » at Opava.

(3) *Slovakia, Western and Central :* Bratislava Military Command.

Subordinate commands:
- 9th infantry division at Trnava ;
- 10th » » at Báňská Bystřica ;
- 11th » » at Košice.

(4) *Eastern Slovakia and Sub-Carpathian Russia :* Užhorod Military Command.

Subordinate command : 12th infantry division at Užhorod.

The military areas are divided into divisional districts :

5 in Bohemia ;
3 in Moravia and Silesia ;
3 in Slovakia ;
1 in Sub-Carpathian Russia.

Each military district has a divisional headquarters.

Czechoslovakia is divided into 48 recruiting districts : 20 in Bohemia, 12 in Moravia and Silesia, 12 in Slovakia and 4 in Sub-Carpathian Russia.

Each divisional district also serves as a district for the registering, classification and mobilisation of horses.

C. SUBDIVISIONS OF THE ARMY

The Czechoslovak army comprises the following :

1. *Arms.*

(a) Larger combatant units :
Infantry, artillery, air force and cavalry ;

(b) Auxiliary units :
Technical troops (engineers, telegraph and railway troops) ;
Transport troops : train and motor transport corps.

2. *Services.*

(a) Scientific and educational establishments ;
(b) Technical services :

Equipment, aviation, technical troops, train, motor transport and works, medical, administration, legal, chaplains, recruiting, remounts, veterinary, and military bands.

D. HIGHER FORMATIONS

Four area military commands (for composition of these units, see under " Military Areas ").

The active army consists of 12 infantry divisions of 2 brigades each, 2 mountain infantry brigades, 12 light artillery brigades, 2 heavy artillery brigades and 3 cavalry brigades.

The mountain, heavy artillery and cavalry brigades are not divisional troops. They have their own administrative staff and their headquarters are organised similarly to those of a division.

E. ARMS AND SERVICES

I. Arms.

1. Infantry.

(a) Infantry.

24 brigades of infantry of the line ;
48 regiments of infantry ;
1 tank battalion

Each infantry regiment comprises :
Regimental headquarters ;
1 auxiliary company ;
1 technical company ;
3 line battalions ;
1 reserve depot.

Each line battalion has 4 companies. Nos. 4, 8 and 12 companies are machine-gun companies.

(b) Mountain Infantry.

2 brigades, composed of 4 regiments of 3 battalions each. For administrative purposes, each battalion is a separate unit.

Each mountain infantry battalion comprises :

Battalion headquarters with administrative services ;
1 mountain technical company ;
4 mountain companies ;
1 reserve mountain depot with administrative services.

The 4th company of each mountain battalion is a machine-gun company.

(c) Frontier Guards.

10 independent battalions.

Each battalion comprises :

Battalion headquarters with intendance services ;
1 technical company ;
4 companies ;
1 reserve depot with administrative services.

No. 3 company in each battalion is a cyclist company, and No. 4 is a machine-gun company.

Infantry Armament.

8 mm. Mannlicher rifle, '95 pattern with bayonet.
7.9 mm. Mauser rifle (now the regulation rifle for the Czechoslovak army) will be gradually substituted for the Mannlicher.
8 mm. Mannlicher carbine, '95 pattern with bayonet.
9 mm. revolver, Nickel model.
8 mm. heavy machine-guns with tripod mounting, Schwarzlose pattern.
8 mm. light machine-gun with fork mounting, "Z" "B" pattern.

2. Artillery (14 brigades).

(a) Light field artillery.

12 brigades.

16 regiments of light field artillery, of which 4 are not divisional troops.

Each regiment of light field artillery comprises :

Regimental headquarters ;
3 groups of light field artillery ;
1 reserve battery with depot

Each group of light field artillery consists of the group headquarters with administrative services and 3 batteries.

(b) Heavy field artillery.

14 regiments of heavy field artillery, of which 2 are not divisional troops.

Each regiment of heavy field artillery comprises :

Regimental headquarters ;
2 artillery groups ;
1 reserve battery with depot.

Each group of heavy field artillery consists of group headquarters with administrative services, 2 batteries of heavy howitzers and one of heavy guns (one battery out of the three has a nucleus establishment), excepting 2 regiments which have 6 heavy howitzer batteries.

(c) Mountain artillery.

2 regiments of mountain artillery and 12 independent mountain artillery groups.

Each regiment of mountain artillery comprises :

Regimental headquarters ;
2 or 3 mountain artillery groups (7 groups in all) ;
1 reserve battery with depot.

Each mountain artillery group consists of :

Group headquarters with administrative services ;
3 mountain batteries of guns or howitzers.

Each independent mountain artillery group has also a reserve battery with depot.

(d) Heavy artillery (2 brigades).

5 regiments and one motor group.

Each regiment comprises :

Regimental headquarters ;
2-3 groups of heavy artillery (11 groups in all) ;
1 reserve battery with depot.

Each group consists of 2-3 heavy batteries (30 batteries in all).

(e) Special artillery.

The special artillery includes anti-aircraft artillery and a reserve (gunnery and rangefinding) company.

The anti-aircraft artillery consists of three regiments, each of which comprises :

(1) Regimental headquarters ;
(2) 2 groups of anti-aircraft artillery ;
(3) A searchlight group and a depot.

The anti-aircraft artillery groups are independent administrative units combined in a regiment for tactical purposes.

Each group consists of :

(a) Group headquarters with administrative services ;
(b) 3 anti-aircraft batteries ;
(c) 1 searchlight company ;
(d) 1 reserve battery with depot.

Artillery Armament.

(a) Field artillery.

Light field artillery regiments :

8 cm. field gun, pattern 17 ;
10 cm. field howitzer, pattern 14.

Heavy field artillery regiments :

15 cm. howitzer, pattern 15 ; 10.5 cm. gun, pattern 15.

(b) Mountain artillery.

Mountain artillery regiments and detachments :

7.5 cm. mountain gun, pattern 15 ;
10 cm. mountain howitzer, pattern 16.

(c) Regiments of heavy artillery :

15 cm. gun (motor traction), pattern 15/16 ;
15 cm. howitzer (motor traction), pattern 15 ;
21 cm. mortars, pattern 18 ;
30.5 cm. mortars, pattern 16.

3. Aviation.

4 air regiments.

Each air regiment consists of :

A number of air battalions (generally 2) of 5 or 6 flights each ; 1 photography section, 1 reserve air battalion and 1 air park.

4. Cavalry.

3 brigades of 3 or 4 regiments, with 1 cyclist squadron each ;
10 cavalry regiments.
1 armoured car squadron.

Each cavalry regiment consists of :

Regimental headquarters with one technical squadron ;
2 groups ;
1 reserve group with depot.
3 cyclist squadrons are attached respectively to 3 of the cavalry regiments.

Each group consists of :

Headquarters and administrative services ;
3 squadrons (2 regular and 1 machine-gun).

Each reserve group consists of 1 reserve squadron and 1 remount squadron.

Cavalry Armament.

7.9 mm. Mauser rifle, pattern '95, with bayonet ;
9 mm. revolver, Nickel pattern ;
Cavalry sabre (the old Austrian sabre is being used provisionally).

5. Engineers.

5 Engineer regiments (comprising 12 engineer battalions and 1 mountain engineer battalion, 1 bridging battalion, 1 mechanics battalion and 1 railway engineers regiment of 2 battalions).

The bridging battalion includes :

(1) Battalion headquarters with administrative services ;
(2) 2 companies of bridging troops ;
(3) A mining company ;
(4) A navigation company ;
(5) A technical company with stores depot ;
(6) A reserve company with depot.

The mechanics battalion includes :

(1) Battalion headquarters with administrative services ;
(2) 3 construction companies (1-3) ;
(3) A technical stores company with stores depot ;
(4) A reserve company with depot.

Army Telegraph Corps.

4 telegraph battalions containing 3 to 5 companies ; 1 wireless company, 1 depot company and 1 signalling school (total, 12 companies).

Train.

5 battalions, 22 companies and 1 school.

Motor Transport.

3 motor transport battalions, existing as cadres only and consisting of 16 companies.
3 depot companies.
Motor transport schools.

II. Services.

(1) *Technical Services.*

The technical services comprise the following branches :

(a) Armaments : central arms depot at Prague and 12 divisional arms depots.
(b) Technical air services : technical air school ; central air depot at Olomouc ; central air factories at Prague.
(c) Technical engineer service : central depot and workshops.
(d) Technical army telegraph service : central depot and workshops.
(e) Technical railway engineers service : central depot.
(f) Technical train service : central depot and workshops.
(g) Technical motor transport service : workshops at Prague and Trenčín.
(h) Constructional service.

(2) *Administrative Department.*

This department is responsible for the supply of rations, clothing, etc., to the army, and for the army accounts.

(a) 12 divisional intendance depots ;
(b) 1 clothing depot and 1 bedding depot.

(3) *Medical Corps.*

There are 12 divisional hospitals, each with 1 auxiliary company attached :
1 hospital for disabled men ;
8 bath establishments for disabled men ;
3 medical depots.

(4) *Veterinary Department.*
(5) *Remount Department :* Stud farm and 3 horse-breeding depots.
(6) *Military Justice Department.*
(7) *Chaplains Department.*
(8) *Recruiting Department.*
(9) *Secretariat.*

F. GENDARMERIE AND POLICE

1. Gendarmerie.

The gendarmerie is a corps organised on military lines for the maintenance of order and public safety in accordance with the law and with the Government proclamations. It is under the control of the Ministry of the Interior and its agents.

The President of the Republic may, in exceptional circumstances, and on the Government's proposal, order the employment of the gendarmerie, the frontier guard and the revenue police for service in the armed forces.

The members of the gendarmerie are called up at specified intervals to undergo military training, particularly during the manœuvres, and are subject during this time to military law and regulations.

The Ministry of the Interior, after consulting the Ministry of National Defence, takes any necessary decisions regarding the details of organisation, effectives, training, service regulations, equipment and armament, and regarding the part which the gendarmerie shall take in the defence of the country against a foreign enemy.

In the case of external danger threatening the State, a staff officer is attached to the gendarmerie.

The effectives of the gendarmerie are recruited from volunteers who have completed their military service ; they enlist for a period of at least four years and must, in addition, serve for one year as recruits.

The officers of the gendarmerie are recruited :
(a) from the gendarmerie, by promotion ;
(b) from the officers on the active and reserve lists.

The present strength (1927) of the gendarmerie is as follows :
(a) Administrative officers, 139 ; gendarmerie officers, 266 ; intendance officers, 63 ;
(b) Rank and file, 12,733.
(c) In Sub-Carpathian Russia : 924.

2. Police.

The Government has the power to form State police forces wherever it may be necessary.

There is a corps of State police which is stationed :

(a) At Prague, Liberec, Cheb, Karl, Vary, Mar, Lázně, Plzeň, Kladno ;

(b) In Moravia and Silesia : at Brno, Jihlava, Znojmo, Mor. Ostrava, Opava ;

(c) In Slovakia : at Bratislava, Košice, Komárno, Lučenec, Parkan, Prešov, Rožnava, Rim. Sobota, Zvolen ;

(d) In Sub-Carpathian Russia : at Užhorod, Berehov, Munkačevo.

Strength (1927) :

Administrative officials : 1,257 ;
Executive services : 13,456.
Sub-Carpathian Russia : 5,845.

3. Civil Guard.

A Civil Guard, part of which is in uniform and part in plain clothes, is attached to the administrative authorities for purposes of security.

The force wearing uniform is armed and organised on a military basis. The force in plain clothes is not organised on a military basis, but may be armed according to requirements.

The force wearing uniform is placed under the orders of a command.

G. SYSTEM OF RECRUITING

Military service in Czechoslovakia is universal and compulsory.

All Czechoslovak nationals, and all persons who are permanently domiciled in Czechoslovakia and who cannot prove that they are of any other nationality, are bound to present themselves at the recruiting offices between January 1st of the year in which the person liable to military service reaches the age of 20 and December 31st of the year in which he reaches the age of 22.

Military service begins on the day of joining.

The armed forces of Czechoslovakia comprise :

(a) The active army : Regular service with the active army lasts fourteen months. Young men recruited in 1926 and later are obliged to serve for four additional months in the active army.

(b) The first reserve which, in the event of war, brings the active army up to the prescribed strength and replaces casualties.

The first reserve includes all reservists up to December 31st of the year in which they reach the age of 40.

(c) The second reserve which is assigned to auxiliary duties at home, and may, in case of necessity, be used to replace casualties suffered by the active army in the course of operations.

There is also a *special reserve* to which are assigned men liable to military service but in excess of the peace time contingent (70,000 men). They remain in the special reserve until they have reached the age of the first reserve.

The second reserve includes all reservists up to December 31st of the year in which they reach the age of 50.

Professional officers and sergeant-majors belong to the reserve until they reach the age of 60.

Persons between the ages of 17 and 60 who are not liable to any military service are obliged, in case of war or mobilisation, to contribute to the national defence as far as their strength and abilities permit.

When, in time of peace, exceptional circumstances require it, the President of the Republic may, on the Government's proposal, call up for active service, on special work and for the necessary period, reservists (in the first, second or special reserve) of any age category.

Men who by reason of their age are no longer liable to military service, may, with the consent of the military authorities, remain in the army. They may only be discharged at the end of each year. In case of mobilisation they are not discharged.

Men of the first reserve who have completed the period of active service with the colours, as laid down by law, or the prescribed period of military training, are liable to periods of training as follows: a four weeks' course during the third year following their transfer to the reserve; four weeks in the fifth year; three weeks in the seventh year; and three weeks in the ninth year following their transfer (14 weeks in all).

In the case of an introduction of a new weapon, and when the exigencies of national defence require it, men belonging to the first reserve may be called up, exceptionally, for a period of additional training of not more than four weeks.

Men belonging to the special reserve are liable to a period of training lasting twelve weeks; in addition, they are liable to undergo the training which is compulsory for other reserves, and are also liable to special training for a period of four weeks.

Men who re-engage for one year are exempted from two of these courses, and men who re-engage for two years are exempted from them all.

Reserve officers are also required to attend training courses amounting in all to 20 weeks during the second, fourth, sixth, eighth, and tenth years after their transfer to the reserve.

In exceptional circumstances, the President of the Republic may, on the advice of the Government, order the first three classes of the reserve to be recalled to the colours for a period which must not exceed that which is strictly necessary.

The Recruiting Law authorises the engagement of volunteers in the Czechoslovak army.

Volunteers, who must not be less than 17 years of age, are required to perform 14 months' active service.

In the event of mobilisation, and in time of war, volunteers may also be engaged for the duration of the war.

In such cases the volunteers, if accepted, are required to serve until the general demobilisation.

Men of other than Czechoslovak nationality cannot volunteer without the permission of the President of the Republic and of their home governments

Exemptions.

The following may be exempted from military service :

1. Persons with families to support.
2. The owners of agricultural undertakings, provided this property has been acquired by inheritance, that it is the only — or at least the principal — means of subsistence of the person concerned, and that it is worked solely by the owner himself.
3. The owners of small industries and commercial enterprises, as well as other cases worthy of special consideration.

Postponements.

Pupils attending schools may be granted postponements until the age of 24, and students at higher educational establishments until the age of 26, and in exceptional cases, until the age of 28.

H. CADRES

Officers, N.C.O.s.

Training Establishments and Scientific Institutions.

Training Establishments :

Staff College ;
Military Academy ;
Schools of Practical Training ;
School of Infantry ;
School of Artillery ;
Air School ;
School of Cavalry ;
School of Engineers ;
School of Military Telegraphy ;
School of Railways ;
Train School ;
Motor School ;
Intendance School ;
Medical School ;
School of Gymnastics ;
School for Officers in charge of Depots of Arms and Supplies ;
Riding School ;
Schools for Reserve Officers ;
Training Centres for N.C.O.s. ;
Ski-ing Course ;
Language Courses ;
Photography Courses.

Scientific Institutions :

Army Geographical Service ;
War Archives and Museum.

Schools.

The schools and military courses may be divided according to their object as follows :

1. schools for the training of professional officers ;
2. schools for the training of reserve officers ;
3. schools of practical training ;
4. information courses, and
5. schools for the training of professional non-commissioned officers.

The chief schools for the training of professional non-commissioned officers are the Prague Staff College and the Military Academy at Hranice. There are also schools of infantry, artillery, air force, cavalry, etc., making a total of eleven schools, in addition to an engineering college.

Staff College.

The Staff College is the principal military college ; it was formed with a view to the development of military science and to the training of staff officers.

The period of training in the college is three years.

Military Academy at Hranice.

The Military Academy trains officers for the infantry, artillery, cavalry and auxiliary arms.

The period of training in the Academy is two years.

Schools of Practical Training.

The Schools of Practical Training for infantry, cavalry, artillery, engineers and the military telegraph and railway regiments were created with a view to completing and extending the practical training of the students.

The period of training in these schools is ten months.

School of Infantry at Milovice.

Training in the conditions of modern warfare is given in this school (movements of troops and trench warfare).

Courses for officers and N.C.O.s of infantry and other combatant arms.

School of Artillery at Olomouc.

The School of Artillery is the central establishment for the training of officers as gunnery instructors and for teaching the employment of artillery in war.

A gas institute is attached to this school, where special courses are held for officers and N.C.O.s.

Air School at Cheb.

The Air School gives officers of other arms wishing to enter the Air Force the necessary technical training to enable them to become pilots and observers. It also trains reserve officers, N.C.O.s and men as pilots, mechanics and machine gunners.

School of Cavalry at Pardubice.

This establishment comprises :

School for training cavalry instructors.
School of cavalry practical training.
School for reserve officers.
School for cavalry N.C.O.s.
School of farriery.

Train School.

The Train School is attached to a train battalion.

Motor School.

This school is attached to one of the motor transport battalions and trains the personnel of the motor service, including regular officers, reserve officers, and, if necessary, the rank and file.

This establishment comprises :

School for regular officers in the motor service.
School for reserve officers.
School for N.C.O.s.
Practical training course.

Intendance School.

This school trains officers for the intendance service (who are recruited from the train and motor services), and administrative services.

The officers of the principal arms and of the engineers and military telegraph and railway engineer regiments are only admitted in limited numbers.

The period of training is two years.

Medical School.

The period of training is eight months.

School of Gymnastics (Physical Training).

This school trains Physical Training instructors and fencing-masters. The pupils of the school are drawn from officers and N.C.O.s.

There are two courses of five months each every year.

Military Geographical Institute.

Sections: Astronomy and Surveying; Topography; Cartography; Printing; Economic and Technical Administration.

Military Technical Institute.

Air Institute.

I. EFFECTIVES

Budgetary Effectives (1929).

Officers:	
Generals	111
Colonels	337
Lieutenant-colonels	777
Majors	1,238
Captains	4,164 [1]
1st lieutenants	1,999
2nd lieutenants	1,453
Total	10,079
Non-commissioned officers and men	111,500
Reservists	8,000
Cadets	555
Horses	27,614

II.

Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

A. Notes on Budget Procedure.

1. The financial year coincides with the calendar year. The budget is prepared by the Administration in time to be submitted to the Chamber of Deputies during the month of September or October. It is generally finally voted in

[1] Including 2,373 staff captains.

December. If, by the end of the year, the budget has not yet been voted, the Government must obtain from the Chambers a special authorisation for the intervening period.

2. The Czechoslovak budget comprises :

(a) The general budget, showing, for the State administration, the gross receipts and expenditure and for public undertakings, the net balances.

(b) Various special funds.

3. Beginning with the financial year 1927 the structure of the defence budget was modified considerably. A "Fund for acquisition of defence supplies" was formed for the purpose of meeting expenditure incurred for completing stocks of war material and expenditure on construction of new barracks. The Fund will be maintained for a period of eleven years, including 1927, by means of annual contributions from the Ministry of Finance and may be increased by the proceeds of donations, collections, etc. It is administered by the Ministry of National Defence in collaboration with the Ministry of Finance.

Expenditure on national defence, as from 1927, thus consists of three classes :

(a) Expenditure in the ordinary budget for current requirements ;

(b) Sums derived from the fund for development and improvements. These vary in amount but average about 315 million Kč ;

(c) Expenditure on account of military enterprises.

4. Local authorities do not contribute to military expenditure.

B. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

1. *Summary of Defence Expenditure.*

Table 1.

	1926	1927	1928	1929
	Closed Accounts			Estimates
	Koruna (000,000's).			
Administrative Budget :				
Ministry of Defence	1,653.7	1,445.6	1,509.6	1,400.0
Fund for acquisition of defence supplies .	...	315.0[1]	315.0[1]	315.0[1]
Total	1,653.7	1,760.6	1,824.6	1,715.0
	%	%	%	%
Index numbers of :				
Wholesale prices (1914 = 100)	954	979	977	921[3]
Retail prices : Cost of living (July 1914 = 100).	724[2]	755[2]	758[2]	745[3]

[1] This sum of 315 million Kč. appears under the heading of General Administration, treasury account.
[2] Month of July.
[3] Average, January to November 1929.

II. *Analysis of Defence Expenditure.*

(1) The following table gives in detail the principal items of expenditure on national defence in the budget of the *Ministry of Defence :*

TABLE 2.	1926	1927	1928	1929
	Closed Accounts			Estimates
	Koruna (000's).			
Central Administration	34,538	34,613	35,249	37,800
National Defence :				
Officers' salaries	402,709	407,851	408,180	410,426
Pay :				
Men	87,388	70,210	73,056	84,518
Civil Staff	34,002	30,513	29,761	31,274
Stationery and printing	18,479	18,994	21,890	39,231
Victualling	361,708	372,920	423,082	341,241
Costs of administration and working expenses of repair workshops and of military stores	10,083	8,794	8,803	8,791
Clothing and bedding	84,892	41,322	49,803	52,907
Quarters	25,297	24,898	25,547	17,928
Purchase of horses	17,418	18,810	18,150	20,641
Horse breeding	1,192	1,386	229	3,692
Medical service, pharmaceutical supplies and sanitary service	18,432	15,359	16,716	16,426
Military courts and prison	581	...	...	...
Air service	80,239	58,890	66,346	60,477
Engineering service, railways and railway service	7,760	8,143	7,929	6,332
Buildings	7,262	5,326	5,133	1,438
Telegraph and telephone service	7,461	6,219	6,147	5,391
Automobiles	31,315	36,356	30,030	25,334
Transport	7,364	4,133	4,588	4,623
Guns, rifles and other arms, ammunition, optical instruments, etc.	145,264	16,670	16,089	13,949
Special armaments	4,523	3,961	2,707	1,797
Arsenals and artillery experiments	22,277	14,922	14,274	13,293
Shooting ranges	885	152	671	655
Explosives	19,298	69,222	76,707	76,119
Ammunition factory at Poličce	4,898	4,410	4,589	4,252
Military academy	3,266	6,136	6,186	6,790
Military schools	5,432	5,959	5,782	2,492
Instruction and physical training	1,771	1,260	1,369	1,268
Geographical Institute	2,175	1,242	1,444	1,207
Commemoration of the Liberation Campaign	1,952	2,225	1,911	1,782
Central Administration of War Graves	508	445	416	233
Manœuvres	59,314	50,017	47,034	49,743
Travelling and transport	57,672	59,223	54,845	42,852
Relief	766	325	300	250
Miscellaneous and unforeseen expenses	2,017	1,602	1,735	1,204
Total	1,535,600	1,367,895	1,431,449	1,348,556
French military mission	4,997	4,070	3,198	3,594
Recruiting	1,113	...	...	...
Relief to disabled soldiers and their families	15,811	13,647	13,097	10,050
Investment expenses during the transitional period	53,721	...	...	...
Expenses not budgeted for :				
Reserves of clothing and equipment	6,804	25,408	26,557	...
Investment expenses : exploitation of military forests	1,076	...	...	...
Grand Total	1,653,660	1,445,633	1,509,551	1,400,000

(2) Under the heading " Air Service " in Table 2 are included all expenses relating to the air force except officers' salaries and the cost of manœuvres.

(3) The following table shows the expenditure of the Ministry of Defence divided into ordinary and extraordinary expenditure:

TABLE 3.

Financial year	Accounts	Ordinary Expenditure	Extraordinary Expenditure	Total Expenditure
		Koruna (000's)		
1926	Closed Accounts	1,348,283	305,377	1,653,660
1927		1,394,903	50,730	1,445,633
1928		1,471,297	11,697	1,482,994
1929	Estimates	1,388,971	11,029	1,400,000

(4) Only the net surplus or deficit on military undertakings, as the case may be, is entered in the defence budget.

The following table shows the receipts from and working expenses of military undertakings :

TABLE 4.

	1926	1927	1928	1929
	Closed Accounts			Estimates
	Koruna (000's).			
1. *Aircraft factory :*				
Receipts	13,017	13,429	13,050	17,550
Working expenses	12,942	13,179	12,901	17,410
Balance	+ 75	+ 250	+ 149	+ 140
2. *Military printing :*				
Receipts	2,199	3,766	5,101	4,110
Working expenses	2,192	3,766	4,724	3,869
Balance	+ 7	...	+ 377	+ 241
Investment expenses	...	...	310	200
Balance	+ 7	...	+ 67	+ 41
3. *Exploitation of military forests :*				
Receipts	4,420	1,603	35,651	28,375
Working expenses	3,620	1,308	30,492	16,176
Balance	+ 800	+ 295	+ 5,159	+12,199
Investment expenses	1,876	295	5,159	52,199
Balance	— 1,076	...	...	—40,000

(5) The investment expenses of the exploitation of military forests, estimated at 52,199,000 Kč. for 1929, were to be covered in part by the net surplus on the exploitation and the remainder, 40,000,000 Kč., by proceeds of loans.

III. *Receipts collected by Defence Departments.*

Receipts of the Ministry of Defence are of two kinds :

(a) Receipts from military undertakings.

(b) Receipts collected by the Ministry of Defence in the course of its administration, mainly those derived from the sale of disused materials and official publications.

Receipts by the Ministry of Defence.

TABLE 5.

	1926	1927	1928	1929
	Closed Accounts			Estimates
	Koruna (000's).			
(a) Receipts of administration of National Defence	40,516	37,725	29,709	27,956
(b) Net receipts of military undertakings	82	250	216	181
Total receipts	40,598	37,975	29,925	28,137

Since 1928, inclusive, the net receipts of military undertakings have been shown under the heading " General administration of the Treasury account " and not, as previously, under the Ministry of Defence.

IV. *Expenditure referring to Preceding Years.*

(1) *Public Debt Service.* No interest on or amortisation of public debt is charged to the budget of national defence. It may be noted, however, that expenditure in the Investment Budget has been met from proceeds of loans.

(2) *Military Pensions* are not charged to the budget of national defence, but appear under the special heading " Pensions ". War pensions are shown under the Ministry of Social Welfare. The following table gives the total amount of military pensions, including allowances on account of cost of living and allowances to surviving dependents and that of war pensions.

TABLE 6.

	1926	1927	1928	1929
	Closed Accounts			Estimates
	Koruna (000's omitted).			
Military pensions.	181,050	183,253	195,047	210,533
War pensions	15,800	13,700	14,310	15,622

The amounts contributed by military personnel and paid into the Treasury towards pensions are as follows :

TABLE 7.

	1926	1927	1928	1929
	Closed Accounts			Estimates
	Koruna (000's).			
Contributions of military personnel . .	17,458	17,780	17,969	18,439

C. SUPPLEMENTARY NOTE.

State expenditure on civil aviation has amounted to :

TABLE 8.

	1926	1927	1928	1929
	Closed Accounts			Estimates
	Koruna (000's).			
Expenditure on civil aviation	15,742	21,496	29,942	35,706

DENMARK

GENERAL

Area	Denmark (proper)	42,927 sq. km.
	Faroe Isles	1,399 ,, ,,
	Iceland	102,846 ,, ,,
Population	Denmark (proper) (VI-1928.)	3,497,000
	Faroe Isles (5-XI-1925.)	22,835
	Iceland (XII-1927.)	103,317
	Greenland (1921)	14,355
Density per sq. km.	Denmark (proper)	81.5
Length of railway system (III-1929.)		5,250 km.

I.

Army.

The Army consists of :

The General Command, the General Staff, the Infantry, the Cavalry, the Artillery, the Corps of Engineers, the Air Force, the Technical Corps, the Schools, the Army Supply Corps, the Medical Corps, the Veterinary Corps, the Pay Department, the Labour Troops, the Landstorm.

A. SUPREME MILITARY AUTHORITY AND ITS ORGANS

The King is the supreme head of the Army.

1. Ministry of War.

The Ministry of War consists of two Departments ; the first with four sections and the second with two sections.

I. Department.

(a) *First Section :* This section deals with questions concerning army organisation, the personnel of the army, army schools, etc.
(b) *Second Section :* This section deals with questions concerning the army budget, army pensions, etc.
(c) *Accountancy Section.*
(d) *Mobilisation Section :* This section deals with questions concerning army mobilisation, and the signal, telegraph, telephone, and sea-transport services.

II. Department.

(a) *Third Section :* This section deals with questions concerning equipment, ammunition, air services, etc.
(b) *Fourth Section :* This section deals with questions of telegraph, telephone and wireless material, fortifications, barracks, etc.

A Geodetic Institute is attached to the Ministry of War.

2. The General Command.

The General Command consists of :

The General Officer Commanding, with the rank of Lieutenant-General.

The Staff of the General Command, which includes :

1 Chief of Staff, Colonel of the General Staff.
1 Assistant Chief of the Staff, a Captain of the General Staff.
2 Administrative Staff Officers, First Lieutenants attached to the General Staff.
3 Clerks ; first-grade warrant officers or warrant officers of the General Staff.

3. The General Staff.

The General Staff comprises one Department which deals with tactical questions, and which comprises four sections (intelligence, operation, transport, fortresses) and a Commission dealing with railway matters.

4. Inspectorates.

There are four General Inspectorates, namely :

(a) General Inspectorate for Infantry, to which belong :
(1) The School of Musketry,
(2) The Gymnastic School,
(3) The Corporals' and Cornets' and Lieutenants' Schools.
The Sergeants' School.

(b) General Inspectorate for Cavalry, to which belong :
(1) The School of Equitation,
(2) The Cavalry School.

(c) General Inspectorate for Artillery, to which belong :
(1) The School of Gunnery,
(2) Field Artillery School for officers and N.C.O.s.

(d) General Inspectorate for Engineer Troops, to which belong :
(1) Pioneer and Telegraph School,
(2) Seeland Directorate,
(3) Jutland and Funen Works Service.

B. HIGHER UNITS

The troops of the Army are organised, for the most part, in three divisions which are composed as follows :

The First Division (in Copenhagen) consists of Life Guards (3 battalions, including two reserve battalions), 4 infantry regiments, including one reserve regiment, 1 regiment of Hussars of the Guard, 1 artillery regiment.

The Second Division (in Sönderborg) consists of 4 infantry regiments, including one reserve regiment, and 1 cavalry regiment.

The Third Division (in Viborg) consists of 3 infantry regiments, including one reserve regiment, 1 cavalry regiment, 1 field artillery regiment, and 1 train company.

Unattached to divisions : one regiment of field artillery ; the coast artillery ; troops of engineers, the train and labour troops.

Each division is commanded by a Major-General. His staff consists of :

1 Chief of the Staff, a Captain of the General Staff.

1 Administrative Staff Officer, a first lieutenant attached to the General Staff.

1 Clerk, a warrant officer of the General Staff.

One of the Major-Generals stationed at Copenhagen is commandant of the fortress of Copenhagen.

C. ARMS AND SERVICES

1. Infantry.

The Infantry consists of 8 regular regiments, each consisting of 2 regular battalions and 1 reserve battalion, except one which has only one regular battalion and 2 reserve battalions.

The Life Guards consist of 1 regular battalion and 2 reserve battalions, one of which is attached to an infantry regiment.

3 reserve regiments, each consisting of 3 reserve battalions, except one which has 1 regular battalion and 2 reserve battalions.

Battalions consist of 4 reserve companies.

2. Cavalry.

The Cavalry consists of :

3 regiments, each consisting of 3 squadrons.

1 train section of 2 companies.

3. Artillery.

The *Field Artillery* is composed of :

3 Field Artillery regiments ; namely :

1 regiment, consisting of :

- 1 light regular group of 2 line and 1 reserve battery ;
- 2 light reserve groups, of 3 reserve batteries each ;
- 1 heavy regular group of 3 regular batteries ;
- 1 heavy reserve group of 3 reserve batteries.

1 regiment, consisting of :

2 light regular groups of 3 regular batteries each ;
2 light reserve groups of 3 reserve batteries each ;
1 heavy regular group of 3 regular batteries ;
1 heavy reserve group of 3 reserve batteries.

1 regiment, consisting of :

1 light regular group of 2 regular and 1 reserve batteries ;
1 light reserve group of 3 reserve batteries ;
1 heavy regular group of 3 regular batteries ;
1 heavy reserve group of 3 reserve batteries.

The *Coast Artillery* consists of the Chief of the Coast Artillery and one battalion of 5 line and 2 reserve companies.

4. Engineers.

The Troops of Engineers consists of :

3 sapper battalions, each of 3 companies and 1 telegraph battalion of 4 companies, of which one is a reserve company.

5. Air Force.

The Air Force consists of :

The Headquarters which is under the General Staff.
The Aviation School.

6. Technical Corps.

The Technical Corps consists of :

1 building division, two arsenals, one arms depôt, one laboratory and one experimental station.

7. Army Schools.

Besides the schools given under paragraph 4 above, there exists also an Aviation School.

(a) *Corporals' and Cornets' Schools* are established for every arm or for parts of an arm.

(b) *Sergeants' Schools* are established for every arm or for parts of an arm. These schools accept corporals who wish to be trained as sergeants of reserve. They have to undertake to serve at the conclusion of the school course for one year in the army and, if they pass the school examination, to remain available for service as sergeants of the reserve for six years.

The instruction lasts for about one year.

(c) *Lieutenants' Schools* are established for each arm or for any part thereof.

The object of these schools is to train suitable second lieutenants, sergeants of reserve, and cornets, as lieutenants of reserve.

The instruction lasts for six months and is succeeded by a period of practical training with units.

(d) *The Officers' School* is intended to train persons in the warrant officers' group and regular officers, captains of reserve, and lieutenant-colonels of reserve and also to give regular officers a wider training.

The School consists of three classes : The warrant officers' class, the officers' class, and the special class, in addition to the courses for captains of reserve and for lieutenant-colonels of reserve.

The object of the *warrant officers' class* is to train warrant officers.

There is one class for all arms. Sergeants of reserve who have served in that capacity for two years may be accepted as pupils. The instruction lasts for about a year and includes military subjects and general subjects.

Officers of the rank of cornet or of higher rank may be accepted for the *Officers Class* if they have passed a students' examination or a supplementary examination approved by Royal Decree, or a corresponding examination at the Officers' School. The object of the class is to give pupils the training which is required for regular officers in the line, especially with a view to service in smaller units. The instruction in this class lasts for about eighteen months.

Regular officers of the line are accepted in the *special class*. The class is intended to give pupils a wider education. The training in this class lasts for a period of three years.

The Officers' School also includes a course for the rank of reserve captain, and another for that of reserve lieutenant-colonel. The object of these courses is to instruct the pupils in the general military knowledge necessary for the various Chiefs of Sections and Sub-Sections.

8. The Intendance Corps.

The Intendance Corps consists of :

The personnel for the Headquarter Staff of the Intendance Service.

The personnel for the Intendance Service and Accountancy, with Staffs and units.

9. The Army Medical Corps.

The Army Medical Corps consists of medical personnel and hospital troops.

The hospital troops are intended for service with hospitals and ambulances and as assistants to the medical officers with units.

A permanent staff from the infantry is employed with hospital troops.

In addition, the hospital troops include corporals, under-corporals, other ranks.

10. The Army Veterinary Corps.

The Army Veterinary Corps consists of veterinary personnel and artificers.

The veterinary personnel includes :

1 staff veterinary surgeon, commanding the corps, a certain number of veterinary chiefs, veterinary reserve personnel, other ranks, etc.

11. The Military Justice Department.

The Military Justice Department is common to the Army and the Navy. It consists of 1 Judge-Advocate-General and advocates.

12. Military Labour Troops.

The staff of the Labour Troops is formed by personnel borne on the strength of the army units. The same staff does duty for the Hospital troops. There are two Labour Troops Depôts.

13. Military Telegraph and Telephone Commission.

This Commission which is under a major-general has three sections, one for the Army, one for the Navy and one for the State Telegraph lines.

14. Factories.

Army Powder Factory at Frederiksvaerk.
Army Equipment Factory.
Army Bakery.

D. SUMMARY TABLE OF COMMANDS AND UNITS.

	Divisions	Regiments		Battalions		Squadrons	Companies	Batteries	
		Act.	Res.	Act.	Res.	Act.		Act.	Res.
Higher Units .	3								
Infantry [1] . . .	—	8	3	16[2]	19[2]	—	152[3]	—	—
Cavalry . . .	—	3	—	—	—	9	—	—	—
Artillery [4] . . .									
Field	—	3	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Heavy . . .	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	9	9
Light	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	9	18
Coast	—	—	—	1	—	—	7[5]	—	—
Total	—	3	—	1	—	—	7[5]	18	27
Engineers . . .	—	—	—	4	—	—	13[6]	—	—
Train [7]	—	—	—	—	—	—	2	—	—

[1] Including Life Guards.
[2] Including active and 2 reserve battalions of Life Guards.
[3] Including 12 companies of Life Guards.
[4] Including 4 regular artillery sections, 5 reserve light artillery sections, 3 regular heavy artillery sections and 3 reserve heavy artillery sections.
[5] Including two reserve companies.
[6] Including 9 reserve companies.
[7] The train is attached to the Cavalry.

E. VOLUNTEER CORPS : LANDSTORM

Volunteer corps which are organised and trained in such a way that they can be of assistance to the Army, may be affiliated to the Army by agreement between the Minister and the corps in question. The personnel have the same status in war-time as that of the personnel which most nearly corresponds to them in the branches of the Reserve of the regular Army.

In time of war, Landstorm units are formed; their organisation already exists in peace-time. The Landstorm is formed partly of men trained specially for that purpose, and partly of older untrained men who have belonged to the army or the navy, but are no longer employed with those services, and partly of men liable to service who have received no military training.

Officers and N.C.O.s of the Landstorm are selected from among former regular officers and N.C.O.s of the Line or Reserve who are retained at the disposal of the War Ministry, and partly of conscript or former conscript officers and N.C.O.s and in addition, of any other persons who are considered suitable for such employment.

F. THE DEFENCE OF BORNHOLM

The defence of Bornholm is to be conducted by the head of the Bornholm recruiting district who is also Commandant of the Island. He ranks as Colonel or Lieut.-colonel of the Reserve, supernumerary to the strength of any unit.

An Arms and Equipment Depôt is to be established in Bornholm for the use of the Bornholm personnel if required.

G. HORSES AND TRANSPORT OF THE ARMY

The following establishment of troop horses is maintained :

For every Infantry Regiment, and the Life Guards . .	14	horses
» » Cavalry »	400	»
» » Field Artillery Regiment, 6 groups	660	»
» » » » » 5 »	560	»
» » » » » 4 »	460	»
For the Engineer troops (Iceland ponies)	6	»
» Train Units	32	»
» the Officers' School	15	»
» the School of Equitation	20	»

The troop horses with train units, the Officers' School and the School of Equitation are permanently in service. About 100 of the infantry troop horses, about 640 of the cavalry, about 800 of the field artillery and about 3 of the engineer horses are boarded out with private persons.

The War Minister is authorised to replace a certain number of the troop horses in the field artillery and train by motor vehicles.

H. RECRUITING SYSTEM — TRAINING

1. General Regulations for Enrolment, Distribution and Training.

All men of the ages prescribed in the Military Service Law, who are fit for service, are enrolled for service in time of war.

The young recruits are entered upon the conscription rolls at the age of 17, and receive their first military training between the ages of 19 and 25. According to the present Army Act, which dates from 1922, the period of service in the principal branches of the army is five months, apart from a few subsequent training periods of shorter duration. For the cavalry and artillery and some of the other arms, the period of

service is somewhat longer. A part of the forces, known as the "Landstrom" (militia) and intended for auxiliary service, receives two months' training. Men in their first 8 years' service form the troops of the line, while those in the succeeding period of 8 years form the Reserve. During these 16 years, the conscripts must keep the enlistment authorities informed as to their addresses and may not leave the country without permission.

Of the men fit for service, the following numbers are *trained* annually:

In the Infantry Regiments	4,400	men
» » Life Guards	440	»
» » Cavalry Regiments	300	»
Train	260	»
Field Artillery	1,110	»
Coast Artillery	450	»
Engineers	320	»
Technical Corps	90	»
Intendance Corps	40	»
Hospital troops	90	»
Army Medical Service, Veterinary Corps and Farriers Service, and Labour troops : as required.		
The numbers trained annually for the "Landstorm"	1,500	men.

Privates who, during the first period of training, are found unfit for service in the arm to which they have been allotted, but who are suited for service in the Train or Labour troops, may be employed on duties of the above nature with their own units, or elsewhere in the Army. They are made to serve for 200 days.

When they are sent home on furlough they are struck off the strength of their units and transferred to the Train or Labour troops.

Vacancies which have occurred in a unit are filled by calling up a correspondingly greater number of men of the same or the next year's levy to the arms concerned.

2. Training of Conscripts in the Infantry Regiments.

The men who have to be trained each year with the infantry regiments are called up either in May or in November.

The first training lasts 150 days.

The required number of men from the Infantry are trained with the machine-gun companies and in the service of light mortars.

The following members of each levy are retained for continuation training after the expiration of the 150 days :

(a) 9 per cent of the strength of the levy in the middle of the period of training, for twelve months' instruction as Cadet N.C.O.s. The men selected in this way are trained as corporals or cornets.

(b) 1,120 private soldiers, 560 from each contingent, for 90 days.

All men liable for service who have been released on furlough are called back to the colours for repetition training, twice in their first eight years of service — on each occasion for 28 days.

3. Training of Conscripts with the Life Guards.

The 440 men who are trained each year with the Life Guards join in two equal contingents. The first period of training lasts 305 days.

20 cadet N.C.O.s are selected from each contingent and are kept for continuation training for seven months in addition to the 305 days. They are trained as corporals or cornets.

The numbers required are trained with the machine-gun company and in the service of light mortars.

All conscripts sent on furlough are called up for continuation training, twice in the first eight years of their service, for 20 days on each occasion.

4. Training of Conscripts for the Landstorm.

Conscripts who are trained for the Landstorm have to serve for 60 days.

They are not called up for continuation training, but if called up under special circumstances — *e.g.*, for the formation of a "security force" — they may be called up before the conscripts of the Army, if this appears desirable for military reasons.

5. Training of Conscripts with Cavalry Regiments.

The 300 men who are trained annually with the Cavalry regiments are called up in one contingent. The training is carried out with the line squadrons. The first period of training lasts 425 days.

Thirty men are selected for training as cadet N.C.O.s.; their service is prolonged for 75 days beyond the regulation 425 days. They are trained as corporals or cornets.

All conscripts who have been sent on furlough are called up twice, for 28 days on each occasion, for repetition training.

6. Training of Conscripts with the Train.

The 260 men who are trained in each year are called up in two contingents.

The first training lasts 60 days, after which the men are retained for 183 days to serve as grooms, with staffs and units, or with train detachments.

The men sent home on furlough may be called up, according to the needs of the Army, for continuation training twice during the first eight years of service, for 28 days on each occasion.

7. Training of Conscripts with the Artillery

(a) *Field Artillery.*

The 1,110 men who are trained each year are called up in one contingent.

The training is carried out with the line groups.

The first period of training lasts 215 days. Field Artillery men, up to the required number, are taken for training with the anti-aircraft guns or in the balloon service.

The following are retained *for continuation training* after the completion of 215 days :

(a) 90 cadet N.C.O.s for 12 months ; these are trained as corporals and cornets.

(b) 195 privates for 195 days.

Conscripts who have been sent on furlough are called up for repetition training twice in their first eight years' service, viz., once for 28 days and once for 14 days. Men who have performed their repetition training as privates are, however, exempted from the 28-day period.

(b) *Coast Artillery.*

450 men are to be trained annually with the Coast Artillery. The first training lasts eight months. 14 men out of each levy are retained for training as N.C.O.s and remain in service eight months. There are two subsequent trainings of 14 days each.

8. Training of Conscripts in the Engineer Troops.

The 320 men who are trained each year with the Engineer troops are called up in three contingents. The training is carried out with the line companies. The first training lasts for 200 days.

The following are kept for continuation training after the completion of the 200 days :

(a) 32 cadet non-commissioned officers for 355 days. They are trained as corporals and cornets.

(b) 50 privates for 210 days.

Conscripts who have been sent home on furlough are called up for repetition training twice during their first eight years' service ; for 20 days on each occasion. Privates who have performed their repetition training as such are, however, exempted from being summoned for the first period.

9. Flying Service.

For training in the Flying Service, preference is given to conscripts who volunteer for this duty. The men selected may later on have to accept certain alterations in their conditions of service, as regards period of training, repetition training, etc.

10. Training of Conscripts with the Technical Corps.

The 90 men who are trained each year with the Technical Corps are called up in two contingents. The first period of training lasts for 200 days.

Conscripts on furlough may, according to the needs of the Army, be called up during their first eight years of service for repetition training twice ; for 28 days on each occasion.

11. Training of Conscripts with the Intendance Corps.

The 40 men who are trained each year with the Intendance Corps receive a first period of training lasting 90 days.

At the conclusion of 90 days, 10 cadet reserve accountants are kept for repetition training for 125 days. They are appointed as corporals and are trained as reserve accountants.

Conscripts on furlough may, accorcing to the needs of the Army, be called up twice during the first eight years of service for repetition training; for two periods of not more than 50 days each.

12. Training of Conscripts for Medical Staff.

Men who are being trained for the Medical Service are called up for service for a period of not more than six months.

After a first period of military and special preliminary training, they are appointed under-assistant and undergo further training as such.

Men on furlough may, according to the needs of the Army, be called up during the first eight years of their service for repetition training ; for two periods of 28 days each.

13. Training of Conscripts for Hospital Troops.

The 90 men who are trained each year for Hospital Troops serve for a period of 210 days.

Men on furlough may, according to the needs of the Army, be called up in their first eight years of service for repetition training; for two periods of 40 days each.

In addition to conscripts trained as Hospital Troops, some of the men in other units and in the Labour Troops are trained in first-aid and as stretcher-bearers.

14. Training of Conscripts with the Veterinary Corps.

Men who are under training for the Veterinary Service are trained for a period not exceeding six months.

After the first military and special preliminary training, they are appointed assistant veterinary surgeons, and undergo further training as such.

Men on furlough may, according to the needs of the Army, be called up for service during the first eight years of service for repetition training; for two periods of 28 days each.

15. Labour Corps.

Men called up for service with the Labour Corps serve for 200 days.

Men of the Labour Corps who are detailed as stretcher-bearers with the ambulances may, according to the needs of the Army, be called up for repetition training for two periods of 14 days each during their first eight years' service.

16. Results of the Work of the Army Recruiting Boards.

	1930	1929	1928	1927	1926	1925	1921/25 average	1916/20 average	1911/15 average
Fit for active service	14,402	13,074	15,387	15,304	15,638	15,663	16,418	18,222	14,901
Less fit, though capable of active service	7,440	7,467	7,729	6,639	5,870	5,509	5,121	3,416	2,904
Put back for re-examination . . .	4,786	5,366	5,130	5,435	5,073	5,286	5,350	4,910	6,801
Total number of men unfit for service	11,576	12,394	11,610	10,470	10,251	10,018	9,671	8,146	7,405
Total number examined	38,204	38,301	39,856	37,848	36,832	36,476	36,560	34,694	32,011
Number found unfit for service per 100 men finally examined. . . .	34.6	37.6	33.4	32.3	32.3	32.1	31.0	27.4	29.5

I. CADRES

1. Division of Personnel.

The personnel of the Army consists, in addition to privates, of graded ranks and the personnel of the auxiliary services.

The graded ranks consist of :

(1) The permanent graded ranks of the active army, divided into two groups : *(a)* Officers ; *(b)* Regular warrant officers.

(2) The permanent graded ranks of the Reserve, divided into two groups : *(a)* Officers ; *(b)* Non-commissioned officers.

(3) Conscript graded ranks.

The personnel of the auxiliary services consists of the employees of the Intendance Corps, doctors, medical attendants, veterinary surgeons, technical specialists, bandsmen, military artificers, etc.

2. Admissions, Discharges, Appointments, Promotion and Transfers of graded ranks.

No one can become an officer or N.C.O. without having been trained as a private.

(a) *Conscript Officers and N.C.O.s.*

Lance-corporals and corporals are appointed by the Commander of the unit.

Cornets and second lieutenants are appointed by the War Minister. Appointments to the rank of second lieutenant are made from among cornets recalled for a period of training, cornets and N.C.O.s who have passed the officers' class at the Officers' School and sergeants of reserve who have passed the Cornets' School or have been trained as airmen.

(b) *Regular N.C.O.s of the Reserve.*

Sergeants of reserve are appointed and discharged by the War Minister.

This rank is recruited from corporals who have passed the Sergeants' School, and warrant officers discharged from the line, who serve as sergeants of reserve, but are still graded as warrant officers.

Sergeants of reserve are liable for service for one year after the conclusion of the Sergeants' School course, and for 30 days each year, as ordered by the War Minister, and also, if required, during mobilisation.

Sergeants of reserve are discharged at latest on reaching the age of 40.

(c) *Regular officers of the warrant officers' group.*

The warrant officers of the first and second grades are appointed, promoted and discharged by the King. The remaining grades by the Minister of War.

Warrant officers are recruited from sergeants of reserve who have passed the warrant officer class in the Officers School.

Warrant officers are promoted from one grade to another by selection, after a certain minimum period of service in each grade.

In the General Staff, the Air Force, the Technical Corps, and the Supply Corps the warrant officers' appointments are filled by warrant officers of units with not less than two years' service in their grade.

No N.C.O. can be promoted to warrant officer after the age of 32.

Warrant officers are discharged at the age of 65.

(d) *Regular officers of the line.*

Appointments, promotions, and discharges of regular officers are made by the King.

Cornets who have passed the officers' class in the Officers' School and have subsequently served six months as second-lieutenants may be appointed first lieutenants.

First lieutenants may be promoted captains in their own arms after four years' service as first lieutenants. Promotion is either by selection or seniority. If one promotion is made by selection, the next four are made by seniority.

No second-lieutenant can be promoted to first lieutenant after the age of 32.

Captains who have served four years in that rank may be promoted lieut.-colonel. Promotion is by selection.

Lieut.-colonels may be promoted colonels by selection.

Colonels of any arm may be promoted major-generals. Promotion is by selection.

Major-generals may be promoted lieut.-generals by selection.

First lieutenants may be appointed to the General Staff after at least two years' service in their own rank. The captains' and lieut.-colonels' appointments in the General Staff are filled by officers of the various arms with at least two years' service in the respective ranks. The remaining officers' appointments in the General Staff are filled either by officers from the arms or by promotions in the General Staff.

Officers are compulsorily retired as follows :

First lieutenants, at the age of	45
Captains, at the age of	55
Lieut.-colonels and colonels at the age of	65
Major-generals and lieut.-generals at the age of	70

Officers are entitled to retire on pension at the following ages :

First lieutenants, at the age of	42
Captains, at the age of	52
Lieut.-colonels and colonels at the age of	60
Major-generals and lieut.-generals at the age of	65

The above officers may also be allowed to retire on pension and be simultaneously transferred to the Reserve.

(e) *Permanent Officers of the Reserves.*

Permanent officers of the Reserves of the rank of captain or upwards are appointed, promoted and discharged by order of the King ; lieutenants of Reserve by the Minister of War. Appointments to the rank of permanent officer in the Reserve can only be made at the request of the person concerned. Permanent officers of the Reserve are liable to serve in the Army for a period, up to thirty days annually, to be decided by the War Minister, and also, if required, during the mobilisation of the Army. Lieut.-colonels and captains of the Reserve are also liable to perform any administrative service which is involved by their duties as Commanding Officers.

J. EFFECTIVES

Officers on the active list	464
Officers of the Reserve (performing military service 30 days annually)	465
Officers belonging to the Special Corps *(Officiants)*	621
Sergeants of the Reserve doing military duty	177
Sergeants of the Reserve performing military duty only 30 days annually	518
Recruits of all arms	8,870
Air Force :	
Personnel (flying and non-flying)	76
Gendarmerie and Police :	
State Police	607
Frontier Gendarmerie	348
Local Police of Copenhagen and Frederiksberg	1,116
Other Local Police	994

Under war conditions, the army can be brought up to a total strength of about 110,000.

II.

Navy.

NOTE. — The first date in brackets gives the date of the launching of the ship ; the second that of its completion. The dash (—) signifies that the construction has not yet been completed or that the date of completion is not known.

LIST OF UNITS

(1928 and 1929)

Coast-Defence Ships.

1. *Niels Juel* (1918-1923) Normal displacement 4,200 tons. Length 295¼ feet. Beam 53½ feet. Mean draught 15¾ feet. H.P. 5,500 = 16 kts. *Guns :* 10 5.9-inch ; 2 14-pdr. (anti-aircraft) ; 2 torpedo-tubes, submerged (17.7-inch).

2. *Peder Skram* (1908-) Displacement 3,800 tons. Length 275⅗ feet. Beam 51⅔ feet. Maximum draught 16⅓ feet. H.P. 5,400 = 16 kts. *Guns :* 2 9.4-inch ; 4 5.9-inch ; 8 14-pdr. ; 2 14-pdr. ; (anti-aircraft) ; 4 torpedo-tubes. submerged (18-inch).

3. *Olfert Fischer* (1903-) Displacement 3,700 tons. Length 271⅔ feet. Beam 50½ feet. Maximum draught 16¾ feet. H.P. 4,600 = 16 kts. *Guns :* 2 9.4-inch ; 4 5.9-inch ; 6 14-pdr. ; 2 6-pdr. (anti-aircraft) ; 3 torpedo-tubes, submerged (18-inch).

4. *Herluf Trolle* (1899-) Displacement 3,650 tons. Length 271⅔ feet. Beam 49½ feet. Maximum draught 16½ feet. H.P. 4,400 = 16 kts. *Guns :* 2 9.4-inch ; 4 5.9-inch ; 6 14-pdr. ; 2 6-pdr. (anti-aircraft) ; 3 torpedo-tubes, submerged (18-inch).

5. *Skjold* (1896-99) (in reserve) [1] Displacement 2,200 tons. Dimensions : 227½ × 38 × 13¾ feet. H.P. 2,400 = 13.4 kts. *Guns :* 1 9.4-inch ; 3 4.7-inch ; 4 6-pdr.

Cruisers. [2]

Hvidbjornen (building to replace *Gejser*, condemned) Displacement : 1,084 tons. Dimensions : 156¾ × 32 × 13 feet. *Guns* 2 3.4 inch.

1. *Hjemdal* [3] (1894–) (Training ship for Midshipmen) Displacement 1,313 tons, Dimensions : 231¾ × 34 × 11¾ feet. H.P. 3,100 = 17 kts. *Guns :* 2 4.7-inch ; 4 20-pdr. ; 2 6-pdr. ; 2 6-pdr. A.A. ; 1 torpedo-tube above water (18-inch).

2. *Fylla* [4] (1915–) (used as Fishery Cruiser). Displacement : 1,300 tons. Dimensions : 267¾ × 33½ × 15 feet (max. draught). H.P. 1,400 = 17 kts. *Guns :* 2 4.7-inch ; 2 6-pdr.

---

[1] Only for the year 1928.
[2] These cruisers were considered as sloops in 1929.
[3] Rebuilt 1909.
[4] Refitted 1920.

20 (+ 3 building) torpedo-boats.

No.	Class	Date of launching	Displacement	H.P.	Max. Speed	Fuel coal	Tubes	Max. Draught
			Tons		Kts.	Tons		Feet
3	*Dragen*	Build.	300		300			
10	Improved *Ormen* . .	1915–19	108	2,000	24.3	15	2	9
3	*Hvalrossen* . .	1913	187	3,500	26.0	29	4	7
3	*Söridderen* . .	1911	271	5,000	27.5	80	5	6¼
3	*Tumleren* . .	1911	295	5,000	27.0	80	5	7¼
1	*Ormen* . . .	1907	105	2,100	24.5	11	3	8⅜

13 submarines (14 in 1928).

No.	Type	Date of launching	Displacement	H.P.	Max. Speed	Fuel Stowage Oil	Tubes	Max. Draught
			Tons		Kts.	Tons		Feet
2	*Daphne* . . .	1924-27	325 / 380	1,000 / 650	14.0 / 9.0	—	6	8
3	*Rota*	1915-21	301 / 369	1,000 / 650	15.0 / 10.5	12.3	5	8¾
5	*Aegir*	1912-15	185 / 235	450 / 340	13.5 / 9.8	8	3	8
3	*Hafruen* . .	1911-14	164 / 204	450 / 275	13.5 / 9.3	7.5	2	8

Miscellaneous: 15 different units (mine ship, patrol boats, torpedo transport, training ships, etc.).

Personnel: about 4,000 officers and men.

Summary Table of Naval Units.

	Number		Total Tonnage		Depreciated Tonnage [1]	
	1928	1929	1928	1929	1928 [2]	1929 [3]
Coast-defence ships and monitors . . .	5	4	17,550	15,350	2,940	2,730
Cruisers and light cruisers [4]	2	—	2,613	—	306	—
Destroyers and torpedo-boats	20	20	3,444	3,444	99	36
Submarines	14	13	3,134	2,970	819	690
Miscellaneous [5]	—	2	—	2,613	—	455
Total			26,741	24,377	4,164	3,911

[1] The depreciated tonnage is calculated as follows:
(1) For battleships, battle-cruisers, coast-defence ships, monitors, aircraft-carriers and miscellaneous craft, a reduction in original tonnage at the rate of 1/20 per annum from date of completion.
(2) For cruisers and light cruisers, a reduction of 1/17 per annum from date of completion.
(3) For torpedo-craft and submarines, a reduction of 1/12 per annum from date of completion.

[2] On January 1st, 1929.

[3] On January 1st, 1930.

[4] Including a Fishery Cruiser (1,300 tons).

[5] Sloops.

III.

Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

A. Notes on Budget Procedure.

(1) The financial year covers the period from April 1st to March 31st. The original estimates are submitted to the Folketing (the lower House) at the beginning of each ordinary session, that is, in October, for the financial year beginning on the following April 1st, and the budget is voted in March, immediately before the opening of the financial year. Supplementary estimates are usually submitted to the Folketing in January for the current financial year and are voted about the end of that year, that is, in March or April. The closed accounts for a given year ending March 31st are published in the succeeding month of October.

(2) The budget is divided into the two following groups :

(a) Current revenue and current expenditure (Sections 1-25 of the budget).

(b) Revenue from realisation of State capital and from increase of public debt, and expenditure for increase of State capital and redemption of debt (Section 26 of the budget).

Expenditure for increase of State capital is limited to investments in public undertakings which normally yield a surplus, and grants of interest-bearing loans to municipalities, associations, etc. " Current expenditure " is divided into ordinary and extraordinary. The ordinary expenditure of the various departments comprises pensions, interest and depreciation in respect of capital invested. Extraordinary comprises, in particular, expenditure resulting from increase of capital invested in buildings of a non-profit-yielding character (military works, schools, etc.), and also expenditure of an exceptional character.

(3) As a rule the budget is drawn up on the system of net appropriations, so that receipts collected by the various departments in the course of their activities (revenue from school fees, from sale of products, from realisation of old materials, from contributions of local authorities, etc.) are set off against expenditure as " appropriations in aid ".

(4) Local authorities spend certain insignificant amounts on billeting and on construction and maintenance of military buildings.

B. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

I. *Summary of Defence Expenditure* (Net).

Table I.

	1926–27	1927–28	1928–29	1929–30
	Closed Accounts			Voted Estimates
	Kroner (000,000's)			
Ministry of War	30.7	26.8	29.8	29.5
Ministry of the Marine	15.5	13.6	14.7	14.1
Ministry of the Interior (recruiting, medical inspection and billeting)	1.3	1.3	1.5	1.3
Total	47.5	41.7	46.0	44.9
Index numbers of:	%	%	%	%
Wholesale prices (1913 = 100)	161	153	153	148 [1]
Retail prices: Cost of living (July 1914 = 100)	183	177	174	173 [2]

[1] Average, April to December 1929.
[2] Average of April, July and October 1929,

Notes. — (1) The figures in the table above do not include pensions or debt service. In the national accounts pensions, interest on funds invested in defence works and depreciation are charged to the military and naval budgets.

(2) The item " Ministry of the Marine " includes only the Naval Services and not the Civil Services charged to that Ministry. As regards the central administration of the Ministry, it has not been possible to specify the portion relating to civil functions.

(3) The salaries of the Ministers of War and of the Marine, amounting to 18,000 Kr. each, are not included in the figures in the table above, but in the expenditure of the Ministry of State.

II. *Analysis of Defence Expenditure.*

(1) *Ministry of War.*

TABLE 2.

	1926–27	1927–28	1928–29	1929–30
	Closed Accounts			Voted Estimates
	Kroner (000's)			
I. Central Administration	519	428	432	459
II. Army:				
Pay, etc.	10,793	10,582	10,539	10,450
Military courts	28	22	24	28
Provisions, etc.	2,881	2,698	2,984	3,027
Medical service	950	894	1,245	1,368
Clothing, etc.	1,144	834	894	890
Forts, barracks and billeting	2,200	2,251	2,372	2,371
Schools	369	340	343	349
Transport service	2,532	2,510	2,664	2,565
Air Force	624	788	779	795
Topographical service	311	295	—	—
War materials, etc.	2,750	2,400	2,473	2,467
Daily allowances, etc.	743	729	729	783
Army chaplains	14	16	13	12
Miscellaneous items	678	576	723	606
Total II	26,017	24,935	25,782	25,711
III. Expenditure arising from change of military organisation	1,004	363	308	314
IV. Extraordinary expenditure:				
Barracks and drill grounds	3,182	1,000	3,000	3,000
Various expenses	—	98	251	—
Total IV	3,182	1,098	3,251	3,000
Total effective services (I-IV)	30,722	26,824	29,773	29,484
V. Pensions, interest and depreciation:				
Contribution to Pension Fund	521	487	471	465
Interest on capital invested in fixed property and military establishments	5,928	5,507	5,287	5,227
Depreciation of capital invested in fixed property and military establishments	595	586	566	552
Total V	7,044	6,580	6,324	6,244
Total I-V	37,766	33,404	36,097	35,728

(2) *Ministry of the Marine.*

TABLE 3.

	1926–27	1927–28	1928–29	1929–30
	Closed Accounts			Voted Estimates
	Kroner (000's)			
I. Central Administration	439	387	378	362
II. Navy:				
Pay of officers, etc.	4,481	4,249	4,194	4,242
Maintenance and new constructions	6,857	5,673	6,360	6,245
Naval station	2,068	1,826	2,191	1,862
Inspection of ships	74	73	71	72
Chemical laboratory	29	27	27	27
Naval buildings	387	340	313	432
Schools	207	184	188	206
Billeting	22	2	5	—
Hospitals	327	266	281	284
The King's ship *Dannebrog*	156	135	150	125
Pay to workers on leave, etc.	173	150	180	150
Various expenses	240	201	195	183
Pay to personnel serving under transitory conditions	473	398	366	349
Special expenditure	63	11	21	—
Extraordinary repairs, etc.	—	90		
Deduct: On account of vacancies; On account of fall in cost of living, etc.	*518*	*417*	*389*	*450*
Total II	15,039	13,209	14,349	13,727
Total effective services (I and II)	15,478	13,596	14,727	14,089
III. Pensions, interest and depreciation:				
Contribution to Pension Fund	280	308	207	206
Interest on capital invested in fixed property and naval establishments	1,748	1,709	984	957
Depreciation of capital invested in fixed property and naval establishments	349	345	197	191
Total III	2,377	2,362	1,388	1,354
Total I-III	17,855	15,958	16,115	15,443

In the closed accounts for 1927–28 and previous years, the expenditure shown under the heading "Pensions, interest and depreciation" includes certain charges arising from the civil enterprises (lighthouses, etc.) administered by the Ministry of the Marine, but the budget estimates since 1928–29 differentiate between naval and civil charges. The reduction in Total III from 2,362,000 Kr. in 1927–28 to 1,388,000 Kr. in 1928–29 and to 1,354,000 Kr. in 1929-30 is merely due to the exclusion of civil charges since 1928-29.

(a) Air Service. Expenditure on the Military Air Force is included in the figures given in Tables 2 and 3. It is not possible, from the information available, to give a complete statement of expenditure for Air Service purposes.

(b) Military establishments. The State maintains two military factories (the Army Powder Factory and the Military Clothing Factory) as independent undertakings, the surplus or deficit on these being carried direct to the receipts side of the General Budget (together with those of other State undertakings), instead of being charged to the budgets of the defence ministries. Only payments for deliveries to the Army and the Navy appear in those budgets.

(c) Tables 2 and 3 do not include any expenditure for civil purposes, the appropriations for various civil institutions charged to the budget of the Ministry of the Marine having been excluded. The most important of these institutions are : The Lighthouse Service, the Coast Guard, Pilotage, the Salvage Service, the Hydrographical Service and the Meteorological Service. The total appropriations for all the civil services in the budget of the Ministry of the Marine amount to 6,689,770 Kr. in the closed accounts for 1928–29 and to 6,878,506 Kr. in the estimates for 1929–30.

(3) *Ministry of the Interior.*

TABLE 4.

	1926–27	1927–28	1928–29	1929–30
	Closed Accounts			Voted Estimates
Ordinary Expenditure:	Kroner (000's)			
Recruiting and medical inspection	714	718	834	630
Billeting	633	618	649	631
Total	1,347	1,336	1,483	1,261

III. *Receipts in connection with Defence Expenditure.*

(1) *Appropriations in Aid.* As stated in the notes on budget procedure, the defence budgets are drawn up on the system of net appropriations, appropriations-in-aid being set off against expenditure. The total receipts for the Army and the Navy together, deducted in this way, vary from 500,000 to 1,000,000 Kr.

(2) *Defence establishments* are the Army Powder Factory, the Military Clothing Factory and the Naval Dockyards, all of which are autonomous organisations employing commercial accounting systems. The Army Powder Factory is regularly worked at a loss, which amounted to 117,712 Kr. in 1928-29. The Military Clothing Factory and the Naval Dockyards gave surpluses of 636 Kr. and 4,693 Kr. respectively. These surpluses are not appropriated in aid, but shown as revenue from State undertakings in the General Budget. A deficit, if any, is also borne by the General Budget.

IV. *Expenditure referring to Previous Years.*

(1) *Debt Service.* No interest on or redemption of public debt is charged to the military budgets, nor is information available as to what portion of the total debt is incurred for military purposes.

(2) *Military and naval pensions* are not charged to the defence budgets. The total amount of these pensions is not shown separately in the budgets.

C. Supplementary Details.

(1) The State contributes to private rifle clubs, the following amounts being charged to the budget of the Ministry of the Interior :

1926-27	97,100	Kr.
1927-28	95,200	»
1928-29	105,200	»
1929-30	95,200	»

(2) The *Civil Air Service* is administered by the Ministry of Public Works. The expenditure on this item was :

1926-27	625,631	Kr.
1927-28	381,875	»
1928-29	182,817	»
1929-30	31,380	»

Of the amount allocated in 1928-29, 150,000 Kr. represent participation in the cost of aviation on various international air routes determined by the Ministry of Public Works.

(3) No recent information is available as to the amounts spent by local authorities on billeting or on construction and maintenance of military buildings, but it is probable that the outlay is insignificant.

THE DOMINICAN REPUBLIC

GENERAL

Area	50,070 sq. km.
Population (24-XII-1920)	894,665
Density per sq. km.	17.9
Length of railway system (1926)	253 km

Police Force.

The Dominican Republic has a National Army (called National Police, up to May 1928) whose duty it is to ensure obedience to the laws and maintain public order.

Administratively, it takes its orders direct from the Secretary of State for the Interior, Police, War and Navy ; in judicial matters it is under the Public Prosecutor's Department.

The National Army consists of a staff and a number of companies.

It is commanded by a colonel, who resides in the capital of the Republic.

The staff or headquarters of the Army further includes a chief of staff, an adjutant, an officer in charge of legal matters and secret service, a Medical Director, an Intendant-General, an Assistant Intendant, and a bandmaster.

Territorial Division.

With a view to the organisation and distribution of the Army and for the purposes of its administration and supply, the Dominican Republic is divided into two departments — the Southern Department and the Northern Department.

Each is placed under the orders of a major, who has the title of Director of the Department.

Detachments and posts of the Army may be established in the communes and cities, on the frontier between the Republic and Haiti, and in small towns, village settlements, sugar factories and other large undertakings, and in the rural cantons.

Recruiting.

The Army is recruited by voluntary enlistment. Applicants must sign an undertaking to serve for 2 years.

Budgetary Effectives.

	Officers	Cadets	N.C.O.s	Men	Trumpeters
1924	88	—	104	1,013	14
1925	91	24	80	1,341	14
1926					
1927	107	24	137	1,834	18
1928	115	24	137	1,834	18
1929	115	24	137	1,834	18

16 Companies in 1924 and 1925.
18 Companies in 1927, 1928 and 1929.

Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The expenditure on the National Police (converted into a national army in May 1928) amounted to :

860,000	pesos in		1926, and is estimated at
1,472,642	»	for	1927,
1,572,694	»	»	1928, and
1,538,472	»	»	1929.

ECUADOR

GENERAL

Area[1]	451,000 sq. km
Population (estimation)	2,000,000
Density per sq. km.	4.4
Length of railway system (VI. 1929)	1,017 km.

I.

Army.

A. SUPREME MILITARY AUTHORITY AND ITS ORGANS

The supreme military authority is in the hands of the President of the Republic.

In time of war the Head of the Executive may appoint a commander-in-chief. The latter assumes full power and responsibility for the conduct of the war.

1. *The Ministry of War, Marine and Aviation.*

The Ministry of War, Marine and Aviation administers the land, sea and air forces of the country.

It consists of :

The Secretariat of the Minister ;

Secretarial Branch ;

Department No. I : Army (6 Sections : personnel, mobilisation, intendance, justice, medical and remounts) ;

Department No. II : Navy ;

Department No. III : Air force ;

Department No. IV : Mobilisation.

In peace time, the command and administration of the forces are exercised by the Ministry of War through the following organs :

(a) the Inspectorate-General of the Army, and

(b) the Area Commands.

[1] Source : *Institut international de Statistique.* The Hague.

The following are also under the Ministry of War :

(a) the General Staff of the Army ;
(b) the Permanent High Court ;
(c) the Supreme Military Council, and
(d) the Services Assessing Board.

The Ministry of War, as the principal organ of national defence, is responsible for directing and co-ordinating the work of the other organs, in accordance with the suggestions of the Council of National Defence, and with the co-operation of the Inspector-General of the Army and the Chief of the General Staff.

2. *General Staff.*

In agreement with the Minister of War the General Staff is entrusted with the technical preparation of the army for war.

It consists of :

The Secretariat of the Chief of the General Staff;
Department No. I : Training and History (2 Sections) ;
Department No. II : Operations, Intelligence and Statistics (2 Sections) ;
Department No. III : Mobilisation and Transportation (2 Sections).

There is also a topographical service, under the General Staff.

3. *The Council of National Defence.*

The Council of National Defence has to examine and deal with the problem of national defence and to ensure uniformity and permanence in the country's military preparation.

It consists of: President, Secretariat, Mixed Deliberative Committee and Exclusively Military Technical Committee.

4. *Inspectorate-General of the Army.*

The Inspectorate-General of the Army is under the Ministry of War and exercises administrative, economic and technical control over the army.

It consists of the Secretariat of the Inspectorate-General and of two Sections (infantry, cavalry, artillery, train and technical services).

5. *The Supreme Military Council.*

The Supreme Military Council, which deals with questions affecting the career and position of army officers, and whose duties are set forth in the Military Promotions and Status Law, is composed as follows ; the Inspector-General of the Army as president ; the chief of the General Staff as vice-president ; the Under-Secretary of War ; the head of the First Military District ; the Head of the First Department of the War Ministry, acting as Secretary, and three general or field officers appointed annually by the Executive.

B. MILITARY AREAS

The Republic is divided into 4 military areas which are under the authority of the General Staff and the Ministry of War.

Each area contains one army division.

C. COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY

The Army consists of :

The Active Army ;
The First Reserve ;
The Second Reserve.

The Active Army is composed of men of twenty years of age called up for service with the colours and of all those who have been called up for training, or for other reasons.

The First Reserve consists of men of 20 who have not performed their military service, and men of 21 to 35 years of age.

The Second Reserve is composed of men aged from 18 to 19 and 36 to 50 years, inclusive.

In peace time the Army is composed of :

10 infantry battalions, of 4 companies each.
2 battalions of sappers and engineers (7 companies).
1 cavalry regiment (3 squadrons).
3 independent squadrons.
3 artillery regiments, consisting of two 2-battery groups each.
1 air company.

There is also an Air Force, with a certain number of small squadrons.

The Auxiliary Services of the Army are as follows :

Intendance ;
Health, Sanitary and Chemical Departments ;
Justice ;
Veterinary Service.

D. RECRUITING SYSTEM

Military service is compulsory for all citizens between the ages of twenty to fifty inclusive ; all citizens are liable to serve for three years.

The only exceptions which the law allows are in cases of physical unfitness or mental disease.

CADRES.

(a) *Recruiting of Officers for the Active Army.*

The officers of the Active Army are recruited as follows :

(a) Commissioned from the Military School or institutions established for the instruction and training of cadets ;

(b) Promoted from the ranks ;
(c) Selected from personnel on the "available" and "retired" lists.

As regards promotion from the ranks, first-class sergeants born in Ecuador who have passed an examination, are not over 27 years of age and are unmarried, can obtain commissioned rank by promotions which take place once a year under the conditions stated below.

To obtain promotion to the rank of officer, first-class sergeants must have served at least seven years in the ranks, including two consecutive years as first-class sergeants.

Preference is given to first-class sergeants who have obtained the highest places in the annual examinations.

(b) *Recruiting of Reserve Officers.*

Reserve officers are recruited :

(a) From among officers who have retired from the Active Army but have kept their military rank ;
(b) From among first-class sergeants who have voluntarily left the Active Army after more than ten years' service, including two years' service as non-commissioned officers ;
(c) From among citizens who have completed their compulsory military service as reserve officer cadets.

Military schools.

The most advanced centre of technical studies is the Higher War School. There is also a military school for officers, a school for non-commissioned officers, a radio-telegraphic school and schools for the different arms (artillery, infantry, cavalry, etc.).

An aviation school has been established and is administered by senior officers of the Army, the technical direction being in the hands of Italian officers. This school possesses special aerodromes at Quito and Guayaquil.

A practical training school for subaltern officers (1 year course) was formed in 1929.

E. ESTABLISHMENT

1. Army.

a) Effectives according to Ranks.

Officers :	1928	1929
Generals	4	4
Colonels	11	13
Lieutenant-Colonels	44	39
Majors	87	86
Captains	149	141
Lieutenants	226	222
2nd-Lieutenants	133	126
Total	654[1]	631[1]
N. C. O.s	533	529
Corporals and other ranks	4,342	4,267
Total	4,875	4,796
Grand total	5,529	5,427

[1] Including 3 administrative officers (2 for 1929), 38 army doctors (43 for 1929) and 74 (49 for 1929) civilians ranking as officers.

(b) Effectives according to Arms [1] (1929).

	Officers [2]	N.C.O.s.	Men	Total	Animals
Ministry of War, Marine and Aviation	40	—	34	74	3
Inspectorate-General of the Army	9	—	8	17	4
General Staff	19	—	15	34	3
Military Schools [3]	38	7	49	94	20
Military Areas	37	5	51	93	8
Infantry	260	310	2,340	2,910	110
Artillery	87	93	705	885	258
Cavalry	46	44	522	612	613
Engineers	49	58	477	584	62
Aviation	9	8	17	34	—
Miscellaneous	37	4	49	90	38
Total	631	529	4,267	5,427	1,119

2. Police. [4]

	1928	1929
(a) Urban police	2,064	2,225
(b) Rural police	255	255
(c) Railway police	14	14
Total	2,333	2,494

3. Carabineers. [4]

(1929)

Officers	29
N. C. O.s	29
Corporals and carabineers	1,407

This corps is for the maintenance of public order. Officers and carabineers are recruited from the army units. Service in the corps is assimilated to active service in the army. The corps consits of a headquarters and five squadrons, each of four platoons.

[1] Excluding 205 civil employees.
[2] Including administrative officers, medical officers and officials graded as officers.
[3] Excluding 60 cadets of the Military School.
[4] Under the Ministry of the Interior.

II.

Navy.

LIST OF UNITS
(1929).

Gunboats :

1. *Libertador Bolivar* (1907)	Displacement, 750 tons. Length : 240 feet. Beam : 27 ½ feet. Max. draught : 10 ½ feet. *Guns* : 4 3-pdr. 3 torpedo-tubes (18-inch).
2. *Cotopaxi* (1884)	Displacement, 300 tons. 135 × 21 × 9 feet. 2 small, guns.

Total tonnage on January 1st, 1930 : 1,050 tons.

III.

Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

(1) The budget year coincides with the calendar year.

(2) Expenditure on national defence, shown under the item Ministry of War, the Navy and the Air Force, was as follows :

	1926	1927	1928	1929
	Closed accounts			Estimates
	Sucres (000's)			
Ministry of War, the Navy and the Air Force :				
Ministry	17.9	22.8	26.0	33.6
Army	7,738.8	8,460.4	8,134.0	8,580.2
Navy	425.0	567,6	638.3	8,23.1
Total defence expenditure	8,181.7	9,050.8	8,798.3	9,436.9
Military pensions	—	—	1,160.0	—
Total, Ministry of War, the Navy and the Air Force	8,181.7	9,050.8	9,958.3	9,436.9

(3) Expenditure on the navy includes expenditure on harbour-masters' offices and lighthouses.

(4) Military pensions, amounting to 1,048,800 sucres in 1926 and to 1,092,800 sucres in 1927, were not shown under the Ministry of War, the Navy and the Air Force for those years, but under the item "State obligations". For 1929 they were shown jointly with civil pensions under the heading "General and unforeseen expenditure and pensions".

ESTONIA

GENERAL

Area	47,559 sq. km.
Population (1-1-1929). . .	1,117,000
Density per sq. km. . . .	23.5
Length of railway system (III. 1929)	1,241 km.

I.

Army.

A. SUPREME MILITARY AUTHORITY AND ITS ORGANS.

The supreme command of the Army is vested in the Government, which exercises it through the Minister of National Defence. The latter acts as Commander-in-chief of the Army in time of peace. In time of war a Commander-in-chief is appointed.

Ministry of National Defence.

The Ministry of National Defence includes :

(1) The Council of War. This is an advisory body whose members are the highest military commanders and members of the State Assembly. It considers all projects of laws and regulations concerning the Army and the most important questions with regard to organisation and supplies.

(2) The General Staff, which is divided into six departments (operations, information, communications, administration and service questions, cartography, mobilisation, training). The Chief of the Staff of the Army has under his orders the inspectors of artillery, engineers, cavalry and musketry.

(3) The administrative supply services.

(4) The medical service.

(5) The supreme court martial.

(6) The Judge-Advocate.

(7) The legal adviser to the Ministry of National Defence.

B. MILITARY TERRITORIAL AREAS.

For purposes of command, Estonia is divided into three districts, each corresponding to one division of infantry. The divisions consist

of various units, according to the requirements of training, mobilisation and facilities for billeting. The headquarters of the Navy and Anti-Aircraft Defence constitute extraterritorial units, apart from the divisional districts.

C. ARMS AND SERVICES.

(1) *Infantry :* 2 regiments, each consisting of 3 infantry battalions; a battalion consists of three companies of riflemen and one heavy machine-gun company. 12 independent battalions, each consisting of 3 companies.

(2) *Cavalry :* 1 regiment. A regiment of cavalry consists of :

1 technical section,
4 line squadrons,
1 machine-gun squadron.

(3) *Artillery :* 5 groups of field artillery; each group contains 3 or 4 batteries.

(4) *Armoured units :* One regiment of armoured cars and tanks, and 2 regiments of armoured trains.

(a) A regiment of armoured cars and tanks consists of :

1 company of light tanks,
1 heavy tanks section,
2 companies of armoured cars,
1 company of motor vehicles,
1 training company,
1 technical stores company.

(b) A regiment of armoured trains consists of :

2 trains.

(5) *Engineers :* One battalion of pioneers and 1 signals battalion.

(a) A pioneer battalion consists of :

2 companies of sappers,
1 company of railway engineers,
1 gas warfare company,
1 searchlight company,
1 training company.

(b) A signal battalion consists of :

3 transmission companies,
1 carrier-pigeon park,
1 training company.

(6) *Air Force :* 1 regiment. An air regiment consists of :

1 aviation group, consisting of 2 flights,
1 school for pilots, with a training flight,
1 aviation park,
1 transport section.

D. SUMMARY TABLE OF UNITS AND COMMANDS.

Divisions	Regiments					Artillery groups	Battalions		
	Infantry	Cavalry	Air	Armoured trains	Tanks	Field artillery	Infantry	Engineers	Signal
3	2	1	1	2	1	5	12	1	1

E. RECRUITING

All citizens of the Estonian Republic are liable for military service. Military service is divided into four stages :

(a) Service in the active army ;
(b) On furlough from the active army ;
(c) Service in the reserve ;
(d) Service in the territorial force.

Military service in the active army lasts for 12 months, except in the navy and coast defence, in which it lasts 18 months.

Contingents are incorporated in the active army on two occasions in each year. The men called up for service are those who reached the age of 20 on January 1st of the current year.

The total period of service in the active army and the first reserve is five years.

Citizens who have completed their period on furlough from the active army are transferred to the reserve up to the age of 45.

The Ministry of National Defence has power, with the assent of the Government, to summon reservists for not more than four periods of training, not exceeding six months in all (N.C.O.s and specialists may be called up for six periods not exceeding nine months in all). Service in the territorial force lasts until the age of 55.

F. CADRES.

The officers of the Army receive their training in the United Military Schools, which include the following schools: Staff College; Military School (3 companies of infantry, 1 battery) ; school for N.C.O.s (2 companies of infantry, 1 battery) ; Course for majors.

G. CIVIC GUARD.

The duties of the civic guard are : to help the legal authorities of Estonia in preserving order under the Constitution, also to defend the Constitutional Government, to give help in public calamities, to encourage a patriotic and national feeling, and to assist in the physical development of the people.

The civic guard is composed of citizens who are admitted according to the statutes of the guard ; women form organisations with a special view to helping the guard.

The civic guard is subordinated in time of peace to the Minister of National Defence, in time of war to the Commander-in-Chief. It consists of 29,000 men and 8,000 women.

The activities of the civic guard are actually directed by the Chief of the civic guard. The guard is composed of territorial units (regiments, representing either a town or a province) ; with regard to operative functions, it is organised in complete analogy to military units (companies, battalions, etc.).

H THE FRONTIER GUARD.

The frontier guard has the following duties: (1) to defend the frontier either unassisted or with the assistance of troops ; (2) to prevent illegal passing of the frontier; and (3) to prevent illegal traffic of goods across the frontier.

The frontier guard is under the direction of a special Chief. The total number of men is at present 1,500.

I. BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES OF THE ARMY

(1929).

Military and civil officials	1,300
N.C.O.s	2,000
Other ranks	10,000
Total	13,300

II.

Navy.

LIST OF UNITS

(1928 and 1929).

Destroyers :

1. *Lennuk* (1916) 1,800 tons. Dimensions : $344\frac{1}{2} \times 31\frac{1}{4} \times 9\frac{2}{3}$ feet.
Guns : 5 4-inch. 9 torpedo-tubes (18-inch).

2. *Wambola* (1917) 1,585 tons. Dimensions : $314\frac{3}{4} \times 30\frac{1}{2} \times 9\frac{2}{3}$ feet.
Guns : 4 4-inch. 9 torpedo-tubes (18-inch).

Torpedo-boat :

Sulev (1917) 243 tons. *Guns :* 2 3.4-inch, 2 torpedo-tubes (17.7-inch).

Miscellaneous : 7 units (gunboats, minelayers, etc.).

SUMMARY TABLE OF NAVAL UNITS.

	Number	Total tonnage	Depreciated tonnage [1]
Destroyers and torpedo-boats	3	3,628	—
Miscellaneous vessels	7	1,790	180
Total	—	5,418	180
Total of Naval personnel :			
Sea service	614		
Shore service	930		

[1] Depreciated tonnage (on January 1st, 1930), is calculated as follows:
(1) For battleships, battle-cruisers, coast-defence ships, monitors, aircraft-carriers and miscellaneous vessels, a reduction in original tonnage at the rate of 1/20 per annum from date of completion.
(2) For cruisers and light cruisers, a reduction of 1/17 per annum from date of completion.
(3) For torpedo craft and submarines, a reduction of 1/12 per annum from date of completion.

III.

Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

A. NOTES ON BUDGET PROCEDURE.

(1) Until the end of 1925 the financial year coincided with the calendar year, but after an intervening period of three months (January to March 1926) it was changed and now covers the period from April 1st to March 31st.

(2) The budget consists of two parts : *(a)* ordinary revenue and expenditure ; *(b)* extraordinary revenue and expenditure, the latter being subdivided into expenditure shown under various Ministries and expenditure of the operation fund for loans to municipalities, undertakings, etc. The extraordinary expenditure shown under various Ministries also comprises military expenditure.

(3) The budget is drawn up according to the principles of a gross budgetary system.

B. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE.

Summary of Defence Expenditure.

	1926–27	1927–28	1928–29 [2]	1929–30 [2]
	Closed Accounts	Estimates [1]	Closed Accounts	Estimates
Ministry of War :	Emks (000,000's)		Krooni (000's)	
Ordinary expenditure	1,562.4	1,722.4	17,444.2	16,989.3
Extraordinary expenditure	335.0	159.7	1,900.5	1,421.4
Total	1,897.4	1,882.1	19,344.7	18,410.7

[1] Closed accounts not available.

[2] In terms of the new unit, the Kroon (= 100 Emks) created in April 1927, legally introduced on January 1st, 1928.

The following table shows the main items of ordinary and extraordinary defence expenditure :

	1926–27	1927–28	1928–29	1929–30
	Emks (000,000's)		Krooni (000's)	
Ordinary expenditure :				
Salaries and wages	563.4	631.6	6,588.1	7,060.6
Barracks	138.6	143.1	978.7	899.6
Repair of buildings	27.7	30.2	380.1	307.0
War material	796.6	870.5	9,073.7	8,288.2
Miscellaneous expenses	36.1	47.0	423.6	433.9
Total ordinary expenditure	1,562.4	1,722.4	17,444.2	16,989.3
Extraordinary expenditure :				
War material	189.9	94.8	1,006.2	715.0
Construction of buildings	87.8	51.6	742.8	618.2
Coast defence	15.2	8.4	53.8	32.2
Chemical warfare material	14.1	4.2	61.7	56.0
Miscellaneous expenses	28.0	0.7	36.0	—
Total extraordinary expenditure	335.0	159.7	1,900.5	1,421.4
Total defence expenditure	1,897.4	1,882.4	19,344.7	18 410.7

FINLAND

GENERAL

Area (including inland waters)	388,483	sq. km.
Population (31-XII-1928)	3,612,000	
Density espaces per sq. km.	9.3	
Length of land frontiers	3,039	km.
Length of coast-line	1,646	»
Length of railway system (XII. 1927) . .	5,092	»

I.

Army.

A. SUPREME MILITARY AUTHORITY AND ITS ORGANS

Under the Constitution, the President of the Republic is Commander-in-Chief of the Army ; in time of war he may delegate his powers to a General chosen by himself. The General commanding the active Army is under his direct orders.

The Chief of the General Staff is under the General commanding the active Army.

The General Staff consists of :

Organisation and Mobilisation Section (2 offices) ;
Statistics and Foreign Section (3 offices) ;
Operations and Training Section (5 offices) ;
Command Section (2 offices).

The Ministry of Defence provides through its Departments for the working of the various military services.

B. ORGANISATION OF UNITS

The higher formations of the Finnish Army consist of 3 divisions and 3 brigades :

First Division (Helsinki) :

Staff ;
White Guards ;
2 regiments of infantry, of 2 battalions each ;
1 regiment of field artillery (2 groups of 3 batteries) ;

1 survey group ;
1 independent tank company ;
1 telegraph battalion with 4 companies ;
1 wireless telegraphy battalion with 2 companies ;
1 motor battalion with 2 companies, depot and workshop ;
1 depot company.

Second Division (Viipuri) :

Staff ;
1 infantry brigade consisting of a staff and 3 battalions ;
1 regiment of infantry of 2 battalions and 1 Guard regiment of 3 battalions ;
1 regiment of field artillery (2 groups of 3 batteries) ;
1 regiment of heavy field artillery ;
1 mobile anti-aircraft battery ;
2 cyclist battalions, with 4 companies, including 1 machine-gun company ;
1 train battalion with 4 companies, depot and workshop ;
1 pioneer company ;
1 independent telegraphist company ;
1 school for N.C.O.s of the infantry brigade.

Third Division (Mikkeli) :

Staff ;
3 regiments of infantry of 2 battalions each ;
1 field artillery regiment (2 groups of 3 batteries each) ;
1 cyclist battalion ;
1 pioneer battalion with 4 companies.

A battalion of infantry consists of 3 rifle companies and 1 machine-gun company.

Each battalion of the Second Division infantry brigade consists of 3 rifle companies and 1 machine-gun company and, further, 1 detachment of accompanying artillery and 1 ordnance group.

1 *light infantry brigade,* composed of :
- 1 staff ;
- 3 battalions, each consisting of 2 companies of light infantry, one machine-gun company and one signalling section ;
- 1 artillery regiment of 3 batteries ;
- 1 independent machine-gun company ;
- 1 school for N.C.O.s.

1 *cavalry brigade,* consisting of :
- 1 staff ;
- 2 cavalry regiments, each consisting of 4 mounted squadrons, 1 machine-gun squadron and 1 remount squadron ;
- 1 school for N.C.O.s ;
- 1 remount school.

Coast artillery, consisting of :

1 staff ;
3 coast artillery regiments (7 groups of batteries) each consisting of 1 supernumerary company and two groups ;
1 independent group of 5 batteries ;
2 fixed anti-aircraft batteries ;
1 school for N.C.O.s.

Air Force [1], consisting of :

1 staff ;
2 squadrons (military and naval aviation) ;
3 independent flights (1 military and 2 naval aviation) ;
1 flying school ;
1 land flying school ;
1 school for N.C.O.s.

A military squadron consists of : 1 staff, 1 observation flight, 1 battle flight, and 1 company of recruits.

A naval squadron consists of : 1 staff, 2 observation flights and 1 company of recruits.

An independent land flight consists of : 1 staff and 2 observation sections.

An independent naval flight consists of : 2 observation sections and 1 independent flight.

The Flying School consists of : 1 staff, 1 observation section (flight), 1 naval pilots section (flight) and 1 company of mechanics.

C. SUMMARY TABLE OF COMMANDS AND UNITS.

Divisions	Brigades			Regiments					Battalions						Squadrons			Artillery groups			Batteries		
	Light infantry	Infantry	Cavalry	Infantry	Cavalry	Field artillery	Coast artillery	Heavy artillery	Light infantry	Infantry	Cyclists	Telegraphists	Pioneers	Motor transport	Cavalry	Machine-gun	Remount	Field	Coast	Heavy	Field	Coast	Heavy
3	1	1	1	8	2	4	3	1	3	20	3	2[1]	1	2[2]	8	2	2	8	7	2	22	5[3]	4

[1] Including one wireless-telegraph battalion.
[2] Including one transport battalion.
[3] Independent batteries.

[1] At the moment of her admission into the League of Nations, Finland expressed a desire to increase the number of aircraft which she then possessed.

The League of Nations approved of the maintenance of the force, which then consisted of 69 aeroplanes, and reserved her approval of any further demands which Finland might make.

D. SYSTEM OF RECRUITING

The Finnish regular forces include :

The line army (active army and reserve) ;
The " Landwehr ".

(a) The active army includes professional soldiers and one annual class of conscripts.

(b) After service in the active army, soldiers pass into the reserve, where they remain until June 1st of the eighth year after the date on which they joined the active army.

(c) The " Landwehr " comprises three classes :

The first consists of all men who have completed their service in the reserve ;
The second consists of all men exempted from service with the colours ;
The third consists of young men from 17 to 21 years of age and men whose military service has been postponed or suspended.

Finnish citizens of the male sex are liable for military service from the beginning of the year in which they complete their 17th year up to the end of the year in which they complete their 52nd year. In time of peace, service in the active army only begins with the year in which a conscript is 21.

The different stages of compulsory military service are shown in the following table :

17-21	21-22	22-29	29-52
3rd Class of " Landwehr "	Active Army	Reserve of Active Army	1st Class of " Landwehr "
	2nd Class of " Landwehr ".		

The total *duration of service* is therefore 35 years, that is to say : For all conscripts :

Three years in the third class of the " Landwehr " (for men of 17-21 years of age). In addition, on reaching the age of 21 :

(a) Men fit for service in the active army serve for :

One year in the infantry and one year and three months in the cavalry, air force, technical troops, artillery and navy,

with the exception of non-combatants and auxiliaries. Men selected for the schools of reserve officers or N.C.O.s' schools also serve one year and three months.

Seven years in the reserve of the active army and 23 years in the reserve of the first class of the " Landwehr ".

(b) Men exempted in peace-time from the active army serve : 31 years in the second class of the " Landwehr ".

Men exempted from combatant service owing to conscientious objections based on religious convictions serve six months over and above the ordinary period, either in the medical corps or as non-combatants, or are employed under military or civil direction on works which directly or indirectly concern national defence.

The law also provides that men sentenced to loss of their civil rights and young men with a bad record may be employed on any work which contributes to national defence.

Reservists must attend for a number of periods of training not exceeding 63 days in all.

E. CADRES

Conscripts who have passed the final examination at a secondary school which prepares pupils for the university may be called on to attend training courses with a view to appointment as officers of the reserve, provided that they have served at least six months in a regular unit.

Conscripts who desire to attend a course of instruction preparatory to becoming regular officers may be admitted to the military school on condition that they have taken the full course for officers in the reserve and possess the necessary knowledge and aptitude.

The Military School, which trains all the officers of the army and navy, is under the Ministry of Defence.

It is established at Munkkiniemi, near Helsinki.

The course lasts two years, after which the cadets are appointed officers in a regular unit.

Cadets admitted to the school must undertake to remain in the army for at least three years after leaving the school.

The Military Academy of the Finnish army is at Helsinki.

Each arm has training schools for regular non-commissioned officers.

In addition to the above-mentioned schools there are also the following :

School for reserve officers.
School for mechanics and armourer sergeants.
School for carriage-smiths.

F. CIVIC GUARDS

The civic guards are a corps of volunteers. This official organisation is a sort of national guard, consisting of about 100,000 men. For the purpose of organisation of units, the country is divided into 22 districts, each consisting of a certain number of subdistricts (19 to 55).

G. EFFECTIVES

1. Establishment of officers :

General	1
Lieut.-Generals	6
Major-Generals	4
Colonels	32
Lieut.-Colonels	62
Majors	163
Captains	390
Lieutenants [1]	860
	1,518
Engineer officers, medical and veterinary officers	137
	1,655

2. Establishment of the army and navy for 1930 :

	Officers	Officials	Medical & veterinary officers	Miscellaneous	N.C.O.s (regular)	Rank and file	Horses
Staff, schools, and services	287	48	23	108	244	590	261
Infantry	573	76	24	78	1,379	11,804	350
Field artillery	217	25	16	25	473	2,608	944
Coastal artillery	134	52	6	60	385	1,470	96
Cavalry	54	6	3	6	144	1,200	1,535
Technical troops	65	7	2	6	142	926	60
Air force	132	75	2	52	380	542	42
Navy	63	76	2	8	116	450	7
Total	1,525	365	78	343	3,263	19,590	3,295

[1] First Lieutenants, Second Lieutenants, Recruiting Officers, etc.

II

Navy.

LIST OF UNITS
(1929)

6 Coast Vessels :

Karjala, Turunmaa, 1918 (350 t.) ; *Matti Kurki, Klas Horn,* 1892 (420 t.), *Uusimaa, Hämeenmaa,* 1918 (400 t.).

2 Torpedo-boats :

S. 1 (1899)
S. 5 (1901)
Displacement, 250 tons; Length, 190 feet.; Beam, 18 feet.; Max. draught, 7½ feet. *Guns* : 2 11-pdr.; Torpedo-tube : 1 17.7-inch.

4 Minelayers :

Rautu, T 2 (1916-1917) Displacement : 240 tons.
M. 1 (1916) Displacement : 640 tons.
Sveaborg (1905) Displacement : 240 tons.

2 Motor torpedo boats.

Summary Table of Naval Units.

	Number	Total Tonnage	Depreciated Tonnage[1]
Torpedo-boats	2	500	—
Total . .		500	—

[1] Depreciated tonnage (on January 1st, 1930) is calculated as follows :
(1) For battleships, battle-cruisers, coast-defence ships, monitors, aircraft-carriers and miscellaneous vessels, a reduction in original tonnage at the rate of 1/20 per annum from date of completion.
(2) For cruisers and light cruisers, a reduction of 1/17 per annum from date of completion.
(3) For torpedo craft and submarines, a reduction of 1/12 per annum from date of completion.

III.

Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

A. Notes on Budget Procedure.

(1) The financial year coincides with the calendar year. The original estimates are submitted to the Diet in September and are generally voted just after the beginning of the financial year in question. The supplementary estimates for a given financial year are voted just before the end of that year.

(2) The budget consists of two parts : *(a)* ordinary receipts and expenditure and *(b)* extraordinary receipts and expenditure. The budget of extraordinary expenditure comprises not only expenditure for construction and other capital purposes, but also exceptional expenditure due to the transitory conditions after the war and the revolution ; it includes appropriations for provision of military and naval material, construction of powder factory, etc.

Up to and including the financial year 1926 the contribution to the Civic Guard, established at the end of the War of Liberation, was accounted for outside the budget of the Ministry of Defence, but in the estimates for 1927 this contribution was incorporated in the Defence Budget. At the same time the budget of the Ministry of Defence was divided into chapters in the same way as the budgets of the other ministries.

(3) The Finnish budget is, as a rule, a gross budget. Until the end of 1926 the only receipts shown in the budget as collected by the Defence Department were fees paid to the Naval School, but the budget for 1927 shows receipts derived from use by the public of military telephone lines and the civil employment of naval vessels.

(4) For the year 1927 gross receipts and working expenses of the Powder Factory were, for the first time, accounted for in the budget (the expenses being shown in Section 18 comprising the accounts of " Industrial Establishments of the State "). In 1928 the Cartridge Factory, the Aviation Factory, the Wharves and the Military Tailoring Establishment were similarly accounted for in the budget.

(5) Local authorities do not contribute to defence expenditure.

B. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

I. *Summary of Defence Expenditure* (net).

	1926	1927	1928	1929	1930
	Closed Accounts			Voted estimates	Budget estimates
	F. Marks (000,000's)				
Ministry of Defence	539.2	566.4	563.7	579.6	590.9
Ministry of the Interior	27.9	26.1	26.0	26.3	26.3
Contribution to Civic Guards [1]	42.0	—	—	—	—
Total	609.1	592.5	589.7	605.9	617.2
	%	%	%	%	%
Index numbers of :					
Wholesale prices [2] (1913 = 100)	142	145	145	[3]	
Retail prices : Cost of living [2] (Jan.-June 1914 = 100)	154	157	161	160	154 [4]

[1] Included in the Ministry of Defence since 1927.
[2] Gold index.
[3] No longer published.
[4] January 1930.

Notes. — (1) The defence expenditure figures in the table include war charges, but not pensions or debt service.

(2) In the budget for 1926 the ordinary expenditure was reduced, but the extraordinary expenditure increased on account of the new appropriations for the formation of a fleet intended for coast defence.

II. *Analysis of Defence Expenditure.*

	1927	1928	1929	1930
	Closed accounts		Voted estimates	Budget estimates
	F. Marks (000's)			
I. *Ordinary expenditure:*				
Ministry of Defence	6,839	6,621	6,845	7,185
Pay	153,168	156,291	165,900	165,900
Provisions	89,829	96,505	92,200	94,200
Horses	19,350	16,703	16,100	16,100
Schools and training	4,054	4,367	4,183	4,183
Hospitals, etc.	2,619	2,478	2,420	2,420
War material and quartermasters' stores	23,351	22,996	23,000	23,000
Warships and naval material	8,882	8,832	7,800	9,300
Aviation and air material	18,361	23,435	24,100	30,100
Fixed property (including administration, barracks, purchase of fuel, etc.)	35,781	39,740	37,253	41,753
Transport and travelling expenses	11,023	12,617	10,600	11,600
Special grants	37,871	42,390	7,505	7,610
Civic Guards	—	—	35,000	35,600
Total ordinary expenditure	411,128	432,975	432,906	448,951
II. *Extraordinary expenditure:*				
Printing of maps and sea charts	889	699	700	1,000
Increase of stocks of war material	27,000	20,000	30,000	30,000
Initial working costs at rifle factory	—	2,000	—	—
Acquisition of barrack equipment	1,000	1,000	—	—
Special constructions	3,000	994	800	800
Development of the air force	26,000	16,000	17,000	17,000
Repair of vessels	3,000	—	2,250	—
Purchase and expropriation of ground	1,000	300	500	500
Construction and repair of military buildings	27,200	16,350	13,500	12,000
Increase of stocks of sanitary and veterinary material	1,491	500	500	500
Reserve training	1,044	1,418	1,500	1,500
Various expenses	1,498	—	—	—
Formation of a fleet for coast defence	46,000	53,750	53,750	53,750
Allocation for provision of clothing and other material for the Civic Guards	12,000	12,000	12,000	12,000
Material for instruction and stationery	—	350	—	—
Motor vehicles	—	400	700	2,000
Increase of stocks of supply service material	—	1,000	800	500
Purchase of boats of communication	2,000	—	—	—
Supplementary cost of cartridge factory	2,200	—	—	—
Charging workshop	—	3,700	—	—
Material for teaching and miscellaneous requirements	—	—	500	500
Pioneering material	—	—	2,220	2,200
Naval material	—	300	5,000	5,000
New Section: Military hospital	—	—	5,000	—
Special building material	—	—	—	1,300
Equipment of ships	—	—	—	900
Appliances for fire extinction in barracks	—	—	—	500
Total extraordinary expenditure	155,322	130,761	146,720	141,950
Grand total	566,450	563,736	579,626	590,901

NOTES. — In the table above the ordinary expenditure is divided in the same way as in the Finnish budget voted by the Diet.

(a) A large proportion of the ordinary expenditure is due to initial expenditure on the establishment of the military organisation, Finland having had, during its union with Russia, no independent military organisation.

(b) Military Establishment. — The following figures are given in the budget estimates for 1929 regarding receipts and expenses of public undertakings :

	Receipts	Expenses	Balance
	F. Mks (000's)		
Powder factory	4,097	4,097	...
Cartridge factory	9,725	9,729	— 4
Aviation factory	16,000	16,000	...
Wharf	7,800	7,315	+ 485
Military tailoring establishment	1,609	1,609	...
Rifle factory	6,055	6,055	...
Total	45,286	44,805	+ 481

Ministry of the Interior.

The amounts shown in Table 1 as charged to this Ministry are spent on guarding the Russo-Finnish frontier by means of Frontier Guards consisting largely of conscripts.

III. *Receipts in connection with Military Expenditure.*

In the estimates for 1929 the following items are shown on the revenue side:

	F. Marks
(a) Income from military telephone lines used by the public	180,000
(b) Receipts from pig-rearing by military establishments	600,000
(c) Sale of foodstuffs, clothing, etc.	7,000,000

IV. *Expenditure referring to Previous Years.*

1. *Debt Service.* — No interest on or redemption of public debt is charged to the military budgets.

2. *Pensions.* — Military pensions are not charged to the military budgets, nor are military pensions shown separately from civil pensions. As the Finnish military organisation is of recent origin, however, the charge for such pensions must be relatively light. The budget item for pensions includes pensions due to the revolution and the civil war (1928 : 8.5 million mks. and 1929, 11.4 million mks.), excluding increases on account of high cost of living.

C. SUPPLEMENTARY DETAILS.

In the budget for pensions and allocations there appear appropriations for allocation to relatives of conscripts while serving in the army. The amount for 1926 was 5.3 million mks., for 1927, 6.5 million mks., for 1928, 9 million mks. and for 1929, 8 million mks.

FRANCE

GENERAL

Area	550,986 sq. km.
Population (30-VI-28)	41,020,000
Density per sq. km.	74.4
Total land frontiers	2,774 km.
Sea-coast	2,850
Total land and sea frontiers	5,624 km.
Length of railway system (XII. 1927)	43,644 km.

COLONIES AND MANDATED TERRITORIES

NORTH AFRICA

(ALGERIA, TUNIS, MOROCCO, SAHARA.)

Area :	2,735,000 sq. km.
Population (1926) :	12,455,000
Density per sq. km. :	4.6

FRENCH WEST AFRICA

Area	3,749,175 sq. km.
Population (1926) :	13,541,611
Density per sq. km. :	3.6

FRENCH EQUATORIAL AFRICA

Area :	2,370,000 sq. km.
Population (1926-27) :	3,130,000
Density per sq. km. :	1.3

Indian Ocean Settlements :

MADAGASCAR AND DEPENDENCIES

Area :	616,500 sq. km.
Population (1926) :	3,621,342
Density per sq. km. :	5.9

SOMALILAND AND RÉUNION

Area :	24,400 sq. km.
Population :	272,400

INDIA

Area :	513 sq. km.
Population (VI. 1926) :	273,000
Density per sq. km. :	532.2

Pacific Settlements

(OCEANIA)

Area :	22,651 sq. km.
Population (1926) :	88,000

INDO-CHINA AND CHINA

Area :	737,942 sq. km.
Population (1926) :	20,699,000
Density per sq. km. :	28.0

America :

ST. PIERRE AND MIQUELON, GUADELOUPE AND MARTINIQUE

Area :	3,005 sq. km.
Population (1926) :	475,000

GUIANA

Area :	90,000 sq. km.
Population (1926) :	47,341

LEVANT (SYRIA AND LEBANON)

Area :	200,000 sq. km.
Population (estimated) :	2,200,000

TOGOLAND AND CAMEROONS

Area :	482,000 sq. km.
Population (1928) :	2,638,000

I.

Army.

A. SUPREME MILITARY AUTHORITY AND ITS ORGANS

In accordance with Article 3 of the Constitution of 1875, all armed forces are under the authority of the President of the Republic.

(1) Supreme National Defence Council.

It is the duty of the Supreme National Defence Council to examine all questions concerning national defence which require the co-operation of two or more ministerial departments.

The Supreme Council is convened by its President and meets at least twice a year, as a rule in April and October.

The President of the Republic may convene the Council whenever he deems necessary, and may assume its presidency whenever he thinks fit.

The composition of the Council is the same as that of the Cabinet, with the addition of the Vice-Presidents of the Supreme War and Naval Councils and the Vice-President of the Technical Committee mentioned below, the three latter attending only in an advisory capacity.

A technical committee known as the " Technical Committee of National Defence " is responsible for making a preliminary examination of the questions which have to be submitted to the Supreme Council and for submitting proposals to the Government where action has to be taken involving different Government departments.

A permanent secretariat called the " General National Defence Secretariat " is responsible for preparing the same questions.

The Technical Committee of National Defence acts under the Prime Minister who appoints its Vice-President.

It includes :

- the Vice-President appointed by the Prime Minister ;
- a Councillor of State representing the Keeper of the Seals, Minister of Justice ;
- the Secretary-General or the Director of Political and Commercial Affairs at the Ministry for Foreign Affairs ;
- the Director of the Sûreté Générale and the Director of Algerian Affairs at the Ministry of the Interior ;
- the Director of Commercial and Industrial Affairs and the Director of the National Liquid Fuel Office at the Ministry of Commerce and Industry ;

the Director of Agriculture ;
the Chief of the General Staff of the Army (or a Deputy-Chief) ;
the Chief of the Naval Staff (or a Deputy-Chief) ;
the Chief of the National Air Staff (or a Deputy-Chief) ;
the General Officer President of the Advisory Committee on Colonial Defence ;
a high official representing each of the Ministries and Under-Secretaries' Departments concerned ;
the General Officer Secretary-General of National Defence, Rapporteur to the Committee ;
the high officials representing the Ministries and Under-Secretaries' Departments on the Committee are appointed by an order of the President of the Council on the proposal of the Ministers concerned ;
the Supreme Council and the Technical Committee of National Defence may summon to appear any civil or military personalities likely to be of assistance in their work to attend their meetings in an advisory capacity.

The National Defence Secretariat :

1. Selects the questions to be submitted to the Technical Committee of the Supreme Council.
2. Prepares, co-ordinates and carries through the preparatory study of these questions.
3. Notifies the ministerial departments of the decisions taken by the Government in accordance with the opinions expressed by the Supreme Council or the Technical Committee and supervises the carrying out of the decisions on behalf of the Prime Minister.

The Secretariat, the composition of which is fixed by an order of the Prime Minister, is placed under the direct control of the latter, who has under him a General Officer appointed on the recommendation of the Minister of War to direct its work.

2. Supreme War Council.

(a) *Powers and Duties.*

It is the duty of the Supreme War Council to advise on all matters connected with preparation for war and all measures which may affect the constitution of the army.

It must be consulted concerning the general organisation of the army, methods of instructing and training the troops, fundamental arrangements for mobilisation, plans for concentration, the establishment of new communications, the adoption of new war material and the general organisation of the fortresses.

(b) *Composition.*

The Minister of War, President.
The Marshals of France.
A certain number of Divisional Generals retained, irrespective of age, in the First Section of the General Staff.
Not more than twelve Divisional Generals, including the Chief of the General Staff.
The Divisional General, inspector-general of the colonial forces (when he is at the same time president of the colonial consultative Committee).

The Divisional Generals who are members of the Council are chosen from among General Officers who have commanded an army corps for at least one year and are eligible for the command of an army group or an army on mobilisation.

The Deputy-Chiefs of the General Staff are members of the Council, but do not vote.

The President of the Republic may convene a meeting of the Supreme War Council, and he may assume the presidency thereof whenever he thinks fit. In that case, the Prime Minister attends the meeting. The Minister of Marine may be convened.

3. Supreme Command.

The Marshal or Divisional General appointed to command the French armies in war-time receives in peace-time the title of Vice-President of the Supreme War Council.

He is the permanent inspector of the troops, services and military schools. He is responsible for the "Centre of advanced military studies" and the Staff College. He is the technical adviser of the Minister in all matters connected with preparation for war, and he is consulted by the Minister on questions affecting the personnel of the General Officers.

He has authority over the Divisional Generals who are members of the Council, and makes all the necessary proposals to the Minister of War concerning them in the matter of:

the allocation of commands in peace and in war;
the allocation of military inspectorates, enquiries, the direction of manœuvres, etc.

The Divisional Generals who are members of the Supreme War Council are appointed in peace-time by the Minister to inspect troops of all arms, direct grand manœuvres, military works and staff tours. The members of the Supreme War Council appointed to command an army group or an army in war-time receive beforehand in peace-time a written commission for one year ("lettre de commandement"). They have at their disposal a Staff to assist them in their work and inspections.

4. Permanent Inspectorates-General.

There are, in addition to the inspectorates-general referred to above, various permanent inspectorates-general for different arms and services.

5. General Staff of the Army.

The General Staff is placed under the authority of the Vice-President of the Supreme War Council.

It is directed by a General Officer who holds the rank of Chief of the General Staff of the Army. The latter is a member of the Supreme War Council, and he is the Chief of the General Staff designated for the mobilised Armies. He is assisted by three Deputy-Chiefs, one of whom, holding the rank of Divisional General, receives the title of First Deputy-Chief of the General Staff of the Army.

The First Deputy-Chief remains with the Minister in the event of mobilisation and, under the title of Chief of the General Staff of the Home Army, becomes Director of the General Staff Services of the army maintained within French territory.

The Staff of the army consists of :

The Secretariat of the Chief of Staff ;
The First Bureau : Organisation and mobilisation ;
The Second Bureau : Organisation of foreign armies ;
The Third Bureau : Military operations and military training ;
The Fourth Bureau : Transport and services in rear of the army ;
Personnel and staff services branch ;
Research branch ;
Historical branch ;
Administrative branch ;
Cyphering and telegraph branch.

The Chief of the General Staff and the three Deputy-Chiefs are appointed by decree.

The Directorates of Arms and Services are placed under the Chief of the General Staff as regards organisation of the army, the training of troops, mobilisation, armament, defence of the country and the supply of munitions.

6. Central Administration.

The Central Administration of the Ministry of War includes :

(a) *The Minister's Secretariat,* divided into a military branch, a civilian branch and services for physical education, sports and preparatory military training;

(b) *The Secretariat-General,* including :
Administrative office, general investigations department, administrative section, legislative section, branch for civilian personnel unconnected with war, branch for the sale of material abroad, and a Commission for the centralisation of research and experiments in industrialisation ;

(c) *The Staff* of the Army ;

(d) *The Supervisory Department ;*

(e) *The Department for litigious affairs and military justice ;*

(f) *The Department for the Service of the personnel and* matériel *of the Central Administration ;*

(g) *The Department of the Director of Infantry ;*

(h) *The Department of the Director of Cavalry ;*

(i) *The Department of the Director of Gendarmerie ;*

(j) *The Department of the Director of Artillery ;*

(k) *The Department of the Director of Engineers ;*

(l) *The Department of the Director of Intendance ;*

(m) *The Department of the Director of Explosives ;*

(n) *The Department of the Director of the Medical Service ;*

(o) *The Department of the Director of Colonial Troops.*

The composition of the above departments is variable.

Generally each department comprises : the Office of the Director, and separate offices for personnel, *matériel* and special departmental questions.

7. Military Geographical Department.

This service deals with the preparation and publication of maps and geodesic, topographic and cartographic work in France, Algeria, Tunis, Morocco and Syria, and scientific research connected therewith ; the investigation and manufacture of optical and surveying instruments for the Army.

8. Committees and Commissions.

Besides the Supreme War Council, there are a number of committees and commissions, the principal of which are : the Supreme Military Commission for Railways, the Commission for Military Explosives, the Central Gunpowder Commission, the Advisory Committee on Colonial Defence and the Advisory Mixed Commission for Questions regarding the General Organisation of Labour and Industrial Matters in connection with Military Establishments.

B. MILITARY ORGANISATION.

The organisation of the French Army is regulated by the new Law on the General Organisation of the Army adopted by Parliament and promulgated on July 13th, 1927. This law is being gradually put into operation.

1. In Peace-time.

The general military organisation is based on the division of the home territory into twenty military areas.

The area headquarters are at :

(1) Lille.	(8) Dijon.	(15) Marseille.
(2) Amiens.	(9) Tours.	(16) Montpellier.
(3) Rouen.	(10) Rennes.	(17) Toulouse.
(4) Le Mans.	(11) Nantes.	(18) Bordeaux.
(5) Orleans.	(12) Limoges.	(20) Nancy.
(6) Metz.	(13) Clermont-Ferrand.	Military Authority of Paris = Paris.
(7) Besançon.	(14) Lyons.	

Algeria forms the 19th area, the headquarters of which are at Algiers.

The General Officer Commanding the area with headquarters at Metz has the title of the Military Governor of Metz ; the General Officer Commanding the area of which the headquarters are at Lyons has the title of Military Governor of Lyons. Two generals, members of the Supreme War Council, are appointed in peace-time Military Governors of Paris and Strasburg respectively.

A General Officer, assisted by a headquarters' staff and by directors or heads of services, is placed at the head of each of these areas. He holds the command of the troops and the territorial command at the same time.

He has authority over all troops, formations and establishments stationed on the territory of the area with the exception of the special establishments under the direct authority of the Minister of War.

The General Officer commanding an area in peace-time may in war-time be appointed to command an army corps. On leaving for the armies, he will be replaced in the command of the area by a General Officer who has been selected and trained for the purpose in peace-time.

In peace-time, the army consists of :

(a) Organs of command and headquarters staffs ;
(b) Units and formations of services ;
(c) Recruiting offices ;
(d) Mobilisation centres ;
(e) Schools and training centres ;
(f) Administrative establishments and organs.

In peace-time, the army consists of a territorial organisation and permanent forces.

Territorial organisation. The object of the territorial military organisation is to provide for recruiting, military training, military mobilisation and the operation of the services required by the army in peace-time.

It includes :

1. Organs of command and staffs ;
2. Recruiting offices whose work is to draw up the conscription lists and administer the personnel liable to render military service ;
3. Organisations or associations for military training ;
4. Mobilisation centres for preparing and carrying out military mobilisation when necessary ;
5. Schools and training centres ;
6. Territorial establishments and formations of services.

Organisation of Permanent Forces. The permanent forces are divided into three categories, which include home and colonial troops :

(a) The home forces, consisting as a general rule of French troops, and permanently stationed in home territory ;
(b) The oversea forces, consisting of French, native and foreign troops intended for the garrisoning and defence of the French possessions, and permanently stationed in them ;
(c) The mobile forces, being the reserves of the permanent oversea forces, consisting of French and native troops and usually stationed in home territory and in North Africa.

The home forces are divided into higher units or general reserves, possessing the necessary organs of command and services.

The oversea forces are organised according to the respective needs of the territories in which they are stationed.

The mobile forces include higher units and troops belonging to the general reserves.

Each formation may include : *(a)* Training units formed of recruits and their instructors ; *(b)* tactical exercise units formed of men who have completed the first stage of training ; *(c)* in exceptional circumstances, skeleton units formed only of regular troops.

Formations of the permanent home forces and units reckoned as formations are grouped into :

(a) Divisions, formed and organised on the lines of the similar higher units in war-time ;

(b) Troops not forming part of divisions ;

(c) Troops belonging to the general reserves.

As a rule, there is one infantry division of the territorial forces for each military area, and it is stationed in the area. The place is selected with due regard to the needs of security and mobilisation, facilities for training and barrack accommodation.

In no case will the total number of the divisions forming part of the territorial forces exceed 20.

Incorporation.—Training. Men who have been called up remain during the whole of their period of service with the active army in the units in which they were incorporated and trained. When they are passed into the " available " class or the first reserve, they are still allotted as far as possible to these units or to one formed from them on mobilisation.

Training units and tactical exercise units are periodically brought together in training camps or for combined manœuvres, and, wholly or in part, in higher units similar to war-time units.

When summoned for periods of training, reservists and the cadres of the reserves join the unit, brought up to war strength, to which they would belong in case of mobilisation. Their training takes place chiefly in camps or during manœuvres, as far as possible in higher units organised on a mobilisation basis.

The military schools for training cadres and specialists are :

(a) The training schools (schools for the direct recruiting of regular officers, schools for non-commissioned officers training for commissions, subsidiary centres for men training as reserve officers) ;

(b) Advanced schools (one as a rule for each arm or service) ;

(c) The higher military college.

In addition, use may be made of civilian schools approved by the military authorities, to which specialist cadres are sent for instruction.

Finally, training centres for men desirous of becoming sub-officers in the reserve and training or advanced schools for regular sub-officers may be created.

Military Mobilisation. The preparing and the carrying-out of mobilisation measures are effected by " mobilisation centres ", territorial organs which are quite independent.

Whenever one of these organs has to mobilise units in several places, one *principal* centre is set up, generally in the town where the greater part of the units, being organised with a *subsidiary* centre in each, is secondary place of mobilisation.

Rôle of Mobilisation Centres. The mobilisation centres prepare and carry out the mobilisation of officers and other ranks of the regular or depot units allotted to each centre by the Minister, under seal of the Army Staff, or by the general officer commanding the area in accordance with instructions received by him in the matter.

As soon as the order is given, the mobilisation centres take the steps prescribed in the regulations issued on the subject, to organise the units whose mobilisation they have prepared.

Authorities with jurisdiction over Mobilisation Centres. The relation of the mobilisation centres to the territorial commands is regulated as follows :

The principal mobilisation centres are under the general officer commanding the group of subdivisions in the territory of which they are situated.

The subsidiary centres are directly under the officer commanding the principal centre to which they belong, and through him under the general officer commanding the group of subdivisions in the territory of which this principal centre is situated.

The officer commanding the group of subdivisions in the territory of which a subsidiary centre coming under another group is situated has no particular functions in regard to such subsidiary centre.

His relations with this mobilisation office are the same as with units and establishments of services stationed in the territory of his group of subdivisions but placed under other authorities.

Functions of the General Officer Commanding the Area. In each area preparations for mobilisation are organised and directed entirely by the general officer commanding the area.

This officer gives the general officers commanding groups of subdivisions such information concerning the general preparations for mobilisation in the area as may be necessary for their guidance in the various questions relating to mobilisation.

Personnel. The mobilisation centres consist of : *(a)* officers ; *(b)* a few regulars ; *(c)* military officials and civilian labourers. The regular officers and men of a centre join the cadres of the mobilised units when they have been relieved of their duties or when the centre has completed its work of mobilisation.

2. War-time Organisation.

Carrying-out of Military Mobilisation. Mobilisation may be either general or partial. In case of partial mobilisation, the personnel affected by the Decree are summoned by individual order. Peace-time units are brought up to war strength by the incorporation of reservists ; their equipment in animals and material is completed by requisitioning. They draw on their peace-time effectives for the cadres and specialists to be used in forming new units, and pass these on to their mobilisation

centre. The mobilisation centres receive, clothe and arm the reservists recalled to the colours who were assigned to them in peace-time. They also receive the troops referred to in the previous paragraph and they form them into units on a war footing. They group and absorb the peace-time unit depots.

Composition of the Army in War-time. The mobilised units are formed into regiments or units counted as regiments and combined into higher units (division, army corps, army, or, if necessary, army groups) or grouped into "separate commands" forming "general reserves" at the disposal of the Commander-in-Chief.

The higher units and separate commands may be formed exclusively of home troops, or exclusively of colonial troops, or of both home and colonial troops.

The division is the large basic unit and contains more than one arm. It includes a staff, regiments or units of various arms, and services. A division is called an infantry or a cavalry division according to the arm which predominates in it. The Minister of War fixes the organisation of the command in the division.

An army corps includes a staff, directors or heads of service, a varying number of divisions, troops not formed into divisions, and services. The army is a strategical unit and forms exclusively an organ of command and grouping. It includes as essential elements a staff, specialist groups and services. It receives and embodies army corps, divisions and groupings of general reserves in a varying number according to its object.

3. Organisation of the Colonial Army.

(a) *General.*

The colonial troops are attached to the Ministry of War.

A special department in the Ministry of War, the Colonial Troops Department, under a Director, deals with all questions regarding the personnel, training and command of colonial troops as a whole, and with the administration and employment of that portion of these troops for which provision is made in the war budget.

The Colonial Troops Department consists of 4 offices :

(1) Technical office : organisation, mobilisation, general inspections, training, recruiting, etc.

(2) Colonial infantry personnel : civil and military status, establishment, etc.

(3) Personnel of the colonial artillery, Intendance and colonial troops medical service ; civil and military status, establishment, etc.

(4) Material and accounts : pay, relations with the Intendance Department, the Artillery Department, etc.

There is also a Colonial Troops Technical Section and a Colonial Contingents Service.

A Military Services Department is attached to the Colonial Ministry, consisting of the following offices : *1st Office. — Technical Office,* with 4 sections : colonial military organisation ; military works and armaments ; personnel, current services, embarkation, medical service. *2nd Office. — Administrative Office,* with 3 sections : pay and auditing, supplies and material ; budget. *3rd Office. — Colonial air service.*

An Advisory Committee on colonial defence, with a research section and a permanent inspectorate general of defence works and artillery technical services for the Colonies is attached to the Military Services Department of the Colonial Ministry.

There is also an inspectorate general of colonial troops.

The colonial troops have a special status and are provided for under a separate vote divided into two parts : one part forming a special section of the Army Estimates, includes all expenditure for colonial troops stationed in France and North Africa ; the other part, forming a special section of the Colonial Estimates, includes all expenditure for units stationed in the Colonies.

The Minister of War is charged with all matters relating to the personnel, training and command of the whole of the Colonial troops, and with the organisation of those troops which are provided for under the Army Estimates.

In the Colonies, the higher command of the troops rests with the Governor of the Colony, to whom is entrusted everything relating to the defence of the Colony.

In principle, colonial troops are "autonomous", that is to say, these troops cannot be placed under a command other than that of officers of the colonial armies.

A number of exceptions are made to this principle : thus, colonial General Officers may be given commands in the home forces, and conversely, the home General Officers may be given commands in the colonial armies. Similarly, permanent and temporary exchanges between officers of the home army and officers of the colonial army are permitted.

The cadres and corps of colonial troops are made up of personnel who have acquired colonial status. This confers special advantages in the matter of retirement, promotion, etc., but on the other hand entails compulsory service in the colonies, alternating with periods in France. In the case of officers, colonial status is acquired on leaving the schools, by application to the Minister during their service, and by exchange ; in the case of men, by enlistment or re-engagement.

(b) *Organisation and composition of the colonial troops.*

The colonial troops consist of :

(1) A General Staff ;
(2) A Staff department ;
(3) Troops recruited partly from the French population and contingents furnished by the colonies subject to the recruiting laws ;
(4) Troops recruited from the native population in the various colonies and protectorates ;

(5) Special colonial infantry and artillery staffs ;
(6) A colonial recruiting service ;
(7) A department of military justice ;
(8) Administrative and medical services.

The European personnel of arms other than the infantry and artillery and of the various services which it may be necessary to send to the colonies and protectorates is provided from the home forces.

The personnel thus stationed in the colonies is not included in the ordinary cadres.

Natives recruited locally — officers, non-commissioned officers and men — may be incorporated in any units formed.

Colonial troops recruited from the native population are divided into special corps, the number, composition and name of which are fixed by decree according to the requirements of the service and the budget credits available.

(c) *Distribution of colonial troops.*

The colonial troops are distributed among: I, the theatres of operations abroad; II, garrisons in France and Algeria-Tunis; and III, the colonies.

I. Colonial troops operating outside Europe are not grouped into formations distinct from those of the home troops.

II. Colonial troops stationed at home are distributed among the Commands and come for certain questions under the General Commanding the Area, for others under the Colonial Army Corps Commander (whose headquarters are at Paris), according to the instructions given by the Minister of War.

III. The colonial troops in the colonies are divided into six groups; in each group they are placed together under a single higher command.

These groups are as follows :

1st group. — Indo-China group.

Indo-China.

2nd group. — West African group.

West Africa (main colony)
- Senegal.
- Senegambia and Niger territories.
- French West African military territories.
- French Guinea.
- Ivory Coast.
- Dahomey.

3rd group. — East African group.

Madagascar (main colony).
Réunion.
The Comoro Islands.

4th group. — West Indian group.

Martinique (main colony).
Guadeloupe and dependencies.
French Guiana.

5th group. — Pacific group.

New Caledonia (main colony).
Tahiti.

6th group. — French Congo group.

French Congo { Congo.
Chad Territory.

The forces in each group are placed under the senior commanding officer, who exercises his command under the authority of the Governor-General or the Governor of the colony, the latter being responsible for the internal and external defence of the colonies of the group. In each colony there is a Council of Defence entrusted with the study of questions concerning the military organisation and defence of the colony. This Council is presided over by the Governor-General or Governor and is composed of the responsible military authorities. The Council must, as regards special questions, be assisted by representatives of the various military and civil services of the colony whose opinions must be heard in the Council.

(d) *Colonial reliefs.*

I. *Officers.*

Officers are detailed for colonial service in rotation in the various arms or services, according to the position of their names on colonial service rosters kept at the Ministry of War. The period of service in a colony, not including time of travelling, varies from two to three years according to the colony. Officers are permitted to extend this period for one year.

II. *N.C.O.s and men.*

In the case of other ranks, colonial service rosters are drawn up for each corps, except in the case of certain categories designated by the Minister. Men are only entered on the roster when they have served six months with the colours and have completed their twenty-first year.

The period of service in a colony varies from two to three years according to the colony.

C. COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY

The army is composed of units recruited throughout the whole of the national territory and overseas possessions.

Colonial troops may be placed, outside the colonies, under the orders of officers of the home troops, and vice versa.

The active army consists of :

(1) Troops of all arms, viz. :

Home infantry, colonial infantry, cavalry, artillery, colonial artillery, engineers, air forces.

(2) The general officers and the general services of the army, viz.

The staff,
The supervisory services of the army administration.

(3) Gendarmerie.

D. HIGHER UNITS [1]

The army stationed in continental French territory and occupied European territories includes :

26 infantry divisions,
2 Colonial brigades,
5 brigades of tanks,
5 cavalry divisions,
5 artillery brigades,
3 air divisions.

The composition of the higher units is variable.

E. ARMS AND SERVICES [2]

1. Arms.

I. Infantry.

(a) *Troops stationed in Europe.*

Home Army Infantry.

The home army infantry includes :

55 infantry regiments of 3 battalions each,
10 half-brigades of light infantry of 3 battalions each,
8 North African "tirailleur" regiments of 3 battalions each,
10 tank regiments of 2 battalions each,
1 independent tank battalion.

An infantry regiment includes :

1 headquarters staff,
1 headquarters company,
3 battalions, consisting each of 3 companies of fusiliers-voltigeurs and 1 machine-gun company.

The infantry regiment in the field is armed with 16 Hotchkiss machine-guns per battalion, 12 machine-rifles per company, rifles, carbines, and revolvers or automatic pistols.

Regiments are either of the normal type, possessing an establishment of 38 officers and 1,600 other ranks, or on the higher establishment of 50 officers and 2,200 N.C.O.s and men. A regiment of North African "tirailleurs" has an establishment of 2,500, of whom 500 are French.

---

[1] Composition as on August 1st, 1929.

[2] Composition as on August 1st, 1929. See under "I" for composition of the Army under the Law of March 28th, 1928.

Each group of cyclists includes a machine-gun section and 2 half-companies of cyclists. Establishment : 5 officers, 280 other ranks.

Each tank battalion consists of 3 companies. Establishment : 18 officers, 458 other ranks.

Colonial Infantry.

5 regiments of colonial infantry of 3 battalions each,
10 regiments of colonial "tirailleurs" of 3 battalions each.

Establishment :

The establishments of the colonial infantry regiments are approximately the same as those of the corresponding regiments of home infantry.

(b) *Troops stationed outside Europe :*

Home Army Infantry.

6 Zouave regiments of 3 battalions each,
20 regiments of North African "tirailleurs", of 3 battalions each,
4 infantry regiments of the Foreign Legion, including altogether 17 battalions, 5 mounted companies and 1 company of pioneers,
6 Saharan companies,
2 "bataillons d'Afrique", with a variable number of companies,
3 tank battalions.

Colonial Infantry.

4 regiments of colonial infantry, of 3 battalions each,
1 battalion of colonial infantry, of 3 companies, in French West Africa, and 3 provisional battalions, including 2 mixed battalions, in China (2) and Indo-China (1),
4 companies of colonial infantry (3 in the West Indies and 1 in New Caledonia),
20 regiments of colonial "tirailleurs", of 3 battalions each,
11 independent battalions of colonial "tirailleurs",
1 company of Indian sepoys,
1 independent detachment in Tahiti.
3 tank sections in China,
1 tank section and 1 tank company in Indo-China,
1 tank section in Madagascar.

Establishments :

Regiment of Colonial Infantry : 37 officers, 1,600 men.

Native Colonial Regiment : 49 European officers, 3 native officers, 500 European other ranks, 2,000 native other ranks.

Battalion of Colonial Infantry : 10 officers, 550 men.

Native Colonial Battalion : variable, the average being 17 European officers, 1 native officer, 67 European rank and file, 800 native rank and file.

II. Cavalry.

Troops stationed in Europe.

4 regiments of cuirassiers,
11 regiments of dragoons,
6 regiments of light horse,
4 regiments of spahis.
4 regiments of hussars,
12 motor machine-gun squadrons,
5 battalions of dismounted dragoons.

Troops stationed outside Europe.

5 regiments of chasseurs d'Afrique,
9 regiments of spahis,
1 regiment of the Foreign Legion, consisting of 7 squadrons (including 1 depot),
7 motor machine-gun squadrons,
1 independent motor machine-gun troop,
7 remount companies for the remount service in Africa and the Levant.

The peace establishment of a cavalry regiment is of 24 officers, 690 men and 672 horses.

The armament includes : carbine, bayonet, sword, 8 or 12 machine-rifles per squadron and 8 machine-guns per regiment.

The establishment of the spahi regiments is as follows :
23 French officers, 8 native officers, 145 French N.C.O.s and men, 605 native N.C.O.s and men.
The establishment of a motor machine-gun squadron is :
3 officers and 79 other ranks.

Squadrons are organised in groups, there being one group of 3 squadrons for each cavalry division. A group is commanded by a lieutenant-colonel.

Provisional groups may be formed for operations outside the home territory.

III. Artillery.

(a) *Troops stationed in Europe.*

23 regiments of divisional artillery including 3 groups of 2 batteries of light artillery, and 2 groups of 2 batteries of heavy artillery,
6 regiments of colonial artillery,

2 regiments of mountain artillery, consisting of 3 groups of 2 batteries each,
8 regiments of horse-drawn heavy artillery consisting of 4 groups of 2 batteries each,
5 foot artillery regiments, consisting of 3 groups of 2 batteries,
4 regiments of heavy tractor-drawn artillery, consisting of 4 groups of 2 batteries,
9 regiments of field artillery (transportable) of 3 groups of 2 batteries,
1 regiment of heavy artillery (on railway mountings), consisting of 4 groups of 2 batteries each,
4 regiments of anti-aircraft artillery, consisting of 5 groups of 2 batteries each, including: 3 groups, of 2 motor batteries each, 1 group of 2 platform batteries, 1 group of 2 searchlight batteries,
5 divisional cavalry artillery regiments, consisting of 2 groups of 2 batteries each,
2 independent groups (1 school, 1 range-finding group),
1 independent school battery,
13 battalions of artillery artificers,
9 independent artillery artificers companies,
1 colonial artillery artificers company.

(b) *Troops Stationed outside Europe.*

5 regiments of divisional artillery,
1 battalion of artillery artificers,
4 independent companies of artillery artificers,
5 regiments of colonial artillery,
2 independent groups of colonial artillery,
2 independent artillery sections,
2 independent batteries,
8 companies of colonial artillery artificers,
2 detachments of colonial artillery artificers.

IV. Engineers.

The Engineers stationed in Europe consist of 11 regiments, 1 field railway section and 1 military telegraphists' section. The troops stationed outside Europe consist of 8 independent battalions and 4 independent companies.

Establishment.

The establishment of the companies varies from 100 men in the Field Engineer Companies to 200 men in the Telegraphists and Railway Engineer Companies.

V. Train.

5 train squadrons and 22 companies in Europe,
8 squadrons outside Europe.

2. Services.

I. General Services.

(a) *Staff Services.*

The work of the Staff is carried out by officers who have qualified for staff appointments, officers classed in the special staff of their arm, administrative officers of the Staff branch and clerks of the Staff and recruiting section.

Officers qualified for Staff appointments consist of officers who have passed the final examinations of the Staff College and field officers and captains who have passed the qualifying examinations.

Qualified officers are provisionally attached to the Staff for two years and may then be posted to the Staff or returned to their own arm.

Staff officers can only be appointed to the higher ranks after they have held, in their own arm, a command equivalent to their rank for at least two years.

The number of qualified officers employed on the General Staff is fixed by the Law of March 28th, 1928, on the cadres and effectives of the army, at : 45 colonels, 52 lieut.-colonels, 204 majors and 401 captains or lieutenants.

The staff of administration officers includes 194 officers who are responsible for office work and records.

(b) *Army supervisory and administrative services.*

Members of the supervisory service are recruited from all corps and services. This organisation is under the direct authority of the Minister of War and only acts in his name. It is quite independent of the military chiefs and its grades in no way correspond to the ordinary army ranks.

Its duty is to inspect and audit the accounts of the whole army administration.

It is recruited by competitive examination from officers of all arms.

II. Special Services.

(a) *Artillery services.*

The conduct of the various branches of these services is under the direction of the Officers Commanding the corresponding artillery units. The artillery establishments are :

Area artillery parks and parks attached thereto,
Central reserve depots of material,
Central reserve ammunition depots,
1 permanent inspectorate of the gun factories,
Directorate and inspectorate of forges,
6 constructional workshops,
3 factory workshops,
3 arms factories,
Central school of military pyrotechnics,
1 military gun-powder factory,
1 cartridge factory.

(b) *Engineer services :*

44 engineer directorates, including a varying number of headquarter offices,
13 depots for engineering material,
1 railway school.

(c) *Aeronautics services :*

Technical inspectorate of aeronautics,
Directorate-General of aviation supplies,

4 special aviation depots,
4 general aviation storehouses,
2 air stations for maritime transit,
1 military meteorological park,
Army meteorological service.

Balloons.

1 central ballooning material store.

Anti-aircraft.

Central anti-aircraft establishment,
Technical instruction in anti-aircraft defence,
Anti-aircraft defence school.

(d) *Military intendance services :*

The intendance services include :

The intendance corps, composed of general intendance officers and military intendance officers,
The cadre of administrative officers,
27 sections of clerks and military administrative artificers (including 6 North African sections),
The total strength of these sections includes : 3,500 French, and 5,500 natives ;
The following intendance establishments :
10 military supply depots,
Special establishments,
Testing factories,
14 clothing, camp equipment and saddlery stores.

(e) *Army medical service :*

The army medical service includes :

(1) army medical officers, chemists and dentists ;
(2) a cadre of medical administrative officers ;
(3) 27 sections of hospital attendants (of which six sections are for North Africa) and a colonial section.

The total strength of the sections is :

3,500 French and
5,000 natives.

The following are the medical establishments :

Military hydropathic hospitals ;
Central medical store depot ;
Central pharmacy ;
Docks ;
Storehouses of reserve material ;
Storehouses of reserve medicaments.

(f) *Physical training service :*

The object of the physical training service is to organise and carry out traning before and during service in the active army and to create and maintain relations with the various unions, federations and societies for preparatory military training and sport, as well as to train the personnel of units, civilian gymnastic instructors, etc.

This service is attached to the Secretariat of the Minister for War and deals with the following questions :

Organisation of physical training before and after service in the regiment ;
Preparation for military service (first stage) ;
Relations with school societies and approved unions, federations and societies (approval entitles to special advantages, rewards, prizes, grants, etc.) ;
Organisation (number, duration, curriculum) of the courses given at the Normal School of Gymnastics and Fencing and at the various physical training centres to school teachers and civilian professors of gymnastics ;
Legislative and budgetary questions connected with physical training ;
Organisation of athletic tests (mixed military and civilian) ;
Relations with other ministerial departments in all matters connected with the above-mentioned subjects.

The General Staff of the army is responsible for the physical training of the army and the Physical Training Service for the centres of physical training and the Normal School of Gymnastics. This service must co-operate with the Chief of the General Staff so as to secure the harmonious working of the organisations under their authority.

The organisation includes a physical training centre in each area and departmental branches composed of officers and non-commissioned officers drawn from all arms.

The total strength is 138 senior officers ; 114 subaltern officers, and about 600 non-commissioned officers.

(g) *Military schools.*

The military schools are :

1. *The pre-military schools :*

The Hériot military schools for boys ;
The preparatory military schools (6 in number) : Rambouillet, Les Andelys, Tulle, Autun, Billom, Saint-Hippolyte-du-Fort ;
State secondary school for sons of officers (La Flèche).

2. *Training Schools :*

The practical flying school for N.C.O.s and men (Istres) ;
Schools for non-commissioned officers and candidates for commissioned rank (one per arm) :
- Infantry at St. Maixent ;
- Cavalry at Saumur ;
- Artillery at Poitiers ;
- Engineers at Versailles ;
- Military administration at Vincennes.

Army medical service school at Lyons ;
Gendarmerie school at Versailles ;
St. Cyr Military College ;
Ecole Polytechnique in Paris ;
Technical schools (one per arm) :
- Aviation at the Avord Camp ;
- Gendarmerie at Versailles ;
- Cavalry at Saumur ;
- Artillery at Fontainebleau ;
- Medical service in Paris ;
- Colonial medical service at Marseilles.

3. *Advanced Training Schools :*

Practical infantry musketry course (Châlons Camp) ;
Practical gunnery course (Mailly Camp) ;
Air gunnery and bombardment centre at Cazaux ;

Centre for the training of aviation specialists (Bordeaux) ;
Centre for balloon training (Versailles) ;
Centre for tactical training in mountain warfare at Grenoble ;
Centre for anti-aircraft defence training at Metz ;
Centre for motor training at Fontainebleau ;
Normal school of gymnastics at Joinville.

4. *Schools of Higher Military Training :*

(a) Intendance school in Paris ;
(b) Higher technical schools, as a rule, one per arm ;
(c) Higher military school ;
(d) Centre for the higher study of military science in Paris ;
(e) Artillery tactical training centre at Metz.

(h) *North African territorial commands.*
Special services for North Africa and the Levant.
North Africa and Levant auxiliary formations.

The territorial commands in North Africa include :

1. In Algeria : the southern territorial commands and districts.
2. In Tunis : the South Tunisian territorial command.
3. In Morocco : the commands of the areas, territories and districts.

The special services for North Africa and the Levant include :

1. Service of Algerian native affairs ;
2. Service of Tunisian native affairs ;
3. Intelligence service in Morocco ;
4. Intelligence service in the Levant ;
5. French cadre of the Tabor of Tangier ;
6. French cadre of the auxiliary Moroccan troops (Sherifian Guard and Sherifian Company of Tangier) ;
7. French cadre of the auxiliary troops of the Levant.

The auxiliary formations of North Africa include :

1. The mixed Moroccan Goums.
2. The Moroccan horse-breeding service.

The strength of these units is fixed each year by the Finance Law.

(i) *Gunpowder and Saltpetre Service.*

The gunpowder and saltpetre service includes a personnel with grades of its own which are not in any way assimilated to ordinary army ranks.

Establishments :

The central gunpowder laboratory ;
3 refineries ;
8 powder works.

F. AIR FORCES

1. Air Ministry.

The Air Minister has under him the following authorities :

1. The Directorates and Branches of the Ministry of Commerce, which at present compose the General Directorate ot Air Services and Air Transportation.

2. The Air Directorates and Services at present under the Ministry of War, namely:

The Directorate of Army Air Services (12th Directorate);
The air divisions and brigades and the Command staff of the Algerian air forces;
The independent aviation regiments and groups;
The balloon regiments;
The groups and companies of air artificers;
The meteorological company;
The air mobilisation centres;
The following departments and establishments:
- The Technical Inspectorate of Army Air Services;
- The Commission for Practical Experiments in Military Aviation;
- The General Supply Department for aviation material, and its establishments;
- The Meteorological Department;
- The General Depôt for ballooning material.

The following study and training centres:
- The Military Air School and Practical Air School at Versailles;
- The Practical Aviation School at Avord;
- The Practical Aviation School at Istres;
- The Instructional Centre for specialists at Bordeaux;
- The Instructional Camp at Cazaux;
- The Practical Course and the Commission for Practical Research in Air Shooting and Bombing;
- The Technical Commission for Air Musketry Shooting and Bombing Experiments and Tests;
- Advanced training centres for Air Reserve Officers.

3. The departments and units of the naval air forces, namely:

The existing Central Department for Naval Air Services in the Ministry of Marine;
The various centres for seaplanes, aeroplanes, captive balloons and dirigibles;
The store depôts (Orly, etc.);
The Commission for Practical Studies of Aviation at Saint-Raphael, and the Commission for Practical Ballooning Studies at Rochefort;
The Air Training Centre at Rochefort;
The Training Centre at Hourtin;
The Naval Aviation Centre at Saint-Raphael;
The various meteorological organisations attached to the air services.

4. The Central Air Department in the colonies and the colonial air units, including meteorological offices

The air units given below are placed permanently at the disposal of the War Ministry for tactical employment:

(1) Reconnaissance air regiments and air groups (8 regiments and 5 independent groups), including the battle groups of the mixed regiments.
(2) The two ballooning regiments.
(3) The command staffs corresponding to the above units.

The two battle regiments are also placed at the disposal of the War Ministry, for tactical employment, either together or singly, on application to the Air Ministry.

The number of flights and groups of the reconnaissance regiments, including the battle groups, cannot be modified except with the consent of the War Ministry.

The effectives of the units placed at the disposal of the War Ministry are maintained at the figures laid down by the Law of March 28th, 1928, for the constitution of the cadres and effectives of the Army.

The Air Ministry is solely responsible for the mobilisation of the air forces. The number and nature of the air formations of the land and sea forces and of the territorial forces will be determined by agreement between the ministries concerned.

II. Units.

(a) *Troops stationed in Europe.*

Three Divisions and two Non-Divisional Brigades.

The *First Division* includes :

1 air brigade consisting of 2 aviation regiments, and 2 balloon battalions ;
1 bombing brigade consisting of 4 aviation regiments.

The *Second Division* includes :

2 aviation regiments and 2 balloon battalions.

The *Third Division* includes :

1 air brigade consisting of 1 aviation group and 2 balloon battalions ;
2 aviation regiments.

Non-Divisional Units.

2 air brigades, each including 1 aviation regiment.

The 6 balloon battalions included in each of the 3 divisions form 2 regiments.

(b) *Troops stationed outside Europe.*

North Africa :

I. Algeria : 3 aviation groups.
II. Tunis : 1 aviation group.
III. Morocco : 1 aviation regiment.

Levant :

1 aviation regiment.

French Possessions outside the Mediterranean Basin.

2 flights in Indo-China,
1 flight in French West Africa,
1 flight in Madagascar.

The Air Forces consist of :

14 aviation regiments,
5 independent air groups,
including : 42 observation flights,
32 battle flights,
20 day bombing flights,
12 night bombing flights,
8 flights in Algeria-Tunis,
10 flights in Morocco,
8 flights in the Levant.

2 balloon regiments, consisting of 3 battalions of 3 companies each,
16 air artificer companies organised in 5 groups,
1 independent company of air artificers,
1 balloon artificer company and 2 detachments,
1 meteorological company.

The flights are divided into battle, bombing and scouting flights.

Aviation regiments are of two types :

Mixed regiments made up of battle, bombing and scouting flights ;

Homogeneous regiments made up of heavy bombing flights.

Each aviation regiment or group includes : Staff, 1 artificers company and 1 aviation park.

Each balloon regiment includes, in addition to the battalions : Staff, 1 regimental artificers company and 1 balloon park.

Normal establishment.

Headquarters and Independent Units.	Aviation regiment consisting of three groups :	17 officers, 500 men.
	Aviation group :	7 officers, 240 men.
	Balloon regiment :	17 officers, 240 men.
	Groups of Air artificers :	17 officers, 1,200 men.
	Meteorological company :	2 officers, 480 men.
	Flight :	3 officers, 60 men.
	Heavy bombing flight :	90 men.
	Balloon company :	2 officers 100 men.

G. SUMMARY TABLE OF UNITS.

	Europe	North Africa	West and Equatorial Africa	Indian Ocean	Pacific Ocean	Indo-China	America	China	Levant	Total
Infantry :										
Regiments	78	35	4	3		8		1	2	132[1]
Independent Battalions	30	2	10			2		2	1	47[2]
Independent Companies		6		1	2		3			12
Tanks :										
Regiments	10									10
Independent Battalions	1	2							1	4
Independent Companies						1				1
Independent Sections				1		1		3		5
Cavalry :										
Regiments	29	13							2	44
Independent Squadrons	12[3]	4[3]	1			1[3]			2[3]	20
Independent Battalions	5[4]									5
Independent Companies		5[5]				1[5]			1[5]	7
Independent Sections						1[3]				1
Train :										
Squadrons	5	7							1	13
Companies	22									22
Artillery :										
Regiments	67	6	1			2			1	77
Independent Groups	2			1				1		4
Independent Battalions	13[6]	1[6]								14
Independent Companies and Batteries	10[7]	4[6]	1[6]	3[9]		2[6]	1		1[6]	22
Independent Sections			4[8]				1[6]			5
Engineers :										
Regiments	11									11
Independent Battalions		6							2	8
Independent Companies			2			2				4
Independent Sections	2									2
Air Force :										
Regiments	14[10]	1							1	16
Independent Groups	7[11]	4								11
Independent Flights			1	1		1				3
Independent Companies	1									1

[1] Including the First Foreign, with 8 Scattered battalions (5 in North Africa, 2 in Indo-China and 1 in China).
[2] Excluding the scattered battalions of the First Foreign. See Note 1.
[3] Motor machine-guns.
[4] Dismounted dragoons.
[5] Remount personnel.
[6] Artificers.
[7] Of which 9 artificers.
[8] Of which 1 artificer.
[9] Of which 2 artificers.
[10] Of which 2 ballooning.
[11] Of which 6 artificers.

H. GENDARMERIE

The Gendarmerie includes :

a Special Staff ;
the Home Gendarmerie ;
the African Gendarmerie ;
the Republican Guard ;
the Colonial Gendarmerie.

The Home Gendarmerie is organised in legions, there being, as a rule, one legion to every territorial area, thus forming a total of 20 legions, to which must be added the legion of Alsace-Lorraine, the Paris legion, the legion of the French Army of the Rhine, the Morocco legion, the Tunis Company and the independent Corsican Company.

The legions are grouped into six sectors, commanded by a colonel or a general Gendarmerie officer.

The legions are divided into companies, there being normally one company to each department.

The Republican Guard, which is stationed at Paris, includes :

A Staff.
3 Infantry Battalions of 4 companies each, and
4 Squadrons of Cavalry.

Legions of Mobile Republican Guards.

The Mobile Republican Guards include 4 legions, 11 groups, 35 companies and 130 mobile units (78 horse, 52 foot).

Strength: 1 officer and 40 men per unit.

The Colonial Gendarmerie includes :

One detachment in Martinique ;
,, ,, Guadeloupe ;
,, ,, Réunion ;
,, ,, New Caledonia ;
Two detachments in Indo-China ;
One detachment in French Guiana and the local police of the French colonies in India.

I. CUSTOMS AND FOREST GUARDS

1. Militarily organised Corps of Customs.

In time of peace, the Customs form militarily organised corps, placed entirely under the authority of the Minister of Finance.

On mobilisation, the Customs personnel is placed under the orders of the Minister of War, under conditions fixed by decree.

2. Militarily organised Corps of Forest Guards.

This corps is in time of peace under the authority of the Minister of Agriculture.

On mobilisation, the personnel is placed at the disposal of the Minister of War, under conditions fixed by decree.

J. COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY ACCORDING TO THE LAW OF MARCH 28TH, 1928.

According to the Law of March 28th, 1928, regarding the organisation of cadres and effectives, which is to come into force under the conditions laid down in Article 49 of the Law of July 13th, 1927, the *Home Army* is to consist of :

Infantry :	95	regiments of infantry, tirailleurs, zouaves and foreign ;
	10	regiments of tanks ;
	1	fire-brigade regiment.
Total :	106	
	23	independent infantry battalions ;
	4	independent battalions of light tanks ;
		(Saharan companies, special sections and mobilisation centres).
Cavalry :	44	regiments of cavalry ;
	18	motor machine-gun squadrons ;
		battalions of dragoons, companies of remount orderlies, cavalry school groups, mobilisation centres.
Artillery :	61	regiments of artillery. (Divisional artillery, heavy horse-drawn artillery, transportable artillery, tractor artillery, anti-aircraft artillery, foot artillery, mountain artillery, heavy artillery on railway mountings and native artillery).
	5	regiments of cavalry divisional artillery, labour battalions, 1 group of range-finding companies.
Engineers :	138	companies of engineers ;
		companies of cyclist sappers, labour companies, mobilisation centres.
Air Force :		a variable number of flights ;
	18	balloon companies.
Colonial troops,		including :
Infantry :	15	regiments of infantry at home ;
	4	,, ,, ,, in Algeria-Tunis ;
	3	,, ,, ,, in Morocco ;
	1	regiment ,, ,, in the Levant ;
	1	,, ,, ,, in China ;
	7	regiments ,, ,, in Indo-China ;
	3	,, ,, ,, in French West-Africa ;
	3	,, ,, ,, in French East-Africa ;
	1	regiment ,, ,, in French Equatorial Africa.
Total :	38	regiments.
	12	independent infantry battalions ;
	8	,, ,, companies.

Artillery : 6 regiments of artillery (divisional artillery, horse-drawn heavy artillery and transportable artillery), at home ;
1 regiment in Morocco ;
2 regiments in Indo-China ;
1 regiment in French West-Africa ;
1 regiment in French East-Africa ;

Total : 11 regiments.

3 companies and 1 section of tanks (in the colonies) ;
2 transport companies and 1 motor detachment (in the colonies) ;
2 Colonial artillery labour companies (1 at home and 1 in the Levant) ;
6 companies and 4 Colonial artillery labour detachments (in the colonies) ;
1 group, 1 battery and various sections of the Colonial artillery (in the colonies) ;
1 group of motor transport (at home) ;
2 squadrons and 1 troop of motor machine-guns (in the colonies).

K. RECRUITING SYSTEM

1. General Arrangements.

(a) *Liability, Duration of Service, Nationality, Exemptions.*

Every French citizen is liable for personal military service.

All French citizens of the male sex not subject to the obligations of the recruiting Law may, unless totally physically unfit, be individually called up for civil duties, in time of war, and employed in the administrative and economic services.

The period of military service is the same for all. Its total duration is for 28 years, viz. :

Active Army : 1 year[1] ;
Immediately available for military service though returning to civil life : 3 years ;
First line of reserve : 16 years ;
Second line of reserve : 8 years.

---

[1] The pre-requisite and indispensable conditions for the reduction of active military service, as provided in Article 49 of the Law on the General Organisation of the Army, are as follows :

1. Recruiting of sufficient professional soldiers to raise the total of this category from 72,000 to 106,000 (including 30,000 in the Colonial Army).
2. The raising of 15,000 military officials.
3. Recruiting of sufficient permanent civil employees to raise the numbers of this category employed in the home military services to a total of 30,000.
4. Recruiting of sufficient Mobile Republican Guards to increase this force to a total of 15,000.

As soon as the above conditions have been fulfilled and the age for conscription has been brought back to 21, the men of the contingent with the colours who have served for a year or over will be released. The clause in Article 2 of the Law, which fixes the period of active service at one year, will then come finally into force.

All possible steps must be taken to ensure that the above conditions may be fulfilled by November 1st, 1930, and that Article 2 of the Law fixing the period of active service

Each year the Government informs Parliament of :

1. The number of French professional soldiers in the Army.
2. The strength of native troops of all categories, with the number of professional soldiers.
3. Statement as to the replacement of military labour by civilian labour.
4. The position as regards the organisation of civil, economic and industrial mobilisation, to enable the Chambers, with full knowledge of the facts and with due regard to the external political situation, to consider any measures which they should take to effect a further reduction of the period of service.

Apart from cases of absolute physical incapacity, there is no exception to military service.

Every Frenchman, even though he is not obliged to serve under the above law, may be called upon in war-time to work in the economic and administrative services.

The army is recruited :

1. By the calling up of the annual contingent ;
2. By enlistment, re-engagement and "*commission*" (long-term engagement); the period of extra service of an enlisted, re-engaged or long-service soldier is deducted from the time during which he must remain on the available list or must serve in the reserves.

In peace-time only Frenchmen and naturalised Frenchmen are admitted to service in the French army, but youths resident in France, who have been brought up for at least eight years by a French family, and who cannot establish their nationality, may be enrolled in a French regiment.

On mobilisation, all young men who possess no nationality, but who are resident in France, must register at the town hall (mairie) of the place in which they reside.

---

at one year may be applied, at the same time, to the contingent, or part thereof, called to the colours in November, 1929.

Parliament will be kept informed at the beginning of each half-year, by a report in the Official Journal, of the progressive realisation of the above-mentioned conditions and measures.

If the first steps taken should appear unlikely to produce these results in the prescribed time, the Government will have to ask Parliament to modify these measures, or to introduce new measures (larger credits, improved conditions of service for engaged men, re-engaged men and regular under-officers, allotment of further posts to discharged men, etc.).

If, in spite of the measures taken in accordance with the two preceding paragraphs, the conditions laid down in Article 103 have not been fulfilled by November 1st, 1930, the period of service for one year prescribed in the last paragraph of Article 103 will come into force as soon as those conditions have been fulfilled.

The provisions of the recruiting Law will be applicable as from the date of promulgation, except that any provisions which assume the period of active service to have been reduced to one year (*e.g.*, the provisions of Articles 62 and 63, authorising engagements for 18 months) will only become applicable as from the date on which the one-year period of service comes into force.

(b) *Exclusion from the Army.*

Men who have been sentenced for certain offences are excluded from the Army :

Persons are not excluded by reason of sentences connected with acts of a political nature ; in case of dispute, the Civil Courts decide whether or not the person concerned shall be excluded.

Excluded men serve in special sections for a period equal to that in the active army. These sections of excluded individuals are at the disposal of the War and Colonial Departments.

Men sentenced for certain other offences are sent to the African light infantry battalions.

2. Calling up of Contingents.

(a) *Recruiting Lists.*

In each commune the mayor draws up every year a public list of young men who have attained or will attain the age of 20 during the year.

The names of men suffering from physical infirmity or disease which renders them unfit for military service are entered in a special list which is sent to the competent authorities.

(b) *Incorporation.*

The classes are incorporated by halves in the year following that of their enrolment on the recruiting lists, that is to say :

(1) in April, men born before June 1st of the year of the contingent ;
(2) in October, men born after June 1st of the same year.

Persons who have become French by naturalisation or by decision of the Courts are grouped with the first class formed after their change of nationality and are incorporated at the same time as this class. They may not, however, be called upon to serve after they have completed their thirtieth year.

(c) *Medical Examination.*

A medical commission, consisting of 3 army medical officers, including 1 reserve medical officer, is formed before the public meeting of the Revising Board, to conduct a preliminary examination of young men who so request. The commission examines each of these men separately, notes their medical history and observes whether they are capable or not of serving in the various arms. This commission may request the Revising Board to send individuals about whom there is any doubt to military or civilian specialists or to place them under observation in a hospital. The names of young men who do not come before this Commission are sent up to the Revising Board as presumably fit for military service.

The Revising Board consists of the prefect (president), a member of the General Council and a member of the Council of the *arrondissement* — who must not be resident within the district canton in which the examination is held — together with a general or senior officer.

The Board is assisted by the officer in charge of recruiting and by an army medical officer, or, if the latter is not available, a medical officer of the reserve. The sub-prefect of the *arrondissement* and the mayor are present at the meetings and may make observations.

The Board visits the various districts. The men are qcalled in y the president of the medical commission, who communicates the commission's opinion concerning each of them as regards his suitability for service in the various arms or branches of the army. The Revising Board, after hearing the observations of the young men or their families, gives its decision in public. The Board decides in regard to all objections made and the reasons for exemption. Young men who do not come up before the Revising Board are declared fit for service. A fortnight before the calling-up of the annual contingent to which they belong they are summoned to appear before a Medical Board. Those classified as fit for service are immediately enrolled in a unit, unless a satisfactory explanation is forthcoming of their non-appearance before the Revising Board. The Board classifies the men in four categories :

(1) fit for service in the active army ;
(2) suffering from slight disability ; fit for the auxiliary services ;
(3) unsatisfactory physical condition ; referred for subsequent examination
(4) total physical incapacity — exempted from all forms of service.

Men classed in the second and fourth categories and men discharged in the course of military service by the Medical Board are required to appear and to undergo examination by a Medical Board on the transfer of their class to the first reserve, or in case of hostilities.

Persons who have been put back for later examination appear again before the Revising Board ; if they are found fit, they perform one year's service ; otherwise they are exempted, or the decision is again deferred. Those whose case has been postponed at the second examination must come up again to be examined in the following year. If they are found fit, they perform one year's service ; otherwise they are finally exempted.

(d) *Postponement.*

When two brothers are called up together or are in the same class, they may, if they wish, serve one after the other.

In peace-time, postponement of incorporation may be granted to young men who so request in consideration of the fact that they are supporting a family, or for reasons connected with study, apprenticeship or financial considerations, or on account of residence abroad. Postponement is valid for one year and is renewable from year to year until the recruit is 25, or 27 in the case of medical students and students of pharmacy, dentistry and veterinary medicine.

Applications for postponement are submitted by the mayors, together with the opinion of the municipal council, to the prefect, who transmits them to the Revising Board, which takes a decision. Postponement does not confer any right to a reduction in the total period of service, and it is not granted in war-time.

The decisions of the Revising Board may not form the subject of any appeal to the ordinary courts. They may be disputed before the Council of State or revised by the Revising Board itself.

(e) *Registration.*

In every sub-area a register is kept containing the names of the young men entered on the district recruiting lists.

This register contains a copy of the young soldier's finger-prints and the whole military history of the registered person from the time of his recruitment up to the date of his final discharge.

Every person entered in the general register receives a personal military identity card with his finger-prints and, after his discharge from service in the active army, a small book explaining his duties in case of mobilisation. The card is kept up to date, particularly as regards the transfer of the holder from one category of service to another.

3. Military Service

(a) *Transfer to the " available " class and to the reserve.*

Soldiers who have served for the regulation period in each category pass automatically into the following category each year on April 15th and October 15th. The Government is authorised, if necessary, to retain with the colours men of the annual contingents who have completed 12 months' service, provided that the Government subsequently explains its reason for so doing to the Chambers.

Under the same conditions men may be recalled to the colours by individual order during their three years on the "available" list. The same applies to officers of the reserve, to whatever class they belong.

Under the same conditions also, every man on the "available" list and in the first line reserve may be authorised to re-engage for 6 months or one year. In war-time transfers from one category to another only take place when a new class joins the colours.

Discharge may be postponed until the termination of hostilities. The Minister may call up before the normal date the whole of the last class which has been medically inspected.

(b) *Posting.*

Young men are posted to the different branches of the army in conformity with the rules laid down by the Minister.

The following are drafted into the navy :

(1) men shown on the maritime registers ;
(2) men permitted to enlist or re-engage in the navy ;
(3) men called up who have asked to be drafted into the navy ;
(4) men posted to the navy at the request of the Minister of Marine.

(c) *Service in the reserves.*

Recall.

Men on the "available" lists and in the reserves rejoin their units in case of general or partial mobilisation ordered by decree, if they are individually summoned or are called up for periodical training.

The recall to the colours may be ordered separately for the army and the navy, for one or more areas, arms or branches of services and for one or more or for all classes in any particular zone.

To obviate as far as possible the summoning of men in special temporary or local exigencies, they may be recalled individually.

Periods of Training.

Men on the " available " list are liable to be called up for one period of 3 weeks' training.

Men in the first reserve may be called up for two periods of training : the first period lasting three weeks and the second period two or three weeks.

Men in the second reserve may be called up in peace time for special exercises, not exceeding seven days.

Officers of the reserve, and N.C.O.s who have passed the examination for officers of the reserve, doctors, assistants, etc., may be called up for periods not to exceed 4 months in all. At their request they may serve voluntarily for a period of 15 days with pay in the years in which they are not called up.

Frenchmen living abroad may be exempted from these periods of training. If necessary, the Government is authorised to maintain provisionally for longer than the regulation period the men who have been called up for training, provided it explains its reasons for so doing to the Chambers.

(d) *Drafting for special service.*

On mobilisation, no one may urge his occupation or employment as a reason for not fulfilling the obligations of the class to which he belongs.

The following categories may be drafted to special corps consisting of reservists or may be employed in their peace-time occupation or profession or a similar occupation, with or without change of residence : men of the auxiliary service, men of the armed forces belonging to the second reserve whose professional skill is indispensable for meeting the needs of the Army or for the regular working of public departments or for the maintenance of the economic life of the country. When absolutely necessary, men of the armed forces belonging to the first reserve may also be detached for special duties, but only in order to meet the needs of the Army. The special arrangements referred to in this paragraph can only be made in the case of men who have carried on their vocation or occupied their post for at least two years as from the date on which they passed into the first reserve.

On mobilisation, all these men detached for special duties form part of the Army and are amenable to military law. They receive as basic pay the grants and allowances corresponding to their military rank. They may be relieved of their special duties and drafted into an ordinary unit; conversely, men mobilised with ordinary units may, if necessary, be allocated for special duties.

(e) *Obligations of men on the "available" list and in the reserves.*

Men in the "available" class or the reserves are regarded, on mobilisation or on being called up for periods of training, as soldiers of the active army and as subject to all the laws in force. In peace-time, they must keep the military authorities informed of their movements.

Every reservist who is the father of two living children is transferred, on the birth of the second child, to a mobilisation class four years senior to his class on enrolment.

Every reservist who is the father of three living children is posted to the first class of the second reserve.

Fathers with four or five children are classed in the highest age-class of the second reserve.

Fathers with six living children are finally exempted.

4. Engagements, Re-engagements, Long-term Engagements.

(a) *Engagement.*

All Frenchmen or naturalised Frenchmen, and young men who have been included in the lists or are permitted by law to serve in the French Army, may engage voluntarily.

The conditions for voluntary engagements are as follows :

The candidate must :

(1) be eighteen years of age ;
(2) be unmarried ;
(3) not have been convicted of certain offences ;
(4) be in possession of his civil rights.

Engagements are accepted for all units in the home and colonial forces, and for the services of the army.

A man may engage in the home army for periods of eighteen months, two, three, four and five years. Engaged men may choose their own arm and corps.

(b) *Enlistment before being called up for service.*

Young men who are at least eighteen years old and possess a certificate of preparatory military training may, within the limits fixed by the Minister, engage before being called up for service for a period equal to the time of their service in the active army.

Young men who are at least eighteen years old and who wish to settle in the colonies or abroad may enlist for 18 months and obtain leave at the end of one year's service on condition that they leave France within the six months following their leave and remain for five consecutive years in the country in which they have stated that they wish to take up their abode.

(c) *Enlistments for the duration of the war.*

In war-time, any Frenchman whose class is not mobilised may enlist for the duration of the war in any unit he chooses. Foreigners of seventeen years of age and over may enlist for the duration of the war in any unit of the French Army. In the case of a European war, Frenchmen over seventeen may be accepted for enlistment.

(d) *Re-engagement.*

Soldiers in the active army who have served for at least six months may, with the consent of the Regimental Board or of the officer commanding the corps, re-enlist for periods of six months, one year, eighteen months, two, three, four and five years, renewable up to a maximum period of fifteen years' service if they are chief-corporals, corporals or privates ; up to a maximum period of twenty-five years' service, if they are N.C.O.s.

(e) *Advantages obtained by enlisted and re-engaged men.*

Soldiers who enlist or re-engage are given bonuses payable on enlistment and on discharge, and receive higher pay.

Soldiers who have served for at least five years are exempted from half the period of service in the first reserve.

Soldiers who leave the service after fifteen years' service receive pensions according to their length of service, and, after twenty-five years, a full retiring pension.

Men receiving reduced pensions are posted, for five years after their discharge, to the first reserve, and terminate their service in the second reserve. Men in receipt of full retiring pensions remain for five years in the second reserve.

Any enlisted or re-engaged man who has served for a period of from five to ten years has the right, on his discharge, to receive a lump sum from the State (varying between 5,000 and 12,500 francs) with which to establish himself in civil life. This lump sum may be used for purchasing a rural holding, the remainder of the amount being advanced by a State agricultural fund.

(f) *Vocational training and civil employment.*

Men who have enlisted or re-engaged for a period which brings up the total period of their service to at least 5 years will receive vocational instruction, which is organised in the army with the assistance of civil establishments. They will thus be prepared for the examinations which they have to undergo to obtain certain kinds of civil employment.

Moreover, under certain conditions, a certain number of civilian posts are reserved for them in the State Administration.

(g) "*Commissions*" (long-term engagements).

Men and master-workers in possession of a N. C. O. grade may, after 5 years' service, and under the same conditions as for enlistment, receive a "*commission*" entitling them to serve for a total maximum period of 15 years.

This "*commission*" may be renewed for periods of 5 years until a total of 25 years' service has been reached. Long-service soldiers carrying out certain duties may retain their "*commissions*" up to an age (not over 60) fixed by the Minister.

5. Gendarmerie.

Members of the gendarmerie force are recruited from among soldiers or ex-soldiers who have served for at least one year above the legal period. Candidates must obtain the consent of the Regimental Board of the regiment in which they are serving, or, if they have been discharged, must have been favourably reported upon after enquiry by the gendarmerie of their home district. They are classified according to their rank, and in each rank according to the period served. Gendarme probationers may be definitely appointed after they have attained 21 years of age.

Similar provisions are in force for candidates who wish to become Customs officials, policemen, or forest guards.

6. Recruiting of Colonial Troops.

The colonial forces are composed of French and native personnel.

(a) *Recruiting of French personnel.*

The French personnel is recruited :

(1) From volunteers — enlisted or re-engaged.

(Men may enlist for periods of 3, 4, or 5 years and may re-engage for periods of 1 to 5 years up to a maximum of 15 years' service.)

(2) Men called to the colours who, on presenting themselves, ask to enter the colonial forces.

(3) Frenchmen residing in the colonies.

(4) Young men of the home service contingent, if the first three categories do not provide a sufficient number of recruits.

(Young men in this category are not compelled to serve in the colonies.)

(b) *Recruiting of native personnel.*

The native personnel is recruited by :

(1) *Drawing lots* after a census has been taken in all the regions in which an individual census of the population is possible. Exemption from military service is granted in very few cases. The period of service of those called up is three years. Malagasies may be granted leave for varying periods after one year's service. The whole contingent is not taken for service.

The Governor fixes each year the number of persons to be called up and their territorial allocation. The recruits form the first section of the contingent ; the other section of the contingent remains at home at the disposal of the military authorities.

(2) *By enlistment and re-engagement.*

Natives enlist for periods of 4, 5, or 6 years and may re-engage for periods of 3, 4, or 5 years up to a maximum of 15 years' service.

The proportion of enlisted and re-engaged natives is fixed each year by the Minister for the Colonies.

In Indo-China the system of conscription by the drawing of lots is not applied. A decree of the Governor fixes each year the method of recruiting, having due regard to local conditions. The period of service is four years. There is no second section of the contingent.

All native soldiers may be called upon to serve outside the territory of their colony of origin. They remain in the reserve for a total period of 15 years (including their service with the colours).

L. PREPARATORY MILITARY TRAINING

The object of this training is to develop young men physically and morally before they enter the army. This training is not compulsory, as is the case with the physical instruction given to boys in educational institutions.

Young men undergo this training from the age of 17 and over.

In its main lines it follows the regulation methods of physical training in the army, and is given by athletic clubs, educational institutions, etc.

An elementary military training diploma is awarded for proficiency. The course comprises physical training, moral training, a continuation

of school instruction, and elementary military training, including individual instruction in the field, the management of entrenching and other military tools, and the use of the rifle.

In addition to this ordinary preparatory military training further instruction may be given. Proficiency in the latter courses is rewarded by certificates in special subjects which enable the recruiting services to select men with special qualifications suitable for the needs of the army and the various arms.

Examinations for military preparation are held in every sub-area for men belonging to the class which is the next to be called to the colours.

These special proficiency certificates can only be awarded to young men who already hold the elementary military training certificate.

Advantages enjoyed by Men holding Certificates.

(1) Men called to the colours who are in possession of an elementary training certificate are allowed, subject to certain conditions, to select units stationed near their homes in the arm to which they have been posted by the recruiting authorities and among the units supplied by their Recruiting Office.

(2) While serving they rank senior to men called to the colours who do not hold a certificate.

(3) They are admitted without further formality to the instructional detachments for probationer-corporals and may be appointed corporals after 4 months' service.

(4) They wear a special badge during their period of service with the colours.

(5) As regards the air service a special military air pilot's certificate entitles the holder to the same privileges as the military training certificate.

(6) The proficiency certificates for special subjects entitle the holders to the following additional advantages :

(a) The marks obtained in the special certificate examination are added to the military training certificate marks in determining the classification of candidates in their recruiting sub-area.

(b) Right of priority as regards posting to arms in which their special knowledge can be utilised.

Unofficial physical training and sporting associations receive State subsidies, but may choose their methods of training, as they think best.

The only action taken by the military authorities is to ascertain the manner in which subsidies have been expended, or to encourage the formation of further associations and supply them with instructors, and generally, to promote the realisation of any proposals of the large unions and federations which appear in the general interest.

The number of approved Associations was in 1930 : 8,759.

Apart from the advanced military preparation, given in larger schools and universities with a view to training officers of the reserve, the only form of military preparation is the elementary training, given solely by the approved associations, and recognised by a certificate, which is awarded every year, after a competitive test, before a demi-contingent is called to the colours.

The programme of these tests includes three subjects :

(a) Physical education (including marching, swimming and hygiene).

(b) Moral and civic education.

(c) Military education (individual training on the ground, use of tools, use of the rifle).

M. CADRES

1. Other Ranks. — Recruiting of N.C.O.s.

Corporals [1] and non-commissioned officers, including warrant officers, are appointed in each unit by the colonel. Candidates for the rank of corporal or sergeant attend special courses in instructional detachments and must pass a competitive examination.

Certain appointments for special duties are made by the officer commanding the area or by the Minister.

2. Officers. — Recruiting of regular officers and officers of the reserve.

Regular officers (" officiers de carrière ").

Regular officers enter the army in various ways :

(1) From the military academies, admission to which is obtained by competitive examination.

Cadets admitted to these colleges enter into an undertaking to serve for a period of six years in addition to the period spent in the academy.

Cadets who do not pass the leaving examinations must serve for one year as privates in an army unit.

Special provisions apply to students attending the Ecole Polytechnique, which not only trains men for the army but also for various Government services.

(2) N.C.O. Cadet Schools.

N.C.O.s of at least two years' standing who satisfy certain conditions as to fitness are admitted to these schools by competitive examination.

(3) Commissioning of N.C.O.s direct.

Every year a number of staff sergeants or warrant officers with at least 10 years' service, who have given proof of fitness for promotion, are given commissioned rank by the Minister on the advice of their superior officers.

(4) A few Reserve Officers who have completed a certain probationary period of service and show the necessary qualification are given regular commissions.

---

[1] Corporals do not rank as N.C.O.s (*sous-officiers*) in the French Army.

(5) Army doctors, chemists and veterinary surgeons are recruited by competitive examination from an Army Medical School and a Veterinary College.

Officers of the Reserve.

General Provisions.

The following may be appointed officers of the Reserve in peace-time :

(1) Ex-officers of the active army.

(2) Men who were given instruction in an instructional detachment for reserve officer cadets during their period of service with the colours and who subsequently passed the competitive examination for reserve officers.

(3) Ex-N.C.O.s of the active army who have served at least five years with the colours.

(4) N.C.O.s who have obtained the certificate of platoon or troop leader on the expiration of their period of service in the active army or during a course of instruction.

(5) In addition, medical doctors, qualified dentists, chemists and veterinary surgeons are appointed reserve officers in the Army Medical Corps and the Veterinary Service.

Special Provisions regarding Reserve Officer Cadets.

Instructional Detachments for Reserve Officer Cadets have been organised in connection with the cadet schools for training officers of the active army.

Men called to the colours are admitted, after a competitive examination, to these detachments after six months in a *regimental instructional detachment*, while men holding a *higher military proficiency certificate* are admitted immediately on being incorporated. (They must, in addition, have attained a certain educational standard, or have passed certain examinations.)

A competitive examination for officers of the reserve is held at the end of the five months' period of training in the detachment.

Candidates are appointed 2nd-lieutenants of the reserve in the order in which they pass the examination, until all the vacancies, as fixed by the Minister, have been filled. In this capacity they complete their 12 months' service in the regular army. The candidates immediately following in order of merit are appointed non-commissioned officers in a unit and, as such, perform their 12 months' service. Candidates who have not reached the requisite standard for officer cadets of the reserve serve as private soliders, but may afterwards be appointed corporals and non-commissioned officers in the ordinary way.

Officers of the reserve must remain in this capacity at the disposal of the Minister until they pass into the second reserve.

Special Provisions regarding Army Medical Officers and Officers in the Veterinary Service.

Students of medicine, pharmacy, dentistry and veterinary medicine serve in the Medical or Veterinary Corps. In the Faculties of Medicine there is a special course of advanced military training covering two years.

This training is optional.

N. TABLE SHOWING THE TOTAL EFFECTIVES FOR 1929 AND 1930

A. Budget voted for 1929[1].

Category of Effectives	Officers	N.C.O.s and Men	Gendarmerie and Republican Guard		Irregulars	
			Officers	N.C.O.s and Men	Officers	N.C.O.s and Men
I. — Europe						
Home Territory						
Territorial Forces	18,451	237,941	945	32,602	—	—
Mobile Forces	1,909	59,504	—	—	—	—
Total	20,360	297,445	945	32,602	—	—
Saar Basin	19	600	—	—	—	—
Occupation abroad (Rhineland).						
Home Troops	2,127	47,426	16	385	—	—
Total in Europe	22,506	345,471	961	32,987	—	—
II. — Over-Seas Territories.						
North Africa	5,631	148,661	5	158	8	12,487
West and Equatorial Africa	551	19,486	—	—	—	—
Indian Ocean Settlements	172	5,103	—	—	—	—
Pacific Settlements	12	255	—	—	—	—
Indo-China	765	26,351	—	—	—	—
America	32	715	—	—	—	—
China	125	4,107	—	5	—	—
Levant	839	15,026	6	162	—	—
Total over-Seas	8,127	219,704	11	325	8	12,487
III. — Military Attachés, missions	51	41	1	—	—	—
Grand Total	30,684	565,516	973	33,312	8	12,487[1]

[1] For notes, see the following table.

B. Budget for 1930[1].

Category of Effectives	Officers	N.C.O.s and Men	Gendarmerie and Republican Guard		Irregulars	
			Officers	N.C.O.s and Men	Officers	N.C.O.s and Men
I. — Europe.						
Home Territory.						
Territorial Forces	17,630	197,765	1,025	35,349	—	—
Mobile Forces	1,909	58,804	—	—	—	—
Total	19,539	256,569	1,025	35,349	—	—
Saar Basin						
Home Troops	18	600	—	—	—	—
Occupation abroad (Rhineland).						
Home Troops	1,733	38,533	16	385	—	—
Total in Europe	21,290	295,702	1,041	35,734	—	—
II. — Overseas Territories						
North Africa	5,418	127,172	5	160	8	18,021
West and Equatorial Africa	584	20,247	—	—	—	—
Indian Ocean Settlements	181	5,214	—	—	—	—
Pacific Settlements	12	285	—	—	—	—
Indo-China	777	26,699	—	—	—	—
America	35	717	—	—	—	—
China	107	3,429	—	5	—	—
Levant	705	14,079	7	164	—	—
Total overseas	7,819	197,842	12	329	—	—
III. — Military Attachés, missions	47	37	—	—	—	—
Grand Total	29,156	493,581	1,053	36,063	8[2]	18,021[2]

[1] The Table includes the total Army effectives, whether they appear in the War budget, in that of the Colonies or in that of the Interior.

[2] The Irregulars are without legal statute. They are supplementary forces necessitated by local circumstances. They appear " pour mémoire " only in the Ministry of War budget.

II.

Navy.

A. SUPREME NAVAL AUTHORITIES

I. Ministry of Marine.

The Ministry of Marine consists of :

(a) A Naval Cabinet and the Minister's private staff.
(b) A Civil Cabinet with special secretariat.

Offices of the Naval Cabinet.

(*a*) Cabinet and general correspondence office.
(*b*) Press and naval propaganda office.
(*c*) Litigation and claims office.
(*d*) Central administration and internal service (personnel office).
(*e*) Printing and publications office.
(*f*) Budget office.
(*g*) Legislation office.

The central service for the supervision of expenditure is also under the Ministry of Marine.

II. Naval Staff.

Sections of the Staff :

1st Section : Organisation.

(*a*) Organisation section : preparation of decrees, orders and instructions regarding the organisation of the Command in the different grades.
(*b*) Mobilisation section : mobilisation of personnel, *matériel*, etc. ; equipment of vessels for war ; schemes for mobilisation, manufacture, etc.
(*c*) Personnel section : organisation and research, recruiting, education, physical training.
(*d*) *Matériel* section : naval programme ; coast defence ; mobilisation of the *matériel* of the fleet and mercantile marine ; organisation and mobilisation of artillery *matériel ;* naval submarine programme ; naval air service, etc.

2nd Section : Intelligence.

This Section consists of four Departments : (A 1, A 2, B and C) : current questions : political information, ceremonial, missions, accountancy, enquiries, documentation on all maritime countries, etc.,

3rd Section : Operations.

(*a*) Preparation of war-operations section.
(*b*) Training.
(*c*) Movements.
(*d*) Repairs.
(*e*) Communications.

4th Section : Ports and Bases, Transports, Supplies, Communications.

The scientific research branch is attached to the 4th section.

III. Central Department of Naval Aeronautics.

This department consists of two divisions :

Naval Division.

1st Office : Organisation.

Section (a) : General organisation and matériel. Regulations governing operations of the Naval Air forces : regulations for manœuvres and tactics of units ; execution of plans for equipment ; information on general organisation, budgets and personnel, etc.

Section (b) : Personnel. Effectives ; technical staff ; reserves, etc.

3rd Office : Plans for employment of air service in war ; training, movements, etc.

4th Office : Bases and Supplies.

Matériel *and Administrative Division.*

Personnel Office : Regulations affecting the technical staff, changes, etc.

Matériel *Office : Matériel* under construction and in use ; construction, repairs, maintenance of buildings, acquisition and maintenance of lands ; research.

Administrative Office : Budget and miscellaneous duties ; Air supplies.

Lands and Buildings Office : Real estate installations ; lands.

IV. Hydrographic Department.

Section 1. General hydrography.
» 2. French coasts.
» 3. Maps and archives.
» 4. Naval training.
» 5. Instruments.
» 6. Tides.
» 7. Naval meteorology.

V. Technical Engines Branch.

Research, Material, Personnel, Fuel and Lubricants.

VI. General Inspections of Maritime Forces

Inspectorate General of the Northern Forces, and of the Atlantic Littoral and Mediterranean Littoral Forces.

Inspectorate General of the Mediterranean Forces.

VII. Historical Department.

This service is placed under the Chief of the General Staff.

VIII. Department of Naval Combatant Personnel of the Fleet.

Naval Staff Section.

General organisation of the various officers' corps.
Supreme Naval Council.
Technical Committee.
Naval Officers.
Financial grants, etc.

Naval Ratings Section.

Organisation of various schools for naval ratings ; promotions and rewards, discipline, etc.

Section for various units and employees of naval justice.

Necessitous sailors, general register of seamen, recruiting, mobilisation, voluntary enlistment, calling up of contingents, administration of reserves, etc.

Recruiting, reserves and mobilisation department (attached to Naval Ratings Section).

IX. Central Headquarters of Naval Intendance.

Personnel Section.
Requisitions and Prizes Section.
Chartering Mobilisation Section.
Intendance Pay and Pensions Office.
Victualling Office.
Office dealing with equipment, bedding, etc., and quarters.
Office dealing with fleet supplies, transports and chartering.
Office for printing and publications.

X. Central Naval Stores.

XI. Local Service of Naval Intendance in Paris.

XII. Central Department of the Medical Service.

Technical Services and Administrative Offices.

XIII. Central Department for Naval Construction.

A. *Sub-Directorate of Naval Construction.*

Construction, repairs and maintenance of naval workshops and their annexes; plant, inspection of work, etc.

Mobilisation Section.

Torpedo Section : Research, construction and maintenance of torpedo *matériel.*

Offices and workshops.

Administrative Office : Budget, etc.

Personnel Office : Administration of the various corps and personnel.

B. *Technical Services. Naval Construction.*

Warship designs.

C. *Repair Office.*

D. *Nautical Instruments Office.*

E. *Signalling Material Section.*

F. *Supervisory Service.*

Work given out to private firms.

XIV. Central Department of Naval Artillery.

(a) Technical office : supply of *matériel* ; mounting of guns ; organisation of the workshops, etc.

(b) Administrative Office : notification and liquidation of contracts ; centralisation of expenditure, etc.

(c) Personnel Section : technical staff ; artificers, wages, balances, etc.

(d) Technical service of naval artillery ; centralisation of all documents connected with research ; distribution of research work, etc.

(e) Central naval laboratory.

(f) Inspection of naval gun factories.

(g) Administrative officers of colonial artillery.

XV. Central Department for Naval Works and Civil Buildings.

XVI. General Directorate of Accountancy.

XVII. Audit Department.

Councils, Committees and Commissions.

Supreme Naval Council, presided over by the Minister and consisting of six Vice-Admirals.

Inspectorate General of Naval Forces.

Inspectorate General of Engines : Engines of vessels in commission ; military workshops and engineer schools.

Inspectorate General of Naval Construction.
Inspectiorate of Naval artillery Research and Experiment Services.
Inspectorate General of Naval Artillery Research.
Inspectorate General of Naval Gun Construction.
Inspectorate General of Naval Works.
Inspectorate General of Naval Intendance.
Technical Section of Naval Intendance.
Inspectorate General of Health Service.
Inspectorate of Fuel and Lubricants.
Technical Naval Committee.
Permanent Commission for Trials of Naval Vessels.
Permanent Commission for Research regarding Safety Appliances.
Permanent Commission on Accounts of Naval Works.
Permanent Commission for the Control and Revision of the Equipment Regulations.
Central Commission for Industrial Contracts.
Central Commission for Commercial Contracts.
Mixed Advisory Contracts Committee.
Inspectorate of War Matériel *for Mobilisation.*
Tripartite Commission.
Hydrographical Committee.
Supreme Naval Health and Epidemiological Board.
Advisory Prize Capture Committee.
Advisory Mixed Labour Commission.

B. NAVAL DISTRICTS

1st	Naval	area :	Cherbourg ;
2nd	»	»	Brest ;
3rd	»	»	Toulon ;
4th	»	»	Bizerta.

C. RECRUITING THE VARIOUS NAVAL CORPS

Naval Officers.

Naval officers are recruited from the Naval School, the Naval Cadet-Officers School and the Polytechnic School.

Officers of Naval Crews.

The *Mates* Corps is recruited from the chief warrant officers and warrant officers of the fleet belonging to the corresponding branches of the Service.

Naval Engineer Officers.

The Corps of Naval Engineer Officers is recruited from the naval engineer officers of the fleet who have passed through the Engineer Cadet-Officers School or else directly from the warrant officers.

Naval Construction Corps.

The Officers of the Naval Construction Corps are recruited from among the pupils of the Polytechnic School, who are admitted under certain conditions to the School of Practical Naval Engineering with the rank of 3rd-Class Engineers.

D. LIST OF UNITS

(January 1st, 1929 and January 1st, 1930.)

NOTE. — The first date in brackets gives the date of the launching of the ship ; the second that of its completion. The dash (—) signifies that the construction has not yet been completed or that the date of completion is not known.

BATTLE UNITS.

Battleships :

1. *Lorraine* (1913–16) 2. *Provence* (1913–15) 3. *Bretagne* (1913–15)	Normal displacement : 23,500 tons. Length : 542 feet. Beam : 88.6 feet. Max. draught : 29 feet. H.P. : *Lorraine :* 36,000 = 21.4 kts. *Provence :* 29,000 = 21.5 kts. *Bretagne :* 30,000 = 20.5 kts. *Guns :* 10 13.4-inch, 18 5.5-inch, 4 14-pdr. A.A. 4 torpedo-tubes (18-inch).
4. *Paris* (1912-14) 5. *Jean-Bart* (1911–13) 6. *Courbet* (1911–13)	Normal displacement : 23,500 tons. Length : 542 feet. Beam : 88.6 feet. Max. draught : 29 feet. H.P. : 28,000 = 21.4 kts. *(Paris)* ; 22 kts. *(Jean-Bart)* ; 20.8 kts. *(Courbet). Guns :* 12 12-inch. 22 5.5-inch, 4 14-pdr. A.A. * 2 3-pdr. (* *Jean-Bart*, 4 ; *Paris*, nil) 4 torpedo-tubes (18-inch).
7. *Voltaire* (1909–11) 8. *Diderot* (1909–11) 9. *Condorcet* (1909–11)	Normal displacement : 18,890 tons. Length : 475.7 feet. Beam : $84^2/_3$ feet. Max. draught : $28^2/_3$ feet. H.P. : 22,500 = 20.6 kts. *(Voltaire)* ; 19.8 kts. *(Diderot)* ; 19.7 kts. *(Condorcet). Guns :* 4 12-inch, 12 9.4-inch, 12 3-inch, * 3 3-pdr. (only for *Voltaire*), 2 3-inch A.A. 2 torpedo-tubes.

Aircraft-Carrier :

Béarn (1920–27)	Standard displacement : 22,500 tons. Dimensions ; 574 × 88.6 × 26 feet. H. P. 37,200 = 21.5 kts. *Guns :* 8 6-inch, 6 14-pdr. AA. *8 3-pdr. A.A. 4 tubes non-submerged.

Armoured Cruisers :

1. *Waldeck-Rousseau* (1908–11) 2. *Edgar-Quinet* [1] (1907–11) 3. *Ernest-Renan* (1906–09)	Normal displacement : 14,050 tons. *Ernest-Renan :* 13,730 tons. Length : 515 feet. Beam : 69.2 feet. *(Ernest-Renan :* 69.11 feet). Max. draught : 22.4 feet. *(Ernest-Renan :* 22.4 feet. H.P. : *W.R. :* 35,286 = 23.15 kts. *E.Q. :* 40,294 = 23.92 kts. *E.R. :* 37,685 = 24.44 kts. *Guns : W.R.* and *E.Q. :* 14 7.6-inch, 10 9-pdr., 6 14-pdr., 2 3-pdr. *E.R. :* 4 7.6-inch, 12 6.5-inch, 8 14-pdr., 8 9-pdr. 2 torpedo-tubes.
4. *Jules Michelet* (1905–08)	Normal displacement : 12,600 tons. Length : 480 feet. Beam : $70^1/_4$ feet. Max. draught : 22.38 feet. H.P. : 30,438 = 22.86 kts. *Guns :* 4 7.6-inch, 12 6.5-inch. 10 3-pdr. 2 3-inch. A.A. 2 torpedo-tubes.

---

* Only for the year 1928 (January 1st, 1929).

[1] Lost off in January 1930.

5. *Condé* (1902–03)	Normal displacement : 10,000 tons. Length : 452 feet. Beam : $66^1/_4$ feet. Max. draught : 22.11 feet. H.P. : 22,200 = 21.30 kts. *Guns :* 2 7.6-inch, 6 6.5-inch, * 4 3-pdr.
6. *Gueydon* (1899–1902)	Normal displacement : 9,300 tons. Dimensions : 452 × 63 × 25 feet. H.P. : 15,000 = 18 kts. *Guns :* 9 5.5-inch, * 4 3-inch.
7. *Jeanne d'Arc* (1899–)	Normal displacement : 11,304 tons. Dimensions : 477 × $63^2/_3$ × 26 feet. H.P. : 30,000 = 21.00 kts. *Guns* 2 7.6-inch, 8 5.5-inch, 2 14-pdr. 2 torpedo-tubes.
Light Cruisers :	
Jeanne-d'Arc	Training-ship, 6,600 tons. Laid down in 1928.
1. * *Suffren* (1927–1928) 2. * *Colbert* (1928–1929) 3. *Tourville* (1928–1928) 4. *Duquesne* (1928–1928)	Standard displacement : 10,160 tons. Length : 616.8. (*Tourville* and *Duquesne*) and 626.6 feet (*Suffren* and *Colbert*). Beam : 62.4 feet. Draught : 19.7 feet. H.P. 98,300 (*S*), 101,800 (*C*), 126,900 (*T*), 131,800 (*D*) = 31.3 to 33.6 kts. — *Guns :* 8 8-inch, 8 3-inch (*Colbert* 3.5-inch) A.A. 6 torpedo-tubes non-submerged (21.7-inch).
5. *Duguay-Trouin* (1923–25) 6. *Lamotte-Picquet* (1924–25) 7. *Primaguet* (1924–25)	Standard displacement : 7,365 tons. Length : 574 feet. Beam 56 feet. Max. draught : 13.3 feet. H.P. : 117,800 *(D.-T.)* = 33.4 kts. 115,100 *(L.-P.)* = 33 kts. 116,800 *(P.)* = 33.1 kts. *Guns :* 8 6 1/8-inch, 4 3-inch. A.A. 12 aerial tubes of 23 3/4-inch.
8. *Strasbourg* (1912–14)	Normal displacement : 5,600 tons. Length : 456 feet. Beam : 45 feet. Max. draught : 17 feet. H.P. 32,500 = 26.1 kts. *Guns :* 7 5.9-inch, 2 (1 in 1929) 2.9-A.A., * 4 aerial torpedo-tubes.
9. *Metz* (1915–)	Normal displacement : 6,200 tons. Length : 480 feet. Beam : 47 feet. Max. draught : 16 feet. H.P. : 36,400 = 27 kts. *Guns :* 8 5.9-inch, 2 2.9-in. A.A. 2 aerial torpedo-tubes. 2 submarine torpedo-tubes.
10. *Mulhouse* (1910–12)	Normal displacement : 5,200 tons. Length : 446 feet. Beam : 43.6 feet. Max. draught : 17 feet. H. P. : 30,000 = 26 kts. *Guns :* 7 5.9-inch, 2 14-pdr. A A. 2 aerial tubes.
11. *Thionville*[1] (1913–14)	Normal displacement : 3,450 tons. Dimensions : 428 × 42 × 15 feet. H.P. : 25,000 = 27 kts. *Guns :* 9 3.9-inch, 2 2.9-inch A.A. 4 torpedo-tubes non-submerged (21 7/8-inch).
Destroyers[2] :	
1. * *Guépard* (1928-1929) 2. ** *Valmy* (1928–1929) 3. * *Verdun* (1928–1929)	Standard displacement : 2,475 tons. Dimensions : 465.8 (*Guépard :* 433) × 38.4 – 39.6 × 15.4 feet. H.P. 69,100–69,300–72,400 = 35.9–36.7 kts. *Guns :* 5 5.4-inch.
4. *Chacal* (1924–26) 5. *Lynx* (1925–26) 6. *Jaguar* (1923–26) 7. *Léopard* (1925–26) 8. *Panthère* (1924–26) 9. *Tigre* (1924–26).	Displacement : 2,160 tons. Dimensions : 393 × 36 × 11 feet. H.P. : 54,850 to 57,200 = 35.3 to 36.7 kts. *Guns :* 5 5.1-inch, 2 3-inch, 6 tubes (21.65-inch).

* Only for the year 1928.
** Only for the year 1929.
[1] Classed as destroyer in 1928.
[2] See footnote 1.

10. *Amiral-Sénès* (1917–18) Displacement : 2,100 tons. Dimensions : 344 × 32.3 × 9.1 feet. H.P. : 44,000 = 31.5 kts. *Guns* : 4 3.9-inch. 4 aerial tubes.

56 Torpedo-Boats on January 1st, 1929.
58 Torpedo-Boats on January 1st, 1930.

Number	Date of launching	Displacement (tons)	H. P.	Speed (kts)	Tubes
* 2	1927	1,400	31,500–33,200	32.5–32.7	6
2	1927	1,400	31,000	32.7–32.8	6
4	1926	1,375	33,000	33.5	6
12	1924–25	1,340	1–31,700 9–33,000 2–34,500	33.5–34.4	6
2	1917	1,035	23,000	30.8–32.3	6
6	1915–17	1,000–1,070	4–16,000 2–20,000	28.1–30.6	
1	1916	956	18,000	30.6	4
12	1917	783	10,500–12,000	29–30	4
1	1911	710	14,400	35.3	
6	1911–14	800 (1–830)	15,000–16,500	28–30.9 (1–38.3)	4
2	1915	940	18,000	30.4–30.7	
1	1921	955	22,000	33.4	4
4	1911	1,110	12,600	21.5 (1–27)	4
1	1911–12	500	7,500	28.2–28.4	3
			9 Second Line		
2	1907–08	350	6,800	28–28.01	

* Only for the year 1929 (on January 1st, 1930.

42 Submarines on January 1st, 1929.
52 Submarines on January 1st, 1930.

Name and date of launching	Displacement (tons) Surface / submerged	H. P. Surface	Speed (max.) kts.	Tubes
25 First Class [1]				
Dauphin (1925) ; *Phoque* (1926) ; *Espadon* (1926) ; *Marsouin* (1924) ; *Caïman* (1927) ; *Morse* (1925) ; *Narval* (1925) ; *Requin* (1924) ; *Soufleur* (1924)	1,147 / 1,438	2,900	15–15.3	10
Néréide (1914) ;	850 / 1,088	2,300	16	8
Gustave-Zédé (1913)	850 / 1,098	2,400	16	8
Jæssel (1917) ; *Fulton* (1919)	950 / 1,200	2,900	16.9	4
Lagrange (1917) ; *Laplace* (1919) ; *Regnault* (?) ; *Romazotti* (1918)	940 / 1,328	2,600	16 (1–15.2)	8
Dupuy-de-Lôme (1915) ; *Sané* (1916)	850 / 1,291	2,400	16	8
Daphné (1915)	714 / 897	1,634	15	10
Halbronn (1917)	2,060 / 2,557	2,450	13.6	6

[1] Not including for 1928 3 first-class and 1 second-class submarine minelayers.

Name and date of launching	Displacement (tons) Surface / submerged	H. P. Surface	Speed (max.) kts.	Tubes
FIRST CLASS *(cont.)*				
Jean-Autric (1916) ; *Jean-Roulier* (1918) ; *Léon-Mignot* (1917) ; *Pierre-Marrast* (1917) . . .	865 / 1,053	1–1,900 1–2,080 1–2,090 1–2,600	15–15.6	6
17 SECOND CLASS[1]				
Galatée (1925) ; *Nymphe* (1926) ; *Sirène* (1925) ; *Naïade* (1925) ; *Circé* (1925)	600 / 780	1,300 (1–1,250)	13.4–14.3	7
Bellone (1914) ; *Gorgone* (1915) ; *Hermione* (1917)	571 / 796	1,600–1,660	14.70–15.80	8
Amazone II (1916) ; *Armide* (1916)	459 / 676	2,200	17.20–17.40	4–6
Atlante II (1915)	418 / 606	1,160	13.60	8
Henri-Fournier (1919) ; *O'Byrne* (1919) . . .	342–348 / 515	1,020	14.20	4
Carissan (1918) ; *Jean-Corre* (1918) ; *Trinité-Schillemans* (1918)	521–529 / 652–655	800–900	11.70–12.70	5
Amphitrite (1914)	418 / 613	1,170	14.5	8

[1] Not including for 1928 3 first-class and 1 second-class submarine minelayers.

To the above list should be added, for the year 1929, 3 first-class submarine mine-layers and one second-class mine-layer, which in 1929 are classed as submarines, as well as 6 units belonging to the category of second-class submarines (type " Circé ") completed in 1929.

SPECIAL UNITS.

Miscellaneous (January 1st 1929) :

Avisos (first class)	48
Avisos (second class)	21
River Gunboats	10
Mine-Sweepers	5
Chasseurs	58
Despatch vessels	3
Mine-layers	2
Patrol boats	13
Aircraft-carrier	1
Surveying vessels	10
Yacht	1
Fishery protection vessels	3
Sailing vessels	2
Training-ship	1
Transports	2
Coastal transports	5
Oilers	9
Refrigerator ships	3
Repair ship	1
Fleet tankers	4
Miscellaneous	9

Vessels under Construction (January 1st, 1929):

Light cruisers [1]	3 of	10,160 tons
Destroyers [2]	12 of	2,475 tons
Torpedo-boats [3]	8 of	1,400 tons
Sea-going submarine	1 of	3,250 tons
First-class submarines [4]	19 of	1,560 / 2,070 tons
Second-class submarines [5]	18 of	600 / 780 tons
Submarine mine-layers [6]	4 of	765 / 925 tons

1 Cruiser training-ship.
2 Avisos.
1 River gunboat.
3 Despatch vessels.
1 Mine-layer.
1 Submarine Depôt Ship.
1 Aircraft Tender.
2 Oilers.

Harbour Craft (January 1st, 1929) 224

Vessels condemned or about to be condemned (January 1st, 1929):

Cruisers	8
Torpedo-boats	8
Submarines	7
Aviso	1
Gunboats	2
Miscellaneous	24

Summary Table of Naval Units

	Number		Total tonnage		Depreciated tonnage [1]	
	1928	1929	1928	1929	1928 [2]	1929 [3]
Battleships and battle-cruisers	9	9	197,670	197,670	49,855	39,963
Coast-defence ships and monitors	—	—	—	—	—	—
Aircraft-carriers	1	1	22,500	22,500	20,250	19,125
Armoured cruisers and light cruisers	15	18	144,449	168,219	40,597	57,536
Destroyers and torpedo-boats	64	68	75,547	82,322	35,869	41,621
Submarines	42	52	34,351	37,456	14,742	15,658
Miscellaneous vessels [4]	74	90	47,917	54,828	23,682	26,006
Total			522,434	562,995	184,995	199,909

[1] The depreciated tonnage is calculated as follows:
(1) For battleships, battle-cruisers, coast-defence ships, monitors, aircraft-carriers and miscellaneous vessels, a reduction in original tonnage at the rate of 1/20 per annum from date of completion.
(2) For cruisers and light cruisers, a reduction of 1/17 per annum from date of completion.
(3) For torpedo craft and submarines, a reduction of 1/12 per annum from date of completion.
[2] Depreciated tonnage on January 1st, 1929.
[3] Depreciated tonnage on January 1st, 1930.
[4] Under the heading Miscellaneous Vessels, only sloops, gunboats and river gunboats are shown.

[1] 2 cruisers launched in 1927 and 1928.
[2] 5 launched in 1928.
[3] 6 torpedo-boats launched in 1926–1928.
[4] 4 submarines launched in 1928.
[5] 6 submarines launched in 1925–1927.
[6] 1 launched in 1928.

NAVY

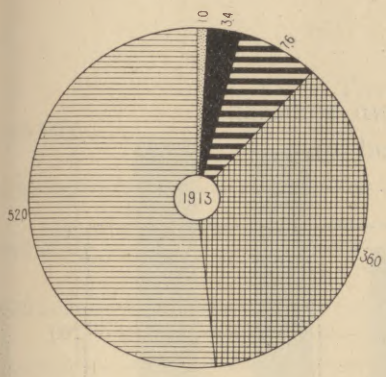
Distribution (in %) of tonnage of the navy among the different classes of vessels in 1913, 1919, 1928 and 1929

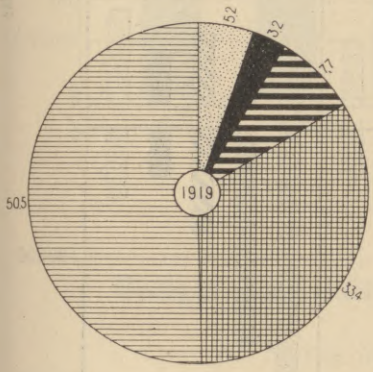
Note. — Only units actually completed in the years in question have been considered.

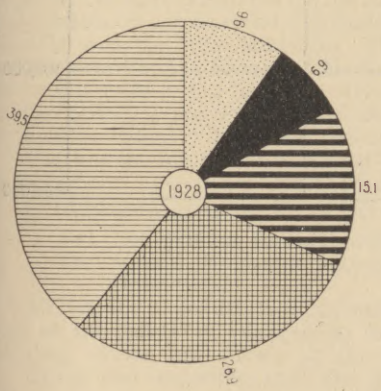
Number and Tonnage (in thousands of tons)

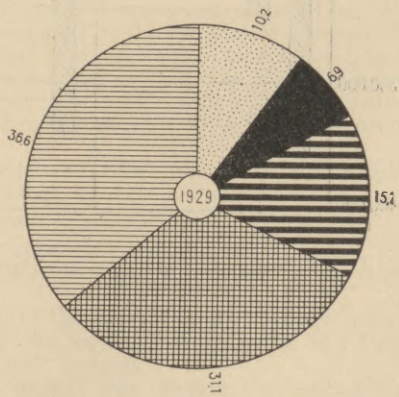
	1913		1919		1928		1929	
	Number	Tons	Number	Tons	Number	Tons	Number	Tons
Battleships	[1]24	358.7	[2]19	339.2	9	197.7	9	197.7
Cruisers . .	[3]29	248.1	[4]28	224.2	15[5]	144.4	18[5]	168.2
Destroyers and torpedo boats .	268	52.2	[7]206	51.7	64	75.5	68	82.3
Submarines	[6]80	23.7	43	21,6	42[7]	34.4	52	37.5
Miscellaneous [8]. . .	10	6.5	[9]62	[9]346	74	47.9	90	54.8

[1] 2 dreadnoughts and 22 battleships, including 6 of the semi-dreadnought class.
[2] 7 dreadnoughts and 12 battleships, including 2 coast defence vessels. Excluding 3 dreadnoughts of 25,230 tons each launched in 1914 but not completed.
[3] Armoured cruisers and obsolete protected cruisers and auxiliary cruisers.
[4] Armoured cruisers and obsolete protected cruisers.
[5] 4 armoured cruisers and 11 (14 in 1929) light cruisers.
[6] Excluding 12 submarines to be completed in 1914-15.
[7] Excluding submarine minelayers.
[8] Gunboats, torpedo gunboats, river gunboats and despatch boats.
[9] Approximate figures. Excluding 31 despatch boats under construction.





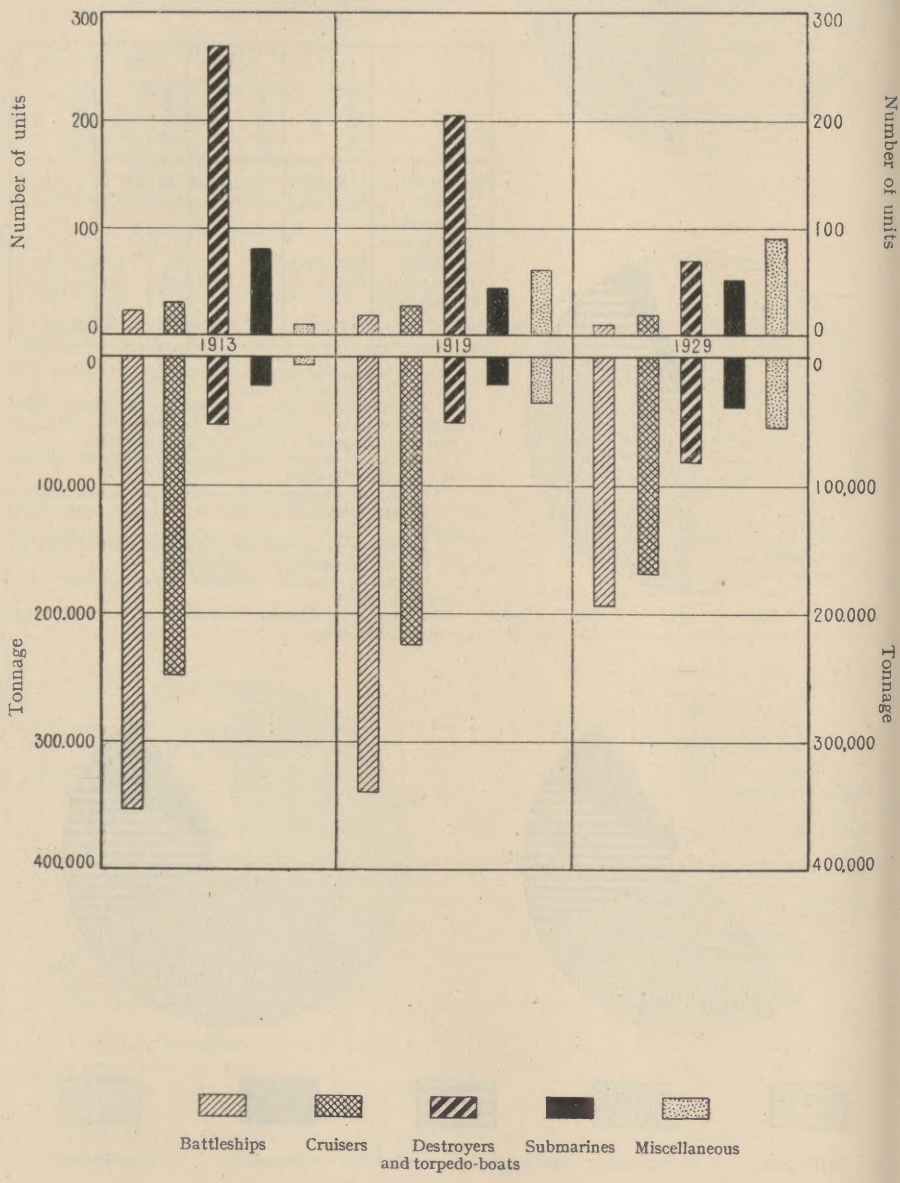




Battleships Cruisers Destroyers and torpedo boats Submarines Miscellaneous

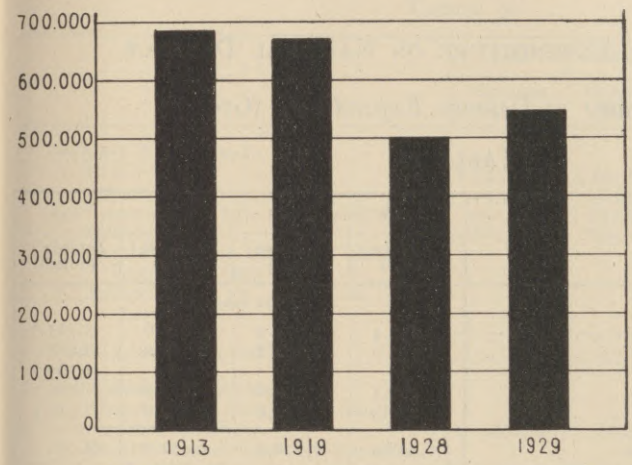
NAVY

Number of units and tonnage in 1913, 1919 and 1929



NAVY

Total Tonnage



	Tons (000's omitted)
1913 . .	689.2
1919 . .	671.3
1928 . .	499.9[1]
1929 . .	504.5[1]

III.

Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

A. Notes on Budget Procedure.

(1) The financial year coincides with the calendar year. At the beginning of each year the Finance Minister requests the various Ministries to forward their respective budget estimates for the coming financial year as soon as possible. When these estimates are received, the budget is prepared by the Finance Minister in collaboration with the other Ministers. The budget is voted by the Chamber of Deputies and then sent to the Senate. The final vote is generally taken in December, but if the estimates have not been passed by the beginning of the financial year, the intervening period is provided for by means of authorisations for a specified number of months, called "*douzièmes provisoires*".

The budget for 1926 was voted in April 1926, those for 1927, 1928 and 1929 in December 1926, 1927 and 1928 respectively.

(2) Expenditure is shown in the following accounts :

(a) The general budget, with the appended budgets ;

(b) Special Treasury accounts : Maintenance of armies of occupation abroad, etc.

All defence expenditure is accounted for in the general budget, except : *(a)* the cost of the Army of Occupation and *(b)* the working expenses of the Powder Factory, which are shown in the appended budgets.

Up to and including 1927 the general budget was divided into ordinary and extraordinary receipts and expenditure, but the distinction has not been made since 1928.

---

[1] Aircraft-carriers (22,500 tons) not included.

(3) Receipts collected by the defence departments in the course of their administration are shown on the revenue side of the budget, and are not set off against the corresponding expenditure.

B. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

I. *Summary of Defence Expenditure* (Gross)

Table I.

	1926	1927	1928	1929
	Estimates [1] (voted)	Estimates [1] (voted)	Estimates [1] (voted)	Estimates (voted)
General budget:	Francs (000,000's)			
Ministry of War	4,296.4	5,074.9	6,030.6	5,745.9
Ministry of the Marine	1,433.0	1,792.2	2,451.2	2,485.3
Air Ministry	—	—	—	1,769.7
Ministry of the Colonies	269.5	369.6	457.1	515.2
Army of occupation	479.3	541.8	512.7	518.4
Total Defence Expenditure	6,478.2	7,778.5	9,451.6	11,034.5
	%	%	%	%
Index numbers of:				
Wholesale prices (1913 = 100)	703	617	126 [3 4]	124
Retail prices: Cost of Living [2] (1914 = 100)	485	525	105 [3]	113

[1] Statements of closed accounts are not published for some considerable time after the end of the financial year.
[2] Average of second quarter in each year.
[3] Since date of stabilisation, gold index.
[4] Average of seven months.

Notes.

(a) The defence expenditure in the table above includes various charges resulting from the war and from international obligations, but does not include debt service or pensions (with the exception of a few insignificant allowances for non-effective service, etc).

In addition to the military expenditure charged thereto, the Ministry of the Colonies includes various appropriations for civil purposes.

(b) Until 1929 the appropriations for the military and naval Air Force were included in the budgets of the Ministry of War, the Ministry of the Marine and the Ministry of the Colonies. Appropriations for civil aviation were shown until 1922 in the budget of Public Works, and, from 1927 to 1929, in that of the Ministry of Trade and Industry. These appropriations are at least partly for purposes of the Air Force, and in the Report of the Finance Commission of the Senate, dated March 29th, 1923, they were counted as part of the defence expenditure. The expenditure under this heading has been as follows:

		Frs. (000,000's).
1926	Voted budget	142.7
1927		169.2
1928		218.2

Since 1929 the appropriations for the military and naval Air Force and for civil aviation have been shown in the budget of the Air Ministry.

II. *Analysis of Defence Expenditure.*

(1) The following table shows the main headings of expenditure charged to the *Ministry of War* :

TABLE 2.

	1926 Estimates (voted)	1927 Estimates (voted)	1928 Estimates (voted)	1929 Estimates (voted)
	Frs. (000's)			
Ordinary Expenditure:				
1. Home troops	2,695,429	3,524,674	4,047,300	3,849,592
2. Colonial troops	297,038	365,904	450,760	547,706
3. Construction and new material	291,891	235,627	583,719	375,422
4. Moroeco	661,353	669,151	720,586	747,804
5. Maintenance of troops of occupation in the Saar	—	—	6,195	4,821
6. Maintenance of Army in the Levant	—	—	222,007	220,572
Total Ordinary Expenditure	3,945,711	4,795,356	6,030,567	5,745,917
Extraordinary Expenditure:				
1. Exceptional expenditure resulting from hostilities	68,050	47,576		
2. Maintenance of troops of occupation in the Saar	19,908	21,350		
3. Maintenance of Army in the Levant	240,547	187,525		
Total Extraordinary Expenditure	328,505	256,451		
Temporary expenditure for repair of war damage	22,200	23,072		
Grand Total of Expenditure	4,296,416	5,074,879	6,030,567	5,745,917

NOTES.

(a) As stated above, since 1928 the budget has not distinguished between ordinary and extraordinary expenditure.

(b) The following table sets out in detail the expenditure of the Ministry of War :

TABLE 3.

	1926	1927	1928	1929
HOME TROOPS : FRANCE.	Francs			
Salary of the Minister and of the Under-Secretary of State ; military personnel of the central administration	8,582,740	10,764,070	14,414,380	15,950,230
Civil personnel of the central administration :				
Salaries	5,899,130	8,145,965	8,844,080	11,633,240
Various allowances	1,501,490	1,982,205	2,025,610	512,610
Material for the central administration	2,182,000	2,300,000	2,290,000	2,209,160
Publications	2,503,600	2,503,600	2,503,600	2,694,200
New editions	70,000	70,000	40,000	—
Libraries	154,500	157,000	164,000	174,000
War archives	580,000	580,000	500,000	500,000
Telegraphic correspondence	600,000	585,000	585,000	555,750

TABLE 3 *(continued)*.

	1926	1927	1928	1929
	Francs			
Army museum :				
Personnel	229,328	—	—	—
Various allowances to personnel	1,500	—	—	—
Material	33,000	—	—	—
Military schools :				
Military and civil personnel	66,649,030	80,000,000	87,082,680	90,053,250
Various allowances to personnel	11,500	11,500	11,500	11,500
Material	20,186,030	23,041,535	25,153,280	14,009,900
General staff and general army services	22,432,310	29,375,770	39,088,980	42,397,470
Entertainment allowances to French Marshals	180,000	180,000	180,000	150,000
Special artillery and engineering staffs	37,892,000	—	—	—
Quartermasters' services	14,989,040	18,202,750	20,337,250	26,649,160
Medical services	12,414,919	15,139,060	21,261,220	27,410,110
Remount and veterinary services	1,881,669	1,473,510	1,489,520	1,905,670
Pay :				
Infantry	176,642,405	221,769,168	262,554,250	317,029,330
Cavalry	43,112,450	53,461,600	63,621,720	74,269,300
Artillery	99,863,160	162,725,670	190,856,800	249,787,900
Engineering services	20,673,169	44,470,425	52,877,130	63,535,340
Air forces	47,043,997	68,864,654	90,523,830	—
Army Service Corps	16,465,350	23,486,225	28,846,760	29,646,720
Administrative Corps	11,141,420	15,417,820	17,691,730	23,565,050
Gendarmerie	100,816,955	99,202,856	138,638,080	174,033,310
Republican Guard	13,147,145	17,636,220	6,650,530	7,589,000
Reserve forces :				
Special Reserve, non-effective pay, etc.	23,947,260	39,000,000	43,023,200	50,537,640
General army instruction and technical practice	35,558,660	52,441,600	68,453,400	49,537,830
Removal expenses	37,534,950	42,500,000	49,200,000	51,009,730
Missions	8,556,500	10,640,260	12,505,410	14,000,000
Transport	4,543,660	4,716,130	8,424,150	54,000,000
Recruiting	7,400,210	9,291,170	13,600,000	16,217,110
Military courts	2,126,690	2,040,030	1,900,000	3,905,180
Penitentiaries	2,884,290	3,159,650	2,725,970	2,980,000
Indemnities to civilians	1,598,000	1,700,000	4,000,000	3,810,000
Geographical Service :				
Military and civil personnel	4,185,149	5,200,240	6,005,220	12,188,170
Various allowances to civil personnel	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000
Material	816,150	808,850	2,914.750	2,917,750
Military railway service	1,712,000	1,365,000	365,000	375,000
Artillery workshops :				
General service :				
Salaries of civil personnel	21,712,330	28,450,630	31,226,000	40,886,600
Various allowances	6,000	71,000	71,000	246,000
Privileges and other allowances	50,000			
Material	171,422,500	201,640,400	251,410,000	281,000,000
Premiums to owners and makers of motor vehicles specially adapted to military purposes	280,000	280,000	—	—
Ammunition for shooting instruction	46,741,830	77,740,000	105,461,500	121,000,000
Engineering workshops :				
Salaries of civil personnel	9,635,700	12,863,360	13,416,290	19,847,770
Various allowances to civil personnel	6,600	6,600	6,600	6,600
Material	44,333,000	49,102,000	57,491,000	66,856,650

TABLE 3 *(continued)*.

	1926	1927	1928	1929
	Francs			
Aircraft factories :				
Salaries of civil personnel. . .	1,656,800	2,261,210	2,510,780	—
Various allowances to civil personnel	6,000	3,000	3,000	—
Material	204,276,690	385,503,725	344,178,400	—
Army meteorological service. . .	1,072,400	1,239,300	—	—
Remount service and census of horses	29,991,690	31,201,840	34,582,380	39,565,280
Supply service, recruiting service, general staff and other Army services :				
Salaries of civil personnel. . .	58,340,650	79,400,730	146,775,830	228,694,880
Various allowances to civil personnel	18,000	18,000	18,000	17,100
Food	431,967,660	518,669,350	477,502,260	397,195,940
Forage	158,191,674	159,509,350	183,573,800	175,009,660
Heating and lighting	17,930,630	20,329,080	21,286,070	23,063,670
Motor spirit, oil and accessories for motor vehicles	17,250,000	20,133,560	20,455,980	15,030,000
Motor spirit, oil and accessories for aeroplanes	35,273,000	40,220,200	46,231,150	—
Clothing and camping material .	131,368,900	233,653,510	200,791,950	207,546,770
Saddlery and farriery.	15,038,115	18,902,610	19,522,550	21,261,260
Bedding and furniture	20,609,200	23,900,670	23,388,590	29,585,600
Various expenses	2,626,340	2,646,970	2,701,330	5,988,090
Medical service :				
Salaries of civil personnel. . .	16,273,260	19,262,810	19,212,330	25,499,860
Various allowances to civil personnel	3,500	3,500	3,500	3,500
Material	53,915,500	58,837,380	49,992,460	47,575,930
Various military undertakings . .	621,000	550,000	965,000	1,425,000
Costs of reception of foreign missions	110,000	110,000	110,000	110,000
Physical training before and after compulsory military service . .	8,515,000	8,000,000	8,106,000	6,847,000
Allowances to military authors .	—	—	—	410,000
Physical training of the Army. .	799,500	701,500	701,500	701,500
Secret expenditure	8,000,000	8,000,000	10,000,000	9,000,000
ALGERIA AND TUNIS.				
General staff and general services	3,021,760	3,836,820	5,228,260	6,478,520
Special staff of the Artillery and Engineering services	3,127,950	—	—	—
Quartermasters' services	2,011,260	2,632,805	3,359,410	4,335,460
Medical service	3,487,450	5,561,530	6,295,500	7,521,040
Veterinary and remount services.	719,240	938,510	1,176,500	1,591,820
Pay :				
Infantry	38,164,040	58,873,020	78,412,830	112,450,930
Cavalry	10,790,270	16,210,410	22,585,030	28,645,730
Artillery	4,753,800	8,904,965	12,685,380	18,219,860
Engineering service	2,230,346	5,409,210	6,803,460	9,575,090
Air Force	4,031,737	6,301,643	8,242,610	—
Army Service Corps	2,787,000	3,966,705	5,398,530	6,967,300
Administrative Corps	1,320,920	2,789,300	3,833,130	4,702,280
General Army instruction and technical practice	3,553,600	3,638,800	3,991,620	4,326,080
Removal expenses	6,438,565	6,492,520	7,835,540	14,210,410
Transport	10,562,770	10,606,240	14,104,900	14,111,900
Recruiting	255,010	395,620	742,310	965,070
Military courts	525,220	616,930	722,140	1,421,770
Penitentiaries and detention barracks	2,609,690	2,911,840	3,198,870	3,313,430

TABLE 3 *(continued)*.

	1926	1927	1928	1929
	Francs			
Indemnities to civilians	139,350	125,800	225,000	180,900
Geographical service : material	33,000	33,000	33,000	39,300
Artillery workshops :				
Civil personnel and material	11,019,345	12,571,975	24,213,000	27,732,080
Various allowances to civil personnel	2,000	2,000	2,000	2,000
Engineering workshops :				
Civil personnel and material	4,806,680	7,790,220	10,491,490	11,065,090
Various allowances to civil personnel	600	600	600	600
Aircraft factories :				
Civil personnel and material	12,559,400	15,775,030	16,881,630	—
Various allowances to civil personnel	700	700	700	—
Remount service and census of horses	6,624,300	7,524,260	8,726,370	9,456,100
Supply service, recruiting service, general staff and other Army services :				
Salaries of civil personnel	3,733,250	6,771,480	12,347,670	25,903,250
Various allowances to civil personnel	6,000	6,000	6,000	5,700
Food	73,941,310	97,400,715	119,380,450	108,667,680
Forage	30,183,700	34,119,380	39,277,850	42,561,430
Heating and lighting	3,310,008	3,435,560	3,533,020	4,031,380
Clothing and camping material	24,049,740	41,982,530	48,822,910	50,804,020
Motor spirit, oil and accessories for motor vehicles	822,200	858,490	888,490	609,000
Motor spirit, oil and accessories for aeroplanes	1,782,000	2,546,970	2,681,910	—
Saddlery and farriery	2,037,685	2,617,660	2,693,000	3,632,570
Bedding and furniture	4,320,540	4,922,390	5,660,830	7,221,520
Various expenses	353,185	346,670	345,550	717,380
Hospitals :				
Civil personnel and material	11,735,150	14,000,000	15,116,600	15,446,040
Various allowances to civil personnel	500	500	500	500
Physical training before and after compulsory military service	279,500	279,500	281,500	281,500
Physical training of the Army	50,000	50,000	50,000	50,000
Subsidies granted to districts in Southern Algeria	11,529,810	16,132,960	16,858,290	21,050,610
Gendarmerie in Tunis (repayable expenditure)	1,416,670	1,966,410	2,319,450	2,912,320
MISCELLANEOUS EXPENSES.				
Minor sums	1,000,000	5,000,000	4,000,000	2,240,000
Temporary increase in salaries and pay	—	—	130,667,340	33,613,290
Family allowance to civil personnel in the service of the State	22,494,820	30,687,150	34,000,000	39,507,540
Special allowances	—	—	90,000	—
Repayable advances to State officials in respect of pension. (Law of December 31st, 1920, Art. 28.)	18,600	16,400	43,400	—
Total expenditure on Home Forces (France, Algeria and Tunis)	2,695,428,496	3,524,674,036	4,047,299,850	3,849,592,560

TABLE 3 *(continued)*.

	1926	1927	1928	1929
	Francs			
COLONIAL FORCES.				
Military personnel of the central administration	493,570	626,770	798,540	962,790
Material for the central administration	183,800	226,700	227,500	227,500
Staffs	3,401,940	1,248,500	1,690,510	2,156,940
Quartermasters' services	1,940,940	2,699,380	2,917,640	4,017,220
Medical service	2,999,300	3,733,200	5,044,620	6,434,670
Colonial Infantry	76,080,950	93,469,005	135,031,790	150,460,190
Colonial Artillery	12,802,290	16,699,785	24,819,750	42,824,670
Reserve forces:				
Special Reserve, pay of non-combatant services	1,909,840	2,746,150	3,611,530	4,722,340
General training of the Army and technical practice	1,565,420	2,796,800	3,223,600	3,202,110
Removal and transport expenses	27,929,020	29,192,140	36,982,700	43,701,870
Schools, military courts and recruiting	825,150	1,110,140	1,696,100	2,217,320
Material and ammunition for the Artillery	11,062,610	14,433,270	13,871,860	13,831,330
Barracking for colonial troops	3,088,550	3,386,500	3,657,500	3,734,320
Remount service	1,549,300	1,608,600	1,869,650	3,668,100
Civil personnel employed on the general staff, in the Army Service Corps, Medical Service and the troops	1,525,450	3,159,205	8,370,500	7,315,770
Food, heating and lighting	65,680,500	73,534,640	82,329,670	86,484,400
Clothing, camping material, bedding and saddlery	18,367,830	32,981,240	31,048,120	36,731,470
Hospitals	7,572,600	8,764,590	9,050,300	10,594,460
Relief	6,000	6,000	—	—
Colonial troops in Algeria	38,765,880	50,318,693	59,953,160	67,828,300
Army of occupation in China	19,277,800	23,162,640	24,565,040	56,590,300
Total, Colonial Forces	297,037,740	365,903,900	450,760,080	547,706,070
CONSTRUCTION AND NEW MATERIAL				
Railways	9,600,000	3,500,000	4,160,000	3,100,000
Artillery	182,463,000	48,601,000	307,900,000	188,125,000
Cavalry	868,000	—	—	—
Engineering service	56,270,000	101,800,000	173,756,000	151,516,000
Military Air Force	25,000,000	49,400,000	44,900,000	—
Depots and material, Army Service Corps	13,090,300	4,990,000	20,986,100	10,986,100
Medical institutions	1,700,000	1,600,000	4,822,000	4,500,000
Physical training establishments, Army	100,000	—	—	—
Supplies of motor spirit, oil and accessories	500,000	—	1,000,000	1,000,000
Advances to the Appended Budget of the Powder Service for buildings and plant	2,300,000	25,735,800	26,195,000	16,195,000
Total, Construction and New Material	291,891,300	235,626,800	583,719,100	375,422,100
MOROCCO: HOME AND AUXILIARY NATIVE TROOPS.				
General staff and general services	10,219,970	14,824,240	13,716,700	16,312,880
Special staffs of the artillery and engineering service	2,943,480			
Quartermasters' service	1,825,020	1,874,310	2,690,150	3,591,770

TABLE 3 *(continued)*.

	1926	1927	1928	1929
	Francs			
Medical service	4,539,120	4,402,930	5,844,660	6,493,750
Military veterinary service	1,257,260	1,820,540	2,279,560	2,350,190
Pay :				
Infantry	63,634,430	73,077,585	90,260,500	122,609,710
Cavalry	21,749,810	26,080,480	33,155,230	39,586,760
Artillery	10,285,160	9,208,440	12,972,210	17,336,590
Engineering service	6,255,448	7,151,410	8,800,290	9,985,400
Air Force	7,643,727	8,265,700	11,087,290	—
Army Service Corps	7,053,500	7,037,705	9,547,600	11,381,130
Administrative Corps	3,295,550	3,857,255	4,794,320	7,010,670
Gendarmerie	3,293,510	3,749,510	—	—
General training of the army and technical practice	—	—	—	696,000
Removal expenses	8,394,700	8,478,380	10,536,580	14,164,090
Transport	38,596,020	37,835,360	41,596,700	36,180,530
Military courts	280,890	312,830	415,440	867,210
Penitentiaries	931,310	1,253,890	2,224,920	2,352,740
Indemnities to civilians	140,000	139,400	337,000	367,400
Geographical service : material	120,000	121,700	125,900	128,900
Artillery workshops	72,004,360	60,875,250	51,000,000	58,502,820
Engineering workshops	53,429,000	47,675,000	52,399,000	51,645,450
Air Force material	22,375,000	23,317,120	28,652,700	—
Remount service	15,528,810	6,173,590	6,717,920	6,638,070
Civil personnel of the Army Service Corps, the recruiting service, general staff and other services	1,830,000	1,830,000	2,048,000	11,860,000
Food	96,776,600	118,043,920	117,792,650	106,061,920
Forage	51,826,000	56,721,720	65,175,220	59,896,510
Heating and lighting	2,972,200	3,615,000	3,286,000	3,222,320
Clothing and camping material	37,110,030	41,535,370	36,566,610	40,346,380
Bedding	9,327,680	5,861,320	5,019,640	6,367,290
Motor spirit, oil and accessories for motor vehicles and aeroplanes	8,376,280	7,267,000	8,000,000	4,200,000
Various expenses	300,635	304,630	306,820	302,570
Saddlery and farriery	5,399,640	6,169,150	6,230,000	6,038,990
Hospitals	21,920,400	16,613,070	15,934,000	14,005,080
Physical training of the Army	24,000	24,000	24,000	24,000
COLONIAL FORCES.				
General staff	557,450	169,940	154,140	195,790
Quartermasters' service	347,400	647,100	700,580	903,980
Medical service	111,040	180,130	250,020	—
Colonial Infantry	26,046,940	15,230,250	21,419,680	32,564,780
Colonial Artillery	3,345,780	5,637,390	7,122,590	8,576,890
Schools, military courts, indemnities to civilians	7,000	7,000	7,000	7,000
Removal and transport expenses	4,310,090	3,817,820	5,645,900	7,054,180
Artillery: material and ammunition	1,531,841	996,000	772,300	1,147,200
Remount service	906,350	772,100	696,950	748,400
Food, heating and lighting	25,361,290	26,764,850	26,987,990	24,863,340
Clothing, camping material, bedding and saddlery	6,488,420	7,713,520	6,024,710	8,768,090
Hospitals	2,673,160	1,330,640	1,266,710	2,447,250
Relief	7,000	7,000	—	—
Total : MOROCCO	661,353,301	669,151,545	720,586,180	747,804,020
Exceptional expenditure resulting from hostilities	68,049,760	47,575,805	—	—
Maintenance of troops of occupation in the Saar	19,908,632	21,349,895	6,195,350	4,820,930

TABLE 3 *(concluded)*.

	1926	1927	1928	1929
	Francs			
Maintenance of army in the Levant	240,546,940	187,525,235	222,006,400	220,571,770
Temporary expenditure for repair of war damage	22,199,910	23,071,880	—	—
Total, Ministry of War	4,296,416,075	5,074,879,186	6,030,566,960	5,745,917,450

(c)[1] The "Exceptional expenditure resulting from hostilities" represented war charges, *i.e.*, expenditure on temporary personnel, reparation of damaged army material, etc.

(d)[1] The "Temporary expenditure for repair of war damage" was for the following purposes :

TABLE 4.

	1926	1927	1928	1929
	Francs (000's)			
Restoration or reconstruction of military buildings and factories destroyed or damaged in the devastated districts	7,350	8,800	1	1
Maintenance of Peace Treaty Commissions	14,200	13,672		
Geodesic work	650	600		
Total	22,200	23,072		

[1] These headings do not appear in the budgets for 1928 or 1929.

(e) The working expenses of *military establishments* are included in the Army appropriations, except in the case of the Powder Service, which is an independent establishment with its own budget appended to the general budget. The deliveries by the Powder Service to various other services are charged to the budgets of those services. The Powder Service also controls the purchase of motor oil, spirit and accessories for the Army and Navy. New construction is provided for by means of advances from the Army and Navy budgets.

The following table shows the Budget Estimates for the Powder Service (1926-1929) :

TABLE 5.

	1926	1927	1928	1929
	Francs (000's)			
RECEIPTS				
Ordinary :				
Value of deliveries, etc	141,497	150,604	213,866	224,600
Additional receipts	72	573	577	577
Amount voted for acquisition of motor oil, spirit and accessories for automobiles and aeroplanes	102,531	115,321	134,522	138,177
Total Ordinary Receipts	244,100	266,498	348,965	363,354

TABLE 5 *(concluded)*.

	1926	1927	1928	1929
Extraordinary :	Frs. (000's)			
Subsidy granted by the Ministry of War for works	2,300	25,636	27,195	17,195
Advances from various services for buildings and plant . . .	5,733	6,520	6,520	2,000
Amount provided out of the redemption fund and the reserve fund	—	—	5,189	16,204
Total Extraordinary Receipts	8,033	32,156	38,904	35,399
Grand Total	252,133	298,654	387,869	398,753
EXPENDITURE				
Ordinary :				
Working expenses, etc.	141,569	151,177	214,443	225,177
Service of oil, spirit and accessories for automobiles and aeroplanes	102,531	115,321	134,522	132,727
Transfer to the redemption fund .	—	—	—	5,450
Total Ordinary Expenditure . .	244,100	266,498	348,965	363,354
Extraordinary :				
National defence works	5,733	24,800	22,000	6,000
Purchase of ground, buildings, etc.	2,300	7,356	16,904	29,399
Total Extraordinary Expenditure	8,033	32,156	38,904	35,399
Grand Total	252,133	298,654	387,869	398,753

The connection between the special budget and the general budget appears clearly from the above table.

(2) The following table shows the division into ordinary and extraordinary of the expenditure charged to the *Ministry of the Marine :*

TABLE 6.

	1926	1927	1928	1929
	Estimates (voted)	Estimates (voted)	Estimates (voted)	Estimates (voted)
	Frs. (000,000's)			
Ordinary expenditure	1,431.7	1,787.0	2,451.2	2,485.3
Extraordinary expenditure.	1.3	5.2	—	—
Temporary expenditure on repair of war damage	0.1	—	—	—
Total Expenditure	1,433.1	1,792.2	2,451.2	2,485.3

The working expenses of naval establishments (dockyards, etc.) are included in the appropriations for the Navy.

The following table sets out in detail the expenditure in the Navy estimates:

Table 7.

	1926	1927	1928	1929
	Frs. (000's)			
(1) *Ordinary Expenditure:*				
(*a*) General administration, maintenance of the Navy:				
Minister's salary, and central administration	15,739	21,232	24,676	26,568
Printing, books and binding, archives	2,400	2,908	3,500	3,365
Hydrographical service	1,240	2,985	3,503	4,327
Scientific research	1,250	—	—	—
Control of the Marine administration	1,137	1,550	2,139	2,530
Officers of the Navy	31,548	42,008	51,142	57,448
Engineering Officers	5,997	7,899	9,400	11,374
Seamen	157,987	200,000	220,000	246,359
Minor naval charges	—	—	7,000	7,300
Officers' mess, cost of reception of authorities at festivals and official missions	8,428	20,500	17,928	17,742
Naval justice, coast and other naval police and establishments	7,107	6,844	7,964	10,675
Various instructors	556	761	831	1,146
Quartermasters' service	7,406	8,312	10,244	13,173
Food and subsistence allowances	92,883	104,254	98,000	103,350
Clothing, beds and quarters	35,459	41,264	37,894	36,090
Navy supplies: materials and accessories	104,077	156,150	144,531	122,794
Health service, hospitals	16,910	18,291	21,595	26,700
Service of naval construction	137,686	152,581	172,214	211,198
Artillery service	53,117	69,049	81,786	93,028
Hydraulic engineering	9,236	10,451	12,134	15,546
Administrative service	14,250	17,526	18,375	22,280
Removal expenses and transport of personnel	22,892	23.467	24,955	28,426
Miscellaneous	43,677	57,251	86,015	70,022
Total	770,982	965,283	1,055,826	1,131,441
(*b*) New works, supplies of war material:				
Various stores, war stocks, heavy machinery	21,135	29,987	56,777	63,380
Naval construction:				
Salaries	49,659	47,470	63,050	81,083
Material	143,479	144,600	264,999	266,100
Purchases	147,488	226,000	380,999	400,600
Torpedoes and mines	35,477	65,000	94,100	118,400
Heavy machinery and transformation of workshops and dockyards	13,867	14,505	22,000	28,950
Naval artillery	120,891	168,627	266,137	312,343
Naval works	7,599	10,000	30,560	60,580
Naval ports and bases of operations	13,037	6,700	6,700	5,400
Coast defence, buildings, etc.	14,602	5,650	6,000	12,357
Health service	843	1,792	2,836	2,836
Scientific research	1,500	1,610	1,700	1,880
Naval Air Force:				
Maintenance	58,171	64,539	113,017	—
New construction	33,000	35,211	86,458	—
Total	660,748	821,691	1,395,333	1,353,909
(2) *Extraordinary Expenditure*	1,271	5,202	—	—
(3) *Repair of war damage*	83	5	—	—
Grand Total	1,433,084	1,792,181	2,451,159	2,485,350

(3) The following table sets out in detail the expenditure charged to the *Air Ministry* for 1929 :

TABLE 8.

	1929 Estimates (voted)
Common Expenditure and Civil Aviation.	Francs (000's)
Salaries of the Minister and staff of the central administration	8,314
Material for the central administration	926
Indemnities to civilians ; tribunals	275
Missions, foreign information and telegraph expenses	618
Secret expenditure	2,000
Relief to victims of air accidents and their families	60
Engineering staff	6,858
Staff of the Air service	7,553
Staff of the technical and industrial services	12,458
Staff of the National Meteorological Office	4,367
Material for the Air Service	4,231
Material for the technical and industrial services	5,675
Material for the National Meteorological Office	2,991
Research	120,000
Motor spirit, oil and accessories for motor vehicles and aeroplanes	66,729
Plant	10,000
Works and installations	106,385
Subsidies to air enterprises and inspection	172,605
Other expenses	19,451
Total	551,496
Home Troops.	
Aviation schools, general staff and services of the Air Force	14,439
Pay of the Air Force	170,088
Other expenditure on staff	2,843
General Air Force instruction and technical practice	15,755
Travelling and removal expenses ; transport	7,194
Military tribunals — penitentiary service	197
Civil staff of Air establishments	12,649
Civilians employed by the general staff and other Air services	17,351
Military works and special allowances	40
Food supply	40,269
Heating, lighting, bedding, furniture, clothing and camping	20,341
Horses, remount service, forage, saddlery and farriery	847
Material for aviation schools	15,037
Material for Air establishments	576,381
Naval constructions	4,400
Material for artillery and engineering services	20,715
Various expenses	346
Medical Service	4,598
Minor sums	1,060
Total	924,550
Algeria and Tunis.	
Pay of the Air Force	10,109
General Air Force instruction and technical practice	871
Travelling and removal expenses	918
Indemnities to civilians and military tribunals	9
Material for the artillery and engineering services	1,269
Air establishments (Staff and material)	25,463

TABLE 8 *(concluded)*.

	1929 Estimates (voted)
	Francs (000's)
Civilians employed by the general staff and other Air services	1,100
Food supply	1,590
Heating, lighting, bedding, furniture, clothing, camping	1,012
Horses, remount service, forage, saddlery and farriery	46
Motor spirit, oil and accessories for motor vehicles and aeroplanes	2,854
Various expenses	20
Medical service	278
Subsidies to Southern Algeria territories	341
Total	45,880
Construction and New Material.	
Supplies for the Naval Air service; war stocks; heavy plant	103,461
New constructions; wages	1,197
Total	104,658
Morocco.	
Pay of the Air Force	12,380
Travelling and removal expenses	2,203
Indemnities to civilians and military tribunals	8
Material for the artillery and engineering services	1,396
Material for the Air Force	34,912
Food supply	2,278
Heating, lighting, bedding, furniture, clothing and camping	1,140
Horses, remount service, forage, saddlery and farriery	35
Motor spirit, oil and accessories for motor vehicles and aeroplanes	3,546
Various expenses	9
Medical service	316
Total	58,223
Maintenance of army in the Levant	48,080
Colonial Air Force	36,766
Total, Air Ministry	1,769,653

(4) The military expenditure charged to the *Budget of the Colonies* represents the costs of the troops actually serving in the Colonies, but does not include the costs of training troops in France for colonial service. It should be noted that a part of the expenditure in the Budget of the Colonies is for civil administration. The civil expenditure in the estimates voted for 1927, 1928 and 1929 amounted to 20,925,286, 32,951,574 and 35,180,889 francs respectively, and the military expenditure to 349,209,088, 424,159,450 and 449,447,010 francs respectively.

(5) Under the Finance Ministers' Agreement of January 14th, 1925, regarding the distribution of annuities under the Experts' Plan (German reparations), France receives 110 million gold marks per annum on account of Army of occupation costs.

III. *Receipts in connection with Defence Expenditure.*

Receipts collected by the various defence departments in the course of their administration are accounted for on the revenue side of the budget. Contributions by Algeria and Tunis towards military and naval expenditure are also shown as revenue and are not set off against the defence expenditure in the Colonies. The sums receivable from Algeria amounted, for 1927, to 13,940,000 francs, for 1928 to 16,935,000 francs and for 1929 to 6,317,000 francs.

IV. *Expenditure referring to Previous Years.*

(1) *Debt Service.* No interest on or redemption of debt is charged to the defence budgets.

(2) *Pensions.* Pensions and similar allowances are charged : *(a)* to the public debt (ordinary pensions and war pensions) ; *(b)* to the Ministry of Pensions, general budget (war pensions). Certain minor allowances to non-effective services are also charged to the budgets of the Ministries of War and of the Marine.

The following table shows the military and naval pensions charged to the public debt and to the Ministry of Pensions :

	1926	1927	1928	1929
	Estimates (voted)			
	Francs (000,000's)			
Pensions :				
Army	569.0	740.0	1,049.4	1,247.1
Navy	193.0	248.0	336.8	407.1
Colonies	15.8	12.3	16.6	21.4
War pensions	4,179.5	4,488.4	5,253.1	5,404.0
Total	4,787.3	5,488.7	6,655.8	7,079.6

GERMANY[1]

GENERAL

Area[2]	470,628 sq. km.
Population (1925)[2]	63,318,753
Density per sq. km.[2]	134.1
Length of land frontiers	5,944 km.
Seaboard	1,733 km.
Length of railway system (1926) . .	58,062 km.

I.

Army.

A. SUPREME MILITARY AUTHORITY AND ITS ORGANS

The President of the Reich is the supreme head of all the land and sea forces. Under his orders the Minister of National Defence of the Reich exercises actual command over all the armed forces. The Ministry of National Defence comprises two subdivisions : the commands of the army and the navy. The army command is under the orders of a general and the navy under those of an admiral. These general officers act as military advisers to the Minister.

I. Ministry of National Defence.

There is at the immediate disposal of the Minister a secretariat consisting of the following five sections :

(1) The Minister's *adjutantur*.
(2) General Military and Naval Service.
(3) Section of Preservation..
(4) Section of Legal Questions (including ecclesiastical affairs) and of disputed claims.
(5) Budget Section.

II. Army Command (*Heeresleitung*).

The Army Command includes the following five branches :

I. — *Personnel Branch.* Personnel services ; questions concerning army officers.

This Bureau is divided into 3 Departments :

(1) Personnel Department No. 1, dealing with officers ; a Quarters Section is attached to this Department.

[1] See Military, Naval and Air Clauses of the Treaty of Versailles (Annex I).
[2] Including the Saar Basin (area : 1,910 sq. km. ; population : 770,000).

(2) Personnel Department No. 2, dealing with questions of discipline, complaints, etc.
(3) Personnel Department dealing with officers of the Ministry of National Defence, and with military schools.

II. — *Troops Branch*, for the study of military questions.

This office is composed of 4 Sections :
(1) Army Section.
(2) Military Organisation Section.
(3) Military Statistics Section.
(4) Military Training Section.

III. — *General Army Service Office.*

(1) General Service.
(2) Service of Pensions and of Special Training Schools for soldiers wishing to take up a civilian occupation.
(3) Army Inspection of Infantry.
(4) Army Inspection of Cavalry.
(5) Army Inspection of Artillery.
(6) Army Inspection of Engineers and Fortresses.
(7) Army Inspection of Communications Troops.
(8) Army Inspection of Signal Troops.
(9) Army Inspection of Medical Service.
(10) Army Inspection of Veterinary Service.

IV. — *Military Administration Office.*

The Military Administration consists of 5 Sections :
(1) Military Officials.
(2) Barracks and Training Grounds.
(3) Accountancy and Pay.
(4) Supplies and Clothing.
(5) Works.

V. — *Armaments Office.* Supply of arms and military material.

This Office consists of 3 Sections :
(1) Purchases Section.
(2) Experimental Section.
(3) Administrative Section.

The Inspection of Army Schools is under the direct orders of the Army Command.

B. TERRITORIAL MILITARY AREAS (*Wehrkreise*), FORTIFICATIONS AND DEMILITARISED ZONES.

(1) *Territorial Military Divisions.*

The territory is divided into 7 military areas, corresponding to the 7 infantry divisions : Königsberg, Stettin, Berlin, Dresden, Stuttgart, Münster and Munich.

(2) *Fortifications.*

The fortifications on the western frontier, of the Heligoland and the western part of the Baltic Sea have been dismantled.

The system of fortified works on the eastern and southern frontiers must be maintained in the state in which they were at the time of the coming into force of the Treaty of Versailles.

There are, under the Army, 9 Commands of fortresses, 8 of which are dismantled.

Place	Number of Military Area	Place	Number of Military Area
Breslau	III.	Königsberg (Pr.)	I.
Cüstrin	III.	Lötzen	I.
Glatz	III.	Marienburg	I.
Glogau	III.	Ulm	V.
Ingolstadt	VII.		

Of these fortresses, one only, Königsberg, is authorised to have artillery (38 guns, including 16 anti-aircraft guns, with a limited number of rounds).

(3) *Army Training Grounds.*

The following army training grounds are in use :

Altengrabow, Arys, Doeberitz, Grafenwoehr, Hammerstein, Jueterborg (for artillery), Koenigsbrueck, Muensingen, Muenster, Neuhammer, Ohrdruf, Senne, Kummersdorf, Klausdorf (for engineers).

(4) *Demilitarised Zones.*

The territory lying west of the Rhine and a zone 50 km. wide east of the Rhine have been demilitarised. Germany is not allowed to have fortifications in that zone, or to keep or assemble armed forces there, whether permanently or temporarily, or to carry out military manœuvres or maintain material facilities for mobilisation there.

C. HIGHER UNITS

The German army is divided into 2 Group Commands *(Gruppenkommando)*. The first Group Command contains 4 divisions and 2 cavalry divisions ; the second, 3 divisions and 1 cavalry division.

In all there are therefore 7 divisions and 3 cavalry divisions.

Each division consists of 3 regiments of infantry, 1 regiment of artillery, 1 pioneer battalion ; 1 signal section, 1 motor transport section, 1 horse transport section and 1 medical section.

Each cavalry division is composed of 6 regiments and 1 group of horse artillery (3 batteries).

There are no army troops.

The maintenance or formation of forces differently grouped or of other organisations for the command of troops or for preparation for war is forbidden.

All measures of mobilisation or appertaining to mobilisation are forbidden. Formations, administrative services or staffs must not include supplementary cadres.

There is no general staff.

D. ARMS AND SERVICES.

Infantry. The infantry consists of 21 regiments of 4 battalions each, one of which is an instructional battalion. Regiments consist

of 16 companies, including one trench-mortar company, 3 machine-guns and 3 instructional companies.

The infantry armament does not include artillery, nor are there any tanks or special machine-gun or cyclist formations.

Cavalry. The cavalry consists of 18 regiments of 4 squadrons each. There are also 18 depot squadrons and 7 squadrons acting as divisional cavalry.

Artillery. The artillery consists of 7 regiments of 3 groups of 3 batteries each. There are also 7 instructional batteries and 3 groups of horse artillery.

The artillery is armed with 77 mm. guns and 105 mm. howitzers, but there is no other medium or heavy artillery or rail or anti-aircraft artillery.

Engineers. The engineers are composed of 7 battalions of pioneers. Each battalion consists of 2 companies, a searchlight section and a pontoon company. There are no railway engineer units.

Air Force. Under the terms of the Treaty of Peace, Germany is not allowed any military or naval air force.

Train. Consists of 14 groups : 7 horse-drawn and 7 motor-drawn.

Medical Service : 7 groups.

Communications Troops : 7 groups.

1 *Veterinary Experimental Station,* Berlin.

3 *Military Lehrschmieden* (Berlin, Hanover and Munich).

1 *Engineering Workshop* (Schöneberg).

Arsenals and Munition Factories. There are 3 arsenals. Military munitions are manufactured only by certain civil factories specified under the Treaty of Versailles. Their output is restricted.

Material. The quantity of arms and munitions allowed is prescribed by the Treaty of Versailles. It is forbidden to establish any other stocks, depots or reserves of munitions.

E. SUMMARY TABLE OF COMMANDS AND UNITS.

	Divisions	Regiments	Battalions		Squadrons		Companies		Groups	Batteries	
			Line	Instructional	Line	Instructional	Line	Instructional		Line	Instructional
Infantry	7	21	63	21	—	—	273	63	—	—	—
Cavalry	3	18	—	—	79	18	—	—	—	—	—
Artillery	—	7	—	—	—	—	—	—	24[1]	72	7
Engineers	—	—	7	—	—	—	14	—	—	—	—
Train	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	14[2]	—	—
Medical Service	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	7	—	—
Communications Troops	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	7	—	—
Total	10	46	70	21	79	18	287	63	52	72	7
			91		97		350			79	

[1] Including 3 groups of horse artillery.
[2] Horse-drawn and motor-drawn.

F. RECRUITING SYSTEM

Universal compulsory military service was abolished by the Treaty of Versailles. The German army may only be constituted and recruited by means of voluntary enlistment.

All persons wishing to adopt a military career must enlist for a period of 12 consecutive years in the army or navy of the Reich.

Non-commissioned officers and privates must, in principle, be discharged at the expiration of their term of service of 12 years. Not later than three months before the day of their discharge they must be informed of the intention to discharge them ; otherwise the contract will be regarded as prolonged for one year unless the soldier claims his discharge.

Should the exigencies of the service demand that they should not be immediately discharged at the end of their twelfth year, soldiers may be kept under the colours beyond their term of enlistment by a decision of the Ministry of National Defence of the Reich.

During their term of service of 12 years, non-commissioned officers and privates may, if particularly serious reasons exist, apply through their superiors for the cancellation of their contract before its expiration. The Government has the right of cancelling contracts under certain conditions. Under the Treaty of Versailles the proportion of non-commissioned officers and men leaving the service before the expiration of their term of enlistment may not in any one year exceed 5 per cent of the maximum effectives of non-commissioned officers and men.

Officers. — Any member of the land and sea forces may be appointed to the highest ranks according to his capacities and services. Before being granted a commission, the candidate must undertake in writing to serve as an officer for at least 25 consecutive years. If the candidate, on the date of being granted his commission, has served more than 4 years, this period of service shall be counted in his new period of enlistment.

At the expiration of the period for which he has enlisted, an officer may ask to be placed finally on the retired list, and this request must be granted unless the exigencies of the service are against his immediate release

In certain cases the contract of an officer may be terminated before the expiration of his period of enlistment (if the officer no longer possesses the physical or intellectual aptitude or the necessary qualifications for the exercise of his profession, or if the private circumstances of the officer have materially changed).

In the army of the Reich the proportion of officers and military officials having the rank of officers who leave the service before the expiration of their term of enlistment must not, under the Treaty of Versailles, exceed in any one year 5 per cent of the maximum effectives of officers and military officials.

Army Schools.

There are 4 Army Schools (under the direction of the Ministry of National Defence — Inspection of Army Schools) :

Infantry School at Dresden ;
Cavalry School at Hanover ;
Artillery School at Jüterborg ;
Engineering School at Munich.

Under the Treaty of Versailles all other schools — military academies for the training of staff officers or schools for non-commissioned officers or student officers — are forbidden.

Under the Treaty of Versailles the preparatory military training of youths is forbidden, and there must be no collaboration between the military authorities and universities, schools, etc.

Educational establishments, the universities, societies of discharged soldiers, shooting or touring clubs and, generally speaking, associations of every description, whatever be the age of their members, must not concern themselves with any military matters. In particular, they are forbidden to instruct or exercise their members or to allow them to be instructed or exercised in the profession or use of arms.

G. BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES
(1929)

A. *Officers.*

Groups	Generals	Lieut.-Generals	Major-Generals	Colonels	Staff Officers	Captains	Lieu-tenants	Total
Infantry	—	—	—	21	112	497	882	1,512
Cavalry	—	—	—	18	36	133	408	595
Artillery	—	—	—	7	31	148	403	589
Engineers	—	—	—	—	7	28	42	77
Communications Troops	—	—	—	—	7	21	49	77
Train	—	—	—	—	14	56	91	161
Medical Corps	—	—	—	—	7	14	42	63
Special	3	14	25	59	356	225	42	724
Medical and Veterinary Officers	—	1	3	14	133	214	128	493
Total Officers	3	15	28	119	703	1,336	2,087	4,291

B. *Non-Commissioned Officers and Men.*

	Non-Commissioned Officers	Privates	Total
Infantry	10,542	40,635	51,177
Cavalry	2,932	12,464	15,396
Artillery	2,231	8,007	10,238
Pioneers	700	2,093	2,793
Communications Troops	532	1,547	2,079
Train	1,260	4,312	5,572
Medical Corps	866	1,927	2,793
Special Corps	1,817	3,035	4,852
Total	20,880	74,020	94,900

C. *Total of Officers, Non-Commissioned Officers and Men.*

Officers	4,291
Non-Commissioned Officers	20,880
Privates	74,020
Total	99,191

D. *Number of Animals in the Army* 41,225

SECURITY POLICE *(Schutzpolizei)*.

The Security Police *(Schutzpolizei)* is not under the Reich but under the various States. It has no connection with the military organs and does not receive military training.

Employees and officials such as Customs officers, forest guards and coastguards may not be assembled for military training.

II.

Navy.

A. NAVAL COMMAND, PERSONNEL, etc.

1.

The Naval Command is divided as follows :

1. Staff of the Naval Command.
2. Naval Command Office, including :
   - *(a)* Naval Defence Section ;
   - *(b)* Fleet Section ;
   - *(c)* Training Section.
3. General Naval Office, including :
   - *(a)* Arsenals Section ;
   - *(b)* Armament Section ;
   - *(c)* Navigation Section ;
   - *(d)* Ports Service Section.
4. Administration Office.
5. Health Service Section.
6. Naval Construction Section.
7. Section for questions relating to naval officers.

2.

The following are under the authority of the Naval Command :

1. The Fleet Command, including :
   - *(a)* The North Sea naval forces ;
   - *(b)* The Baltic naval forces.
2. The North Sea Naval Station.
3. The Baltic Sea Naval Station.
4. The Naval Training Inspectorate.
5. The Torpedo and Mines Inspectorate.
6. The Naval Artillery Inspectorate.
7. The Naval Depots Inspectorate.
8. The Arsenals.

The following are under the authority of the North Sea Naval Station :

- *(a)* The Coast Defence Commands of Wilhelmshaven, Borkum and Cuxhaven.
- *(b)* The 2nd, 4th and 6th Naval Artillery Sections *(Marineartillerie-abteilung)*.
- *(c)* The North Sea Nucleus Crews Division *(Schiffstammdivision der Nordsee)*.

The following are under the authority of the Baltic Sea Naval Station

- *(a)* The Coast Defence Commands of Pillau and Swinemünde.
- *(b)* The 1st, 3rd and 5th Naval Artillery Sections *(Marineartillerie-abteilung)*.
- *(c)* The Baltic Sea Nucleus Crews Division *(Schiffstammdivision der Ostsee)*.

The total personnel of the Navy, including the manning of the fleet and the various land services must not, according to the Treaty of Versailles, exceed 15,000, including officers and warrant officers, the total strength of whom must not exceed 1,500. Their recruitment and period of service is the same as in the Army.

According to the Treaty of Versailles, the German warships intended for replacement purposes may not exceed the following displacement :

Armoured ships	10,000 tons.
Light cruisers	6,000 »
Destroyers	800 »
Torpedo boats	200 »

The construction or acquisition of any submarine, even for commercial purposes, or of any naval air forces, is forbidden in Germany.

B. LIST OF UNITS

(1929).

NOTA. — The first date in brackets gives the date of the launching of the ship; the second that of its completion. The dash — signifies that the construction has not yet been completed or that the date of completion is not known.

Battleships [1] :

Ersatz Preussen (Building).	Laid down : September 1928. Standard displacement : 10,000 metric tons. *Guns :* 6 11-inch ; 8 6-inch ; 4 3.4-inch ; 6 torpedo-tubes (19.7-inch) above water.
1. *Hannover* (1905-07) 2. *Schleswig-Holstein* (1906-08) 3. *Schlesien* (1906-08)	Displacement : 13,200 tons. Length 430 feet. Beam 72 4/5 feet. Mean draught 25 1/4 feet. H.P. 17,000 = 18 kts. *Guns :* 4 11-inch ; 14 5.9-inch ; (*Hannover*, 6.7-inch) ; 20 3.4-inch ; 2 3-inch ; 2 2.4-inch ; 2 light depth-charge throwers ; 5 torpedo-tubes (19.7-inch).
4. *Braunschweig* (1902-04) 5. *Elsass* (1903-04) 6. *Lothringen* (1904-05) 7. *Hessen* (1903-05)	Displacement : 13,200 tons. Length 430 feet. Beam 72 4/5 feet. Mean draught 25 3/4 feet. H.P. 16,000 = 18 kts. *Guns :* 4 11-inch ; 14 6.7-inch ; 18 3.4-inch ; 2 3-inch ; 2 2.4-inch ; 2 light depth-charge throwers ; 5 torpedo-tubes (19.7-inch).

Cruisers [1] :

Leipzig (Building). 1. *Köln* (1928-29) 2. *Karlsruhe* (1927-29) 3. *Königsberg* (1927-29)	Displacement : 6,000 tons. Length 545 feet. Beam 48.5 feet. Mean draught 16.2 feet. H.P. 65,000 = 32 kts. *Guns :* 9 5.9-inch ; 4 3.5-inch ; 1 3-inch ; 1 2 3/8-inch ; 2 light depth-charge throwers ; 5 torpedo-tubes (19.7-inch).
4. *Emden* (1925-25)	Displacement : 6,000 metric tons. Length 508 1/2 feet. Beam 47 3/4 feet. Draught (mean) 17 1/4 feet. H.P. 45,000 = 29 kts. *Guns :* 8 5.9-inch ; 3 22-pdr. ; 1 3-inch ; 1 2.4-inch ; 2 light depth-charge throwers ; 4 torpedo-tubes (50-cm.)

[1] For the material in reserve, see on the next page the summary table of naval units. In the case of battleships, some of the lighter armament has not been embarked, as a provisional arrangement, to allow more room for the accommodation of the crew.

5. *Hamburg* (1903-04)
6. *Berlin* (1903-05)

Displacement: 3,650 tons. Dimensions: 362.9 × 43.3 × 17½ feet (maximum draught). H.P. 10,000 = 22 kts. *Guns:* 10 4.1-inch; 1 3-inch; 1 2.4-inch; 2 light depth-charge throwers. Can carry 108 mines. Torpedo-tubes: 2 50-cm.

7. *Nymphe* (1899-1900)
8. *Amazone* (1900-01)

Displacement: 2,900 tons. Dimensions: 342.4 × 38.7 × 17 1/4 feet (maximum draught). H.P. 8,000 = 21 kts. *Guns:* 10 4.1-inch; 1 3-inch; 1 2.4-inch; 2 light depth-charge throwers. Torpedo-tubes: 2 50-cm.

32 destroyers and torpedo-boats [1]:

Total	Class	Begun	Completed	Displacement	Nominal H.P.	T. tubes	Coal, Oil
				tons			tons
6	*Möwe*	1924-25	1926-28	800	23,000	6	300
6	*Wolf*	1927	1928-29	800	23,000	6	300
3	S 18-23	1912	1913	640	16,000	4	146/55
7	V 1-G 11	1911	1913	670	16,000	4	160/60
2	T 190, 196	1910	1911	800	18,000	4	190/55
1	T 185	1909	1910	800	18,000	4	170/45
7	T 151-158	1907	1908	675	10,900	3	180/83

[1] For the material in reserve, see the summary table of naval units.

Miscellaneous: 59 different units (mine-sweepers, etc.).

Summary Table of Naval Units

	Number	Tonnage	Depreciated tonnage [1]
Battleships	6 + 1 [2]	79,200 + 13,200 [2]	—
Light cruisers	6 + 2 [2]	31,300 + 5,800 [2]	21,176
Destroyers and torpedo-boats	24 + 8 [2]	18,040 + 5,295 [2]	7,941
Total		128,540 + 24,295 [2]	29,117
Effectives (1929): Officers		1,500	
Men		13,500	
Total		15,000	

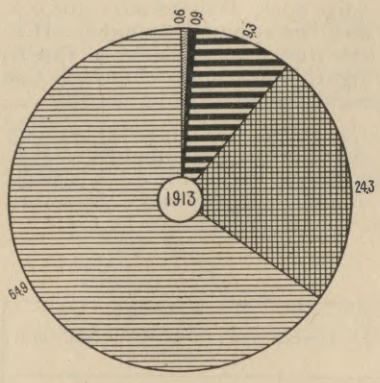
[1] Depreciated tonnage (on January 1st, 1930) is calculated as follows:
(1) For battleships, battle-cruisers, coast-defence ships, monitors, aircraft-carriers and miscellaneous craft, a reduction in original tonnage at the rate of 1/20 per annum from date of completion.
(2) For cruisers and light cruisers, a reduction of 1/17 per annum from date of completion.
(3) For torpedo craft and submarines, a reduction of 1/12 per annum from date of completion.

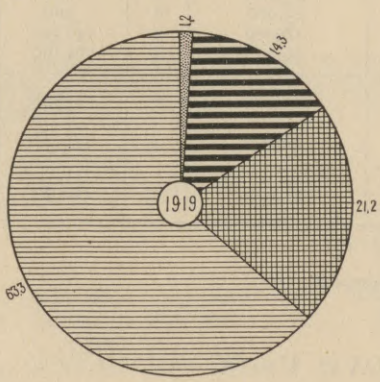
[2] Material in reserve, which Germany has undertaken not to commission, except in replacement of vessels already in commission.

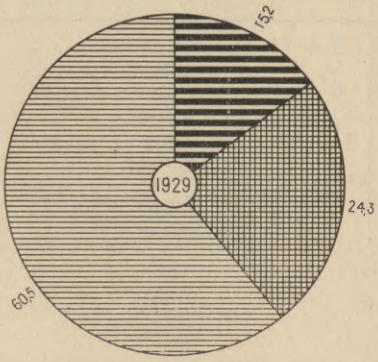
NAVY

Distribution (in %) of Tonnage of the Navy among the Different Classes of Vessels in 1913, 1919 and 1929

Note. — Only units completely finished on the dates in question have been included.







Number and Tonnage (in thousands of tons)

	1913		1919		1929 *	
	Number	Tons	Number	Tons	Number	Tons
Battleships . .	47[1]	671,0	27[2]	409,1	7	92,4
Cruisers . . .	50[3]	251,0	31[4]	136,9	8	37,1
Destroyers and pedo boats	194[5]	96,6	267[6]	92,7	32	23,3
Submarines .	24	8,9		—	—	—
Miscellaneous[7]	9	6,2	16	[8]7,8	—	—

[1] 13 dreadnoughts, 4 battle-cruisers and 30 battleships including 8 old coast-defence battleships.
[2] 9 dreadnoughts (not including 2 units launched in 1916-17 but not completed) and 18 old battleships, 14 of which have been partially disarmed.
[3] 9 armoured cruisers, 24 cruisers and 8 protected cruisers.
[4] Including 4 disarmed cruisers; not including 8 cruisers launched but not yet completed and 3 not yet launched.
[5] 149 des royers and 45 torpedo-boats.
[6] 133 destroyers and 134 torpedo-boats of which 60 are old vessels, mostly of little value.
[7] Gun-boats and river gun-boats.
[8] Not including 6 units, the tonnage of which is not known.

* Including material in reserve (24,295 tons), which Germany has undertaken not to commission, except in replacement of Vessels already in commission.

Battleships

Cruisers

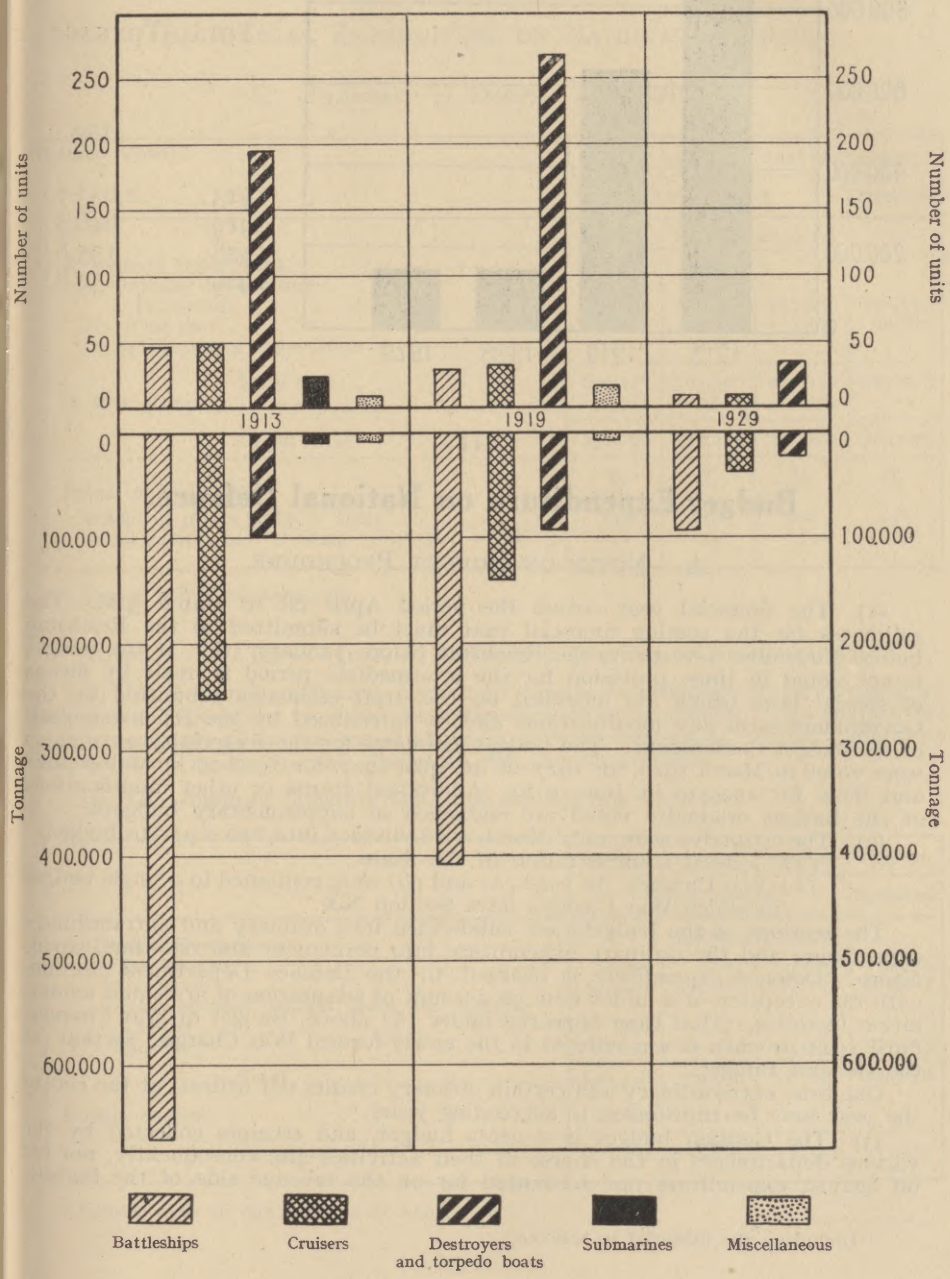
Destroyers and torpedo boats

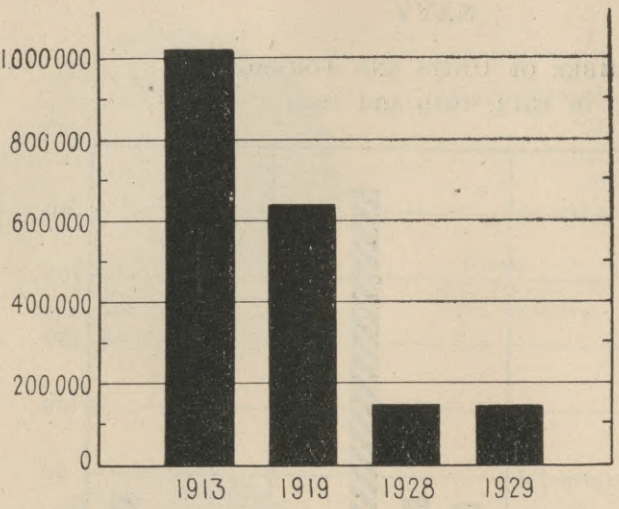
Submarines

Miscellaneous

NAVY

Number of Units and Tonnage in 1913, 1919 and 1929





NAVY

TOTAL TONNAGE

	Tons (000's omitted)
1913 . .	1,033.7
1919 . .	646.5
1928 . .	155.8 [1]
1929 . .	152.8 [1]

III.

Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

A. NOTES ON BUDGET PROCEDURE.

(1) The financial year covers the period April 1st to March 31st. The estimates for the coming financial year must be submitted to the Reichstag before November 1st and to the Reichsrat before January 5th. If the budget is not voted in time, provision for the intermediate period is made by means of special laws which are modelled on the draft estimates submitted by the Government with any modifications already introduced by the Reichstag itself or its Budget Commission. The budget estimates for the financial year 1926-27 were voted in March 1926, for 1927-28 in April 1927, for 1928-29 in March 1928 and those for 1929-30 in June 1929, Additional grants or other modifications of the budget originally voted are embodied in supplementary budgets.

(2) The estimates were, until March 1928, divided into two separate budgets:

(a) General administration of the State ;

(b) War Charges. In 1928 *(a)* and *(b)* were combined in a single budget in which War Charges form Section XX.

The sections of the budgets are subdivided into ordinary and extraordinary expenditure and the ordinary expenditure into permanent and one-time expenditure. Defence expenditure is charged to the Defence Department Section, with the exception of a minor item on account of adaptation of arms and ammunition factories. That item appeared under *(b)* above, Budget of War Charges, until 1928-29 when it was entered in the newly-formed War Charges Section of the General Budget.

One-time extraordinary and certain ordinary credits not utilised at the end of the year may be transferred to succeeding years.

(3) The German budget is a gross budget, and receipts collected by the various departments in the course of their activities are, consequently, not set off against expenditure but accounted for on the revenue side of the budget.

[1] Including the material in reserve.

(4) In accordance with the Constitution of 1919, all military and naval functions are under the direct control of the Central Government.

(5) Closed accounts for the financial year 1926-27 were published in October 1927, those for 1927-28 in October 1928 and those for 1928-29 in September 1929.

B. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

I. *Summary of Defence Expenditure.*

	1926–27	1927–28	1928–29	1929–30
	Closed Accounts			Estimates
	Reichsmarks (000's)			
A. Defence Department :				
Ordinary expenditure :				
Permanent	536,838	583,596	625,686	598,870
One-time	80,536	61,975	132,152	66,787
Extraordinary expenditure	29,174	60,419	3	—
Total A.	646,548	705,990	757,841	665,657
B. War charges	11,541	7,211	11,272	—
Grand total	658,089	713,201	769,113	665,657
	%	%	%	%
Index numbers of :				
Wholesale prices (1913 = 100)	135	138	140	136 [1]
Retail prices : cost of living (July 1914 = 100)	143	149	153	154 [1]

[1] Average, April to November 1929.

Notes. — (1) These figures do not include pensions or interest on debt.

(2) Until March 1928 that portion of capital expenditure to be covered by loans was separately recorded as extraordinary expenditure. The budget for 1928-29 regards all capital expenditure on national defence as ordinary one-time expenditure, to be covered, therefore, by current revenue.

(3) The amounts shown in the table are appropriated for :

	1926–27	1927–28	1928–29	1929–30
	Closed Accounts			Estimates
	Reichsmarks (000's)			
A. Defence Department :				
The Minister	1,040	1,045	1,061	1,059
The Army	454,411	499,909	545,185	484,983
Army services distinct from the fighting forces	900	471	— [1]	— [1]
The Navy	190,197	204,565	211,595	179,615
Total	646,548	705,990	757,841	665,657
B. War charges	11,541	7,211	11,272	—
Grand total	658,089	713,201	769,113	665,657

[1] Included under the expenditure on the Army.

II. *Analysis of Defence Expenditure.*

(1) The following table shows details of the appropriations for the *Army:*

	1926–27	1927–28	1928–29	1929–30
	Closed Accounts			Estimates
Ordinary permanent expenditure:	Reichsmarks (000's)			
Army commands and administration	5,156	9,363	9,952	9,777
Pay to commands and troops	147,432	162,231	199,177	204,810
Schools	10,081	10,527	12,366	12,185
Arms, ammunition and implements	57,950	67,510	84,186	65,010
Arsenals	11,800	12,567	12,934	12,431
Engineering and fortifications	12,559	11,850	12,347	11,484
Transport (1927-28, motor vehicles)	9,870	13,754	14,407	14,177
Intelligence Department	5,431	8,830	8,777	8,823
Supply Service administration	4,567	5,129	5,536	16,794
Religion	330	372	410	231
Military courts	357	398	423	15
Medical service	5,579	6,326	6,588	5,084
Veterinary service	1,591	2,412	2,355	2,374
Remount service	10,187	10,307	9,084	8,056
Food and forage	54,985	55,479	40,943	23,834
Clothing and equipment	26,726	27,133	28,106	28,903
Barracks, etc.	34,990	35,642	36,525	32,391
Building administration	1,139	1,304	1,418	771
Travelling and removal expenses	5,829	5,960	5,209	4,992
Miscellaneous expenses	1,493	1,482	1,637	1,550
Total permanent expenditure	408,052	448,576	492,380	463,692
Ordinary one-time expenditure:				
Stationery	148	78	—	50
Schools	5,515	2,737	1,143	400
Arms and ammunition	19,471	3,179	27,403	7,857
Arsenals	692	1,693	848	1,281
Engineering and fortifications	3,916	1,996	3,579	1,544
Transport (1927-28, motor vehicles)	1,571	1,272	2,420	—
Intelligence service	2,597	2,860	2,281	160
Medical service	373	870	468	135
Veterinary service	—	200	100	100
Remount service	2,241	1,399	298	45
Food	413	610	250	272
Clothing	—	801	30	55
Buildings, grounds, etc.	8,513	10,345	13,301	9,018
Building administration	—	15	40	—
Travelling and removal expenses	9	4	240	—
Services distinct from the fighting forces	—	—	283	326
Miscellaneous expenses	900	366	118	48
Total	46,359	48,425	52,802	21,291
Extraordinary expenditure:				
Buildings	—	2,908	3	—
Total one-time and extraordinary expenditure	46,359	51,333	52,805	21,291
Grand total, Army expenditure.	454,411	499,909	545,185	484,983

(2) Services distinct from the fighting forces include :

	1926–27	1927–28	1928–29	1929–30
	Closed Accounts			Estimates
	Reichsmarks (000's)			
Ordinary permanent expenditure :				
Peace Commission	264	—	—	—
Extraordinary expenditure :				
Expenditure on the offices entrusted with the execution of the military claims of the Peace Treaty	636	471	—	—
Total expenditure	900	471	—	—

NOTE. — The various offices have been successively abolished and the remainder of the expenditure on these services has been included, since 1928-29, in the ordinary one-time expenditure of the army.

(3) The following table shows details of the appropriations for the *Navy :*

	1926–27	1927–28	1928–29	1929–30
	Closed Accounts			Estimates
	Reichsmarks (000's)			
Ordinary permanent expenditure :				
Central administration	3,585	3,935	4,090	4,414
Observatory	23	36	36	36
Paymasters and accountancy	688	752	793	823
Naval courts	177	192	207	217
Religion	70	82	85	94
Commands and troops, pay	22,348	24,488	26,820	27,672
Maintenance	19,225	23,260	23,817	23,406
Supplies on shore	2,884	2,886	2,968	2,861
Clothing	4,130	3,697	4,097	4,214
Barracking, etc.	3,670	3,969	4,048	4,263
Building administration	198	225	271	297
Horses and motors	440	349	305	334
Medical services	1,325	1,416	1,470	1,652
Travelling and removal expenses and postal, telegraph and telephone charges	2,119	2,103	2,128	2,066
Schools	1,671	1,917	2,202	2,309
Dockyards	35,781	36,104	30,226	30,599
Artillery and fortifications	17,410	16,271	15,991	16,000
Torpedoes	4,023	4,575	4,716	4,912
Mines	2,437	2,748	2,622	2,378
Coastal services and survey	1,421	1,526	1,551	1,748
Miscellaneous expenses	3,857	3,445	3,802	3,824
Total permanent expenditure	127,482	133,976	132,245	134,119
Ordinary one-time and extraordinary expenditure :				
New ships and armament	44,541	51,996	58,934	33,952
Dockyards	2,290	3,298	3,445	1,643
Artillery and fortifications	6,378	4,062	6,095	4,255
Torpedoes	513	1,270	1,838	115
Mines	4,312	2,620	2,212	1,267
Barracks	1,354	1,287	1,377	795
Miscellaneous expenses	3,327	6,056	5,449	3,469
Total one-time and extraordinary expenditure	62,715	70,589	79,350	45,496
Grand total, Navy expenditure	190,197	204,565	211,595	179,615

NOTES. — (1) Gross expenditure of dockyards and other naval factories is included in the naval estimates.

(2) Of the ordinary one-time and extraordinary expenditure shown above, the following amounts were regarded as extraordinary expenditure :

1926-27	28,538,000	Reichsmarks
1927-28	57,039,000	»

and the following as ordinary one-time expenditure :

1926-27	34,177,000	Reichsmarks
1927-28	27,112,000	»
1928-29	79,350,000	»
1929-30	45,496,000	»

Thus the whole expenditure has, since 1928-29, been regarded as ordinary one-time expenditure, to be covered, therefore, by current revenue.

Defence appropriations in the budget of *War Charges* include :

	1926–27	1927–28	1928–29	1929–30
	Closed Accounts			Estimates
Ordinary expenditure :	Reichsmarks (000's)			
(a) Appropriations common to the Army and the Navy : one-time contribution for the adaptation of arms and ammunition factories which have been permitted by the Allied Powers, and for compensation to owners of patents, etc.	11,442	7,211	11,272	—
(b) Miscellaneous expenditure on naval personnel required in fulfilment of certain clauses of the Peace Treaty, including some allowances to staff .	99	—	—	—
Total	11,541	7,211	11,272	—

NOTE. — In 1927 the remainder of the expenditure under *(b)* was transferred to the item "Services distinct from the fighting forces". For 1929-30 no credit was voted for *(a)* as it was anticipated that transfers from previous years (5 million Reichsmarks) would be sufficient to cover expenditure.

III. *Receipts by the Defence Department.*

Receipts collected by the Defence Department in the course of its activities amounted to or are estimated at :

	1926–27	1927–28	1928–29	1929–30
	Closed Accounts			Estimates
Ordinary budget :	Reichsmarks (000's)			
Army	10,514	11,147	15,315	13,587
Navy	2,051	2,653	2,790	2,821
Extraordinary budget	46	—	—	—
Total	12,611	13,800	18,105	16,408

NOTE. — The receipts consist of rents, proceeds of sale of disused material and of real estate, fees, reimbursements, etc.

IV. *Pensions Service.*

Military and naval pensions are accounted for in a special section of the budget dealing with pensions and, for certain expenditure, under the Ministries of Labour and Finance. The actual or estimated expenditure on pensions is as follows:

	1926–27	1927–28	1928–29	1929–30
	Closed Accounts			Estimates
	Reichsmarks (000,000's)			
Pensions to officers and men of the old and new army and navy	637.3	763.0	906.5	824.7
Pensions to dependents of officers and men of the old and new army and navy	673.3	706.1	751.4	711.2
Assistance in special cases	64.1	64.9	87.9	78.2
Total pensions	1,374.7	1,534.0	1,745.8	1,614.1
Pension charges included in the Ministries of Labour and Finance	38.0	35.3	17.6	22.2
Grand total	1,412.7	1,569.3	1,763.4	1,636.3

GREECE

GENERAL

Area	130,000 sq. km.
Population (XII-1928)	6,249,000
Density per sq. km.	48.1
Length of railway system (1928) . .	2,504 km.

I.

Army.

A. SUPREME MILITARY AUTHORITY AND ITS ORGANS

The highest military administrative authority in peace-time is the Minister of War. He is assisted by the Chief of the General Staff, and by the Directors of the various branches of the War Ministry.

1. *Ministry of War.*

The central administration in the Ministry of War includes:

The Minister's Secretariat;
The Under-Secretary of State's Secretariat;
Office of the Director of Personnel;
Office of the Director of Infantry;
Office of the Director of Artillery;
Office of the Director of Engineers;
Office of the Director of Cavalry;
Office of the Director of Aviation;
Office of the Director of Intendance;
Office of the Director of Recruiting;
Office of the Director of Accountancy;
Office of the Director of Military Justice;
Office of the Director of the Medical Service;
Office of the Director of the Veterinary Service;
Office of the Director of Train.

Every office possesses a distinctive organisation of its own, but, generally speaking, all include a Director's Secretariat, a Personnel Department, a Supplies Department, a Department for investigations and enquiries, and various separate sub-offices for certain special questions.

2. *Army General Staff.*

The work of the Army General Staff includes the organisation of the army, the formation of units, recruiting, army supplies, military training, etc.

It has at its head a General Officer known as the Chief of the Army General Staff ; he is assisted by a Deputy Chief.

The Army General Staff comprises four Departments :

Department I : Organisation and mobilisation of the army, formation of units, recruiting.

Department II : Intelligence service, study of foreign army organisations, political questions.

Department III : Military operations, general training of the army.

Department IV : Rail and sea transport, supplies, lines of communication.

The military history service and the cypher section are attached to the Army General Staff.

3. *Supreme Council of National Defence.*

The Supreme Council of National Defence is presided over in time of peace by the Prime Minister. It decides all special defence questions which involve the co-operation of different Ministries.

4. *Supreme Military Council.*

The Supreme Military Council, which is presided over by the Minister of War, deals in time of peace with questions relating to organisation and training of the Army, the construction of defence works, etc.

5. *Permanent Inspectorates.*

There are two army corps inspectorates, a general inspectorate of military schools and permanent inspectorates for the following arms and services :

1. Infantry.
2. Artillery.
3. Cavalry.
4. Engineers.
5. Munitions.
6. Recruiting.
7. Intendance.
8. Accountancy.
9. Medical service.
10. Veterinary service.
11. Train.

The inspectorates are governed by special regulations.

The Head of the Army General Staff is also Special Inspector of the officers on staff service.

6. *Army Topographical Service.*

This service is under the direct orders of the Ministry of War (Army General Staff). Its work is to prepare and publish military maps ; geodesical, topographical and cartographical works ; and scientific treatises dealing with meteorology, magnetic observations, etc.

B. RECRUITING SYSTEM

Duration of Military Service. — Every Greek citizen is liable to personal military service. Men who have reached the age of 20 are called up to the colours for one year's service. Each contingent is called up in two batches : the first batch on March 1st and the second on September 1st.

In 1931 and thereafter conscripts will be called up at the age of 21. Men liable to four months' service may be excused from serving on payment of 2,500 drachmae, or of 1,500 drachmae if they belong to the category exempted from military service owing to naturalisation.

Postponement of Service. — A postponement of service is granted to university students and certain other official schools to enable them to complete their studies. They are also allowed an interval of three months after the conclusion of their examination.

The postponement may not exceed three years, reckoned from the day on which it is granted.

Voluntary Engagements. — Any Greek citizen who has reached the age of 18 may engage voluntarily for 18 months' actual service.

Supplementary Service. — In peace time men who have not performed their military service (or have interrupted it owing to a postponement having been granted), have to complete their periods of service as follows : for absence not exceeding one month, three months of supplementary service ; for absence not exceeding three months, six months' supplementary service ; for absence not exceeding six months, nine months' supplementary service ; in case of absence exceeding six months, the supplementary service lasts one year. Exemptions from this supplementary service cannot be purchased. One exception alone is made in favour of persons who are residing abroad at the date when their service should begin ; they may purchase exemption from the supplementary service on payment of 500 drachmae per month of service.

Army Reserve. — The Army Reserve consists of two categories : " A " and " B ". Men who have completed their normal Army service are drafted into Reserve " A ", where they remain till they have reached the age of 40 ; they are then transferred to Reserve " B " where they remain till the age of 50.

The contingents are called to the colours in two batches : in March and in September.

The country is divided into 37 *Recruiting Districts,* each of which contains 3 regiments (or battalions) of infantry (or Evzones).

The recruiting districts of the regiments belonging to the same division constitute the *Recruiting Area* of that division.

There are in all 11 such areas.

The recruiting areas of the divisions belonging to the same army corps form the *Recruiting Zone* of the army corps.

There are in all 4 zones.

C. CADRES

Recruiting and Promotion.

Second-lieutenants are recruited from among the pupils at the Military School who have passed their leaving examination.

Second-lieutenants of the Flying Service are recruited by examination from N. C. O.'s who have received preliminary instruction in a flying school, and by the promotion of warrant officers, after examination.

Second-lieutenants for the different services are recruited from the pupils trained in an Army N. C. O.'s school.

Promotions to non-commissioned rank are made, having regard to the length of service in the ranks and the age of the candidate ; 7 years' service and 35 years of age, as a maximum.

D. HIGHER UNITS

The army on a peace footing includes :

(a) 4 army corps ;
the first at Athens ;
the second at Larissa ;
the third at Salonica ;
the fourth at Cavalla.

(b) 9 infantry divisions attached to army corps.

(c) 2 infantry divisions attached directly to the Ministry of War.

(d) 2 cavalry brigades.

(e) The air command.

Eleven divisional staffs are stationed, respectively, at Larissa, Athens, Patras, Nauplia, Canea, Seres, Janina, Cozani, Verria, Salonica and Comotini.

The two cavalry brigade staffs are stationed, respectively, at Larissa and Salonica.

E. ARMS AND SERVICES

I. *Arms.*

(a) Infantry :

24 regiments of infantry ;
1 independent infantry battalion.
3 battalions of Evzones.

An infantry regiment includes :

1 regimental headquarters ;
2 battalions, of three infantry companies and one machine-gun company each.

(b) Cavalry :

4 regiments.

A cavalry regiment consists of :

2 half-regiments, of 2 squadrons and 1 machine-gun group each.

(c) Artillery :

8 regiments and 1 section of mountain artillery of 2 groups (armed with Schneider 75 mm., 1919 pattern, Schneider-Danglis 75 mm., Skoda 75 mm., 1915 pattern, Schneider 105 mm. and French 65 mm.).

2 regiments of field Artillery (armed with Schneider and Krupp 75 mm.).

2 regiments of heavy artillery (armed with 120 mm. long, 152 mm. howitzer, Schneider 155 mm., Skoda 150 mm., 1914 pattern).

(d) Engineers :

2 regiments of sappers ;
1 telegraph regiment ;
1 railway regiment ;
1 pontoon regiment ;
2 depots.

(e) Air Force :

3 flying regiments ;
1 depot.

A flying regiment includes :

1 staff ;
2 aircraft groups of 2 flights each ;
A park.

Aircraft in use : Bréguet XIV, Bréguet XIX, Mars, Henriot.

II. *Services.*

(a) Medical Service.

The Army Medical Service includes :

1 supreme Army Medical Board ;
4 general hospitals ;
34 military hospitals ;
4 ambulance sections ;
4 medical depots ;
2 garrison pharmacies ;
1 depot.

(b) Military Intendance.

Includes :

2 garrison intendance units ;
2 clothing, camp and harness depots ;
3 army food supply depots.

(c) Accountancy Service.

The Accountancy Service is under the direct control of the Minister of War, and acts by delegation of his powers ; its duty is to inspect and audit the accounts of every administrative department of the Army.

(d) Veterinary Service.
Includes :

2 veterinary hospitals ;
2 veterinary supply depots.

(e) Recruiting Service.

(f) Train.
Includes :

4 motor transport groups ;
1 independent motor transport company ;
3 motor transport parks.

(g) Military Justice.
This service includes :

1 Court of Appeal ;
6 permanent courts-martial.

(h) Military Schools :
Schools for advanced studies :

Higher Military Training Centre trains higher officers (Colonels and Lieutenant-Colonels) to command higher units.

Staff College. Students (Majors and Captains) obtain, after a two years' course of study and a final examination, the appointment of Staff Officer.

Practical Training Schools ; One such school exists for every arm. The study course is of five or six months' duration. In addition there are :

1 Practical Training School for Intendance ;
1 ,, ,, ,, for the Train ;
1 ,, ,, ,, for the Army Medical Service.

Training Schools :

Military School for the Evelpids. After a four years' course of study students are gazetted second-lieutenants in the various arms.
School for Non-Commissioned Officers. To this school are admitted regular non-commissioned officers who have served two years as non-commissioned officers. They are gazetted second-lieutenants after a two years' course of study.
Army Medical School.
Flying School.
School for Reserve Officers.
Physical Training School.
Preparatory School for Non-Commissioned Officers.
School for Army Artificers.

F. GENDARMERIE

It is the duty of the Gendarmerie to ensure public safety and order, to police the country, and to enforce the law.

It includes :

1. The Gendarmerie General Headquarters ;
2. The Directorate of Gendarmerie in the Ministry of the Interior ;
3. The gendarmerie training school for officers, non-commissioned officers and gendarmes ;
4. Nine Gendarmerie Directorates ;

5. Thirty-five regional gendarmerie headquarters situated in the chief towns of departments ;
6. Forty-one directorates of public safety.

The Gendarmerie is under the orders :

1. Of the Ministry of War as regards its organisation, recruiting, training and discipline.
2. Of the Ministry of the Interior as regards the maintenance of public order.
3. Of other Ministries as regards the execution of laws or decrees for which those Ministries are responsible.

The Gendarmerie is recruited :

1. By the voluntary enlistment for a period of three years of young men not over thirty years of age possessing the qualifications required by law.
2. By re-engagement of men who have previously served in the gendarmerie.
3. By re-engagement of gendarmes on completion of their period of service.
4. By the voluntary enlistment of young men not under 19 or over 25 holding the Diploma of the Faculty of Law or a leaving certificate from a secondary school. The number of these may not exceed 400 in each class of recruits. Those who possess the Diploma of the Faculty of Law are, after an entrance examination, admitted to the Gendarmerie School, and after two years' training are gazetted second lieutenants in the gendarmerie. Those who possess the leaving certificate are, after one year's training, appointed non-commissioned officers in the gendarmerie.

G. EFFECTIVES

1. *Number of Officers on January 31st, 1928.*

	Generals	Colonels	Lieutenant-Colonels	Majors	Captains	Lieutenants	Second Lieutenants	Total
General Cadres .	21	—	—	—	—	—	—	21
Infantry	—	75	96	335	649	657	525	2,337
Artillery	3	30	31	104	165	115	69	517
Cavalry	—	9	11	24	50	49	25	168
Engineers	1	10	15	33	94	70	57	280
Air Force	—	1	4	11	16	40	15	87
Intendance . . .	2	7	19	19	18	—	—	65
Transport Service	—	2	7	19	34	35	32	129
Health Service, Veterinary and Pharmaceutical Services . . .	—	15	35	57	115	113	82	417
Miscellaneous . .	—	19	52	143	292	327	281	1,114
Total . .	27	168	270	745	1,433	1,406	1,086	5,135[1]

[1] Not including 237 warrant officers.

2. *Non-Commissioned Officers and Privates.*

(Budgetary effectives for 1928-29.)

N. C. O.'s.	Number		Days of service		Total days served
From April 1 to July 31, 1928 . .	3,336	×	122	=	406,992
» Aug. 1 to Dec. 31, 1928 . .	2,665	×	153	=	407,745
Total					814,737
Corporals.					
From April 1 to July 31, 1928 .	7,086	×	122	=	864,492
» Aug. 1 to Dec. 31, 1928 .	5,195	×	153	=	794,835
» Jan. 1 to March 31, 1929 .	7,193	×	90	=	647,370
Total					2,306,697
Privates.					
From April 1 to July 31, 1928 .	39,578	×	122	=	4,828,516
» Aug. 1 to Sept. 30, 1928 .	26,140	×	61	=	1,594,540
» Oct. 1 to Dec. 31, 1928 . .	70,140	×	92	=	6,452,880
» Jan. 1 to 31, 1929	44,807	×	31	=	1,389,017
» Feb. 1 to March 31, 1929 .	38,807	×	59	=	2,289,613
Total					16,554,566

The total number of days served with the Colours in 1928-29 was 19,676,000 days.

3. *Officers, N. C. O.s and Soldiers.*

(Budgetary effectives for 1927.)

Generals	38
Colonels	136
Lt.-Colonels	259
Majors	673
Captains	1,656
Lieutenants	1,881
Second-Lieutenants	2,003
Adjutants	475
Total officers	7,121
N.C.O.s	5,904
Corporals and soldiers	54,096
Total N.C.O.s and soldiers	60,000
General Total	67,121
Animals	10,110

II.

Navy.

LIST OF UNITS

(1928 and 1929)

NOTE. — The first date in brackets gives the date of the launching of the ship ; the second that of its completion, The dash (—) signifies that the construction has not yet been completed or that the date of completion is not known.

Old Battleships :

1. *Kilkis* (1905–1908) [1]
2. *Lemnos* (1905–1908) [1]

Normal displacement, 13,000 tons. Length, 382 feet. Beam, 77 feet. Max. load draught, 24 $^2/_3$ feet. H.P. 10,000 = 17 kts. *Guns :* 4 12-inch ; 8 8-inch ; 8 7-inch ; 12 3-inch ; 2 12-pdr. (A.A.) ; 2 torpedo-tubes submerged (21-inch).

3. *Spetsai* [2] (1889-1900 [3])
4. *Psara* [2] (1890–1900 [3])
5. *Hydra* [2] (1889-1900 [3])

Displacement : 4,808 tons. Length, 344 ½ feet. Beam, 51 $^5/_6$ feet. Mean draught, 18 feet. H.P. 6,700 = 17 kts. *Guns :* 1 10.6-inch ; 5 5.9-inch ; 4 3-pdr.

Armoured Cruiser :

Giorgios Averoff (1910–1927 [4])

Normal displacement : 9,960 tons. Length, 462 feet. Beam, 69 feet. Maximum draught, 24 $^2/_3$ feet. H.P. 19,000 = 22.5 kts. *Guns :* 4 9.2-inch ; 8 7.5-inch ; 16 14-pdr. ; 2 3-inch. (A.A.) ; 4 3-pdr. ; 3 torpedo-tubes submerged (18-inch).

Cruiser Mine-layer :

Helle [5] (1912–1913)

Normal displacement, 2,600 tons. Length, 322 feet. Beam, 39 feet. Draught, 14 feet. H.P. 7,000 = 20 kts. *Guns :* 3 6-inch ; 2 3-inch ; 4 6-pdr. (A.A.) ; 2 torpedo-tubes above water (18-inch).

11 Flotilla leaders and destroyers (+ 2 building) :

No.	Type	Date of launching	Displacement	H. P.	Max. Speed	T. tubes	Max. draught.
			tons				feet
2 [1]	Leaders.	Bldg.	1,450		39.5	6	10 ¾
4	*Aetos*	1910–12	980	19,750	32	6	10
3	*Thyella*	1906–07	350	6,700	30	2	9
3	*Niki*	1906–07	350	6,600	30.5		
1	*Smyrne*	1907	400	6,000	30	2	9

[1] Only for 1929.

[1] Refitted in 1925-1927.
[2] Only for 1928. Employed as school-ships. In 1929, only *Spetsai* exists as school-ship, but without armament.
[3] Rebuilt.
[4] Completely refitted in 1925-1927.
[5] Newly reconstructed.

6 torpedo-boats (not including 5 patrol vessels — ex-torpedo-boats) :

Aigli, Alkyone, Arethousa, Dafni, Doris, Thetis (all launched 1913 and refitted 1926). 120 tons. H.P. 2,600 = 25 kts.

6 submarines :

No.	Type	Date of launching	Displacement	H. P.	Speed	Tubes
4	*Glavkos*	1925–29	730 / 930	1,420 / 1,200	14 / 9.5	8
2	*Katsonis*	1924–29	605 / 775	1,300 / 1,000	14 / 9.5	6

Miscellaneous : 22 units (gunboats, mine-layers, etc.).

Summary Table of Naval Units.

	Number		Total Tonnage		Depreciated Tonnage[1]	
	1928	1929	1928	1929	1928[2]	1929[3]
Battleships[4]	5	2	40,424	26,000	—	—
Cruiser and armoured cruisers . . .	2	2	12,560	12,560	306	153
Destroyers and torpedo-boats . . .	17	17	7,260	7,260	—	—
Submarines	6	6	4,130	4,130	4,130	4,130
Miscellaneous vessels[5]	4	4	1,045	1,045	—	—
Total			65,419	50,995	4,436	4,283
Personnel : Sea service	6,306					
Shore service . . .	4,420					

[1] The depreciated tonnage is calculated as follows :
(1) For battleships, battle-cruisers, coast-defence ships, monitors, aircraft-carriers and miscellaneous vessels, a reduction in original tonnage at the rate of 1/20 per annum from date of completion.
(2) For cruisers and light cruisers, a reduction of 1/17 per annum from date of completion.
(3) For torpedo craft and submarines, a reduction of 1/12 per annum from date of completion.
[2] Depreciated tonnage on January 1st, 1929.
[3] Depreciated tonnage on January 1st, 1930.
[4] Including 3 old battleships employed as schools (only for 1928).
[5] Under the heading Miscellaneous Vessels, only sloops, gunboats and river gunboats and despatch vessels are shown.

NAVY

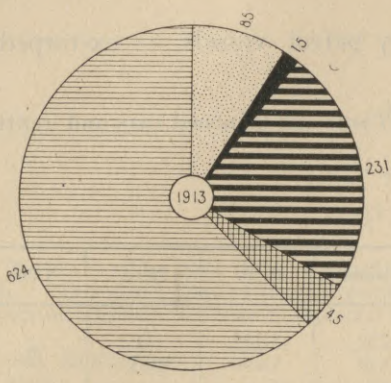
Distribution (in %) of Tonnage of the Navy among the Different Classes of Vessels in 1913, 1919, 1928 and 1929

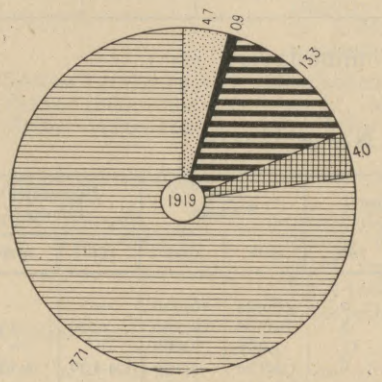
Note. — Only units actually completed in the years in question have been considered.

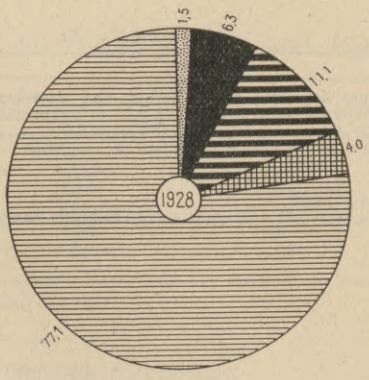
Number and Tonnage (in thousands of tons)

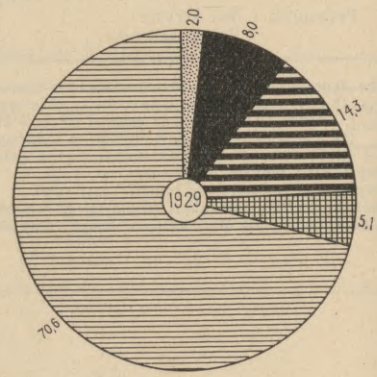
	1913		1919		1928		1929	
	Number	Tons	Number	Tons	Number	Tons	Number	Tons
Battleships a. armoured cruisers . .	[1] 4	25.1	[4] 6	50.4	[5] 6	50.4	[5] 3	36.0
Cruisers. . .	[2] 1	1.8	1	2.6	[6] 1	2.6	[6] 1	61.6
Destroyers a. torpedo-boats. . .	22	9.3	24	8.7	[7] 17	7.3	[7] 17	7.3
Submarines .	2	[3] 0.6	2	[3] 0.6	6	4.1	6	4.1
Miscellaneous	8	3.4	8	3.1	4	1.0	4	1.0

[1] Including 1 armoured cruiser of 10,118 tons.
[2] Training ship.
[3] Surface tonnage.
[4] Including 1 armoured cruiser of 9,460 tons,.
[5] Including 1 armoured cruiser of 10,118 tons and 3 obsolete battleships used as training ships.
[6] Mine-layer.
[7] Excluding 5 obsolete torpedo-boats converted into patrol boats.









Battleships

Cruisers

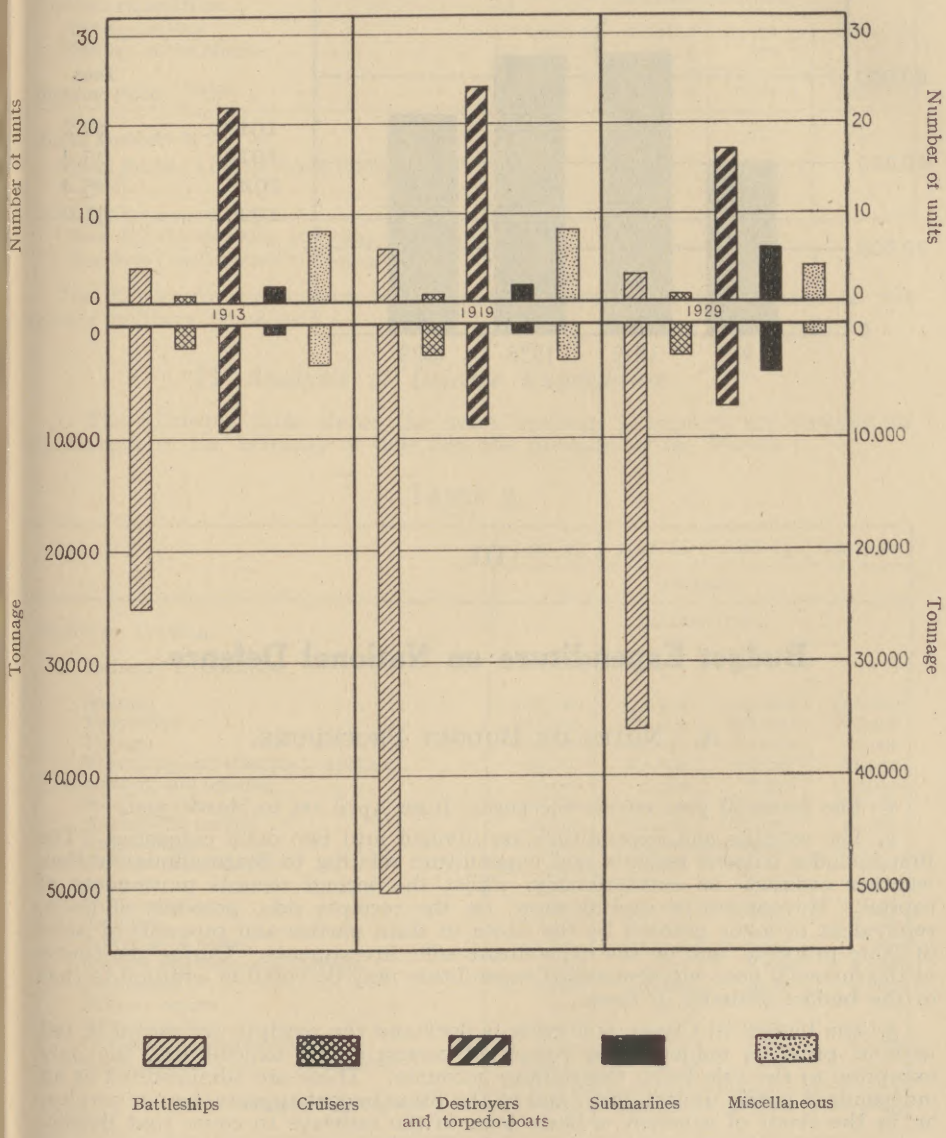
Destroyers and torpedo-boats

Submarines

Miscellaneous

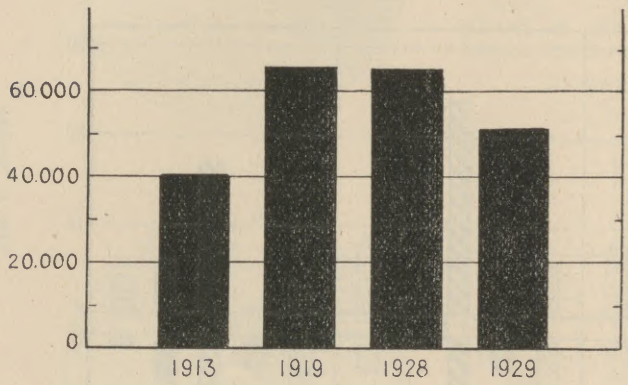
NAVY

Number of Units and Tonnage in 1913, 1919 and 1929



NAVY

Total Tonnage



	Tons (000's omitted)
1913	40.2
1919	65.4
1928	65.4
1929	51.0

III.

Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

A. Notes on Budget Procedure.

1. The financial year covers the period from April 1st to March 31st.

2. The receipts and expenditure are divided into two main categories. The first includes current receipts and expenditure relating to State administration, whether ordinary or extraordinary, whilst the second records movements of capital. Movements of capital show, on the receipts side, proceeds of loans, repayment of loans granted by the State to third parties and proceeds of sales of State property, and on the expenditure side investments. During the course of the financial year supplementary expenditure may be voted in addition to that of the budget actually in force.

3. The budget of Greece is a gross budget and the receipts are shown in full without previous reduction by reason of corresponding expenditure, the only exception to the rule being the railway accounts. These are administered as an independent public undertaking, and in the State budget appears the net surplus, or, in the event of a deficit, a State loan to the railways to cover that deficit.

B. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

I. *Summary of Defence Expenditure.*

Table 1.

	1926–27	1927–28	1928–29	1929–30
	Estimates			
Defence expenditure :	Drachmai (000,000's)			
Ministry of War	1,921.6	1,525.0	1,371.5	1,509.8
Ministry of the Marine	561.5	421.9	572.9	457.2
Total	2,483.1	1,946.9	1,944.4	1,967.0
Index numbers of :	%	%	%	%
Retail prices: Cost of living (July 1914 = 100)	1,839	1,957	149 [1]	129 [2]

[1] Since date of stabilisation, gold index: revised series.

[2] New series ; average April to December 1929.

The figures for expenditure on national defence in the table above do not include military pensions.

II. *Analysis of Defence Expenditure.*

1. The following table shows the main headings of expenditure charged to the budgets of the *Ministry of War* and the *Ministry of the Marine :*

Table 2.

	1926-27	1927–28	1928–29	1929–30
	Estimates			
Ministry of War :	Drachmai (000's)			
Ordinary Expenditure :				
Salaries	416,100	372,250	404,000	391,000
Provisions	333,000	271,000	260,000	260,000
Forage	102,500	55,050	80,000	70,000
Travelling and transport expenses	25,000	20,000	28,663	24,950
Heating and lighting	10,000	7,500	8,500	9,046
Supply service	166,500	102,000	160,600	150,465
Automobile service	38,000	14,200	12,355	11,300
Engineering	18,500	13,500	18,292	21,201
Cartographical service	5,550	3,200	4,000	6,000
Aviation	11,500	7,200	7,100	11,000
Health service	39,000	36,900	37,900	47,400
Artillery	17,300	10,000	10,950	8,150
Purchase of horses	1,800	10,000	7,900	—
Cavalry and veterinary service	1,800	1,050	1,150	1,600
Instruction	2,700	2,500	3,180	4,203
Military courts	500	300	100	100
Office supplies	5,000	4,900	4,100	4,500
Unforeseen expenditure	5,420	510	684	1,085
Restitution	30,058	—	—	—
Total ordinary expenditure	1,230,228	932,060	1,049,474	1,022,000

TABLE 2 *(continued)*.

	1926–27	1927–28	1928–29	1929–30
	Estimates			
	Drachmai (000's)			
Extraordinary Expenditure:				
Expenditure on account of personnel	9,515	—	—	—
Supplies necessitated by mobilisation	602,000	409,750	191,911	190,000
Miscellaneous expenses	4,000	9,500	8,200	8,000
Expenditure carried forward from previous years	75,838	99,400	79,628	139,840
Constructions	—	74,250	42,250	—
Total extraordinary expenditure	691,353	592,900	321,989	337,840
1927–28 surplus utilised for constructions	—	—	—	150,000
Total defence expenditure under the Ministry of War	1,921,581	1,524,960	1,371,463	1,509,840
War pensions	350,572	—	—	—
Total expenditure of the Ministry of War	2,272,153	1,524,960	1,371,463	1,509,840
MINISTRY OF THE MARINE:				
Ordinary Expenditure:				
Salaries	108,980	119,194	147,681	150,866
Provisions	47,180	51,000	65,000	57,100
Travelling and transport expenses	550	1,000	900	1,000
Headquarters	370	237	330	330
Naval instruction	8,550	3,701	15,099	12,267
Management of supplies (Clothing and material)	21,200	17,060	34,270	29,850
Health service	1,500	1,300	2,800	2,800
Hydroplanes	6,885	5,750	10,700	6,900
Wireless telephony	1,720	650	720	875
Lighthouses	2,910	3,726	4,601	4,010
Hydrographical service	500	360	460	600
Artillery	8,000	2,300	10,400	8,590
Torpedoes	1,500	1,000	1,500	1,850
Upkeep and repair of naval units	50,000	39,300	59,800	52,800
Lighting	1,800	2,200	2,750	2,000
Buildings	4,050	2,850	4,550	2,600
Office expenses	2,450	950	2,745	2,287
Motor service	1,668	470	1,000	1,000
Requisitioning	900	700	1,600	1,600
Restitution	4,158	1,935	2,185	2,846
Mercantile marine	13,374	13,803	16,806	17,338
Total ordinary expenditure	288,245	269,486	385,897	358,509
Extraordinary Expenditure:				
Construction of buildings and lighthouses	34,000	12,300	17,385	—
Construction of ships and machinery	137,235	106,545	135,000	70,000
Material	50,000	20,381	628	1,045
Liabilities carried forward from previous years	47,011	6,842	28,606	—
General expenditure	5,050	6,262	5,395	7,607
Total extraordinary expenditure	273,296	152,380	187,014	78,652
1927–28 surplus utilised for constructions	—	—	—	20,000
Total expenditure of the Ministry of the Marine	561,541	421,866	572,911	457,161

III. *Receipts collected by the various Defence Departments.*

The receipts of the Administration of National Defence from the sale of horses disused material, official publications, etc., are estimated at the following sums :

TABLE 3.

	1926–27	1927–28	1928–29	1929–30
	Estimates			
	Drachmai (000's)			
Receipts collected by the Administration of National Defence	500	500	800	600

IV. *Expenditure referring to Previous Years.*

1. No interest on or redemption of public debt is charged to the national defence budget.

2. Military pensions are not shown in the national defence budget ; they are charged to that of the Ministry of Finance.

War pensions were shown, until 1926-27 inclusive, in the budget of the Ministry of War. For 1927-28 and subsequently, they have been charged to the budget of the Ministry of Social Welfare. Pensions have been estimated as follows :

TABLE 4.

	1926–27	1927–28	1928–29	1929–30
	Estimates			
	Drachmai (000's)			
Army pensions	122,000	175,000	200,000	182,203
Navy pensions	24,000	22,000	25,000	23,000
War pensions.	350,572	218,000	240,000	230,000

GUATEMALA

GENERAL

Area	109,960 sq. km.
Population (31-XII-1928)	2,137,000
Density per sq. km.	19.4
Length of railway system (XII. 1928)	708 km.

I.

Army.

A. SUPREME MILITARY AUTHORITY AND ITS ORGANS

The President of the Republic is the supreme military authority.

The Ministry of War is an organ of liaison between the President of the Republic and the army.

1. Ministry of War.

The Ministry of War consists of the following departments :

(a) War Office Secretariat, which is under the direct control of the Minister.

The War Office Secretariat works in co-operation with the General Staff, the Polytechnic School, the military judicial organs, the military statistical service, etc. The War Office Secretariat prepares the annual military budget estimates for submission to the National Assembly.

(b) The Supreme Army Command, which is directly under the Ministry of War.

The Supreme Army Command consists of :

A general officer, who is the commander-in-chief of the army and is appointed by the Ministry of War; a secretary, second in command of the army, with the rank of colonel or general ; a director of military administration and the officers commanding the infantry, the artillery and the engineers.

The Supreme Army Command deals more particularly with questions connected with recruiting, re-engagements, military training, promotion, etc.

(c) The Army Intendance Department.

(d) The General Inspectorate of Railways which is under the Ministry of War and the Ministry of Public Works and Commerce.

2. General Staff.

The General Staff is an auxiliary organ of the Army Command. It consists of all generals of division and generals of brigade in the army ; it is under the direct authority of the Ministry of War.

The General Staff is divided into *active* and *reserve lists.*

Generals of brigades pass from the active list to the reserve list at the age of sixty and generals of divisions at the age of 62.

Certain generals nominated by the Ministry of War form an Advisory War Committee.

3. Army Inspectorates.

There are at present six Army Inspectorates corresponding to six zones : Central, North-Eastern, South-Eastern, Southern, Western and Northern. The Inspectors periodically visit the zones allotted to them, satisfy themselves as to the condition of the troops, their organisation and training, and render detailed reports to the War Office.

B. SUBDIVISION AND COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY

The Guatemalan Army is divided into an active army and a reserve. The active army consists of men from 18 to 30 inclusive. The men of the active army may be either with the colours or released on furlough till called upon. Those in the former category provide garrison troops in time of peace ; those in the latter are only liable to be mobilised in time of war ; they may also be called upon in case of need for the purpose of re-establishing order in the country. The reserve army consists of men from 30 to 50 inclusive, who are liable to be mobilised under the same circumstances as men on furlough.

Men on furlough are organised in battalions in each department. The reserve is organised in the same manner.

Military areas.

The territory of the Republic of Guatemala is divided into a number of army commands, and these again are subdivided into local commands. There is an army command for each department. The army commands are inspected yearly by military inspectors attached to the department of the Inspector-General of the Army, which is itself part of the Ministry of War.

C. ARMS

There are two infantry corps consisting of :

- 14 companies and 1 section of infantry ;
- 4 groups of artillery, including :
  - 4 heavy mountain batteries ;
  - 2 light mountain batteries ;
  - 2 field batteries ;

6 machine-gun companies and 1 machine-gun section ;
1 ceremonial battalion ;
5 sections of employees and workmen ;
1 national aviation school.

Air Service.

The Air Service comprises the Army Flying Service and the Civil Flying Service.

The Army Flying Service is represented by the Military Flying Corps, which is an integral part of the army and is subject to the military laws of the Republic ; its personnel is regarded as military personnel performing active service.

The Civil Flying Service is under the Ministry of Commerce and Public Works. It is subject to the army penal legislation as regards national security ; in time of war its whole material and personnel are at the disposal of the army.

The Air Service command is directly under the Ministry of War. The Commander of the Air Service exercises authority over the whole personnel of the Army Flying Corps ; he also supervises the whole Civil Flying Service in matters relating to national security.

The Military Flying Corps came into existence on July 1st, 1929. Its commander has the rank of Divisional General.

D. RECRUITING SYSTEM

The army is recruited :

(1) By drawing lots ;
(2) By the recruitment of volunteers ;
(3) By re-enlistment.

Each year the Government lays before the National Assembly an estimate of the number of soldiers which it is necessary to keep with the colours.

The term of service in the active army is one year.

Volunteers must not be under eighteen years of age and must have obtained the consent of their parents or guardians. The duration of service for volunteers is eighteen months in the infantry and two years in the artillery.

Re-enlistment is allowed for a period of two years and may be renewed five times for the same period.

Exemption.

The law provides in a number of cases for the exemption of men supporting a family and members of certain professions.

Cadres.

Commissions are granted to cadets who have passed through the Polytechnic School and to soldiers who have passed an examination for the rank of second lieutenant.

Cadets who have passed through the Polytechnic School are distributed among the various corps and services as military instructors, or are given other military employment.

To be promoted corporal, a soldier must have served for at least six months and have passed an examination. To be promoted second- or first-class sergeant, a soldier must have served as a corporal or as a second-class sergeant for six months and have passed an examination. Promotions to the rank of second lieutenant are made by seniority after examination.

Military Training.

Military training is given at the Polytechnic School and the various officers' schools. Men in the active army are trained in the garrisons. Men on furlough go through a course of training twice a year in their respective departments. Each period of training lasts sixteen days.

There is also a flying school attached to the Ministry of National Defence divided into two sections, for cadet pilots and mechanics respectively.

Musketry Courses.

In 1925, 19,352 men attended these courses.

E. BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES

1927-28.

Officers :	
Generals of Division	18
Generals of Brigade	33
Colonels	31
Lieutenant-Colonels	11
Majors	22 [1]
Captains	56
Lieutenants	96
Second Lieutenants	130
Total	397
Non-commissioned officers	496
Corporals and privates	5,898
Grand total [1]	6,791

[1] Excluding 249 local commandants.

II.

Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

A. Notes on Budget Procedure.

(1) The financial year covers the period from July 1st to June 30th.
(2) The budget is gross.

B. Summary of Defence Expenditure.

	1926–27	1927–28	1928–29	1929-30
	Closed Accounts		Estimates	
	Quetzals (000's)			
Secretariat of War	2,204	2,108	1,811	2,201

Note. — The figures in the table do not include the appropriations for pensions, which are charged to the Secretariat of Finance jointly with civil pensions.

HAITI

GENERAL

Area	26,418 sq. km.
Population (estimation)	2,500,000
Density per sq. km.	94.6
Length of railway system (1928)	188 km.

The armed forces of the Republic of Haiti are known as the " Haiti Constabulary ". There is also a coastguard service, consisting of 4 officers and 38 sailors ; and a force of Rural Police numbering 551 men.

The constabulary is under the President of the Republic, whose orders are transmitted to the Commander through the Secretary of State of the Interior.

The constabulary has a headquarters staff and is divided into 5 military departments.

A department includes one or more districts, each of which is usually under the command of a captain and is subdivided into one or more subdistricts.

A subdistrict, which is usually under the command of a lieutenant, includes the communes, quarters and islands attached to it, together with stations of minor importance.

The following is the establishment of the constabulary for 1929–30 :

155	officers,
23	staff officers (Staff of the President),
135	non-commissioned officers (excluding corporals),
2,402	corporals and other ranks (including 40 bandsmen).
Total 2,715	

A supplementary force for the constabulary up to a maximum of 467 may be enlisted for one year, and this engagement may be renewed for a further six months.

The following is the establishment of the constabulary as prescribed by the Law of August 16th, 1929.

Generals	2	
Colonels	5	
Majors	9	
Captains	23	
First Lieutenants	58	
Second Lieutenants	57	
Cadet Officers	14	
Sergeants	143	
Corporals and other ranks	2,459[1]	(including 40 buglers)
Total	2,770[1]	

The Military Household of the President of the Republic includes 7 officers.

A Military School was created on November 1st, 1928. The course lasts one year, after which the cadets are graded as cadet-officers.

Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The gross expenditure on the constabulary, the coastguards and the general staff of the President is included in the budget of the Department of the Interior. During the past two fiscal years (October 1st to September 30th) the expenditure has been as follows :

1926–27	6,496,000 gourdes
1927–28	6,427,467 ,,

The estimated expenditure for 1928–29 amounts to 5,665,000 gourdes and for 1929–30 to 5,789,600 gourdes.

These figures do not include pensions, which are charged to the Department of Finance jointly with civil pensions.

[1] Not including 20 officers and 21 other ranks of the Medical Service.

HONDURAS

GENERAL

Area	119,819 sq. km.
Population (26.XII.1926) . . .	700,811
Density per sq. km.	5.8
Length of railway system (1926)	106 km.

System of recruitment.

Military service is compulsory. Every citizen between the age of 21 and 30 is a member of the active army, and every citizen between the age of 30 and 40 is a member of the reserve.

Ministry of War.

The Ministry of War consists of the following departments :

General Staff and Inspectorate ;
Intendance and Administration ;
Justice ;
Medical Service.

Composition of the Army.

The army consists of :

23 infantry battalions forming 30 companies, 13 sections and 1 machine-gun company ;
1 artillery regiment of 2 batteries and 2 machine-gun companies ;
1 battery attached to the infantry.

Budgetary Effectives (1925-26).

Officers.		*Non-Commissioned Officers.*	
General	1	(Sergeants).	102
Colonels	7		
Lt.-Colonels	4		
Majors	58	*Corporals* and *privates* .	1,807
Captains.	80		
Lieutenants	97		
2nd Lieutenants	97		
Total	344	Grand total . . .	2,253

Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The gross expenditure on the army and the navy is shown under the corresponding heading in the budget. The actual expenditure (fiscal year: August 1st to July 31st)

amounted to	1,995,290	pesos	in	1926–27
and to.	1,792,145	»	»	1927–28
and was estimated at	1,596,875	»	for	1928–29
and at.	1,607,059	»	»	1929–30

These figures do not include expenditure on pensions, which are charged to the Department of Finance and Public Credit jointly with civil pensions.

HUNGARY [1]

GENERAL

Area	92,947 sq. km.
Population (31. XII. 1928)	8,604,000
Density per sq. km.	92.6
Length of railway system (III. 1929)	8,670 km.

I.

Army.

A. SUPREME MILITARY AUTHORITY AND ITS ORGANS

The organs and establishments coming under the Supreme Military Authority in Hungary are as follows :

Military Bureau of the Governor ;
Royal Hungarian Ministry of National Defence, to which belong the Commander-in-Chief of the Army and the Inspectors of Arms ;
Budapest Fortress Command ;
Varpalota Garrison Command ;
Inspectorate of ranges, garrisons and camps.

B. COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY

The Army consists of 7 mixed brigades and the following independent units :

4 regiments of hussars, 4 batteries, 3 battalions of engineers.

Each mixed brigade consists of :

2 regiments of infantry of 3 battalions each ;
1 cyclist battalion ;
1 squadron of hussars ;
1 artillery group of 3 batteries ;
1 trench-mortar company ;
1 signals company ;
1 horse-transport detachment ;
1 mechanical-transport detachment.

[1] See Military, Naval and Air Clauses of the Treaty of Trianon (Annex I).

The regiments of hussars, classed as independent troops, consist of 4 squadrons each.

The engineer battalions, classed as independent troops, consist of 4 companies each.

C. ARMS AND SERVICES

Infantry. The infantry is organised in 14 regiments comprising 42 battalions of infantry and 7 battalions of cyclists.

Cavalry. The cavalry is organised in 4 regiments comprising 23 squadrons.

Artillery. The artillery is organised in 7 groups comprising 25 batteries and 7 companies of trench mortars.

Engineers. The engineers consist of: 3 battalions of sappers, 7 signal companies, 7 horse-transport detachments and 7 mechanical-transport detachments.

D. RECRUITING SYSTEM

The Royal Hungarian Honved is raised and recruited exclusively by voluntary enlistment.

All applicants for enlistment must be notified by the military authorities within a period of 8 weeks whether they have been accepted for the Royal Hungarian Honved.

Volunteers must serve a preliminary term of one month, reckoned from the notification mentioned in the previous paragraph.

Any man who, at the end of this period, does not wish to be finally enrolled must be discharged.

The duration of the preliminary term is counted in the period of engagement.

The term of service for men enlisted in the Royal Hungarian Honved as private soldiers is 12 consecutive years. Men who have completed the first six years of their engagement may be sent on furlough.

Men who desire to continue in the Royal Hungarian Honved after the conclusion of their engagement may be allowed to extend their service at the discretion of the military authorities. Men who thus extend their service must be granted their discharge at the end of the year in which they apply for discharge.

E. CADRES

Until July 1st, 1922, the officers of the Royal Hungarian Honved had to be exclusively recruited from among former regular officers.

Of the officers thus obtained those under 38 had to serve at least until the age of 40; and those over 38 were required by law to serve for at least 2 years from the date of commissioning.

Young regular officers, on the war establishment of the Royal Hungarian Honved, are trained at the military school, where they study for 4 years.

The students of the Ludovika Academy at Budapest are included in the strength of the military forces of the Royal Hungarian Honved, but their active service in the Honved does not begin till they have passed the board of examiners.

F. POLICE AND GENDARMERIE

Recruitment and Duration of Service.

The Police and the Gendarmerie are under the authority of the Ministry of the Interior.

The Hungarian Police and Royal Hungarian Gendarmerie are recruited by voluntary enlistment. The term of service for officers in the Gendarmerie and for officials of the Police Secretariat and the Police Inspectorate Service is 20 years.

Not more than ten years' previous service in the Army may be counted in this period, but previous service in the Gendarmerie and Police is reckoned in full.

The period of service for the rank and file is six years. Not more than three years' previous service in the Army may be counted in this period. Ex-soldiers must therefore enlist for 3 years in the Gendarmerie or the Police, even if they have served for over three years in the Army.

Men wishing to continue in the service after the expiration of their engagement may be allowed to re-engage for successive periods of one year.

The total number for 1927-28 and 1928-29 of officers, non-commissioned officers, men and officials was 25,091.

Discharge.

Apart from men leaving the service at the expiration of their engagements, not more than one-twentieth of the effectives, which are fixed at 12,000 men, may be discharged annually. If this proportion is unavoidably exceeded, the resulting shortage must not be made good by fresh enlistments.

Men who have been discharged must be re-enlisted if they so desire. They must engage to serve for a period of three years, if they have served previously for not less than three years. Otherwise they must engage to serve for a period which will bring their total period of service up to six years.

G. BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES

(1928-29).

ARMY.

Officers :	
Generals	26
Colonels	75
Lieut.-Colonels	51
Majors	198
Captains	635
Lieutenants	795
Sub-Lieutenants	139
Total	1,919
Non-commissioned officers and other ranks	33,114
Grand total	35,033

II.

Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

A. Notes on Budget Procedure.

1. The financial year covers the period from July 1st to June 30th.

2. The Hungarian budget is divided into two parts :
   (*a*) The general budget of the administration ;
   (*b*) The budget of public undertakings and State domain.

The expenditure is divided into ordinary expenditure, transitory expenditure — that which is of a temporary nature resulting from post-war conditions — and capital expenditure.

3. The Hungarian budget is gross ; accordingly, the figures shown therein for fiscal monopolies, public undertakings and State domain are those of gross receipts and expenditure.

B. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

I. *Summary of Defence Expenditure.*

Table I.

	1924-25	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28
	Budget Estimates			
	Pengö (000,000's)			
Ministry of National Defence	65.9	107.5	111.0	113.5
Index numbers of :	%	%	%	%
Wholesale prices [1] (1913 = 100) . . .	139	132	127	134
Retail prices : Cost of living [1] (1913 = 100)	113	108	107	113

[1] Gold index.

Notes. — 1. The law of November 6th, 1925, prescribed the introduction, as from January 1st, 1927, of the pengö as the unit to be employed in State accountancy. One pengö is equal to 0.86316 of a Hungarian gold crown or to 12,500 paper crowns. $1 = 5.7176 pengö.

2. Although the budget for 1924-25 was prepared in paper and gold crowns, the figures for that year in the table above are calculated in pengö in order to make them comparable with the figures for the budgets of the succeeding years.

II. *Analysis of Defence Expenditure.*

1. The following table analyses the principal headings of the expenditure of the Ministry of National Defence :

TABLE 2.

	1924-25	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28
	Budget Estimates			
Expenditure on administration :	Gold crowns (000's)	Pengö (000's)		
1. Central administration :				
Expenditure on personnel . .	3,190	4,181	4,559	4,488
Expenditure on material . .	2,785	3,171	3,072	2,996
2. Army staff :				
Expenditure on personnel . .	1,294	1,823	2,306	2,383
Expenditure on material . .	1,269	1,374	1,650	1,348
3. Army :				
Expenditure on personnel . .	30,508	39,851	41,356	41,325
Expenditure on material . .	17,111	24,066	23,834	24,964
4. Military college :				
Expenditure on personnel . .	906	1,243	1,689	1,769
Expenditure on material . .	514	741	881	1,349
5. Pensions	18,793	31,020	31,699	32,891
Total	76,370	107,470	111,046	113,513

2. The following table shows the expenditure of the Ministry of National Defence divided into ordinary, transitory and investment expenditure :

TABLE 3.

Financial year	Ordinary expenditure	Transitory expenditure	Investment expenditure	Total expenditure
	Gold crowns (000's)			
1924-25	68,365	8,005	...	76,370
	Pengö (000's)			
1925-26	96,678	10,792	...	107,470
1926-27	100,263	10,783	...	111,046
1927-28	103,703	9,810	...	113,513

III. *Receipts collected by the Various Departments of the Ministry of National Defence.*

The following table shows the estimates of receipts to be collected by the Ministry of National Defence :

TABLE 4.

	1924-25	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28
	Budget Estimates			
	Gold crowns (000's)	Pengö (000's)		
Receipts	261	346	346	288

IV. *Expenditure relating to Previous Years.*

1. Debt service and amortisation of public debt are not charged to the budget of National Defence.

2. As indicated above, military pensions appear in the budget of National Defence from the financial year 1924-25 onward. War pensions are charged to the budget of the Ministry of Social Welfare and Labour.

TABLE 5.

	1924-25	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28
	Budget Estimates			
	Gold crowns (000's)	Pengö (000's)		
War pensions	4,354	12,240	18,040	23,500

ITALY

GENERAL

Area	310,137 sq. km.
Population (31. XII. 1928) .	41,169,000
Density per sq. km. . . .	132.7

	Km.
Total length of land frontiers	1,971
Total length of seaboard	7,989
Length of railway system (XII. 1928)	21,645

I.

Army.

A. SUPREME MILITARY AUTHORITY AND ITS ORGANS

In accordance with Article 5 of the Constitution, the King is the supreme head of all the armed forces in time of peace and of war.

In time of peace, the Minister of War is the supreme responsible authority for the administration of the forces, the preparation for war, the schools, institutes, services and other establishments connected with the Army and the defence of the country. He is assisted by an Under-Secretary of State.

In time of war, the supreme command of the Army, unless assumed by the King in person, is entrusted to a general officer, the Commander-in-Chief, who is responsible for the conduct of the war.

1. War Ministry.

The War Ministry combines the functions of administration and technical direction.

It is organised as follows :

(a) *Department of the Minister.* Questions specially reserved for the Minister and relations with Parliament.

(b) *Co-ordination Branch.*

(c) *General Officers Branch.*
(d) *Secretariat of Under-Secretary of State.*
(e) *Directorate of Civil Personnel and General Questions.*
(f) *Department for Personnel and Cadres.* Status, promotion, movements and discipline of officers of all arms and corps, except general and staff officers.
(g) *Department for Recruiting Rank and File.* Recruiting services. Calling and recalling of men to the colours. Discharges. General state of the forces. Status, promotion and discipline of N.C.O.s. Discipline of rank and file.
(h) *Ordnance and Mechanical Transport Department.* Small arms and ordnance and mechanical transport stores. Ordnance establishments and engineering workshops, etc.
(i) *Engineer Services Department.* Fortification works. Military roads and telegraph and telephone lines. Artillery ranges. Engineering stores, etc.
(j) *Supplies and Quarters Department.* Supplies, rations and forage. Clothing, accoutrements and general service equipment. Barracks.
(k) *Inspectorate of Administrative Services.* Regular pay and allowances of officers, N.C.O.s and men. Compensation grants. Administration of the different corps. Pensions. Grants-in-aid, etc.
(l) *General Department of the Army Medical Service.* Organisation of the Medical Service. Personnel of the Medical and Pharmaceutical Service. Philanthropic societies. Army chaplains. Health statistics. Forensic medicine. Hygience and prophylaxis. Medical treatment. Medical, chemical and pharmaceutical services and stores.
(m) *Cavalry and Veterinary Section.* Breeding of animals for the Army. Stud-farms. Purchase of animals. Inspection and training of animals. Remounts. Veterinary hygiene and prophylaxis. Veterinary personnel.
(n) *Directorate of the Army Chemical Centre.*
(o) *Physical Training and Army Schools Department.*

The Minister for War also has under his orders the Chief of the General Staff for all matters concerning the preparedness of the cadres, troops and equipment for war.

2. Chief of the General Staff and his Duties.

The post of Chief of the General Staff has been created with a view to co-ordinating the military organisation of the State.

The Chief of the General Staff is chosen among the Marshals of Italy and the Admirals of the Fleet, or among the full generals (or generals designated as army commanders) and the admirals commanding naval detachments; he is appointed by Royal Decree on the advice of the Cabinet.

He acts as technical adviser to the Prime Minister in all matters concerning the co-ordination of the defensive organisation of the State and the drawing-up of plans for military operations.

In the exercise of his functions the Chief of the General Staff is directly responsible to the Prime Minister.

He is a member, in an advisory capacity, of the Supreme Defence Committee and of any special committee set up by the Government to study questions of national defence involving two or more of the fighting services.

The Chief of the General Staff proposes to the Prime Minister the measures to be taken for the co-ordination of the defensive organisation

of the State. The Prime Minister forwards these proposals to the Ministers concerned.

The Chief of the General Staff submits to the Prime Minister the main outlines of the general scheme of military operations, stating the part to be played by each fighting service in attaining objectives common to two or more of these services. The Prime Minister, after approving them, communicates these outlines to the Ministers, who forward them to the Chiefs of Staff of the fighting services in order that they may be taken into account in drawing up the plans concerning each fighting service.

The Chief of the General Staff ensures the co-ordination of the military preparation of the fighting services :

(1) By submitting to the Prime Minister, after consulting the Chiefs of Staff of the fighting services, the programmes of combined manœuvres between two or more of the fighting services ;

(2) By attending these combined manœuvres and reporting on them to the Prime Minister, who forwards his observations and decisions through the Ministers concerned to the Chiefs of Staff of the fighting services.

In the exercise of his functions, the Chief of the General Staff corresponds with the Chiefs of Staff of the different fighting services through the Ministries concerned.

He is kept informed by the Prime Minister of the political situation so far as it may concern the performance of his duties.

The Ministries of War, of the Marine and of the Air keep the Chief of the General Staff informed of the principal questions relating to the fighting value of the forces under their orders. The Chief of the General Staff is consulted by the Prime Minister on the principal colonial military questions.

He is kept continuously informed of the general military situation abroad by the military intelligence service, which remains under the orders of the Ministry of War. Nevertheless, each Chief of Staff of the fighting services is responsible for co-ordinating and collecting technical information.

In time of war the duties of the Chief of the General Staff are determined by the Government.

3. Chief of Staff of the Army.

The Chief of Staff of the Army is appointed by Royal Decree on the advice of the Cabinet.

The duties of Chief of Staff of the Army may be performed by a general officer chosen among the full generals (or generals designated as army commanders) or among the general officers commanding army corps or divisions.

The Chief of Staff of the Army is the chief technical adviser of the Minister of War, and directs, under the authority of the Minister, the studies and operations relative to preparation for war.

He is the chief inspector of troops, technical services and military schools by delegation of the authority of the Minister, to whom he is responsible.

On the basis of the general directions drawn up by the Chief of the General Staff for the use of the army in liaison with the navy and air force, he :

(*a*) Lays down the main lines of the preparation of the army for war, and in time of peace communicates to the authorities concerned, at the order of the Minister mentioned above, general instructions for the defensive organisation of the country and the special instructions to be given to senior commanders as to their duties during the mobilisation and concentration of troops and at the commencement of operations ;

(*b*) Determines the order of battle of the Army and the principles on which the mobilisation of the forces is to be planned and carried out and on which the original allocation of material and the organisation of the various services is to be based ;

(*c*) Submits proposals to the Minister with regard to the posting of general officers to the Army in the field.

Among the particular duties of the Chief of the General Staff are the following :

(*a*) To arrange for the study of organisation questions.

(*b*) To prepare schemes for the order of battle, mobilisation and the concentration of troops, and for the organisation and working of the different services and to arrange for their distribution.

(*c*) To provide, in agreement with the authorities concerned, for the protection of means of communication or for interrupting them, if need be, and for the watching and protection of the coast and for air defence.

(*d*) To consider questions relating to army training.

(*e*) To prepare tactical regulations and to arrange for studies and publications relating to military history.

(*f*) To work out the principles upon which the recruiting and organisation of the Army and the division of the country into areas should be based.

(*g*) To study questions connected with the organisation and working of the services in time of peace.

(*h*) To undertake studies and make proposals with regard to the appointment and posting of general staff officers and the posting of these officers in time of war.

The Chief of Staff of the Army submits each year to the Minister of War a scheme of manœuvres to be carried out under the direction of the army corps commands (divisional camps and manœuvres of higher units).

He also prepares and submits to the Minister plans for the annual general manœuvres of the troops and cadres, including combined manœuvres of the army, navy and air force, when the action of the navy and air force only represents the assistance essential to the operations of the land forces. In this case the Chief of Staff of the Army must previously make the necessary arrangements with the Chiefs of Staffs of the services concerned.

The supreme command of these manœuvres is entrusted by the Minister of War either to the Chief of Staff or to another general officer.

In the exercise of the above-mentioned duties, the Chief of Staff of the Army prepares and submits to the Minister of War all proposals of a nature to affect the laws or regulations or the military budget in any way.

He has to be consulted by the Minister on important questions relating to the posting of general officers and on questions of principle concerned with promotion, status and discipline in the army cadres.

The Chief of Staff of the Army is kept informed of the political and military situation of the colonies, and his opinion is invited on the most important questions regarding the organisation of colonial troops and defence of the colonies.

He must, further, be kept informed and consulted about colonial military operations of such importance that they may require or presume the participation of units and resources from the home country.

He takes part in an advisory capacity in the work of the Executive Committee of the Supreme Council of National Defence and, in the discussions of extraordinary commissions convened by the Government and the War Ministry, to study questions relating to the preparation of the country for war.

In the discharge of his duties the Chief of Staff of the Army is assisted by the officers of the Staff, and deals directly with :

The generals designated as army commanders,
The army corps commanders,
The inspectors of the different arms, and all other military and civil authorities with whom he comes in contact in the discharge of his duties.

The Chief of Staff of the Army also deals directly in the exercise of his functions with the Chiefs of Staff of the Navy and Air Force.

The Chief of Staff of the Army has under his authority the War School and the other military schools and academies, as regards the direction and co-ordination of studies and manœuvres, and the Military Geographical Institute, as regards the direction of its activities.

In time of war the Chief of Staff of the Army exercises the powers specified in the field service regulations.

He leaves to the Ministry of War the personnel necessary to ensure continuity of administration in the territorial duties of the staff command.

4. Deputy-Chief of Staff.

The Deputy-Chief of Staff assists the Chief of Staff in the performance of his duties. He is appointed, and his special attributions are fixed, by Royal Decree, on the advice of the Minister of War, after consultation with the Chief of Staff of the Army.

In time of war the Deputy-Chief of Staff is called upon to act as Chief of Staff for the administrative services.

5. Generals designated as Army Commanders.

The general officers designated as army commanders are responsible to the Minister of War. In pursuance of the directions forwarded to them by the Chief of Staff of the Army, by order of the Minister of War, they make the investigations and take the measures necessary for the organisation of defence in the area assigned to them.

They may also be entrusted by the Minister or by the Chief of Staff with inspections in connection with the training of the cadres and personnel of the main territorial units, or with other tasks concerned with the efficient operation of the services, and the preparations for the mobilisation of these units.

They also perform all duties which may be entrusted to them by the Minister of War or, on the latter's order, by the Chief of Staff of the Army.

Their special attributions are fixed by Royal Decree, on the advice of the Minister of War, after consultation with the Chief of Staff of the Army.

6. Army Council.

The Army Council acts as an advisory body to the Minister of War on all questions relating to the organisation, operation, and mobilisation of the Army, and to national defence.

The Army Council is composed as follows :

(a) The Minister of War, Chairman ;
(b) The Chief of Staff of the Army ;
(c) The full generals ;
(d) The generals designated as Army Commanders ;
(e) Three general officers commanding army corps or divisions, appointed at the beginning of each year by Ministerial Decree ; their term of office may be renewed.

A secretariat, the composition of which is fixed by the Minister of War, is attached to the Army Council.

For the examination of certain special questions, officers of the Army, Navy, and Air Force, and if necessary officials of other Ministries, and civilians having special knowledge of the subject, may be called upon to take part in an advisory capacity in the work of the Army Council.

The Army Council is convened by the Minister of War, on his own initiative or on the proposal of the Chief of Staff of the Army. The Minister determines the questions to be examined, and fixes the order of the discussions.

The Army Council ceases to act from the time of mobilisation, and for the whole duration of war.

7. Headquarters of the Army Staff Corps.

The Headquarters of the Army Staff Corps comprises the following departments :

1. Under the direct authority of the Chief of Staff of the Army :
   (a) Secretariat and personnel of the Staff ;
   (b) Operations (including Colonies) ;
   (c) Training ;
   (d) Military Intelligence Department ;
   (e) History.
2. Under the Deputy-Chief of Staff :
   (f) Mobilisation ;
   (g) Services ;
   (h) Transport.

An administrative and accountancy section detached from the Administration of Miscellaneous Military Personnel Office is under the Deputy-Chief of Staff for disciplinary purposes.

8. The Supreme Council of National Defence.

The Supreme Commission of National Defence is an interdepartmental organ established to co-ordinate the examination and

settlement of questions affecting national defence and to lay down rules for the utilisation of all national services in defence of the country.

The Supreme Council of National Defence consists of an Executive Committee and advisory bodies.

The Executive Committee is made up as follows :

Chairman : the Head of the Government.

Members : the Minister for Foreign Affairs ; the Ministers of the Interior, Finance, War, Marine, Colonies, National Economy and Communications.

Other Ministers may be called upon to sit on the Committee and vote when questions are being discussed which fall within their respective provinces.

The following take part in the discussions of the Committee in an advisory capacity :

The Chief of the General Staff ;
The Chief of Staff of the Army ;
The Chairman of the Army Council ;
The Chief of Staff of the Navy (Chairman of the Committee of Admirals) ;
The Chief of Staff of the Air Force ;
The Chairman of the Civil Mobilisation Committee.

The Executive Committee determines the questions upon which the advisory bodies are required to give their opinions, and takes decisions regarding executive measures.

The notification of measures is carried out by the secretariat of the Supreme Council of National Defence.

The advisory organs of the Supreme Council of National Defence, for questions coming within their respective competence, are as follows :

(a) The Army Council ;
(b) The Committee of Admirals ;
(c) The Technical Air Committee ;
(d) The Civil Mobilisation Committee.

Three senior officers, detailed by the Minister of War, the Minister of Marine and the Air Minister, constitute the General Secretariat, which is under a senior officer of the Army Staff. For purposes of administration, the Secretariat is under the Ministry of War.

Civil Mobilisation Committee.

The Civil Mobilisation Committee is the advisory organ of the Supreme Council of National Defence upon questions relating to the utilisation of all the national energies and the preparation of plans for organising and employing the resources which are necessary in war.

The Committee is attached to the Ministry of National Economy.

It consists of a Chairman appointed by Royal Decree on the advice of the Prime Minister and the following members :

(1) One representative each from the Ministries of War, Marine and Air ;

(2) Eight representatives of the chief technical bodies of the country dealing with economic and scientific questions and representing the national activities in the field of science, industry, agriculture and economics. These persons are appointed by the Head of the Government, President of the Supreme Council of National Defence, on the proposal of the Ministry of National Economy, made in agreement with the Chairman of the Committee.

(3) The head of the general secretariat of the Supreme Council of National Defence.

The Committee may, on the authority of the Chairman, invite the assistance of any person who is particularly competent in the questions requiring consideration.

For the examination of questions within its sphere, the Committee has at its disposal a secretariat, and it may also have recourse to the organs of the Ministry of National Economy, in conformity with measures taken by agreement between the latter Ministry and the Chairman of the Committee.

The Chairman of the Civil Mobilisation Committee is *ex officio* a member of the Higher Council of National Economy.

9. Service of Industrial Observers.

The Service of Industrial Observers is a part of the Ministry of National Economy and works directly under the Chairman of the Civil Mobilisation Committee.

The object of this service is to keep in touch with the production of the different industries of the country (plant, labour, technical and productive capacity, etc.) which may be of use for military armaments.

The number of industrial observers is fixed at 55, allotted as follows :

Ministry of War	40
Ministry of Marine	12
Air Ministry	3

10. Higher Technical Committee for Arms and Ammunition.

A higher Technical Committee for arms and ammunition has been constituted.

This Committee is an advisory body and its duties are :

(1) To co-ordinate investigations and experiments which concern the three military administrations or which relate to the preparation of the means necessary for mobilisation ;

(2) To lay down general principles in regard to the above questions.

The Committee consists of 12 members, who are appointed as follows :

5 by the War Ministry ;
5 by the Ministry of Marine ;
2 by the Air Ministry.

11. Higher Technical Committee for Army Electrical Services and for Electrical Communications.

A higher committee for army electrical services and electrical communications (wireless telegraphy, telegraphs, telephones) has been constituted.

This committee is an advisory body and its duties are to co-ordinate investigations and experiments which concern the three military administrations or which relate to the preparation of means necessary for mobilisation, and to lay down general principles in regard to the above questions.

The committee consists of nine members, who are appointed as follows :

3 by the War Ministry ;
3 » Ministry of Marine;
3 » Air Ministry.

The committee puts forward and examines questions which concern the three military administrations or which relate to the preparation of means necessary for mobilisation, and it also examines problems submitted to it by Government departments.

B. MILITARY DISTRICTS

The military administration of the various districts is carried out, as regards the general services, by the headquarters staffs of army corps and divisions.

Army corps commanders are responsible for supervising all matters relating to preparation for war and to the troops and services in the areas under their command. They are empowered to take direct action in all questions concerning the discipline, training and general service of the troops and preparations for mobilisation. In addition to the divisional commanders stationed in the areas under their command, the army corps commanders have under their orders :

The army corps artillery headquarters,
The army corps engineer headquarters,
The army corps medical service headquarters,
The army corps intendance headquarters.

Each army corps consists of two or three divisions besides the different units which are organically and directly under the army corps command (a regiment of heavy field artillery ; a regiment of engineers ; an anti-aircraft group ; a mechanical transport group ; a medical company ; and a supply company).

The other troops which do not form part of the organisation of the army corps (Bersaglieri, Alpine troops, cavalry, heavy artillery, coast artillery and various special branches of the engineers) are under the army corps command when stationed in its district.

Each division consists in time of peace of one infantry brigade of three regiments and one regiment of field artillery.

The territorial districts are twenty-nine in number and form eleven army corps, as shown below. In addition, there is the military command of Sicily ; the troops stationed in Sardinia are a brigade of infantry and a regiment of artillery, besides various detachments under the Sardinian military command.

ITALY

Territorial Military Areas

1st Army Corps	*Turin*	1st territorial military division	Turin
		2nd do. do. do.	Novara
2nd Army Corps	*Alexandria*	3rd territorial military division	Alexandria
		4th do. do. do.	Cuneo
		5th do. do. do.	Imperia
3rd Army Corps	*Milan*	6th territorial military division	Milan
		7th do. do. do.	Brescia
		8th do. do. do.	Piacenza
4th Army Corps	*Verona*	9th territorial military division	Verona
		11th do. do. do.	Bolzano
5th Army Corps	*Trieste*	12th territorial military division	Trieste
		15th do. do. do.	Volosca
6th Army Corps	*Bologna*	16th territorial military division	Bologna
		17th do. do. do.	Ravenna
		18th do. do. do.	Ancona
7th Army Corps	*Florence*	19th territorial military division	Florence
		20th do. do. do.	Leghorn
8th Army Corps	*Rome*	21st territorial military division	Rome
		22nd do. do. do.	Perugia
9th Army Corps	*Bari*	23rd territorial military division	Bari
		24th do. do. do.	Chieti
10th Army Corps	*Naples*	25th territorial military division	Naples
		26th do. do. do.	Salerne
		27th do. do. do.	Catanzaro
11th Army Corps	*Udine*	13th territorial military division	Udine
		10th do. do. do.	Padua
		14th do. do. do.	Gorizia
Military Command of Sicily		28th territorial military division	Palermo
		29th do. do. do.	Messina
Military Command of Sardinia		30th territorial military division	Cagliari

C. COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY AND HIGHER UNITS

The Royal Army consists of the home and colonial forces. The home forces are under the Ministry of War, which provides for their cost. The colonial forces are placed, as regards their employment, under the Ministry for the Colonies, which provides for their cost in its own budget.

The Army consists of :

General Staff,
Royal Carabinieri,
Military Schools,
Infantry,
Cavalry,
Artillery,
Engineers,
Tanks,
Army Chemical Centre,
Military Districts,
Army Medical Corps,
Intendance Corps,
Department of Military Administration,
Army Veterinary Corps,
Army Transport Service,
Institutes, other establishments, etc.,
Supreme Military and Naval Court and Courts-Martial,
Disciplinary Units and Military Penal Establishments.

In addition to the units of the various arms and corps maintained permanently, there are other units which are formed upon mobilisation or may be formed temporarily for training ; in cases of emergency, these units may be formed with men on furlough. The number and organisation of these units are laid down by Royal Decree.

In the event of war, the armed forces of the State which are not incorporated in the army establishment are also employed in the defence of the country.

D. ARMS AND SERVICES

The Royal Home Army is organised as follows :

The headquarters of the Royal Army Staff :
4 army headquarters staffs (designated) ;
11 territorial army corps ;
The Sicilian troops, which are under the Sicilian Headquarters Staff ;
The Sardinian troops, which are under the Sardinian Headquarters Staff ;
29 military territorial divisions ;
30 mobilisation inspectorates, which are attached to the Headquarter Staffs of the larger territorial units.

1. Royal Carabinieri.

The Corps of Royal Carabinieri consists of :

(a) The General Officer commanding.
(b) Six area inspectors.
(c) One legion of carabinieri cadets.
(d) 20 territorial legions.
(e) Central school of carabinieri.

2. Infantry.

The Infantry arm consists of :

(a) Headquarters of the Grenadier Brigade.
(b) 29 headquarters of brigades of infantry of the line
(c) 3 headquarters of Alpine brigades.
(d) 3 regiments of grenadiers.
(e) 87 line regiments.
(f) 12 Bersaglieri cyclist regiments.
(g) 9 Alpine regiments.

Each regiment has a regimental headquarters, a depot and a variable number of battalions.

3. Cavalry.

The Cavalry arm consists of :

(a) 3 higher cavalry staffs.
(b) 12 cavalry regiments.
(c) 4 squadrons of stablemen.

Each cavalry regiment consists of regimental headquarters and two groups of squadrons.

4. Artillery.

The Artillery consists of :

I. The Artillery arm and the Territorial Artillery Services.
II. The Artillery Technical Service.

The Artillery arm and the Territorial Artillery Services consist of :

(a) 11 army corps artillery headquarters.
(b) 1 Sicilian artillery headquarters.
(c) 1 Sardinian artillery headquarters.
(d) 12 heavy field artillery regiments.
(e) 30 field artillery regiments.
(f) 1 horse artillery regiment.
(g) 3 mountain artillery regiments.
(h) 5 regiments of heavy artillery and 3 coast defence artillery regiments.
(i) 12 anti-aircraft groups and a school of anti-aircraft gunnery.
(j) 1 unit of stablemen.
(k) 12 artillery directorates with detached sections, the number of which is fixed by Royal Decree according to the exigencies of the service.

The Artillery Technical Service is organised as follows :

(a) A higher directorate of artillery technical services.
(b) Certain artillery establishments and technical centres.

The artillery establishments are as follows :

3 military arsenals ;
1 arms factory ;
1 testing laboratory ;
1 pyrotechnical laboratory ;
1 gunpowder factory.
1 fuse laboratory.
2 experimental stations.

5. Engineers.

The Engineers consist of :

I. The Engineer arm and the Territorial Engineer Services
II. The Engineer Technical Service.

The Engineer arm and the Territorial Engineer Services consist of:

(a) 11 army corps engineer headquarters staffs, 1 engineer headquarters staff for Sicily, 1 engineer headquarters staff for Sardinia ; each headquarters staff has a fortification staff under its orders.

(b) 12 engineer regiments ;

(c) 2 wireless telegraphy regiments ;

(d) 1 regiment of lagoon bridging troops ;

(e) 1 railway regiment ;

(f) 1 balloon regiment ;

The Engineer Technical Service is organised as follows :

(a) The higher directorate of engineer technical services;

(b) A military institute for wireless telegraphy and electro-technical services ; 1 military construction staff ;

(c) An engineer and wireless telegraph workshop and electro-technical workshop ;

(d) An engineer works office.

The regiments consist of a staff, a variable number of battalions and a territorial depot.

6. Tanks.

The Tank Service consists of :

(a) A tank training centre, comprising a staff, a depot and training groups.

(b) Tank units.

The number and the nature of tank units, and the establishments of officers for the tank training centre and tank units, are laid down by the Ministry of War.

7. Services.

(a) *Army Chemical Service.*

The duties of the Chemical Service are to study and test chemical means of warfare, particularly their physiological effects on men and animals and the anatomical and functional changes which they produce, and also to experiment with means of protection.

These studies and experiments are carried out with the assistance of the Navy, the Air Force and the scientific departments in the Ministries of Education, Industry and Commerce, Public Works and Agriculture.

The Service consists of a Director of the Army Chemical Service and a chemical group.

The Directorate of the Army Chemical Service and the Special Group which is under its orders are stationed at Rome.

The Directorate consists of :

The director's office ;

The deputy-director's office ;

Three sections (a chemical, a physio-pathological and therapeutical, and a technical section) ;

An experimental laboratory ;

The chemical and the physio-pathological and therapeutical sections are commanded by a senior officer (colonel or lieutenant-colonel). The technical section is commanded by a senior artillery officer (colonel or lieutenant-colonel) graded as head of a section.

The Special Group includes : 1 group headquarters staff ; 1 special company ; an administrative office ; an office for material, with electro-mechanical laboratory ; 1 magazine office and 1 experimental range.

The Director of the Army Chemical Service is a brigadier-general. He is directly under the War Ministry, and is attached for administrative purposes to the Engineer Directorate of that Department.

The Director applies to any Italian experts who are qualified by their special knowledge of chemistry, physiology, physics, etc., for assistance in his studies and experiments concerning chemical warfare.

(b) *Army Medical Service.*

The supreme administration of the Medical Service is entrusted to the General Department for Medical Services in the Ministry of War.

Each Army Corps includes a Medical Service Headquarters forming part of the Army Corps staff under which it is placed for duties and discipline, although directly responsible to the Central Department in technical questions.

Thirteen medical companies consisting of the N.C.O's and men required for the work of the medical establishments are commanded by medical officers and serve as mobilisation depots for field medical formations.

Each medical company includes a disinfection section responsible for all work connected with prophylaxis and hygiene.

The personnel of the Medical Service consists of :

Medical officers posted to the various units and medical establishments.

Pharmaceutical chemists with commissioned rank employed only in the medical establishments.

Administrative officers (attached to the general list of administrative officers) responsible for accountancy.

The medical establishments are : 11 central military hospitals, 16 secondary military hospitals, 8 garrison infirmaries, 2 army bathing establishments, 2 army convalescent homes, 1 serum and anti-tetanus laboratory and an army chemical and pharmaceutical institute.

The work of the latter is to prepare the medicine and miscellaneous stores required for the Medical Service. The other establishments are for the treatment and cure of the sick, and have various titles according to their importance and special objects.

There are also certain temporary *sanatoria* for the treatment of war cases of tuberculosis.

(c) *The Intendance.*

The Intendance Corps is responsible for all services of supply, clothing, quartering and finance.

Its chief organ is the Intendance Department in the Ministry of War.

This includes the Office of the Intendant-General, who supervises the training of officers and men, the work of the various headquarters staffs and establishments, and advises on technical questions affecting the Intendance Service.

Each Army Corps has an Intendance Headquarters which forms part of the Army Corps staff and superintends all intendance work in the district ; the detached sections, which are generally allotted to Divisional Headquarters, are under the above Intendance headquarters.

The Intendance includes :

Thirteen supply companies, consisting of the personnel of the supply depots. These depots consist of : the central storehouses, the army factories (for the manufacture of clothing and accoutrements), the bakeries, mills, biscuit factories, butcheries, food supply stores and barrack stores (barrack equipment).

The personnel of the Intendance consists of the Intendance officers posted to the various Intendance Service Corps headquarters and establishments and the Supply officers posted to the various supply depots (rations and forage).

(d) *Department of Administration.*

The work of this department is discharged by a special corps of officers known as administrative officers.

Each unit institution, headquarters and establishment is managed by an administrative officer who is responsible for interior economy. Under him is placed an administrative office, and he himself is under the commander of the corps.

In each army corps headquarters staff there is an Audit Office under a colonel of the Administration Department with the title of Inspector of Accounts. The Office is responsible for all books relating to administrative inspections, and to the auditing of accounts of all units under the army corps headquarters.

After inspection by army corps headquarters, the army corps accounts and all other books relating to the administration are forwarded to the Inspectorate of Administrative Services in the War Ministry.

The administration of troops on active service is governed by special provisions.

(e) *Army Veterinary Corps.*

In peace-time the veterinary service is carried out by a certain number of veterinary officers allotted to the mounted regiments and headquarters staffs of the larger units ; there are, as a rule, two junior officers per regiment, a major of the veterinary corps for each divisional headquarters and a lieutenant-colonel for each army corps headquarters. The regiments and the more important garrisons also have veterinary hospitals.

(f) *Army Mechanical Transport Service.*

The Army Mechanical Transport Service consists of :

(a) 13 motor transport groups ;
(b) 1 technical inspectorate of motor vehicles ;
(c) 1 motor vehicle factory.

Each transport group consists of :
headquarters,
a depot and
a motor-transport group or company.

(g) *The Geographical and Topographical Service.*

The geographical and topographical service is carried on by the *Military Geographical Institute,* which is directly subordinate to the Central Staff.

It is commanded by a divisional or brigadier-general and has a staff of 11 officers, 2 N.C.O.s and 40 men, together with certain clerks (geometers, geographers, cartographers and draughtsmen) and artificers.

The Military Geographical Institute is responsible for carrying out Government scientific work and survey and graphical work for the Army and public administrations. The Institute consists of a *directing staff,* divided into three sections (military, secretarial, organisation of work), four divisions (trigonometry, topography, skilled draughtsmen, photo-technics) and 6 *special offices.*

The Geographical Institute is also responsible for making astronomical and nautical calculations and for graphical work of behalf on the meteorological service.

(h) *Department of Military Justice.*

In peace-time, military law is administered by the army corps territorial courts-martial, some of which have a detached section, and by the Supreme Military Court, which also acts as court of appeal from the naval courts-martial.

The territorial courts-martial consist of five members, the president and three members being officers, and the fifth member, who acts as rapporteur (judge-advocate), a member of the Military Justice Department. The registrar's duties are discharged by members of the Military Justice Department.

The rank of the president and other members of the court varies according to the rank of the accused.

There is a preliminary examination office attached to each military court.

The personnel of the Military Justice Department consists of magistrates and registrars ; the magistrates are appointed by competitive examination from among the ordinary magistrates.

(i) *Cavalry Services.*

The Cavalry and Veterinary Section of the War Ministry is responsible for all business relating to the breeding of horses, the examination and training of animals, remounts, extraordinary purchases in Italy and abroad, and also horse shows and competitions in horsemanship. The stud service is under the general supervision of the unattached general officers for the cavalry and artillery.

The remount service is provided for by purchases made by Government commissions for all corps, or by regimental commissions. The horses are sent to the units at the age of 5 years.

Young horses below this age are kept at the *remount depots,* where they are gradually broken in to Army life and food and receive their first training.

There are six remount depots : Persano (Salerno) with detachment at Scordia, Fara Sabina (Latium), Grosseto (Tuscany), Mirandola (Emilia), Bonorva (Sardinia), and Prestana (Venetia Julia).

There are also 8 *stallion depots* (Pisa, Catania, Ferrara, Crema, Ozieri, Reggio d'Emilia, Santa Maria di Capua Vetere, Foggia) which are under the Ministry of Agriculture for all technical and administrative business and under the War Ministry for purposes of discipline. The stallions are sent at the proper season to one of the numerous studs existing in all parts of the country.

Cavalry and artillery officers are attached to the stud depots ; there is also a lower-grade staff of civilian experts. This staff is attached to the remount squadrons, three in number, which form one group, and are administered as a detachment of the remount depot at Grosseto.

Summary Table of Headquarters and Units

	Headquarters of territorial commands	Military commands	Divisional commands	Higher commands	Area inspectorates	Brigade headquarters	Legions	Regiments	Battalions	Groups	Squadrons	Batteries	Centres	Companies
Royal Carabinieri	11	2	29		6		21							
Infantry: Grenadiers						1		3	6					
Infantry: Infantry of the Line						29		87	195					
Infantry: Bersaglieri								12	24					
Infantry: Alpini						3		9	27					
Cavalry				3				12			48			
Artillery: Field								30		120		268		
Artillery: Mountain								3		9		27		
Artillery: Horse								1		4		8		
Artillery: Heavy field								12		47		90		
Artillery: Heavy								5		25		50		
Artillery: Coast								3		13		26		
Artillery: Anti-aircraft										26		54	12	
Army Corps Engineers (sappers, miners, telegraphists, telephonists)								12	27					
Wireless telegraphy troops								2	10					
Lagoon bridging troops								1	3					
Railway troops								1	2					
Balloon troops										1				
Medical service														13
Supply service														13
Mechanical transport service													13	

E. EFFECTIVES OF THE ARMY

Situation on December 31st, 1928

Officers.

Total Officers	In permanent active service		Temporarily on leave	Auxiliary Service	Supplementary list	Territorial militia	Reserve list	Special list
	Actually serving	Temporarily unemployed owing to reduction of establishment						
202,828	14,893	2,816	211	768	153,219	5,078	21,068	4,775

Under-Officers and Other Ranks

Arms, Corps, Services	Warrant officers and sergeants	Corporals and privates	Total	Animals
Infantry	7,441	83,818	91,259	5,047
Cavalry	513	7,207	7,720	6,316
Artillery	3,783	41,013	34,796	19,498
Engineers	1,338	12,409	13,747	535
Special Services	3,441	30,294	33,735	2,343
Total	16,516	174,741[1]	191,257	33,739

[1] At the time when these statistics were framed, there was only one class with the colours. The budgetary effectives for corporals and privates is 220,000.

Table showing the number of officers on the regulation establishment for the years 1922, 1923, 1924, 1925, 1926, 1927 and 1928 :

1922	18,525 (included in cadres).
1923	18,165
1924	17,513
1925	17,418
1926	16,470
1927	16,470
1928	16,470

Table of establishment of non-commissioned officers and men provided for in the Budget for the years 1922-23, 1923-24, 1924-25, 1925-26, 1926-27, 1927-28 and 1928-29 :

Non-commissioned officers and men.

Financial Period	1922-23	232,600
» »	1923-24	232,800
» »	1924-25	214,000
» »	1925-26	214,000
» »	1926-27	234,000
» »	1927-28	234,700
» »	1928-29	234,900

F. RECRUITING SYSTEM

1. Fundamental Principles.

All Italian subjects are liable to military service, including those who have acquired Italian nationality after the enlistment of their class and who have not completed 55 years of age. Every Italian belongs to the recruits' class of the year in which he is born ; each class accordingly consists of all Italians of the male sex born between the first and last days of any given year.

In ordinary times recruits are enlisted in the year in which they complete 21 years of age.

In case of emergency they may also be called to the colours earlier.

2. Men debarred from Service.

All men sentenced in accordance with the common criminal code to a penalty *ipso jure* involving forfeiture of civil rights for life or who have incurred forfeiture of these rights in addition to such sentence are debarred from military service and are prohibited from joining the Royal Army.

3. Exemptions on account of Physical or Mental Incapacity.

Conscripts who are unfit for military service owing to physical or mental infirmity or defects, and conscripts who are less than 1.50 m. in height, are exempted. In special cases, men between 1.50 m. and 1.54 m. are also exempted from serving their time with the colours, should the Minister for War so decide.

4. Recruiting Organisation.

The Minister of War issues the orders and exercises supreme supervision in regard to all recruiting services.

In Italy the conduct of recruiting is in the hands of the Recruiting Commissioners who are under the Ministry for War.

The recruiting service abroad is entrusted to the Italian diplomatic and consular authorities.

The recruiting service is discharged in each province by a *Recruiting Board*, sitting at the capital of the province and presided over by the president of the Provincial Court. It includes one representative of the provincial administration, one Army field officer or captain and one commissioner.

Each Recruiting Board appoints one or more *Mobile Enrolment Boards*, which visit the capital of each district and inspect conscripts from all communes in the district.

The commissions are presided over by the Prætor of the District and include one representative of the provincial administration, one Army officer and one commissioner. A medical officer, an officer of carabinieri, and the head of the municipality in each commune, attend the meetings of the boards and travelling boards. Conscripts in the provincial capitals are inspected by the Recruiting Board.

The Recruiting Boards and travelling boards decide whether men are to be enrolled, enlisted for reduced periods of service, discharged on medical grounds or have their service postponed in accordance with the results of the inspection and the examination of the documents produced by the men concerned.

In case of illnesses or infirmities of special gravity, conscripts may be required to undergo a medical examination at one of the Army medical establishments.

All administrative recruiting duties are discharged by the Recruiting Offices, of which there is one for each province, under the direction of a Recruiting Commissioner, who, as stated above, also acts as member and secretary to the Recruiting Board and Travelling Board. The recruiting commissioners are civil servants under the War Ministry and selected from retired officers according to qualifications.

Conscripts may appeal against the decisions of the Recruiting Board to the War Ministry, which gives a decision after consulting a special commission.

Recruits are posted to the various corps on a *national* basis, except in the case of mountain troops, who are recruited territorially.

Each annual contingent supplies an average of 200,000 men fit for service with the colours.

5. Recruiting List ; Calling up.

The recruiting list is compiled by the mayors in January of each year.

The list of conscripts is published by the mayors on February 1st each year and remains posted for 15 consecutive days.

There are two periods for the enlistment of recruits.

The first period, the duration of which is fixed by the Cabinet, constitutes the ordinary session, during which the Recruiting Boards make a final scrutiny of the lists, inspect each man individually and post recruits to the various services.

In the second period, the Recruiting Boards make the final scrutiny of the lists, inspect each man individually, and post to army units those recruits who have not been dealt with during the ordinary session.

6. Military Obligations : Duration of Service with the Colours.

Men borne on the recruiting lists for the land forces and passed fit for service must join the Army and are personally liable for military service from the day on which their class is called up until December 31st of the year on which they complete 55 years of age ; this rule, however, does not apply to officers, who are subject to special legal provisions.

A certain number of recruits, *provided that they have no claim to exemption* (*e.g.*, reduction of period of service), may be posted to the Royal Navy. These recruits are chosen from men less than 1.60 m. in height.

Service with the colours normally lasts 18 months from the day on which service actually begins.

By decision of the Recruiting Board, service may be reduced to three months in the case of young men able to adduce special family circumstances, *e.g.* :

> Only son of a father in his 65th year, or unfit for work, or disabled and holder of a military pension.
>
> Eldest son of a father in the same circumstances without other male child older than 16 years.
>
> Only son of widowed mother (not re-married).
>
> Eldest son of widowed mother (not re-married) without other male child over 16 years, etc.

Besides the reduction of service to three months, recruits may have their service reduced to not less than six months for special family circumstances.

Service with the colours lasts three years in the case of corporals and lance-corporals in disciplinary detachments and military penal establishments and also in remount depots ; band corporals and lance-corporals, corporal artificers in the Lagoon battalion of the engineers and privates of the category mentioned in the preceding paragraph, and also all corporals and privates in the various arms who are authorised to re-engage, the Royal Carabinieri of all ranks (non-commissioned and other), volunteers in the different arms or corps and Royal Carabinieri authorised to re-engage.

Service with the colours lasts two years in the case of N.C.O.s desirous of promotion to the rank of sergeant.

7. Exemptions granted for Financial or Family Reasons.

The Minister for War is authorised, in case of special circumstances, to take one or more of the following measures :

(a) To exempt from service with the colours men entitled to three months' service ;

(b) To exempt from service with the colours all or certain of the conscripts who only just fulfil the requisite physical qualifications for military service ;

(c) To grant a reduction of the period of service with the colours, not exceeding one-sixth of such service, to men liable for the ordinary period of service who have successfully passed the preparatory military training courses or whose family circumstances are peculiar or who have a brother, son of the same father, serving with the colours, and that the latter has engaged upon special terms (voluntary enlistment, extension of service, re-engagement) or serving as a professional soldier, *i.e.*, officer or N.C.O.

Conscripts resident abroad (born abroad or having emigrated in search of work before the calling-up of their class), although entered in the recruiting lists, are exonerated from service with the colours for their period of residence abroad.

They may return to the home country without being called up for active service if the length of their stay in Italy does not amount to three, six or twelve months, according as they come from European, transmediterranean or transatlantic countries.

They may also exceed this period of twelve months if they offer to do special service with the colours for six months.

Nationals exonerated from service with the colours on grounds of residence abroad are under no further obligations to do active service when they have reached the age of thirty-two.

If, on the other hand, they return to Italy to settle there before reaching this age, they must report to the military subdepartment with a view to carrying out their military obligations.

In the event of a general mobilisation of the armed forces they are obliged to join, except in cases specifically notified on such occasion, due regard being paid to the possibility of their reaching home in good time.

8. Voluntary Enlistment.

Young men of Italian nationality may be allowed to enlist, on voluntary engagements, in a unit prior to the date fixed for their final examination and posting, provided that they comply with the following conditions :

(1) Have completed 18 years of age ;
(2) Are unmarried or are widowers without children ;
(3) Are of the requisite physical standard ;
(4) Have not been sentenced for a criminal offence ;
(5) Can produce a certificate of good conduct ;
(6) Can produce evidence of father's consent ;
(7) Can read and write.

Young men trained in the military schools may be incorporated in the Army upon completion of their seventeenth year.

In case of war volunteers may also enlist, but only for the duration of the war.

The enlistment of Italian volunteers in the detached corps in the colonies is governed by special regulations.

These volunteers are recruited from Italian subjects who have not performed their military obligations, soldiers with the colours and soldiers of the reserve, provided that they are single or widowers and childless, have the requisite physical qualifications and are not more than 32 years of age (corporals and rank and file) or 41 years (other N.C.O.s). Service lasts two years, and may be extended for further periods of two years in Eritrea and one year in Libya.

The enlistment of native troops is voluntary. Preference is given to natives born in the colony, but a fixed proportion of natives of other districts may also be permitted to enlist. A native soldier is permitted to remain in the service as long as he has the necessary qualifications of physique and character. Native soldiers in Eritrea are transferred on expiration of their engagement to the reserve *(colonial mobile militia)*, in which they serve until unfit for military service.

9. Postponement of Service.

Students at universities and at institutions of a similar standing who are entered on the recruiting lists may, in time of peace, obtain from the War Minister an order for postponement of service up to their twenty-sixth year, provided that they can prove that they have attended a national musketry range for at least one year. This condition does not, however, apply to young men who are domiciled in places where, for at least two years past, the musketry range has existed.

10. Recalling to the Colours.

Soldiers on furlough may be recalled to the colours either *en masse* or in detachments according to class, arm or birthplace, corps, special service or military subdivision.

In order to check the roles of reservists, the War Minister is authorised to muster the men by means of special notices ; such muster parades take place normally on Sundays.

11. Re-engagement.

N.C.O.s, corporals and privates released on unlimited furlough who fulfil the following conditions may be authorised to re-engage :

(a) If they belong to the corps of Royal Carabinieri, irrespective of rank, are not more than thirty-five years old and engage for a fresh period of three years ;

(b) If they hold the rank of corporal or lance-corporal in a disciplinary unit, military penal establishment or remount depot, or band-corporal, or lance-corporal, or corporal farrier or corporal artificer in the battalion of lagoon troops, are not more than 35 years old and engage for a fresh period of three years ;

(c) If they are corporals or privates in the different arms or corps and comply with the conditions mentioned in the preceding paragraph ;

(d) If they are N.C.O.s in the various arms or corps with the rank of sergeant or sergeant-major, have been in the reserve for less than two years and fulfil the conditions laid down in the regulations ;

(e) If they are corporals or privates in the cavalry or horse artillery and desire to re-engage, receiving the bonus provided by law, have been on furlough in the reserve for less than two years and undertake to re-engage for at least one year.

G. PREPARATORY MILITARY TRAINING

The regulations for preparatory military training are purely provisional.

Preparatory military training is optional and lasts for a period of two courses.

Each boy undergoing training receives an individual army book in which are entered year by year the number of gymnastic and athletic exercises, the firing practices and field training exercises performed by him and a note of the marks obtained in the final examination.

The army book also contains four tables showing physical qualifications in which each boy himself enters the marks obtained in physical training.

Young men who have successfully passed a preparatory military training course are entitled, on the ground of special family circumstances, to a reduction of service to three months with the colours, and in all cases, by virtue of a decision taken each year by the War Minister, to a reduction of one-sixth of the normal period of service.

H. CADRES

1. N.C.O.s.

Corporals are selected from soldiers who have performed at least three months' service and have passed certain special examinations. Corporal-majors are appointed by selection from corporals who have performed at least two months' service in that rank.

Sergeants are appointed from officer-cadet corporals or N.C.O. cadet corporals or from corporal-majors performing at least 10 months' service with the colours.

Sergeants are promoted sergeant-major after three years' service in the rank of sergeant and sergeant-majors are promoted *maresciallo ordinario* after not less than three months' service in that rank, according as vacancies arise in the regular establishment. A *maresciallo ordinario* is promoted *maresciallo capo* after four years in the former rank and *maresciallo maggiore* after another four years. The periods of years mentioned above during which N.C.O.s must serve in each rank may be reduced by one year in the case of men considered fit for promotion by selection.

Promotions up to the rank of sergeant-major inclusive are made by the commander of the corps, and in the case of senior ranks by the War Office upon the recommendation of special promotion commissions.

2. Officers.

(a) *Ranks.*

The following are the ranks of officers :

General Officers . .	Marshal of Italy General Officer Commanding an Army General Officer Commanding an Army Corps General Officer Commanding a Division : and General Officer second in command of a Division (Royal Carabinieri) Lieutenant-General of Artillery Surgeon Inspector-General (ranking as Lieutenant-General) Accountant-General (ranking as Lieutenant-General) Brigadier-General : and Brigadier-General (area inspector of C.C.R.R.) Major-General of Artillery Surgeon-General Major-General of Intendance
Field-Officers . . .	Colonel Lieutenant-Colonel Major
Junior Officers . .	Captain Subalterns { Lieutenant, Second Lieutenant.

Officers in the Medical, Intendance, Administrative and Veterinary Corps have the same ranks as officers in the combatant branches.

(b) *Categories.*

The officers of the Army, Navy and the Air Force are classified as :

(a) Regular officers.
(b) Reserve officers.

The reserve officers are further subdivided into four categories :

1st category : Officers on the supplementary list.
2nd category : Officers on the auxiliary list.
3rd category : Officers temporarily retired.
4th category : Officers of the reserve cadres.

Candidates for commissions must not only possess the physical, moral and intellectual qualifications required by the special regulations but must further :

(a) be Italian citizens,
(b) be over 18 years of age and below the age-limit laid down in the regulations referred to above.

Regular officers are classified, as regards their employment, as follows :

(a) Officers on the active list.
(b) Supernumerary officers.
(c) Officers temporarily unemployed, owing to reduction of cadres.
(d) Officers on half-pay.

Officers on the active list.

An officer on the active list may be employed :

(a) As a regimental officer.
(b) Extra-regimentally, on special duties or missions.

Supernumerary Officers.

An officer is said to be supernumerary when he is released from regular service for an indefinite time but continues eligible for re-employment. These conditions only apply to General Officers, Colonels commanding regiments or heads of department in the Army, or to officers holding equivalent grades or exercising corresponding duties in the Navy and Air Force. An officer is placed on the supernumerary list or recalled to regular service by Royal Decree in pursuance of a decision by the Cabinet.

Age-limit for regular service.

There is no age-limit applicable to Marshals, Grand Admirals, Generals or Admirals.

Officers who have reached the age-limit are released from regular service and transferred to the auxiliary list or else placed on retired pay according to their fitness for service.

(c) *Recruitment.*

Regular Officers.

The regular officers of the infantry, cavalry, artillery, engineers, supply corps (cadre of supply officers), and Administration, are trained in the military academies at Modena and Turin ; those of the Medical Corps (medical officers and pharmaceutical chemists) and the Veterinary Corps are trained in the Military Health School (at Florence) and the Cavalry School (at Pignerolo).

For admission to the Academies a competitive examination is held for young men who have successfully passed through the second-class secondary schools specified each year by Ministerial Decree, and who are over 17 and under 23 on September 30th of the year in which the entrance examination takes place.

The entrance examination for infantry and cavalry and for the administrative corps (cadre of supply and administrative officers) is entirely based on qualifications, *i.e.*, on the marks obtained in the school certificate. On the other hand, young men desiring to become regular officers in the artillery or engineers must pass a special oral examination in mathematics in accordance with a syllabus approved by the Ministry of War.

The courses at the Academies last two years for the various arms of the service and for the supply corps and administration ; the cadets are then gazetted second lieutenants in the regular army.

The Modena Academy also gives *special courses* to which non-commissioned officers with at least three years' seniority as such are admitted by examination. Candidates must not be over 28 years of age, and must pass special written and oral examinations according to syllabuses fixed by the Ministry of War. N.C.O.'s who hold one of the diplomas required for admission to the military academies are exempted from these examinations.

At the end of the special courses, which last two years for the various arms, N.C.O. cadets are promoted to the rank of second lieutenant according to the same procedure as cadets.

Admission to the Military Health School and the Cavalry School also takes place by competitive examination among subalterns (lieutenants and second lieutenants, supernumerary) belonging to the Medical Corps (doctors and pharmaceutical chemists) and to the Veterinary Corps, who, on December 31st of the year in which the entrance examination is held, are not over 31 years of age in the case of doctors or chemists and 29 years in the case of veterinary surgeons. Officers desiring to be admitted to the pharmaceutical courses must hold a doctor's degree in chemistry and pharmacy or the pharmacist's diploma and a doctor's degree in pure chemistry.

The special courses for doctors and chemists last seven months, at the end of which pupils are gazetted lieutenants on the regular list ; the special courses for veterinary officers last six months, at the end of which pupils are also promoted to the rank of lieutenant on the regular list.

Appointments to *commissions in the supplementary list* are made from Italian subjects who have certain specified educational certificates and have successfully passed the courses in the schools for supplementary officer cadets. Under a recent regulation, all youths who have obtained the higher secondary school certificate must declare their certificates and, if liable to military service, take the courses for supplementary officer cadets.

Supplementary second lieutenants of the Medical and Veterinary Corps may be selected from supplementary second lieutenants in any arm or corps, who possess the degree of Doctor of Medicine and Surgery, Chemistry and Pharmaceutics, or Veterinary Medicine, and have taken special examinations.

Only men between the ages of 18 and 30 years can be appointed second lieutenants in the supplementary list.

Officers who are discharged from the regular active list and belong to one of the classes still liable to military service are, *ipso facto*, enrolled with their respective ranks in the first reserve list.

The following retire from the category of officers of the supplementary list and may, upon application, be enrolled in the reserve of officers with their respective ranks :

Field-officers	upon reaching	58	years of age.
Captains	»	56	»
Subalterns	»	55	»

The following are the military obligations of officers of the supplementary list in time of peace :

(a) Newly appointed second lieutenants must perform their entire period of service in that rank with the colours; they must in all cases perform not less than three months' service as second lieutenants of the supplementary list.

(b) Officers of all ranks in the supplementary list may be called up for service whenever their class is called to the colours, or for special purposes in any other emergency.

(c) Officers of all ranks in the supplementary list may, however, be called up for service, with their consent, in any circumstances and for an indefinite period.

Officers of the supplementary list, irrespective of their arms, may be promoted to the rank of lieutenant-colonel ; in time of war they may also be promoted to higher rank, but solely on account of war service.

Upon mobilisation the officers of the supplementary list are posted in the same way as regular officers on the active list to the various arms and corps.

Officers of the auxiliary list are ex-regular officers of the active list, who have been retired owing to superannuation or reduced efficiency, but are still capable of military service.

They may be called up in time of peace either for special service or for home service, to replace officers on the active list ; and also, in time of war, for service with the field army.

Officers temporarily on the retired list are officers sent on leave owing to their unsuitability for promotion or their inability to discharge the duties of their rank who have not served the period entitling them to a pension. As soon as they have completed this period, they are placed on the retired list, and if they possess the necessary qualifications they are included in the category of reserve officers.

The category of *Reserve Officers* consists of officers who retire from the active list and are free from any subsequent military obligation, or who have completed the period of auxiliary service, and officers of the supplementary list who are superannuated in accordance with the above-mentioned regulations.

They are not obliged to serve in time of peace, but in time of war may be detailed for garrison service and, subject to their consent, to mobilised units.

At present there is a special temporary category of *officers on leave in anticipation of a reduction of establishment.* It consists of officers who have not reached the age-limit but who have asked to be sent on leave to allow of the reduction of cadres not required after the war.

These officers continue on leave for four years after reaching the age-limit ; they are then put on the retired list and are regarded as officers who have passed direct from the active army to the retired pay list.

(d) *Promotion.*

Officers are promoted as follows :

Officers must serve for the minimum period prescribed for each rank : lieutenants, 3 years ; captains, 4 years ; remaining ranks, 2 years.

Promotion may be by seniority or selection up to the rank of lieutenant-colonel inclusive. Promotion to the senior ranks up to the rank of brigadier-general is by selection alone, and for the ranks of general commanding a division and general commanding an Army corps by comparative selection. Only General Officers who have commanded an Army in war may be appointed to the rank of Commander-in-Chief.

In all ranks below that of lieutenant-colonel promotion is by selection up to one-third of the vacancies in the case of promotions from lieutenant to captain; and up to one-fourth of the vacancies for promotion from captain to major and from major to lieutenant-colonel. The ratio is one-third in the case of medical and veterinary officers.

Candidates for promotion by selection must have passed certain prescribed examinations.

The officer under whose immediate command an officer is serving is called on for his opinion as to his fitness for promotion whether by selection or seniority ; his decision is subject to subsequent approval by two higher authorities.

A single commission known as the Central Promotion Board makes proposals to the Ministry for promotion to the ranks of colonel and general.

In certain ranks the decision as to fitness is subordinate to the result of special examinations or tests.

In war, extraordinary promotions for conspicuous gallantry may be made to any rank, in the case of officers. Other ranks may be promoted second lieutenant for conspicuous gallantry.

TABLE SHOWING METHODS OF PROMOTION OF OFFICERS IN REGULAR SERVICE

Promotion to rank of	ARMS AND DEPARTMENTS						
	Combatant Arms	Technical Staff of the Artillery	Army Medical Corps	Intendance and Supply Corps	Administrative Corps	Army Veterinary Corps	Army Pharmaceutical Service
Captain	By seniority. By selection after examination. (Optional.)	By seniority.	By seniority after examination for fitness.	By seniority. By selection after examination. (Optional.)	By seniority after examination for fitness.	By seniority after examination for fitness. By selection after examination. (Optional.)	By seniority after examination for fitness.
Major	By seniority after test of capacity. By selection after examination. (Optional.) War school. Transfer to staff.	By seniority. By selection based on certificates.	By selection based on certificates after examination.	By seniority after examination for fitness. By selection after examination. (Optional.)	By seniority. By selection after examination. (Optional.)	By seniority after examination for fitness. By selection after examination. (Optional.)	By selection based on certificates.
Lieut.-Colonel	By seniority. By selection after examination. (Optional.) Or transfer to staff.	By selection based on certificates.	By seniority. By selection after examination. (Optional.)	By seniority. By selection after examination. (Optional.)	By seniority. By selection after examination. (Optional.)	By selection after examination. (Obligatory.)	By seniority.
Colonel	By selection after obligatory test.	By selection based on certificates.	By selection based on certificates.	By selection after obligatory examination.	By selection after obligatory examination.	By selection based on certificates.	By selection based on certificates.
General commanding a brigade.	By selection without examination or special test.	By selection based on certificates.	By selection based on certificates.	By selection without special examination or test.	—	—	—
General cmdg a Division. General cmdg an Army Corps.	By comparative selection	By comparative selection.	By comparative selection.	By comparative selection.	—	—	—

NOTE: The rank of Marshal of Italy can only be conferred for services rendered in war.

Age-limits.

The following table shows the various age-limits at present in force in the Italian Army :

Rank	General Staff. Royal Carabinieri. Infantry. Cavalry. Artillery. Engineers.	Technical Artillery and Engineer Staff. Medical Corps. Pharmaceutical Service. Intendance Service (and Supply Service). Administrative Service. Veterinary Service.
General Officer commanding an Army	68	—
General Officer commanding an Army Corps	66	—
General Officer commanding a Division and General Officer second-in-command of the Royal Carabinieri	64	—
Lieut.-General of the Artillery, Engineers, Army Medical Corps or Intendance	—	66
General Officer commanding a Brigade, or Brigadier-General inspecting a zone of the Royal Carabinieri	62	—
Major-General of the Artillery, Engineers, Army Medical Corps or Intendance Corps	—	63
Colonel	58	62
Lieut.-Colonel	56	58
Major	53	56
Captain	50	53
Lieutenant	48	50

3. Schools.

The Army Schools are :

(1) Two Military Colleges ;
(2) An Academy for Infantry and Cavalry ;
(3) An Academy for Artillery and Engineers ;
(4) The Infantry Training School ;
(5) The Cavalry Training School ;
(6) The Artillery and Engineer Training School ;
(7) The Schools for the recruitment of supplementary officers ;
(8) 3 Schools for the recruitment of under-officers ;
(9) Four Central Schools (infantry, artillery, engineers and physical training) ;
(10) The Staff College ;
(11) The Gunnery School ;
(12) The Army Medical School.

The Military Colleges give both military and civilian instruction ; while military discipline is instilled into the pupils, the curriculum is identical with that of the civilian secondary schools, to which the colleges are assimilated.

Admission takes place by a competitive examination on their qualifications of boys between the ages of 14 and 17 on December 31st of the year in which the examination takes place, and holding the certificate of admission to the first-year courses at a classical or modern secondary school. War orphans have an absolute right of priority over all other competitors.

Total or partial exemption from payment of school fees is granted to war orphans and sons of Government officials who have died as a result or in the performance of their duties, sons of disabled ex-service men or of men disabled in the Fascist cause drawing the first four classes of pension, and sons of soldiers decorated with the " valor militare " order. The course lasts three years in the case of cadets entered for a classical secondary school and four years in the

case of cadets entered for a modern secondary school. Pupils having passed all their examinations enjoy a priority right of admission to the academies for the recruitment of officers of the regular army.

The schools for supplementary officer cadets (9) are designed to train a sufficient number of supplementary officers and N.C.O.s to meet the heavy requirements caused by the war.

Candidates for admission must hold at least a leaving certificate of a classical or modern secondary school or higher technical school, or certain other specified diplomas considered as equivalent ; for admission to the artillery and engineers, candidates must possess at least the classical or modern matriculation diploma or the diploma of aptitude of the higher technical school (surveying section), or of a third-class royal industrial school.

The duration of the course is about five months ; cadets then continue their military service in their units for about another three months with the rank of sergeant, and for the remainder of their period of service with the rank of second lieutenant (supernumerary).

The main object of the training schools for regular officers on the active list is to impart the necessary military instruction for the discharge of the duties assigned to the junior ranks of officers. They are the military academies at Modena (for infantry, cavalry, supply corps and administration) and at Turin (for artillery and engineers). The courses last two years for all arms and services.

At the end of the course the cadets are gazetted second lieutenants on the regular list.

Young men over 17 and under 23, even if they are not yet entered on the recruiting list, may be admitted to these courses if they hold the classical or modern matriculation diploma or other equivalent diplomas indicated each year by ministerial order.

War orphans and young men who have successfully concluded their studies in the military colleges enjoy absolute priority for admission to these schools.

Soldiers of whatever rank (officers and other ranks) must resign their rank before admission and take the rank of ordinary cadets for all purposes.

Total or partial exemption from payment of school fees is granted to war orphans and sons of Government employees who have died as a result or in the performance of their duties, sons of active or retired officers or employees, sons of disabled ex-service men or of men disabled in the Fascist cause, and sons of holders of decorations ; in addition, special advantages are granted to pupils who gain high distinction in their studies.

The advanced schools for the various arms are used as schools for giving advanced training to officers on the active list, more particularly training of a practical nature. They are carried on provisionally for the purpose of special advanced courses for junior officers commissioned during the war.

The N.C.O. cadet courses are given in the three N.C.O. cadet schools.

The under-officer cadets take a course of 5 months, after which, if they are found suitable, they are sent to units with the rank of corporal. After one month, if they are found suitable, they are promoted to corporal-major, and four months later, if found suitable, to sergeant. On promotion to sergeant they must engage for two years' service ; this includes the period already served.

Those who are not found suitable serve on the same terms as the other men of their contingent, in the units.

Advanced courses for professional N.C.O.s belonging to mounted units are given from time to time at the advanced cavalry school at Pignerolo.

N.C.O.s who complete 2 years' service or more, and who engage to serve 2 years with the colours after taking the course, are admitted to it. The course lasts about six months.

Central Military Schools.

There are three Central Schools, one for infantry, one for artillery and one for engineers (*Civitavecchia*).

The object of these schools is to impart the lessons learned during the war, more especially with a view to training officers in the leadership of infantry battalions, artillery units and divisional engineer troops. A second object is to inculcate a habit of mental discipline with a view to ensuring as close technical co-operation as possible between the various arms by means of the joint study of the main problems relating to the use of the different arms in battle.

Special courses for General Officers and Colonels may be held at the headquarters of the Central Schools (*Civitavecchia*), with a view to giving an idea of modern warfare as modified by the latest tactical inventions, in particular as it affects the small detachments of the various units. The courses last nine working days, during which lectures are given and tactical operations carried out illustrating the most modern tactics of infantry in co-operation with artillery, engineers and Air Force. Lectures are also given on technical subjects peculiar to each arm, and on the more important problems of organisation under investigation in Italy and abroad.

Staff College.

The Staff College is intended to give higher military training courses, and serves to develop in officers the requisite capabilities and knowledge for appointment to the higher commands.

The Staff College also prepares officers for the General Staff Branch and constitutes an advanced study centre in close collaboration with the General Staff.

Majors, captains and lieutenants (the latter must have at least 3 years' effective service, and two years' service with an infantry, artillery, cavalry or engineer regiment) who obtain on application a favourable recommendation from a special commission and pass certain special written and oral tests are, upon application, admitted to the Staff College.

Courses in the Staff College last 3 years.

Officers who pass the courses successfully obtain certain professional advantages. After successfully passing a practical test in General Staff work, they may be transferred to the General Staff.

Among the various schools intended to give special training to officers and other ranks, mention should be made of the following, some of which have already been referred to :

The Gunnery School ;
Tank Corps ;
Artillery Experimental Board ;
Military Institute of Wireless Telegraphy and Electrotechnics ;
Railway courses at the depot ;
Advanced mechanical transport courses for officers of units provided with motor transport ;
Ski courses for officers and other ranks in the mountain units ;
Instructional tours for general officers and staff officers.

Physical Training.

There has been a great development in Army physical training since the war. It is directed by the following central bodies : *the Central Training Office of the Staff*, responsible for laying down the general lines, and the *Section for Physical Training, Preparatory Military Training and Military Schools*, which is a War Ministry department and is also responsible for supervising the national musketry courses.

The *Central Army Physical Training School* in the Farnesina (Rome) is responsible for giving officers a theoretical and practical knowledge of gymnastic exercises and games, so as to enable them to impart the principles inculcated to others in a logical manner.

The programme is divided into three parts :

(1) Training and development of individual capacities ;
(2) Practical application of training ;
(3) Games and further practical training.

Each regiment has a covered gymnasium with complete gymnastic apparatus.

Divisional and Army Corps matches are held each year for singling out competitors for the national army championships.

I. MAINTENANCE OF PUBLIC ORDER

The armed forces for the maintenance of public order comprise :

(1) The Police force.
(2) The Royal Carabinieri.
(3) The volunteer militia for national security.

Police.

The Police force, which is directly subordinate to the Ministry of the Interior, is responsible for the safety of persons and property, and for the prevention and suppression of crime by collecting evidence and handing the criminals over to justice.

It is also responsible for helping to maintain public order, enforcing the laws and regulations of the State and the decrees of the public authorities, and lending assistance in public and private accidents.

The officers and non-commissioned officers of the force are officers of the judicial Police, the first-class and ordinary constables are constables of the judicial Police.

At Rome there is a special Corps of Police, which forms a special branch of the Constabulary Corps and has an establishment of 5,000 constables (plain-clothes and uniform) with a permanent staff of 60 officers.

The normal establishment of the Police force is as follows :

First-class Warrant Officers	700
Second and Third-class Warrant Officers	1,100
Sergeants	950
Lance-Sergeants	1,080
Constables, first class	1,500
Constables	9,270
Cadets	400
	15,000

Royal Carabinieri.

The Corps of Royal Carabinieri is the only standing armed force recruited for the purpose of maintaining public order. It is subordinate to the Ministry of the Interior, and discharges throughout the whole of Italy such police duties and other duties pertaining to public order as are allocated to it by the orders at present in force. It also carries out the duties which formerly devolved upon the Royal Guard (Public Order) Corps and the corps of detective agents.

The Corps of Royal Carabinieri consists of :

(a) The General Headquarters of the Corps ;
(b) 6 district inspectorates ;
(c) 20 lictoral legions ;
(d) 1 legion of Carabinieri cadets ;
(e) 1 central Carabinieri school.

The normal establishment of officers is 1,105.

The normal establishment of non-commissioned officers and men of the Royal Carabinieri is as follows :

Senior warrant officers	1,700
Warrant officers	2,850
Sergeants	3,650
Lance-sergeants	2,650
Lance-corporals	5,000
Rank and file	30,250
Cadets (annual average)	3,400
Total	49,500[1]

The number of Carabinieri cadets may vary, but must never exceed a total representing a daily average of 3,400 for the financial year.

Personnel at the disposal of the Ministries of Marine and the Colonies and personnel attached to non-military services are not included in the above-mentioned establishment.

J. VOLUNTEER MILITIA FOR NATIONAL SECURITY

1. Constitution and Functions.

The Volunteer Militia for National Defence forms part of the armed forces of the State. Its members take the oath of allegiance to the King, and are subject to the same disciplinary and penal codes as members of the other armed forces of the State.

The Head of the Government, in consultation with the Ministers of War, Marine, the Colonies and Finance, and with the Commander-in-Chief of the Militia, will provide for the organisation of the Militia, having regard to the functions allotted to it.

In time of peace the Militia is under the orders of the Head of the Government, and performs such duties as he assigns to it, both at home and in the colonies. In time of war the Militia comes under the orders of the Minister of War and carries out such duties as may be assigned to it, in the interior of the country or at the front.

The Militia is permanently responsible for preparatory military training in accordance with the rules and regulations issued by the Ministry of War, and under the supervision of the latter and of the territorial military authorities.

The Volunteer Militia for National Security also possesses certain special organisations, in particular :

[1] Plus 500 non-commissioned officers employed on clerical duties.

(*a*) The Railway Militia, which comprises 14 legions and whose task is to keep order in the stations and on the trains ;

(*b*) The Port Militia (2 legions), which supervises the regularity of operations in the chief ports ;

(*c*) The Postal and Telegraph Militia (a few detachments), specially detailed for the protection of valuables.

These special organisations are for technical purposes under the orders of the Minister of Communications.

(*d*) The Forest Militia (7 legions) which is technically under the Ministry of Agriculture and Forests and comprises the personnel of the former Royal Forestry Corps.

(*e*) The Roads Militia (1 legion), which is technically under the Ministry of Public Works and the purpose of which is to ensure order on the roads.

All these special organisations are under the General Headquarters of the Militia.

2. Organisation.

The militia is organised as follows :

General headquarters (Rome).
4 area headquarters (1. Milan ; 2. Bologna ; 3. Rome ; 4. Naples).
2 Militia headquarters in Sicily (Palermo) and Sardinia (Cagliari).
33 legion group headquarters.
124 legion headquarters (including two in the colonies).
2 independent cohort headquarters.

The Commander-in-Chief, area, legion group, and legion commanders and officers and men attached to them, are permanently on service. All other officers and men will normally be regarded as on furlough but must be ready to come up whenever summoned.

Officers and men of the Militia serve on a voluntary footing, and (with the exception of those mentioned above) are paid only for the days on which they are called upon for duty.

3. Recruitment.

The Militia is recruited from Italian subjects between the ages of 17 and 50 who apply for enlistment ; they are required to possess certain specific physical, moral and political qualifications.

Applications for enlistment in the Militia by Italian subjects are submitted to the headquarters of the legion in whose area the applicant resides.

4. Cadres.

The Militia has separate ranks corresponding to those in the other armed forces of the State.

The commissioned ranks are as follows :

General-Commandant, equivalent to Commander of an Army Corps. Lieutenant-General, equivalent to General of Division. Consul, equivalent to Colonel. Senior, equivalent to Major. Centurion, equivalent to Captain. Head of Maniple, equivalent to Lieutenant.

The officers of the Militia are drawn from officers in the various reserve classes of the Army, Navy and Air Force, who must themselves make application; heads of maniples may also be recruited from civilians and from non-commissioned officers of the Militia who are found to be qualified for such appointment.

At the time of incorporation, officers of the Militia will retain their rank and seniority in the reserve classes of the Army, Navy or Air Force from which they were drawn. The subsequent promotion of Militia officers is governed by special regulations.

Applications for admission to the Militia by reserve officers of the Army, Navy and Air Force are submitted to the general headquarters of the Militia which gives its decision after examining the applicant's record of service and antecedents in civil life.

5. Calls to the Colours.

The Militia is not as a rule embodied, except for a few special organisations which are used to maintain order (railway and postal militia, etc.). From a military standpoint it may therefore be classed as a reserve, on furlough. When necessary, the Militia is called up by the issue of two successive decrees.

6. Budget.

All expenditure on the operations of the Militia is appropriated to the Budget of the Prime Minister's Department.

7. Effectives on January 1st, 1929.

Areas, special commands and special militia	Officers				Troops		
	Permanently employed	In the cadres	Not in the cadres	Total	Platoon commanders	Black shirts	Total
Total of the areas and special commands	1,302	14,315	9,915	25,532	18,807	316,166	334,973
Railway militia	328	900	93	1,321	1,754	19,575	21,329
Postal and Telegraph militia	37	48	3	88	48	496	544
Port militia	36	—	—	36	44	674	718
Forest militia	330	—	—	330	384	2,980	3,364
Roads militia	31	—	—	31	136	509	645
Total	762	948	96	1,806	2,366	24,234	26,600
Grand total	2,064	15,263	10,001	27,338	21,173	340,400	361,573

K. ROYAL REVENUE GUARD

The Royal Revenue Guard Corps is subordinate to the Ministry of Finance. It forms part of the military forces of the State and has the following duties:

(a) to prevent, suppress, and report smuggling and all breaches of or offences against the revenue laws and regulations ;
(b) to protect the executive revenue officials ;
(c) to supervise, on behalf of the State, the collection of the duties on commodities ;
(d) to assist in the maintenance of public order and security and, in case of war, in military operations.

No member of the Royal Revenue Guard may be employed for any other purpose than service in the Corps.

The Royal Revenue Guard stationed in the colonies is under the colonial Governors, as in Italy it is under the Ministry of Finance.

The corps is commanded by a general officer on the army active list with the rank of an army corps commander.

The General Commanding has offices in the Ministry of Finance and is assisted by a second-in-command with the rank of divisional general, a general officer of the Royal Army attached to his service, a secretariat, a technical revenue and detective police bureau, and a technical administrative bureau.

He is entirely responsible for the direction and administration of personnel, and regulates the conditions of service in direct consultation with the heads of the various financial departments.

Headquarters and Units.

The Royal Revenue Guard is organised as follows :

Three officers commanding groups of legions ;
(a) Twelve territorial legions, and one legion of cadets ;
(b) A school for officer cadets and a school for N.C.O. cadets.
(c) A technical school for revenue and detective police work.

The territorial legions are subdivided into circles, companies, platoons (*tenenze*), sections and subsections ; the cadet legion is organised in battalions, companies, platoons and squads.

A legion is commanded by a colonel, a circle or battalion by a lieutenant-colonel or major, a company by a captain, a "tenenza" or platoon by a lieutenant or 2nd lieutenant, a section by a warrant officer (*maresciallo capo*) and a subsection (*brigade*) by an N. C. O.

The cadet schools are commanded by a senior officer.

Training, Recruitment and Re-enlistment.

Service in the corps is considered as equivalent in all respects to military service, and the men are exempted from being called to the colours with their recruits' class.

In the case of recall to the colours, men who have belonged to the Royal Revenue Guard may complete the period of service for which their class was recalled in the Guard, provided that they have not been dismissed or invalided and that their conduct is satisfactory.

The Ministry of Finance, through the headquarters of the corps, draws up in time of peace, in collaboration with the War Ministry and Marine, regulations for the preparation and training of the personnel for war, and also for the formation and employment of the special units of the Guard in military operations in the event of mobilisation.

Men are recruited for the Royal Revenue Guard :

(1) by voluntary enlistment ;

(2) by selection among men called to the colours, and by voluntary transfer of men from the Royal Army and Navy.

The enlistment of men in the Royal Revenue Guard under the terms of paragraph 2 is, however, in all cases subordinate to the consent of the War Ministry and Admiralty, which retain the right to refuse permission for such enlistment in the case of certain classes of soldiers detailed for special duties and to suspend or limit such enlistment in the case of all other categories.

Candidates must be more than 18 and less than 30 years of age, except those transferred from the Army or Navy, who may enlist if not over 35 years of age.

Before finally entering the service, recruits undergo the prescribed military training in the cadet legion. The period of training is as a rule six months. If, during this period, a cadet is found in any way unfit for service in the corps, his contract may be cancelled.

An applicant passed fit undertakes to serve for three years.

N.C.O.s and men who have been discharged from the corps and are allowed to re-enlist upon application must engage for a period of three years.

Upon the conclusion of three years' service, N.C.O.s and men may, provided that they still have the requisite physical and intellectual qualifications and have shown good conduct, obtain permission to remain in the service by re-engaging for successive periods of three years each, in the case of men who have less than twenty years' service and one year each thereafter.

N.C.O.s and men who have not reached the above-mentioned service and age-limits and for reasons of health or conduct are unable to obtain permission to re-engage for three years may re-engage for one year on probation, with a prolongation of not more than two years.

Special Services.

The Department is empowered to maintain, apart from the regular establishment, 4 field officers, 51 captains and subalterns, 650 N.C.O.s and 100 guardsmen with lance rank.

For the administration of second-class Customs-houses and for the Customs internal services it may maintain, from the 25th to 30th year of service, with an annual contract, and without right to subsequent promotion or to an increase in pension, 2nd-class warrant officers applying for such employment and possessing the requisite capacities and other qualifications laid down in the regulations.

Establishment.

General Officers.

1 Divisional General, second-in-command.
3 Brigadier-Generals commanding groups.

Field-Officers.

14 Colonels.
81 Lieut.-Colonels and Majors.

Captains and Subalterns.

181 Captains.
328 Lieutenants and Second Lieutenants.
1 2nd-Lieutenant Bandmaster.
4 2nd-Lieutenants Armourers.

N.C.O.s.

627 1st-Class Warrant Officers (*marescialli*).
1,110 2nd-Class Warrant Officers (*marescialli capi* and *ordinarii*).
1,724 Sergeants.
1,320 Lance-Sergeants (*Sous-Brigadiers*).

Men.

2,035 Revenue Guardsmen with lance rank (*appointés*).
16,230 Revenue Guardsmen.
1,560 Cadets.

The General Officer Commanding has also at his disposal a general officer on the Regular Army active list to assist him in the various services and more especially in the military organisation and training of the corps.

L. CIVILIAN MOBILISATION

This organisation, which, when complete, is equivalent to national mobilisation, comprises military and civilian mobilisation, either of which may be general or partial.

Military mobilisation includes the mobilisation of the Army, Navy, Air Force and Royal Revenue Guard.

Civilian mobilisation consists in the transformation of the peace organisation of every national activity except those of the armed forces into a war organisation.

In the event of general or partial mobilisation, so far as the Government may consider it necessary and desirable, all citizens of either sex and all legally constituted corporations are required to assist in the moral and material defence of the nation, and are subject to military discipline.

In order to carry out civilian mobilisation as soon as this becomes definitely necessary, the following organisations, whose work is co-ordinated by the Supreme Council of National Defence, are established and placed under the authority of the appropriate Ministries :

(a) An organisation for the supervision of commercial transactions connected with the importation of raw materials for the needs of the armed forces and civilian population ;

(b) An organisation for war industries, for the distribution of raw materials and manufactured products, and for the control of Government and other industrial establishments ;

(c) A food-supply organisation, whose duty is to purchase and distribute food supplies for the armed forces and the civilian population, and to exercise control over Government and other establishments engaged in the food industries ;

(d) An organisation for propaganda and civil assistance, which is responsible for propaganda at home and abroad, for assisting the dependants of members of the forces and of returned emigrants, for supervising war trusts and for granting war pensions.

In order to decentralise, as necessary, the work of these four organisations, special regional committees are established to direct, within the limit of their powers, all civil activities subject to mobilisation ; these committees may be assisted by sub-committees for different kinds of work (industry, agriculture, trade, assistance and propaganda).

Preparations for the mobilisation of labour are made by the Supreme Commission of National Defence which consults the military Ministries in matters affecting citizens liable to military service.

Labour is, however, recruited as far as possible from among citizens having no military obligations ; those who have such obligations are treated on the same footing as mobilised citizens.

When national mobilisation takes place, matters affecting labour and the employment of prisoners of war are entrusted to an organisation established for that purpose and working under the guidance of the military authorities.

In all matters connected with activities abroad (industry, commerce and propaganda), all the competent authorities without exception must act in consultation with the Ministry of Foreign Affairs, which must in all cases control and co-ordinate the action of such authorities and their agents abroad, and subordinate it to that of the diplomatic representatives on the spot.

Financial questions are dealt with through these representatives alone.

It is the duty of all Ministries to see that the services under their direction have a scheme for mobilisation and the relevant reports always ready. Such schemes must *(a)* provide for the replacement of specially qualified officials, when called to the colours, by persons who are not liable to military service ; *(b)* keep the necessary registers constantly up to date.

These reports and the necessary accompanying statistics are forwarded to the Supreme Commission of National Defence.

As regards officials recognised as indispensable on account of the special nature of their work, each Ministry makes its arrangements with the military Ministries.

In the same manner, all syndicates, societies and associations of every kind which may have been designated by the Supreme Council of National Defence are required to have in readiness a scheme of mobilisation ensuring the continuance of their work in time of war with a staff not liable to military service.

The competent Ministries must study and draw up in time of peace, under the guidance of the Supreme Council of National Defence, a suitable scheme for rationing necessaries ; they must also arrange for the formation of reserves of such foodstuffs as the country does not produce or produces only in insufficient quantities.

On general national mobilisation or partial mobilisation, the Government may, if it thinks it necessary and expedient, requisition for the use of the armed forces and the civilian population :

(1) The individual or collective services of all citizens ;

(2) The services of all syndicates, societies and associations of every kind established in the country ;

(3) All movable and immovable property situated within the territory of the State or belonging to Italian citizens, except property enjoying special immunities.

The Government may further retain the exclusive use of any invention, and may prohibit its application or reproduction.

The Government keeps in readiness a special scheme of regulations for the organisation of requisitions in war-time.

With a view to the organisation of the nation for war, the Government may take in peace-time, in the manner and according to rules to be determined by special regulations, any kind of census which it may consider expedient.

The particulars so collected must be used exclusively for purposes of mobilisation, and are treated as strictly confidential.

The Government will introduce a draft law on military discipline.

This law will also provide penalties for offences against the present law.

The Royal Government will issue special regulations for the administration of State property and revenues in time of war ; these regulations will deal with military administrative services, special war services, and any other State organisations or services responsible wholly or in part for duties or functions arising out of the conduct of the war or in any way connected therewith.

The provisions of the present law are also applicable to the colonies and to Italian subjects therein.

With a view to the immediate defence of the State, the Government may apply the provisions of this law, wholly or in part, even before partial or general mobilisation takes place.

II.

Air Force.

The Air Force comprises all the military air forces of Italy and her colonies.

At the head of the entire Air Force is the Air Minister, who is invested with full executive powers in regard to military and civil aviation. He is assisted by an Under-Secretary of State, who takes his place in his absence, and to whom he may delegate all or some of his powers.

The personnel of the Royal Air Force is divided into three categories :

(a) Officer-pilots and others.
(b) N.C.O.-pilots and others.
(c) Rank and file.

The titles of the commissioned and non-commissioned ranks are the same as in the army except as regards general rank, in which the titles are as follows : Air Squadron-General ; Air Divisional-General ; Air Brigadier-General; the rank and file have the general description of " airmen " and the grades of " leading airman " and " first-class airman ".

The Italian Air Force is organised according to the fundamental principle of organic unity of the Force, coupled with specialisation of employments.

It is accordingly divided into : Air Force proper ; Army Air Force; Naval Air Force; Colonial Army Air Force.

The composition of Air Force units attached to the army and navy is determined, both as regards the type and number of aeroplanes, hydroplanes and airships and as regards camps and bases, by the Air Force Staff in consultation with the Army and Navy Staffs.

The Ministers of War and Marine may, in agreement with the Air Minister, temporarily second officers to the Air Force with a view to the formation of a nucleus of specialists in the use of the air arm.

Air Ministry.

The Air Ministry consists of :

The Minister and his secretariat ;
The Office of Laws and Decrees (attached to the Minister's Office) ;
The Office of Press and Propaganda (attached to the Cabinet) ;
The Office of the "Carabinieri Reali" (attached to the Cabinet) ;
The Office of the Under-Secretary of State.

Directorate of Combatant Personnel and Training Schools.

(a) Secretariat.

(b) Department of movements and service sheets :

First section : Movements of officers ;
Second section : Movements of N.C.O.s and men ·
Third section : Records and service books.
Fourth section: Mobilisation.

(c) Legal Department :

First section : Officers ;
Second section : N.C.O.s and men ;
Third section : Competitions, voluntary enlistment.

(d) Department of military pay and pensions :

First section : Officers' pay ;
Second section : N.C.O.s' and men's pay ;
Third section : Military pensions.

(e) Department of schools and physical training :

First section : Air Force Academy and advanced courses ; schools for specialists and preparatory pilot schools for specialists ; physical training ;
Second section : Pilot-recruiting schools ;
Third section : Specialist training schools ; military pilot schools.

(f) Department of discipline :

First section : Discipline, prizes, marriages, furlough and litigation ;
Second section : Service notes, service books and flight books.

Directorate of Civilian Personnel and General Affairs.

(a) Secretariat.

(b) Department of civilian personnel of the cadres :

First section : Legal status and movement.
Second section : Salaries.
Third section : Registration, pensions and statistics.

(c) Service of wage-earners and temporary personnel.

(d) Department of accountancy, supervision and inspection :

First section : Accountancy.;
Second section : Office of supervision ;
Third section : Inspection.

(e) Department of general affairs, journeys, transport and Chief Paymaster :

First section : General affairs and administrative service ;
Second section : Journeys and missions, transport ;
Third section : Chief Paymaster's office.

HIGHER DIRECTORATE OF RESEARCH AND EXPERIMENTS.

(a) Secretariat.

(b) Administrative Section.

(c) Research Section.

(d) Equipment Department :

First section : Experiments in flight ;
Second section : Aerodynamics and hydrodynamics.

(e) Department for apparatus carried on board, and miscellaneous equipment :

First section : Armament ;
Second section : Radio-electricity ;
Third section : Photography and optics ;
Fourth section : Instruments and plant.

(f) Chemical and technological department :

First section : Chemistry ;
Second section : Technology.

GENERAL DIRECTORATE OF CONSTRUCTION AND SUPPLIES.

(a) Secretariat.

(b) Research Section.

(c) Aircraft Department :

First section : Aeroplanes ;
Second section : Hydroplanes ;

(d) Automobile department :

First section : Automobiles ;
Second section : Installations.

(e) Equipment department :

First section : Armament ;
Second section : Electric, radiotelegraphic and radiotelephonic material ;
Third section : Photography and instruments carried on board.

(f) Administrative Department :

First section : Contracts ;
Second section : Accounts and cash ;
Third section : Accountancy in connection with air equipment.

CENTRAL LANDS OFFICE.

(a) Secretariat.

(b) Lands department :

First section : Buildings ;
Second section : Expropriations and air routes.

(c) Works department :

First section : Plans ;
Second section : Receptions ;
Third section : Installations.

(d) Administrative department :
First section : Contracts ;
Second section : Accounts ;
Third section : Inventory of equipment.

Directorate of Equipment and Aerodrome Services.

(a) Secretariat :
(b) First Department. Technical aviation equipment :
First section : Aircraft, motors and instruments carried on board ;
Second section : Armament and munitions ;
Third section : Wireless, telegraph and telephone service ;
Fourth section : Photographic service.
(c) Second Department : Aerodromes and subordinate services :
First section : Motor-cars and boats ;
Second section : Petrol and lubricating oil ;
Third section : Aerodromes and transport.
(d) Department of administrative services :
First section : Contracts ;
Second section : Accounts and Cash ;
Third section : Mobile equipment accounts.

Inspectorate of Air Force Supply Corps.

(a) Secretariat.
(b) Department of administrative duties, etc.
First section : Supplies ;
Second section : Clothing and equipment ;
Third section : Barracks.
(c) Department of research, inspection and administration :
(1) Section of research and inspection ;
(2) Administrative and accountancy service.

Civil Aviation and Air Traffic Office.

(a) Secretariat.
First section : Air transport connected with civil aviation ;
Second section : Legislation, treaties, litigation, publications and propaganda ;
Third section : Electrical communications ;
Fourth section : Aerology.
Administration and accountancy service.
(b) Meteorological Section.

Central Health Office.

Health Service ; administration and accountancy department.

Directorate of Civil Aviation and Air Traffic.

(a) Secretariat.
(b) Air transport department.
First section : Concessions ; aerodromes and attached services ;
Second section : Air registers, licences, permits, etc.
(c) Air legislation and treaties section.
(d) Publications and statistics section.

(e) Section for the use of electrical communications in civil aviation.
(f) Aerological section.
(g) Accountancy section.
(h) Meteorological office.

Staff Branch.

Secretariat :

First Bureau : Operations

First Department : Operations.
Cartographical Section.
Second Department : Training.
Third Department : Intelligence (historical section and foreign section).

Second Bureau : Organisation and mobilisation.

First Department : Organisation.
Treaty Section.
Second Department : Mobilisation.
Third Department : Services.

Military Corps of the Royal Air Force.

All the general officers of the Royal Air Force form the Air Force General Staff, which is composed as follows (1929-30) :

General Officers Commanding Air Corps	1
General Officers Commanding Air Divisions	5
General Officers Commanding Air Brigades	8
General-in-Chief of the Air Force Engineer Corps	1
General of the Air Force Engineer Corps	1
General of the Air Force Administrative Corps	1
General at the disposal of the Minister	1
	18

The Air Service.

The Officers of the Air Service discharge all directing and executive duties connected with the employment of air units.

They are divided into two branches — combatant and specialist. These two branches are entirely separate, and officers cannot be transferred from one to the other.

The cadres of field and subaltern officers of the air arm are as follows (1929-30) :

	Combatant branch	Specialist branch
Colonels	38	—
Lieutenant-Colonels	70	—
Majors	120	—
Captains	420	28
Lieutenants and 2nd Lieutenants	750	157
	1,398	185

Air Force Engineer Corps.

The duties of the Air Force Engineer Corps are technical ; it prepares plans, supervises the construction and equipment of machines, and is responsible for the armament, inspection and maintenance of aircraft, motor transport and

buildings belonging to the Royal Air Force. It exercises technical supervision over civilian aircraft.

It is responsible for the electrical, radio-electrical, and radio-aerological services, and all other technical services connected with the use of aircraft.

The aircraft construction depots are under the Air Force Engineer Corps.

The personnel of the Air Force Engineer Corps is divided into two branches — engineer and specialist. These two branches are entirely separate, and officers cannot be transferred from one to the other.

The cadres of field and subaltern officers of the Air Force Engineers Corps are as follows (1929-30) :

	Engineer branch	Specialist branch
Colonels	9	—
Lieut.-Colonels	12	—
Majors	25	—
Captains	70	4
Lieutenants and 2nd Lieutenants	20	12
	136	16

Royal Air Force Military Supply Corps.

This corps deals with administrative, technical and accountancy questions connected with supplies and with the administration of stores for the various services. The personnel of the corps is divided into two branches — supply services and administration. These two branches are entirely separate, and officers cannot be transferred from one to the other.

The cadres of field and subaltern officers of the Supply Corps are as follows (1929-30) :

	Supply branch	Administrative branch
Colonels	2	—
Lieut.-Colonels	9	—
Majors	20	—
Captains	37	15
Lieutenants and 2nd Lieutenants	70	35
	138	50

Air Units.

The main organic units of the air arm are as follows :

For heavier-than-air machines, the flight, normally composed of machines of a single type ;

For lighter-than-air machines, the airship and the balloon.

A number of flights or balloons forms a squadron ; squadrons consisting of flights may be homogeneous (squadrons of machines of a single type) or otherwise (squadrons of machines of various types).

Two or more squadrons, homogeneous or otherwise, form a regiment *(stormo)*.

Two or more regiments, with their " air centres ", form an air brigade. A number of air brigades form an air division, and two or more divisions form an air corps.

The zones, squadrons, schools, groups, flights, aerodromes, fixed sections and centres provided for in the programme for the development of the home Air Services for the current year are as follows :

3 territorial air zones ;
12 regiments *(stormi)* of aeroplanes ;
4 maritime air commands ;
3 special schools ;

1 school for Air Force specialists ;
34 groups of aeroplanes ;
1 group of airships ;
97 flights ;
52 " armed " aerodromes ;
52 fixed sections ;
3 T.A.Z. centres.

Territorial Air Zones :

The territory of the Kingdom is divided into three territorial zones, each containing a T.A.Z. Command.

The T.A.Z. Commands have the same powers in regard to the troops, schools and services of the Air Force within their zone as the Army Corps Commands have in regard to the troops, schools and services of the Royal Army.

The present territorial limits of the zones are fixed by Royal Decree No. 429 of March 20th, 1927.

Composition of Regiments (stormi) *:*

Each regiment includes :
Regimental headquarters ;
2 or more groups.
A regiment of airships includes :
Regimental headquarters ;
3 groups ;
3 airships.

An airship regimental headquarters has the same composition as that of an aeroplane regiment.

Special Schools :

The object of the special schools is to complete the technical training of pilots in the various special branches.

School of Air Force Specialists :

The school of Air Force specialists provides for the training and recruiting of the various specialists required for the Air Force.

Composition of Groups :

Each group consists of :
Group headquarters ;
2 or more flights.
Each group of airships includes :
Group headquarters ;
One or two airships.

The group is commanded by the officer of highest rank or the senior officer commanding one of the airships belonging to a group.

The numerical composition, by ranks, of the group headquarters is the same as that of the aeroplane group headquarters.

Composition of Flights :

Each flight consists of :
Pilots ;
Specialists ;
Unskilled personnel and men belonging to various services.

The number of machines allocated to a flight remains fixed as follows :

Bombing flights { 9 machines for day bombing flights ;
6 machines for night bombing flights ;
6 hydroplanes.

Battle flights { 12 aeroplanes ;
9 hydroplanes.

Reconnaissance flights { 9 aeroplanes ;
9 hydroplanes.

Note. — The battle flights will for the present be furnished with 9 machines.

Categories of Airships :

Airships are divided, according to their volume, into :

Large (more than 30,000 cubic metres) ;
Medium (more than 10,000 cubic metres but less than 30,000 cubic metres) ;
Small (more than 3,000 cubic metres but less than 10,000 cubic metres).

" Armed " Aerodromes :

Aerodromes at which headquarters or detachments of the Royal Air Force are permanently or temporarily situated are known as " armed " aerodromes.

Military aerodromes are divided according to their importance, into first, second, third and fourth class aerodromes.

Aerodrome Areas :

Areas are established in order to assign a territorial zone to each " armed " aerodrome, and to make that aerodrome responsible for the supervision of all unarmed aerodromes and emergency landing-grounds within its zone.

Composition of the Fixed Aerodrome Sections :

A fixed section will be stationed at each armed aerodrome, and will include :

Headquarters ;
A detachment of troops ;
An administrative office ;
An office for air equipment ;
An office for ordinary equipment ;
Miscellaneous services.

T.A.Z. Centres :

Each T.A.Z. centre consists of :

A central command ;
An office for recruiting and mobilisation ;
An administrative office ;
A T.A.Z. centre company ;
One or more detachments for the training of recruits, to be established when the class of recruits called to the colours enters on its service.

The duties of the T.A.Z. centres are as follows :

(*a*) To ensure the incorporation and training of recruits ;
(*b*) To keep a register of effectives with the colours ;
(*c*) To keep a register of men on furlough ;
(*d*) To ensure the mobilisation of personnel resident in the territory of the T.A.Z.

Age-limits for the Royal Air Force.

RANKS	Combatant Branch	Engineer Branch	Intendance Branch	Mechanics, Fitters, Armourers, Artificers, Wireless Electricians, etc.
Air Corps General, and equivalent Grades	55	—	—	—
Air Division-General, and equivalent Grades	54	58	—	—
Air Brigade-General, and equivalent Grades	53	58	65	—
Colonels	51	55	58	—
Lieut.-Colonels	48	53	54	—
Majors	46	48	52	—
Captains	43	45	48	58
Lieutenants and Second Lieutenants	40	45	48	58

The Effectives of the Personnel enrolled in the Air Force on October 1st, 1929.

Officers	1,870	1,247 flying; 623 non-flying;
Non-commissioned officers	2,774	1,000 flying; 1,774 non-flying;
Other ranks	14,950	3,650 specialists; 11,300 non-specialists.
Grand total	19,594	

Air Effectives (Budgetary).

1929-30

Officers.

Generals	18
Colonels	49
Lieut.-Colonels	91
Majors	165
Captains	574
Lieutenants and Second Lieutenants	1,044
Total	1,941

Non-commissioned Officers.

Combatants	1,068
Specialists	2,554
Engineers	60
Total	3,682

Men.

Combatants	350
Specialists	17,008
Total	17,358
Grand total	22,981

Royal Air Force Schools.

These are as follows:

Royal Air Force Academy.

School for supplementary officer-cadets and N.C.O.s.

Reconnaissance School.
Bombing School.
Chaser School.
School for specialists of the air arm.
School for specialists of the Air Force Engineer Corps.

Territorial Service and Provisional Organisation of the Command of Territorial Air Zones.

The Royal Air Force is divided into territorial air zones.

Air Zone Commands, sections of the Air Force Engineers Corps, lands sections and sections of the Air Force Military Administrative Corps have territorial spheres of authority in air questions.

The Air Ministry has fixed as follows the commands of territorial air zones which control the troops of the Royal Air Force in their respective areas :

T.A.Z. I (Milan) includes Piedmont, Lombardy, Liguria, (except the provinces of Grosseto and Mantua).

T.A.Z. II (Padua) includes the three Venetias, Emilia and the Marches (except the province of Ascoli), also the provinces of Mantua and Zara.

The third territorial air zone, of which the headquarters are at Rome, includes the rest of the peninsula, the islands of Sicily and Sardinia and the adjacent islands. Until the establishment of the military air commands in Sicily and Sardinia these islands will belong to the third territorial air zone. Each of the territorial air zones has a services section, a lands section and an air force military supply section.

Three construction and supply sections have also been created for the following areas :

Turin Section : Piedmont and Liguria.

Milan Section : Lombardy, Venetia, Tuscany, Emilia and Romagna, Mantua, Modena, Bologna, Ferrara, Ravenna and Forli.

Naples Section : Provinces of Rome, Perugia, Urbino, Ancona, Macerata, Grosseto, Ascoli, Aquila, Chieti, the island of Sardinia, and the province of Zara. Southern Italy including Sicily, and the island of Leros.

III.

Navy.

A. CENTRAL ADMINISTRATION

1. Ministry of Marine.

The Minister of Marine has certain duties of a constitutional character and in addition exercises the command of the Navy in time of peace. As head of the Navy he represents the supreme authority over all the naval services.

In the exercise of his duties the Minister is assisted by an Under-Secretary of State. In certain circumstances the Under-Secretary undertakes all the duties of the Minister ; he attends the meetings of the Cabinet and the meetings of the Senate and Chamber of Deputies.

The Under-Secretary of State has a Secretariat dealing with the following matters : confidential questions and correspondence ; relations with the Royal House, the Parliament and the advisory organs of the Navy ; relations with the foreign naval attachés ; ciphering office ; post and telegraph questions ; Bureau of Laws and Decrees, and Bureau of Naval Training.

The Ministry of Marine consists of :

(a) *General Directorate of Naval Personnel and Naval Duties* (Offices : Personnel ; warships ; hydrographic service ; naval personnel status section ; Administrative).

(b) *Directorate of Naval Construction* (Sections ; General Services ; Upkeep of Ships ; New Construction ; Supply ; Administration).

(c) *General Directorate of Ordnance and Armament Supply* (Sections : New Material ; Naval Ordnance and Ammunition ; Torpedoes and Mining ; Electrical Material ; Wireles Telegraphy and Communications ; Administration ; Chemical).

(d) *General Directorate of Civil Personnel and General Questions* (Civil Personnel Section ; General Questions Section ; Audit Section).

(e) *Central Directorate of Naval Medical Services.*

(f) *Central Directorate of Naval Supply Corps.*

(g) *Central Directorate of Naval Engineering and Works.*

(h) *Central Directorate of Accountancy.*

2. Staff of the Royal Navy.

The Chief of the Staff of the Royal Navy.

The Assistant Chief of the Staff.

The following are the duties of the Chief of the Naval Staff in time of peace :

The organisation and employment of the naval forces, and their preparation for war ; higher direction of studies relating to naval construction and armaments, and speaking generally, of all questions affecting the naval personnel or material ; preparation of plans for naval warfare, with a view to the necessary measures being taken. He keeps in touch with the Chief of the General Staff from whom he receives general indications regarding the co-operation of the Royal Navy with the Army and Air Force for the accomplishment of common objects ; he is also responsible for the inspection of the services of the Fleet and the naval schools, and for the higher direction of the Institute of Maritime War.

The Chief of the Naval Staff has under him the Assistant Chief of the Staff and, when required, an admiral or senior naval officer who is known as the Deputy-Assistant Chief of the Staff.

The naval staff is organised as follows :

Secretariat : Questions of Procedure, Archives, Circulation of Files.

Co-ordination Bureau : Direction and co-ordination of work ; studies of naval policy ; Italian Naval Attachés.

Intelligence Bureau : Collection and co-ordination of information.

1. Organisation and Mobilisation Division :

1st Bureau, Personnel ; 2nd Bureau, Surface vessels ; 3rd Bureau, Submarines ; 4th Bureau, Coast defence.

2. Operations Division :

1st Bureau, Studies ; 2nd Bureau, Training ; 3rd Bureau, Liaison with the Air Force ; Naval Air Services.

3. Naval Services Division :

1st Bureau, Communications ; 2nd Bureau, Maritime transport ; 3rd Bureau, Victualling.

Treaties and International Law Bureau. League of Nations.

Bureau for Historical Research and Publications.

3. Advisory Committees.

Committee of Admirals.

The above Committee is convened by the Minister of Marine,

It meets to examine important questions relating to naval organisation, preparation for war, and naval construction programmes.

It may be directed to meet as a special commission for the promotion of senior officers.

President :	An Admiral.
Ordinary members :	The President of the Supreme Council of the Navy; The Chief of the Naval Staff.
Extraordinary members :	All Vice-Admirals ; All Inspector-Generals.

4. Supreme Council of the Navy.

This Council is required to examine special questions referred to it by the Minister. It may be convened as an ordinary Commission on the promotion of junior officers.

President :	An Admiral or Vice-Admiral.
Ordinary members :	A Vice-Admiral or Admiral of Division ; A Rear-Admiral ; A Director-General ; The Commander of a Division.
Extraordinary members :	The Inspector-General, President of the Board of Naval Construction ; The Inspectors-General of the Naval Corps ; The Assistant Chief of the Staff.

5. Naval Construction Board.

This Board consists of three Bureaux :

President's Bureau : Co-ordination and direction.

Information and Research Bureau : Experiments, research, co-ordination of information,

Bureau for the Execution of Plans : New construction ; alterations.

President :	The Inspector-General of Naval Engineering.
Ordinary members :	The Vice Inspector-General ; A General Officer of the Naval Engineer Corps ; The Chief of the Research Bureau in the Office of the Director-General of Arms and Armaments ; A Senior Executive Naval Officer ; A Senior Officer of the Naval Engineers, Head of the Secretariat.
Extraordinary members :	Assistant Chief of the Staff ; The Director-General of Arms and Armaments ; The Director-General of Naval Construction ; One of the Chiefs of the Bureaux of the Staff Department.

6. Boards and Committees.

Naval Training Board :	A President ; a Vice-President ; 7 members.
Permanent Commission for lighthouses and coastwise lights :	A President ; 5 members.
Hydrographic Committee :	President's Council ; Several Members, and Personnel attached from time to time for scientific questions.

B. COAST DEFENCE ORGANISATION

The coasts of the peninsula and the adjacent islands are divided into four main sectors, to each of which is allotted a naval organisation placed under the Commander-in-Chief or one of the Naval Commands of the Department in question.

The boundaries of the four sectors are as follows :

First sector : from the French frontier to the mouth of the Chiarone (including the islands of the Tuscan Archipelago).

Second sector : from the mouth of the Chiarone to the mouth of the Assi (including Sardinia, Sicily and the lesser islands).

Third sector : from the mouth of the Assi to Punta Pietre Nere.

Fourth sector : from Punta Pietre Nere to the frontiers of Yugoslavia (including Zara and the Dalmatian Islands).

1. Commandership-in-Chief of the Upper Tyrrhenian Naval Department. (Headquarters at Spezia.)

(a) *Naval Command at Genoa :*
Hydrographic Institute.

(b) *The Naval Fortress of Spezia.*
The Arsenal ;
Coast Defences ;
Depot of the Royal Naval Corps ;
Medical Department ;
Accountancy Department ;
Naval Court-Martial.

(c) *Naval Command at Leghorn.*
Naval War Institute, at Leghorn ;
Naval Academy ;
Electro-technical and Communication Institute.

2. Commandership-in-Chief of the Lower Tyrrhenian Naval Department. (Headquarters at Naples.)

(a) *Naval Command at Castellammare di Stabia.*
Naval Dockyard ;
Secondary Hospital ;
Medical School (Naples).

(b) *Naval Command in Sardinia.*
War Harbour of Maddalena ;
Maddalena Military Defence ;
Secondary Military Hospital.

(c) *Naval Command in Sicily.*
Messina Defence.

3. Commandership-in-Chief of the Ionian and Adriatic Naval Department (Headquarters at Taranto.)

(a) *War Harbour of Taranto.*
The Arsenal ;
Coast Defences and Depot of Royal Naval Corps ;
Medical Department and Principal Hospital ;
Accountancy Department ;
Naval Court-Martial.

(b) *Naval Command at Brindisi.*
War Harbour of Brindisi ;
Brindisi Defence.

4. Autonomous Naval Command of the Upper Adriatic. (Headquarters at Venice).

(a) *War Harbour of Venice.*
Naval Base ;
Coast Defences, Royal Naval Corps ;
Medical Department and Principal Hospital ;
Accountancy Department ;
Naval Court-Martial.

(b) *The Pola Naval Command.*
War Harbour of Pola ;
Pola Naval Defence ;
Secondary Hospital.

(c) *The Zara Naval Command.*

Services placed under the Central Administration.

(a) Hydrographic Institute (Genoa) ;
(b) Higher Command of the Royal Naval Corps (Spezia) ;
(c) Permanent Commission for the study of war material (Spezia) ;
(d) Practice Camps. G. Ronca (Viareggio) ;
(e) School for Specialists (Spezia) ;
(f) Institute of Maritime War (Leghorn) ;
(g) Naval Academy (Leghorn) ;
(h) Electro-Technical Institute (Leghorn) ;
(i) Naval Medical School (Naples) ;
(j) School of Mechanics C. R. E. M. (Venice) ;
(k) Section of Royal Naval Corps Schools (Pola).

Overseas Services.

1. Naval Command of Rodi ;
2. » » » Tripoli ;
3. » » » Bengazi ;
4. » » » Massaua ;
5. » » » Mogadiscio ;
6. Naval Detachment in China.

C. PERSONNEL OF THE ROYAL NAVY

I. *Officers* belonging to the following corps :
Officers of the Naval Staff (executive naval officers) ;
» » » Engineer Corps ;
» » » Armaments Service ;
» » » Medical Service ;
» » » Administrative Service ;
» » » Royal Naval Corps (C. R. E. M.).

Naval Staff Corps. (Executive naval officers.)

Recruitment : The officers of the Naval Staff Corps are selected from young Italians of the age of 18, who apply voluntarily and fulfil the necessary conditions. Applicants are admitted by public competition at the Naval Academy of Leghorn, where the successful candidates are educated for three years ; at the end of that period they must pass an examination and are then appointed " Guardiamarina ".

The cadets are sent on a summer course of four months every year in naval school ships.

Education. Naval Academy : Cadets : 3 years.
Advanced course : Sub-lieutenants : 6 months.
Specialist course : Lieutenants : 1 year.
Institute of Maritime War : Senior officers.

Naval Engineers Corps.

The officers of the Naval Engineers are recruited as follows :

(a) From among Italian citizens who hold a classical or scientific leaving-examination certificate and are below the age of 20.

Admission is by competition; successful candidates undergo three years' training at the Naval Academy and take part in the summer cruises organised for the cadets at that Academy. They are then sent to the School of Engineering for two years after which they receive the diploma for naval and mechanical enginering and are appointed lieutenants.

(b) From among Italian citizens who hold diplomas as civil, industrial or mechanical engineers and are below the age of 28.

They are recruited by a competitive test and are appointed lieutenants immediately.

Naval Armaments Corps.

The officers of the Naval Armaments Corps are recruited as follows :

(a) From among Italian citizens who hold a classical or scientific leaving-examination certificate and are below the age of 20 : by competitive examination. Those admitted undergo three years' training at the Naval Academy and take a two-year course at a school of Industrial Engineering. They are then appointed lieutenants.

(b) From among Italian citizens who hold diplomas as industrial engineers and are below the age of 28.

(c) From naval sub-lieutenants who hold diplomas as industrial engineers.

Naval Administrative Corps.

The officers of the Naval Administrative Corps are recruited from among Italian citizens who have graduated as doctors of law or of economic and commercial science. They must not be more than 27 years of age.

Admission is by competitive examination.

The Corps of Harbour-Masters.

The officers of this corps are recruited :

(a) By open competitive examination.

(b) From among cadets of the senior term of the Naval Academy who are not found suitable for appointment as executive naval officers.

(c) From naval lieutenants who make application.

Royal Naval Corps.

The officers of this corps are recruited by the promotion of petty officers.

Appointments are made by selection from among the petty officers of the highest grade (head of the first class) in every category, after an examination which is compulsory.

They cannot be promoted above the rank of captain.

The personnel of the Royal Naval Corps (C.R.E.M.) is provided : by the annual contingent ; and by voluntary engagements or re-engagements.

The men of the annual contingents of the Navy are drawn from the annual year-class and are selected :

From men who have undergone naval training ;
From workmen in arsenal and naval dockyards ;
From naval artificers and stokers.

Men proposed for admission must be 20 years of age. The period of service is 28 months.

Volunteers are allowed to engage after competitive examination.

Volunteers may engage from the age of 17 upwards for an indefinite period, or for periods of 4 or 6 years. They receive a bounty and better conditions of pay.

Before the end of their period of obligatory service, or of their engagement, those who fulfil the necessary conditions may, on application, be re-engaged for periods of two years up to a limit of three re-engagements. They receive bounties in money and in kind.

EFFECTIVES.

	Officers	Including :		
		Regular officers on full pay	Supernumerary List	On furlough
1923	7,321	2,213	36	5,072
1924				
1925	7,486	2,265	35	5,186
1926	7,188	2,260	56	4,872
1927	7,533	2,643	22	4,868

	Warrant officers petty officers and seamen	Including :			
		In permanent regular service	Exempted from service	Service postponed	On unlimited furlough
1923	154,616	40,275	931	584	112,826
1924	163,169	39,898	1,291	330	121,650
1925	169,893	40,096	1,112	422	128,263
1926	173,101	40,404	183	293	132,221
1927	198,238	40,617	400	312	156,909

D. LIST OF UNITS

(1929)

NOTA. — The first date in brackets gives the date when the ship was first put on the slips ; the second that of its completion. The dash — signifies that the construction has not yet been completed or that the date of completion is not known.

The displacement (in metric tons) is the standard displacement.

Battleships :

1. *Caio Duilio* (1913-15)
2. *Andrea Doria* (1913-16)

Displacement, 21,900 tons. Length, 554.3 feet. Beam, 91.8 feet. Draught, 29.4 feet. H.P. 32,000 = 21 kts. *Guns :* 13 12-inch ; 16 6-inch ; 19 3-inch. 2 torpedo-tubes (18-inch).

3. *Giulio Cesare* (1911-14)
4. *Conte di Cavour* (1911-15)

Displacement, 22,167 tons. Length, 558 feet. Beam, 91.8 feet. Draught, 29.2 feet. H.P. 31,000 = 22 kts. *Guns :* 13 12-inch ; 18 4.7-inch ; 19 3-inch. 2 torpedo-tubes (18-inch).

Aircraft Carrier :

Miraglia (1923–)

Displacement, 5,400 tons, Length, 377.3 feet. Beam, 49.2 feet. Draught, 16.5 feet. H.P. 12.010 = 21.5 kts. *Guns :* 4 4-inch.

Cruisers :

1. *San Giorgio* (1908-10) 2. *San Marco* (1908-10)	Displacement, 9,380 tons (*San Marco*, 9,500). Length, 429 feet. Beam, 69 feet. Mean draught, 24 feet (*San Marco*, 25½). H.P. 19,500 = 23.2 kts (*San Marco*, 23,000 = 23.7 kts.). *Guns :* 4 10-inch ; 8 7.5-inch ; 16 3-inch. 2 torpedo-tubes (18-inch).
3. *Pisa* (1907-09)	Displacement, 8,900 tons. Length, 426½ feet. Beam, 68 feet 11 in. Draught, 24 ⅓ feet H.P. 20,800 = 23.5 kts. *Guns :* 4 10-inch ; 8 7.5-inch ; 18 3-inch. 2 torpedo-tubes (18-inch).
4. *Ferruccio* (1902-05)	Displacement, 6,400 tons. Length, 360.6 feet. Beam, 59.1 feet. Draught, 23,0 feet. H.P. 13,500 = 20 kts. *Guns :* 3 8-inch ; 4 6-inch ; 8 3-inch. 4 torpedo-tubes.
5. *Bari* (1914-14)	Displacement, 3,300 tons. Length, 416 feet. Beam, 46 feet. Draught, 16 feet. H.P. 28,700 = 27.5 kts. *Guns :* 8 5.9-inch ; 3 3-inch. 2 torpedo-tubes (20-inch).
6. *Ancona* (1913-14)	Displacement, 3,900 tons. Length, 462 feet. Beam, 45 feet. Draught, 16 feet. H.P. 26,000 = 27.5 kts. *Guns :* 7 5.9-inch ; 3 3-inch. 2 torpedo-tubes (20-inch).
7. *Taranto* (1911-12)	Displacement, 3,235 tons. Length, 446 feet. Beam, 43.6 feet. Draught, 16 ¾ feet. H.P. 27,000 = 27.5 kts. *Guns :* 7 5.9-inch ; 2 3-inch. 2 torpedo-tubes (20-inch).
8. *Brindisi* (1912-12) 9. *Venezia* (1912-12)	Displacement, 2,800 tons. Length, 410¾ feet Beam, 42 feet. Draught, 16 feet. H.P. 25,000 = 27 kts. *Guns :* 9 3.9-inch ; 2 3-inch. 2 torpedo-tubes (21½-inch).
10. *Quarto* (1911-12)	Displacement, 2,950 tons. Length, 408 feet. Beam, 42.1 feet. Draught, 13 feet. H.P. 29,200 = 28.6 kts. *Guns :* 6 4.7-inch ; 6 3-inch. 2 torpedo-tubes (18-inch).
11. *Libia* (1912-13)	Displacement, 3,760 tons. Length, 340 feet. Beam, 47½ feet. Draught, 16 feet. H.P. 11,530 = 22.9 kts. *Guns :* 8 4.7-inch ; 3 3-inch.
12. *Trento* (1925-29) 13. *Trieste* (1925-29) *Bolzano* (1929) building	Displacement, 10,160 tons. Length, 646.2 feet. Beam, 65.7 feet. Draught, 19 feet. H.P. 160,000 = 36.8 kts. *Guns :* 8 8-inch ; 16 4-inch. 8 torpedo-tubes (21-inch).
Zara, *Fiume*, *Gorizia* (1929) building	Displacement, 10,160 tons. Length, 597 feet. Beam, 67 feet. Draught, 19.7 feet. H.P. 95,000 = 32 kts. *Guns :* 8 8-inch ; 16 4-inch.
A. di Giussano, *A. di Barbiaro*, *B. Colleoni*, *G. dalle Bande Nere* (1928-30) building	Displacement, 4,975 tons. Length, 554 feet. Beam, 51 feet. Draught, 14 feet. H.P. 95,000 = 37 kts. *Guns :* 8 6-inch ; 6 4-inch. 4 torpedo-tubes.
A. Diaz, *L. Cadorna* (1929) building	Displacement, 5,089 tons. Length, 554 feet. Beam, 51 feet. Draught, 14 feet. H.P. 95,000 = 37 kts. *Guns :* 8 6-inch ; 6 4-inch. 4 torpedo-tubes.

73 (+ 16 under construction) Flotilla Leaders and Destroyers:
17 Flotilla Leaders (+ 3 under construction).

No.	Class	Completed	H. P. Speed	Displacement (tons)	Guns (T = torpedo-tubes)
3	*U. Vivaldi* (under constr.)				
9	*U. Vivaldi*	1929	50,000 38 kts	1,654	VI 4.7-inch ; II machine guns ; 6 T
3	*Leone*	1924–25	48,700 34.3 kts	1,550	VIII 4.7-inch ; II 3-inch ; 6 T
1	*Premuda*	1919	53,975 33.7 kts	2,200	IV 5.8-inch ; 4 T
1	*Aquila*	1919	40,000 36 kts	1,430	IV 4.7-inch ; II 3-inch ; 4 T
2	*Mirabello*	1916	44,000 35 kts	1,784	VIII 4-inch ; 4 T
1	*Falco*	1919	38,400 35,5 kts	1,306	IV 4.7-inch ; II 3-inch ; 4 T

28 Destroyers (+ 8 under construction).

No.	Class	Completed	H. P. Speed	Displacement (tons)	Guns (T = torpedo-tubes)
4	*Dardo*	under constr.	44,000 38 kts.	1,225	IV 4.7-inch ; 6 T
4	*Folgore*	»	»	1,240	
4	*Zeffiro*	1927–28	50,500 38.4 kts	1,090	IV 4.7-inch ; 6 T
4	*Euro*	1927	46,200 39.5 kts	1,110	
4	*Sella*	1926–27	32,000 38.6 kts	950	III 4.7-inch ; 4 T
4	*Sauro*	1926–27	32,000 37.4 kts	1,075	IV 4.7-inch ; 6 T
2	*Poerio*	1915	24,100 32.6 kts	858	IV 4-inch ; 4 T
4	*Curtatone*	1923–24	18,000 33.5 kts	982	IV 4-inch ; II 3-inch ; 6 T
4	*Solferino*	1921–23	18,000 32 kts	875	IV 4-inch ; II 3-inch ; 4 T
1	*Ardimentoso*	1920	22,000 34 kts	816	III 4-inch ; 4 T
1	*Rossarol*	1916	40,000 36 kts	756	IV 4-inch ; 4 T

36 Torpedo-boats.

No.	Class	Completed	H. P. Speed	Displacement (tons)	Guns (T = torpedo-tubes)
7	*Cosenz*	1917–19	15,500 34 kts	645	IV 4-inch ; II 3-inch ; 4 T
4	*Sirtori*	1916–17	15,500 33.6 kts	680	IV 4-inch ; 4 T
4	*Grado*	1914–18	23,700 33 kts	517	II 4-inch ; IV 2.4-inch ; 4 T
8	*Pilo*	1915–16	15,500 33.8 kts	625	V 4-inch ; 4 T
4	*Insidioso*	1912–14	17,600 35.8 kts	550	V 4-inch ; 4 T
6	*Generale*	1921–22	18,000 33.2 kts	645	III 4.7-inch. ; II 3-inch ; 4 T
1	*Audace*	1917	21,500 34.5 kts	638	VII 4.7-inch ; 4 T
2	*Ardito*	1914	15,730 34.4 kts	570	V 4.7-inch ; 2 T

43 Coastal Torpedo-boats.

No.	Class	Completed	H. P. Speed	Displacement (tons)	Guns (T = torpedo-tubes)
3	*Granatiere*	1910–11	6,000	334	III 3-inch ; 3 T
18	*P. N.*	1906–09	28 kts		
21	*A. S.-O. L. O. S.*	1912–18	3,500 27-29 kts	135	II 3-inch ; 2 T
2	*O. L. T.*	1918	3,500 29 kts	172	

45 (+ 14 under construction) submarines.

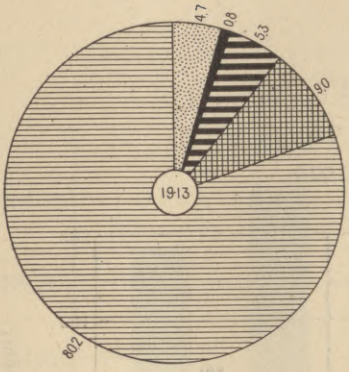
No.	Class	Completed	H. P. Speed		Displacement (tons)	Guns (T = torpedo-tubes)
2	*L. Settembrini*	under construction	3,000 17.5 kts	1,400 9 kts	810 / 1,152	I 4-inch ; 8 T
3	*Squalo*		3,000 17.5 kts	1,300 9 kts	823 / 1,094	I 4-inch ; 8 T
7	*Argonauta*		3,000 16.5 kts	1,400 9 kts	609 / 791	I 4-inch ; 8 T
2	*M. Bragadino*		1,5000 14 kts	1,000 8 kts	815 / 1,068	I 4-inch ; 4 T
4	*Ballila*	1928–29	4,900 18.5 kts	2,200 10 kts	1,390 / 1,904	I 4.7–inch ; 6 T
1	*E. Fieramosca*	1929	6,000 19 kts	2,000 10 kts	1,361 / 1,788	I 4.7-inch ; 10 T
4	*V. Pisani*	1929	2,700 17.5 kts	1,200 9 kts	804 / 1,057	I 4-inch ; 6 T
4	S. *Santarosa*	1929	3,000 17.5 kts	1,300 9 kts	828 / 1,095	I 4-inch ; 8 T
1	*Squalo*	1929	2,600 16.5 kts	1,300 9 kts	823 / 1,094	I 4-inch ; 8 T
4	*Mameli*	1928	3,000 17 kts	1,000 9 kts	782 / 1,010	I 4–inch ; 6 T
1	*G. Nani*	1919	480 12.8 kts	620 4 kts	341 / 440	I 3-inch ; 4 T
5	*Emo*	1918–19	2,600 13.7 kts	1,400 10.9 kts	792 / 1,000	II 3-inch ; 6 T
4	*N.*	1917	650 12.5 kts	320 7.5 kts	266 / 355	I 3-inch ; 2 T
6	*H.*	1916-17	480 12.8 kts	325 10.8 kts	341 / 440	I 3-inch ; 4 T
2	*X.*	1917	650 10 kts	325 6.3 kts	394 / 460	I 3-inch ; 2 T
9	*F.*	1916–17	670 12.5 kts	250 8 kts	246 / 318	I 3-inch ; 2 T

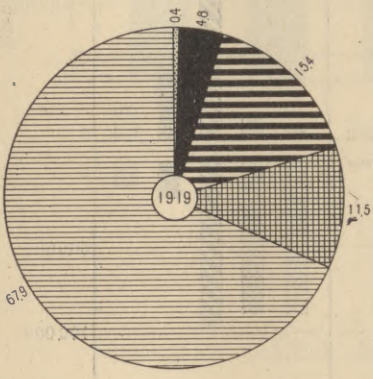
Miscellaneous : 38 units (sloops, gunboats and river gunboats, despatch vessels transports, etc.).

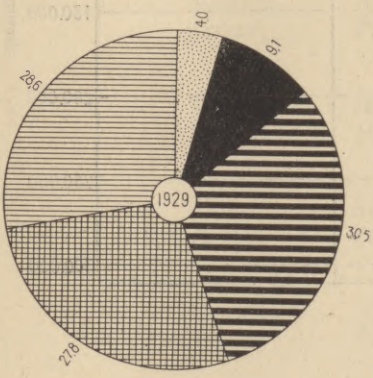
Summary Table of Naval Units.

	In service		Under construction		General Total	
	Number	Tonnage	Number	Tonnage	Number	Tonnage
Battleships	4	87,917	—	—	4	87,917
Aircraft Carrier	1	5,400	—	—	1	5,400
Cruisers and light cruisers	13	77,245	10	70,718	23	147,963
Flotilla Leaders	17	27,282	3	4,962	20	32,244
Destroyers	28	27,616	8	9,892	36	37,508
Torpedo-boats	81	28,892	—	—	81	28,892
Submarines	45	28,287	14	9,982	59	38,269
Miscellaneous Craft[1]	19	7,299	—	—	19	7,299
Total		289,938		95,554		385,492

[1] Under the heading "Miscellaneous craft", only sloops, gunboats, river gunboats and despatch vessels, are shown.







Battleships

Cruisers

Destroyers and torpedo-boats

Submarines

Miscellaneous

NAVY

Distribution (in %) of Tonnage of the Navy among the Different Classes of Vessels in 1913, 1919 and 1929

Note. — Only units actually completed in the years in question have been considered.

Number and Tonnage * (in thousands of tons)

	1913		1919		1929	
	Number	Tons	Number	Tons	Number	Tons
Battleships .	25[1]	279 3	20[2]	287.9	4	91.3
Cruisers . .	11[3]	31.2	15[4]	48.7	13	88.5
Destroyers and torpedo boats. . .	104[5]	18.4	171[6]	65.4	122[7]	97.1
Submarines .	14	2.9	49	20.2	45	29.0
Miscellaneous	17[8]	16.3	6[9]	1.6	[10] 19	12.7

[1] 1 dreadnought, 18 battleships and 6 obsolete armoured vessels. Excluding 3 battleships of 22,000 tons launched in 1911 and completed in 1914-15.

[2] 5 dreadnoughts, 10 battleships (including 6 obsolete) and 5 armoured cruisers.

[3] Excluding 2 cruisers of 3,470 tons each launched in 1911-12 and completed in 1914.

[4] Colonial cruisers, minelayer cruisers and obsolete cruisers.

[5] 23 destroyers and 81 torpedo-boats.

[6] 9 flotilla leaders, 54 destroyers, 280 ocean-going torpedo-boats, and 80 coastal torpedo-boats.

[7] 9 flotilla leaders, 64 destroyers and 49 torpedo-boats.

[8] Gunboats and despatch boats.

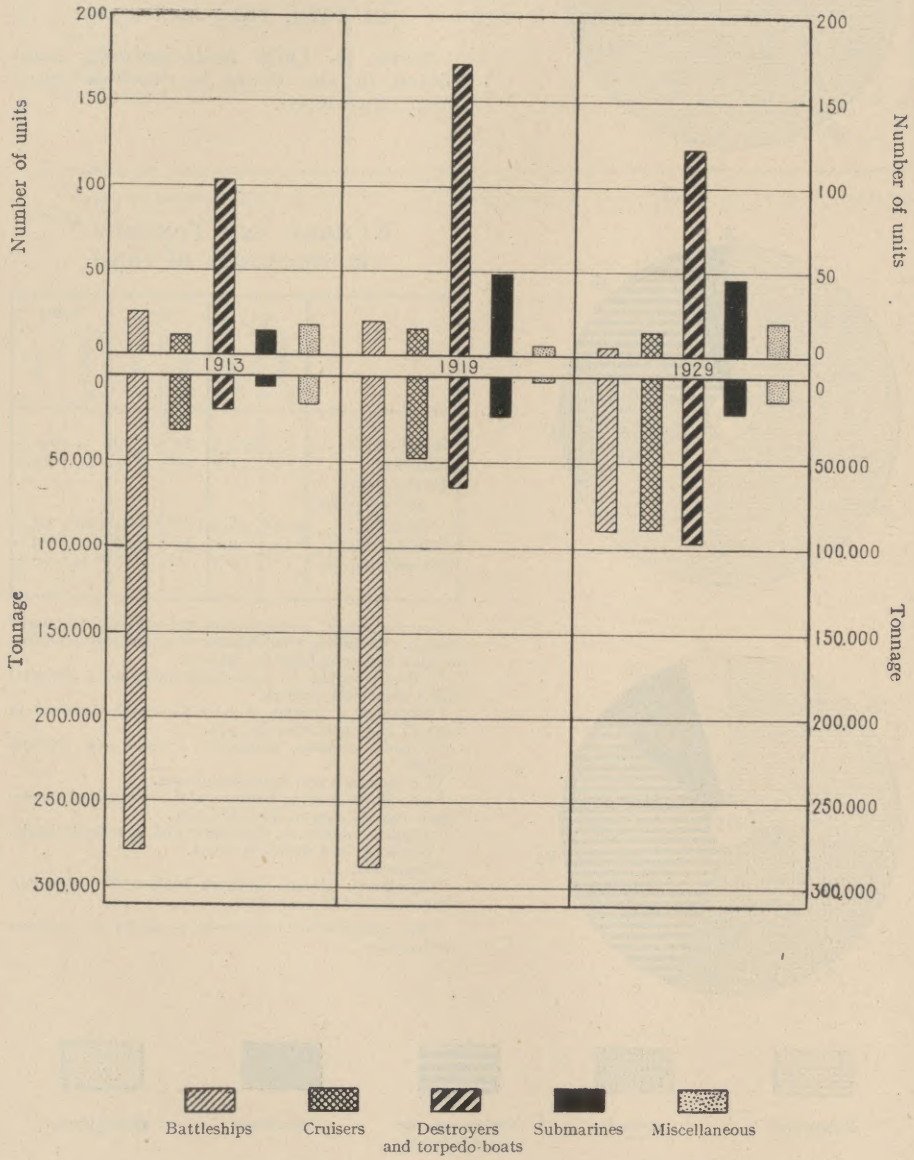
[9] Gunboats.

[10] Gunboats, sloops, despatch boats and 1 armoured aircraft carrier of 5,400 tons.

* The displacement of vessels is shown in "normal displacement".

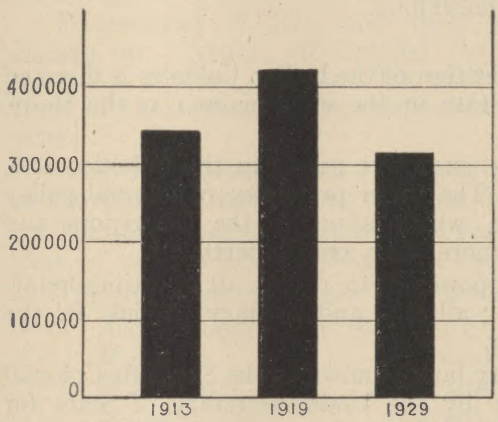
NAVY

Number of Units and Tonnage in 1913, 1919 and 1929



NAVY

Total Tonnage



	Tons (000's omitted)
1913 . .	348.1
1919 . .	423.8
1929 . .	318.6[1]

IV.

Colonies.

AREA AND POPULATION

Eritrea (1921)	Area	119,000 sq. km.
	Population :	393,000
		3.3 per sq. km.
Italian Somaliland	Area	400,000 sq. km.
	Population :	800,000
		2.0 per sq. km.
Tripolitania (1921)	Area	900,000 sq. km.
	Population :	550,000
		0.6 per sq. km.
Cyrenaica (1921)	Area	600,000 sq. km.
	Population :	225,000
		0.4 per sq. km.
Transjuba	Area	90,000 sq km.
	Population	100,000
		1.1 per sq. km.

[1] Including an aircraft carrier of 5,420 tons.

A. MILITARY ORGANISATION OF THE ITALIAN COLONIES

1. General.

The civil and military organisation of the Italian Colonies is directed by the various departments of State in the same manner as the Home Territory.

The King is the Head of the executive power in the Colonies also, and has right of pardon, etc. The main principles of colonial policy are determined by the Cabinet, which appoints the Governors and deals with questions affecting more than one department.

The Colonial Minister is empowered to decide all questions relating to each Colony individually ; all civil and military officials in the Colonies are subordinate to him.

There is also a central advisory body, known as the Supreme Colonial Board, which is presided over by the Under-Secretary of State for the Colonies, and consists of various members, chosen from the two Houses of Parliament and from the higher Government officials, and of other persons not connected with the administration.

Each Colony is under a Governor, who is subordinate to the Colonial Minister ; all the civil and military officials in the Colony are under the orders of the Governor, whose authority extends to all branches of the Colonial administration.

The civil official immediately inferior to him in rank (the Secretary-General) acts as substitute for the Governor when required.

The officers commanding the Colonial troops are appointed by Royal Decree after consultation between the War and Colonial Ministers and the Governor concerned. Military operations are only undertaken upon orders from the Governor, but the Commander of the forces is solely responsible in technical matters.

2. Colonial Forces.

The Colonial Forces consist of Italian Colonial units enlisted voluntarily and native units ; they may, in case of need, co-operate in operations conducted by home units.

The various Colonial Forces are grouped under the Royal Colonial Force Commands in Tripolitania, Cyrenaica, Eritrea and Somaliland, which are all similar in character, but are governed by separate regulations.

The Italian forces consist of officers, N.C.O.'s and men seconded from the Army, who volunteer or are ordered for Colonial service and volunteers who do not belong to the Army.

Officers may volunteer or may be ordered for service in the Colonies ; in the former case they engage for 4 years if they apply to be sent to Eritrea or Somaliland, for 2 years if they apply to serve in Libya ; in the second case they are only required to serve for 2 years.

Professional N.C.O.s and men who volunteer for the Colonies engage for 2 years ; if ordered for colonial service, N.C.O.s must serve for 2 years, and privates until they have performed the obligations of their class. Both categories may voluntarily re-enlist for one year.

Native troops are enlisted voluntarily. Preference is given to natives of the Colony, but natives of other districts may also be enrolled.

The initial engagement is for 2 years, and men may re-engage from year to year so long as they have the necessary qualifications.

The following is the list of ranks of native soldiers :

Ascaro,	equivalent	to	Private ;
Muntaz,	»	»	Corporal ;
Buluc-basci,	»	»	Sergeant ;
Scium-basci,	»	»	warrant officer (*maresciallo*).

On the expiration of their period of service with the Colours, native soldiers in Eritrea are transferred to the Reserve and enrolled in the mobile militia until unfit for service.

3. Organisation of Colonial Forces in Libya.

The Governors of Tripolitania and Cyrenaica are directly responsible for the security and defence of their Colonies, the organisation, training and discipline of the colonial forces, the regular and emergency recruitment of soldiers in the territory under their jurisdiction, and the issue of regulations, after consultation with the War Office, as regards questions of rank and discipline in the colonial forces.

The forces in Tripolitania consist of :

Headquarters,
1 detachment of Royal Carabinieri and native *zaptie*,
9 native battalions,
1 battalion of Italian chasseurs,
3 squadrons of *savaris*,
1 squadron of *spahis*,
3 artillery *saharan* sections,
2 companies heavy artillery (*compagnie cannonieri*),
1 pack battery (*batterie da montagna*),
1 company of sappers and miners,
1 company of telegraphists,
1 company of specialists,
1 wireless telegraph section,
1 motor transport group,

2 air flights,
4 *saharan* groups,
1 squadron of armoured motor machine-guns,
5 auxiliary groups,
1 legion of the Volunteer Militia of National Security,
Miscellaneous troops.

The forces of Cyrenaica consist of :

Headquarters,
1 detachment of Royal Carabinieri and native *zaptie*,
7 native battalions,
1 battalion of Italian chasseurs,
5 squadrons of *savaris*,
2 *mehari* squadrons,
2 companies heavy artillery *(compagnie cannonieri)*,
1 mixed engineering company,
1 signal company,
1 motor transport group,
2 air flights,
1 legion of the Volunteer Militia of National Security,
1 special frontier company,
Miscellaneous troops.

The forces in Eritrea consist of :

Headquarters,
5 native battalions,
2 companies heavy artillery *(compagnie cannonieri)*,
3 pack batteries *(batterie da montagna)*,
1 native squadron,
1 engineer company,
Miscellaneous troops.

The forces in Somaliland (including Transjubaland) consist of :

Headquarters,
6 native battalions,
1 independent company,
1 company heavy artillery *(compagnia cannonieri)*,
3 pack batteries *(batterie da montagna)*,
1 squadron of motor machine-guns,
1 air flight,
Miscellaneous troops.

V.

Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

A. Notes on Budget Procedure.

(1) The financial year covers the period from July 1st to June 30th. The various Ministers present their estimates for the next financial year to the Ministry of Finance before the end of October and the budget must be submitted to Parliament during the second half of January. If the budget is not voted before the beginning of the financial year, the intervening period is provided for by means of a provisional budget law.

(2) Expenditure is divided into ordinary and extraordinary, and the extraordinary expenditure was, until the end of the financial year 1925-26, subdivided into three sections: *(a)* effective expenditure; *(b)* movement of capital; *(c)* construction of railways. Since the beginning of the financial year 1926-27 section *(c)* has been included in section *(a)*, effective expenditure.

The section "movement of capital" registers receipts from capital sources and expenditure for capital purposes other than construction of railways. No military or naval expenditure is accounted for in this section, with the exception of a small amount in the budget of the Ministry of War, representing advances to certain officers for obtaining horses and, since 1929-30, advances to certain working funds in consequence of the abolition of current accounts with the Treasury. All defence expenditure is thus registered under effective ordinary and extraordinary expenditure.

(3) The budget is a gross budget, except as regards those undertakings which are carried on as independent concerns, *e.g.*, the railways and postal, telegraph and telephone services.

(4) In addition to the expenditure in the budgets of the Ministries of War and of the Marine, defence expenditure is charged to the Ministry of Aviation as regards aeronautics, to the Ministry of the Colonies as regards military contributions to the colonies, and to the Ministry of Finance as regards the expenditure on the Committee for Civil Mobilisation.

B. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

I. *Summary of Defence Expenditure*

(Gross).

Table I.

	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30
	Closed Accounts		Estimates	
	Lire (000's)			
Ministry of War	2,900,606	2,508,821	2,475,278	2,525,568
Ministry of the Marine :				
Navy	1,227,219	1,106,753	1,068,712	1,149,364
Ministry of Aviation :				
Military expenditure	719,797	612,114	648,720	639,450
Ministry of the Colonies :				
Military grants in aid to the Colonies	479,885	610,478	339,332	431,890
Ministry of Finance :				
Committee for civil mobilisation	1,956	1,271	1,790	630
Total defence expenditure	5,329,463	4,839,437	4,533,832	4,746,902
	%	%	%	%
Index numbers of :				
Wholesale prices (Bachi) : (1913 = 100)	566	126 [1] [2]	125	119 [2]
Retail prices : Cost of living (July 1914 = 100)	536 [4]	145 [1] [2]	147	149 [5]

[1] Since date of stabilisation, gold index.
[2] Average, January to June 1928.
[3] Average, July to November 1929.
[4] Index for November 1927, first of a new series.
[5] Average, July to December 1929.

Notes. — *(a)* The defence expenditure in the table above includes neither ordinary nor war pension charges.

(b) In the course of the years 1926-27 and 1927-28 various amounts were appropriated for defence purposes, outside the budget. These sums — provided out of the budget surplus on the year 1925-26 — were as follows :

	1926-27	1927-28
	Lire (000,000's)	
1. Ministry of War (chiefly for re-stocking war material)	311.5	8.0
2. Ministry of the Marine (naval construction)	160.0	—
3. Ministry of the Colonies (military grants-in-aid)	5.0	—

II. *Analysis of Budget Expenditure.*

1. The following table analyses the principal items of defence expenditure charged to the *Ministry of War :*

TABLE 2.

	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30
	Closed Accounts		Estimates	
	Lire (000's)			
Ministry of War :				
A. ORDINARY EXPENDITURE :				
General administration	15,584	18,941	15,285	15,085
Army :				
Salaries, pay, and various allowances to officers, men and civil staff	615,881	626,510	628,320	634,480
Health service	35,564	31,583	25,270	23,485
Clothing and equipment	271,751	254,493	189,150	202,890
Food	439,312	327,545	283,470	293,100
Forage	121,575	110,543	127,900	130,115
Barracking	64,614	62,830	60,620	63,680
Remount service	20,661	22,346	19,890	21,840
Arms and ammunition	134,338	114,818	105,390	106,480
Engineering	25,050	18,964	27,700	30,250
Superstructures	39,382	35,040	38,540	39,400
Automobiles	54,159	57,396	59,290	62,540
Transport	95,478	99,978	102,800	107,300
Schools, scientific establishments, manœuvres and training	44,351	39,965	39,840	41,740
General expenditure on troops, institutions and establishments	35,804	25,599	19,960	22,050
Miscellaneous expenditure	15,653	9,375	7,355	8,315
Total Army expenditure	2,013,573	1,836,985	1,735,495	1,787,665
Royal Carabineers	453,923	484,249	438,530	427,870
Unforeseen expenditure	—	—	34,000	34,030
Various expenses	—	—	—	950
Total ordinary expenditure	2,483,080	2,340,175	2,223,310	2,265,600
B. EXTRAORDINARY EXPENDITURE :				
Temporary allowances, Army	61,383	31,449	26,220	26,220
Temporary allowances, Royal Carabineers	43,154	24,917	14,220	14,220
War charges	11,500	3,003	2,000	2,000
Various military constructions	30,028	24,528	12,028	28
Re-stocking of war material	265,661	77,049	190,000	190,000
Movement of capital :				
Advances to officers	2,400	3,200	3,000	3,000
Advances to working funds	—	—	—	20,000
Miscellaneous extraordinary expenditure	3,400	4,500	4,500	4,500
Total extraordinary expenditure	417,526	168,646	251,968	259,968
Total defence expenditure under the Ministry of War	2,900,606	2,508,821	2,475,278	2,525,568
Pensions	211,684	196,510	180,350	190,600
Total expenditure of the Ministry of War	3,112,290	2,705,331	2,655,628	2,716,168

NOTES. — *(a)* The greater part of the expenditure shown under "General Administration" represents expenditure on the Ministry and the general staff.

(b) "Military establishments" (*e.g.*, powder factory, arsenal at Turin, etc.) are not accounted for as independent organisations; their working expenses are charged to various army appropriations, such as salaries, ammunition, etc.

(c) The Royal Carabineers, although a military corps, are primarily organised for the maintenance of internal order. In addition to the appropriations in the budget of the Ministry of War, there are some appropriations for the Royal Carabineers in the budget of the Ministry of the Interior under the heading "Public Security".

(d) "Unforeseen expenditure" represents funds granted to the Government for covering deficits on various special items.

(e) The war charges represent the costs of troops abroad. *i.e.*, army of occupation (2.5 million lire in the closed accounts for 1926-27, 1.8 million in the closed accounts for 1927-28 and 1 million in the estimates for 1928-29 and 1929-30), allowances granted on account of diseases contracted during the war (2 million for the financial year 1926-27, 1.2 million for 1927-28 and 1 million for 1928-29 and 1929-30) and various disbursements on account of death due to war service (7 million for 1926-27).

2. The following table analyses the principal items of Defence Expenditure charged to the *Ministry of the Marine :*

TABLE 3.

	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30
	Closed Accounts		Estimates	
Ministry of the Marine :	Lire (000's)			
A. ORDINARY EXPENDITURE :				
General administration	7,727	6,200	4,558	4,524
Naval schools	3,722	4,085	3,710	3,490
Lighthouses and signalling	6,433	6,285	6,095	5,720
Navy :				
Salaries, pay and various allowances to officers, seamen and civil staff	171,675	181,536	169,679	177,322
Workmen's wages	89,718	95,492	82,550	89,150
Barracking	3,167	3,686	2,880	2,880
Clothing	39,109	37,663	27,000	26,000
Food	89,500	86,595	72,000	74,500
Health service	4,203	3,573	3,400	3,300
Naval armaments	50,829	49,635	48,000	48,000
Maritime and coast defence works	30,028	30,000	30,000	30,000
Fuel, gasoline, benzine, etc.	104,430	70,147	85,000	85,000
Material for new construction	187,815	183,678	184,180	224,180
Material for upkeep of the Navy	74,172	51,585	63,000	56,850
Signalling, etc.	3,917	4,486	2,000	2,000
Shooting practice	10,005	11,830	15,000	15,000
Arsenals, etc.	11,598	11,148	11,000	11,000
Upkeep of superstructures and port works	13,611	12,387	11,500	11,500
Miscellaneous expenditure	2,803	3,083	2,360	2,330
Unforeseen expenditure	—	—	5,000	5,000
Total expenditure of the Navy	886,580	836,524	814,549	864,012
Total ordinary expenditure	904,462	853,094	828,912	877,746

TABLE 3 *(continued)*.

	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30
	Closed Accounts		Estimates	
B. EXTRAORDINARY EXPENDITURE :	Lire (000's)			
Temporary allowances	53,804	37,867	33,365	33,583
Naval constructions, fortifications, port works	259,857	198,741	206,400	206,000
Miscellaneous expenditure	9,096	17,051	35	35
Working funds	—	—	—	32,000
Total extraordinary expenditure	322,757	253,659	239,800	271,618
Total defence expenditure under the Ministry of the Marine	1,227,219	1,106,753	1,068,712	1,149,364
Pensions	93,118	103,070	83,070	83,070
Total expenditure of the Ministry of the Marine	1,320,337	1,209,823	1,151,782	1,232,434

NOTES. — *(a)* The greater part of the expenditure under " General administration " represents expenditure on the Ministry. The pension service includes ordinary pensions only and not war pensions, which are charged to the Ministry of Finance.

(b) The Lighthouse and Signal Service performs certain duties of a civil character.

(c) The working expenses of naval establishments are charged to various appropriations, such as salaries, material for new construction, etc.

3. The following table gives details of the principal items of expenditure on military and civil aviation charged to the budget of the *Ministry of Aviation :*

TABLE 4.

	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30
	Closed Accounts		Estimates	
Ministry of Aviation :	Lire (000's)			
Military aviation :				
Ordinary expenditure :				
General expenditure	39,931	37,312	34,210	34,150
Salaries, allowances, etc.	93,908	111,340	97,100	112,600
Schools and training	55,026	10,929	42,350	30,700
Clothing	28,311	23,022	22,000	17,000
Food	45,335	36,532	44,000	36,000
Barracks, etc.	16,079	11,359	8,000	6,000
Construction and upkeep of stations	64,300	65,500	64,300	40,000
Construction and upkeep of material	305,892	220,156	257,160	265,000
Gasoline, oil, etc.	27,003	27,336	27,300	33,000
Miscellaneous ordinary expenditure	15,212	17,628	14,300	23,000
Total ordinary expenditure	690,997	561,114	610,720	597,450
Extraordinary expenditure :				
Acquisition, expropriation, construction	18,800	12,000	16,000	20,000
Arms, bombs, explosives, etc.	10,000	39,000	22,000	22,000
Total extraordinary expenditure	28,800	51,000	38,000	42,000
Total expenditure on military aviation	719,797	612,114	648,720	639,450
Civil and military pensions	115	376	450	550
Civil aviation	34,080	50,832	50,830	60,000
Total expenditure of the Ministry of Aviation	753,992	663,322	700,000	700,000

NOTE. — The item " General expenditure " comprises expenditure common to military and civil aviation.

4. The following table shows the military expenditure charged to the budget of the *Ministry of the Colonies :*

TABLE 5.

	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30
	Closed Accounts		Estimates	
	Lire (000's)			
Contributions to the colonies towards their military expenditure :				
Tripolitania	191,790	223,064	145,419	199,877
Cyrenaica	209,226	287,820	146,259	184,471
Eritrea	20,984	33,349	16,985	16,985
Somaliland	57,885	66,245	30,669	26,060
Working funds	—	—	—	4,500
Total	479,885	610,478	339,332	431,893

NOTE. — The closed accounts of the Colonies for 1926-27 and 1927-28 not being available, it has not been possible to ascertain whether the contributions above for those years cover the whole of the military and even a portion of the civil expenditure of the Colonies. For the years 1928-29 and 1929-30 the contributions shown above cover the whole of the expenditure of the Colonies on defence, except in the case of Tripolitania for 1928-29 (Estimated expenditure : 167,556,000 lire ; contribution from the State : 145,419,000 lire).

5. The following table shows the expenditure of the *Committee on Civil Mobilisation,* charged to the budget of the Ministry of Finance :

TABLE 6.

	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30
	Closed Accounts		Estimates	
	Lire (000's)			
Committee on Civil Mobilisation	1,956	1,271	1,790	630 [1]

[1] A portion of the expenditure for 1929-30 has been charged to the budget of the Ministry of War.

III. *Receipts in connection with Military Expenditure.*

The receipts collected on account of Defence departments are shown jointly with receipts by all departments.

IV. *Expenditure referring to Previous Years.*

(a) Debt Service. — No interest on or redemption of public debt is charged to the Defence budget.

(b) Pensions. — Ordinary pensions are charged to the Defence department. War pensions, and other allowances to former combatants and their dependants, are charged to the Ministry of Finance. The appropriations under the different headings are as follows :

TABLE 7.

	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30
	Closed Accounts		Estimates	
	Lire (000's)			
Ordinary pensions :				
Ministry of War	211,684	196,510	180,350	190,600
Ministry of the Marine	93,118	103,070	83,070	83,070
Ministry of Aviation	115[1]	376[1]	450[1]	550[1]
Total ordinary pensions	304,917	299,856	263,870	274,220
War pensions including military assistance and administration of pensions	1,309,342	1,327,437	1,288,255	1,260,853
Total pensions	1,614,259	1,626,793	1,552,125	1,535,073

[1] Together with civil pensions.

NOTE. — The figures for ordinary pensions do not include cost of living allowances to military pensioners, which are shown together with those to civil pensioners under the Ministry of Finance.

C. SUPPLEMENTARY NOTES.

In the budget of the Ministry of Finance, the following sums have been appropriated for the voluntary Militia for national security :

TABLE 8.

	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30
	Closed Accounts		Estimates	
	Lire (000's)			
Voluntary Militia for national security	48,502	61,429	59,385	65,683

The voluntary militia for national security has been recruited from the Fascist organisation. In his speech in the Scala Theatre, Milan, on May 13th, 1923, the Finance Minister made the following statement with regard to this militia :

> " The military system has now been completed by the establishment of the Militia for public security, set up by the President of the Council, the Head of the Fascist Movement, in order to suppress the military formations belonging to the different Parties (and this aim has been fully attained), to legalise and control the Fascists and to transform them from the instrument of a Party into an armed organisation under Government control, and to furnish the Fascist Government, during its hard task of reconstruction, with a trustworthy body of volunteers, trained and ready for any emergency. "

JAPAN

GENERAL

Area	387,577 sq. km.
Population (IX. 1929)	62,938,000
Density per sq. km.	162.4
Length of railway system open to traffic (XII. 1928)	19,516 km.

I.

Army.

A. SUPREME MILITARY AUTHORITY AND ITS ORGANS

The Emperor has supreme command of the Army and Navy.

1. Ministry of War.

The organisation of the Ministry of War is, in its outline, as follows:

Minister (General).
Permanent Vice-Minister [1] (Lieut.-General).
Council.
Minister's Secretariat.
Personnel Bureau.
Military Bureau.
Armament Bureau.
Finance Bureau.
Medical Bureau.
Legal Bureau.
Adjustment Bureau.
Aviation Department.
General Ordnance Dept.
Technical Investigation Dept.
Scientific Investigation Dept.
Remount Dept.
Fortification Dept.
Transport Dept.

[1] There is also a Parliamentary Vice-Minister.

Inspectors: { Cavalry; Field and Heavy Artillery; Engineer; Intendance.

2. General Staff Office.

The General Staff Office supervises matters concerning national defence and military tactics.

The Chief of the General Staff Office is appointed directly by His Majesty from among the generals and lieutenant-generals. He is under the direct orders of the Emperor, takes part in deciding the war plans, directs the programme of national defence and tactics, and controls the General Staff Office.

3. Military Education Department.

The Military Education Department, which has its headquarters in Tokio, is responsible for co-ordinating and developing military education. It also controls education in schools which are under its authority.

The Inspector-General of the Military Education Department is appointed directly by His Majesty from among the generals and lieutenant-generals and is under the direct orders of the Emperor.

4. Board of Marshals and Fleet Admirals.

The Board of Marshals and Fleet Admirals was created in 1893 as the highest advisory body of the Emperor on military and naval matters.

5. Supreme Council of War.

This is a special Council created in the year 1887 and acts as the Emperor's advisory staff on all important matters pertaining to war.

In addition to the ordinary members the Council includes the Ministers of War and the Navy, Chiefs of the General Staff and of the Naval Staff Board, as ex-officio members, and persons specially nominated by the Emperor.

6. National Defence Committee.

The National Defence Committee is under the control of the Prime Minister and deliberates upon important matters of military and naval armaments.

The National Defence Committee is composed of: Prime Minister, Minister for Foreign Affairs, Minister for Finance, Minister for War, Minister for the Navy, Chief of the General Staff Office, Chief of the Naval Staff Board.

7. Courts-Martial.

There are in the Army eight courts-martial, *i.e.*, the Supreme, the Divisional and six temporary ones, while the Navy has the Supreme, the Tokio, the Admiralty and four other temporary ones. In both services, the court-martial is composed of judges (military or naval officers), law officers (civil) and clerks, the number of these varying according to the nature of the court.

B. HIGHER FORMATIONS

The Army consists of 16 divisions and 1 Imperial Body-guard Division.

A division is generally composed of :

2 brigades of infantry ;
1 regiment of cavalry ;
1 regiment of field artillery ;
1 battalion of engineers ;
1 battalion of army service.

The composition of each division is given in the following table :

	Brigades			Regiments								Battal**			
						Artillery									
	Infantry	Cavalry	Field Heavy Artillery	Infantry	Cavalry	Field	Field Heavy	Heavy	Mountain	Telegraph	Railway	Engineers	Commissariat	Flying regiments	Tank Corps
Imp. Body-guard Division (Tokio)	2[1]	1	1	4[2]	3[3]	1[4]	2			1	2	1	1	1[5]	
Div : 1st (Tokio)	2	1	1	4	3	1[6]	2	1				1	1		
2nd (Sendai)	2			4	1	1			1			1	1		
3rd (Nagoya)	2	1	1	4	3	1	2[7]					1	1	3	
4th (Osaka)	2			4	1	1		1				1	1		
5th (Hiroshima)	2			4	1	1				1		1	1		
6th (Kumamoto)	2			4	1	1						1	1		
7th (Asahikawa)	2			4	1	1		1[8]				1	1		
8th (Hirosaki)	2	1		4	3	1						1	1		
9th (Kanazawa)	2			4	1				1			1	1		
10th (Himeji)	2			4	1	1						1	1		
11th (Zentsuji)	2			4	1				1			1	1		
12th (Kurume)	2		1	4	1	1	2	1[9]	1			1	1	2	1
14th (Utsunomiya)	2			4	1	1						1	1		
16th (Kyoto)	2			4	1	1		1[8]				1	1	1	
19th (Ranan, Chosen)	2			4	1	1						1			
20th (Ryusan, Chosen)	2			4	1	1		1[8]				1		1	

[1] Guard Brigades.
[2] Guard Regiments.
[3] Of which one Guard Regiment.
[4] 1 Guard Regiment.
[5] Plus 1 Balloon Corps.
[6] Plus 1 Mounted Artillery Battalion.
[7] Plus 1 Anti-aircraft Art. Regiment.
[8] Battalion.
[9] Plus 2 Battalions.
Note : The 13th, 15th, 17th and 18th divisions were abolished in April 1925.

C. ARMS AND SERVICES

1. Infantry.

The Infantry consists of: 34 brigades (including 2 Guard brigades). 68 regiments in all (including 4 Guard regiments) and 5 independent battalions.

A regiment consists of 3 battalions of 600 men and 1 company of machine-guns.

2. Cavalry.

The Cavalry consists of 4 brigades, 25 regiments (including one Guard regiment) each of 3 or 4 squadrons, each squadron of 100 sabres.

3. Artillery.

(a) *Field Artillery* consists of 15 regiments (including one Guard regiment). A regiment of field artillery consists of 6 batteries each of 4 guns.

(b) *Field Heavy Artillery.* — There are 4 brigades and 8 regiments of field heavy artillery.

(c) *Heavy Artillery.* — 3 regiments and 5 independent battalions.

(d) *Mounted Artillery.* — 1 battalion.

(e) *Mountain Artillery.* — 4 regiments, of which 2 are independent mountain artillery regiments (each two battalions strong).

(f) *Anti-aircraft Artillery.* — 1 regiment.

4. Engineers.

17 divisional battalions (a battalion of engineers consists of 3 companies each of 150 men), 2 railway regiments, 2 telegraph regiments.

5. Aviation.

(a) *Military Aviation.* — With a view to facilitating the proposed expansion of military aviation in 1919, an Aviation Section was created in the Army Department.

A Military Aviation School was first opened in January 1920, to give training in the first year to about 100 students, including both commissioned and non-commissioned officers.

In 1922, two military aviation schools were newly established, one at Shimoshidzu (Chiba Prefect.) and the other at Akeno (Miye Prefect.). Since 1917 the Army has bought annually powerful machines from Europe, while at the same time efforts are being made to produce them at home.

On June 1, 1925, the military aviation corps was made independent and placed on the same footing as infantry, cavalry, field artillery, etc., and at the same time each air battalion was re-organized as an air regiment. At the same time two bombing regiments were added to the existing force.

Flying Regiments : The Military Aviation Corps consists at present of 8 flying regiments (consisting of 11 reconnoitring, 6 fighting and 2 bombing companies) and one balloon corps comprising 3,500 men of all ranks. The head-quarters of the flying regiments are as follows :

1st Regiment	(2 air companies) and 2nd Regiment (2 air companies) at Kagamigahara, Gifu Pref.
3rd ,,	(3 air companies) at Yokaichi, Shiga Pref.
4th ,,	(4 air companies) at Tachiarai, Fukuoka Pref.
5th ,,	(3 air companies) at Tachikawa, near Tokio.
6th ,,	(3 air companies) at Heijo (Pingyang), Chosen.
7th ,,	(1 air company) at Hamamatsu, Shizuoka Pref.
8th ,,	(1 air company) at Koshun, Taiwan (Formosa).

Balloon Corps (1 company) at Tsugumura, Chiba Pref.

Expansion of Air Force : The Army authorities drew up in 1925 an expansion programme which was put into execution in the following year. The expansion programme involves the creation of 1 bombing battalion, 1 reconnoitring battalion and 1 fighting battalion, each consisting of 3 companies, as the first period of expansion work. On principle one air battalion is organised with 3 companies in ordinary time, each company being equipped with 12 machines for a fighting corps and 9 machines for reconnoitring. The 1st regiment (Kagamigahara), 4th regiment (Tachiarai), 5th regiment (Tachikawa), and 7th regiment (Hamamatsu) are to be increased to 4 companies each, and 1 company is to be added to the 8th regiment at Koshun (Formosa). Similarly the balloon corps will have 1 additional company. On the completion of the expansion programme the army air force will have 26 companies (11 reconnoitring, 11 fighting and 4 bombing) with 800 standing machines and a personnel of 6,000 officers and men.

(b) *Naval Aviation.* — Naval aviation dates from 1912. A new expansion programme decided in 1920 was completed by March 1923, bringing the existing naval air force up as follows :

Yokosuka. — 6 flights of seaplanes, 48 machines, one tender squadron.

Kasumigaura. — 2 $^1/_2$ flights, 20 machines, 1 airship corps.

Sasebo. — $^1/_2$ flight, 4 machines.

Further increase in the strength of the respective forces as follows by 1927 has had its completion postponed for one year owing to the earthquake.

Kasumigaura. — 7 flights, 56 machines, and one airship corps (2 airships).

Yokosuka. — 5 flights, 40 machines and one balloon corps.

Sasebo. — 3 flights, 24 machines.

Omura. — 2 flights, 16 machines.

When completed, the Navy will have 17 flights (136 planes) and 1 airship corps (2 airships).

The existing strength of the naval air force consists of 4 tender ships, 13 flights (108 machines), 10 balloons and 2 airships, these being apportioned as follows :

Kasumigaura. — 7 flights (56 machines) and 1 airship corps (2 airships).

Yokosuka. — 3 flights (24 machines) and 1 balloon corps (10 balloons).

Sasebo. — 1½ flights (12 machines).

Hiro. — 1½ flights (4 machines).

Omura. — 1½ flights (12 machines).

The unit of 1 flight (which corresponds to 1 flying company of the Army Air Force) being 8 machines with several reserve machines, the aggregate strength of the Navy air service as it stands now is 108 machines (excluding reserve machines), 200 flight officers and 200 petty officers and privates.

The above is the existing status of the air force belonging to the respective naval stations. In addition there is a certain number of seaplanes carried on board the tender ships Akagi, Kaga, Hosho and Wakamiya (aggregate tonnage 69,175), which belong to the combined fleet, and also a certain number of seaplanes on board the Nagato, Mutsu and other battleships, battle-cruisers and light cruisers, each carrying 2 or 3 seaplanes.

Further Expansion Scheme : The Navy authorities have formulated a plan to create 4 air flights in the course of a few years, of which 1½ flights are to be organised next fiscal year.

Besides, the Navy aviation department has decided to establish an air depot at Tateyama, near the entrance of Tokio Bay, as a detachment of the Yokosuka depot, with a force consisting of 2 flights to be detailed from Yokosuka. The programme will be realized next fiscal year.

6. Commissariat and Motor-Car Corps.

There are 15 commissariat battalions and a motor-car corps.

7. The Arms Depots and Military Arsenals.

The Arms Depot has its headquarters in Tokio, with branches at Tokio, Chiba, Osaka, Nagoya, Hiroshima and Kokura. It conducts the purchase, storing, maintenance, repairs, distribution, replacement, etc., of arms and ordnance, mounting of guns and similar work. The Military Arsenals are established at Tokio, Osaka, Nagoya and Oji (near Tokio), each having a number of branch factories and powder magazines, with headquarters at Koishikawa, Tokio. They undertake the designing, planning and manufacture of arms, ordnance, munitions and powder required in the army, their repairs and inspection, and also undertake the manufacture of powder and arms for the navy and for the public. There is also one ordnance manufactory at Kokura and another at Heijo.

D. RECRUITING SYSTEM

1. General Principles.

The conscription system requires all able-bodied Japanese males of from full 17 to 40 years old to respond to the nation's call.

The service is divided as follows: *Jobi hei-eki* (standing army), consisting of *gen-eki* (active service) and *yobi-eki* (1st reserve service); *kobi hei-eki* (2nd reserve service); *hoju hei-eki* (territorial army service) and *kokumin hei-eki* (national army service).

Youths on attaining 20 years of age are subject to inspection for conscription and are grouped into four classes. Those who pass it as Class I draw lots for active service, which extends to 2 years (3 years in the navy) or 1st or 2nd territorial army service. On completion of their active service men are placed on the 1st reserve list for 5 years and 4 months (4 years in the navy), at the end of which they are transferred to the 2nd reserve for 10 years (5 years in the navy), and, finally, after 17 years and 4 months (12 years in the navy) of service, to the national army. Those who complete their period of territorial army service also pass into the national army. Youths who are classed as II are at once enrolled in the territorial army.

Under the conscription law enforced December 1st, 1927, the term of active service of those conscripts who finished the course of the Seinen Kunrensho (schools for military training of young men) has been reduced to 18 months, while that of the graduates of normal schools has been shortened to 5 months. The system of this short term active service has also been adopted in the Navy with the object of spreading the thoughts concerning maritime affairs (maritime knowledge). The term of active service for the students of middle grade schools and higher grade schools who underwent the course of military training at schools has been reduced to 12 months for the graduates of middle grade schools and 10 months for those of higher grade schools. The former system of one year volunteers was discontinued after November 30, 1927.

2. Exemption and Postponement.

Those who are classed as III are exempted from service, while those classed as IV are examined again the following year and, if they remain in the same class, are exempted. Criminals and the supporters of their families have their enlistment postponed Postponement of the enlistment is granted to lads studying at schools, Government or private, which are recognised to be of a status at least equal to that of middle grade schools.

3. Conscripts and their Leave of Absence.

In order to meet the convenience of the families of conscripts, the military authorities have decided to adopt a new departure. According to this, conscripts

may return home to assist the business of their families at a convenient period, staying for the number of days representing their leave, but in no case for more than a fortnight. The proposal was carried into effect in 1919.

E. CADRES

1. Officers, Non-Commissioned Officers, Sub-Officers, Privates.

(a) *Officers.* — Infantry, cavalry, artillery, engineer and commissariat officers are appointed from among cadets trained at the Military Cadets' School or non-commissioned officers. Technical officers, surgeons and veterinary surgeons are promoted from among probationary officers, who must be graduates of universities and technical or medical schools; officers of other arms are trained as paymasters, at the Paymasters' School. Officers can also volunteer for the gendarmerie, when they are trained at the Gendarmerie Training Institute.

(b) *Warrant Officers.* — These are special sergeant-majors.

(c) *Non-Commissioned Officers.* — Comprise sergeant-majors, sergeants and corporals, all to be promoted from the ranks of the privates.

(d) *Privates.* — Are classified in 3 classes.

2. Promotion and Age-Limit of Officers.

Rules for promotion of officers in time of peace are as follows, the limit being reduced by one half in time of war :

1 year from Sub-Lieutenant to Lieutenant ; 2 years from the latter to Captain ; 4 years to Major ; 2 years to Lieutenant-Colonel ; 2 years to Colonel and 2 years to Major-General ; 3 years to Lieutenant-General. Promotions to full General and to Marshal are made at the discretion of the Emperor.

Age-limit in the active service is : for Sub-Lieutenant and Lieutenant, 45 ; Captain, 48 ; Major, 50 ; Lieutenant-Colonel, 53 ; Colonel, 55 ; Major-General. 58 ; Lieutenant-General, 62 ; General, 65 ; and no limit for Marshal.

3. Army Education Schools.

Military education is organised as follows :

(1) The Military Preparatory Schools, located at Tokio, Hiroshima and Kumamoto, are the first step in the scale of education for candidates aspiring to become officers.

(2) The Military Cadets' School, situated at Tokio, receives the graduates of the Preparatory Schools and other candidates.

(3) The Staff College gives the finishing polish to lieutenants and captains of promising ability, and gives necessary training to qualify them to become staff officers.

For the benefit of those aspiring to become non-commissioned officers, military training schools were established at Sendai, Toyohashi and Kumamoto in 1927, each school accommodating 600 students. At the same time Military Preparatory Schools for non-commissioned officers at Kumamoto and Sendai were abolished.

Besides the above, there are various schools to give special education connected with the Army. These are: The Artillery and Engineering School, for sub-lieutenants of the respective corps; the Infantry School, to instruct captains and lieutenants in tactics, etc.; the Toyama Military School, to give officers and non-commissioned officers from two to seven months' training in gymnastics, shooting, fencing, etc., and also to train the military band; the Cavalry School, to give eleven months' training to officers and non-commissioned officers of cavalry; the Heavy Artillery Gunnery School; Field Artillery School; Ordnance Machinery School; Paymasters' School; Surgery School; Veterinary School; the Army Engineering School, for training officers and non-commissioned officers in military engineering; the Military Communication School; the Military Motor-Car School; three Military Aviation Schools, and Gendarmerie Training School.

Statistics (1928)

	Staff	Students	Graduates
Staff College	49	160	60
Artillery and Engineering School	60	193	172
Infantry School	25	280	140
Toyama School	165	196	102
Cavalry School	37	70	108
Field Artillery School	80	90	90
Heavy Artillery School	28	198	198
Cadets' School	207	1,257	428
Military Preparation Schools	29	250	50
Ordnance Machinery School	50	283	115
Paymaster School	76	74	36
Surgery School	35	150	219
Veterinary Surgeons School	23	78	94
Army Engineering School	35	31	—
Military Aviation Schools	147	270	94
Aviation Schools	46	78	30
Military Training Schools	45	350	280
Military Motor-Car School	10	15	15
Army Communication School	25	15	—
Gendarmerie Training School	30	75	71
Land Surveying School	9	8	9

F. EFFECTIVES

Officers	15,340
Other ranks	195,540
Total	210,880

Police (1926)

Officers	275
Inspectors	1,452
Sub-inspectors	2,962
Policemen	54,107
Total	58,796

II.

Navy.

A. NAVAL AUTHORITIES, PERSONNEL, ETC.

The Naval Authorities consist of :

The Minister (Admiral).

One Parliamentary and one Permanent Vice-Minister (Vice-Adm.) and the following Bureaux: Combatant Services; Personnel; Supplies; Construction; Education; Engineering; Medical; Finance; Law.

There is also an Admirals' Council consisting of five members and a Naval Staff Board, consisting of one Admiral and one Vice-Admiral.

Schools : Naval Staff College ; Cadets School ; Engineering, Medical, Gunnery, Torpedo, Submarine, Surgery and Paymaster Schools.

Naval Ports. The coast of Japan is divided into three naval districts, each having its naval port, *i.e.*, Yokosuka, Sasebo, and Kure. At each of these ports there is a naval command, with an arsenal, a marine corps and other provisions necessary for a naval base. Besides there are strategic ports at Maizuru, Ominado, and Chinhai (Korea).

Naval Arsenals and Shipbuilding. — Each naval command has an arsenal provided with a shipbuilding yard and possesses a dry dock for accommodating large warships. The Yokosuka and Kure Arsenals each have two slips, one capable of taking in super-Dreadnoughts of over 40,000 tons, but the Sasebo and Maizuru Arsenals are provided only with one slip for building cruisers and lesser ships. Besides the above there are private establishments approved by the Navy. They are the Mitsubishi Shipyard at Nagasaki, Kawasaki Shipyard at Kobe and six others. The first two have capacity for building super-Dreadnoughts.

Supply of Building Materials at home. — Japan is almost self-supporting as regards war materials. Armour plates, rails, etc., are now turned out to the extent of about 190,000 tons a year at the Imperial Iron Works at Yawata, Kiushiu, the plates being also produced at the Naval Yard belonging to the Kure naval command. A steel works established in 1908 at Muroran, Hokkaido, as a joint undertaking of the Hokkaido Colliery and Steamship Co. and Armstrong and Vickers, with the countenance of the Navy, is devoted to manufacturing guns as well as commercial products.

Siamese teak and Oregon pine are used for decks, while foreign oak, maple, etc., are used for decorative parts. Japanese "Zelkowa" oak, etc., also serve for the latter purpose.

ACTIVE SERVICE PERSONNEL

Officers : Besides the executive officers there are in the civil branch engineers, surgeons, pharmacists, hydrographers, and construction, mechanical and ordnance officers. The executive officers, engineers and paymasters are trained respectively at the Naval Academy, Engineering Academy and Paymasters' School. The other non-combatant officers are appointed from among the candidates who should be graduates of universities or other schools of similar grade.

Petty and warrant officers : The former are appointed by selection from among the 1st-class seamen, and are of three classes, while for the latter 1st-class petty officers are eligible. Warrant officers with not less than 5 years meritorious active service may be commissioned and subsequently promoted as special service officers to the rank of Lieut.-Commander or even higher.

Volunteers and Conscripts.

In the Navy the volunteer service is supplemented by conscription. The annual enlistment of men makes the following record for the seven years ending December 1926 :

Year	1920	Conscripts	5,381	Volunteers	5,590
,,	1921	,,	7,873	,,	7,998
,,	1922	,,	4,385	,,	6,430
,,	1923	,,	6,370	,,	4,094
,,	1924	,,	6,526	,,	5,549
,,	1925	,,	5,740	,,	5,156
,,	1926	,,	7,050	,,	5,789

Effectives of Officers and Men on Active Service.

Those on the active list numbered as follows at the end of 1925 :

Adm. to Rear-Adm. and ranking officers	93
Captains to Lieut.-Commanders and ranking officers	1,726
Lieut. to 2nd Sub.-Lieut. and ranking officers	1,677
Midshipmen	120
Special Service Officers	1,146
Petty Officers	16,338
Warrant Officers	1,504
Seamen	50,786
Cadets at Schools	490
Total	73,880

LIMITATION OF ARMAMENTS AND ELIMINATION OF OFFICERS.

The elimination of officers in accordance with the Limitation of Armaments was begun in August 1922 and completed in March 1924.

The total eliminated was as follows :

Full Admirals	8
Vice-Admirals	52
Rear-Admirals	99
Captains	290
Commanders	262
Lieut.-Coms.	171
Lieutenants	115
Sub.-Lieuts.	43
Total	1,040

At the same time warrant and ranking officers were reduced by over 700, and petty officers and seamen by over 13,000.

B. LIST OF UNITS

(1928 and 1929)

NOTE. — The first date in brackets gives the date of the launching of the ship ; the second that of its completion. The dash (—) signifies that the construction has not yet been completed or that the date of completion is not known.

Battleships :

1. *Nagato* (1919-1920)
2. *Mutsu* (1920-1921)

Normal displacement, 33,800 tons. Length, 700 feet. Beam, 95 feet. Max. draught, 30 feet. H.P. 46,000 = 23 kts. *Guns :* 8 16-inch ; 20 5.5-inch ; 4 3-inch (A.A.) ; 8 torpedo-tubes, 4 submerged and 4 above water (21-inch).

3. *Ise* (1916-1917)
4. *Hiuga* (1917-1918)

Normal displacement, 31,260 tons. Length, 683 feet. Beam, 94 feet. Max. draught, 28 $^2/_3$ feet. H.P. 45,000 = 23 kts. *Guns :* 12 14-inch , 20 5.5-inch ; 4 3-inch (A.A.) ; 6 torpedo-tubes submerged (21-inch).

5. *Fuso* (1914-1915)
6. *Yamashiro* (1915-1917)

Normal displacement, 30,600 tons. Length, 673 feet. Beam, 94 feet. Max. draught, 28 $^1/_2$ feet. H.P. 40,000 = 22.5 kts. *Guns :* 12 14-inch ; 16 6-inch ; 4 3-inch (A.A.) ; 6 torpedo-tubes submerged (21-inch).

Battle-cruisers :

1. *Kongo* (1912-1913)
2. *Hiyei* (1912-1914)
3. *Haruna* (1913-1915)
4. *Kirishima* (1913-1915)

Normal displacement, *Kongo* and *Hiyei :* 27,500 ; *Kirishima :* 27,613 ; *Haruna :* 30,500 tons. Length, 704 feet. Beam, 92 to 95 feet. Max. draught, 27-27 ½ feet. H.P. 64,000 = 27.5 kts. *Guns :* 8 14-inch ; 16 6-inch ; 4 3-inch (A.A.) ; 8 torpedo-tubes submerged (21-inch).

Aircraft-carriers :

1. *Akagi* (1925-)
2. *Kaga* (1921-1928)

Displacement, 28,100 tons. Originally laid down as battle-cruisers but converted into aircraft-carriers (50 seaplanes) as result of Washington Treaty. Length: *Akagi,* 763 feet and *Kaga,* 715 feet. Beam : *Akagi,* 92 feet and *Kaga,* 102 $^3/_4$ feet ; Draught : *Akagi,* 21 $^1/_4$ and *Kaga,* 21 ½ feet. *Guns :* 10 8-inch ; 4 4.7-inch ; 12 4.7-inch (A.A.).

3. *Hosho* (1921-1922)

Displacement, 9,458 tons. Dimensions : 510 × 62 × 20$^1/_4$ feet. H.P. 30,000 = 25 kts. *Guns :* 4 4.7-inch ; 2 3-inch (A.A.). Can carry 26 seaplanes.

First-class cruisers :

Atago
Takao
Chokai } (Building)
Maya

1. *Nachi* (1927-1928)
2. *Myoko* (1927-1928)
3. *Ashigara* (1928-1929)[1]
4. *Haguro* (1928-1929)[1]

Displacement, 10,000 tons. Length, 630 feet. Beam, 57 feet. Draught, 16 ½ feet. *Guns :* 10 8-inch ; 4 4.7-inch (A.A.) : 12 torpedo-tubes above water (21-inch).

5. *Kinugasa* (1926-1927)
6. *Aoba* (1926-1927)
7. *Kako* (1925-1926)
8. *Furutaka* (1925-1926)

Displacement, 7,100 tons. Length, 580 feet. Beam, 50 ¾ feet. Draught 14 ¾ feet. H. P. 100,000 = 33 kts. *Guns :* 6 8-inch ; 4 4.7-inch (A.A.) (*Kako* and *Furutaka,* 4 3-inch) ; 4 torpedo-tubes above water (21-inch).

[1] Only for the year 1929.

9. *Nisshin* (1903-) 10. *Kasuga* (1902-)	Displacement, 7,628 tons. Length, 357 feet. Beam, 61 feet 11 in. Max. draught 25 1/4 feet. H. P. 13,500 = 20 kts. *Guns :* 4 8-inch (*Kasuga :* 1 10-inch ; 2 8-inch) ; 14 6-inch ; 4 3-inch ; 4 torpedo-tubes above water (18-inch).

Old first-class cruisers :

1. *Idzumo*[1] (1899-1900) 2. *Iwate*[1] (1900-1901)	Displacement, 9,826 tons. Length, 434 feet. Beam, 68 1/2 feet. Draught, 24 1/2 feet. H. P. 16,000 = 20.75 kts. *Guns :* 4 8-inch ; 8 6-inch ; 2 3-inch ; 4 torpedo-tubes submerged.
3. *Asama* (1898-)	Displacement, 9,700 tons. Length, 442 feet. Beam, 67 1/4 feet. Max. draught 24 1/2 feet. *Guns :* 4 8-inch ; 8 6-inch ; 4 3-inch (A.A.) ; 4 torpedo-tubes submerged (18-inch).
4. *Adzuma* (1899-)	Displacement, 9,426 tons. Length, 452 1/2 feet. Beam, 59 1/2 feet. Draught, 25 feet. *Guns* : 4 8-inch ; 12 6-inch ; 4 torpedo-tubes submerged.
5. *Yakumo*[1] (1889-	Displacement, 9,735 tons. Length, 434 feet. Beam, 64 1/4 feet. Draught, 23 3/4 feet. *Guns :* 4 8-inch ; 12 6-inch ; 4 torpedo-tubes submerged (18-inch).

Second-class cruisers :

1. *Isudzu* (1921-1923) 2. *Nagara* (1921-1922) 3. *Natori* (1922-1922) 4. *Yura* (1922-1923) 5. *Abukuma* (1923-1923) 6. *Kinu* (1922-1922) 7. *Jintsu* (1923-1925) 8. *Sendai* (1923-1924) 9. *Naka* (1925-1926) 10 *Kuma* (1919-1920) 11. *Tama* (1920-1921) 12. *Ohi* (1920-1921) 13. *Kitakami* (1920-1921) 14. *Kiso* (1920-1921)	Normal displacement, 5,500-5,765 tons. Length, 535 feet. Beam, 46 3/4 feet. Draught, 15 feet 10 1/2 in. H. P. 90,000 = 33 kts. *Guns :* 7 5.5-inch ; 3 3-inch (A.A.) ; 8 torpedo-tubes above water (21-inch).
15. *Yubari* (1923-1924)	Normal displacement, 3,100 tons. Length, 435 feet. Beam, 39 1/2 feet. Draught, 11 feet 9 in. *Guns :* 6 5.5-inch ; 1 3-inch (A.A.) ; 4 torpedo-tubes above water (21-inch).
16. *Tatsuta* (1918-1919) 17. *Tenryu* (1918-1919)	Normal displacement, 3,500 tons. Length, 468 feet. Beam, 40 3/4 feet. Mean draught, 13 feet. H. P. 51,000 = 31 kts. *Guns :* 4 5.5-inch ; 1 3-inch (A.A.) ; 6 torpedo-tubes above water.
18. *Hirado* (1911-1912) 19. *Yahagi* (1911-1912) 20. *Chikuma* (1911-1912)	Normal displacement, 4,950 tons. Length, 475 feet. Beam, 46 1/2 feet. Max. draught 17 2/3 feet. H. P. 22,500 = 26 kts. *Guns :* 8 6-inch ; 2 3-inch (A.A.) ; 3 torpedo-tubes above water (18-inch).
21. *Tone* (1907-1909)	Normal displacement, 4,100 tons. Length, 406 feet. Beam, 47 feet. Mean draught, 17 3/4 feet. H. P. 15,000 = 23 kts. *Guns :* 2 6-inch ; 10 4.7-inch ; 2 3-inch ; 3 torpedo-tubes above water (18-inch).

Old cruiser :

Tsushima (1902-1904) (Coast-Defence Vessel)	Displacement, 3,420 tons. Length, 334 1/2 feet. Beam, 44 feet. Maximum draught, 16 feet. *Guns :* 6 6-inch ; 8 3-inch (A.A.).

[1] Employed as Training-ship.

99[1] + 22[2] *DESTROYERS*[3].

Boats over 1,000 tons are officially rated first class; 600-1,000 tons, second class, and under 600 tons, third class.

Period	Totals	Class	First begun	Last completed	Displacement	Dimensions: Length, beam, max. draught	H. P.	Fuel, Coal, Oil	Guns	Torpedo-tubes
					tons			tons		
		FIRST CLASS								
	15[4]	New	Projected		1,400					
1st	24	*Fubuki*	1926	Bldg.	1,700	367½ × 34 × 10¾	50,000	400 ?	6 4.7-inch	9 21-inch
	12[5]	*Mutsuki*	1923	1925-1927	1,445	320 × 30 × 9 5/6	40,000	350	4 4.7-inch	6 21-inch
	9	*Kamikaze*	1922	1925	1,400	320 × 30 × 9 7/12	38,500			
	15	*Minekaze*	1918	1922	1,345	320 × 29¼ × 9½	38,500	315	4 4.7-inch	6 21-inch
2nd	2	*Tanikaze*	1916	1919	1,300	320 × 29¼ × 9¼	28,000	315	3 4.7-inch	6 21-inch
	4	*Amatsukaze*	1915	1917	1,227	310 × 28 × 10½	27,000	145 + 195	4 4.7-inch	6 18-inch
	2	*Umikaze*	1908	1911	1,150	310 × 27¾ × 9¼	19,500	250 + 180	2 4.7-inch 5 12-pdr.	4 or 3 18-inch
	1	*Urakaze*	1913	1915	1,000	275 × 27½ × 10½	22,000	248	1 4.7-inch 4 12-pdr.	4 21-inch
		SECOND CLASS								
1st	8	*Wakatake*	1921	1924	850–900	275 × 26 × 8-8¼	21,000	275	3 4.7-inch	4 21-inch
	7	*Ashi*	1920	1922						
	13	*Momi*	1918	1920						
	6	*Tsubaki*	1917	1918	850	275 × 25 × 7¾-8	16,000	90 + 210	3 4.7-inch	6 18-inch
	4	*Momo*	1915	1916						
2nd	10	*Kaba*	1914	1915	665	260 × 24 × 7½-7¾	9,500	90 + 125 125 + 30	1 4.7-inch 2 12-pdr. 2 12-pdr. A.A.	4 18-inch
	2	*Sakura*	1911	1913	600					

[1] Completed in 1929; 96 in 1928. — [2] Authorised, or on order (13 in 1928). — [3] There are also 6 destroyers launched but not completed. — [4] In 1929. — [5] For 1928: 6.

$66^1 + 4^2 = 70$ *SUBMARINES.*

Period	No.	Type	Date of launching	Displacement	H. P.	Fuel	T. Tubes	Max. draught.
		1st Class		tons		tons		feet
First	4[3]	I 64/68	1927	—	—	—	8	—
	2	I 61/62	1926					
	9	I53/60, I63	1924/1928	1,650 / 2,220	6,000		6/8	16¼
	2	I 51/52	1921/1925	1.400 / 2,000	5,200/6,000 / 1,800	Over 100 ?	6	17
	4	I 21/24	1924/1928	1,150 / 1,750	4,000 / ?	?	4	14½
	5[4]	I 1/4	1923/1928	1,970 / 2,500	6,000	?	6	16
		2nd Class		About				
	9	Ro. 60/68	1921/1926	998 / 1,500	2,400 / 1,600	75 ?	6	13 ?
	9	Ro. 51/59	1918/1923	900 / 1,082	2,400 / 1,200	65	6	12¼
	4	Ro. 29/32	1921/1925	770 / 1,000	2,400 / 1,200	60 ?	5 ?	12 ?
	3	Ro. 26/28	1921/1924	750 / 1,000	2,600 / 1,200	65/75	6	12
	9	Ro. 16/24	1919/1922	740 / 1,100	2,600 / 1,200			
	3	Ro. 13/15	1918/1921	740 / 986	2,600 / 1,200			
	2	Ro. 11/12	1917/1919	720 / 1,035	1,800 / 1,200			
	3	Ro. 3/5	1919/1922	700 / 1,092	2,600 / 1,200	59/65	5	13½
	2	Ro. 1/2	1917/1920	689 / 1,072				
Second		3rd Class:[5]						
	1	Ha. 9	1918/1920	480 / 685	1,800 / 850	37	6	10¼
	1	Ha. 10	1912/1916	457 / 665	2,200 / 800	37 ?	6	10
	2	Ha. 7/8	1916	290 / 320	600 / 350	10	4	11½
	1	Ha. 6	1910/1912	300 / 330	1,000 / 300	13	2	11½
	3	Ha. 3/5	1910/1911	290 / 320	600 / 300			

[1]Year 1929. In 1929: 73. Built or completing.
[2]Year 1929. In 1928: 5. Ordered or authorised.
[3]5 in 1928. [4] 4 in 1928. [5] Only for 1928.

Miscellaneous : 62 units (torpedo-boats, gunboats, minelayers, etc.).

Summary of Naval Units.

	Number		Total Tonnage		Depreciated Tonnage [1]	
	1928	1929	1928	1929	1928 [2]	1929 [3]
Battleships and battle-cruisers [4]	10	10	303,253	304,433	124,164	109,297
Aircraft-carriers	3	3	65,658	65,658	61,416	58,133
Cruisers and light cruisers	35	37	222,854	242,854	102,250	113,327
Destroyers	96	99	103,093	108,273	47,220	43,906
Submarines [5]	73	66	72,327	71,610	51,430	47,807
Miscellaneous craft [6]	12	11	6,629	5,566	1,788	1,627
Total			[7] 773,814	[7] 798,394	[7] 388,268	[7] 374,097
Total number of naval personnel					75,000	

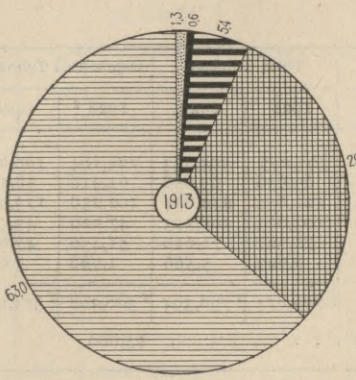
[1] The depreciated tonnage is calculated as follows :

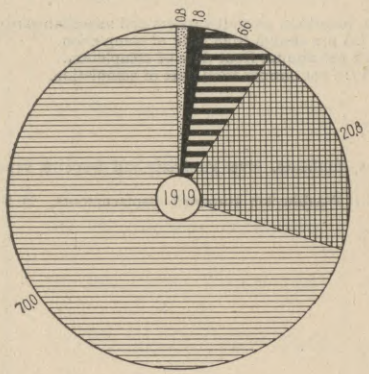
(1) For battleships, battle-cruisers, coast-defence ships, monitors, aircraft-carriers and miscellaneous vessels a reduction in original tonnage at the rate of 1/20 per annum from date of completion.
(2) For cruisers and light cruisers, a reduction of 1/17 per annum from date of completion.
(3) For torpedo craft and submarines, a reduction of 1/12 per annum from date of completion.

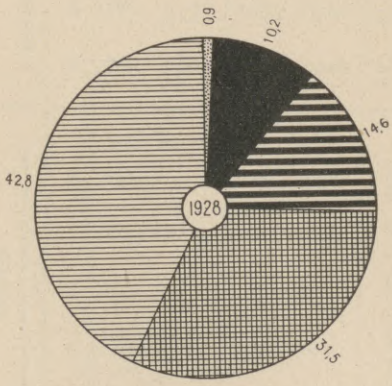
[2] Depreciated tonnage on January 1st, 1929.
[3] Depreciated tonnage on January 1st, 1930.
[4] Six battleships and four battle-cruisers.
[5] Built or completing.
[6] Under the heading " Miscellaneous Craft ", only sloops, gunboats, river gunboats and despatch vessels are shown.
[7] Approximate figure, the displacements beeing given in Washington standard displacements, in Geneva standard displacements, or in normal displacements.

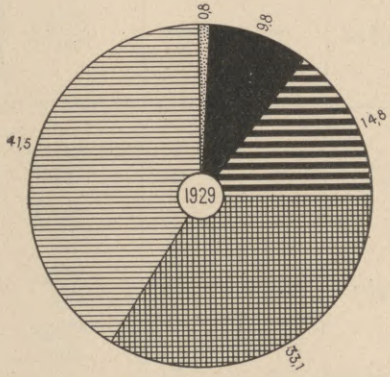
NAVY

Distribution (in %) of Tonnage of the Navy among the Different Classes of Vessels in 1913, 1919, 1928 and 1929,









Battleships

Cruisers

Destroyers and torpedo boats

Submarines

Miscellaneous

Note. — Only units actually completed in the years in question have been considered.

Number and Tonnage (in thousands of tons)

	1913		1919		1928		1929	
	Number	Tons	Number	Tons	Number	Tons	Number	Ton
Battleships	23[1]	337.8	25[2]	475.5	10[3]	304.4	10[3]	304.4
Cruisers .	28[4]	159.0	24[5]	141.2	33	222.9	37	242.8
Destroyers and torpedo-boats .	119	28.7	93	44.8	96	103.1	99	108.3
Submarines	15	[6]3.5	26	[7]11.3	73	[7]72.3	66	71.6
Miscellaneous[7] .	9	6.9	8	5.8	12[8]	6.6	11[8]	5.6

[1] 2 dreadnoughts, 5 battle-cruisers, 2 first-class battleships and 14 other battleships.

[2] 5 dreadnoughts, 7 battle-cruisers (including 2 of the dreadnought class), 2 semi-dreadnoughts (first-class battleships) and 11 other battleships.

[3] 6 battleships and 4 battle-cruisers.

[4] 7 first-class cruisers, 3 first-class armoured cruisers (coast defence), 7 second-class cruisers and 11 protected cruisers.

[5] 9 first-class cruisers, 7 second-class cruisers (including 1 coast defence); exclusive of 4 cruisers under construction and 1 cruiser launched in 1919 but not yet completed, 4 protected cruisers and 4 obsolete cruisers.

[6] Approximate tonnage.

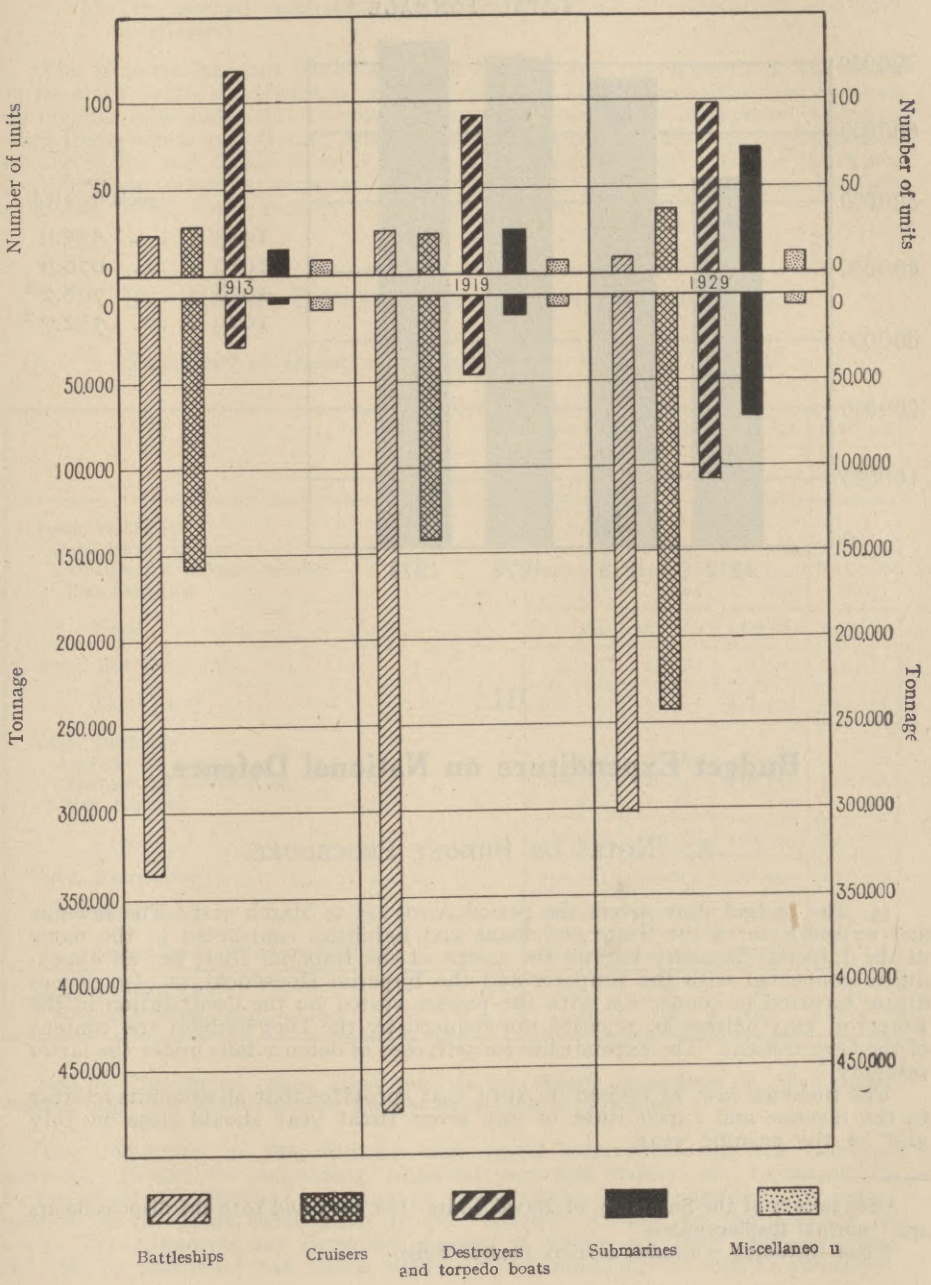
[7] Gunboats.

[8] Not including 3 aircraft carriers (65,658 tons).

* See note 7 of the Summary of Naval Units of the former page. For 1913 und 1919 the displacements are "normal displacements".

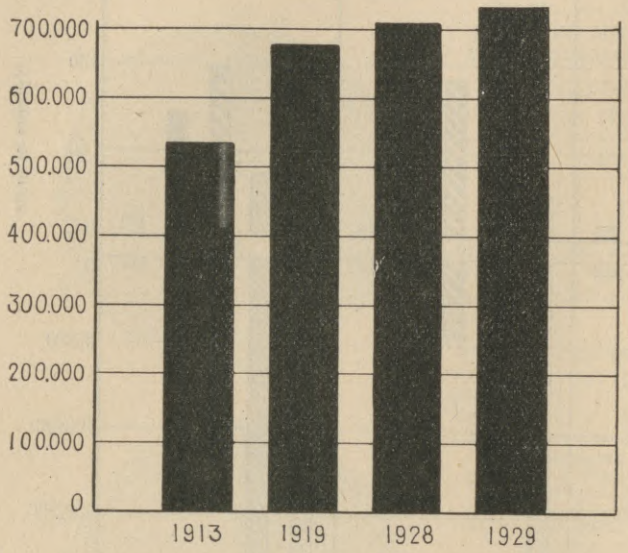
NAVY

Number of Units and Tonnage in 1913, 1919 and 1929



NAVY

TOTAL TONNAGE [1]



	Tons (000's omitted)
1913 . . .	535.9
1919 . . .	678.6
1928 . . .	708.2 [2]
1929 . . .	732.7 [2]

III.

Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

A. NOTES ON BUDGET PROCEDURE.

(1) The budget year covers the period April 1st to March 31st. The revenue and expenditure of the State and loans and liabilities contracted in the name of the Imperial Treasury require the assent of the Imperial Diet, but all expenditure connected with the Emperor and the Imperial Household, as also expenditure incurred in connection with the powers vested by the Constitution in the Emperor, may neither be rejected nor reduced by the Diet without the consent of the Government. The expenditure for purposes of defence falls under the latter category.

The financial law, as revised in April 1921, provides that all accounts relating to the revenue and expenditure of any given fiscal year should close on July 31st of the ensuing year.

---

[1] See note 7 of the Summary of Naval Units. For 1913 and 1919 the displacements are "normal displacements"

[2] Not including 3 aircraft carriers (65,658 tons),

(2) The Japanese budget consists of two main parts :

(a) The General Account, subdivided into two sections, Ordinary and Extraordinary ; and

(b) The Special Accounts, the more important of which are similarly subdivided.

The General Account deals with the income and expenditure of the State in its main public departments, and the ordinary and extraordinary expenditure on defence falls under this account. There are, however, in the Special Accounts some items which deal directly with defence expenditure. These are : the accounts for the Tokio and Osaka Army Arsenals, the Supplementary Fund for the Army (building and repairing expenses), funds for naval arsenals, the Naval Powder-mill, the Naval Fuel Factory and Senju Woollen Factory.

B. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

Summary of Defence Expenditure : General Account.

	1925–26	1926–27	1927–28	1928–29
	Closed Accounts			Estimates
	Yen (000's)			
Army, Ordinary :				
Department proper	714	759	758	758
Expenses for military affairs	169,219	166,189	172,631	174,626
Other expenses	827	614	800	697
Total	170,760	167,562	174,189	176,081
Army, Extraordinary	44,044	29,380	43,913	48,271
Total Army	214,804	196,942	218,102	224,352
Navy, Ordinary :				
Department proper	572	567	563	563
Expenses for naval affairs	121,345	126,552	135,147	142,168
Other expenses	324	307	833	740
Total	122,241	127,426	136,543	143,471
Navy, Extraordinary	106,761	109,879	136,991	118,972
Total Navy	229,002	237,305	273,534	262,443
Grand Total, Army and Navy	443,806	434,247	491,636	486,795
Index numbers of :	%	%	%	%
Wholesale prices (1913 = 100)	196	174	169	171

Note. — The figures given above refer to the defence expenditure in the General Account only. No details regarding the special accounts are available.

The reduction in the military and naval expenditure in the financial year 1925-26 and the succeeding financial year was mainly due to the efforts to introduce the strictest economy in view of the losses sustained in consequence of the great earthquake in the Kwanto district in the autumn of 1923. The *Financial and Economic Annual of Japan* for 1925 explained that the cost of personnel was being reduced, " by reducing the regular personnel,

both civil and military, as the result of the renovation of the administrative system and the reorganisation of the army and the navy " ; that " the special account for the extraordinary expenditure for military affairs is to be discontinued after raising its deficit in the revenue in some other ways " ; and that " in the army especially the curtailment of four divisions is to be carried out in order to cut the size of the standing army ".

Of positive defence measures, in the budget for the financial year 1925–26, the most important were the reinforcement of the Air Force (administered within the Army) and the improvement of arms.

Amongst the most important projects embodied in the Budget for the fiscal year 1928-29 were the increase of Navy appropriations for building auxiliary vessels, and the shortening of the term of military service in the Infantry.

LATVIA

GENERAL

Area	65,791 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1928)	1,895,000
Density per sq. km.	28.8
Length of railway system (VIII. 1928)	2,818 km.

I

Army.

Recruiting System.

Military service is compulsory ; it begins at the age of 21 and lasts until the age of 50. The length of service with the regular army is 15 months, but will be, after September 1st, 1931, 12 months for the infantry and 15 months for the other arms. Men who have completed their service with the Regular Army are transferred to the army reserve for a period of 18 years, after which they remain in the territorial army until the age of 50.

Composition of the Army.

The Latvian Army consists of four divisions. Each division comprises :

3 infantry regiments,
1 field artillery regiment.

Each field artillery regiment consists of :

6 batteries, each of four guns.

The Army also comprises :

1 cavalry regiment of 5 squadrons, including a machine-gun squadron,
1 regiment of heavy artillery with 3 batteries, each of four guns,
1 regiment of armoured trains (three trains),
1 regiment of sappers,
1 regiment of aviation,
1 electro-technical detachment,
1 regiment of tanks (6 tanks and 6 armoured cars ; 1 motor transport company).

Material in Service in the Units.

Rifles or carbines	18,000
Pistols or revolvers	1,500
Automatic rifles	650
Heavy machine-guns	212
Guns or howitzers (calibre less than 120 mm.)	114
Guns or howitzers (calibre of 120 mm. or over)	13
Tanks	6
Aeroplanes : Reconnaissance machines	25
Fighting machines	10

Budgetary Effectives (1929).

Medical officers and military officials	2,000
Instructors and men	18,000
Total	20,000
Aviation	450

II.

Navy.

LIST OF UNITS
(1929)

Submarines :

1. *Ronis* (1926)
2. *Spidola* (1926)

Displacement, 390 tons. Speed : 14 kts. surface, 9 ½ kts. submerged. *Guns :* 1 3-inch A.A. 3 M.G. 6 torpedo-tubes (17.7 inch).

Miscellaneous : 4 units.

Total tonnage	1,305
Depreciated tonnage on January 1st, 1930	924

III.

Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

A. Notes on Budget Procedure.

(1) The financial year covers the period April 1st to March 31st.

(2) The new law of June 30th, 1924, regarding the State budget, became effective with reference to the budget for 1925–26. The modifications under the terms of that law may be summarised thus :

(a) Receipts and expenditure are subdivided into ordinary and extraordinary. The last-named category of expenditure is more limited in scope than formerly and contains mainly capital expenditure.

(b) In the budget are shown the net surpluses or deficits, as the case may be, of public undertakings, State domain and fiscal monopolies, and not, as formerly, the gross receipts and expenditure.

B. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

	1926–27	1927–28	1928–29	1929–30
	Estimates			
	Lats (000,000's)			
Ministry of War	45.6	41.1	39.4	39.2
Index numbers of:	%	%	%	%
Wholesale prices (1913=100) . . .		132 [1]	127	118 [2]
Retail prices: Cost of Living (July 1914=100)	104	104	115	118 [3]

[1] Average, January to March 1928. Series not published before January 1928.
[2] Average, April to October 1929.
[3] Average, April to November 1929.

LIBERIA

GENERAL

Area	120,000 sq. km.
Population	2,500,000
Density per sq. km.	20.8

I.

Army.

A. SUPREME MILITARY AUTHORITY AND ITS ORGANS

The President is Commander-in-Chief of the army and navy; in the recess of the Legislature he has power to call out the militia or any portion thereof into actual service in the defence of the Republic.

1. Department of War.

The President by and with the advice and consent of the Senate appoints a Secretary of State for War, who is the head of the War Department, and who serves during the pleasure of the President.

All forts, batteries, arsenals, guns, swords, weapons, and war implements of all kinds, stores and all other matters pertaining to the War Department are under the immediate control of the Secretary of War subject to the Commander-in-Chief.

2. Military Council.

There is a Military Council composed of the Major-General, the Surgeon-General, the Adjutant-General, the Judge-Advocate-General, the Brigadier-General, and Brigade-Majors of each brigade, the Colonel, Lieutenant-Colonel, and Majors of each regiment. The Council formulates regulations for the drill, equipment, uniform, discipline and government of the militia, and shall prescribe the duties of officers in the absence of any statutory provision.

The President is Chief of the Council; the Secretary of War is President of the Council, and may designate an officer to preside in his absence; the Adjutant-General is the Secretary of the Council.

The Regulations of the Council are promulgated through the War and Navy Department.

B. COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY

Militia.

In peace time the army is organised on a militia basis. There are cadres for five infantry regiments, grouped in two brigades.

The first brigade consists of the first and fifth regiments ; and the second of the second, third and fourth regiments ; each regiment consists of at least two battalions ; each battalion of at least three companies of forty men.

The charter of every such volunteer company contains a clause requiring the members of such company to equip themselves fully according to law, and to hold themselves ready at all times to be called out for actual service.

Every volunteer company may be disbanded as soon as it is reduced below the number of forty rank and file.

Frontier Force.

The Liberian Frontier Force is under the direction and supervision of the War Department, which appoints to its command as Commandant and Inspector an officer of the rank of Colonel of the Liberian Army.

The Frontier Force is stationed on the Anglo-Liberian and Franco-Liberian Frontier.

The Force is employed in maintaining peace and order ; in preventing incursions and raids by natives of Liberia into the territories of neighbouring States ; in suppressing intertribal feuds ; in keeping roads open to trade and travel, and in enforcing such laws and regulations as are now or may hereafter be passed relative to the aboriginal population. The said Force is also utilised in scientific and economic service, such as the mapping of the interior, etc.

With the exception of some defined cases, no person is eligible to serve in the Frontier Force, nor is to be employed therein, or be in any wise attached thereto, who is not a citizen or native of Liberia.

Citizens and natives of Liberia enlist for a term of five consecutive years ; foreign officers enlist for a term of two consecutive years.

The Frontier Force consists of three hundred men and is organised in six companies, each consisting of fifty men of all arms. Each company has a lieutenant and four non-commissioned officers, who are citizens of Liberia. Four of the said companies are stationed on the Franco-Liberian Frontier. The Force acts in concert when necessary.

C. RECRUITING SYSTEM

Military service is voluntary, but becomes compulsory in time of war ; in that case all male citizens between the ages of sixteen and fifty are liable to military service.

D. EFFECTIVES

The total effectives of the army in peace time are 6,386 men.

II.

Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The expenditure of the Ministry of War amounted to $126,070.53 in 1928.

LITHUANIA

GENERAL

Area	55,658 sq. km.
Population (1.1.1929)	2,316,615
Density per sq. km.	41.6
Length of railway system (1929) . .	1,671 km.

I.

Army.

A. SUPREME MILITARY AUTHORITY AND ITS ORGANS

The President of the Republic is the supreme head of the army. In time of war he appoints a Commander-in-Chief of the Army, who has under his orders the Chief of the General Staff. The Minister of National Defence exercises command over the army in time of peace.

1. Ministry of National Defence.

The Ministry of National Defence includes :

The Minister's Cabinet ;
Department of Military Justice ;
General Staff of the Army ;
General Directorates of supplies (intendance, armaments, technical equipment, etc.).

2. General Staff of the Army.

The Chief of the General Staff is technical adviser to the Minister, and is responsible for the preparation of the military forces for war.

He has under his orders two Deputy-Chiefs of the General Staff-
The General Staff includes :

1st Section : mobilisation, organisation and material ;
2nd Section : intelligence ;
3rd Section : military operations, military training ;
4th Section : transport, supplies and evacuations.
Army Topographical Service ;
Personnel Section ;
Press and General Training Section (with its Annexes : Archives and Central Library).

The 1st, 2nd, 3rd and 4th Sections are under the first Deputy-Chief of the General Staff ; the Topographical Section of the army is also under his orders. The remaining Sections are under the second Deputy-Chief of the General Staff.

The following are directly under the Chief of the General Staff :

The commanders of military areas ;
The general inspectorates of arms and services ;
Military aviation ;
The Central Military School and the Practical Training Schools.

3. General Inspectorates of Arms and Services.

The General Inspectorate of the Infantry ;
» » » » Artillery ;
» » » » Cavalry ;
» » » » Technical Troops (engineers, signals) ;
» » » » Medical Service ;
» » » » Veterinary Service.

4. Councils of National Defence.

Two councils of national defence have been created : the Higher Council and the Lower Council ; the first works intermittently under the President of the Republic, who is its Chairman ; the second is an advisory organ of the Minister of Defence who presides over its meetings.

B. TERRITORIAL MILITARY AREAS

The country is divided into three territorial areas for the Active Army.

Each territorial military area is under a general officer who commands, with a few exceptions (technical troops, etc.), all the active army troops stationed within that area.

On the proclamation of "danger of war" the troops of the Auxiliary Force within the area in question also come under his orders.

System of mobilisation : mainly territorial.

C. COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY IN TIME OF PEACE

The Lithuanian army consists of :

(1) *Higher formations :*

3 infantry divisions, each of which includes :

- 1 Headquarters ;
- 2-3 regiments of infantry, of 2 or 3 battalions, each containing 3 rifle companies and 1 machine-gun company ;
- 1 regiment of field artillery, consisting of 3 groups ;
- 1 divisional squadron (lower establishment) ;
- 1 infantry battery ;
- 1 horse transport corps (lower establishment).

(2) *Army cavalry :*

1 brigade of cavalry consisting of :

- 1 Headquarters ;
- 2 regular cavalry regiments, of 4 squadrons each, 1 machine-gun squadron, 1 technical squadron and 1 training squadron.

(3) *Army artillery :*

- 1 artillery regiment of 3 groups ;
- 1 section of anti-aircraft artillery.

(4) *Technical troops :*

- 1 Headquarters of technical troops ;
- 1 engineer battalion (including 1 bridging company) ;
- 1 signal battalion ;
- 1 railway engineer company ;
- 1 tank company;
- 1 motor machine-gun group ;
- 1 armoured train.

(5) *Military air-services :*

- 1 Headquarters ;
- 6 flights (reconnaissance, bomber, chaser) ;
- 1 training flight.

(6) *Army transport corps :*

- 1 Headquarters ;
- 1 horse-transport column ;
- 1 motor-transport column.

D. RECRUITING SYSTEM

The regular Lithuanian forces comprise the Regular Army and the Auxiliary Force (Lietuvos Šaulių Sajunga).

The Regular Army consists of :

(a) the Active Army (regulars, and one and a-half contingents of conscripts) ;

(b) the Reserve of the Active Army (men who have performed their period of active service) ;

(c) Territorial Reserve ;

(d) Reserve of Recruits (men in excess of the annual contingent of conscripts).

The periods of compulsory service in the Regular Army are divided as follows :

(1) thirteen years and a-half in the Active Army and its Reserve (including period when available without mobilisation) ;

(2) ten years in the Territorial Reserve.

The charges imposed on citizens belonging to units of the regular auxiliary force are governed by special laws distinct from those applying to the Regular Army.

The Auxiliary Force consists of :

(a) First-line forces ;

(b) The second levy of the services in rear of the army.

The periods of compulsory service performed by citizens of the Republic are seen in the following table :

<table>
<tr><td rowspan="4">Regular Army</td><td>17-21 1/2 years</td><td>21 1/2-23 years</td><td>23-25 years</td><td>25-35 years</td><td>35-45 years</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="3">Young men have to undergo compulsory pre-military training (actually carried out in the secondary and special schools).</td><td>Active army</td><td>Available without mobilisation</td><td>Reserve of the active army</td><td>Territorial reserve</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="4">Reserve of recruits consisting of conscripts in excess of the numbers which may be embodied annually.</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="3">21 1/2–35 years
Reserve of recruits.
First category</td><td>35–45 years
Reserve of recruits.
Second category</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">Auxiliary Force</td><td colspan="2">17-45 years</td><td colspan="3">above 45 years</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">First-line forces</td><td colspan="3">2nd levy for services in rear of the army</td></tr>
</table>

The duration of active service, which, in 1929, was eighteen months in the infantry and two years in other arms, has now been fixed for all the arms alike at 18 months.

All male Lithuanian citizens are liable to compulsory military service.

Conscripts are embodied in the active army at the age of 21½.

Enrolment takes place twice a year : on May 1st and November 1st.

The law makes provision in special cases for exemption, postponement of service, etc.

Periods of training are provided for the reserve of the active army, the territorial reserve, the reserve of recruits and for the so-called " first-line " Auxiliary Force. The reserve of the active army has to perform three periods of training, the first consisting of 6 weeks, and the second and third of 4 weeks. The territorial reserve has a single period of training of 4 weeks. The reserve of recruits has 3 periods, consisting respectively of 3 months, 6 weeks and 4 weeks.

The training of the Auxiliary Force comes under the direction of the Chief of the General Staff.

This new system is being introduced and should be fully in force by 1931.

E. CADRES

The lower ranks of the cadres are recruited from active service and re-engaged men, possessing a fair general education, who have passed the final examination after a course in the regimental schools.

Officers are recruited from the Central Military School (infantry, artillery and cavalry sections), where the course of study lasts two or three years.

Conscripts or voluntarily enlisted men who have passed the leaving examination of a secondary school preparing candidates for the University may be commissioned as second lieutenants after two years' study. Officers complete their education in the various practical training schools, in which the length of courses varies according to the arm (infantry, cavalry : one year ; artillery, engineers, aviation : three years).

There are, further, one or more refresher courses for superior officers, organised at irregular intervals, and also preparatory courses for promotion to a higher rank, etc.

Second lieutenants in the reserve are recruited from the Cadet School (a sub-division of the Central Military School). Conscripts possessing the necessary education perform a year's study (instead of 10 months' service) at the end of which they may be promoted to the rank of second-lieutenant in the reserve.

F. AUXILIARY FORCE
(Lietuvos Šaulių Sajunga).

(1) *General observations.*

The Auxiliary Force is organised in combatant units known as " first line ", and in units adapted for the services in rear of the army in war time. The first-line combatant units are organised in peace time in mixed detachments, including troops of all arms (excepting aviation and artillery).

The conscripts of each annual contingent, in excess of the number which may be embodied in the active army, are posted according to prescribed rules to the combatant units of the auxiliary force.

Combatant troops of the Auxiliary Force, after performing a first period of training, are furnished, free of charge, with their personal armament and equipment.

As a rule, the men retain their personal armament and equipment so long as they are liable to combatant service. They are bound to maintain them in good condition.

(2) *Principles of organisation.*

Except during the prescribed periods of training, the members of the *Lietuvos Šaulių Sajunga* are allowed to remain in their homes, subject, however to certain obligations.

The obligations of Lithuanian citizens both in regard to compulsory active service and to service in the *Lietuvos Šaulių Sajunga* are precisely defined in special regulations.

The Auxiliary Force is organised territorially, and by districts. On January 1st, 1930, the first line contained about 52,000 combatant troops.

(3) *Duties.*

(a) In peace time : national organisation with a view to the patriotic education of citizens in civic duty, honesty, and duty to their country :

Physical training of the country's youth ;

Military preparation, concurrently with that of combatant personnel in the active army, with a view to the defence of the country.

(b) In time of war : identical with those of the regular army.

G. BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES
1930.

Officers	1,450
Administrative officers	195
N. C. O.s.	3,270
Rank and file (including corporals)	14,620
Horses	2,706

NOTE. — These effectives have been reduced under the reorganised system of recruiting.

II.

Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

A. Notes on Budget Procedure.

1. The financial year coincides with the calendar year. The budget must be drawn up in time to be submitted to the Chamber of Deputies in October.

2. The budget is divided into ordinary and extraordinary receipts and expenditure. The budget of extraordinary expenditure includes expenditure on construction work, supplies of army material, etc.

3. The budget is a gross budget.

B. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

	1926	1927	1928	1929	1930
	Closed Accounts				Estimates
	Lits (000's)				
Defence expenditure	45.0	39.9	49.2	49.4	56.0
Index numbers of:	%	%	%	%	%
Retail prices : Cost of living (1913 = 100).	141	141	137	134	123 [1]

[1] Month of January.

GRAND-DUCHY OF LUXEMBURG

Area	2,586 sq. km.
Population (31. XII. 1927)	285,500
Density per sq. km.	110.4
Length of railway system (1926)	551 km.

The armed forces of the Grand-Duchy of Luxemburg are composed of one company of gendarmes and one company of volunteers, forming the corps of gendarmes and volunteers.

The company of gendarmes is organised to maintain public order and ensure the execution of the laws.

The company of volunteers performs military service and garrison duty at Luxemburg. It may be called upon when necessary to assist the gendarmerie. It also supplies personnel for the gendarmerie, for the Customs service and other branches of the administration.

The corps of gendarmes and volunteers is under the command of a major.

The company of gendarmes consists of (1929) : 2 officers and 160 to 180 N.C.O.s and men.

The company of volunteers consists of (1929) : 6 officers and 170 N.C.O.s and men (of which 50 are of first and 95 of second class).

In exceptional cases, when public order and security are in danger, the number of soldiers of the second class may be increased to 175.

The company of gendarmes is divided into 36 detachments as follows : Luxemburg area, 20 detachments ; Diekirch area, 16 detachments.

Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

A. Notes on Budget Procedure.

(1) The financial year coincides with the calendar year.
(2) The budget of the Grand-Duchy is a gross budget.

B. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

	1926	1927	1928	1929
	Budget Estimates			
	Francs (000's)			
1. Gendarmerie and Volunteer force	3,990	5,499	6,327	8,408
2. Barracks for the gendarmerie	182	358	610	570
Total	4,172	5,857	6,937	8,978
Index numbers of :	%	%	%	%
Retail prices : Cost of living [1] (July 1914=100)	686	113 [2]	117	126

[1] Month of July in each year.
[2] Since date of stabilisation, gold index.

MEXICO

GENERAL

Area	1,969,154	sq. km.
Population (1928)	15,048,000	
Density per sq. km.. . . .	7.6	
Length of railway system (1926)	20,641	km

I.

Army.

A. SUPREME MILITARY AUTHORITY AND ITS ORGANS

Under the constitution the President of the Republic is the supreme head of the Army and Navy.

The Minister of War is responsible for the organisation and administration of the Army and Navy.

1. Ministry of War and Marine.

Organisation : The Central Offices, which include those of the Secretaries and Under-Secretaries with their staffs, and the *Oficialia Mayor* (Directorate of Army Services) which comprises the following subdivisions :

Technical Commission ;
Communications Section ;
Railway Section ;
Wireless Service.

As well as services and offices not included in the following Departments :

Staff Department ;
Infantry Department ;
Cavalry Department, which controls the horse-breeding and remount services of the Army ;
Artillery Department ;
Naval Department ;

Department of Justice;
Aviation Department, which controls the flying grounds at the most important points in the country;
Accountancy and Administration Department, responsible for the inspection of administration and for supervising the general expenditure of the Army according to requirements and budgetary resources;
Health Department, which controls the health administration service, the military hospitals and all services connected with the health of the Army.

Each Department is responsible to the Minister of War and exercises general control over the administration, operation and activities of the corps and services under it.

A law which has been approved and put into force, and the regulations which are being made under it, completely transform the military organisation of the country and provide for the formation of the following commands and administrative services which will work with the Ministry of War and under its direct orders.

I. the Staff of the Army;
II. the General Inspectorate of the Army;
III. the Directorate of War Material;
IV. the Higher Commands.

The Staff of the Army carries out studies of all problems relating to the military organisation of the country, and performs its duties as laid down in the relevant regulations.

The regimental staffs and the special staffs of the President, the Secretary and Under-Secretary of War are attached to the Staff of the Army. Their duties are laid down in their respective regulations.

The General Inspectorate of the Army carries out inspections of the troops in the manner and under the conditions laid down in the relevant regulations.

The Directorate of War Material acts as a central organ for purchases, manufacture and administration of material for the army; its duties are laid down in its regulations.

The Higher Commands include the headquarters of areas, corresponding to the territorial organisation, or of higher formations, as laid down in the respective regulations.

B. TERRITORIAL AND MILITARY AREAS

For purposes of instruction and training Mexico is divided into 36 areas (*Jefaturas de Operaciones*) which have been determined in accordance with the physical geography of the country and its political divisions.

C. COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY

The National Army consists of :

(a) the Active Army ;
(b) the Reserves.

The National Army includes :

I. the Higher Command ;
II. the arms ;
III. the services ;
IV. the military training establishments ;
V. the special corps.

The personnel of the National Army consists of : (1) generals, (2) senior officers, (3) officers, (4) under-officers, (5) rank and file.

The personnel and equipment of the army are classified in three categories : (1) active, (2) reserve, (3) retired or withdrawn from service.

The military personnel of the National Army is divided into the three following categories :

(1) combatant personnel ;
(2) departmental troops ;
(3) auxiliary troops.

The National Army possesses four lines of reserves.

The First Reserve includes :

I. Generals, senior officers, and officers who have retired from active service, without discredit, in accordance with the regulations;

II. Rank and file who have served for the period of active service contracted in their engagements.

The Second Reserve consists of men of 21 years of age, who are not in active service or in the First Reserve, and also of men transferred from the First Reserve. The normal period of service in the Second Reserve is 5 years.

The Third Reserve consists of men who have served their normal period in the Second Reserve. Service in the Third Reserve is for 5 years.

The Fourth Reserve consists of men who have served their normal period in the Third Reserve. Service in the Fourth Reserve is for 14 years.

The Second, Third and Fourth Reserves are staffed with officers of the Active Army as instructors for the cadres. In time of war the commissioned ranks are made up to establishment by generals, senior officers and other officers, as may be decided by the General Staff.

The President of the Republic may mobilise the reserves in the following circumstances :

First Reserve :

I. In case of war.
II. In case of internal disorders.

III. For manœuvres.
IV. For embodiment with the active service effectives.

Second Reserve :

I. In case of war.
II. For minor manœuvres.

D. HIGHER FORMATIONS

The District Commands *(Jefaturas de operaciones)* organise the higher formations in time of war.

E. ARMS AND SERVICES

(1) *Infantry.* — 60 battalions and 2 companies of garrison infantry. The unit of this arm is the battalion, which consists of three companies and one machine-gun company.

(2) *Cavalry.* — 90 regiments and 2 independent squadrons. The unit is the regiment, which consists of three squadrons and one machine-rifle section.

(3) *Artillery :*

(a) Field Artillery. — 3 regiments. The unit is the regiment, which consists of two groups of two batteries each, armed with 75 mm. guns.

(b) Mountain Artillery. — 1 regiment, which consists of two groups of two batteries each, armed with 70 mm. guns.

(4) *Engineers.* — There is an engineer battalion with 3 companies and a corps of artillery engineers.

(5) *Aviation.* — The technical and administrative unit is the group, which consists of three flights with three machines each.

(6) *Special Corps.* — Two regiments of the Presidential Guard with 3 squadrons each, two independent battalions of the Presidential Guard with 3 companies each and one machine-gun battery, National Pensioners Corps, permanent companies of the federal territories and military bands.

(7) *Services.* — The supply of arms, munitions, clothing and equipment is provided for by the Department of Army Manufactures and Supplies, which is not under the Ministry of War and which is responsible for the manufacture of arms, cartridges, powder, articles of clothing and equipment, the national arsenal and the ammunition and explosives factory. The stores of arms and ammunition, clothing and equipment are under the War Ministry. The health,

administrative and legal services are provided for by the hospitals, infirmaries, supply depots and courts-martial established in Mexico.

The Department of Army Manufactures and Supplies consists of the following branches :

Directorate ;
Accountancy ;
Central Technical Section ;
Staff Section ;
Store depots ;
Supplies ;
Archives ;
Intendance ;
Transport.

Factories :
National arms factory ;
National cartridges factory ;
National powder factory ;
National laboratory of artillery ammunition and explosives ;
National artillery factory ;
National establishment of tannery and appended workshops ;
National factory of clothing and equipment ;
National medical and chemical laboratory.

F. RECRUITING SYSTEM

The rank and file are recruited by voluntary enlistment. Volunteers, between the ages of 18 and 35, undertake to serve in the Active Army for three years.

Under-officers and corporals are promoted from the rank and file, under conditions laid down by the regulations.

The officers are recruited for the most part from the different military schools and have to undergo several periods of instruction at the schools of applied and advanced training.

G. CADRES

The cadres of officers and N. C. O. s consist of men who have passed their examinations in the military schools, as laid down in the general scheme for military education.

The ranks of the personnel in the general cadres of the army are as follows :

Generals :

General commanding a division.
General commanding a brigade.
Brigadier-General.

Field-Officers :

Colonel.
Lieut.-Colonel.
Major.

Officers :

Captain (first class).
Captain (second class).
Lieutenant.
Second Lieutenant.

Under-Officers and Rank and File :

Sergeant (first class).
Sergeant (second class).
Corporal.
Private.

Promotion.

From the rank of corporal up to colonel promotions may only take place within the same arm, or the same service.

From the rank of brigadier-general up to general commanding a division this condition is not insisted on for officers of combatant arms.

Corporals who are recommended for promotion to first-class sergeants must enter the under-officers' school and take the courses laid down; they are promoted after passing their examination.

Officers are promoted to the next higher rank after three years' service in their appointment. Two conditions are indispensable to qualify for promotion: viz., they must have passed creditably through the courses of study laid down in the general scheme of military education, and must have served in their present rank for at least one year.

Field-officers may be promoted to the next higher rank after four years' service in their appointment. The officers recommended must in all cases have served for at least 18 months in their present rank.

Brigadier-generals and generals commanding brigades are promoted to the next higher rank after five years' service in their appointment.

The "Information Courses" provided in the general scheme for military education afford these officers an opportunity for scientific study.

Where officers are equally qualified for promotion, the selection is made by the Higher Command.

Age-limits.

Officers and other ranks are compulsorily retired when they are no longer fit to perform their duties, or when they have served for the periods laid down by the law and have attained the following ages :

I. 45 years in the case of privates, corporals and N.C.O.s.
II. 50 years in the case of officers.
III. 60 years in the case of field-officers *(Jefes)*.
IV. 65 years in the case of brigadier-generals.
V. 68 years in the case of generals commanding brigades.
VI. 70 years in the case of generals commanding divisions.

H. BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES
(1929)

	Generals	Colonels	Lieutenant-colonels	Majors	Captains	Lieutenants and 2nd-lieutenants	Total number of officers	N.C.O.s	Other ranks	Grand total
Secretariat of War and Marine	8	14	12	23	167	77	301	4	—	305
Staff [1]	406	34	57	274	262	352	1,385	297	2,119	3,801
Infantry	[2] 62	[2] 124	251	453	1,475	2,877	5,242	2,166	26,173	33,581
Cavalry	[2] 92	[2] 293	443	700	2,108	4,251	7.887	2,679	27,189	37,755
Artillery	3	28	43	59	218	388	739	257	1,520	2,516
Aviation	2	5	6	[2] 20	[2] 59	75	167	141	165	473
Total	573	498	812	1,529	4,289	8.020	15,721	5,544	57,166	78,431
Miscellaneous [3]	—	—	—	—	—	—	1,808	408	900	[4] 3,116
Grand Total	573	498	812	1,529	4,289	8,020	17,529	5,952	58,066	81,547

[1] The staff includes the National Pensioners Corps and the Presidential Guard.
[2] Approximate figure.
[3] Department of Justice, Medical Corps, Military College and Accountancy and Administration Department.
[4] Excluding 225 medical attendants.

II.

Navy.

LIST OF UNITS
(1928 and 1929)

Coast-defence ship (1898)	1
Gunboats (1891 and 1903)	2
Transport	1
Patrol vessels	8

Summary of Naval Units.

	Number	Tonnage	Depreciated tonnage [1]
Coast-Defence Vessel	1	3,162	—
Miscellaneous [2]	2	2,520	—
Total	3	5,682	—

[1] Depreciated tonnage (on January 1st, 1930) is calculated as follows:
(1) For battleships, battle-cruisers, coast-defence ships, monitors, aircraft-carriers and miscellaneous vessels, a reduction in original tonnage at the rate of 1/20 per annum from date of completion.
(2) For cruisers and light cruisers, a reduction of 1/17 per annum from date of completion.
(3) For torpedo craft and submarines, a reduction of 1/12 per annum from date of completion.
[2] Under the heading "Miscellaneous Vessels", only sloops, gunboats and river gunboats are shown.

III.

Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

A. Notes on Budget Procedure.

1. The budget year coincides with the calendar year.
2. The budget is gross.
3. Expenditure on national defence is shown under the Secretariat of War and the Navy and the Department of Factories and Military Supplies. The latter also contains some civil expenditure.
4. Expenditure is divided into expenditure on salaries and other expenditure, the latter being subdivided into ordinary and extraordinary expenditure, to which are added, in some cases, so-called incidental and additional expenses.

B. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

I. Summary of Defence Expenditure.

	1926	1927	1928	1929
	Estimates			
	Pesos (000's)			
Secretariat of War and the Navy. . . .	78,900	75,050	83,116	84,308
Department of Factories and Military Supplies	16,000	14,936	13,092	13,440
Total	94,900	89,986	96,208	97,748

Note. — The figures in the table above do not include appropriations for military and naval pensions, which are shown in the budget under the item Public Debt. They were estimated to amount to 4,000,000 pesos for 1927. Figures for 1928 and 1929 are not available.

II. Analysis of Defence Expenditure.

	1926	1927	1928	1929
	Estimates			
	Pesos (000's)			
Expenditure on salaries: Central offices, general staff and other departments . .	1	13,825	1	15,601
Infantry		19,371		21,667
Cavalry		25,864		26,921
Artillery		2,357		2,232
Navy		1,334		1,761
Air Force		725		997
Total expenditure on salaries	1	63,476	1	69,179
Ordinary and permanent expenditure . .		9,022		10,640
Extraordinary expenditure		2,552		4,489
Total	78,900	75,050	83,116	84,308

1 Not available.

NETHERLANDS

GENERAL

Area	34,222 sq. km.
Population (31. XII. 1928)	7,731,000
Density per sq. km.	225.9
Length of railway system (XII. 1928)	3,687 km.

I.

Army.

A. SUPREME MILITARY AUTHORITY AND ITS ORGANS

1. Ministry of National Defence.

The Ministry of National Defence is the central authority for the administration of the Army and Navy.

It is organised in the following Departments :

1st Department. — Legal Department.

Deals with all Parliamentary correspondence, all questions not of a purely technical or administrative character, and also legal and international questions.

2nd Department A. — Naval Staff.
2nd Department B. — General Staff.

Questions relating to national defence ; Organisation, discharges and mobilisation ; Manœuvres ; Preparation and supply of maps ; Military training ; Remounts ; Royal Gendarmerie ; Garrison service ; Musketry ; Training of army cadres ; Reserve formations.

3rd Department A. — Naval Personnel.
3rd Department B. — Army Personnel.

Officer, N.C.O. and volunteer personnel ; Army pensions ; Furlough ; Recruiting for the Home Country and the Colonies ; Appointment of civilian officials ; Bonuses.

4th Department A. — Naval Material.
4th Department B. — Army Ordnance.

Technical questions ; Armament of land forces ; Artillery stores ; Artillery centres ; Supply of artillery stores.

5th Department. — Engineers.

Inspection of engineer troops ; Training and instruction of engineer troops ; Upkeep of defence works, training grounds and military buildings ; Military works ; Leasing of premises ; Prohibited areas.

6th Department A. — Naval Service (Intendance).

6th Department B. — Army Service (Intendance).

Supplies for men and horses ; Medical Service ; Clothing and equipment ; Military quarters.

7th Department. — Military Recruiting.

Law on Compulsory Military Service ; Inspections and exemptions ; Duration of first period of training and of repetition training ; Men debarred from service ; Drawing of lots ; Regulations for the distribution and incorporation of men called up for military service ; Separation allowances.

8th Department. — Accountancy.

Administration and supervision of the accounts of the various units ; Preparation of the budget and of estimates for supplies; Transport.

9th Department. — Pilotage Service.

10th Department. — Naval Survey Branch.

In addition to the above-mentioned Departments there are in the Ministry of Defence a *Secretariat* (Gazette, Army List, Archives) and a *Library*.

2. Council of National Defence.

The Council of National Defence is a permanent advisory body, which deals with matters relating to the national land and sea forces and other means of defence.

The following are *ex officio* members of the Council : the Chief of the General Staff, or, in his absence, a Staff officer ; the Officer commanding the Field Army ; the Officer commanding the " Vesting Holland " ; the Chief of the Naval Staff, or, in his absence, the Chief of the Naval Staff Office in the Ministry of National Defence ; the Officer commanding the Helder Fortified Zones, the Deputy Naval Officer Commanding at Vlissingen ; four civilian members appointed by the Crown ; the Inspectors-General of the various arms, the Chiefs of the services subordinate to the Ministry of National Defence, and a Squadron Commander or Commander-in-Chief of the Navy on the Active or Retired List, appointed by the Crown.

The Council is organised in three Sections : defence generally ; land defence ; naval defence.

The Minister of National Defence may attend meetings of the Council. In that case he takes the chair.

3. Military Commission.

In order that there may be no doubt as to the justification for the financial and personal burdens involved by the defence of the country, a Commission has been appointed to ascertain whether the funds and personal services, provided under the existing laws, have been employed in the most economic and effective manner for promoting the defence of the country. This Commission is also authorised to put forward recommendations in regard to modifications in the existing laws which might appear desirable from the above standpoint.

B. TERRITORIAL MILITARY DIVISIONS

1. Military Areas.

The Kingdom is divided into four Military Districts corresponding to the four Divisions and commanded, respectively, by the following officers : First Area : The General Officer Commanding the 1st Division (The Hague) ; Second Area : The General Officer Commanding the 2nd Division (Arnhem) ; Third Area : The General Officer Commanding the 3rd Division (Breda) ; Fourth Area : The General Officer Commanding the 4th Division (Amersfoort).

2. Recruiting Areas.

With a view to carrying out the regulations concerning the incorporation in the various military corps and services of men entered on the rolls, the Kingdom is divided into twelve recruiting areas.

C. ORGANISATION OF THE ARMY IN TIME OF PEACE

1 General Staff.

The General Staff consists of the Chief of the General Staff and the following Services : Topographical Service ; Carrier-Pigeon Service ; Air Service ; Motor-Transport Training Company ; Military and Historical Archives of the General Staff ; Higher Military School.

2. Field Army.

The Field Army consists of the General Headquarters of the Army at The Hague, four Divisions, and the Light Brigade.

The establishment of a Division is :

Headquarters ; 2 Infantry Brigades ; 1 Field Artillery Brigade ; 1 Coast Artillery Regiment ; 1 Anti-aircraft Artillery Corps and 1 Regiment of Engineers.

The establishment of the Light Brigade is :

Brigade Headquarters ; 1 Cyclist Regiment ; 2 Hussar Regiments and 1 mounted Artillery Corps.

3. Fortifications.

In time of peace there are headquarters staffs for the fortified lines of Holland and the Helder.

D. ARMS AND SERVICES

1. Arms.

(a) *Infantry.*

The Infantry consists of :

Staff ;
8 Brigades ;
2 Schools for storm troops ;
1 Cyclist regiment comprising 4 training companies ;
1 Military school for officers of the reserve ;
1 School of musketry.

The establishment of a Brigade is :

Brigade Headquarters ;

3 Regiments, each organised in a headquarters and 2 training companies.

(b) *Cavalry.*

The cavalry consists of :

Staff ;

2 Hussar regiments ;

1 Riding School (with cavalry remount depot and military school for officers of the reserve).

The establishment of a regiment is : headquarters and 2 half-regiments (5 squadrons).

(c) *Artillery.*

The artillery consists of :

Headquarters Staff ;

4 Brigades of artillery;

1 Mounted artillery corps;

1 Military school for officers of the horse artillery reserve ;

1 Artillery remount depot ;

1 Military school for officers of the foot artillery reserve ;

1 Coast artillery regiment ;

1 Anti-aircraft artillery corps ;

Director of army artillery stores ;

Testing Commission.

The establishment of an artillery brigade is : brigade headquarters ; 2 regiments of field artillery (headquarters and 3 training batteries) and train column.

The 3rd and 4th brigades also include a dismounted artillery regiment ; one of these regiments consists of headquarters and 3 training batteries, and the second, of headquarters and 2 training batteries.

The establishment of the mounted artillery corps belonging to the light brigade is : headquarters and 2 training batteries.

The establishment of the regiment of coast artillery is : headquarters and 2 training companies.

The anti-aircraft artillery corps consists of : headquarters and 2 training companies.

The establishment of the dismounted artillery regiment is : headquarters and 3 training batteries.

The artillery establishment also comprises the artillery range at Oldebroek.

The State office of artillery establishments is under the direct orders of the Ministry and consists of :

(a) Directorate ;

(b) Ammunition factory, small-arms factory and storehouses attached to the above, all at Hembrug.

(d) *Engineers.*

The engineer corps consists of corps headquarters, 1 regiment of engineers, 1 bridge train and boat corps and 1 school for chemical warfare.

The regiment of engineers is organised in a headquarters, 3 battalions (field engineers, telegraph, and searchlight section) and 1 school for reserve officers.

Each battalion consists of 2 training companies.

The field engineer battalion also includes a platoon of railway troops; the bridge train and boat corps consist of a headquarters, 1 bridging company and 1 boat company.

(e) *Air Force.*

The air corps, consisting of headquarters and 2 companies, is stationed at Soesterberg. There is also a detachment at Schiphol. The permanent strength of officers, N.C.O.s and men is, roughly, 400.

2. Services.

(a) *Intendance.*

The Intendance Service is directed by a Chief Intendant and comes under the Ministry of National Defence.

The Intendance Service consists of the intendants of the different divisions of the army in the field; the directorate of central military clothing and equipment depots; the company of intendance troops (Utrecht).

Central military clothing and equipment depots. — These depots manufacture and keep in store all articles required by the Army. They supply the Army through the garrison depots. (Depots : Amsterdam, Woerden.)

(b) *Military Administration.*

This Service consists of the administrative personnel, 1 school for reserve officers and 1 school for reserve N.C.O.s. Administrative officers are attached to each corps and unit.

(c) *Medical Service.*

This Service is commanded by an inspector and comes under the Ministry of National Defence; the veterinary and pharmaceutical services are, respectively, under the command of a senior veterinary and senior pharmaceutical officer. Medical officers with the rank of major are attached to the military hospitals and sick-wards.

Medical stores depot. — There is a central depot for medical stores at Amsterdam.

Companies of hospital orderlies. — There are 4 of these (Utrecht; Breda (2); The Hague).

E. ROYAL GENDARMERIE AND MILITARY POLICE

1. Royal Gendarmerie.

The Royal Gendarmerie constitutes a section of the State police forces and is organised in a Headquarters Staff; 4 divisions; and a depot.

The Gendarmerie is commanded by an inspector.

First division (Headquarters : 's Hertogenbosch).

This division consists of the southern part of the province of Zeeland, the western part of the Island of Walcheren and the province of North Brabant, not including the north-eastern part of the latter.

Second division (Headquarters : Maastricht).

This division consists of the province of Limburg, the north-east of the province of North Brabant and the south-eastern part of the province of Gelderland to the south of the river Waal.

Third division (Headquarters : Arnhem).

This division consists of the province of Gelderland up to the east of the river Yssel, and including certain districts west of that river, and the provinces of Overijssel, North Holland, South Holland and Utrecht.

Fourth division (Headquarters : Groningen).

This division consists of the provinces of Groningen and Drenthe and the province of Friesland, not including the south-western part of the latter.

Depot : Apeldoorn.

2. Military Police.

The Military Police is organised in a Headquarters Staff (The Hague), 4 companies (with headquarters at The Hague, Amsterdam, Breda, and Zutphen), and a depot company at Nieuwersluis.

The inspector of the Royal Gendarmerie also acts as inspector of the military police, the commander of which may be an officer of the Gendarmerie. The other officers, N.C.O.s and rank and file are seconded from the corps to which they belong.

F. SUMMARY TABLE OF COMMANDS AND UNITS

	Divisions	Brigades[1]	Regiments	Corps	Battalions	Companies	Squadrons	Batteries
Infantry	4	8	26[2]		56[3]			
Cavalry		1[1]	2				10	
Field Artillery		4	8					24
Mounted Artillery				1				2
Coast Artillery			1			2		
Dismounted Artillery								6
Anti-aircraft Artillery			2	1		2		
Bridge Train and Boat Corps				1		2		
Engineers			1		3	6		
Air Force				1		2		
Medical Service						4		
Gendarmerie				1	4 div.			
Police				1		4		

[1] Light brigade.
[2] Including 2 cyclist regiments (one of which belongs to the light brigade).
[3] Including 8 cyclist companies.

G. MATERIAL IN SERVICE IN THE UNITS
(1929)

Rifles, carbines, pistols, revolvers		19,200
Automatic rifles		—
Machine-guns		694
Guns or howitzers (calibre less than 120 mm.)		140
Guns, howitzers or mortars (calibre from 120 mm. upwards)		71
Tanks		—
Complete aircraft :		
Bombing planes	—	Total figure, including planes in reserve with units but not including training planes . . . 70
Battle planes	17	
Reconnaissance planes	53	
Spare engines with units		10
Dirigibles		—
Captive balloons		—

H. RECRUITING SYSTEM

1. Recruiting Areas. — Medical Committees.

The Kingdom is divided into 12 recruiting areas. Each area is commanded by an infantry major or lieutenant-colonel, who is responsible for the posting and enrolment of men registered in the communes or groups of communes in that area who belong to the annual contingent for active service. There are 33 medical committees and one inspection board for the whole Kingdom. The medical committees report on the physical and intellectual qualifications of conscripts as a basis for the posting of the latter. The inspection board carries out medical examinations in case of appeal, etc.

2. Registration.

The following are, as a general rule, registered for compulsory military service :

(1) Netherlands subjects who, on January 1st of the year in which they reach 19 years of age, are domiciled in the Netherlands or within a radius of 15 kilometres beyond the Netherlands frontier or whose legal guardians are domiciled there on that date ;

(2) Foreigners who, on the prescribed date, are domiciled in the Netherlands, except persons who have declared themselves subjects of a State in which Netherlands subjects are not liable for compulsory military service, or of a State which applies the principle of reciprocity in regard to compulsory military service.

3. Exemptions.

The law provides for the following exemptions : Men with a brother in the service, breadwinners, men indispensable for the support of their families, ministers of religion or theological students, etc., under the provisions of a treaty or in exceptional cases. The exemption may be permanent or temporary.

4. Exclusion.

The following are, generally speaking, debarred from service :

(1) Men who have been sentenced to one or more periods of civil or military imprisonment, exceeding 6 months in all ;

(2) Men who have been expelled from the army.

5. Drawing of Lots.

There is a Commission which determines, for each class, by public drawing of lots — a system which applies throughout the Kingdom — the conscript who is to be No. 1 in the alphabetical list of each commune or group of communes ; the registered names are then numbered in the order of each list, starting from No. 1 as thus determined, and are allotted for active service up to the amount of the contingent fixed for each commune or group of communes, not counting men who are exempt. The registered men over and above this contingent may be incorporated in case of need but they are not liable for military service in time of peace.

6. Incorporation.

Out of the whole Kingdom not more than 19,500 men are taken as an annual contingent for active service ; to these must be added men who were detailed for active service when the lists of the last class but one were compiled, but who, at the end of the year of that class, were returned as absent.

Of this number a maximum of 1000 are posted to the Navy. The strength of the contingent to be supplied from the communes or groups of communes for active service is fixed in proportion to the number of men entered on the rolls.

Men entered on the rolls must be drafted to the service immediately the strength of the contingent has been determined.

7. Duration of Military Obligation.

Men chosen for active service are regarded as discharged from military duty :

(a) On October 1st of the year in which they reach 40 years of age, except in the case of officers or N.C.O.s ;

(b) On October 1st of the year in which they reach 45 years of age in the case of officers or N.C.O.s ;

8. Service with the Colours.

(a) *General.*

Men liable to service must serve with the colours :

(a) for the first period of training ;
(b) for the repetition course ;
(c) in case of war, threat of war, or other emergency.

Men not normally liable to compulsory service cannot be called up for service except in the case of war, threat of war, or other emergency.

(b) *Duration of first period of training.*

I. The first period of training lasts :
In the land forces :

(a) for a period not exceeding 5½ months for men in the dismounted corps, except those included under *(b)*, *(c)* or *(d)* ;
(b) for a period not exceeding 9 months for men in the dismounted corps (exclusive of hospital orderlies and airmen) who, after incorporation in the Army, take the N.C.O. cadet course.
(c) for a period not exceeding 11 months for hospital orderlies ;
(d) for a period not exceeding 12 months for men in the dismounted corps who, after incorporation, take the officers' courses, the Air Force or Horse Artillery.

(e) for a period not exceeding 15 months in the cavalry, except for men who, after incorporation, take the officers' courses.

In the naval forces :
for a period not exceeding 8 months.

II. For men of the land forces who have taken certain preparatory military courses, the first period of training is reduced to 4 months, if the men are serving with the arm or Service for which they have taken a preparatory course.

III. The first period of training begins immediately upon incorporation, except in certain cases specified in the law.

IV. Recruits may be required to divide their periods of training into two or more parts, which are not necessarily consecutive.

V. Men may be either entirely or partially exempted from the first period of training.

VI. When due for discharge from service with the colours, a conscript may be retained if he has not reached the requisite standard of training.

(c) *Advanced training course.*

I. The advanced training course must not exceed 40 days. In the land forces this course must, as a general rule, be divided into two periods.

II. The advanced training course for hospital orderlies must not exceed 20 days for any one period.

III. If necessary, each course may last 7 days longer in the case of N.C.O.s. than in that of the rank and file.

IV. Unless otherwise decided by the Minister of National Defence, the advanced training course must be performed within 6 years following the year in which the first period of training was completed, or in which conscripts exempted from the first period received their first discharge from service with the colours.

V. Conscripts belonging to the Air Force are not required to attend these courses.

The Crown may also exempt any other category of men, from all or part of the advanced training courses.

9. Recruiting for the year 1930.

Arms	Number of recruits
Infantry	13,535
Cyclists	640
Cavalry	1,201
Artillery	4,636
Engineers	1,815
Air Force	135
Intendance	110
Medical Service	810
Miscellaneous [1]	575
Total	23,457

I. CADRES

1. *Officers.*

A. *Active.*

The Officers on the active list are supplied from the Military Academy at Breda.

Royal Military Academy, Breda. — The Royal Military Academy is for the training of officers in the infantry, cavalry, artillery, engineers and military administration for service with the land forces in the Netherlands and the colonies.

The courses last 3 months. Engineer officers subsequently take an advanced practical course lasting one year. Cadets admitted to the Academy must undertake to serve for 7 years in the Army.

Number of cadets on October 1st, 1929 : 243.

Senior Military College, The Hague. — The Senior Military College is for the training of Staff officers.

Officers receive :

(a) General military training for the higher commands and for service with the General Staff.

[1] Including 355 officers on the Reserve List.

(b) Special training for the Intendance Service.
Number of cadets on October 1st, 1929 : 62.
Schools for officers on furlough : infantry, cavalry and artillery.
School of marksmanship.
School of chemical warfare.
School-company of the motor service.
Riding School.

B. *Reserve.*

The Reserve of Officers is recruited from volunteers and conscript recruits and from cadets at the military schools.

The course lasts 240 days for the first category and a year for the second category.

2. *N.C.O. s.*

There are training courses lasting 9 months for candidates for the rank of sergeant.

J. VOLUNTEER LANDSTORM

1. Establishment of the Landstorm and Obligations of Volunteers.

The Volunteer Landstorm consists of :

(a) The Landstorm associations, which assume responsibility :

I. for training men for the preliminary qualifying certificate for military service ;

II. for training officers and N.C.O.s.

(b) Corps founded for specific objects, namely :

The motor transport corps, the navigation service, the railway service, and the service for giving warning of the approach of aircraft.

The following may enlist as volunteers in the Landstorm :

Landstorm associations (I and II);

Men, who have the requisite qualifications as laid down by the Minister of War, are not liable to compulsory military service under the terms of the Military Service Law, and have not enlisted as volunteers in the land or sea forces or the forces for overseas defence ;

The Corps mentioned in paragraph (b) above;

Men belonging to the class mentioned above, and, at the discretion of the Minister, men liable to regular military service or belonging to the Army Reserve, and women who have certain specified qualifications may be included in these corps.

Boys under 16 years of age may not enlist.

Volunteers are liable for active service, if called up, in case of war, threat of war, or other emergency ; they are subject to military discipline and must submit to a preliminary enquiry if suspected of, or charged with, an offence against, or infraction of, Army Regulations. They must also complete any period of active service to which they are liable under the terms of their engagement.

Volunteer members of the Landstorm must perform 300 hours' training yearly.

Volunteers commissioned as officers are placed on the establishment of the Army Reserve.

The preliminary certificate of proficiency — which entitles the holder to have his first period of training reduced to 4 months — immediately ceases to be valid if the engagement to serve in the voluntary Landstorm is cancelled, unless the man joins for his first period of training immediately the engagement is cancelled ; in that case the certificate continues to be valid.

Men cannot enlist in the Landstorm for a period exceeding 4 years, but such engagements are considered as renewed from year to year unless the volunteer gives notice, one month before the expiration of his engagement, of his intention to terminate it ; the Inspector, however, has the right to postpone the termination of a man's engagement in the interests of the service.

The engagements of men liable to regular military service terminate on the day before they are legally obliged to enter the Army.

Women volunteers, who can only be posted to non-combatant services, must perform 50 hours' training annually, or other equivalent service.

2. Landstorm Associations.

The organisation for preliminary training consists of 6 Landstorm groups, each group consisting of 3 or 4 Landstorm associations. The areas of the 20 Landstorm associations are identical with those allotted to infantry regiments for the recruitment of conscripts. Commanders of groups have the rank of major or lieutenant-colonel.

Each Landstorm association includes a certain number of training classes which are known by the names of the communes or parishes where the classes are held. Commanders of associations have the rank of captain or major.

K. EFFECTIVES

A. Effectives of the Army as on April 1st, 1928 and April 1st, 1929.

Arms, etc.	Officers		Warrant officers, sergeants, corporals and privates			Reservists on furlough	Volunteers
	On the Active List	On the Reserve List	Voluntary service	Militia			
				Serving	On furlough		
Infantry	620	4,076	1,667	5,831	236,432	2,177	—
Cavalry	71	159	434	1,138	6,983	168	—
Artillery	333	1,576	843	2,209	63,698	650	—
Engineers	86	178	298	858	18,667	159	—
Commands and Staffs	250	1,153	992	266	10,929	13	—
Royal Constabulary	24	—	1,821	—	—	52	—
Flying Corps	34	70	219	99	721	50	—
Motor Transport	4	173	3	42	4,985	8	—
Volunteer Landstorm	66	174	154	—	—	—	15,613
Total 1929	1,488	7,559	6,431	10,443	342,415	3,277	15,613
» 1928	1,509	7,149	6,415	10,093	317,584	3,340	16,909

B. Budgetary Effectives for the Year 1929.

I. Officers.

	Lieut.-Gens.	Major-Gens.	Cols.	Lieut.-Cols.	Majors	Other officers[1]	Total
General Headquarters and General Staff	2	1	2	9	9	18	41
Military Administration and Intendance	—	1	2	6	17	68	94
Infantry	—	1	8	31	70	407	517
Cavalry	—	1	1	4	7	50	63
Artillery	—	2	5	14	31	237	289
Engineers	—	1	3	4	6	69	83
Air Force	—	—	—	1	—	64	65
Medical, Veterinary and Pharmacy Services	—	1	2	7	11	70	91
Total	2	8	23	76	151	983	1,243

[1] Captains, 1st and 2nd Lieutenants.

Reserve officers in effective service:	Number	Days of service
Staff	14	152
Military Administration and Intendance	135	2,449
Infantry	2,251	38,161
Cavalry	126	2,870
Artillery	1,056	19,237
Engineers	101	2,102
Medical, Veterinary and Pharmacy Services	405	7,183
Total	4,088	72,154

II. N.C.O.s and Men.

	Volunteers		Reserve		Recruits	
	Number	Days	Number	Days	Number	Days
Infantry	1,785		405	10,470	Under the terms of Article 27 of the Army Law of February 4th, 1922, not more than 19,520 of the recruits class are detailed for ordinary service.	1,893,942
Cavalry	240 260	94,900	36	750		406,874
Artillery	849 39	14,235	149	3,721		907,472
Engineers	299 41	14,965	34	824		264,861
Motor Transport Service — Training Company Military Academy	—	—	—	—		30,543
Miscellaneous	273					152,085

The total effectives of volunteer N.C.O.s and men in the permanent service is: 3,446.

The number of temporary volunteers is 964 (including 624 reservists); they have served for 139,865 days (including 15,765 days for the reservists).

The recruits have served for 3,697,740 days.

III. Volunteer Landstorm.

Lieutenant-Colonels	2
Majors	14
Captains	29
1st and 2nd Lieutenants	22
Officers	67[1]
N.C.O.s.	166

IV. Gendarmerie and Police.

	Gendarmerie	Police	Total
Officers	24	18	42
N.C.O.s and men	1,157	660	1,817
Total	1,181	678	1,859

V. Horses in Service in the Army.

Staff	55
Infantry	65
Cavalry	1,476
Artillery	1,929
Miscellaneous	315
Total	3,840

DUTCH EAST INDIES

GENERAL.

Area	1,900,152 sq. km.
Population (1927)	52,825,000
Length of railway system (XII. 1928)	7,243 km.

1. Supreme Military Authority and its Organs.

The Governor-General is in supreme command of the Army and Navy in the Dutch East Indies.

[1] Excluding 177 reserve officers serving for 4 days each.

The command of the Army of the Dutch East Indies is exercised by a Lieutenant-General with the title of Commander-in-Chief of the Army and head of the War Department in the Dutch East Indies.

The War Department is organised in 12 sections, namely, the secretariat of the Staff and the following sections : Intendance, Infantry, Cavalry, Artillery, Engineers, Military Administration, Medical Service, Veterinary Service, Topographical Service, Compulsory Military Service and Reserve.

2. Composition of the Army.

2 Divisions, consisting of troops of the various arms (in Java).
Garrison infantry, including 12 battalions and 2 companies.

3. Arms and Services.

(a) The *Infantry* consists of :

6 regiments, each of three battalions of 3 companies and 1 machine-gun company 2 battalions constabulary of 3 companies each	field infantry.
1 garrison machine-gun company.	
1 cyclist company.	
1 constabulary corps (13 detachments).	
1 school for N.C.O.s.	
12 battalions (10 companies and 94 detachments) 2 companies	garrison infantry.
3 depot battalions (9 companies).	
4 depots.	

Four of the regiments include one company of European troops and the other two regiments two companies of European troops.

Each battalion consists of headquarters and three native companies, together with part of the cadre of a fourth company, into which the annual recruits are drafted after training.

Two of the battalions also comprise a fifth company, in which the annual recruits are trained.

A company consists of three sections, each composed of three detachments *(brigades)*, the total strength being three officers and 214 men.

Of the nine N.C.O.s commanding the detachments of the non-European companies six are Europeans (sergeants) and three are non-Europeans (first-class sergeants).

The *armament* is as follows :

for European infantrymen, rifle (M. 95) and bayonet ;
for other infantrymen, carbine (M. 95) and kriss (Klewang) ;
for each infantry company, 9 automatic carbines (Madsen model) ;
for each machine-gun company, 18 machine-guns (M. 23) (Vickers model).

(b) The *Cavalry* consists of : 2 half-regiments, comprising 3 squadrons each.
1 depot squadron, and 1 school for N.C.O.s.
1 signals unit.

(c) The *Artillery* consists of :

2 regiments :

The 1st regiment consists of :

2 groups of field-gun batteries, and
1 group of howitzers.

The 2nd regiment consists of :

2 groups of mountain batteries.

1 depot of mobile artillery with school for N.C.O.s ;
1 company of garrison artillery ;
ordnance stores and workshop service (construction workshop, explosives factory workshop, ammunition factory and small-arms workshops).

A field artillery group consists of 3 batteries, each provided with three 75 mm. field guns (L. 30).

The *mountain artillery* is armed with Befors mountain guns (75 mm. L. 20). Each group consists of three batteries of three guns each.

The *howitzer group* consists of two cadre batteries, which are expanded to war establishment on mobilisation, a sufficient number of men being attached to these batteries to constitute a second howitzer regiment.

The *howitzer section* was originally known as the " motor artillery section ", but in 1927 this description was replaced by that of " howitzer section ", since the guns of the motor artillery group were replaced by 105 mm. howitzers (L. 22). Mechanical traction is still used, however.

(d) The *Air force* consists of :

1 group of aeroplanes of 3 flights.
The flying school.
The observation school.
The photo-technical service.
The wireless and meteorological service.
The transport service.
The artificer company.
The carrier-pigeon service.

(e) The *Engineers* consist of :

1 battalion of
- 2 field companies.
- 1 technical company (telegraph, wireless and searchlight section).
- 1 depot company (with cadet school).

1 motor-transport company.

(f) *General Staff.*
(g) *Intendance.*
(h) *Military Administration.*
(i) *Medical* Service.
(j) *Veterinary* Service.
(k) *Topographical* Service, including several sections.

4. Recruiting System.

European inhabitants who are Dutch subjects are liable to compulsory military service ; otherwise the army consists of European and native volunteers.

Compulsory military service consists of service in the " militia " (first period of training) and service in the Landstorm.

Service begins in the calendar year during which the conscript reaches the age of eighteen (although enrolment may take place earlier at the recruit's request and ends on October 1st of the calendar year in which he reaches the age of forty-five (even if he has enrolled as a volunteer or has undergone compulsory service in the Netherlands or elsewhere). Military service is due by all persons of the male sex residing in the Dutch East Indies who :

(a) are Dutch subjects and are not natives of the Dutch East Indies or other Oriental countries ;

(b) are not Dutch subjects, unless they belong to a country in which Dutch subjects are not liable for compulsory service or in which the principle of reciprocity is applied in regard to exemption from compulsory service.

Conscripts are called up in two contingents in May and November.

The *initial period of training* is as follows :

(a) not more than five and a-half months for foot-soldiers ;

(b) not more than nine months for foot-soldiers who after enrolment follow the N.C.O. courses ;

(c) not more than twelve months for foot-soldiers who after enrolment follow the officers' and medical attendants' courses, and for the air force or mounted artillery ;

(d) not more than eighteen months for the cavalry.

Conscripts other than medical attendants must undergo the following further *periods of training :*

(a) not more than twenty days per annum for foot-soldiers and mounted artillerymen in each of the calendar years during which they reach the ages of twenty-four to twenty-eight ;

(b) not more than forty days for cavalrymen in a single period in the calendar year during which they reach the age of twenty-three.

N.C.O.s may be called up one week before the other conscripts.

5. Effectives.

(a) *Budgetary Effectives.*

	Officers [1]		N.C.O.s and men		Total	
	1929	1930	1929	1930	1929	1930
War Department	74	68	6	8	80	76
Infantry	684	646	28,651	28,778	29,335	29,364
Cavalry	28	28	949	945	977	973
Artillery	98	98	2,466	2,439	2,564	2,537
Engineers	50	51	1,359	1,281	1,409	1,332
Air Force	27	33	245	267	272	300
Miscellaneous	266	267	670	258	936	525
Total	1,227	1,191	34,346	33,916	35,573	35,107

(b) *Strength of the Militia.*

	1. 1. 1929	1. 1. 1930
Incorporated	15,442	16,227
Unfitted for service after incorporation	236	236
Removed for other reasons	1,418	1,514
Net total of incorporated	13,707 [2]	14,459 [2]
Postponed	885	882
Untrained	1,197	1,381
Trained	10,431	11,338
Absent	694	848
Deserters	81	63

(c) *Strength of the Landstorm.*

	1. 1. 1929	1. 1. 1930
Incorporated	15,285	15,791
Removed	247	133
Net total of incorporated	15,038	15,658
Untrained	8,309	8,160
Trained	6,729	7,498
Absent	643	690
Officers	26	20

6. Material in Service in the Units.

	1. 1. 1929	1. 1. 1930
Rifles or carbines	41,625	41,824
Pistols or revolvers	7,077	6,559
Automatic rifles	638	758
Machine-guns	172	217
Guns or howitzers of a calibre less than 120 millimetres	175	168
Guns or howitzers or mortars of a calibre of 120 millimetres or above	44	33
Tanks	—	—

[1] Reserve officers for 1930 : 1,276.

[2] After deduction of persons unfitted for service after incorporation and removed for other reasons, and of deserters.

Complete aircraft :

Bombing	—	Including spare machines in units, but excluding training machines.
Fighting	—	
Reconnaissance	18	
Spare engines in units . .	—	

DUTCH WEST INDIES

SURINAM. (1) Area : 150,000 sq. km.
Population (31-XII-1928) : 148,960.

(2) *Composition of the army.*
Budgetary strength, 1930 :
12 officers, 201 N.C.O.s and men.

CURAÇAO. (1) Area : 960 sq. km.
Population (31-XII-1928) : 65,727.

(2) *Composition of the army.*
Budgetary strength, 1930.
5 officers, 237 N.C.O.s and men.

II.

Navy.

LIST OF UNITS
(1927.)

NOTE. — The first date in brackets gives the date of the launching of the ship; the second that of its completion. The dash — signifies that the construction has not yet been completed or that the date of completion is not known.

Battleships (coast-defence ships) :

1. *De Zeven Provinciën* (1909–10)	Displacement, 6,530 tons. Length, 333 feet. Beam, 56.1 feet. Max. draught, 20.2 feet. H.P. 8,000 = 16 kts. *Guns :* 2 11-inch ; 4 5.9-inch ; 10 13-pdr.
2. *Jacob Van Heemskerck* (1906–08)	Displacement, 5,000 tons. Length, 321½ feet. Beam, 49.9 feet. Max. draught, 18 ¾ feet. H.P. 6,400 = 16.5 kts. *Guns :* 2 9.4-inch ; 6 5.9-inch ; 6 13-pdr.
3. *Marten Harpertzoon Tromp* (1904–06)	Displacement, 5,300 tons. Length, 330.7 feet. Beam, 49.8 feet. Max. draught, 18.7 feet. H.P. 6,400 = 16 kts. *Guns :* 2 9.4-inch ; 4 5.9-inch ; 8 13-pdr.
4. *Hertog Hendrik* (1902–04)	Displacement, 5,080 tons. Length, 316.9 feet. Beam 49.8 feet. Max. draught, 19 feet. H.P. 6,400 = 16 kts. *Guns :* 1 9.4-inch ; 4 5.9-inch ; 4 13-pdr. 3 torpedo-tubes (18-inch).

Cruisers :

1. *Java* (1921–24) 2. *Sumatra* (1920–25)	Normal displacement, 7,050 tons. Length, 509.5 feet. Beam, 52½ feet. Max. draught, 18 feet. H.P. 65,000 = 30 kts. *Guns :* 10 5.9-inch ; 4 13-pdr. (anti-aircraft).

8 (+ 3 building) Destroyers :

No.	Type	Date of launching	Displacement	H.P.	Torpedo-Tubes	Draught
			tons			feet
1	*Evertsen*	1926	1,620	31,000	6	9.8
1	*Piet Hein*	1927	1,620		6	9.8
1	*Kortenaer*					
1	*De Ruyter*	1926	1,620	31,000	6	9.8
1	*Van Galen*	1928	1,620	31,000	6	9.8
1	*Panter*	1913	510	8,650	2	6.6
1	*Lynx*	1912		9,190	2	6.6
1	*Jakhals*	1912		8,540	2	6.6

16 Torpedo-boats :

No.	Type	Date of launching	Displacement	H.P.	Torpedo-Tubes	Draught
			tons			feet
4	*Z.* 5–*Z.* 8	1915	310	5,000–5,723	4	5 ½
4	*Z.* 1–*Z.* 4	1916–17	322	5,412–5,794	4	
3	*G.* 16, 15, 13	1913–14	180	2,600–3,021	3	5
2	G. 12, 2	1903–06	140	1,900	3	7 ¾
3	*Draak*	1905–07	103	1,560	2	6 ⅔

23 submarines [1] :

No.	Type	Date of launching	Displacement	H.P.	T. tubes	Max. draught
			tons			feet
3	*K. XI-K. XIII* . . .	1924	670/820	2,400	6	12.2
3	*O.9-O.11*	1925	515/645	900	5	11.5
1	*M. I.* (ex *UC.8*) [2] . .	1915	160/180	96	6	9.8
1	*O.8*.	1915	370/440	480	4	12.8
3	*K. VIII-K. X.* . . .	1922–23	570/700	1,800	4	12.1
3	*K. V-K. VII*	1919–21	560/640	1,200	6	12.5
2	*K. III-K. IV*	1919–20	570/710	1,200-1,800	6	11.5
1	*K. II*	1919	560/640	1,800	6	12.5
1	O. 7	1916	180/210	350	3	9.8
1	*O.* 6	1916	190/230	350	3	9.8
4	*O.2-O.5*	1911–13	130/150	300	2	9.5

[1] 13 submarines belong to Dutch East Indian Marine.
[2] Mine-layer.

Miscellaneous : 43 units (sloops, mine-layers, gunboats, mine-sweepers, etc.)

Summary Table of Naval Units.

	Number	Total Tonnage	Depreciated Tonnage [1]
Coast-defence battleships	4	21,910	—
Cruisers and light cruisers	2	14,100	10,368
Destroyers and torpedo-boats	24	13,287	9,180
Submarines	23	10,065	3,625
Miscellaneous craft [2]	10	6,592	2,843
Total		65,954	26,016

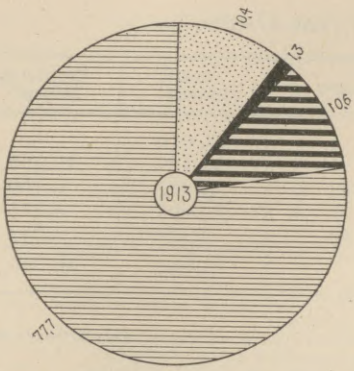
[1] Depreciated tonnage (on January 1st, 1930) is calculated as follows:
(1) For battleships, battle-cruisers, coast-defence ships, monitors, aircraft-carriers and miscellaneous vessels, a reduction in original tonnage at the rate of 1/20 per annum from date of completion.
(2) For cruisers and light cruisers, a reduction of 1/17 per annum from date of completion.
(2) For torpedo craft and submarines, a reduction of 1/12 per annum from date of completion.

[2] Gunboats, sloops and avisos.

Personnel:	Officers	721
	Other ranks	7,415

The Navy, furthermore, disposes of the following aircraft:

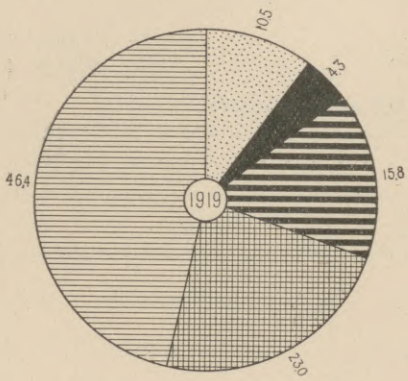
Fighting aircraft	17
Scouting aircraft	64



NAVY

Distribution (in %) of Tonnage of the Navy among the Different Classes of Vessels in 1913, 1919 and 1929.

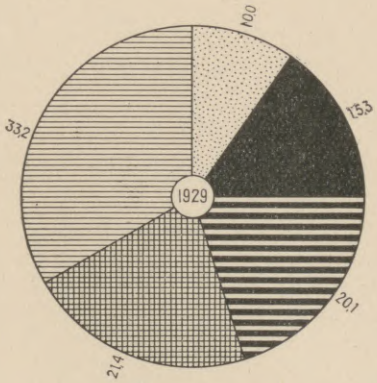
Note. — Only units actually completed in the years in question have been considered.

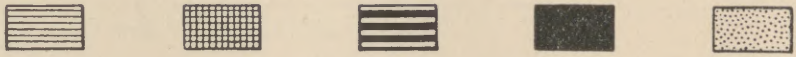


Number and Tonnage (in thousands of tons)

	1913		1919		1929	
	Number	Tons	Number	Tons	Number	Tons
Battleships	15	65.9	6	32.1	4	21.9
Cruisers	[1]	[1]	4[2]	15.9	2	14.1
Destroyers and torboats.	55	9.0	50	10.9	24	13.3
Submarines	6	1.1	12[3]	3.5	23[4]	10.1
Miscellaneous [5] . .	10[6]	8.8	14[7]	7.3	10[8]	6.6

[1] In 1913 the Netherlands only had cruisers for the patrol of fisheries.
[2] Including 2 training ships for the year 1919; not including for the year 1927 one obsolete cruiser regarded as valueless and employed as a training ship.
[3] Including 5 in the service of the colonies.
[4] Including 12 in the service of the colonies.
[5] Gunboats, armoured gunboats and sloops.
[6] Including 4 monitors totalling 4,110 tons.
[7] Including 5 gunboats in the service of the colonies.
[8] Including 3 sloops in the service of the colonies.

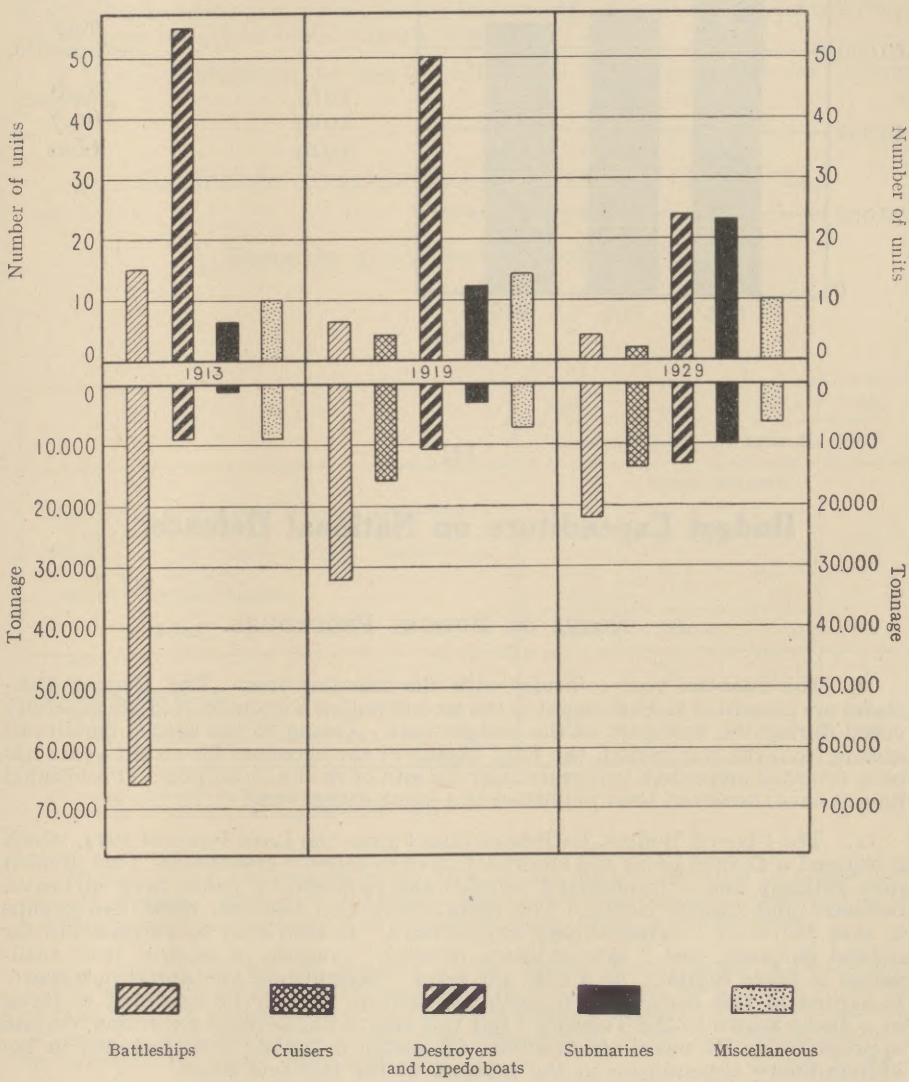




Battleships Cruisers Destroyers and torpedo boats Submarines Miscellaneous

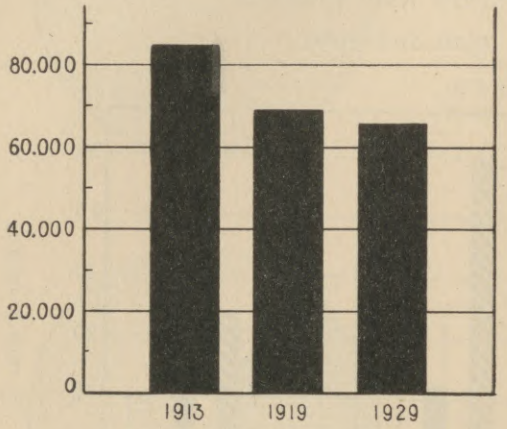
NAVY

Number of units and tonnage in 1913, 1919 and 1929



NAVY

Total Tonnage



	Tons (000's omitted)
1913	84.8
1919	69.7
1929	66.0

III.

Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

A. Notes on Budget Procedure.

1. The financial year coincides with the calendar year. The Budget Estimates are presented to Parliament in the second half of September and are generally voted during the first part of the budget year. Owing to the special conditions arising from the war period, the final closing of the accounts for recent years has been retarded more than two years after the end of the financial year. Provisional figures have, however, been published at a much earlier date.

2. The General Budget Estimates (apart from the Loan Fund of 1914, which is charged with interest on and amortisation of so-called " crisis loans ") are divided into ordinary and extraordinary revenue and expenditure (since 1929, inclusive, ordinary and capital items). The main distinction between these two groups is that the term " extraordinary expenditure " is restricted to expenditure for capital purposes, and " extraordinary revenue " consists of receipts from realisation of State capital. As a rule, the term " expenditure for capital purposes " is limited in this connection to such expenditure as may be expected to bring in a direct return to the Treasury ; but this rule is not without exception, certain appropriations for naval construction, for instance, having been included in the extraordinary expenditure in the budgets of the last few years.

3. As regards public undertakings, the budget has been gradually developing into a net budget since 1913. At present the most important undertakings, including the artillery workshops, are treated as independent concerns, the expenses being directly charged against the receipts and only the net surplus or deficit, as the case may be, appearing in the total of the General Budget. On the other hand, receipts collected by the various departments (including the defence departments) in the course of their operations are, as a rule, accounted for on the revenue side of the budget and not set off against expenditure as appropriations-in-aid.

4. Defence expenditure was shown, until 1928, under the Ministries of War and of the Marine. In 1929 the two Ministries were amalgamated.

The defence expenditure of the two colonies, Surinam and Curaçao, is included in the home budget. For the Dutch East Indies, on the other hand, there is a special budget voted by the Dutch Parliament, which contains contributions to the home budget for naval construction, etc.

5. Local Authorities do not contribute to the expenditure for defence purposes.

B. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

I. *Summary of Defence Expenditure* (Gross).

Table I.

	1926	1927	1928	1929
	Closed Accounts		Estimates (voted)	
	Florins (000,000's)			
Ministry of War (1929, Ministry of Defence: Army)	44.4	44.6	45.8	47.7
Ministry of the Marine (1929, Ministry of Defence: Navy)	26.9	22.5	24.7	26.2
Ministry for the Colonies	1.3	1.3	1.4	1.5
Total	72.6	68.4	71.9	75.4
	%	%	%	%
Index numbers of:				
Wholesale prices (1913 = 100)	145	148	149	142 [1]
Retail prices: Cost of living (1911-1913 = 100)	168	168	169	168 [2]

[1] Average, January to November 1929.
[2] Average for March, June and September 1929.

Notes. — (1) The figures given here do not include pensions or expenditure on debt service. That portion of the defence expenditure which is defrayed by the contributions from the budget of the Dutch East Indies is also included.

(2) The figures for the Ministry of the Marine (1929, Ministry of Defence: Navy) do not comprise the civil expenditure (for pilotage, etc.), which is charged to that Ministry under the heading of " Non-military expenditure " *(Niet-militaire uitgaven)*. Such expenditure has been estimated at about 6.2 million florins in the budgets for 1926, 1927 and 1928.

II. *Analysis of Defence Expenditure.*

(1) Details of the expenditure of the *Ministry of War* for 1926-1928 are given in the following table (for 1929 see Table 4):

TABLE 2.

	1926	1927	1928
	Closed Accounts		Estimates (voted)
	Florins (000's)		
General administration	579	568	594
Pay of staff of command personnel	321	336	345
Pay of military administration personnel	496	508	505
Pay of officers and men of the various army corps	14,294	13,755	14,155
Provisions	1,980	1,758	2,007
Clothing, equipment	2,031	2,580	2,595
Barracks, stables, etc.	404	372	411
Remount service (purchase, etc., of horses)	1,487	1,567	1,575
Military instruction and manœuvres	2,465	2,481	2,109
Costs of administration	326	347	354
Miscellaneous expenses, staff and army corps	2,111	1,956	1,959
Medical service	1,571	1,538	1,661
Military schools	481	1,281	1,433
Air service	2,533	2,191	2,424
Motor service	161	194	237
Stock accounts	1,062	960	962
War material	6,287	6,161	3,028
Topographical service, etc.	239	234	270
Corps of engineers	1,905	2,187	1,488
Arms and supply of other material	—	—	4,000
Transport service	575	501	579
Miscellaneous subsidies and allowances	1,139	1,112	1,081
Gendarmerie [1]	1,463	1,517	1,551
Extraordinary expenditure [2]	227	151	156
Unforeseen expenditure, etc.	73	368	75
Expenditure in connection with the drainage of the Zuyder Zee	200	200	200
Total effective expenditure	44,410	44,623	45,754
Non-effective services (pensions, etc.)	12,528	12,584	12,591
Total expenditure of the Ministry of War	56,938	57,207	58,345

[1] Includes total cost of barracks but only one-third of the other expenditure on the Gendarmerie, as the Ministry of the Interior and Agriculture and the Ministry of Justice pay one-third each.

[2] This extraordinary expenditure is not considered as "extraordinary expenditure" in the general budget. It represents outlay for military works, salaries to engineering officers and engineers occupied at those works.

(2) Details of the defence expenditure charged to the *Ministry of the Marine* are given in the following table (for 1929 see Table 4):

TABLE 3.

	1926	1927	1928
	Closed Accounts		Estimates (voted)
	Florins (000's)		
Cost of general administration	890	865	887
Cost of material for the Navy and naval dockyards	16,945	13,545	16,085
Naval personnel	9,053	8,068	7,756
Total effective expenditure	26,888	22,478	24,728
Pensions and other non-effective charges	9,160	9,272	9,570
Total expenditure of the Ministry of the Marine	36,048	31,750	34,298

(3) The Ministries of War and of the Marine having been amalgamated and the arrangement of the various items changed, the details of defence expenditure for 1929 are shown in the following table :

TABLE 4.

	1929 Estimates (voted)
A. *Army.*	Florins (000's)
Department	844
Army services :	
Pay	20,121
Food	1,882
Equipment	2,490
Medical treatment and hygiene	373
Lighting, heating, furniture, etc.	312
Horses, dogs and pigeons	1,679
Artillery material	5,737
Military, buildings, works, etc.	1,466
Engineering material	640
Studies, instruction and exercises	218
Administration	405
Transport, etc.	1,302
Schools	2,216
Aviation	2,834
Voluntary " Landsturm "	1,500
Gendarmerie	1,136
Police	509
Topographical, experiment, publication, archives, etc., services	456
Subsidies, gratuities, etc.	498
Miscellaneous expenses	830
Capital expenditure (artillery workshops)	298
Total effective expenditure	47,744
Non-effective expenditure (pensions, etc.)	10,786
Total expenditure of the Army	58,530
B. *Navy.*	
Department	585
Cost of Navy material and naval dockyards	16,816
Naval personnel	7,902
Schools	629
Other expenditure	257
Total effective expenditure	26,189
" Non-military " expenditure	5,048
Pensions	9,308
Total expenditure of the Navy	40,545
Total effective expenditure of the Ministry of Defence	73,933
Total expenditure of the Ministry of Defence	99,075

(4) The figures given in Table 1 under the heading *Ministry for the Colonies* represent defence expenditure in Surinam and Curaçao. The division of the cost between the two colonies is as follows, excluding pensions :

	1926	1927	1928	1929
	Florins (000's)			
Surinam	1,019	1,060	1,071	1,070
Curaçao	240	284	347	403
Total	1,259	1,344	1,418	1,473

It should be noted that the military formations stationed in these colonies perform many functions of a civil character, especially in connection with the health organisation.

The costs of defence in the Dutch East Indies are borne by the budget of that colony, which is independent of the budget of the Home Government.

(5) *Defence Establishments.* The State maintains an artillery workshop for production of war material, the net accounts of which are entered in the budget of the Ministry of War. The budget of this workshop is debited with certain charges which are carried as revenue to the General Budget: *(a)* pensions insurance premiums, *(b)* interest, and (*c*) amortisation of working capital.

The following table shows the budgets of the Artillery Workshop for the years 1926, 1927 and 1928:

	1926	1927	1928		1926	1927	1928
Revenue:	Florins (000's)			*Expenditure:*	Florins (000's)		
Payments for material and services by the Ministry of War	5,060	5,051	6,874	Pay to higher personnel	411	395	440
Payments by other departments	584	888	1,015	Pay to workmen	2,582	2,775	3,372
Payments by Dutch East Indies and by colonies	21	366	450	Purchase of material	2,050	2,554	4,264
Payments by private persons	49	115	155	Contributions to the General Budget: *(a)* Interest on capital	130	200	230
Various receipts	1,276	1,725	2,008	*(b)* Pensions	368	359	340
Grant by the Treasury	12	25	114	*(c)* Repayment	—	—	—
				Other expenditure	1,461	1,887	1,970
Total revenue	7,002	8,170	10,616	Total expenditure	7,002	8,170	10,616

In consequence of the new law regarding State accountancy (1927) and that concerning State establishments (1928) the budget of the Artillery workshops for 1929 was entirely recast in the following form:

WORKING RECEIPTS AND EXPENSES.

Receipts	Florins (000's)	Expenditure	Florins (000's)
Products	6,673	Work uncompleted on January 1st, 1929	1,500
Repairs	2,500	Material	4,183
Waste	296	Wages	2,306
Work uncompleted on December 31st, 1929	1,500	General and special expenses	3,100
Construction of buildings	10	Unforeseen orders	1,500
Manufacture of machinery and vehicles	10		
Manufacture of stocks	100		
Receipts derived from unforeseen orders	1,500		
Total	12,589	Total	12,589

The capital expenditure for 1929 was estimated at 627,600 fl. of which 298,000 fl. were covered by a Government subsidy (see Table 4) and the remainder transferred from the working account.

III. *Receipts in connection with Defence Expenditure.*

The expenditure figures are as a rule gross figures. The receipts collected by the Defence Departments are accounted for on the revenue side of the General Budget, the most important items being : payments from the Dutch East Indies towards expenditure on construction of naval vessels, receipts from sale of fixed property allocated to the Defence Departments, receipts from sale of disused material, and payments from the military and naval personnel towards their pensions. The totals of these receipts, excluding those in respect of civil purposes, are given in the following table :

	1926	1927	1928	1929
	Florins (000's)			
Ministry of War (1929, Army) . . .	3,458	2,531	2,651	3,089
Ministry of the Marine (1929, Navy)	5,160	6,674	5,860	4,302
Ministry for the Colonies	358	446	446	563
Total	8,976	9,651	8,957	7,954

IV. *Expenditure referring to Previous Years.*

(1) *Debt Service.* No interest on or redemption of public debt is charged to the defence budget. No information is available concerning that portion of the budget expenditure on interest and amortisation which relates to debt incurred in respect of military and naval works.

(2) *Pensions* to military and naval personnel are accounted for under the Ministry of War and the Ministry of the Marine respectively.

C. Supplementary Details.

Dutch East Indies. The expenditure on defence is shown under the Departments of War and of the Marine. The Table below shows the expenditure and receipts of those Departments after deduction of expenditure for civil purposes :

	1926	1927	1928	1929
	Closed Accounts		Estimates	
	Florins (000,000's)			
Department of War :				
Ordinary expenditure	76.0	78.7	82.3	82.4
Ordinary receipts	11.6	12.1	12.0	12.5
Total net expenditure	64.4	66.6	70.3	69.9
Department of the Marine :				
Ordinary expenditure	26.0	25.6	32.9	30.9
Ordinary receipts	0.5	0.4	0.6	0.5
Total net expenditure	25.5	25.2	32.3	30.4
Total net defence expenditure.	89.9	91.8	102.6	100.3

The figures in the table above include only a small portion of non-effective expenditure. The bulk of military pensions is shown under the Department of Finance.

NICARAGUA

GENERAL

Area	150,667 sq. km.
Population (1927)	730,000
Density per sq. km.	4.8
Length of railway system (1926)	235 km.

Army.

Department of War and Marine. — This Department includes :

Ministry of War and Marine ;
Auxiliary Service of the General Command ;
Departmental Military Government.

The Departmental Military Government is composed of the different military corps and of the whole garrison.

The military corps are as follows :

The Guard of Honour for the President of the Republic ;
The Fortress of the Campo de Marte ;
The Fortress of Tiscapa.

The garrison troops are distributed among a number of fortresses

Effectives. — The effectives of the army for 1923-24 were 48 officers and 289 other ranks.

Police.

The Police effectives for 1923-24 were 51 officers and 777 other ranks.

Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The fixed expenditure on the army and navy, including military pensions, amounted to 132,571 cordobas during the fiscal year 1925-26 (July 1st to June 30th), and was estimated at 133,000 cordobas for 1926-27.

The expenditure on Police was 194,704 cordobas.

NORWAY

GENERAL

Area	323,793 sq. km
Population (XII. 1928)	2,811,000
Density per sq. km.	8.7
Length of railway system (30. VI. 1928).	3,835 km.

I.

Army.

A. SUPREME MILITARY COMMAND AND ORGANISATION

The King is Commander-in-Chief of the Army and Navy of the Kingdom. These forces may not be increased or reduced without the consent of the Storthing. They may not be transferred to the service of foreign powers, and no soldiers of foreign powers, except auxiliary troops against hostile attack, may be brought into the Kingdom without the consent of the Storthing.

The Landevaern (Landwehr) and the other Norwegian troops, which cannot be classed as troops of the line, may never be employed beyond the borders of the Kingdom without the consent of the Storthing.

The Department of Defence is the central organisation to which the Administration of the Army and Navy is attached.

The Army Division is organised in 2 sections. The first section consists of 3 offices, dealing with army organisation and mobilisation, fortifications, ammunition, arsenals, a printing office, etc. The second section consists of 2 offices and deals with military service, army finance, etc.

The Minister is also head of the Military Committee, which is composed as follows :

Commander-in-Chief of the Army.
Admiral commanding the Fleet.
Chief of the Military General Staff [1].
Chief of the Naval General Staff.

B. COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY

Commander-in-Chief.
General Staff [1].
6 Mixed Divisions.
Army Inspectors (with General Staffs).
Royal Guards.

[1] The General Staff is organised in the following 4 Departments : 1. Signals ; 2. Mobilisation ; 3. Administration ; 4. Topography.
There is also an Intelligence Department attached to the General Staff.

Fortress Artillery.
Air Force.
Artillery Technical Corps.
Recruiting Departments.
Officers' Schools.
Remount Commissions.

C. HIGHER FORMATIONS [1]

The 6 divisions are composed as follows :

1st Division with headquarters at Halden :

3 infantry regiments with 1 machine-gun company and 1 cyclist company,
1 divisional infantry N.C.O.s' school,
1 cavalry regiment,
1 field artillery regiment,
1 regiment of engineers,
1 medical company,
1 supply company,
1 train company,
Fossumavsnittet fortifications,
Sarpsborg fortifications,
Fredriksten garrison.

2nd Division with headquarters at Oslo :

3 infantry regiments with 1 machine-gun company and 1 cyclist company,
1 divisional infantry N.C.O.s' school,
1 cavalry regiment,
1 field artillery regiment,
1 medical company,
1 supply company,
1 train company,
Kongsvinger fortifications.

3rd Division with headquarters at Kristiansand :

3 infantry regiments with 1 machine-gun company and 1 cyclist company,
1 mountain battery,
1 divisional infantry N.C.O.s' school,
1 supply company,
1 medical company,
1 train company,
Kristiansand garrison.

4th Division with headquarters at Bergen :

2 infantry regiments with 1 machine-gun company and 1 cyclist company,
2 independent battalions,
1 divisional infantry N.C.O.s' school,
1 mountain battery,
1 supply company,
1 medical company,
1 train company,
Bergenhus garrison.

[1] On December 31st, 1929.

5th Division with headquarters at Nidaros :

3 infantry regiments with 1 machine-gun company and 1 cyclist company,
1 divisional infantry N.C.O.s' school,
1 garrison company (at Trondhjem),
1 cavalry regiment,
1 field artillery regiment,
1 engineer battalion,
1 supply company,
1 medical company,
1 train company,
Stjördal and Verdal fortifications,
Trondhjem garrison.

6th Division with headquarters at Harstad :

3 infantry regiments with 3 machine-gun companies,
2 independent battalions with 1 garrison company,
1 divisional infantry N.C.O.s' school,
1 mountain battery,
1 engineer battalion,
1 supply company,
1 medical company,
1 train company.

D. ARMS AND SERVICES [1]

1. Infantry.

17 line regiments and 4 independent battalions.

Each regiment is divided into three battalions with 4 companies (8 battalions have only 3 companies each); 8 of these regiments possess in addition 1 machine-gun company and 5 possess 1 cyclist company each ; the independent battalions have also 4 companies each.

The Royal Guard (4 companies) is composed of contingents from the infantry regiments.

2. Cavalry.

3 regiments :

Two regiments of 6 squadrons and one regiment of 4 squadrons. Each regiment has one machine-gun squadron.

3. Artillery.

(a) Field : 3 regiments.

Each regiment is divided into three battalions of 3 batteries of field artillery, one battalion of 3 batteries of position artillery and one field-park company.

(b) Mountain : 3 batteries (3-inch) of which one is a howitzer battery.

(c) Fortress : 5 fortress battalions ; 9 signal detachments ; 6 detachments of sappers.

[1] On December 31st, 1929.

4. Engineers.

1 regiment of 3 battalions (field engineers, telegraph companies, pontoon companies) with 4 companies each.

The telegraph battalion also has 1 wireless company.

2 unattached battalions of engineers, consisting of one company of field engineers, one telegraph company, one wireless company.

5. Air Force.

Norway only possesses training machines and no dirigibles.

1 military flying school.

1 military aeroplane factory.

1 permanent air commission of 6 members.

1 artillery observation commission of 7 members.

6. Army Service Corps : 7 district intendance offices and 1 technical bureau.

7. Army Medical Corps : 6 medical boards, 6 line companies, 2 military hospitals and 1 army bacteriological laboratory.

8. Transport : Transport corps : 6 companies ; motor-transport corps : 6 companies.

9. Artillery Technical Corps : 1 arms factory at Kongsberg, 1 cartridge and powder factory at Raufoss, chief arsenal at Oslo, and 4 other arsenals.

10. Conscription Areas.

The country is divided into 10 War Commissariats and 52 battalion conscription districts.

11. Factories.

Norway has two arms and munition State factories : Konsberg arms factory, Raufoss cartridge factory, and one private factory.

There are also the following private dynamite, high-explosive and powder factories :

Engene	at	Hurum ;	Verpen	at	Hurum ;
Gullaug	»	Lier ;	Nitedal	»	Nitedal ;
Haoen	»	Frogen ;	Grugernes sprengstoffabrikker, Ski.		
Sundal	»	Asen ;			

E. GENDARMERIE

There is no special organisation (corresponding to a gendarmerie corps, etc.) for the maintenance of order in the interior and on the frontiers.

F. SUMMARY TABLE OF COMMANDS AND UNITS.

	Divisions	Regiments	Battalions	Squadrons	Batteries	Comp. of Engineers	Machine-gun Comp.	Cyclist Comp.	Special Comp.
	6								
Infantry		17	55[1]				8	5	
Cavalry		3		16			2		
Field artillery		3			27				
Siege »					9				
Mountain »					3				
Fortress »			5						
Engineers		1	5			19			
Transport									12[2]
Medical									6

[1] Of which 4 battalions forming a corps.
[2] Includes 6 motor tractors.

G. RECRUITING SYSTEM

The military law in force in Norway is the Law of July 19th, 1910, amended by the Law of August 20th, 1915.

The Norwegian army consists of the regular army, the territorial army and the Landstorm.

Military service is compulsory ; 12 years in the regular army and 12 years in the territorial army. Military service begins at the age of 20. Men of from 18 to 20 years of age and from 44 to 55 years serve in the Landstorm, which is only raised in case of national defence. Service with the colours consists during the first year of 48 days' training in the infantry and fortress artillery, 62 days in the mountain artillery, 92 days in the field artillery[1] and 102 days in the cavalry[1]. This training is immediately followed by 24 days' training in the regular army, while during the second, third and seventh years men of the regular army are called up for 24 days' training.

18–20	20–32	32–44	44–55
Landstorm	Regular army	Territorial army	Landstorm
	Period of service : (48-102 days according to branch) ; subsequently 4 periods of 24 days each.		

[1] 90 days in 1929.

Recruiting of the Army.

Years	Young men whose names appear on the conscription rolls	Emigrated	Number of young men inspected	Distributed as under:			
				In the active Army	In the auxiliary corps	Provisionally	Finally
1913	26,464	1,828	15,631	10,564	1,811	251	3,005
1914	29,999	1,882	20,065	13,857	2,412	227	3,569
1915	29,720	1,298	20,471	13,808	2,301	526	3,836
1916	60,909	1,111	40,695	28,230	4,776	1,217	6,472
1917	33,417	296	22,922	15,755	2,962	1,049	3,156
1918	30,895	191	19,132	12,927	2,518	834	2,853
1919	31,471	102	20,570	14,023	2,824	924	2,799
1920	31,114	148	22,041	15,777	2,361	898	3,005
1921	32,866	336	23,324	16,495	2,722	850	3,257
1922	32,909	330	21,910	14,099	2,482	384	4,945
1923	33,160	463	21,967	12,955	2,652	354	6,006
1924	32,185	1,061	20,498	11,811	2,538	285	5,864
1925	30,902	513	20,247	11,557	2,696	244	5,750
1926	30,963	401	16,820[1]	8,373	2,350	202	5,895

[1] In pursuance of the decision of the Storthing, dated March 22nd, 1926, only two-thirds of the men enrolled are called up for service.

H. CADRES

There are three different categories of officers and non-commissioned officers in the Norwegian army :

(1) Permanent cadres.
(2) District cadres (called up during training periods).
(3) Cadres without pay (officers and N.C.O.s of the reserve).

Schools.

(1) *For Non-Commissioned Officers.*

N.C.O.s of all ranks are drafted from the schools in the various divisions.

Schools :

6 divisional infantry schools for N.C.O.s.
1 cavalry school for N.C.O.s.
1 artillery school for N.C.O.s.
1 riding school for artillery, engineers and transport.
1 engineering school for N.C.O.s.
1 riding school for cavalry.
1 garrison artillery school for N.C.O.s.
1 corporals school at Vardyhus.
Courses for medical officers.
Courses for veterinary officers.
Courses for transport officers and N.C.O.s.
Courses for army service corps officers.
1 school of musketry for infantry.
1 school of gunnery for field artillery.
1 school of gunnery for garrison artillery.
1 flying school.

(2) *For Officers.*

Staff College (2 years' training).

Military Academy.

The army training courses last one year for officers without pay, and three years for permanent and district officers.

Survey Institute :

Sections : Geodesy ;
Topography ;
Cartography ;
Photography.

Government physical training school for officers, N.C.O.s and civilians.

I. BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES (1929-30)

I. Regulars and District Strength.

	Officers	N.C.O.s and other ranks	Total	Officers	N.C.O.s and other ranks	Total
	1/VII/29 - 1/I/30			1/I/30 - 1/VII/30		
Commander-in-Chief	3	3	6	—	—	—
General Staff	32	6	38	22	4	26
Divisional H. Q.	24	148	172	18	—	18
Infantry	528	1,678	2,206	1,929	399	2,328
Cavalry	52	159	211	87	42	129
Artillery	96	350	446	209	94	303
Fortress Artillery	77	331	408	213	115	328
Air Force	20	29	49	34	11	45
Engineers	63	235	298	153	72	225
Transport	14	50	64	17	11	28
Army Service Corps	26	40	66	45	17	62
Medical Corps	107	69	176	123	22	145
Veterinary Corps	18	—	18	11	—	11
Miscellaneous	30	82	112	35	57	92
Total	1,090	3,180	4,270	2,896	844	3,740

II. Military Schools.

	Cadets and aspirants
	Number
Military colleges	53
Infantry N.C.O.s' schools	172
Cavalry N.C.O.s' schools	32
Artillery N.C.O.s' schools	42
Fortress artillery N.C.O.s' school	47
Engineer N.C.O.s' school	39
Flying school	12
Army Medical course	225
Total	622

III. Recruits.
(Men trained in 1929).

Infantry	6,600
Cavalry	360
Artillery [1]	1,090
Engineers	620
Flying corps	100
Intendance	130
Medical corps	350
Total	9,250 [2]

[1] Field, mountain and fortress.
[2] Not including Guard, 1,458 men (183 days of service) and garrison companies, 153 men (183 days of service).

II.

Navy.

A. DISTRICT COMMANDS, ADMINISTRATION OF MATERIAL AND NAVAL COMMISSIONS

District Commands.

1. Naval district command (Horten) ;
2. » » » (Kristiansand) ;
3. » » » (Bergen) ;
4. » » » (Nidaros) ;
5. » » » (Ramsund).

Administration of Material.

Chief naval dockyard ;
Naval intendance department ;
Naval artillery department ;
Naval mines department ;
Naval flying service ;
Naval works service ;
Naval navigation service ;
Naval health service ;
The Melsomvik lying-up harbour ;
The Marvik lying-up harbour ;
The Bergen lying-up harbour.

Permanent Naval Commissions.

1. The Supervisory Commission ;
2. The Joint Naval Technical Commission ;
3. The Naval Engine and Shipbuilding Commission ;
4. The Naval Artillery Commission ;
5. The Naval Torpedo and Mines Commission ;
6. The Permanent Flying Commission ;
7. The Naval Intendance Commission ;
8. The Naval Health Commission ;
9. The Anti-aircraft Artillery Commission.

B. LIST OF UNITS

Nota. — The first date in brackets gives the date of the launching of the ship; the second that of its completion. The dash — signifies that the construction has not yet been completed or that the date of completion is not known.

(1929).

Battleships (Coast Defence) :

1. *Norge* (1900-1901)
2. *Eidsvold* (1900-1901)

Displacement, 4,166 tons. Length, 301¼ feet. Beam, 50½ feet. Max. draught, 17⅔ feet. H.P. 4,500 = 16.5 kts. *Guns :* 2 8.2-inch. ; 6 5.9-inch ; 8 12-pdr. ; 2 3-pdr. (A. A.) 2 torpedo-tubes submerged (18-inch).

3. *Harald Haarfagre* (1897-1898)
4. *Tordenskjold* (1897-1898) (Employed as training-ship.)

Displacement, 3,858 tons. Length, 304 feet. Beam, 48½ feet. Max. draught, 17⅔ feet. H.P. 4,500 = 16.9 kts. *Guns :* 2 8.2-inch ; 6 4.7-inch ; 6 12-pdr. ; 2 3-pdr. (A. A.) ; 2 torpedo-tubes submerged (17.7/18-inch).

3 Destroyers :

1. *Garm* (1913–)
2. *Draug* (1908–)
3. *Troll* (1910–)

Displacement, 540 tons. Dimensions : 227 × 23½ × 8¾ feet. H.P. 7,500 – 8,000 = 27 kts. *Guns :* 6 12-pdr. 3 18-inch tubes.

26 Torpedo-Boats :

1. " Large torpedo-boats " :
   Displacement, 220 tons : (a) *Snogg ;* (b) *Stegg ;* (c) *Trygg* (1916-17).

2. First-class torpedo-boats :
   Displacement, 90 tons : (a) *Laks ;* (b) *Sild ;* (c) *Sael ;* (d) *Skrei* (1900) ; displacement, 79 tons : (e) *Brand* ; (f) *Storm* ; (g) *Trods* (1899) ; (h) *Hval* (1896).

3. Second-class torpedo-boats :

Displacement, 94 tons : (a) *Kjell* (1912). Displacement, 92 tons : (b) *Skarv* ; (c) *Teist* (1907-1908). Displacement, 70 tons : (d) *Grib* ; (e) *Jo* ; (f) *Lom* (1906) ; (g) *Orn* ; (h) *Ravn* (1904). Displacement, 63 tons : (i) *Hauk* ; (j) *Falk* (1903). Displacement, 64 tons : (k) *Hvas* ; (l) *Kjoek* (1900). Displacement, 67 tons : (m) *Kvik* (1897-98). Displacement, 45 tons : (n) *Blink* ; (o) *Lyn* (1896).

9 submarines :

No,	Type	Date of launching	Date of completion	Displacement (tons)	H. P. / Kts	Torpedo-tubes (18-inch)
1	B 1	1923	1923	420 / 545	On surface : 850 / 14 Submerged : 500 / 10.5	4
1	B 2	1924	1924			
1	B 3	1926	1926			
1	B 4	1927	1927			
1	B 5	1929	1929			
1	B 6	1929	1930			
3	A 4-A 2	1913		250 / 335	On surface : 900 / 14 Submerged : 650 / 9	3

Miscellaneous : 15 units (mine-layers, gunboats, etc.).

Summary Table of Naval Units.

	Number	Total Tonnage	Depreciated Tonnage [1]
Battleships and battle-cruisers	—	—	—
Coast-defence ships and monitors	4	16,048	—
Aircraft-carriers	—	—	—
Cruisers and light cruisers	—	—	—
Torpedo-boats and destroyers	29	3,995	—
Submarines	8 [2]	2,850	1,540
Miscellaneous Vessels [3]	9	3,550	—
Total		26,443	1,540

[1] Depreciated tonnage (on January 1st, 1930) is calculated as follows :

(1) For battleships, battle-cruisers, coast-defence ships, monitors, aircraft-carriers and miscellaneous vessels, a reduction in original tonnage at the rate of 1/20 per annum from date of completion.
(2) For cruisers and light cruisers, a reduction of 1/17 per annum from date of completion.
(3) For torpedo craft and submarines, a reduction of 1/12 per annum from date of completion.

[2] Not including one submarine to be completed in 1930.

[3] Under the heading Miscellaneous Vessels, only sloops, gunboats, river gunboats and despatch vessels are shown.

III.

Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

A. Notes on Budget Procedure.

(1) The financial year covers the period July 1st to June 30th. The estimates for the coming financial year are submitted to Parliament in January or February and are generally voted in May or June. Closed accounts are regularly published six to eight months after the close of the financial year.

(2) The budget is divided into current and capital expenditure. All defence expenditure is included in current expenditure, the capital expenditure only representing investments in public undertakings, which may be expected to yield a return in the future, and extraordinary amortisation.

(3) The Norwegian budget is a gross budget, receipts collected by the Defence Department in the course of its administration being accounted for on the revenue side of the budget.

(4) Local authorities do not contribute to expenditure for military purposes.

B. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

I. *Summary of Defence Expenditure* (Gross).

Table I.

	1926–27	1927–28	1928–29	1929-30
	Closed Accounts		Estimates	
	Kroner (000,000's)			
Army	31.4	30.2	29.1	27.8
Navy	11.6	11.5	10.8	12.1
Total defence expenditure	43.0	41.7	39.9	39.9
	%	%	%	%
Index numbers of :				
Wholesale prices (1913 = 100)	180	164	156	153 [1]
Retail prices : Cost of living (July 1914 = 100)	211	196	184	180 [1]

[1] Average, July to December 1929.

Notes. — *(a)* These figures include State contributions to army and navy pensions.

(b) Cost-of-living allowances are not included in the figures above as the portion relating to the army and navy cannot be separated from the allocations to civil servants. The total allocations to the administration (excluding those to persons employed in public undertakings and in military and naval factories)

amounted to 8 million Kr. in 1926–27, to 7.3 million Kr. in 1927–28 and have been estimated at 6.7 million Kr. for 1928–29 and 6.4 million for 1929–30.

(c) In addition to the expenditure of the army and the navy shown above, some expenditure for civil purposes is also included in the budget of national defence. This represents expenditure on civil aviation, cartographical service, contributions to sports clubs and rifle associations, etc. It amounted to 1,567,000 Kr. in 1927-28 and has been estimated at 1,600,000 Kr. for 1928-29 and at 1,548,000 Kr. for 1929-30.

II. *Analysis of Defence Expenditure.*

(1) The main items of *Army* expenditure are shown in the following table :

TABLE 2.

	1926–27	1927–28	1928–29	1929–30
	Closed Accounts		Estimates	
	Kroner (000's)			
Army Board	274	243	—	—
Salaries, etc., to permanent personnel	12,982	11,514	12,645	12,428
Military Schools	1,836	1,648	1,541	1,378
Practice and manœuvres	1,318	1,220	1,037	994
Quarters, food and equipment	5,312	5,223	4,723	4,106
Horses	1,661	1,530	1,468	1,431
Arms and ammunition of the Army	4,994	4,124	4,904	4,775
Arms and ammunition of the Reserve	21	—	—	—
Deficit on factories and arsenals	153	1,846	—	—
Transport	666	563	530	470
Garrisons, fortifications and parade grounds	1,532	1,536	1,391	1,356
Various expenses	683	759	899	840
Total	31,432	30,206	29,138	27,778

(2) The main items of *Navy* expenditure are shown in the following table :

TABLE 3.

	1926–27	1927–28	1928–29	1929–30
	Closed Accounts		Estimates voted	Estimates submitted to Parliament
	Kroner (000's)			
Navy Board	116	111	—	—
Salaries, etc., to permanent personnel	4,915	4,670	4,476	4,609
Schools	382	357	347	321
Temporary personnel (conscription)	—	350	327	324
Practice and manœuvres	1,376	1,427	1,051	951
Material and supplies	2,825	2,673	2,582	3,816
Naval stations	577	807	880	1,107
Hospitals, etc.	173	227	156	176
Various expenses	1,186	910	828	805
Expenditure from the Naval Cadets' fund	5	5	5	5
Improvements at the main naval wharves	—	—	100	—
Total	11,555	11,537	10,752	12,114

III. *Receipts collected by the Defence Departments.*

These are shown as revenue and generally amount to between 600,000 and 700,000 Kr. per annum.

IV. *Expenditure referring to Previous Years.*

(1) *Debt Service.* No interest on or redemption of public debt is charged to the Defence Department.

(2) *Pensions.* Officers are obliged to contribute to a pension fund, to which the State also contributes. These State contributions are charged partly to the Defence Department and partly to the Finance Department. The contributions charged to the Defence Department amount to about 400,000 Kr.

PANAMA

GENERAL

Area	88,500 sq. km.
Population (x.1920)	446,098
Density per sq. km.	5.0
Length of railway System (vi. 1929). . .	132 km.

The Republic of Panama has no army. It has, however, a force of military police known as the National Police.

This force consists of (1925-1926 and 1926-1927) :

1 Inspector-General,
2 Majors,
10 Captains,
18 Lieutenants,
50 2nd Lieutenants,
675 other ranks.

Under the Constitution of the Republic of Panama all citizens are required to join the colours when called upon in order to defend the national independence and institutions.

The Constitution confers upon the executive the right to create and organise an army of sufficient strength to defend the national soil.

Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The budget period covers two years beginning on July 1st.

Expenditure on national defence is represented by the salaries of a general and two majors and the outlay on a military band, totalling 65,360 balboas for 1923-25 and 80,360 balboas for 1925-27.

Expenditure on the national police was estimated at 1,066,370 balboas for 1923-25 and 1,221,080 balboas for 1925-27.

PARAGUAY

GENERAL

Area	458,000 sq km.
Population (VI. 1929)	897,000
Density per sq. km.	2.0
Length of railway system (1927).	468 km.

I.

Army.

A. SUPREME MILITARY AUTHORITY AND ITS ORGANS

The supreme head of the armed forces of the nation is the President of the Republic.

The military organisation of the national forces is in the hands of the Ministry of War and Marine and the Army General Staff.

1. Ministry of War and Marine.

The Ministry of War and Marine deals with all questions relating to military organisation, training, armament, fortification and administration.

The Ministry consists of a Secretariat, four departments (War Department, Naval Department, Administrative Department, Department of Military Justice and Awards), four divisions (War Material Division, Division for Technical Work, Health Division, Remounts Division) and an independent section (Library and Archives).

The Ministry of War and Marine controls:
- The Army General Staff,
- The General Inspectorate of the Army,
- The Commands of the Military Areas,
- The Military and Naval Arsenals,
- The Command of the Fleet,
- Inspection of Army Administration,
- The Administrative Department,
- The Technical Works Directorate,
- The Health Services Directorate.

The Army General Staff is the central authority controlling the whole of the Army Staff organisation and constitutes a department working under the Ministry of War and Marine.

The General Staff is responsible for studying all technical professional questions, as well as all problems relating to national defence and the use of troops in war-time.

The General Staff consists of the following departments and sections :

1. Office of the Chief of the Staff and of the Quartermaster-General.
2. Organisation and Mobilisation Department.
3. Intelligence Department.
4. Operations Department.
5. Department of Transport and Lines of Communication Services.
6. Historical Section.

The Departments and Sections are under the Chief of the General Staff, and each is controlled by a field officer, or a captain or subaltern, assisted by the necessary staff.

Military training establishments are under the orders of the Chief of the General Staff in all matters relating to the general control of military studies.

The Deputy-Chief of the General Staff is the intermediary between the Chief of the General Staff and the Departments.

The Deputy-Chief of the General Staff directs and supervises the work of the various departments.

He acts for the Chief of the General Staff whenever the latter is absent, or otherwise unable to attend to his duties.

2. Council of National Defence.

The Council of National Defence consists of the Ministers of War and Marine, Foreign Affairs and Finance, the Chief of the General Staff of the Army, the Inspector-General, the Inspectors of the areas or different arms, the Area Commanders and the Commander of the Fleet.

The President of this Council is the President of the Republic or the Minister of War and Marine, and the Secretary is the Under-Secretary of State for War and Marine.

It deals with all questions relating to the acquisition of arms, fortifications and, generally speaking, all problems concerned with national defence.

3. Supreme Command of the Military and Naval Forces.

A Supreme Command of the military and naval forces was created on December 17th, 1928.

The Commander-in-Chief ranks as a Divisional Commander ; the Chief of the Army General Staff acts as Deputy-Commander-in-Chief.

4. Inspector-General of the Army.

The Inspector-General is responsible for the inspection of all the troops and units in the army. Each year he forwards to the Ministry of War a detailed report on this inspection, mentioning any improvements or defects which he has noticed.

B. MILITARY AREAS

The Paraguayan Army is divided into five military areas.

First Military Area : Headquarters at Concepción. Establishment :

1 infantry regiment, which consists of :

The regimental staff, 1 infantry battalion (3 rifle companies and 1 heavy machine-gun company), 1 battery of mountain artillery, 1 signalling section and 1 detachment of the Army Medical Corps, 1 detachment of the Intendance.

Second Military Area : Headquarters in the capital. Establishment :

1 infantry regiment and 1 cavalry regiment, composed as follows :

Infantry regiment : the regimental headquarters, 2 infantry battalions (2 rifle companies, 1 heavy machine-gun company each), 1 battery of mountain artillery, 1 signalling section, 1 detachment of the Army Medical Corps, and 1 detachment of the Intendance.

Cavalry regiment : the regimental headquarters, 3 cavalry squadrons, 1 mounted machine-gun section, 1 detachment of the Army Medical Corps, and 1 detachment of the Intendance.

Third Military Area : with its headquarters in the town of Pilar, and having at the moment no troops in its establishment.

Fourth Military Area : Headquarters in the town of Encarnación. Establishment :

1 infantry regiment, which consists of : the regimental headquarters, 1 infantry battalion (incomplete) (1 rifle company), 1 detachment of the Army Medical Corps, and 1 detachment of the Intendance.

Fifth Military Area : Headquarters in the Chaco. Establishment :

A detachment which consists of : 1 infantry battalion (3 rifle companies and 1 heavy machine-gun company), 3 rifle companies, 1 troop of cavalry, 1 signalling section and 1 heavy machine-gun section.

C. ARMS

Infantry : The largest unit of infantry is the regiment. At present the infantry consists of 4 regiments, including 1 reserve regiment.

Cavalry : The largest unit of cavalry is the regiment. At present the cavalry consists of 1 regiment, comprising 3 squadrons and 1 mounted machine-gun section.

Artillery : At present the artillery consists of 2 batteries, respectively attached to infantry regiments Nos. 1 and 2.

D. RECRUITING SYSTEM

Military service is compulsory for all citizens of Paraguay.

Length of Service.

The total length of military obligation is 28 years, and it is divided as follows : (1) between 18 and 20 in the active army or navy ; (2) between 20 and 45 in the Reserve.

Service in the Reserve is divided into three periods :

1. Between 20 and 29, in the Reserve of the active army ;
2. Between 29 and 39, in the National Guard ;
3. Between 39 and 45, in the Territorial Guard.

When the number of enlisted men exceeds the contingent fixed by the budget, military service may be reduced to a year. This provision may be applied, by the drawing of lots, to the whole of the contingent or only to a part of it. Similarly the contingent called up may be reduced by the drawing of lots to the total number fixed.

The authorities can call up every year for service with the colours, for a maximum period of 6 months, a contingent of reservists who have never done service. They can also call up every 2 years for 90 days men of the National Guard who have never passed into the army, and every 3 years for 60 days they can call up men of the Territorial Guard who have never done any service.

Exemptions. The law exempts from service men who are physically unfit, men who are supporting families, clergymen and certain officials.

E. CADRES

1. Non-Commissioned Officers.

Recruiting.

Non-commissioned officers of the active army are recruited from conscripts, volunteers and re-enlisted men.

Re-engagement.

Non-commissioned officers and private soldiers who, after completing the service required of them by the law, desire to remain in the army may re-engage for a minimum period of one year.

2. Officers.

Recruiting.

Officers of the active army and navy are trained in military schools.

Candidates for a commission between 18 and 25 who have completed three years of secondary studies may be admitted to the active army as commissioned subalterns or military cadets.

Subaltern officers, non-combatant officers of the army and navy and military officials are appointed by the President of the Republic. The appointment of senior officers and generals requires the assent of Congress.

Promotion.

In order to be promoted to the rank of lieutenant a candidate must have served for at least two years as a second lieutenant.

In order to be promoted to the rank of captain the candidate must have served at least three years as a lieutenant.

In order to be promoted to the rank of major a candidate must have served as captain for at least four years.

In order to be promoted to the rank of lieutenant-colonel a candidate must have served for at least six years as major.

For promotion to the rank of colonel a candidate must have served for at least five years as a lieutenant-colonel, and have held a command for three years.

In order to be promoted to the rank of brigadier-general a candidate must have served as colonel for at least four years and have held a command for two years.

In order to be promoted to the rank of divisional-general, he must have served for at least four years in the rank immediately below and have held a command for two years.

3. Officers of the Reserve.

Officers of the Reserve consist of officers of the old National Guard who hold brevet rank. When called to the colours, they are subject during the whole of their service to the laws and regulations of the active army.

4. Military Educational Establishments.

The Staff College.
The Military College (130 cadets).
The Army Flying School (15 cadets).
The Army Administration School.
The Hospital Orderlies School (20 privates).
Army Medical and Training School (16 pupils).
Training School for Boy Artificers (72 students).

F. BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES

(1927-28.)

Officers:	
Divisional-General	1
Brigadier-Generals	2
Colonel	1
Lieutenant-Colonels	3
Majors	13
Captains	26
Lieutenants	25
2nd Lieutenants	35
Total	106
N.C.O.s, corporals and men	2,809
Grand total [1]	2,915

II.

Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

A. Notes on Budget Procedure.

(1) The budget year covers the period from September 1st to August 31st.
(2) The budget is drawn up according to the principles of gross budgeting.
(3) The estimates include both votes in gold pesos *(oro sellado)* and votes in paper pesos *(curso legal)*. In the following table the gold pesos have been converted into paper pesos at the rate of 42.61 paper to 1 gold.

[1] Not including 39 medical officers and veterinary officers; 72 administrative officers; 51 N.C.O.s and men in the Medical Service; 44 hospital sergeants; 81 bandsmen.

B. Defence Expenditure.

	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29
	Closed Accounts		Estimates	
	Paper pesos (000's)			
Department of War and the Navy :				
Total defence expenditure in paper pesos	43,056	42,729	47,154	67,891

Note. — Military and naval pensions are placed under the item "Public Debt" jointly with civil pensions (3,050,000 paper pesos for 1926-27).

PERSIA

GENERAL

Area	1,627,000 sq. km.
Population (estimation)	9,000,000
Density per sq. km.	5.5
Length of railway system (1928) . . .	370 km.

I.

Army.

A. SUPREME MILITARY AUTHORITY AND ITS ORGANS

The command of all the land, sea and air forces is vested in the Shah.

MINISTRY OF WAR AND GENERAL STAFF.

The General Staff consists of a Cabinet of the General Staff, a division for administrative questions and four departments.

The *Ministry of War* comprises :

The Minister's Cabinet and the following sections :

(a) compulsory military service section ;
(b) air force section ;
(c) military school section ;
(d) Army Paymaster's department ;
(e) arsenal and military depot section ;
(f) intendance section ;
(g) medical section ;
(h) veterinary section ;
(i) communications section ;
(j) military justice section ;
(k) military band section ;
(l) remount section.

B. MILITARY AREAS

The territory of the country is divided into six military areas :

Military Areas	Headquarters	Units
1. Centre	Teheran	2 independent infantry brigades
		1 » cavalry »
		1 » artillery »
		1 » mixed »
		3 air force battalions
		1 independent engineer battalion, and armoured car, tank, etc., sections.
2. North-West	Tabriz	1 division,
3. West	Kermanshah	1 »
4. South	Shiraz	1 »
5. East	Meshed	1 »
6. North	Resht	1 independent brigade.

C. ORGANISATION AND COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY

The Persian army comprises :

4 mixed divisions,
2 independent infantry brigades,
1 » cavalry »
1 » artillery »
1 » mixed »
3 air force battalions.
1 independent engineer battalion and armoured car, tank, etc., sections.

Each division consists of from 2 to 3 brigades ; each brigade of from 2 to 3 regiments ; each regiment of from 2 to 3 battalions (infantry regiments have three battalions, and cavalry or mehari regiments two squadron groups).

Each infantry battalion consists of 4 companies, including 1 machine-gun company; the cavalry or mehari squadron group consists of 2 squadrons and 1 machine-gun group.

D. RECRUITING SYSTEM

Military service is compulsory and begins at the age of 21 years.

Length of Military Service.

The total length of military service is 25 years, divided into 3 periods.

I. *Active army :* 6 years, including 2 years with the colours and 4 years in the active army reserve.

II. *Reserve :* 13 years.

Service in the reserve comprises two periods: the first period extends over 6 years and the second over 7 years.

III. *Territorial army :* 6 years.

Reservists of the first period are called up every two years, and reservists of the second period every three years for a month's training.

Exemptions : Members of the clergy, holders of college diplomas, students of theology and, in certain cases, only sons and those who support their families are exempted from military service.

Postponement of service : Students at the secondary schools and colleges can obtain postponement of their service until they have completed their studies.

Exclusions : Offenders sentenced to more than two years' degrading punishment *(peine afflictive)* are excluded from the army ; they are liable for certain compulsory work for the army.

E. EFFECTIVES

The effectives of the Persian army total 40,000 men [1].

II.

Navy.

2 gunboats.

1. *Mozaffer* (1899) 379 tons.
2. *Persepolis* (1885) 1,200 tons.

III.

Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

A. Note on Budget Procedure.

The financial year begins on March 21st and ends on March 20th of the following year.

B. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30
	Estimates				
	Krans (000,000's				
Ministry of War	94.7	94.7	98.7	[1]	98,7
Purchase of ammunition .	—	—	—		25,0

[1] Not available.

Notes. — (1). The Ministry of Finance has been authorised to pay to the Ministry of War a sum of 60 million krans for purchase of ammunition, to be repaid out of budget savings in the years 1930-31 and 1931-32.

(2). The figures above do not include the appropriations for military pensions which are accounted for in the budget jointly with civil pensions.

[1] This figure has been taken from the unofficial technical publications and, in publishing it, every reservation is made as to its accuracy. None of the official Persian documents, which the Secretariat has been able to obtain, give the figures of the Persian army effectives.

PERU

GENERAL

Area	1,378,000 sq. km.
Population (1927).	6,147,000
Density per sq. km.	4·5
Length of railway system (1928) . .	3,600 km.

I.

Army.

A. SUPREME MILITARY AUTHORITY AND ITS ORGANS

1. Ministry of War.

The Ministry of War contains the following sections :

(a) *Military Cabinet,* consisting of the Office of the Head of the Department and two sections.

The Military Cabinet forms the secretariat of the Minister of War in his relations with the legislature and judicature and with the other ministries.

(b) *General Staff,* consisting of two sections :
1st Section : training, personnel (officers), material ;
2nd Section : organisation, recruiting, mobilisation and statistics.

The General Staff's chief duties are to provide for training, the mobilisation of the Army, and its organisation in peace and war ; it draws up schedules for the promotion and transfer of officers, and keeps all the secret documents relative to national defence.

(c) *Central Administration,* consisting of :
(1) Direction ; (2) Administration ; (3) Control.

The Central Administration Department is under the direct authority of the Minister, and its chief duty is to prepare the draft military budget.

A general officer is responsible for the supervision of all matters concerning army administration.

(d) *General Army Inspectorate* which provides a connecting link between the Minister of War and the High Command of the Army. It ensures unity of technical military training, enforces discipline, is responsible for the smooth working of all the military services and is entitled to hold inspections with the permission of the Minister concerned.

II. Marine and Air Ministry.

The Marine and Air Ministry is responsible for all the services and work of the national air services, which it directs through the General Inspectorate of Air Services.

The Marine and Air Ministry has under its authority all the officers, soldiers, sailors and civilian employees of the General Inspectorate of Air Services, of the Military Air Force, and of the Naval Air Department, as well as all the material belonging to the above services. It maintains constant touch with the General Staff of the Army, with a view to keeping informed of the Army's air requirements.

The " Jorge Chávez " Flying School at Las Palmas forms a training centre for the aviators of the Military Air Force.

The Naval Aviation School at Ancón is a training centre for naval aviation.

Organisation and training in these two schools are identical.

A special corps of airmen, known as the " Peruvian Air Force ", has been formed in connection with the Ministry of Marine and Aviation.

A special corps of reserve airmen, known as the " Air Force Reserve ", is also attached to the said Ministry. It consists of reserve air officers and air cadets, who have served in the reserve of the land and sea flying services, and of other persons who may be accepted according to the requirements of the service.

Organisation of the General Inspectorate of the Air Forces.

The General Inspectorate of Air Forces comprises :

(a) Director of military aviation.
(b) Director of naval aviation.
(c) Inspector of commercial and civil aviation.
(d) Director of aviation staff.
(e) Director of aviation administration.

B. COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY

The Army is composed of :

(1) The regular army and its auxiliary branches.
(2) Supernumeraries.
(3) First and Second Reserves.

The *regular army* consists of : volunteers, " enrolled men ", and conscripts drawn by lot.

The volunteers consist of men between the ages of 19 and 30 who enlist in the Army, and of men between the ages of 23 and 30 who have completed their term of compulsory service and re-engage for a further period with the colours.

Men enlisting and re-engaging must undertake to serve for at least four years.

The " enrolled men " are men drafted into the regular army as a consequence of penalties they have incurred.

The *supernumeraries* to the regular army are men between 19 and 23 who are not serving in the regular army or navy, are not exempted from compulsory service and did not originally belong to the Reserves or the National Guard.

RESERVES.

The First Reserve of the Army consists of :

(1) Men between 23 and 30 who have completed three or four years of compulsory service.
(2) Young men between 19 and 23 who have married before being called up for service ; they remain in this Reserve until they are 30.
(3) Students at universities and technical schools between 19 and 30.

The Second Reserve consists of :

(1) Men between 30 and 35.
(2) Titular and acting principals of national and municipal schools, between 19 and 35.
(3) Titular and acting professors of universities, colleges and technical schools, and graduates belonging to one of the liberal professions, between 19 and 35.

The Reserves serve either to supplement the regular army in the same way as the supernumeraries or to form new units.

During their service in the First Reserve, soldiers are called to the colours, when the military authorities consider it necessary, for a maximum period of two months, but only with a view to training.

For purposes of manœuvres the authorities can organise new units made up of men belonging to the First Reserve ; these men are incorporated and mobilised in their military area for a maximum period of two months.

The authorities can call up men belonging to the First and Second Reserves once a year to be reviewed and inspected.

In the event of war, soldiers belonging to the First Reserve are called to the colours, beginning with the younger classes.

Men of the Second Reserve will be similarly called up if the First Reserve does not suffice.

C. TERRITORIAL MILITARY AREAS

The territory of the Republic is divided into five military areas so as to facilitate the execution of the laws on military service and compulsory shooting instruction, on mobilization and on the military training of all citizens.

In four areas there is an army division to each area ; the fifth area has a special organisation.

The permanent Regular Army is distributed as follows : First Division is stationed on the Ecuador frontier ; Second Division at Lima, the capital ; Third Division on the Bolivian frontier ; Fourth Division on the Chilian frontier ; Fifth Division on the Brazilian frontier.

D. ARMS AND SERVICES

The Army comprises :

20 Infantry Regiments ;
5 Artillery Regiments ;
5 Battalions of Engineers ;
5 Companies of Mounted Infantry ;
5 Ambulance Companies ;
1 Aviation Squadron.

Aviation.

Military aviation :

(a) Aviation centre at Las Palmas.
I. Fourth training squadron (Preliminary).
II. Fifth training squadron (Advanced).

Naval aviation :

(a) Naval aviation base at Ancón.
I. First training squadron (Preliminary).
II. Second training squadron (Advanced).

(b) Mountain Air Forces :
I. Air base at Iquitos.
II. Third training squadron (Preliminary).
III. First reconnaissance squadron.

TECHNICAL SERVICES.

The Technical Services are immediately under the Ministry of War ; their channel of communication is the Military Cabinet of the Ministry.

The following are the technical services :

Armament and arsenals, Engineers, Aeronautics, Intendance and Transport, Health, Remounts and Veterinary, Military justice, Geographical Regional, Sappers, Communications.

MILITARY, FLYING AND NAVAL SCHOOLS.

I. *High Command School*, opened in 1930.

II. *The Staff College* and its annexes, consisting of :

(a) Staff College.
(b) Infantry Training School.
(c) Cavalry Training School.
(d) Artillery Training School.
(e) Advanced School for Senior Officers of all arms.

III. *Engineering School*, consisting of :

(a) Officers' School.
(b) Non-Commissioned Officer's School.

IV. *Officers' School* intended for the training of officers of all arms, the period of study being three years.

V. There are also a number of " militarised " schools (engineering school, normal training school, arts and crafts school, school of agriculture and veterinary school, as well as National and Catholic Universities) in which the students are given military training.

VI. *Non-Commissioned Officers' School*, consisting of :

(a) Infantry Non-Commissioned Officers' School.
(b) Artillery Non-Commissioned Officers' School.
(c) Cavalry Non-Commissioned Officers' School.

VII. *Special Schools*, comprising :

(a) Wireless School.
(b) Automatic Arms School.
(c) Machine-gun School.

VIII. *Flying Schools*, comprising :

(a) " Jorge Chávez " Flying School.
(b) Flying School at Ancón.
(c) Naval Aviation School at Ancón.

IX. *Naval Schools*, comprising :

(a) Naval School.
(b) School for Naval Apprentices.

E. THE NATIONAL GUARD, CIVIL GUARD AND POLICE

The National Guard or *Territorial Army* consists of :

(1) Men between 25 and 50.
(2) Men engaged in certain professions.
(3) Men exempted on account of special family circumstances.

The National Guard is only called upon to serve within the military area in which it is organised.

Civil Guard and Police.

The Civil Guard and the Police are under the Ministry of the Interior and Police.

The administration of the Civil Guard contains a number of sections, which deal with all matters concerning the personnel, clothing, buildings, etc., of the Guard and the Police.

In addition to the Civil Guard and the Police, there are a "Security Corps" and a Gendarmerie.

The Civil Guard is divided into 5 commands, 14 companies and 5 squadrons. In 1929 the Civil Guard consisted of 52 officers, 93 pupils and cadets, 103 non-commissioned officers and 1,797 men.

The "Security Corps" is divided into 2 battalions consisting of 15 companies, 16 sections and 1 squadron. In 1929 it consisted of 71 officers, 96 non-commissioned officers and 2,142 men. There are also 49 pupils and cadets.

The Gendarmerie is divided into 1 regiment, 1 machine-gun squadron, 6 squadrons, 1 company and 16 half-companies; in 1929 it numbered 69 officers, 109 non-commissioned officers and 1,490 gendarmes.

The Police is divided into 13 sections and 1 company; in 1929 it numbered 9 officers and 420 men.

The total effectives in 1929 were 201 officers, 308 non-commissioned officers and 5,849 men.

F. BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES

The following is the establishment of the regular army for 1929.

Officers:	Generals	17
	Colonels	49
	Lt.-Colonels	150
	Majors	153
	Captains	276
	Lieutenants	301
	Second Lieutenants [1]	172
	Total number of officers	1,118 [2]
N.C.O.s.		233
Corporals and soldiers		7,020
	Grand total	8,371
Number of animals in the army		2,539

II.

Navy.

LIST OF UNITS

(1928 and 1929)

Cruisers:

1. *Almirante Grau* (1906) 2. *Coronel Bolognesi* (1906)	Displacement: 3,200 tons; length, 370 feet; beam, 40 ½ feet; maximum draught, 14¼ feet; H.P., 14,000 = 24 kts. *Guns:* 2 6-inch; 8 14-pdr., 8 1-pdr., 2 torpedo-tubes submerged (18-inch).

[1] Including cadets.

[2] There are also 89 medical and veterinary officers.

Destroyer :

Teniente Rodriguez (1909) — 490 tons. Dimensions : 212 × 21.3 × 14 3/4 feet. *Guns* : 6 9-pdr. ; 3 18-inch tubes.

4 Submarines :

1. *R.* 1 (1926)
2. *R.* 2 (1926)
3. *R.* 3 (1928)
4. *R.* 4 (1928)

} 576/682 tons

R. 5
R. 6 } (projected)

Miscellaneous : 4 units (river gunboats, training ship, etc.).

SUMMARY TABLE OF NAVAL UNITS.

	Number	Total tonnage	Depreciated tonnage [1]	
			1928 [2]	1929 [3]
Cruisers	2	6,400	—	—
Destroyers	1	490	—	—
Submarines	4	2,304	2,304	2,208
Miscellaneous [4]	3	347	48	46
Total		9,541	2,352	2,254

[1] The depreciated tonnage is calculated as follows :

(1) For battleships, battle-cruisers, coast-defence ships, monitors, aircraft-carriers and miscellaneous vessels, a reduction in original tonnage at the rate of 1/20 per annum from date of completion.
(2) For cruisers and light cruisers, a reduction of 1/17 per annum from date of completion.
(3) For torpedo craft and submarines, a reduction of 1/12 per annum from date of completion.

[2] On January 1st, 1929.

[3] On January 1st, 1930.

[4] Under the heading " Miscellaneous craft ", only sloops, gunboats and river gunboats are shown.

III.

Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

A. NOTES ON BUDGET PROCEDURE.

(1) The financial year coincides with the calendar year.
(2) The budget is drawn up according to the principles of gross budgeting.

B. Defence Expenditure.

	1926	1927	1928	1929
	Closed Accounts	Estimates		
	Peruvian £'s (000's)			
Ministry of War	1,341	1,452	1,632	1,683
Ministry of the Marine	406	480	565	676
Total	1,747	1,932	2,197	2,359
	%	%	%	%
Index numbers of:				
Wholesale prices (1913 = 100)	203	203	192	186
Retail prices: Cost of living (1913=100)	193	187	174	170

These figures include pensions, which for the year 1929 were estimated at £P97,732. For the same year, £P48,343 were devoted to military aviation and £P41,540 to naval aviation.

POLAND

GENERAL

Area	388,390	sq. km.
Population (1 I.1929)	30,408,247	
Density per sq. km.	78.3	
Length of land frontier	5,390	km.
Length of sea-coast	146	»
Length of railway lines (1st quarter of 1929):		
Normal gauge	17,397	»
Narrow gauge	2,433	»
	19,830	km.

I.

Army.

A. SUPREME MILITARY AUTHORITY AND ITS ORGANS

The President of the Republic is the supreme head of the entire armed forces ; he does not however exercise the chief command in time of war.

In his capacity as chief of the armed forces he exercises his command through the Minister of War, and issues decrees concerning matters within the competence of the Higher Command which are not reserved for the legislature.

1. Committee of National Defence.

The Committee of National Defence is presided over by the President of the Republic.

The Committee of National Defence has to consider problems of national defence and draw up the general lines on which the organisation of the national forces with a view to mobilisation is to be carried out.

In particular, it is the duty of the Committee of National Defence to draft recommendations as to the general programme of work in connection with the preparation of national defence, bills concerning national defence, etc.

It is composed of :

The Prime Minister, representing the President ; the Ministers for War, Foreign Affairs and Finance, and the Inspector-General of the Army. If the subject of the deliberations of the Committee bears on a question which is in the

province of some other Minister, the latter, at the invitation of the Prime Minister, shall take part in the Committee's discussions on the same footing as the members.

In particularly important cases the President of the Republic, on the recommendation of the Cabinet, may widen the Committee by calling in other persons.

The Inspector-General of the Army is *ex officio* Rapporteur on all matters considered by the Committee of National Defence.

The Committee of National Defence can take no decisions without first hearing the opinion of the Inspector-General of the Army.

2. Ministry of War.

In time of peace the War Minister is in direct command of the armed forces of the State, and is in charge of their administration. He is answerable for his official acts both as regards the Constitution and as regards Parliament. In time of peace the Inspector-General of Armed Forces and the General Staff are under his authority.

The War Minister has an exclusive right to give orders to the armed forces, and also presides over the Military Prosecutions Office.

The War Ministry comprises :

(a) The Minister's Cabinet and the Headquarters.
(b) The Personnel Bureau.
(c) The General Organisation Bureau.
(d) The General Administration Bureau.
(e) The War Supplies Bureau.
(f) The Comptrollers Bureau.
(g) The Departments or the chiefs of the different arms and services (10 in number).
(h) The Army audit corps.
(i) The Directorate of the Navy.

The following are under the direct authority of the Minister :

(a) The Minister's Cabinet, which deals with questions of official entertainment and relations with the civil and parliamentary authorities.
(b) The Personnel Bureau, which deals with personal questions relating to officers, regular N.C.O.s and civil officials.
(c) The Corps of Comptrollers, which supervises the military administration.
(d) The Field Army Episcopalian Chaplains Department.
(e) The Office for non-Catholic denominations.
(f) The Office for physical development and the military training of young persons.

The War Minister is assisted by two Under-Secretaries of State, who command and administer the armed forces on his behalf, each within his own sphere and in compliance with the general instructions of the Inspector-General of Armed Forces and the Chief of the General Staff. The first Under-Secretary of State deals with all questions relating to administrations, supplies, the budget and industrial mobilisation. The second is in charge of the organisation and administration of the levies and instruction and military training (except advanced studies).

The first Under-Secretary of State is in direct charge of the General Administration Bureau and the Comptrollers' Bureau ; the following departments are also under his authority :

(a) Armament.
(b) Engineers.
(c) Intendance.

(d) Medical Services.
(e) Works.
(f) Justice.

The second Under-Secretary of State is in direct charge of the General Organisation Bureau and the War Supplies Bureau ; the following departments are also under his authority :

(a) Infantry.
(b) Cavalry.
(c) Artillery.
(d) Air Forces.

The heads of the sappers, signals, and armoured car services, and the head quarters of the gendarmerie are directly under the second Under-Secretary of State.

3. Inspector-General of Armed Forces.

The Inspector-General of Armed Forces is a general and becomes commander-in-chief, when one is appointed. In time of peace he acts as permanent assistant to the War Minister for all questions relating to the preparation of the armed forces and of the State for defence in the event of an armed conflict.

The following are directly subordinate to the Inspector-General of Armed Forces :

(a) The General Inspectorate of Armed Forces,
(b) The General Staff,
(c) The Inspectors of Armies,
(d) The Centre of Higher Military Studies,
(e) The Military History Bureau, and the Military Archives.

The Inspector-General of Armed Forces is assisted by an advisory body : the Committee on armament and equipment.

The General Staff deals with all questions relating to the organisation of defence, mobilisation, military intelligence, operations, manœuvres, the training of the larger units, organisation of food and forage supplies, military communications and supply depots.

The General Staff comprises the following bureaux :

First Bureau : Organisation and Mobilisation ;
Second Bureau : Information and Reconnaissance ;
Third Bureau : Education and Operations ;
Fourth Bureau : Supply Services, Communications and Transit.

The following are also subordinate to the Chief of the General Staff :

(1) The Military Section of the General Commissariat of the Polish Republic at Danzig, and the military attachés,
(2) The Staff College,
(3) The Higher Intendance College,
(4) The Institute of Military Geography,
(5) The Institute of Military Studies and Publications,
(6) The Central Military Library.

The Inspectors of Armies inspect all corps of troops and have a staff of officers at their disposal.

POLAND

Military Areas.

—··— Military boundaries.

Army corps headquarters.

B. MILITARY AREAS

The territory of the Republic is divided into 10 military areas :

First	Warsaw ;	Sixth	Lemberg ;
Second	Lublin ;	Seventh.	Posen ;
Third	Grodno ;	Eighth	Thorn ;
Fourth	Lodz ;	Ninth	Brest-Litovsk ;
Fifth	Cracow ;	Tenth	Przemysl.

Each military area is under a general, who is given the title of Army Corps Area Commander and exercises territorial authority, under the War Minister, over the troops in the area.

As a rule, all military formations stationed in his command are under his authority. Central institutions and military schools within the military area receive their orders regarding the use of material and technical training direct from the Minister, but in all other matters they are under the commander of the area.

Each officer in command of a military area is assisted by a staff and heads of services. The staff consists of two bureaux and one section : a general bureau, a training bureau and an independent information section.

C. HIGHER UNITS

The Army consists in peace time of :

30 infantry divisions including 2 divisions of mountain troops ;
2 divisions and 9 independent brigades of cavalry

An infantry (or light infantry) division comprises : 1 divisional headquarters staff, 3 regiments of infantry (or mountain light infantry) and 1 regiment of field artillery.

The commander of an infantry (or light infantry) or cavalry division is in command of the units of which that division is composed but has, as a rule, no authority over units not belonging to his own division, except in special circumstances (sedition, state of siege, etc.); in such a contingency the commander of the area may delegate part of his territorial authority to a divisional commander. The latter is then placed in command of all the units stationed in his area.

A cavalry division comprises : 1 divisional headquarters staff, 3 brigades, consisting of 2 regiments of cavalry each and 2 groups of horse artillery, 1 pioneer squadron and 1 automatic rifle squadron.

An independent cavalry brigade comprises : 1 brigade staff, 2-4 regiments of cavalry, 1 group of horse artillery, 1 pioneer squadron and 1 motor machine-gun squadron.

D. ARMS

1. Infantry.

The Infantry consists of :

84 regiments of infantry.
6 regiments of mountain troops.

1 manœuvre battalion.
2 battalions of light infantry.
1 tank regiment.

Each regiment of infantry (or light mountain infantry) comprises:
1 regimental headquarters ;
1 artillery platoon, 1 signal platoon and 1 pioneers platoon ;
2-3 battalions.

An infantry (or light infantry) battalion comprises :
1 battalion headquarters ;
3 companies of infantry (or light infantry) ;
1 machine-gun company.

An infantry (or light infantry) company comprises :
1 company headquarters ;
3 troops of light infantry.

A machine-gun company consists of:
1 company headquarters ;
2 machine-gun platoons ;
1 accompanying platoon.

One of the battalions has a company of N.C.O.s in place of a company of chasseurs.

A manœuvre battalion, or a light infantry battalion, consists of:
1 battalion headquarters ;
1 signal section and 1 pioneer section ;
3 companies of light infantry ;
1 machine-gun company.

The tank regiment consists of :
1 regimental headquarters ;
1 signal section ;
3 battalions ;
1 tank park.

A tank battalion consists of :
1 battalion headquarters ;
3 companies.

2. Cavalry.

The cavalry consists of :
3 regiments of light horse ;
27 regiments of lancers ;
10 regiments of hussars ;
5 automatic-rifle squadrons ;
9 squadrons of pioneers.

A cavalry regiment consists of :

1 regimental headquarters ;
1 signal troop ;
4 line squadrons ;
1 heavy machine-gun squadron ;
1 reserve squadron.

A line squadron comprises :

1 squadron headquarters ;
4 troops.

A machine-gun squadron comprises :

1 squadron headquarters ;
3 machine-gun troops.

An automatic-rifle squadron consists of :

1 headquarters and 2-3 troops.

A pioneer squadron consists of :

1 headquarters and 3 or 4 troops.

3. Artillery

The artillery consists of :

11 artillery commands *(groupement)* ;
30 regiments of field artillery ;
1 manœuvre regiment of artillery ;
10 regiments of heavy artillery ;
1 » » mountain artillery ;
1 » » heavy artillery ;
1 » and 6 independent groups anti-aircraft artillery ;
13 groups of horse-artillery ;
2 groups of armoured trains ;
1 artillery range-finding group ;
1 company of foot artillery.

An artillery command (*groupement*) consists of 1 command headquarters and a variable number of independent regiments or groups of artillery.

Field Artillery.

A regiment of field artillery comprises :

1 regimental headquarters ;
1 signal detachment ;
3 groups.

A field artillery group comprises :

1 group headquarters ;
3 batteries.

An artillery manœuvre regiment comprises :
1 regimental headquarters ;
1 signal platoon ;
3 groups of artillery.

Heavy Field Artillery.

A regiment of heavy field artillery consists of :
1 regimental headquarters ;
1 signal section ;
3 groups (of 3 batteries each).

Mountain Artillery.

A regiment of mountain artillery consists of :
1 regimental headquarters ;
1 signal section ;
2 groups (of 3 batteries each).

Heavy Artillery.

A regiment of heavy artillery consists of :
1 regimental headquarters ;
1 signal section ;
3 groups (of 3 batteries each).

Anti-Aircraft Artillery.

An anti-aircraft artillery regiment consists of :
1 regimental headquarters ;
3 artillery groups ;
1 technical group ;
1 heavy machine-gun company.

An anti-aircraft artillery group consists of :
1 group headquarters ;
2-3 batteries.

A technical group comprises :
1 group headquarters ;
1 signal company ;
1 search-light company ;
1 listening and observation platoon.

An independent anti-aircraft-group comprises :
1 headquarters ;
2-3 batteries.

Horse Artillery.

A horse-artillery group consists of :
1 group headquarters ;
1 signal section ;
2-3 batteries.

An artillery range-finding group consists of :
1 group headquarters ;

1 optical range-finding battery ;
1 sound range-finding battery ;
1 training platoon ;
1 telemeter platoon.

Foot Artillery.

A foot artillery company consists of :

1 company headquarters ;
3 batteries.

An armoured-train group consists of :

1 group headquarters ;
2 armoured trains.

4. Engineers.

The engineer troops consist of :

4 brigades of sappers ;
8 battalions of sappers ;
1 bridging battalion ;
2 railway bridging battalions ;
1 electro-technical battalion ;
3 signal groups ;
2 signal regiments ;
3 telegraph battalions ;
1 radiotelegraph regiment.

A brigade of sappers comprises 1 brigade headquarters and a variable number of battalions.

A battalion of sappers comprises 1 battalion headquarters, 1 signal platoon, 1 training company, 4 sapper companies and 1 park.

A bridging battalion consists of 1 battalion headquarters, 1 signal section, 1 training company, 3 bridging companies, 1 river navigation company and 1 park.

A railway bridging battalion comprises 1 battalion headquarters, 4 railway bridging companies, 1 training company, and 1 park.

An electro-technical battalion consists of 1 battalion headquarters, 2 searchlight companies, 2 electro-technical companies, 1 training company, 1 hydro-technical company and 1 park.

Signal Troops.

A signal command consists of 1 command headquarters and a variable number of independent signal regiments or battalions.

A signal regiment consists of 1 regimental headquarters and 3 battalions.

A signal battalion consists of 1 battalion headquarters, 1 training company with cadres, 2 telegraph companies and 1 mounted detachment.

A telegraph battalion consists of : 1 battalion headquarters, 1 training company with cadres, 2 telegraph companies, 1 mounted detachment and 1 park.

The radiotelegraph regiment consists of 1 regimental headquarters and 3 battalions.

A radiotelegraph battalion comprises : 1 battalion headquarters, 1 training company with cadres, 1 radiotelegraph company, and 1 mounted detachment.

5. Air Service.

The Air Force consists of :

3 air commands (*groupements*) ;
6 flying regiments ;
2 balloon battalions.

Each air command consists of a command headquarters and a variable number of independent air regiments and battalions.

(a) A flying regiment consists of :

1 regimental headquarters ;
1 port detachment ;
1 training group ;
2 or 3 flying groups ;
1 aviation park.

A flying group consists of a group headquarters and 2 to 3 flights.

(b) A balloon battalion consists of :

1 battalion headquarters ;
1 training company ;
2 observation balloon companies ;
2 barrage balloon companies.
1 balloon park.

6. Gendarmerie.

The gendarmerie consists of 10 groups.

A gendarmerie group consists of 1 group command and 3 to 8 gendarmerie platoons.

E. SERVICES.

1. *Recruiting Service.*

Recruiting duties are performed by 10 Inspectors of recruiting and 119 recruiting offices.

2. *Remount Service.*

The remount service is conducted by 60 district inspectors of horses and by the horse remount establishment and the remount commissions.

3. *Armament Service.*

The armament service is under the direction of the head of the armament department and the district armament officers.

The establishments of the armament service are the following :

1 technical inspectorate of armaments,
1 technical armaments institution,
1 army anti-gas institution,
1 army establishment for supplies of armaments, with the principal and auxiliary depots.

The armament service also possesses 10 armament detachments (including 8 cadres).

4. *Intendance and Horse Transport Service.*

The intendance and horse transport service is under the direction of the head of the department and the district officers.

The following are the establishments of the intendance and horse transport service :

Technical intendance institution,
Army supplies depot with the principal and secondary depots.

The service also possesses 10 administrative battalions, including 6 cadres, and 10 horse transport squadrons, all of which are cadres.

5. *Army Medical Service.*

The army medical service is under the head of the medical department and the district medical and veterinary officers.

The medical establishments are as follows :

Medical supplies establishment, with 1 depot,
10 district hospitals,
1 military sanatorium,
1 veterinary establishment.

The army medical service also comprises 10 battalions of medical troops, including 5 cadres.

6. *Engineer Service.*

This service is conducted by the head of the engineer department and the district engineer officers.

The engineering establishments are as follows :

The technical engineering institution,
The engineer supplies establishment, with the principal and auxiliary depots.

This service also comprises 10 motor transport groups.

7. *Air Service.*

The air service is under the direction of the head of the air department.

The air service establishments are as follows :

The technical air institution,
The army aeronautical supplies establishment, with the principal depots,
The principal meteorological station.

This service also comprises 1 air battalion.

8. *Works Department :* deals with military buildings.

9. *Department of Military Justice.* This includes :

1 higher military court ;
10 military-area courts ;
30 divisional courts ;
10 military prisons.

10. *Chaplains Department :* chaplains provided by the various religious denominations in the country.

F. MILITARY SCHOOLS

(a) *Pre-Military Schools.*

N.C.O.s' school.
3 cadet corps school.

(b) *Schools for Regular N.C.O.s.*

3 schools (infantry, cavalry, artillery).
4 training centres for N.C.O.s (air force, sappers, signallers, gendarmerie).
Central school for regular veterinary N.C.O.s.

(c) *School for Regular Officers.*

General course for cadet officers of all arms.
Schools for cadet-officers of infantry.
Schools for cadet-officers of cavalry.
Schools for cadet-officers of engineers.
Schools for cadet-officers of the medical service.
Training centre for flying officers.

(d) *Reserve Officers Schools.*

School and 9 battalions of reserve infantry cadet officers.
Cavalry training centre.
Artillery cadet-officers' school.
4 training centres for officers (air force, sappers, signallers, gendarmerie).
School for army medical reserve cadet-officers.

(e) *Specialist and Advanced Schools.*
(For regular officers and N.C.O.s.)

Experimental training centre.
Central musketry training school.
Tank and motor school.
Gas school.
Armaments school.
Training centre for cavalry.
Training centre for artillery.
Training centre for sappers.
Training centre for flying officers.
Training centre for flying N.C.O.s.
Training centre for signallers.
Training centre for gendarmerie.

(f) *Higher Schools.*

Centre of Higher Military Studies.
Higher School of Military Science.
Higher Intendance School.

G. SYSTEM OF RECRUITING

1. Compulsory Service.

General military service is compulsory in Poland. It consists of :

(a) Service in the Regular Army ;
(b) » » » Reserve ;
(c) » » » Territorial Army.

(a) Service in the Regular Army lasts for two years, or, in the case of cavalry and horse artillery, two years and one month ; and in the Navy 2 years and three months. In actual practice service does

not exceed 18 months, for, on the expiration of this period, the men are sent off on indefinite leave. All men who have completed their 21st year are liable to be called up for service, irrespective of their nationality or of the denomination to which they belong.

In case of a declaration of war, service begins at the age of 19.

(b) Immediately on completing their service in the Regular Army, men are transferred to the Reserve, in which they continue to serve until they reach the age of 40, or in the case of officers till they reach the age of 50. During this period reservists may be called up for various trainings not exceeding 14 weeks in all, and not exceeding 6 weeks on any one occasion; officers may be called up for trainings not exceeding 36 weeks in all, and not exceeding 8 weeks on any one occasion.

(c) The Territorial Army consists of men who have completed their term of service in the Reserve and also men who have been posted direct to that force as a result of legislative measures. Service in the Territorial Army continues till the age of 50 or, in the case of officers, till the age of 60; it does not involve army periods of training.

(d) In addition to the general compulsory military service there is an auxiliary compulsory service which applies to all male citizens between the ages of 17 and 60 not performing active military service and not belonging to the reserve or territorial forces. They are liable to be called up in case of war and mobilisation or, speaking generally, when required for the defence of the country. Women may also be admitted to this service as volunteers.

In order to enable all citizens fit for military service to be trained with the contingents of the active army, the Minister of War may shorten the period of service, or may grant leave to a proportion of the men in order to fill their vacancies with new recruits.

2. Exemptions.

Members of the clergy belonging to denominations recognised by the Government of the Republic are exempted from service; when they are due to serve, they are immediately transferred to the unarmed territorial forces till the age of 50.

3. Exclusion from Service.

Any person who has been sentenced to a term of imprisonment exceeding three years is automatically excluded from military service. This exclusion remains effective for 10 years after the sentence has been served. The military authorities are also empowered to exclude from military service for a period of ten years any person who has been sentenced to three months' imprisonment for acts against the State or against public order.

4. Postponement of Service.

The following are entitled to postponement of service:

(1) Persons who are the sole support of their families;

(2) Owners of farms, provided these farms have been acquired by inheritance and are the sole source of livelihood of the owners;

(3) Students attending State higher and secondary schools or similar schools recognised by the State.

Postponement of service is granted for one year but is renewable up to the age of 25 according to the class of conscript. Men holding the baccalaureat and graduates serve in principle for 15 months; those who are not so qualified serve for 5 months and are then transferred to the reserve.

5. Voluntary Service.

Any Polish citizens from 17 to 21 years of age who have not been called upon to serve in the Army may offer themselves for service as volunteers; they serve under the same conditions as conscripts but may select the arm they prefer.

Volunteers undertake to serve in the active army for 2 years, and in case of war until demobilisation.

6. Training.

Training consists of :

(1) training of men belonging to the annual contingent or to the reserve ;
(2) training of professional officers and soldiers ;
(3) physical training ;
(4) general education.

(1) The men belonging to the contingent undergo training during their term of service in the Army ; reservists during the periods of training in the Reserve.

Reserve non-commissioned officers are trained in the reserve non-commissioned officers' schools while they are still serving in the army. Every regiment has a school of this kind, and the length of the course varies from three to seven months according to the arm.

Reserve officers are trained in the reserve officer cadet schools, the course lasting for six months.

To these schools conscripts are admitted who, by reason of their standard of education, are only held to serve for 15 months ; also re-engaged non-commissioned officers who have reached the third grade in rank and have served as re-engaged non-commissioned officers for six years with the colours.

In addition, all regular officers who have retired from the Regular Army without qualifying for a pension are regarded as reserve officers. They are exempted from the training required of the ordinary reserve officers.

(2) Re-engaged non-commissioned officers are trained in special schools, the courses lasting for from 5 to 10 months according to the arm. Men who have passed through a reserve non-commissioned officers' school with the rank of corporal are admitted to the above schools. Re-engaged non-commissioned officers undertake an obligation, which is renewable, to serve for at least three years.

Regular officers are trained in the officers' schools. These courses last for 2 years (one year in the School for Aspirant Officers and two years

in the special schools, except in the Engineering School where the course lasts three years ; courses in the Medical School last for 5 years).

During their service, regular officers attend advanced and special courses.

(3) Physical training in the army is administered by the Office of Physical Education and Military Preparation of Youth, under which is placed the Central Institute of Physical Training. In each military district physical training is directed by the district office of physical training and military preparation, under which is placed the district centre of physical training. The physical training in each unit is directed by a specialist officer or N.C.O.

(4) The general education of the men is given by means of special courses (reading, writing, arithmetic, geography, etc.). These courses are compulsory.

7. Physical Training and Preparatory Military Training.

The object of physical and military training is to increase the physical fitness of the population and to provide military training for boys and for reserve officers and N.C.O.s outside the cadres of the armed forces.

Attendance at physical training and military preparation is optional.

Physical training and military preparation are under the direction of the Minister for War (office for physical training and military preparation) and the commandants of military districts (district officers in charge of physical training and military preparation). Military preparation is also entrusted to the commanders of infantry divisions (divisional directors of military preparation) and to the commanding officers of infantry regiments (regimental directors of military preparation, under whom are placed the heads of the military preparation areas).

The Minister for War has the assistance of a scientific council for physical training.

Physical training is directed by the Central Physical Training Institution and the district physical training centres.

Military preparation is carried out by military preparation units (comprising the school detachments, which consist of pupils of secondary schools), or by military preparation detachments, consisting of boys not belonging to the secondary schools.

Each military preparation unit is commanded by an army or reserve army officer belonging to the pedagogic council of the school.

8. Military Tax.

The following are subject to the military tax :

(1) Men who are posted to the reserve (except in the year in which they are called on to undergo a period of training or are transferred to the regular army).

(2) Men who are only fit for active service in case of a general mobilisation (except in the year in which they are called on to undergo a period of training or are transferred to the regular army).

(3) Men who are classed as totally unfit for military service ; those who pay no income-tax are, however, exempted from this tax.

The military tax is collected :

(a) As a " basic tax ".
(b) As a surtax on the income-tax.

For the three categories given above the highest basic tax is 10 to 20 zlotys.

When the military tax takes the form of a surtax on the income-tax it is computed at the rate of 10 to 20 per cent of the aforesaid tax on all sources of income except salaries of officials, wages and retired pay.

In regard to the last-named categories of income, the surtax is 0.2 % to 2 % according as the incomes in question vary from 2,500 to 100,000 zlotys.

H. FORCES ORGANISED ON A MILITARY BASIS BUT NOT FORMING PART OF THE ARMY

The Police forces in Poland consist of :

(1) State Police Force ;
(2) Frontier Surveillance Corps ;
(3) Frontier Guard.

The first two of these forces are under the Minister of the Interior ; the third is under the Minister of Finance.

1. State Police Force.

The State Police Force is a homogeneous body, having a military organisation and intended to maintain order and preserve the security of the State.

The force is administered by the Chief of the State Police, who receives orders direct from the Minister of the Interior.

The Police forces in towns and villages are organised in communal Police detachments, and in the larger towns in commissariats of Police. There are 3,273 communal detachments and 184 commissariats of Police. This force is recruited by voluntary enlistment. Previous training in the army is not essential for admission to the Police force, nor are members of this force exempted from military service.

Intending members of the Police force are trained in special schools, the courses lasting for 3 months. For the training of the higher ranks there is a Police school which gives courses lasting for a year. Members of the Police force are not given military training ; they are merely taught the use of fire-arms and the sword.

Budgetary Effectives of the State Police Force 1929-30.

Higher grades	853
Lower grades	30,458
Total	31,311

2. Frontier Surveillance Corps.

This body performs the duties of the Customs Guard and of the State Police Force on the north-eastern frontier of Poland, and is responsible for the safety of the frontier districts.

This body is commanded by an officer with the title of Commander of the Frontier Surveillance Corps ; he exercises powers similar to those of a corps commander in the Army.

The Commander of the Frontier Surveillance Corps exercises command through a staff organised on the lines of the staff of an army corps area.

The frontier is guarded by detachments of this force.

The dismounted members of this force are armed in the same way as the infantry, and the mounted force in the same way as the cavalry ; the corps has no tanks, motor vehicles, aircraft or artillery.

Budgetary Effectives of the Frontier Surveillance Corps (1929-30).

Officers	924
Rank and file	25,532
Total	26,456

3. Frontier Guard.

The Frontier Guard is responsible for the economic protection of the frontiers of the Republic which are not defended by the Frontier Surveillance Corps. It is under the Commissioners of Customs, who form part of the Ministry of Finance. It is recruited by voluntary enlistment.

The Frontier Guard is divided into Inspections, Commissariats and Posts.

Budgetary Effectives of the Frontier Guard (1929–30).

Higher grade officials	275
Lower grade	5,784
Total	6,059

I. BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES

Officers.	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31
Marshal	1	1	1
Generals	116	128	128
Colonels	442	476	476
Lieut.-Colonels	886	875	875
Majors	2,331	2,468	2,468
Captains	5,663	5,990	5,990
Lieutenants	7,115	6,550	6,550
2nd-Lieutenants	1,351	1,417	1,417
Total	17,905	17,905	17,905
Regular N.C.O.s	37,000	37,000	37,000
Privates	208,139	208,639	210,966
Pupils in Military Schools	1,724	1,950	...
Grand Total	264,768	265,494	265,871[1]

[1] Including the pupils at the officers' schools.

II.

Navy.

A. ORGANISATION

The Navy consists of :

(a) The Directorate of the Navy;
(b) The Fleet ;
(c) The River Flotilla ;
(d) The Naval Cadre ;
(e) The Naval Officers' School.
(f) The Central Naval Depôt.

The Fleet consists of one Fleet Command, one group of torpedo craft (2 destroyers under construction and 5 torpedo-boats), one group of submarines (3 submarines under construction), one training group (2 gunboats and 4 trawlers), four auxiliary vessels, one group of seaplanes and the specialist petty officers' school.

The port of Gdynia is under the Fleet Command.

The river flotilla consists of one Flotilla Command, six monitors, five river gunboats, hydroplanes, river-planes and the specialist petty officers' school.

The naval port of Pińsk is under the Flotilla Command.

B. LIST OF UNITS

(1929)

Gunboats :

1. *Komendant Piłsudski* (1920)	Normal displacement : 342 tons. Length : 164½ feet. Beam : 22¾ feet. Draught : 7 feet 7 ins. H. P. 1,000 = 15 kts. *Guns :* 2 12-pdr., 2 3-pdr.
2. *General Haller* (1921)	
3. *Het. Chodkiewich*	35 tons. Dimensions : 125 × 18 × 3 feet.
4. *Gen. Sikorski*	35 tons. Dimensions : 103 × 10 × 3 feet.
5. *Gen. Szeptycki*	90 tons. Dimensions : 139 × 21 × 1 feet.
6. *Adm. Dickman*	169 tons. Dimensions : 150 × 18 × 3 feet.
7. *Adm. Sierpinek*	60 tons. Dimensions : 148 × 16 × 1 feet.

5 Torpedo-Boats :

1. *Kujawiak* (1917)	Normal displacement : 375 tons. Dimensions : 196.9 × 21 × 7.4 feet. *Guns :* 2 12-pdr.
2. *Krakowiak* (1917)	
3. *Podhalanin* (1917)	
4. *Slazak* (1917)	
5. *Mazur* (1916)	Normal displacement : 350 tons. Dimensions : 205.6 × 20.4 × 7.4 feet. *Guns :* 2 12-pdr.

2 Destroyers :

1. *Wicher* (1928)	Normal displacement : 1,540 tons. Dimensions : 337.8 × 33.0 × 9.8 feet.
2. *Burza* (1929)	

3 Submarines :

1. *Rys* (1929)
2. *Wilk* (1929)
3. *Zbik* (1929)

Displacement : $\frac{980}{1.250}$ tons. Dimensions : 269.0 × 16.6 × 13.2 feet.

Monitors (Pińsk Flotilla) :

1. *Warszawa* (1922)
2. *Pińsk* (1922)
3. *Horodyszcze* (1922)
4. *Toruń* (1922)

110 tons.
Dimensions : 131 × 23 × 3 feet.

5. *Kraków* (1924)
6. *Wilno* (1924)

75 tons.
Dimensions : 125 × 18 × 3 feet.

Miscellaneous :

4 Mine-Sweepers :

1. *Czajka* (1919)
2. *Jaskółka* (1919)
3. *Mewa* (1917)
4. *Rybitwa* (1917)

Normal displacement : 170 tons.
Dimensions : 120 × 20 × 5 feet.

1 Surveying Ship :

Pomorzanin (1890) — Normal displacement : 300 tons. Dimensions : 130 × 23 × 10 feet.

1 Training Ship for cadets :

Iskra (1917) — Normal displacement : 500 tons. Dimensions : 139 × 26 × 10 feet.

1 Training Ship for specialists :

Bałtyk (1896) — Normal displacement : 8,100 tons. Dimensions : 430 × 63 × 24 feet.

1 Transport :

Wilja (1906) — Normal displacement : 6,500 tons. Dimensions : 376 × 50 × 20 feet.

Summary Table of Naval Units

	Number	Total tonnage	Depreciated tonnage [1]
Battleships and Battle-Cruisers	—	—	—
Coast-defence Ships and Monitors	—	—	—
Aircraft-carriers	—	—	—
Cruisers and Light Cruisers	—	—	—
Torpedo-boats and Destroyers	7	4,930	2,952
Submarines	3	2,940	2,940
Miscellaneous vessels [2]	13	1,663	808
Total		9,533	6,700

[1] Depreciated tonnage (on January 1st, 1930) is calculated as follows :
(1) For battleships, battle-cruisers, coast-defence ships, monitors, aircraft-carriers and miscellaneous vessels, a reduction in original tonnage at the rate of 1/20 per annum from date of completion.
(2) For cruisers and light cruisers, a reduction of 1/17 per annum from date of completion,
(3) For torpedo craft and submarines, a reduction of 1/12 per annum from date of completion.

[2] Gunboats, river gunboats and river monitors are shown.

III.

Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

A. Notes on Budget Procedure.

1. Up to and including 1926, the financial year coincided with the calendar year, but since 1927 it has been made to cover the period April 1st to March 31st of the following year.

The draft budget for 1926 was not adopted by the Legislative Chambers, but the State's financial scheme for that year was based on the budget for 1925 and submitted for the approval of the Chambers in the form of quarterly votes on account.

2. The budget of Poland is divided into three parts :

(a) The Budget of Administration ;
(b) The Budget of Public Undertakings and State Domain ;
(c) The Budget of Fiscal Monopolies.

The Budget of Administration is a gross budget, while those of Public Undertakings, of State Domain and of Fiscal Monopolies are net budgets. Under the heading of expenditure in the two last-named budgets appear the net deficits, and under the heading of receipts, the net receipts.

3. Expenditure is divided into expenditure on personnel and on material, and also into ordinary and extraordinary expenditure. Ordinary expenditure contains the current expenses of State administration and cost-of-living allowances. The extraordinary expenditure consists chiefly of capital outlay.

B. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

I. *Summary of Defence Expenditure.*

Table 1.	1926	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30
	Budget estimates			
	Zloty (000,000's)			
Ministry of Military and Naval Affairs .	689.0	623.2	745.0	794.8
Deficit on military undertakings	9.0	—	19.1	19.5
Total expenditure on national defence	698.0	623.2	764.1	814.3
	%	%	%	%
Index numbers of :				
Wholesale prices (1914 = 100)	181	120 [1]	119	113 [2]
Retail prices : Cost of Living [3] (July 1914 = 100)	178	115 [1]	123	123

[1] Series revised on the basis of the new zloty.
[2] Average, April to November 1929.
[3] Month of July in each year.

II. *Analysis of Defence Expenditure.*

1. The following table analyses the principal headings of expenditure on national defence charged to the budget of the *Ministry of Military and Naval Affairs :*

TABLE 2.

	1926	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30
	Estimates			
	Zloty (000's)			
I. *Central Office:*				
Pay of officers, non-commissioned officers and men	10,879	11,399	15,183	11,042
Various expenses for personnel	1,306	57	152	110
Travelling expenses and allowances	573	488	657	302
Vehicles	100	65	185	63
Heating and lighting	300	329	441	565
Office expenses	509	496	485	400
Official publications	315	246	387	220
Other expenses	191	171	237	236
Upkeep and repair of buildings	106	79	167	39
II. *Maintenance of the Army:*				
Pay of officers, non-commissioned officers and men	177,227	201,699	229,573	239,383
Various expenses for personnel	5,381	961	2,312	2,394
Travelling expenses and allowances	21,349	13,398	13,986	11,496
Heating and lighting	17,650	19,361	16,950	17,822
Office expenses	2,632	2,608	2,572	1,700
Official publications	210	168	170	126
Other expenses	755	1,041	1,298	990
Provisions	75,836	79,193	105,912	103,004
Forage	31,579	31,528	34,464	41,048
Supplementary expenditure for provisions	4,935	5,102	7,603	7,376
Clothing	32,333	29,887	30,806	46,480
Purchase of horses	4,755	61	6,790	7,344
Care of material (guns, rifles, etc.)	4,500	5,055	4,655	4,448
Preventive measures against fire	2,891	1,932	—	—
Religious service	97	—	—	—
III. *Armaments:*				
Arms	13,500	12,019	12,034	18,535
Ammunition	18,749	28,923	35,047	40,438
Explosives	3,140	6,969	10,241	10,801
Anti-gas apparatus	2,374	674	1,132	3,919
IV. *Aviation*	22,441	13,633	18,642	23,339
V. *Engineering:*				
Construction, upkeep and repair of buildings	22,289	15,674	23,362	26,745
Administration of buildings	8,244	6,984	7,023	5,826
Fortifications	3,100	491	1,651	1,850
Engineers' outfit	1,667	1,146	1,076	1,055
VI. *Technical Services:*				
Motor vehicles	3,516	5,365	4,334	4,300
Railway troops	2,383	926	1,659	2,105
Telegraphs, telephones and wireless apparatus	5,242	2,506	2,762	2,079
Rolling-stock	2,642	4,957	7,394	6,487
VII. *Health and Veterinary Services:*				
Health Service	3,582	2,736	2,865	3,278
Veterinary Service	204	175	176	194
VIII. *Instruction*	6,560	4,224	3,830	5,013
IX. *General Expenditure:*				
Provision supplies in reserve	142,035	91,955	100,233	100,230
Topography	1,200	—	—	—
Military courts	420	260	—	—
Unforeseen expenditure	3,895	6,000	6,094	8,090
Museums, libraries, archives, etc.	560	—	—	—
Special mission	503	—	—	—
French military mission	1,032	1,000	756	600
Various expenses	2,213	286	241	240

TABLE 2 *(continued)*.

	1926	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30
	Estimates			
X. *Navy* :	Zloty (000's)			
Pay of officers, non-commissioned officers and men	3,557	4,368	5,248	5,977
Various expenses for personnel	106	33	21	60
Travelling expenses and allowances	202	165	242	346
Vehicles	17	6	5	48
Heating, lighting, etc.	198	180	220	228
Office expenses	70	71	52	53
Publications	32	13	14	14
Other expenses	34	28	131	230
Upkeep, repair and construction of buildings	5,964	319	2,851	3,528
Provisions	920	958	903	1,400
Clothing	484	549	646	847
Equipment	8,352	3,673	18,082	18,683
Armaments	467	231	367	721
Telegraph and telephones	65	51	116	150
Hydrography	44	19	44	44
Instruction	384	271	433	645
Health Service	27	36	35	62
General expenditure	165	11	8	18
Hydro-aviation	12	13	11	11
Total expenditure of the Ministry of Military and Naval Affairs	689,000	623,222	744,966	794,777

NOTE. — The situation of military enterprises was estimated as follows :

	1926	1927-28
	Estimates	
	Zloty (000's)	
Gross receipts	17,530	60,360
Working expenses	17,530	60,360
Balance	...	...
Extraordinary expenditure	9,000	...

Since 1928-29 the budget has not shown figures for military undertakings. Extraordinary expenditure on military undertakings resulted in net deficits of 19,120,000 zloty for 1928-29 and of 19,500,000 zloty for 1929-30.

2. The following table shows the expenditure of the Ministry of Military and Naval Affairs divided into ordinary and extraordinary expenditure :

Financial Year	Ordinary expenditure	Extraordinary expenditure	Total expenditure
	Zloty (000's)		
1926	520,755	168,245	689,000
1927-28	623,222	...	623,222
1928-29	712,134	32,832	744,966
1929-30	759,634	35,143	794,777

III. *Receipts collected by the Various Departments of the Ministry of Military and Naval Affairs.*

The receipts which appear in the budget of the Ministry of Military and Naval Affairs are derived from the sale of horses and disused material, repayment of costs of heating and lighting and officers' uniforms, sale of publications, museum entrance fees, military school fees, fines, etc. They have been estimated at 11,361,000 zloty for 1926, 10,083,000 zloty for 1927-28, 3,775,905 zloty for 1928-29 and at 3,500,000 zloty for 1929-30.

IV. *Expenditure referring to Previous Years.*

1. *Debt Service.* Service of public debt is not charged to the budget of the Ministry of Military and Naval Affairs.

2. *Military Pensions* do not appear in the budget of the Ministry of Military and Naval Affairs, but are shown under a separate heading, " Pensions ".

The following table shows the estimates of military and naval pensions and war pensions for the years 1925 to 1928-29 :

	1926	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30
	Budget Estimates			
	Zloty (000's)			
Military and naval pensions.	10,400	13,100	23,275	24,600
War pensions	82,000	101,500	130,046	134,070

PORTUGAL

GENERAL

Area :	Portugal (mainland)	89,625 sq. km.
	Adjacent islands :	
	Azores	2,349 ,, ,,
	Madeira	739 ,, ,,
	Total	92,713 sq. km.
Population (1926)		6,195,000
Density per sq. km.		66.8
Length of land frontier with Spain		1,209 km.
,, ,, coastline		845 ,,
	Total	2,054 km.
Length of railway system (XII-1927)		3,385 ,,

Colonies.

AFRICA

	Area	Population
Cape Verde (1926)	3,915 sq. km.	131,000
Guinea (1924)	36,125 ,, ,,	771,000
St. Thomas and Prince's Island (1921)	932 ,, ,,	59,055
Angola (1927)	1,251,000 ,, ,,	5,000,000
Mozambique (XII-1926)	1,108,841 ,, ,,	3,524,000

ASIA

India (Gôa, Damão and Diu) (1925)	4,242 ,, ,,	571,000
Macao (III-1927)	14 ,, ,,	157,175

OCEANIA

Timor and Kambing (XII-1926)	18,990 ,, ,,	442,261

I.

Army.

A. SUPREME MILITARY AUTHORITY AND ITS ORGANS

The legislative bodies of the Republic (Senate and Chamber of Deputies in session) alone have power to authorise the Executive to make war. In time of war the Government of the Republic appoints

a Commander-in-Chief, who is under the Ministry of War and is in command of all troops and army services. He has supreme control of operations.

(1) *Ministry of War.* — The War Minister is the supreme head of the Army.

The Ministry of War consists of :

1. The Minister's Secretariat ;
2. Three Directorates-General ;
3. The General Department (pensions, civil employees, etc.) ;
4. The Supreme Inspectorate of Army Administration ;
5. The Army Council.

The first directorate-general, which consists of three divisions and an administrative council, deals with all questions relating to personnel.

The second directorate-general, which comprises four divisions and an administrative council, deals with all administrative questions and questions relating to productive establishments, remounts and military works.

The third directorate-general, which comprises four divisions and an administrative council, deals with all diplomatic questions and questions relating to general army training, home and colonial defence, army organisation, recruiting and mobilisation, transport and with the study of international conventions and the laws of war.

Attached to the third Directorate-General are a central fortifications commission, a central railways commission, a central telegraph commission, and a central air commission.

(2) *Supreme Council for National Defence.* — The Supreme Council for National Defence is the chief organ for dealing with important questions regarding the defence of the country.

It consists of the following members : The Prime Minister, the Ministers for the Interior, Finance, War, Navy, Colonies and Foreign Affairs ; the Vice-Chairman of the Supreme Military Council ; the Commander-in-Chief of the Navy ; the Chief of the Staff of the Army ; the Quartermaster-General ; the Chief of the Naval Staff ; the Inspector-General of the Navy, and such generals and admirals as may be summoned to its meetings, owing to the appointments which they hold, or to their special competence.

If the President of the Republic attends a session of the Council, he takes the chair ; otherwise the Prime Minister acts as Chairman in his place.

The Superior Military Council performs the following functions :

(a) It advises on all questions relating to preparation for war and the general defence of the country.

(b) It advises on the memoranda drawn up by the Staffs of the Army and Navy or by the Colonial Military Directorate.

(c) It advises on proposals and schemes relating to the general organisation of the home or colonial armies or to their preparation for war, which are submitted for approval to the Congress of the Republic.

(d) It examines plans for operations and schemes of defence relating to all parts of the national territory.

(e) It advises on the promotion of colonels to the rank of general, and on the nomination of colonels to vacancies on the Staff.

(3) *Army Staff.* — The third Directorate-General of the Ministry of War, consisting of four departments, is placed under the orders of a general officer known as the Chief of the Staff of the Army, who is responsible to the Minister for the carrying out of the duties entrusted to the Directorate.

The duties of the Army Staff, which are more closely defined in the instructions issued by the Chief of the Staff, are as follows :

(a) To examine questions of general preparedness for war.

(b) To assume the higher direction of the training of the troops and services of the home and colonial armies.

(c) To submit for the consideration of the Ministry such measures or changes in existing measures as are necessary to keep the general organisation of the home and colonial armies on a level with the requirements of national defence and the progress of military science.

The Army Staff acts in questions concerning the troops through the Inspectors-General of Arms and Services, who represent these arms and services on the Army Staff, under which they are placed for the exercise of their powers in all questions connected with training and preparation for war.

The Assistant Chief of the Army Staff and the Assistant Director of the Army Departments have the rank of Inspectors-General, and are appointed by the Army Council on the proposal of the Chief of the Army Staff.

The Inspectors-General of the different arms have under their orders inspectors of special services which, in some cases, constitute subdivisions of the arms in question.

The following inspectorates are directly under the Chief of Staff in matters affecting preparation for war and training :

(a) Inspectorate of pioneer services ;
(b) ,, ,, field artillery ;
(c) ,, ,, cavalry ;
(d) ,, ,, infantry ;
(e) ,, ,, military railway services ;
(f) ,, ,, military telegraph services ;
(g) Inspectorate-General of medical services ;
(h) Inspectorate of veterinary services ;
(i) Inspectorate-General of administrative services ;
(j) Inspectorate of the technical remount commission.

The following services are under the direction of the Quartermaster-General :

(a) The army arsenal, in its aspect as a depot for war material ;
(b) The general pioneer material store ;
(c) The general medical material store ;
(d) The central clothing store, the military administration of food and forage depots and the supply park.

The Azores Command :

2 infantry regiments (and 2 reserve regiments),
2 mountain artillery batteries.

Madeira Command :

1 infantry regiment (and 1 reserve regiment),
1 mountain artillery battery.

(4) *Army Council.* — The Army Council, which is presided over by the Minister of War, consists of :

The Adjutant-General ;
The Administrator-General ;
The Chief of the Staff of the Army ;
The Directors of Arms and Services ;
The Area Commandants ;
The Military Governor of Lisbon.

The Assistant Chief of the Staff of the Army acts as secretary; he has a right of vote and is in charge of the archives.

The duties of the Army Council are advisory.

(5) *General Inspectorate of Army Administration.*

The inspection of army administration is under a general officer on the active or reserve list who is responsible for the economic and administrative supervision of the army. It is further his duty to safeguard the interests of the Treasury, as well as individual rights, and to secure the observance by all branches of the Administration of the laws, decrees, ordinances, regulations, decisions and other legal provisions by which they are governed.

The Chief Inspector of Army Administration receives his orders direct from the Minister and acts on his behalf ; he enjoys the independence necessary for the performance of his work.

(6) *Army Inspectorates.*

(a) Ordinary inspections : general and partial ;
(b) Extraordinary inspections : general and partial ;
(c) Higher inspections.

Ordinary inspections are held at fixed intervals to ascertain the condition of military units and establishments in so far as concerns their organisation, training, discipline, readiness for mobilisation and administration.

Higher inspections are in all cases extraordinary inspections and are carried out by :

(a) The Chief Inspector of Army Administration in all matters directly or indirectly concerned with administration ;
(b) The Chief of Staff of the Army in all matters relating to the preparation of the army for war, that is to say, organisation, training, preparation for mobilisation and the defence of the country ;
(c) The Adjutant-General of the Army in all matters relating to the organisation and work of the various secretariats and archives and military records, with the exception of the accounts of the administrative councils and the military inspection councils in time of peace.

(7) *Ministry of War Council for Army Factories.*

This Council is under the Ministry of War, and its duties are to establish liaison between the various manufacturing establishments, to advise the Minister in all matters concerning the work of these establishments ; at the request of the competent authorities to study all technical or administrative questions affecting these establishments ; to examine complaints regarding the prices, manufacture or quality of the raw material of the articles manufactured, and to give information with regard to the industrial mobilisation of the country.

(8) *National Air Council.*

The National Air Council is under the Prime Minister and is inter-ministerial in character; it is a permanent advisory organ for all questions relating to civil aviation.

It studies national and international air policy; prepares laws on aviation construction; explores air routes; informs the Ministers of War and the Navy, through the respective Air Directorates, of anything which may concern civil aviation; establishes liaison with the naval and military air forces through the respective Directorates so as to co-ordinate those forces and the forces of civil aviation with a view to preparing for the defence of the country.

The National Air Council works under the direction of the Prime Minister and consists of the following members:

A Vice-President appointed by the Prime Minister;
The Director of Naval Aviation;
The Director of Military Aviation;
One delegate from the Ministry of Finance;
One delegate from the Ministry of Foreign Affairs;
One delegate from the Ministry of Commerce and Communications;
One delegate from the Ministry of the Colonies;
One legal expert in public international law;
A secretary, with right of vote, who is a senior officer in the naval or military air force.

B. MILITARY TERRITORIAL AREAS

The territory of Portugal is divided into 22 recruiting areas, four military areas (Porto, Coimbra, Tomar and Évora), and three military governments (Lisbon, Madeira and Azores).

Headquarters of Military Areas and Governments.

In time of peace the Military Governors and Area Commandants are responsible for the administration and command of all forces stationed in or passing through their respective areas; in time of war these duties also extend to all forces which come under their command.

The Military Governors or Area Commandants are also in command of all forces or military establishments in the area over which they have authority.

The Military Governors or Area Commandants receive their orders from the Minister of War; these orders are transmitted to them through the Minister's Secretariat or through the Directorates-General of the Ministry of War.

The duties of Military Governors and Area Commandants consist of: the execution of orders from the Minister of War; the supreme command of all troops, recruiting centres, fortifications and military establishments in their area; the supervision and inspection of order and discipline among the troops; inspection of training, etc.

Military Governors and Area Commandants have their own headquarters, each consisting of:

The general staff;
The secretariat;
The archives;
The administrative council;
Headquarter troops.

C. HIGHER FORMATIONS

There are no permanently organised units in the army in peace time higher than the brigade, in the cavalry, the regiment in the other arms, and the company in the services. The army in peace time is employed on recruiting, training and preparing for mobilisation the units and formations which are to be embodied in the field army; it provides

the colonial army with the units and services which it requires, and it assists, when called upon, in maintaining public order, together with the other organisations specially intended for that purpose.

Mixed detachments, divisions or other higher units may be organised provisionally for training or other purposes.

D. ARMS AND SERVICES

Directorates of Arms and Services.

Each arm or technical service of the army is under a Directorate, the duties of which are essentially technical and only relate to preparation for war.

The Directors of arms have the rank of general, the Directors of services the rank of colonel. They are appointed by the Minister of War.

The Directorates of arms and services normally have attached to them the corresponding inspectorates, which form an integral part of them.

The Directorates are :

Directorate of Infantry ;
Directorate of Artillery ;
Directorate of Cavalry ;
Directorate of Engineers ;
Directorate of Aviation ;
Directorate of the Army Medical Service ;
Directorate of the Army Veterinary Service ;
Directorate of Military Administration.

The *Infantry* comprises :

(a) The Infantry Command ;
(b) 5 Infantry Inspectorates ;
(c) The Practical School for Infantry ;
(d) The following infantry units :

22 infantry regiments :
1 independent infantry battalion ;
9 battalions of light infantry ;
2 cyclist battalions ;
3 machine-gun battalions ;
the accessory equipment companies ;
the light tank companies.

Each battalion of light infantry comprises :

4 rifle companies ;
1 machine-gun company ;
1 headquarters ; and
1 depot section.

Each cyclist battalion comprises :

2 cyclist rifle companies ;
1 machine-gun company ;
1 headquarters ; and
1 depot section.

Each machine-gun battalion comprises :

3 machine-gun companies ;
1 headquarters ; and
1 depot company.

Infantry regiments in peace time are exclusively territorial units intended as training centres for infantry recruits and as mobilisation centres for independent rifle companies, infantry battalions (rifle and machine-gun companies, and headquarters), and accessory equipment companies and headquarter companies *(comandos)* of field regiments.

Light infantry and cyclist battalions are field units and are intended, together with the effectives which compose them in peace time, for the professional training of regular cadres (officers, sergeants and corporals), the advanced training of specialists, and general instruction ; they may form detachments in combination with units of other arms.

The *Cavalry* comprises :

(a) The Cavalry Command ;

(b) 2 Cavalry brigade headquarters, also responsible for the inspection of the cavalry units stationed in the area which is assigned to each brigade for that purpose ;

(c) The Cavalry Inspectorate, which inspects the other cavalry units ;

(d) The Practical School for Cavalry ;

(e) The following cavalry units :

2 cavalry brigades, 2 regiments each (16 squadrons) ;
5 territorial cavalry regiments (20 squadrons) ;
motor machine-gun squadrons.

All cavalry regiments are cavalry training centres ; brigaded regiments are field units ; territorial regiments may or may not be used as field units according to the mobilisation plan ; they are mobilisation centres for squadrons and groups of squadrons, as well as training centres.

The *Artillery* includes :

(a) The Artillery Command ;

(b) 3 artillery headquarters *(comandos)*, one in each of the military governments of Lisbon, the Azores and Madeira ;

(c) 4 Artillery Inspectorates ;

(d) The Practical School for Artillery ;

(e) The artillery troops and services, namely :

1. *Light artillery :*

5 regiments, comprising all the special arms of the light artillery, including anti-aircraft batteries, listening-posts and range-finding and spotting sections ;
2 independent mixed groups of mounted artillery, of 4 batteries each, of which 2 are of guns and 2 of howitzers (provisionally 2 batteries of guns and 1 of howitzers) ;
2 groups of horse artillery of 2 batteries each ;
2 independent groups of mountain artillery of 4 batteries each (provisionally 2 groups of 3 batteries each).

2. *Heavy Artillery :*

3 regiments of heavy artillery (provisionally 3 independent groups).

3. *Coast Artillery :*
   2 regiments ;
   3 batteries of mobile defence artillery for the neighbouring islands ;
   1 submarine coast-defence group for the port of Lisbon ;
   1 specialist group (2 companies).

4. *Horse Transport :*
   1 company.

5. *War Material Depots :*
   1 general war material depot;
   6 territorial war material depots.

6. *The Military Museum.*

The regiments of Light Artillery are purely territorial units intended as training centres for light artillery recruits and mobilisation centres for the artillery headquarters the light artillery batteries and groups of batteries and the listening-posts and range-finding and spotting sections.

The auxiliary cadre of the artillery services has the following duties:

(a) To provide for the guarding, maintenance and registration of the movement of war material in depots, in the artillery command, in the units of this arm, and in the military establishments ;
(b) To furnish the personnel in charge of the depots and parks of artillery regiments and groups ;
(c) To provide personnel for garrison magazines and military works ;
(d) To provide personnel for headquarter formations and headquarter offices and artillery inspectorates ;
(e) To provide personnel for horse-transport companies ;
(f) To provide personnel for military depot offices and for the batteries and depot sections of artillery units.

The *Engineers* comprise :

(a) The Engineer Command ;
(b) 3 inspectorates ;
(c) The Practical School for Engineers ;
(d) The military lands and works department ;
(e) The engineer headquarters of the Lisbon military government ;
(f) The engineer troops and services, comprising :

1. Pioneers :
   Sappers and miners — 2 regiments of sappers and miners (provisionally 1 regiment of 3 groups).
   Bridge train — 1 bridge train battalion.

2. Lines of Communication Troops :
   Signallers :
      1 regiment of telegraphists ;
      Brigades of telegraphists.
   Transport :
      Railways :
         1 regiment of railway troops ;
         Railway brigades.

Motor transport :
1 motor-transport battalion ;
Motor-transport brigades.

3. Depots of engineering material :
1 general depot of pioneers' material ;
1 general depot of signalling material ;
1 general depot of railway material ;
1 general depot of motor material ;
Territorial depots of engineering material.

The regiment of sappers and miners includes provisionally the following companies and groups :

1st Group :

2 companies of sappers and miners ;
1 corps sapper company ;
1 divisional bridge train company ;
1 drivers' and park company.

2nd Group :

1 company of sappers and miners ;
1 divisional bridge train company ;
1 drivers' and park section.

3rd Group :

1 company of miners ;
1 company of fortress sappers (lines of communication troops).

The bridge train battalion comprises the following companies :
1 bridge train company ;
1 heavy bridge train company ;
1 river navigation, and hydraulic construction company ;
1 park and drivers' company.

The regiment of telegraphists comprises provisionally the following companies and groups :

1st Group : 2 telegraph companies (with wire), and 1 park and drivers' section.

2nd Group : 3 telegraph companies (with wire), and 1 park and drivers' company.

3rd Group : 1 wireless telegraph company ; 1 company of electricians and 1 company of searchlight operators (including the necessary listening-posts).

The regiment of railway sappers will include the following companies and groups :

1st Group : 1 construction company ; 1 exploration company ; 1 railway bridging company and 1 park and drivers' company.

2nd Group : 1 construction company and 1 exploration company.
3rd Group : 1 construction company and 1 exploration company.
4th Group : (not yet formed) : 1 construction company and 1 exploration company.

The *Military Air Force* includes in peace time :

(a) The Military Air Force Command ;
(b) The Inspectorate of the Military Air Force ;
(c) Military aviation ;
(d) Military balloons ;
(e) Anti-aircraft defence ;
(f) Flying schools and courses ;
(g) The air service ;
(h) Aircraft depots.

Provisionally, the Military Flying Branch is composed (on January 1st, 1930) of the following troops and services :

1 offensive and defensive regiment, in two groups ;
1 bombing regiment in two groups ;
2 observation groups.

The aircraft units now existing are changed into :

1 offensive and defensive group in 2 flights ;
1 bombing group in 2 flights ;
1 observation group in 2 flights.

The military balloon branch includes : 1 balloon battalion in 3 companies (provisionally 2 companies).

Air Services.

The Air Services include :

(a) The aircraft engineers service, with :
The special aircraft signalling service,
The meteorological service,
The aircraft construction service ;
(b) The medical service ;
(c) The administrative services ;
(d) The temporary military works service.

Medical Service.

The Army Medical Service includes :

(a) The Army Medical Service Command ;
(b) 5 inspectorates of the army medical service ,
(c) The army medical service school ;
(d) The schools for military nurses ;
(e) The school for pharmaceutical students ;
(f) Three medical companies ;
(g) The sanitary material and ambulance depots as follows :
1 general sanitary material and ambulance depot ;
4 territorial sanitary material and ambulance depots ;
(h) The Hospital Service, consisting of :
2 principal military hospitals ;
3 district military hospitals ,

3 auxiliary military hospitals ;
28 garrison military hospitals ;
The military sanatoria ;
The convalescent depots ;

(i) The Army Medical Board Service ;

(j) The medical service in military units and establishments, as follows :

Medical assistance for officers and men and their families ;
1 regimental infirmary for each military unit or establishment where necessary ;

(k) The army pharmaceutical service.

Army Veterinary Service.

The Army Veterinary Service includes :

(a) The Army Veterinary Service Command ;
(b) 5 inspectorates of the army veterinary service ;
(c) The school of the army veterinary service ;
(d) The school of horse attendants and training courses for farriers ;
(e) The section of horse attendants ;
(f) The depots of veterinary and farriery material, as follows :

1 general depot of veterinary and farriery material ;
2 territorial depots of veterinary and farriery material ;

(g) The hospital service, as follows :

1 principal military veterinary hospital ;
2 district military veterinary hospitals ;

(h) The veterinary service for military units and establishments

Military Administrative Service.

The Military Administrative Service includes :

(a) The Military Administrative Service Command ;
(b) 2 inspectorates of the military administrative service ;
(c) The Practical School of Military Administration ;
(d) 3 military administration companies ;
(e) The military administration depots as follows :

1 general supply depot (not yet formed) ;
1 general equipment depot ;
1 general military administration material depot ;
The territorial supply ;
Clothing and military administration material depots.

E. AUXILIARY FORCES

1. National and Republican Guard.

The National and Republican Guard is under the Ministry of the Interior. It consists of the following troops :

(a) General Headquarters ;
(b) 1 cavalry regiment (4 squadrons) ;
(c) 5 infantry battalions (20 companies).
(d) 1 heavy machine-gun section.

These troops are distributed in all parts of Portuguese territory to maintain public order.

2. Revenue Guard.

The Revenue Guard which is under the Ministry of the Interior comprises 3 battalions (16 companies) on the mainland and 4 companies in the islands.

3. Public Security Police and Civil Police.

The Police forces are under the Ministry of the Interior. Their strength is proportionate to the population of the different towns.

F. MATERIAL IN SERVICE IN THE UNITS

Class	Number
(a) *Small-Arms.*	
Rifles 6.5 mm. mod. 1904 (Mauser Vergueiro)	35,672
,, 8 mm. mod. 1886–89 (Krópatchek)	4,732
,, 7.7 mm. mod. 1917 (Lee-Enfield)	11,749
Carbines 6.5 mm. mod. 1896 (Maennlicher)	4,772
,, 8 mm. mod. 1886–99 (Krópatchek)	327
,, 6.5 mm. mod. 1896–1903 (Maennlicher)	4,772
Pistols 7.65 mm. mod. 1915 (Savage)	7,065
,, ,, mod. 1908 (Parabellum)	1,093
Light machine-guns 7.7 mm. mod. 1917 (Lewis)	260
Revolvers mod. 1886 (Abadie)	268
(b) *Field Guns and Heavy Machine-guns.*	
Machine-guns 6.5 mm. mod. 1904 (Maxim)	9
,, 7.7 mm. mod. 1917 (Vickers)	116
,, (Hotchkiss)	8
Howitzers 11.4 cm. English and quick firing mod. 1917	14
Guns 7 cm. quick-firing mod. 1906 (Schneider Canet) and mod. 1911	9
,, 7.5 cm. ,, mod. 1904 ,,	81
,, 7 cm. mod. 1882	3
,, 7.5 cm. quick-firing mod. 1914 and cm. mod. 1897 French	35
,, 7.5 cm. mod. 1900	12
(c) *Heavy and Coast Artillery.*	
Howitzers 15 cm. quick-firing	8
,, 28 cm. mod 1902	32
Guns 7.5 cm. quick-firing mod. 1902	12
,, 9 cm. mod. 1875 and 1878 (Krupp)	141
,, 12 cm. mod. 1884 (Krupp)	13
,, 15 cm. quick-firing mod. 1902 (Krupp) and mod. 1897	28
,, 28 cm. mod. 1875 and 1902	6
,, 8 cm. mod. 1878	4
,, 10 cm. mod. 1884	2
,, 15 cm. mod. 1875	4
,, 15 cm. mod. 1886 and 1878	37
,, 26 cm. mod. 1876	2
(d) *Mortars.*	
15 cm. mod. 1896	6
Trench 7.5 cm.	10
,, 9 cm.	1
,, 10 cm.	3
,, 15 cm.	6

G. RECRUITING SYSTEM

The home army consists of :

A. the active army,

B. the army reserve.

The active army includes the four junior classes, consisting of the troops in the permanent cadres and men discharged from army units.

The army reserve consists of all other men on the enrolment registers, distributed among the recruiting and reserve districts of the areas or military communes in which they reside.

(a) General Remarks.

Military service is compulsory from the ages of 17 to 45 and must be performed in person. It is divided as follows :

With the colours :	4 years	(21 to 24).
In the active reserve :	16 years	(25 to 40).
In the territorial reserve :	5 years	(41 to 45).
In the recruits reserve :	3 years	(18 to 20).

Recruits are absorbed into the active army during their twenty-first year, except for certain cases mentioned in the recruiting regulations.

(b) Exemption from military service.

The following are exempt from military service :

(1) Men found unfit owing to physical defects ;

(2) Men less than 1.54 metres in height.

(c) Exclusion from military service.

Men who have committed certain offences or have lost their civil rights in Portugal are excluded from military service.

(d) Service in the ranks.

Ordinary military service includes service in the permanent cadres (active) ; repetition training and cadre training (for the territorial reserve). The training courses for sergeants and the preparatory training course for militia officers are held at the same time as the recruit training ; time is afforded for them during this period in the same way as for the specialist classes and courses.

By the term " extraordinary service " is understood the service performed by troops who are called to the colours by the Government owing to a state of emergency existing, or who are retained with the colours for similar reasons ; such circumstances must form the subject of a report by the Government to the Congress.

The military training of troops of the various arms and services includes :

(a) Recruit training (this term includes general training as well as supplementary and special training).

(b) Repetition training.

(c) Sergeants training courses.

(d) Preparatory courses for militia officers.

(e) Musketry courses ; tactical courses ; technical courses ; and other courses held in the training schools.

(f) The Central Officers' School (preparatory training for promotion to next higher rank).

(g) Preparatory course for higher commands.

The higher direction of army training is in the special province of the Chief of the Staff.

The period of active service with the colours to which soldiers are liable is, under normal circumstances, 15 months, at the end of which they are released. Seven months of this service are spent at the school of recruits and for eight months the recruits are given professional training with permanent cadres ; after three months of this training all recruits are regarded as mobilisable.

(e) Preparatory Military Training.

A course of military preparation — preparatory military education — has been instituted in all the faculties of the universities, in all the high schools, and in all the public and private schools in which primary or secondary education is given. Attendance at these courses is compulsory for youths of above 14 years of age who join the above-mentioned faculties or schools.

There is also a Central Military School for physical training, which is intended to prepare instructors and assistant instructors with a view to the extension of physical culture and preparatory military training.

(f) Volunteers.

Youths between the ages of 16 and 20 may, subject to certain conditions, be engaged as volunteers in the army for one year.

H. CADRES

1. *Categories.*

Officers of the Army are of two classes :

(a) Officers of the permanent cadres.

(b) Militia officers.

Officers of the permanent cadres are specially trained for permanent service in the various arms and services of the Army.

Militia officers are intended to supplement the cadres on mobilisation ; there are special regulations for their recruiting and training. Their service with the colours in peace time is contingent in character ; when the reason for which they were called up ceases to operate, they return to their normal status.

The military status of an officer may be any of the following :

(a) On the active list.

(b) Removed from the active list.

(c) In the reserve.

(d) Retired.

(e) Excluded from the service.

(a) *On the Active List.*

Officers are on the active list when they are doing duty or may be called upon to do duty. They may be in any of the following positions :

(i) In the cadre of the arm or service.
(ii) Temporary supernumeraries.
(iii) Permanent supernumeraries.
(iv) Attached.
(v) Unemployed.

Officers in the cadre of the arm or service are those who do duty under the Ministry of War and perform no other active service.

Temporary supernumeraries are officers supernumerary to the cadre fixed for each arm or service, but to be absorbed into the cadre in fixed proportions.

Permanent supernumeraries are officers promoted by brevet or special act but not to fill any post in the cadre.

Officers attached to the cadre of the arm or service are officers serving as President of the Republic, those serving in other ministries, in industrial establishments and in military educational institutions, those on indeterminate leave, and those belonging to the cadres of the air service and to the general staff.

Officers who are ready to serve but have not obtained employment from the Ministry of War are unemployed officers.

(b) *Removed from the Active List.*

Officers temporarily excluded from the active list on account of ill-health or as a disciplinary measure.

(c) *Reserve.*

Officers permanently excluded from the active list on account of age, inefficiency or unsuitability.

(d) *Retired.*

Officers over 70 years of age and officers who are totally incapacitated for service or have failed in the performance of their professional duty.

(e) *Excluded from the Service.*

Officers sentenced by the Supreme Council for Military Discipline.

2. *Conditions of Promotion.*

Second lieutenants of the various cadres may be promoted lieutenant after serving in the former rank for not less than :

Infantry	4 years
Artillery	2 ,,
Cavalry	4 ,,
Engineers	1 ,,
Medical Service	1 ,,
Pharmaceutical Service	3 ,,
Veterinary Service	2 ,,
Military Administration, Military Secretariat, auxiliary cadres of artillery, engineers and medical service	4 ,,

Other officers of the various cadres are promoted to the next higher rank after serving not less than :

For promotion to captain	5 years
,, ,, ,, major	12 ,,
,, ,, ,, lieutenant-colonel	16 ,,
,, ,, ,, colonel	20 ,,
,, ,, ,, brigadier	22 ,,
,, ,, ,, general officer	24 ,,

3. *Reserve Officers.*

Officers are transferred to the reserve on attaining the following age-limits:

Generals	67
Brigadiers	64
Colonels	62
Lieutenant-Colonels and Majors	60
Captains	58
Subalterns	56

There is no age-limit for field-marshals.

4. *Military Schools.*

(a) *Preparatory training*

Regimental School.
Military College.
Professional Institute of Army Pupils.

(b) *Military training.*

Military School.
Central Officers' School.
Central School for Sergeants.
Military Flying School.
Army Balloon School.
Anti-Aircraft Defence School.
Field Artillery School of Gunnery.
Infantry Training School.
Cavalry Training School.
Artillery Training School.
Engineers' Training School.
Advanced School of Military Administration.
School for Military Motor-Drivers.
Army Fencing School.
Preparatory School for Officers of the Military Secretariat.
Preparatory School for Officers of the Militia.
Signalling School.
Army Medical School.
Army Veterinary School.
Army Physical Training School.

I. WAR MATERIAL FACTORIES AND GENERAL DEPOTS

Arms factory at Lisbon.
Smokeless powder factory at Chelas.
Powder factory at Barcarena.
War material factory at Braço de Prata.
Territorial war material depot at Lisbon.

J. BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES 1928-29 and 1929-30

A. Officers[1] (1928-29).

Permanent and Auxiliary Cadres of the Home Army.

	Generals	Colonels	Lieutenant-Colonels	Majors	Captains	Subalterns	Total
Staff	26[2]	36	14	11	30	—	117
Engineers	—	13	17	28	106	136	300
Artillery	—	30	36	59	193	449	767
Cavalry	—	13	20	28	97	186	344
Infantry	—	69	83	140	552	1,427	2,271
Aviation	—	1	4	10	43	62	120
Medical and Veterinary Corps	—	10	36	28	102	136	312
Military Administration	—	4	21	22	98	187	332
Military Secretariat	—	2	6	2	35	59	104
Total	26	178	237	328	1,256	2,642	4,667

[1] Including supernumeraries. Excluding horse-trainers, chiefs of music and military chaplains.
[2] Including one field-marshal.

B. N.C.O.s and Men (1928-29).

Permanent Cadres of the Home Army.

	N.C.O.s[1]	Men	Total
Artillery[2]	675	5,414	6,089
Cavalry	490	2,646	3,136
Air Force	204	915	1,119
Infantry	2,856	11,114	13,970
Engineers	252	3,006	3,258
Medical and Veterinary Corps	314	1,571	1,885
Military Administration	116	971	1,087
Military Secretariat	254	—	254
Total	5,161	25,637	30,798

[1] Including cadets and supernumeraries.
[2] Excluding coastal defence.

C. Military Training (1928-29).

Recruits' Training Course.[1]

	Number
Engineers	3,200
Artillery	5,700
Cavalry	3,000
Infantry	19,000
Medical Corps	900
Military Administration	1,200
Total	33,000

[1] Period of service : 152 days.

D. Army Effectives for the Year (1929-30).

Budgetary Effectives :

Generals	28[1]
Officers	4,567
N.C.O.s and men	30,274
Total	34,869[2]
Recruits	30,000

Establishment :

Generals	20
Officers	2,769
N.C.O.s and men	28,934
Total	31,723

K. NATIONAL AND REPUBLICAN GUARD, REVENUE GUARD AND POLICE FORCE

National and Republican Guard.

The effectives of the Guard for the year 1928-29 comprise 213 officers, 368 N.C.O.s and 4,938 corporals and men. Total : 5,519.

[1] Including one field-marshal.
[2] Including 102 officers, horse-trainers, chiefs of music and military chaplains.

Revenue Guard.

The establishment is as follows :

	Men	*Horses*
Headquarters	12	2
Battalions	4,901	138
Island companies	264	nil
Total	5,177	140

The budgetary effectives for the year 1928-29 are : 5,230 officers, N.C.O.s and men.

Public Security Police and Civic Police.

The budgetary effectives for 1928-29 are 5,232 officers and men.

Colonial Army.

A. General Principles.

The colonial forces are an integral part of the Portuguese Army and are responsible as such for maintaining the sovereignty and, in particular, the integrity and independence of the whole of the Portuguese territory. Though serving in principle in the colonies, they may be employed in the home country or even abroad, in which case they form part of expeditionary forces organised under international agreements or in accordance with national requirements.

B. Supreme Military Authority and its Organs.

The colonial troops are under the various Governors, who in turn are under the authority of the Colonia Minister.

The latter, together with the colonial authorities placed immediately under his orders, employ the colonial and home troops for the purpose of safeguarding the internal security of the colonies in which they are stationed.

The General Officer responsible for the defence of any given colony, who is appointed by the Government of the Republic, employs the colonial and home troops to repel foreign attack.

On general or partial mobilisation of the Portuguese Army for war in the home area or abroad, the colonial troops will, as military operations may require and in so far as it is possible to draw on the colonial troops, be placed at the disposal of the Minister for War.

C. Composition of the Army.

The Colonial Army consists of :

(1) The General Military Directorate of the Colonies, which is placed under the direct orders of the Minister ;

(2) The higher commands of the colonial forces, with their staffs and military secretariats ;

(3) The technical commission of the colonial forces ;

(4) Troops in the active Army in the various arms and services ;

(5) Reserves, including reserves strictly so called and second-line troops ;

(6) Fortresses, military fortifications and other fortified areas ;

(7) Military training establishments ;

(8) War material services ;

(9) Recruiting and reserves services ;

(10) Medical services ;

(11) Military administration services ;

(12) Military inter-communication services ;

(13) Department of military justice, including military courts, prisons and disciplinary units ;

(14) Department dealing with persons discharged on grounds of health, and with retired personnel.

The General Military Directorate of the Colonies, which is to be reorganised, continues for the present to have the direction of the colonial troops as regards discipline, administration and training.

To ensure the joint employment of the colonial troops and the other forces responsible for national defence (Home Army and Navy), the Minister for the Colonies and also the Ministers for War and for the Navy are members of the Supreme Council of National Defence.

With a view to the technical improvement of the colonial army and to ensuring liaison with the army staff by securing uniformity in the military training of all national forces, the necessary contact is provided for between the staff of the army and the General Military Directorate of the Colonies.

D. Recruiting.

The recruiting of natives for military service is governed by a special law, the main regulations being as follows :

Service shall be for 15 years, *i.e.* :

(a) 10 years with the active army or in the permanent cadres ; 2 years for volunteers and recruited men ; 5 years for men compelled to serve and for recruits who failed to appear when first called up ; 7 years for deserters.

(b) 5 years in the territorial reserve.

Men in the home army who serve in the colonial army perform 4 years' service.

Schools will be established in the colonies for training corporals, second and first sergeants and also training schools for officers and sergeants of the militia. In addition, schools for special branches will be opened when required. Training courses will also be arranged in so far as the army grants allow.

E. Arms and Services.

The Infantry consists of :

(a) the Infantry Directorate ;

(b) 5 Infantry Inspectorates, one in each military area and in the Lisbon command ;

(c) the Infantry Training School ;

(d) Infantry troops, *i.e.* :

25 regiments, including all special branches of the infantry arm ; 12 battalions of light infantry ; 2 cyclist battalions ; 1 machine-gun battalion ; anti-aircraft machine-gun companies ; train companies ; light tank companies.

The Artillery consists of :

(a) the Artillery Directorate ;

(b) 4 Artillery Inspectorates, one for each area and an artillery command in the Lisbon area ;

(c) the Artillery Practical Training School, including the installations at Vendas-Novas and Alcochete.

(d) the Artillery troops and services, *i.e.* :

(1) Light Artillery : 5 regiments, including the special branches of the light artillery and also anti-aircraft batteries ; 3 mixed independent artillery groups of 4 batteries each, two with guns and two with mortars ; 1 horse-artillery group with 3 batteries ; 3 mountain artillery groups of 3 batteries each.

(2) Heavy Artillery: 2 regiments, including all heavy artillery special branches ; batteries of heavy trench mortars.

(3) Heavy Siege Artillery : 1 regiment.

(4) Coast and Position Artillery : 2 coast artillery battalions and one group of coast artillery for permanent works ; 4 mobile defence batteries, 3 being intended for the neighbouring islands ; 1 specialist company.

(5) Horse Train : 5 train groups of 2 companies each.

(6) Depots for war material : 1 general depot for war material ; 6 territorial depots for war material.

(7) Military Museum (at present Artillery Museum).

The *Cavalry* consists of :

(a) the Cavalry Directorate ;

(b) 2 cavalry brigade commands which are responsible for the inspection of units placed under their orders ;

(c) Cavalry Inspectorate, carrying out similar duties as regards the other units of the arm ;

(d) Cavalry Practical Training School;

(e) Cavalry troops consisting of : 2 cavalry brigades of 3 regiments each ; 5 cavalry regiments ; motor machine-gun squadrons.

The squadrons will have a strength of at least 60 troopers belonging to the active army, and this number will be increased to 100 when the finances of the country permit.

At all times of the year squadrons must be at full strength, exclusive of recruits.

Cavalry regiments consist of 3 or 4 squadrons serving with the colours and one depot.

Regiments with 4 squadrons are commanded by colonels and other regiments by lieutenant-colonels.

The Engineers consist of :

(a) The Engineers Directorate ;

(b) Sappers Inspectorate ; the Inspectorate of Inter-Communication Troops and the Engineers Command of the Lisbon military area ;

(c) The Engineers Practical Training School ;

(d) Engineer troops and services, *i.e.* :

(1) Sappers : 2 regiments of field engineers, including field engineers, fortress engineers, field engineers employed in the searchlight and camouflage services, and also specialists ; 1 battalion of sappers ; 1 mine company (provisional).

(2) Telegraphists : 1 regiment of telegraphists ; telegraphist brigades.

(3) Railways : 1 regiment of railway engineers ; railway brigades.

(4) Motor Transport Service : 1 motor battalion ; 5 motor-train companies.

(5) Depots of Engineering Material : 1 general depot ; 6 territorial depots.

The Military Air Service consists of :

(a) Military Air Service Directorate ;

(b) Air Service Inspectorate and Inspectorate of Wireless Telegraphy and Telephonic Services ;

(c) Aviation Schools and Courses, *i.e.* : Military Aviation School, Military School of Ballooning, Anti-Aircraft Defence School, mechanics courses and other special courses on military aviation subjects ;

(d) Troops and services of this arm, as follows :

(1) *Military Aviation :*

1 fighter-aeroplane regiment with 2 groups ; 1 bombing regiment with 2 groups ; 2 reconnaissance groups ; 1 coast-defence group ; train and depot.

(2) *Military Ballooning :*

1 military balloon battalion with 3 companies.

(3) *Anti-Aircraft Defence :*

6 anti-aircraft defence groups, consisting of the following permanent units : 1 group command ; 1 observers section ; 1 camouflage section, the artillery, machine-guns and searchlights being reckoned as part of the individual arms and the personnel being trained with these arms.

(4) *Air Service Depots.*

The aviation units given above will be organised as and when financial considerations permit.

The Military Air Service Inspectorate is responsible for inspecting military and civil material ; supervising training and the services of the various aviation units ; taking over air material and supervising its manufacture and suggesting to the Directorate such changes as it may consider desirable.

Air material is taken to mean the material specially used in aviation and ballooning, excluding weapons and ammunition.

The Army Medical Service consists of :

(a) Army Medical Directorate ;
(b) 5 army medical inspectorates ;
(c) Army medical school ;
(d) Courses for warrant officers (pharmacists) ;
(e) 5 medical companies ;
(f) 1 general depot of medical material ;
(g) 4 territorial depots of medical material ;
(h) Hospital service (5 hospitals and 1 sanatorium).

The Military Veterinary Service consists of :

(a) Military Veterinary Directorate ;
(b) 5 military veterinary inspectorates ;
(c) Military veterinary schools and courses ;
(d) Care of horses section ;
(e) 5 depots of veterinary and farriery material ;
(f) 5 hospitals ;
(g) Veterinary service attached to units.

The Military Administration Service consists of :

(a) Military Administration Directorate ;
(b) 5 military administration inspectorates ;
(c) Military administration training school ;
(d) 5 military administration companies for training the technical personnel for administrative units ;

(e) Depots, *i.e.* :

1 general supplies depot (not yet constituted) ;
1 general clothing store ;
1 general depot of military administration material ;
4 territorial depots of military administration material.

Effectives in Each Colony.

Colony	Officers	N.C.O.s	Men	Total
Cape Verde [1]	4	6	73	83
Guinea [2]	21	35	446	502
St. Thomas and Prince's Islands [3]	9	14	255	278
Angola [4]	179	183	5,842	6,204
Mozambique [5]	89	89	2,290	2,468
India [6]	39	56	1,275	1,370
Macao [7]	26	40	799	865
Timor [8]	28	94	624	746
Total	395	517	11,604	12,516

[1] Two infantry sections.
[2] Two infantry companies, one artillery section, Police and Customs forces.
[3] Police and Customs forces.
[4] Twenty-seven infantry companies, one artillery mountain battery, one disciplinary company, three depot and recruiting companies, one Customs company, and the Police force.
[5] Ten infantry companies, two machine-gun batteries, one artillery battery and one cavalry squadron.
[6] Troops, Police and Customs forces.
[7] One mixed infantry and machine-gun group and two batteries of artillery.
[8] Units and headquarters.

II.

Navy.

LIST OF UNITS
(1929).

Cruisers :

1. *Vasco de Gama* (1876, reconstructed 1902) — 2,982 tons. Dimensions : 232.9 × 40¼ × 18¼ feet. H.P. 6,000 = 15.5 kts. *Guns :* 1 8-inch ; 1 6-inch ; 1 4-inch ; 6 14-pdr.

2. *Adamastor* (1896) — 1,729 tons. Dimensions : 242.1 × 35.1 × 15.3 feet. H.P. 4,000 = 18.19 kts. *Guns :* 2 4.7-inch ; 4 4.1-inch ; 4 3-pdr. ; 3 torpedo-tubes (14-inch).

3. *Republica* (1915) — 1,250 tons. Dimensions : 267 ¾ × 33 ½ × 11 ¾ feet. H.P. 1,400 = 17 kts. *Guns :* 2 4-inch ; 2 3-inch (A.A).

4. *Carvalhao Araujo* (1915) — 1,200 tons. Dimensions : 262 ½ × 33 × 11 feet. *Guns :* as *Republica*.

4 Destroyers (+ 2 flotilla leaders of 2,000 tons and 4 destroyers of 1,200 tons projected).

No.	Type	Date	Displacement	H.P.	Max. speed	Coal	T. tubes	Max. draught
			Tons		Kts	Tons		Feet
2	*Vouga* . . .	1914-23	660	11,000	27	146	2	$7^2/_3$
2	*Douro* . . .	1911-13						

5 Torpedo-boats: *Ave, Sado, Lis, Mendego, No. 2.* Displacement: 266 tons (*No. 2:* 66 tons).

4 Submarines.

No.	Class	Date	Displacement	H.P.	Speed	T. tubes	Max. draught.
			Tons		Kts		Feet
3	*Foca*	1915–17	260 / 389	550 / 400	14.2 / 8.0	2	10 ½
1	*Espadarte* . .	1910–13	245 / 300	550 / 300	13.8 / 8.0	2	10

Miscellaneous: 29 different units (minelayer, mining vessel, gunboats, etc.).
Personnel: 725 officers and 4,445 men.

Summary Table of Naval Units.

	Number	Total Tonnage	Depreciated Tonnage [1]
Cruisers and light cruisers	4	7,161	576
Destroyers and torpedo-boats	9	3,770	495
Submarines	4	1,025	—
Miscellaneous craft [2]	16	6,054	1,949
Total		18,010	3,020

[1] Depreciated tonnage (on January 1st, 1930) is calculated as follows:
(1) For battleships, battle cruisers, coast defence ships, monitors, aircraft-carriers and miscellaneous vessels, a reduction in original tonnage at the rate of 1/20 per annum from date of completion.
(2) For cruisers and light cruisers, a reduction of 1/17 per annum from date of completion.
(3) For torpedo craft and submarines, a reduction of 1/12 per annum from date of completion.

[2] Under the heading "Miscellaneous craft", only sloops, gunboats, and river gunboats are shown.

III.

Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

A. Notes on Budget Procedure.

1. The financial year covers the period from July 1st to June 30th.

2. Expenditure is divided into ordinary and extraordinary expenditure.

3. The budget of Portugal is a gross budget as regards the general administration and public undertakings. Exceptions to this rule are the General Deposit, Credit and Provident Institute and the Postal and Telegraph Services which are worked independently, the net receipts being carried to the revenue side of the budget.

Expenditure is divided, since 1929-30 inclusive, into expenditure on staff, on material, on services rendered and for other purposes, with further subdivisions giving a clear idea of the exact nature of the expenditure.

4. There are certain receipts earmarked for special expenditure, as, for instance, the military tax for the acquisition of arms and ammunition, etc.

B. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

I. *Summary of Defence Expenditure.*

Table 1.

	1927–28	1928–29	1929–30
	Provisional results		Estimates
	Escudos (000's)		
Ministry of War	307,051	321,141	321,042
Ministry of the Marine	150,580	134,240	144,336
Total defence expenditure	457,631	455,381	465,378

Notes. — (1) The figures in the table above do not include expenditure on pensions.

(2) The Ministry of the Marine includes expenditure for civil purposes.

(3) A small part of the expenditure of the Ministry of the Colonies (about 1,100,000 escudos) is devoted to military purposes.

II. *Analysis of Defence Expenditure.*

1. As the arrangement of the different items of expenditure was entirely changed in 1929-30 it is not possible to compare the figures shown for that year with those for earlier years.

2. The following table gives details of the principal headings of defence expenditure charged to the accounts of the *Ministry of War* for 1927-28 and 1928-29 :

TABLE 2.

	1927–28	1928–29
	Provisional results	
	Escudos (000's)	
MINISTRY OF WAR		
A. *Ordinary expenditure :*		
Ministry	5,715	2,412
General staff	2,678	2,491
Arms and technical services	123,384	112,278
Auxiliary staff	8,362	8,971
Various services	8,272	5,734
Buildings and works	2,364	5,301
Remount service	1,651	1,556
Military instruction	4,791	3,155
Professional instruction	2,222	1,836
Justice and penitentiaries	281	277
Military establishments, war material, etc.	16,914	26,600
Clothing and footwear	—	16,000
Furniture and bedding	1,619	3,450
Food and forage	54,197	62,526
Various expenses	5,602	6,296
Expenditure referring to previous years	180	1,151
Total ordinary expenditure on defence	238,232	260,034
B. *Extraordinary expenditure :*		
Acquisitions, constructions and repairs	7,840	—
Maintenance of public order	2,100	1,500
Total extraordinary expenditure on defence	9,940	1,500
Total effective expenditure on defence	248,172	261,534
Pensions, homes for disabled soldiers, etc.	58,879	59,607
Total expenditure of the Ministry of War	307,051	321,141

3. The following table shows the principal headings of defence expenditure charged to the budget of the *Ministry of War* for the year 1929-30 :

TABLE 3.

	1929-30
	Estimates
MINISTRY OF WAR	Escudos (000's)
Ministry, general staff, military governments and regions	28,475
Arms and technical services :	
Infantry	87,567
Artillery	38,409
Cavalry	23,530
Engineers	14,874
Aviation	10,631
Health service	9,081
Veterinary service	3,018
Administrative services	11,805
Total	198,915
Auxiliary staff	12,492
Instruction	24,339
Justice	472
Total effective expenditure on defence	264,693
Pensions, etc	56,349
Total expenditure of the Ministry of War	321,042

4. The following table shows the principal headings of the budget of the *Ministry of the Marine* for the years 1927-28 and 1928-29.

TABLE 4.

	1927–28	1928–29
	Provisional results	
	Escudos (000's).	
MINISTRY OF THE MARINE		
A. *Ordinary expenditure:*		
Cabinet of the Minister	110	91
Administrative departments of the Marine	95,196	92,881
General charges	5,969	15,257
Expenditure on account of previous years	6,854	131
Protection of mercantile marine	281	222
Special funds	4,227	1,406
Total ordinary expenditure	112,637	109,988
B. *Extraordinary expenditure:*		
Construction and works	2,348	350
Radiotelegraphic material	3,512	300
Naval material	3,665	696
New arsenal, works	4,372	2,800
Machinery, electrical works, etc.	563	16
War material	1,329	—
Aeronautic material	2,141	570
Other expenditure	888	310
Total extraordinary expenditure	18,818	5,042
Total effective expenditure on defence	131,455	115,030
Pensions	19,125	19,210
Total expenditure of the Ministry of the Marine	150,580	134,240

5. The following table gives details of the principal headings of the budget of the *Ministry of the Marine* for the year 1929-30:

TABLE 5.

	1929-30
	Estimates
MINISTRY OF THE MARINE	Escudos (000's)
Ministry and general staff	403
Auxiliary services	8,899
Officers	19,141
Men	38,172
General Directorate	14,263
Inspection	1,178
Arsenal	35,320
Technical services	5,113
Schools	705
Works for the new arsenal	5,539
Expenditure on account of previous years	61
Total effective expenditure on defence	128,794
Pensions, etc	15,542
Total expenditure of the Ministry of the Marine	144,336

NOTE. — The expenditure of the Ministry of the Marine includes expenditure for civil purposes, such as premiums for ship construction, subsidies to naval schools, lighthouse and pilotage services, etc., which, until 1929, were provided for mainly by a special fund for the protection of the mercantile marine.

III. *Debt Service.*

The expenditure of the Ministries of War and the Marine formerly included small annuities paid on account of advances granted to them. By 1929-30 these annuities had been included among the other charges for the service of public debt shown in a special chapter of the Ministry of Finance.

IV. *Military Pensions and Expenditure on Homes for Disabled Soldiers and Sailors.*

This expenditure is charged mainly to the budgets of the Ministry of War and the Ministry of the Marine. In the budget of the Ministry of Finance are included certain other classes of military and naval pensions and contributions to special funds under the terms of various special laws.

C. SUPPLEMENTARY NOTES.

In the budget of the *Ministry of the Interior* the following sums are appropriated for the National Republican Guard :

	1927–28	1928–29	1929–30
	Estimates		
	Escudos (000's)		
Ordinary effective expenditure	44,132	43,588	43,799
Pensions	5,000	7,700	7,800
Extraordinary effective expenditure	300	—	—
Gratuities to disbanded soldiers	22,500	—	—
Total	71,932	51,288	51,599

ROUMANIA

GENERAL

Area	294,892 sq. km.
Population (31.XII.1927)	17,694,189
Density per sq. km.	60.0
Length of railway system (XII.1928)	11,060 km.

I.

Army.

A. SUPREME MILITARY AUTHORITY AND ITS ORGANS

The King is head of the armed forces of the Crown. In time of war he may delegate the supreme command to a general officer.

1. The *Supreme Council of National Defence* is the permanent authority responsible for the organisation of national defence.

2. The *War Office* deals with all matters relating to the preparation for war and the administration of the armed forces, and is responsible, in close co-operation with the General Staff, for the organisation, training and mobilisation of the armed forces and for the working-out of plans of campaign.

The War Office consists of :

(a) The Minister of War ;
(b) The Secretariat of the Minister ;
(c) The General Secretariat ;
(d) The Supreme Army Council ;
(e) Three Army Inspectorates-General ;
(f) The General Staff, which includes :
- Chief of the Army General Staff ;
- The Secretariat of the Chief of the Army General Staff ;
- 1st, 2nd, 3rd and 4th Offices ;
- Secretariat of the Supreme National Defence Council ;
- Staff College ;
- Military Museum ;
- Eighth General Staff Train Group ;

(g) Ten Technical Inspectorates of arms and services, with their advisory committees : infantry, cavalry, artillery, engineers, navy, medical service, intendance, arms and ammunition, military training, air force ;
(h) Seven Branches : maps, personnel, auditing, accountancy and pensions, remounts and intendance for central establishments ;

(i) Twelve Directorates : infantry, cavalry, artillery, engineers, navy, medical, intendance, arms and ammunition, army training, air force, technical, military lands ;
(j) War Office guard (one battalion) ;
(k) War Office printing section.

B. TERRITORIAL MILITARY AREAS

1. The country is divided into seven military areas, corresponding to the seven Army Corps Commands. The military areas are delimited by Royal Decree in accordance with man-power available for recruiting purposes, mobilisation requirements and the territorial division of the country.

Each military area is placed under the command of the corresponding army corps commander.

The army corps commander assists in the maintenance of public order in the area, if requested by the civil administrative authorities.

2. In each military area there also exists, subordinate to the General Staff, a district army corps staff. This staff is charged with the compilation of statistics and the supervision, registration and control of men, *matériel* and animals required for mobilisation purposes, and with the preparation and execution of mobilisation plans.

3. The Divisional Commander deals with all questions relating to the administration, preparation for war and discipline of units and auxiliary services.

4. The Army Inspectorates-General include two or more army corps besides other units and formations, and are responsible for all preparation for war. The areas of the Army Inspectorates-General are fixed by Royal Decree.

C. HIGHER UNITS

7 army corps, consisting of three divisions each and units and services not included in the establishment of a division ;

1 corps of light infantry, of 2 divisions ;

3 cavalry divisions and 1 independent brigade of Black Hussars.

Total : 21 infantry divisions, each consisting of 3 infantry regiments, 1 artillery regiment and 1 howitzer regiment (the Fourth Division has 5 regiments, of which 2 belong to the light infantry brigade) ;

2 light divisions, each consisting of 3 light infantry groups, 3 groups of mountain artillery and 1 regiment of mountain howitzers ;

3 cavalry divisions, each consisting of 4 regiments of Red Hussars, 2 regiments of Black Hussars and 1 group of horse artillery.

D. ARMS AND SERVICES

I. ARMS

1. INFANTRY.

(a) *Number of units :*

21 infantry brigades, each consisting of 3 regiments ;
2 light infantry brigades ;
1 light infantry brigade, consisting of 2 regiments (at Bucharest).

Total :
66 regiments of infantry and light infantry ;
12 mountain light infantry battalions ;
3 cyclist companies ;
1 tank regiment.

(b) *Composition of units :*

Infantry and light infantry regiments :
Regimental Headquarters ; 1 specialist company ; 2 to 3 battalions of 3 companies each ; one machine-gun company ; 1 depot company.
The 1st Regiment consists of Headquarters, 1 specialist company, 3 battalions of 3 companies each and 1 machine-gun company.

Infantry battalion :
Headquarters ; 3 companies ; 1 specialist company ; 1 machine-gun company.

Light infantry battalion :
Battalion Headquarters ; 3 companies ; 1 machine-gun company ; 1 depot company ; 1 specialist company.

Tank regiment :
Regimental Headquarters ; 1 tank battalion (consisting of 2 companies of tanks and 1 transport company) ; 1 artificers company ; 1 depot company.

(c) *Schools :*
2 training schools for regular and reserve officers ;
2 reserve-officers training schools ;
2 schools for infantry non-commissioned officers ;
1 special infantry school.

(d) *Training Centres :*
Training centre for infantry ;
Training centre for light infantry.

(e) *Military Colleges.*

(f) *Infantry Armament :*
Officers : carbine, sword, revolver.
Men : rifle and bayonet (or carbine and revolver) ; machine-rifle ; machine-gun ; supporting artillery (37 or 53 mm. guns).

2. Cavalry.

(a) *Number of units :*
6 brigades of Red Hussars.
4 brigades of Black Hussars (one independent).

Total :
12 regiments of Red Hussars ;
1 regiment of the Royal Escort ;
8 regiments of Black Hussars not included in the establishment of a division (1 to each army corps) ;

8 train groups not included in the establishment of a division (1 group to each army corps and one for the light infantry corps).

(b) *Composition of units :*

Red Hussar Regiments :

Regimental Headquarters ; 1 specialist squadron ; 2 groups of 2 squadrons each; 1 machine-gun squadron ; 1 depot squadron.

Black Hussar Regiments :

Regimental Headquarters ; 1 specialist troop ; 3 groups of 2 cadre squadrons each ; one machine-gun cadre squadron ; 1 depot squadron.

Regiment of the Royal Escort :

Regimental Headquarters; 1 specialist troop; 1 group of 2 squadrons ; 1 dismounted group of two squadrons, one of which is a cadre squadron ; 1 machine-gun section ; 1 depot squadron.

Train groups :

Group Headquarters ; 4 squadrons ; 1 depot troop.

(c) *Schools :*

1 army cavalry school ; 1 special cavalry school.

(d) *Training Centres :*

Cavalry training centre, including 1 group of machine-gun motor-cyclist and armoured cars.

(e) *Armament :*

Officers : sabre, revolver.

Men : Carbine, sabre, lance, revolver, automatic rifle, machine-gun, supporting artillery (37 mm. guns).

3. Artillery.

(a) *Number of Units :*

21 artillery brigades of 2 regiments each, including one field artillery regiment, one howitzer regiment and 2 mountain artillery brigades of 3 groups.

Total :

21 field artillery regiments ;
21 howitzer regiments ;
3 groups of horse artillery ;
6 groups of mountain artillery ;
2 regiments of mountain howitzers ;
7 heavy artillery regiments (one per army corps ; not included in the establishment of a division).

(b) *Composition of Units.*

Field Artillery Regiment :

Regimental Headquarters ; specialist battery; 3 groups and a depot battery.

Field Artillery group :
Group Headquarters ; 2 or 3 batteries.
Howitzer Regiment :
Regimental Headquarters ; 1 specialist battery ; 2 groups and a depot battery.
Field Howitzer Group :
Group Headquarters ; 2 batteries.
Horse Artillery Group :
Group Headquarters ; 1 specialist section ; 2 horse batteries; 1 depot battery.
Mountain Artillery Group :
Group Headquarters ; 1 specialist section ; 3 mountain batteries ; 1 depot battery.
Mountain Howitzer Regiment :
Regimental Headquarters ; 1 specialist battery ; 2 groups of 2 batteries ; 1 depot battery.
Mountain Howitzer Group:
Headquarters ; 2 batteries.
Heavy Artillery Regiment :
Regimental Headquarters ; specialist battery ; 2 groups of 3 batteries ; 1 mortar battery ; 1 depot battery.
Heavy Artillery Group :
Group Headquarters ; 3 batteries.

(c) *Schools.*
Training School for regular and reserve artillery officers.
Training School for artillery officers and N.C.O.s.
Special Artillery School.
Artillery Training Centre.

4. Engineers.

(Comprising field engineers, transport troops and signals.)

(a) *Number of Units.*
1 Railway Brigade.
1 Specialist Brigade.
Total :
2 Railway Regiments ;
1 Signals Regiment ;
1 Bridge Train Regiment ;
7 Field Engineer Regiments not included in the establishment of a division (1 per army corps) ;
2 Mountain Engineer Battalions.

(b) *Composition of Units.*
Field Engineers Regiment :
Regimental Headquarters ; one field engineers battalion ; one transport battalion ; depot company.

Field Engineers Battalion :
Battalion Headquarters ; 3 normal field companies of 2 platoons each ; 3 cadre field companies.

Mountain Engineers Battalion :
Battalion Headquarters ; depot company ; 2 normal field companies (each consisting of 3 field platoons) ; 1 signals company ; 1 light-signalling company.

Regiment of Railway Troops :

Regimental Headquarters ; depot company.
2 Railway Battalions, comprising :
Battalion Headquarters ; 4 operating companies ; 1 narrow-gauge railway battalion, consisting of : 1 normal company ; 1 cadre company ; 1 bridging company and a second bridging company (cadres only).
1 Railway Construction Battalion, comprising :
Battalion Headquarters ; 4 railway construction companies.

Signals Regiment :

Regimental Headquarters ; depot company, signals battalion (consisting of battalion headquarters, 3 wireless telegraph companies, 2 telegraph companies, 1 carrier-pigeon section).
1 Searchlight Battalion (consisting of battalion headquarters and 2 searchlight companies).
1 Labour Company.
1 Photograph and Cinematograph Section.

Regiment of Bridging Troops :

Regimental Headquarters ; depot company ; 1 battalion of stream-bridging troops (consisting of battalion headquarters, 4 companies — each of 2 platoons).
1 River-Bridging Battalion (consisting of battalion headquarters and 4 companies — each of 2 platoons).

(c) *Schools.*

Engineer Schools Headquarters :
Army Engineer School.
Technical Engineer School.
Training School of Field Engineering.

5. Air Force.

The Air Force consists of all flying and anti-aircraft units subordinate to the Department of the Technical Air Inspector, who has under his command :
1. Air Force Headquarters ;

2. Headquarters of Aviation Schools or Training Centres ;
3. Supreme Air Directorate :
   Civil Aviation Department ;
   Meteorological Department ;
   Arsenal and depot for aviation material.

Flying and Balloon Units.

(a) 3 Groups of *Scouting Planes*, each consisting of :

Group Headquarters ; 1 depot flight ; 1 specialists flight (including : liaison and signals section ; section for air photography and meteorology ; machine-gun section ; engine hangar and training section) ; 4-5 normal scouting flights ; 1 park with workshops.

(b) *Fighting Squadron.*

Squadron Headquarters ; depot flight ; specialists flight ; group of bombing planes (consisting of : Group Headquarters ; 2 normal flights) ; 2 groups of fighting planes (consisting of Group Headquarters ; 3-4 normal flights) ; 1 park with workshops.

(c) *National Flying Service* , consisting of :

Group Headquarters ; depot flight ; 6 aerodromes.

(d) *Naval Flying Group.*

Group Headquarters ; depot flight ; seaplane flight ; park.

(e) *Balloon Group*, consisting of :

Group Headquarters ; depot company ; 6 balloon companies ; 1 workshops company and one factory.

(f) *Flying Training Centre :*

Headquarters ; corps of instructors ; depot flight ; flight of specialists (including 1 meteorological section ; 1 wireless section ; 1 hangar section ; 1 air photography section) ; 1 scouting flight, 1 observation flight ; 1 experimental flight and 1 flight for reserve N. C. O. s ; park with workshops.

(g) *Aviation Schools :*

1. *Special aviation training courses,* consisting of training headquarters, 1 depot flight and 2 flights for candidate N. C. O. s.
2. *Gunnery and bombing courses,* consisting of headquarters ; 1 depot flight ; 1 training flight and 1 parks and workshops flight.
3. *Military pilots' course and advanced course,* consisting of training headquarters ; 1 depot flight ; 3 pilots' flights ; 2 advanced flights and 1 parks and workshops flight.
4. *Course for military aviation mechanics,* consisting of training headquarters ; 2 training companies ; 1 training flight and 1 company of airmen.

(h) *Air Arsenal :*

Arsenal Headquarters ; technical services ; administrative services ; battalion of airmen.

(i) *Air* Matériel *Depot* consisting of :

Depot Staff, 8 sections, accountancy service.

(j) *Ammunition depot,* consisting of Headquarters and a guard company.

(k) 2 *Artillery Anti-Aircraft Regiments,* consisting of :

Regimental Headquarters ; 1 motor-transport group with 2 batteries ; 1 horse-transport group with 2 batteries ; 1 stationary group with 2 batteries ; 1 semi-mobile railway group with 4 batteries ; 1 specialist group, consisting of 1 machine-gun company, 1 search-light company, 1 depot battery and workshops.

(l) *Effectives* (1927) :

Officers	595 (including 498 combatants).
Re-engaged men	454.
Rank and file	Included in the budget of the land army.

II. SERVICES

In peace time the Army Services are divided into two categories :

1. Services not included in the establishment of a division, but consisting of Army Corps troops :

1 Administrative battalion of 3 companies per Army Corps ;
Army Corps repair workshop ;
Army Corps arms and ammunition depot ;
Medical company (consisting of garrison hospitals, a sanatorium, sick-wards, dispensaries and an Army Corps medical depot) ;
Military courts ;
Local military prisons and headquarters.

2. Services directly under the Ministry of War (technical inspectorate of services) : depots, workshops and other army establishments.

E. FRONTIER GUARDS AND POLICE FORCE

Frontier Guards.

The Ministry of Finance is responsible for the guarding of the frontier and has at its disposal a corps of frontier guards.

These troops are formed into a frontier-guard corps, consisting of :
Corps headquarters ;
Training-brigades headquarters ;
2 frontier-guard brigades headquarters ;
1 training-brigade headquarters ;

4 regiments of frontier guards, each consisting of :
regimental headquarters ;
3 frontier battalions, each consisting of 3 frontier companies ;
2 training battalions ;
1 depot company.

These troops are under the Ministry of War as regards recruiting, posting of officers, and equipment.

Effectives (1929) : 1,228 officers, N.C.O.s., rank and file and officials.

Police Force.

The Home Police is under the Ministry of the Interior, which has a gendarmerie corps at its disposal.

The gendarmerie corps consists of :
The Corps headquarters,
4 gendarmerie brigade headquarters,
11 gendarmerie regiments,
A gendarmerie regiment at Bucharest.

The gendarmerie regiments include training battalions and territorial companies. These forces are distributed throughout the country, their duty being to maintain public order.

Gendarmerie units receive their instruction, in the first instance, from the Ministry of the Interior, and are directly subordinate to the latter. At the same time they collaborate with the executive authorities and are responsible for carrying out the orders of the War Office in localities in which there is no military garrison command.

Effectives (1929) :	Officers	643
	Re-engaged men . . .	6,465
	N.C.O.s.	7,080
	Corporals and privates	15,962
	Total	30,150

F. RECRUITING

1. Rank and File.

(a) *Territorial division for recruiting purposes.*

The seven military areas are divided into seventy-two recruiting districts.

The recruiting districts of each military area are under the area commander.

(b) *General provisions.*

Military service is universal and personal. All Roumanians, without distinction of race, language or religion, are liable to military service.

Men are recruited either by military areas or throughout the country as a whole.

Nationals of a foreign country may not serve in the army.

(c) *Exclusion, exemption, postponement and dispensation.*

The following categories are debarred from military service :

Men who have been sentenced to more than 2 years' imprisonment by a penal court ; men who have been sentenced for crime.

Young men who are disabled or physically unfit for service are exempted from service in any arm or branch.

Young men may obtain postponement of service for a period not exceeding two years, on account of under-developed physique.

Young men completing their education may, on application, obtain postponement up to 27 years of age.

The following are provisionally exempted from service and placed in the militia : only sons, legitimate or adopted, or eldest sons who are the sole support of poor families.

(d) *Volunteers.*

Young men between 18 and 21 may enlist as volunteers for a period of not less than three years, provided that they fulfil the conditions laid down in the Recruiting Law.

2. Cadres.

I. *Recruitment.*

(a) *Officers of the regular army.*

Officers are recruited from cadets who have completed 7 and 8 classes in a secondary school or, in exceptional cases, among N.C.O.s of the regular army on the results of an entrance examination to the military schools.

The preparatory courses in the military schools last two years for all arms.

(b) *Officers of the reserve* are recruited among young soldiers who perform only one year's service, have taken the courses at the preparatory training schools for officers of the reserve, and have successfully passed the leaving examination.

(c) *N.C.O.s (re-engaged).*

These are recruited from N.C.O.s who have completed the course at an N.C.O's school.

(d) *Sergeants and Corporals* are appointed from among young soldiers who have taken an N.C.O's course.

Each arm has its own schools.

II. *Promotion.*

(a) *Non-Commissioned Ranks.*

First-class privates may be promoted to corporal after not less than two months' service.

Corporals may be promoted to sergeant after not less than four months' service with the colours.

Sergeants may be promoted to staff-sergeant when they have served at least one year as re-engaged sergeant-instructors and have passed the course at the Army School for N.C.O.s..

Staff-sergeants may be promoted to the rank of regimental sergeant-major after at least two years' service in the rank of staff-sergeant, and after passing the examination for the rank of regimental sergeant-major which is held once a year at army corps headquarters.

(b) *Officers.*

Promotions from the rank of captain to that of major, and from the rank of major to that of lieut.-colonel, are effected by seniority combined with selection, in the proportion laid down by the Law.

Promotions from the rank of lieut.-colonel to that of colonel, and from the rank of colonel to that of brigadier-general, are effected solely by selection, in accordance with the Law.

3. Main Elements of the Army and Duration of Military Service.

The armed forces consist of :

The regular army with permanent cadres.
The regular army reserve.
The militia.

The duration of military obligation is for 29 years between the ages of 21 and 50. This period is divided as follows :

2 years in the regular army or 3 years in the navy ;
18 years in the reserve and
9 years in the militia.

Upon completing 19 years of age young men are at the disposal of the War Office and are liable to be called up for preparatory training.

On a decision by the Council of Ministers, the Ministry of War may call to arms for a limited period men belonging to the reserve contingents, either for training or for the temporary reinforcement of effectives.

For the same purpose, but only in virtue of a decree, men belonging to the militia may also be called on to serve for a period not exceeding thirty days in the year.

In the event of war, the mobilised units are supplemented by a contingent of reservists and militia men.

G. MOBILISATION, TERRITORIAL GUARD, MILITIA

The army is placed upon a war footing in virtue of a decree which must subsequently be ratified by the legislative bodies. In time of peace, preparations are made in accordance with the regulations for the mobilisation of the army, the civil authorities and industrial establishments.

The railways, navigation services, air transport services, telegraphs, telephones and land and air posts, and also all State institutions which are necessary for the army, may be mobilised in defence of the country, while preserving their own organisation.

As regards private institutions which are necessary to the army in time of war, a special law lays down the conditions for their use ; nevertheless, they are bound to comply with all census requirements and to submit to all measures of control necessary as preliminaries to mobilisation.

The employment of militia contingents is determined by the necessities of mobilisation. They are formed into units, as the duty of guarding and defending the country may require, and also into communication units in the rear of the operating troops.

H. BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES

1929.

1. Officers (Budget of the War Office).

General Officers	176
Colonels	592
Lieutenant-colonels	761
Majors	1,332
Captains	4,013
Lieutenants	4,156 [1]
2nd Lieutenants	3,582 [2]
Engineers	31
Musicians	86
Total	14,729

2. Re-engaged men . . . . . 13,790 [3]

3. Rank and file, regulars { N.C.O.s 11,332
   { corporals and privates . 146,292 [4]

4. Rank and file, serving temporarily :
   (a) 6,500 men (attached to the railway service), serving in all 2,133,300 days.
   (b) 646 (attached to the penitentiary service).

5. Civilian officials employed by Army 3,980

II.

Navy.

(1929)

The Navy is under the command of a technical naval inspectorate which also has under its orders the department of the Naval Director.

I. Maritime Division.

1. Headquarters.
2. Maritime naval force, consisting of :
   2 destroyers, 1,900 tons (launched in 1928 and 1929) ;
   2 destroyers (1918-19 ; 1,391 tons) ;
   6 torpedo-boats (1913-15 ; 262-266 tons) ;
   4 gunboats (1916-17 ; 351-450 tons) ;
   1 submarine $\frac{650}{900}$ tons. (Not including one submarine building) ;
   5 anti-submarine patrol-boats (M. A. S.) ;
   3 tugs ;
   Artillery training centre (land) ;
   Torpedo-boat training centre (land) ;
   1 submarine depot ship (2,300 tons), under construction.

---

[1] Including 600 medical officers of the Reserve called up for one month's service and 16 second lieutenants attached to the railway service.
[2] Including 830, called up for 6 months.
[3] Including 1,434 musicians.
[4] Including 910 privates taken from the excess numbers of the contingent.

3. Fixed maritime defences, consisting of :
   Headquarters ;
   Wireless station ;
   Mine-laying group (mine torpedo).
4. Naval maritime base, consisting of :
   Headquarters ;
   Auxiliary vessels ;
   Maritime Institute ;
   Workshops and depot ;
   Service vessels.
5. Naval Training School, consisting of :
   Headquarters ;
   Preparatory training section ;
   Practical training section ;
   Section for N.C.O.s of the reserve.

II. Danube Division.

1. Headquarters of the Division.
2. Naval river force, consisting of :
   Headquarters ;
   7 monitors (2 of 550 tons, 4 of 680 tons and 1 of 450 tons) ;
   7 patrol boats ;
   Service vessels (auxiliary).
3. Fixed river defences, consisting of :
   Headquarters ;
   Auxiliary vessels.
4. Naval river base, consisting of :
   Headquarters ;
   Depots and workshops ;
   Group of wireless ship-stations ;
   Auxiliary vessels.
5. Naval arsenal, including :
   A school for mechanical and electrical engineers.

Summary Table of Naval Units [1].

	Number	Total Tonnage	Depreciated Tonnage [2]
Torpedo-boats and destroyers	10	8,162	4,148
	1	2,300	2,300
Miscellaneous vessels [3]	11	5,860	942
Total		16,322	7,390

[1] Black Sea Division and Danube Division.
[2] Depreciated tonnage (on January 1st, 1930) is calculated as follows:
(1) For battleships, battle-cruisers, coast-defence ships, monitors, aircraft-carriers and miscellaneous vessels, a reduction in original tonnage at the rate of 1/20 per annum from date of completion.
(2) For cruisers and light cruisers, a reduction of 1/17 per annum from date of completion.
(3) For torpedo craft and submarines, a reduction of 1/12 per annum from date of completion.
[3] Under the heading Miscellaneous vessels, gunboats and monitors are shown.

II.

Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

A. Notes on Budget Procedure.

(1) The financial year coincides with the calendar year.

(2) The general budget for 1925 included all State receipts and expenditure. As from January 1st, 1926, a General Pensions Fund was created with a special budget of its own. Pension payments are accordingly transferred to that Fund. The receipts of the Fund consist of a 10-per-cent deduction from the salaries of State officials and of subsidies granted by the State, recorded under expenditure in the general budget.

(3) The budget of Roumania, until that for 1926, was a gross budget, gross receipts and expenses of public undertakings being shown therein. Since the beginning of 1926 the railways and, since 1927, the postal, telegraph and telephone services have become independent organisations, and the budget shows only the net receipts or deficit, as the case may be.

B. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

I. *Summary of Defence Expenditure.*

Table 1.

	1926	1927	1928	1929
	Closed accounts	Budget estimates		
	Lei (000,000's)			
Ministry of War	5,626.7	6,904.2	7,830.5	7,930.5
	%	%	%	%
Index numbers of: Retail prices: Cost of living [1] (July 1914 = 100)	3,390	3,900	4,086	131 [2]

[1] Month of July in each year.
[2] Since stabilisation, gold index.

II. *Analysis of Defence Expenditure.*

(1) The following table gives details of the principal headings of defence expenditure charged to the budget of the *Ministry of War :*

TABLE 2.

	1926[1]	1927	1928	1929
	Estimates			
	Lei (000's)			
I. *Army, Navy* and *Air Force :*				
Pay of officers, men and civilians employed in the army ; maintenance of troops and of cadets in military schools	2,511,201	3,532,189	4,599,901	4,617,657
Forage, heating and lighting	542,872	653,480	677,619	726,282
Material :				
Clothing and equipment	686,925	894,176	897,139	897,848
Arms and ammunition	323,350	456,363	506,288	487,388
Construction and repair of barracks	97,065	161,658	162,424	168,024
Engineering material	21,850	42,375	41,942	43,800
Health service, dispensaries and veterinary service	31,965	56,285	50,245	50,245
Apparatus for the geographical service	4,427	8,264	9,965	15,650
Technical studies and experiments	6,450	13,370	17,410	16,545
Apparatus, nautical machinery and instruments and material for the upkeep of technical institutions and of ships	31,785	42,927	40,350	48,511
Aeronautic material	159,350	179,925	258,741	271,790
Transport, missions and allowances	151,108	233,843	237,324	235,007
Grants (to officers and cadets abroad, etc.)	42,879	66,241	58,224	62,260
Miscellaneous expenses	42,401	92,890	84,042	89,360
Instruction	365,544	463,716	180,648	191,089
Total I	5,019,172	6,897,702	7,822,262	7,921,456
II. *Army Endowment Fund :*				
Endowment Fund	4,442	5,336	6,209	6,682
Fund for pensions of Army mechanics	949	1,048	1,935	2,244
Special fund created by private persons	87	94	94	118
Total II	5,478	6,478	8,238	9,044
Grand total, I and II	5,024,650	6,904,180	7,830,500	7,930,500

[1] As the details of the closed accounts for 1926 are not available, the table shows those of the estimates.

(2) Expenditure on frontier troops is charged to the budget of the Ministry of Finance. The figures are as follows :

1926	1927	1928	1929
Lei (000's)			
304,952	355,971	398,003	412,003

III. *Receipts collected by the various Defence Departments.*

The receipts of the Ministry of War are made up of :

(1) Subsidies from urban districts on account of the Fire Brigade.

(2) Payment by the Ministry of Communications for work done by the Railway Corps.

(3) Other receipts from the sale of disused material, dividends, gifts, etc.

	1926	1927	1928	1929
	Lei (000's)			
(1) Subsidies	605	605	21,210	21,210
(2) Payment by the Ministry of Communications	—	—	102,110	109,996
(3) Other receipts	22,500	43,519	32,007	32,986
Total receipts collected by the Ministry of War	23,105	44,124	155,327	164,192

IV. *Expenditure referring to Previous Years.*

(1) *Debt Service.* No interest on or redemption of debt is charged to the budget of the Ministry of War.

(2) *Military pensions and war pensions* are not shown in the budget of the Ministry of War. Since 1926 they have appeared in the special budget of the General Pensions Fund which has become an autonomous institution. The grants by the State to the Pensions Fund are shown in the general budget. In addition to the State grants, the receipts of the General Pensions Fund are derived from contributions of 10 per cent deducted from salaries of employees and from certain surtaxes. Army pensions and war pensions amounted to the following figures :

	1926	1927	1928	1929
	Lei (000's)			
Army pensions	135,000	213,500	360,000	457,000
War pensions	986,400	1,287,357	1,550,857	1,241,494

In addition to this expenditure on pensions charged to the General Pensions Fund, disabled soldiers, war widows and orphans receive allowances which are charged to the budgets of certain private societies controlled and subsidised by the State.

SALVADOR

GENERAL

Area	34,126 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1928)	1,723,000
Density per sq. km.	50.5
Length of railway system (XII. 1928)	550 km.

I.

Army.

Ministry of War, Marine and Aviation.

The Ministry of War, Marine and Aviation includes the following departments :

(1) Central Department (Civil Section, Military Section) ;

(2) Personnel Department (Personnel Section, National Guard Section) ;

(3) General War Department (War Material and Defence Section, Training Section) ;

(4) Naval, Topographical and Statistical Department (Naval and Cyphering Section, Topographical Section, Statistics and Military Census Section, Historical Section) ;

(5) Air Department, consisting of one section ;

(6) Intendance Department (Military Administration Section, Accountancy Section) ;

(7) Department of Military Justice and Rewards, consisting of one section ;

(8) Army Medical Department (Health Section, Pharmaceutical Section).

(9) Department for various Corps (Army Inter-Communication and Signals Corps ; Army Education Corps).

There is a General Inspectorate of the Army, consisting of four sections : infantry and machine-gun troops ; cavalry ; artillery ; engineers and air forces.

A General Inspectorate responsible for education in regimental schools is attached to the General War Department.

Composition of the Army and Military Areas.

The army of the Republic includes the permanent forces, the national militias and the navy. Each locality contributes towards its formation in proportion to the population.

The selection of men for the army is made by lot.

The permanent peace-time forces are fixed annually by the Legislature and limited to the number strictly necessary to ensure the protection of the ports, fortified places and military depots.

The territory of the Republic is divided, as far as the *permanent forces* are concerned, into three military areas :

The first area includes the First Division, consisting of two brigades, composed of two infantry regiments, of one cavalry and of one artillery regiment.

The second area includes the Second Division, consisting of two brigades, composed of two infantry regiments, and of one artillery regiment.

The third area includes the Third Division, consisting of two brigades, composed of two infantry regiments each and of one artillery regiment.

There are also 6 machine-gun companies.

Each regiment consists of 2 battalions and each battalion of 4 companies.

There is also a transport section, a liaison section, a communications and signal military corps (wireless telegraphy and telephony), a motor-cyclists' section, including 4 headquarters and 8 companies and an army sanitary service with a school for military hospital-attendants.

The total forces of Salvador accordingly consist of :

Three divisions,
Six infantry brigades,
Twelve infantry regiments,
One cavalry regiment,
Three artillery regiments.

Inspectorate-General of the Army.

The Inspectorate-General of the Army, created in 1923, is competent in all questions relating to military training and military preparation.

Air Force.

The Salvador Air Force has an establishment of 21 officers (including 15 pilots) and 15 other ranks. It includes also an infantry detachment (1 sergeant, 2 corporals and 12 men). The pilots form a military aviation course which serves as a nucleus for the special air force cadre. The Air Force is under the direction of an engineer officer.

The Air Force has 6 aeroplanes of which 5 are destined for the use of civil aviation.

Enlistment and Re-engagements.

Men between 17 and 23 years of age may enlist as volunteers.

After completing their service, men may re-engage as soldiers or non-commissioned officers. A man, in order to re-engage, must have served for one year. Soldiers and non-commissioned officers may re-engage for service up to the age of 50 years.

National Guard.

By the terms of the *Organic Law for the National Guard* which was promulgated on April 12, 1924, this institution is placed solely under the Commander-in-Chief of the Army and the Secretary of State for War ; in consequence, it constitutes a unit of the regular forces of the country and is essentially of a military character. It is entrusted with the maintenance of internal order in peace time and is placed under the orders of the Ministry of War as regards its organisation, personnel, discipline and material, and under the orders of the Ministry of the Interior as regards its special duties and pay. At present it is directed by a special Spanish Commissioner.

In war time, the National Guard passes entirely under the orders of the General Officer Commanding the Army and of the Ministry of War.

The National Guard consists of 12 infantry companies and 3 cavalry squadrons ; its establishment may not exceed 700 men. It is recruited solely by voluntary enlistment for a minimum period of two years.

Militia.

In Salvador the Militia is part of the Army of the Republic. It consists of the Active Militia, the Militia Reserve and the Territorial Reserve. So far only the Active Militia is organised.

Militiamen will be divided according to age into three categories :

Active army : 18 to 27.
Reserve : 28 to 37.
Territorial : 38 to 50.

The active Militia consists of 3 divisions, 6 brigades, 12 regiments, 47 battalions and 179 companies.

The active militia contingent consists of 44,750 men (1926).

The War Department is endeavouring to arrange in the near future for the *Militia Reserves* to receive an organisation in conformity with constitutional principles.

These reserves will include all citizens of Salvador who are fit for service between 18 and 50 years of age. The object aimed at is that all these men should know what place they will be called on to fill in the army in case of war.

Military Schools.

Military Polytechnic School, founded in 1869 ;
Military School, founded in 1927 (53 cadets in 1928) ;
Advanced military training courses for higher officers ;
Military training courses (42 officers in 1928), under the supervision of the Inspectorate-General of the Army, for improving the general military training of officers (these courses will later be converted into shooting courses for officers of all arms) ;
Training School for Pilots ;
Aviation School ;
Military Motor-cyclists School ;
School for Hospital Orderlies, founded in 1926.

It is also intended to found a Military College and a special course for intending officers.

Effectives.

Army.

The effectives of the active army amount to 3,000 men.

Police. [1]

The effectives of the police for the year 1929-1930 amount to 1,041 officers, N.C.O.s and men (not including 50 cadets of the Police School).

II.

Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

A. Notes on Budget Procedure.

(1) The budget year covers the period from July 1st to June 30th.
(2) The budget is gross, except as regards domain and the gunpowder and nitrate monopolies, for which net receipts only are shown.
(3) Defence expenditure is shown under the Ministry of War, the Navy and the Air Force and under Unforeseen Expenditure.

B. Defence Expenditure.

	1926–27	1927–28	1928–29	1929–30
	Estimates			
	Colones (000's)			
Ministry of War, the Navy and the Air Force	3,312.0	3,595.0	3,504.0	4,303.7
Unforeseen Expenditure	50.0	50.0	50.0	87.5
Total	3,362.0	3,645.0	3,554.0	4,391.2

These amounts include the expenditure on the National Guard (597,961 colones for 1927-28, 600,000 colones for 1928-29 and 802,515 colones for 1929-30) and pensions, which were estimated at 119,961 colones for 1926-27, 119,669 colones for 1927-28, 125,308 colones for 1928-29 and 134,515 colones for 1929-30.

[1] Under the supervision of the Ministry of the Interior.

SIAM

GENERAL

Area	518,162 sq. km.
Population (III. 1928)	10,284,000
Density per sq. km.	19.8
Length of railway system (III. 1928) .	2,799 km.

I.

Army.

A. SUPREME MILITARY AUTHORITY AND ITS ORGANS

The King is the supreme head of the Army.

Ministry of War.

The Ministry of War is organised in 4 departments as follows :

1. Adjutant-General's Department.
2. General Staff Department.
3. Quartermaster-General's Department.
4. Aeronautical Department.

B. COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY

The Army on peace footing consists of 2 Army Corps, each of two Divisions, one Cavalry Regiment and one Regiment of Engineers. Each of these Divisions is composed of two regiments of infantry of three battalions each, one regiment of artillery of two groups and one medical unit.

C. RECRUITING SYSTEM

Universal liability to military service has been in force for eighteen years, and the law received its present form in 1917. Every able-bodied man at the age of 21 or 22 is liable to be called to military service. The normal duration of service consists of *(a)* two years with the colours ;

(b) seven years in the first reserve during which the reservist is liable to be called upon for repetition training for a maximum period of two months per year ; *(c)* ten years in the second reserve, during which the reservist is liable to be called for repetition training for a maximum period of thirty days per year. ; *(d)* six years in the third reserve.

D. EFFECTIVES OF THE ARMY

The effectives of the active army amount, approximately, to 25,000 [1] officers, non-commissioned officers and men.

II.

Navy.

1929

	Metric Tons
5 river gunboats :	
Rathanakosindra (1925), armoured gunboat	1,016
Makut (1888)	609
Bhali (1904)	508
Sugrib (1901)	508
Suriya (1908)	228.6
3 destroyers :	
Phra Ruany	1,046.5
Sua Tayanjol	381
Sua Kamronsindhu	381
4 torpedo-boats :	
Nrs 1 to 4 of 101.6 tons each	406.4
Total	5,084.5

Miscellaneous : 10 units.

[1] The figure is not official, and its accuracy cannot be guaranteed.

III.

Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The budget expenditure on national defence was as follows for the years 1926-27, 1927-28, 1928-29 and 1929-30 :

	1926–27	1927–28	1928–29	1929–30
	Closed accounts		Estimates	
	Ticals (000's)			
Army	12,626	12,626	12,626	12,626
Navy	4,545	4,545	4,545	4,545
Air Force	3,400	3,400	4,000	4,000
Total	20,571	20,571	21,171	21,171

SPAIN

GENERAL

(Including the Canary Islands)

Area	511,985	sq. km.
Population (31-XII-1927)	22,444,000	
Density per sq. km.	43.8	
Total length of land frontiers. . .	1,664	km.
Length of coastline	3,144	,,
Length of railway system (XII-1927)	16,140	,,

I

Army.

A. SUPREME MILITARY AUTHORITY AND ITS ORGANS

The King is Supreme Head of the Land and Sea Forces.

Central Administration.

The Central Administration of the Army consists of the following services and organisations :

Ministry of the Army ;
Supreme Naval and Military Board ;
Higher Technical Directorate of National Army Industries ;
Headquarters of the Royal Guard ;
Headquarters of the Civil Guard ;
Headquarters of the Carabineers ;
Headquarters of the Veterans' Corps and Hospital ;
Technical Inspectorate and Directorate of Army Medical Services ;
Inspectorate of Pharmaceutical Services ;
Higher Technical Directorate of Official Army Industries ;
Headquarters of the Army Chaplains Department ;

Military Division of the Directorate-General for Morocco and the Colonies, which consists of a military section (organisation, personnel, etc.) and a secretariat.

The Commission for the Classification of Army Candidates for posts in the public service.

(a) *Ministry of the Army.*

The Ministry of the Army comprises the following services :

(1) *The Secretariat,* consisting of three branches (personnel, and questions concerning general officers and those of equivalent rank, rewards, promotions, etc.) ; a military justice section ; and an auxiliary secretariat.

(2) *The General Directorate for the Preparation of the Field Army,* consisting of a central office and three sections ; the first section (Staff) comprises five offices (organisation ; intelligence ; mobilisation and operations ; war material ; fortifications, communications and liaison) ; the second section comprises two offices (recruiting, and military science), and the third section *(Higher Directorate of Aeronautics)* consists of a secretariat and four offices (headquarters office, balloon office, aviation office and accountancy office).

The following organisations are attached to the Higher Directorate of Aeronautics :

(a) Independent engineer command ;
(b) Cartographic branch.

(3) *The General Directorate of Training and Administration,* consisting of a central office and seven sections :

1st section — infantry ;
2nd » — cavalry ;
3rd » — artillery ;
4th » — engineers ;
5th » — intendance ;
6th » — auditing ;
7th » — medical services.

(b) *Higher Technical Directorate of National Army Industries* and the army industries and buildings section, consisting of a secretariat and two offices (studies, plans, experiments, manufacture of war material ; industrial mobilisation and statistics).

(c) *Supreme Military and Naval Board.*

The Supreme Military and Naval Board consists of a president, military advisers of the rank of general or admiral, advisers from the legal departments of the army and navy ; two prosecutors ; and one military secretary.

The Board has a secretariat, a military prosecutor's office and a judicial prosecutor's office. The Board is the supreme judicial authority in military and naval cases. It fixes the pay of officers on the retired list and the pensions of deceased officer's families. It advises on certain cases.

B. CONSTITUTION OF THE ARMY

The Spanish Army normally consists of :

The *Regular Army,* with the auxiliary services of the central and district administrations.

The *Reserve Army,* with the necessary organisation services. It is organised on the same plan as the Regular Army, in such a way as to ensure prompt, efficient and smooth co-operation as regards the command of units drawn from both categories

The *Territorial Army*, with the cadres of the territorial units.

The Regular Army on a peace footing may be said to be a permanent school in military leadership and training and the preparation for war.

It consists of :

The Army of the Peninsula, with the forces intended both for national defence and for all the military operations required in the interest of the country.

The garrisons of the Balearic and Canary Islands, organised on a defensive basis with the material available in each island.

The African Army, whose strength is proportionate to the task entrusted to Spain in the protected zone, and which is composed of troops from the Peninsula and native troops recruited, as far as possible, by voluntary enlistment.

C. MILITARY AREAS

The Peninsula, Adjacent Islands and North African Possessions.

Generally speaking, each province or district forms a territorial area.

The territory of the Peninsula is divided into eight military areas.

The Balearic Islands and Canary Islands constitute two military areas, each under the command of a lieutenant-general. The fortresses of Ceuta and Tetuan, Larache, Alcàzar-Quivir y Arcila, with their outer camp, and the fortresses of Melilla and outer camp, Alhucemas, the Peñon and the Chafarine Isles, constitute four commands, each with a brigadier-general as commandant.

Each area of the Peninsula is under a lieutenant-general with the title of captain-general, who commands all the regular and reserve troops and all military organisations in the area.

The military administration of Gibraltar Camp is in the hands of a divisional general who is subordinate to the captain-general of the second area.

The governors of the fortresses of Ferrol, Cadiz and Carthagena rank as divisional generals.

Each captain-general's headquarters consists of the following branches :

Headquarters staff ;
Inspectorate of artillery arms and services ;
Inspectorate of engineer arms and services ;
District Board for the mobilisation of civilian industries ;
" Auditoria de Guerra " ;
Military Justice Department (Fiscalía Juridico Militar) ;
Intendance ;
District Paymaster ;
Military Finance Department ;
Medical Inspector's Department ;
Pharmaceutical Sub-Inspector's Department ;
Chaplain (Lieutenant) ;
Directorate of Veterinary Service.

Military Territorial Areas.

Areas, Captain-Generals and other commands.[1]	Headquarters.	Provinces included.	Areas, Captain-Generals and other commands.[1]	Headquarters.	Provinces, islands or fortresses included.
(1)	Madrid	Madrid Toledo Ciudad Real Badajoz Cuenca Jaen	(7)	Valladolid	Valladolid Salamanca Zamora Avila Segovia Cáceres
(2)	Seville	Seville Cadiz Cordoba Huelva Granada Malaga	(8)	Corunna	Corunna Lugo Orense Pontevedra Oviedo León
(3)	Valencia	Valencia Murcia Alicante Albacete Almeria	Balearic Islands Command.[1]	Palma de Mallorca	Islands of : Majorca Minorca Ibiza Formentera Cabrera
(4)	Barcelona	Barcelona Gerona Lerida Tarragona	Canary Islands Command [1]	Santa Cruz de Teneriffe	Islands of : Teneriffe Gomera Palma, Hierro Grand Canary Fuerteventura Lanzarote
(5)	Saragossa	Saragossa Huesca Teruel Soria Guadalajara Castellón de Plana	Ceuta-Tetuan	Tetuan	Ceuta Tetuan Xauen
(6)	Burgos	Burgos Navarre Santander Alava Biscay Guipúzcoa Logroño Palencia	Larache	Larache	Larache Alcazar Arcila
			Melilla	Melilla	Melilla Chafarinas Cabo de Agua
			Riff	Villa Sanjurjo	Villa Sanjurjo Alhucemas Peñon de Velez de la Gomera Torres de Alcalá

[1] A captain-general's area corresponds to a district, which is a purely territorial division.

SPAIN

Military Territorial Areas.

—·—·— Area boundaries.

Area headquarters.

D. HIGHER FORMATIONS

The Spanish Army is divided into 16 infantry divisions and one cavalry division.

Each infantry division consists of 2 brigades.

There are also the following infantry brigades not belonging to divisions :

2 mountain infantry brigades ;
3 African light cavalry brigades.

A cavalry division consists of 2 brigades.

There are also 7 cavalry brigades not belonging to divisions.

There is one brigade of railway engineers.

1. The Peninsula

First Territorial Area.

1st and 2nd Divisions. Each division includes :

2 Infantry Brigades of two regiments each, besides troops and services of the artillery, engineers, intendance and medical corps ;

1 Mountain Brigade, consisting of :
2 Half-Brigades of 3 mountain battalions each.

1 Cavalry division, consisting of :
2 brigades of 3 regiments each.

1 Railway Brigade, consisting of 2 regiments.

The other units attached to the First Territorial Area are as follows :

2 Light Artillery Regiments ;
1 Foot Artillery Regiment ;
1 Horse Artillery Regiment ;
1 Regiment of Field Engineers ;
1 Telegraph Regiment ;
1 Wireless Telegraphy and Motorist Regiment ;
1 Group of Light Infantry Tanks ;
1 Command of Intendance Troops ;
1 Medical Command ;
1 Engineer Topographical Brigade ;
1 Artificers and Topographical Brigade.

Second Territorial Area.

3rd and 4th Divisions. The composition of these divisions is the same as that of those in the First Area : in addition, the Fourth Division includes :

1 Cavalry Brigade of 3 Regiments.
African Army Reserves : 4 Light Infantry Battalions.

The other units attached to the Second Territorial Area are as follows :

1 Regiment of Infantry ;
1 Light (Mountain) Battalion ;

2 Cavalry Brigades of 3 Regiments;
2 Regiments of Light Artillery ;
1 Regiment of Foot Artillery ;
1 Regiment of Field Engineers ;
1 Command of Intendance Troops ;
1 Medical Group.

Third Territorial Area.

5th and 6th Divisions, the composition of which is the same as that of the 1st and 2nd Divisions

The other units attached to this area are as follows :

1 Regiment of Infantry ;
1 Cavalry Brigade of three Regiments ;
2 Regiments of Light Artillery ;
1 Regiment of Foot Artillery ;
1 Regiment of Coast Artillery ;
1 Regiment of Field Engineers ;
1 Command of Intendance Troops;
1 Medical Group.

Fourth Territorial Area.

7th and 8th Divisions, the composition of which is the same as that of the 1st and 2nd Divisions.

1 Mountain Brigade, consisting of :
2 Half-Brigades of 3 mountain battalions each;
1 Cavalry Brigade of 3 regiments.

The following units are also attached to the Fourth Area :

1 Light Artillery Regiment ;
1 Foot Artillery Regiment ;
1 Regiment of Mountain Artillery ;
1 Regiment of Field Engineers ;
1 Command of Intendance Troops ;
1 Medical Group.

Fifth Territorial Area.

9th and 10th Divisions. The composition of the 9th Division is the same as that of the 1st Division.

The following units are also attached to the Fifth Area :

1 Cavalry Brigade of 3 regiments ;
3 Light Artillery Regiments ;
1 Foot Artillery Regiment ;
1 Bridging Regiment ;
1 Headquarters of Intendance Troops ;
1 Army Medical Group ;
1 Balloon Detachment.

Sixth Territorial Area.

11th, 12th and 13th Divisions. The composition of these three Divisions is normally the same as that of the 1st Division.

The other units attached to this area are the following :

1 Cavalry Brigade of 3 regiments ;
1 Battalion of Mountain Infantry ;
2 Light Artillery Regiments ;
1 Foot Artillery Regiment ;
1 Mountain Artillery Regiment ;
1 Regiment of Field Engineers ;
1 Headquarters of Intendance Troops ;
1 Army Medical Group ;
1 Air Group.

Seventh Territorial Area.

14th Division, the composition of which is the same as that of the 1st Division.

The other units attached to this area are :

1 Cavalry Brigade of 3 regiments ;
3 Battalions of Mountain Infantry ;
1 Light Artillery Regiment ;
1 Foot Artillery Regiment ;
1 Headquarters of Intendance Troops ;
1 Army Medical Group.

Eighth Territorial Area.

15th and 16th Divisions, the composition of which is the same as that of the 1st Division.

The other units attached to this area are :

1 Regiment of Infantry ;
1 » » Light Artillery ;
1 » » Foot Artillery ;
1 » » Mountain Artillery ;
1 » » Coast Artillery ;
1 » » Engineers (sappers) ;
1 Headquarters of Intendance Troops ;
1 Army Medical Group ;
Air Detachment : 1 Flight of 2 Groups.

In addition, each area is allotted a certain number of garrison troops.

2. The Islands.

Captain-General's Headquarters, Balearic Islands.

The Military Forces of the Balearic Islands include a Headquarters Staff, an Infantry Brigade of two regiments, and garrison troops consisting of :

1 Regiment of Infantry ;
2 Regiments of Mixed Artillery ;
Sections of Engineers, Intendance Troops and Medical Troops.

Captain-General's Headquarters, Canary Islands.

The military forces of the Canary Islands include a Headquarters Staff, a Brigade of Infantry of two regiments, and garrison troops consisting of :

2 Mixed Regiments of Artillery ;
Sections of Engineers, Intendance Troops and Medical Troops.

E. ARMS AND SERVICES

I. Arms.

The regular army in the Peninsula and adjacent islands is divided into the following units:

(1) *Royal Guard of Halberdiers* (2 companies).

(2) *Infantry :*

(a) In the Peninsula: 67 infantry regiments (including 3 regiments of naval bases).
(b) In the Balearics : 3 infantry regiments ;
(c) In the Canaries : 2 infantry regiments.

64 regiments forming divisions and 4 regiments not forming part of any divisions are each made up of 1 battalion under arms and of 2 reserve battalions ; 3 other regiments not forming part of divisions are each made up of 1 battalion under arms, a second battalion of 2 companies under arms and 2 reserve, including 1 machine-gun company, and a third reserve battalion ; the last regiment not forming part of a division is made up of 2 battalions under arms and 2 reserve battalions. Each battalion is made up of 4 companies, including 1 machine-gun company.

12 Mountain Battalions of 4 companies including 1 machine-gun company (16 guns) ;
6 battalions of African light infantry of 4 companies including 1 machine-gun company ;
1 Disciplinary company ;
1 Light Tank group.

(3) *Cavalry :*

The Royal Escort :

27 Cavalry regiments (68 combatant squadrons, 12 reserve, 19 depot, 8 machine-gun, 6 machine-gun sections, 8 regimental depots) ;

2 Horse-breeding and training depots ;
8 Stallion depots ;
1 Military stud ;
1 Central remount depot.

The cavalry regiments in the Peninsula are grouped, in peace time, in 9 brigades, of which the first 2 form a division together with the Madrid Headquarters, the remaining 7 being unattached.

(4) *Artillery :*

16 regiments of light artillery ;
8 regiments of foot artillery ;
1 regiment of horse artillery ;
3 regiments of mountain artillery;
3 regiments of coast artillery (including 1 in process of formation) ;
4 mixed artillery regiments.

A light field artillery regiment consists of : 1 combatant group of 3 batteries (including 1 reserve) and a reserve group of 9 batteries. — A regiment of foot artillery consists of : 1 combatant group (1 animal traction battery and 2 mechanical traction batteries) and 1 reserve group (3 batteries). — A regiment of horse artillery consists of 2 groups, each of 3 batteries, including 2 combatant and 1 reserve. A regiment of mountain artillery consists of 2 groups : one 7 cm. guns (2 combatant batteries and 1 reserve) and 1 group of 10.5 cm. howitzers (2 combatant batteries and 1 reserve). — The two Balearic mixed artillery regiments are made up as follows : one regiment consists of 1 mixed field group (2 combatant batteries and 2 reserve) and 1 foot artillery group (1 combatant battery and 1 reserve mechanical traction battery) ; the second regiment consists of 1 light artillery group (2 combatant batteries) and 1 foot artillery group (1 combatant battery and 1 reserve mechanical traction battery). — The two Canaries mixed artillery regiments each consist of 2 batteries (1 combatant, 1 reserve).

(5) *Engineers :*

6 regiments of field engineers of 2 battalions, including 1 reserve ;
The combatant battalions consist of 3 companies of sappers and 1 reserve park company ;
2 regiments of railway troops of 3 battalions, including 1 reserve ;

The combatant battalions consist of 3 combatant companies and 1 reserve; the reserve battalion consists of 5 companies;
1 regiment of army telegraphists of 2 battalions, each of 4 companies;
1 regiment of bridge train;
1 field and motor wireless telegraphy regiment of 2 battalions (11 companies).
1 field balloon service;
Air Force troops;
Garrison units;
1 engineers topographical brigade of 2 companies;
1 company of artificers;
4 mixed groups of sappers and telegraphists of 2 companies in Majorca, Minorca, Teneriffe and Grand Canary.

(6) *Air Force:*

The Military Air Force consists of the ballooning and the flying services.

The flying service is divided into two branches: the "Air" branch and the "Land" branch (flying personnel and non-flying personnel).

The first is recruited (commissioned and other ranks) by competitive examination open to the staff, and to the various arms, infantry, cavalry, artillery and engineers, in a proportion laid down.

The aeronautical section in the Ministry of the Army is now replaced by the Higher Air Force Command, which includes and administers the services common to the two branches composing the Air Force. This Higher Command forms part of the General Directorate for military preparation and is regarded as a section of the Ministry.

The Command. All the forces of the Flying Service constitute administratively one single corps. The officer commanding the Flying Service is directly responsible to the Higher Air Force Command, and all the Flying Branch services are under his orders; as regards the tactical units he acts as a Corps Commander and has the same powers as a Director of Military Establishments with respect to those units and aircraft material.

The Flying Service Headquarters consist of a Secretariat, Assistant Officer in charge of details, Headquarters Staff, Inspection Department, Intendance Department and Stores.

The *Training Staff* is in charge of all tactical, technical and flying instruction.

The *Department for Material* includes the workshops where material of all kinds is normally manufactured or repaired and also the Factory Supervision and Inspection Committees. It is responsible for testing all material received and for the purchase and receipt of aircraft materials; it is, further, responsible for the parks, stores and distribution sections.

The *Higher Air Force Command* exercises authority over all the Air Force Troops and Services, including the Inspection and Administrative Department.

The Higher Air Force Command, being a department of the Ministry of the Army, consists of three branches : the Balloon branch, the Flying branch and Accountr branch, each of which is responsible for the services indicated by its name. Fos the exercise of its command, the following organisations, common to the balloon and flying branches, are at its disposal : the Technical Council of the Air Force, the cartographic, radio-electric and photographic sections, and also the independent Engineers' Headquarters.

The *Technical Council of the Air Force* acts as the advisory body of the Higher Command for the purchase, testing and modification of material. The Officer Commanding the Air Force is the President of this Council, which is divided into two sections : the balloon and the flying branch.

The following form part of the first section, with a right to vote : the officer commanding the branch, the officer commanding the corresponding branch in the Higher Command, the second in command of the balloon branch, the officer commanding the training section, the officer commanding the park and the officer commanding the laboratory and auxiliary services. The second section consists of a permanent commission, an auxiliary commission and a secretary.

The Permanent Commission includes the officer commanding the flying service branch and the head of the flying branch of the Higher Command, the officers commanding the training, material and supply services, the aero-dynamic laboratory, the observers' and bombing schools, and an officer commanding the Air Force group of the Madrid Base.

Air Forces and Aviation Personnel.

The Air Forces are divided into two main groups : the flying branch attached to the army units, and the independent flying branch.

Both include a number of squadrons which vary according to circumstances.

Each squadron is composed of three groups : the group is divided into two flights and each flight into three sections, each of three aeroplanes in flying condition. Normally the flight is composed of nine aeroplanes in service and seven aeroplanes in reserve.

The flight is the smallest tactical unit and the group is the administrative unit. A squadron corresponds to a battalion.

Units composing Air Force.

(a) *Flying Branch.*

Training Squadron : 1 fighter group ; 1 reconnaissance group ; 1 bombing group. Total : 2 fighter flights, 2 reconnaissance flights, 2 bombing flights.

			Number of aeroplanes
Madrid Squadron *Seville Squadron* *León Squadron*	*Army Squadrons*	1 fighter group; 2 reconnaissance groups. Total : 2 fighter flights and 4 reconnaissance flights.	216
Training Squadron		1 reconnaissance group (2 flights); 1 fighter group (2 flights); 1 bombing group (2 flights)	72
		2 reconnaissance groups (4 flights) . .	48
		1 sea-plane group (2 flights)	24
Training Services :			
Observers' School (2 flights)			24
Elementary Flying School (2 flights)			24
Transformation School (2 flights)			24
Fighter and Bombing School (2 flights)			24
Experimentation School (2 flights)			24
Mechanicians' School (1 flight)			12
Air Forces in Africa :			
1 group in Morocco, Eastern Zone (2 flights)			24
1 group in Morocco, Western Zone (2 flights)			24
1 group of sea-planes in Morocco (2 flights)			24
1 group at Capo Juby (2 flights)			24
1 flight in Guinea			12
		Total number of aeroplanes	600

(b) *Balloon Branch.*

Headquarters,
1 regiment,
1 balloon battalion (already mentioned under Engineers),
Central establishment (laboratories, workshops, depots).

II. Services.

(1) *Artillery.*

8 artillery inspectorates corresponding to the 8 areas ;
1 artillery headquarters in the Balearics ;
1 » » » » Canaries ;
1 » testing workshop, laboratory and electro-technical department responsible for standardising manufacturing processes, chemically analysing raw materials and substances employed in the manufacture of war material, more particularly explosives, etc.;
8 regional artillery parks ;
Siege artillery parks ;
Depots.

Military Factories :

National Factory, Toledo.

Manufactures Mauser cartridges, bayonets for Mauser rifles, and surgical instruments and appliances.

Artillery Factory, Seville.
Manufactures cannon and projectiles of different classes and calibres.

Military Pyrotechnic Factory, Seville.
Manufactures service cartridges for small-arms and pyrotechnical material of all kinds used by artillery.

Gunpowder Factory, Murcia.
This factory covers 13.72 hectares, of which 24,000 sq. metres are occupied by buildings.

The Murcia saltpetre works form an annex to the factory.

Gunpowder and Explosives Factory, Granada.
The daily output of the factory is 3,000 kg. of gunpowder and 1,550 kg. of explosives.

Small-Arms Factory, Oviedo.
Manufactures Mauser rifles. A new workshop, opened in 1922, manufactures Hotchkiss machine-guns on a large scale.

Trubia Factory.
Manufactures projectiles of all calibres.
The factory possesses hydraulic, steam and electric power appliances, providing more than 3,500 h.p.

Chemical Factory (San Martin de la Vega).

(2) *Engineers.*

8 inspectorates (1 per area) ;
1 headquarters in the Balearics ;
1 headquarters in the Canaries.

The Electro-Technical and Liaison Department consists of the permanent and semi-permanent military wireless telegraphy corps — Industrial establishment, laboratory and school — Motor transport and motor-cycle corps.

The workshops, fortress parks and reserve parks manufacture all material used by the engineer battalions and iron and steel material used by infantry. The fortress parks and reserve parks of the engineers are attached to the workshops.

The engineer supplies laboratory is attached to the Electro-Technical and Liaison Department, under the terms of the Law of June 1918. It is divided into the following four sections :

(1) Electrical and photometrical experiments ;
(2) Experiments in physics ;
(3) Microscopic and mechanical experiments ;
(4) Chemical experiments.

(3) *Medical Service.*

It includes :

3 commands, consisting in all of 8 groups, each of 2 companies ;
2 sections in the Balearics ;
2 » » Canaries ;
Military hospitals in the different areas ;
Divisional medical services.

The Medical Corps Supply Depot prepares supplies for the army medical units, ambulances and military hospitals.

Institute of Military Hygiene (Madrid).
This institute contains various sections and laboratories : analysis ; hygiene ; bacteriology ; sera, etc.

Central Pharmaceutical Laboratory.
Buys raw material and prepares chemical and medicinal products.

(4) *Intendance Service.*

8 headquarters (28 companies, including 7 depot companies);
4 intendance sections in the Balearic Islands and the Canary Islands.

Central Intendance Establishment.

This establishment comprises 2 sections:
1st section: Laboratory, library, statistical museum;
2nd » Manufacture.
It provides service stores and equipment.

(5) *Horse-Breeding, Training and Remounts Service.*

8 inspectorates of horse-breeding centres;
1 Central Purchasing Board;
1 Central Artillery Remounts Board;
Service of horse-breeding and horse and mule census[1];
8 area boards (1 per area).

(6) *Chaplains.*

Under the Chaplain-General's Department: one deputy-chaplain-general to each area.

(7) *Military Justice Department.*

Each area or command has an "Auditoria", a military prosecutor's office and a variable number of examining judges.

(8) *Veterinary Corps.*

1 Chief Veterinary Officer attached to each District or each Commandant's staff in Africa.

F AUXILIARY FORCES

(Civil Guard, Carabineers, "Somatenes".)

The auxiliary forces are composed of troops always under arms and troops called up on certain occasions for service in specified zones. The *Civil Guard* belongs to the first group; its duty in time of peace is to ensure the maintenance of public order, and of security on the roads and in the countryside, to enforce the by-laws, to repress crime and to come to the assistance of anyone in need thereof. It is organised under the Ministry of the Army and carries out its duties under the Ministries of the Interior, Public Works, Commerce, Industry, etc. The Civil Guard is distributed throughout the Peninsula, the Balearic and Canary Islands and Africa. It is divided into 176 companies, 39 mounted squadrons and 2 mounted sections, constituting 63 Headquarters, 61 of which provide 28 foot regiments *(tercios)*, and 2 of which are independent, making a grand total of 21,046 foot and 5,198 mounted guards, with 4,758 horses.

Similar duties to that of the Civil Guard are performed in their respective provinces by the men of the Barcelona squadrons, by the *miñones* of Biscay and Alaba and by the *miqueletes* of Guipuzcoa. The Barcelona squadrons are organised on a military footing; in matters of organisation and discipline they are under

[1] These semi-civilian, semi-military organisations are intended to encourage horse-breeding and are located in the Directorate of the Ministry and in the eight Inspectorates.

the Ministry of the Army, while they perform their duties under the Ministry of the Interior ; the three others are under the orders of the Provincial Assemblies and are paid by them ; they are commanded by seconded or retired army officers.

The principal duty in peace time of the Royal Carabineer Corps, which also belongs to the first group of auxiliary forces, is to prevent and suppress smuggling on the coast and frontiers. It is divided into 14 deputy-inspectorates ; these are divided into 32 groups, which are subdivided into 110 companies of foot, and 16 sections of horse. The total strength is 15,337 foot, 461 marine and 350 mounted carabineers, the last-named with a corresponding number of horses. The corps is distributed in the Peninsula and the Balearics, more particularly in the frontier zone and on the sea-coast.

The second group of auxiliary forces consists of the *Somatenes* (12 Headquarters), which are being organised in all the Spanish provinces and in the towns in the Morocco Protectorate.

This civilian organisation is responsible for ensuring the maintenance of public order, for enforcing the laws and respect for the legally constituted authorities, for dealing with bandits and disturbers of the peace in the interior of the country, and for apprehending persons wanted by the police.

The *Somatenes* are organised by districts. The Captain-General of each district is *ex officio* in command ; he has under his orders in each area a commandant, who ranks as infantry brigadier-general at the district headquarters. The chiefs and officers of the auxiliary forces are chosen by the Captain-Generals from among the officers detailed for the reserve areas and recruiting offices.

The *Somatenes* are recruited from men of good character, over 23 years of age, who have an occupation or employment in the place where they reside. They have their own rifles ; corporals, lance-corporals, etc., carry revolvers, subject to authorisation by the competent military authorities.

G. RECRUITING SYSTEM

1. Organisation of Recruiting and Reserve Areas

The territory of the Peninsula and of the Balearic and Canary Islands is divided, for the purposes of recruiting, into 120 recruiting depots and 75 reserve areas, organised as 50 recruiting zones for the administration, organisation and internal economy of the units stationed therein.

The recruiting depots in each zone receive recruits from the municipalities of the corresponding territories.

The regiments allot the youths received from the recruiting depots ; when these men are sent on unlimited leave they continue to belong to the same units or depot companies during the whole of their period in the second category of active service. On transfer to the reserve they are struck off the strength of their units and enrolled in the reserve areas corresponding to the territories in which they reside.

The depot companies, which are formed in each mountain battalion, fulfil the same rôle.

The 27 cavalry regiments which constitute the active forces of that arm in the Peninsula are responsible for handling the new contingents enrolled in the arm

— directly or through the recruiting depots — giving them the necessary training, and keeping them up to a high standard until they are transferred to the second category of active service.

The artillery regiments have regimental depots which perform the same rôle as the depot companies of infantry.

Similarly there is a depot company in each engineer regiment. Reserve units are also attached to the headquarters staffs of engineer public works in the eight chief cities in the area ; the reservists of the field engineers and special engineer services are posted to these units.

In every active regiment of the railway and bridging services, and in the army air forces, there is a reserve depot to which N.C.O.s and men who have served in these units are posted.

In every headquarters staff of intendance and army medical troops, and in the labour and topographical brigade of the Staff, there is a depot, attached to the Staff (*"Mayoria"*), to which are posted N.C.O.s and men having served in these units, and residing in the corresponding areas, in the case of intendance and medical troops, or residing anywhere in the country, in the case of the labour and topographical brigade of the Staff.

2. General Organisation.

Military service is universal and must be performed in person ; recruiting is on a national basis. The annual contingent is divided into two groups — persons fit for general service and those fit for auxiliary branches only, according to physical capacity.

The regular army is recruited from :

(1) The young men of the annual contingent who are passed for general service. These are divided into two categories : normal service (two years) and reduced service (six months only, on payment of a sum varying according to the financial position of the recruit).

(2) Men fit for general service and wishing to re-enlist, provided they are not over 39, or, in the case of Morocco, 40 years of age.

(3) Volunteers between the ages of 18 and 21.

3. Exemptions and Special Provisions.

The law provides for total or partial exemption from military service in the case of physical incapacity, and lays down that men may be detailed either for general service or for auxiliary service only.

Service may be postponed on application :

(1) For five years, in the case of persons who are the main support of their families ;

(2) For five years for educational reasons ;

(3) Owing to residence abroad (five years' postponement in the case of residence in Europe or Africa and 14 years in the case of residence in North or South America).

Members of Class (1) — those with dependants — are exempted from service after a certain number of postponements.

4. Duration of Military Obligations and Service.

Military service, reckoned from the date on which the young men come under the jurisdiction of the military authorities pending their final incorporation, is for 18 years, as follows :

Recruits in training at the depot	(variable)
First period of active service	2 years
Second » » » . . . . . (unattached)	4 »
1st Reserve	6 »
2nd Reserve (until completion of 18 years' service).	

The normal period of service for recruits for the first period is two years, but, when the initial period of training is completed, the Government may grant several months' furlough or indefinite leave.

The second active service category includes :

1. Young men who have completed their service in the first active service category.

2. Men whose service has been postponed for family reasons, and young men temporarily exempted for reasons of health or physical incapacity after two medical re-examinations which take place in the second and third year, respectively, after their enrolment.

The period of service with the colours may be reduced to six months in all (of which four months of continuous service), in the case of men fit for general service, who have undergone the theoretical and practical training for privates and corporals, if they undertake to equip, mount, and maintain themselves and to pay a fee varying from 1,000 to 5,000 pesetas, according to their financial position.

5. Number of Recruits according to Areas (December 1929).

Areas	Infantry	Cavalry	Artillery	Engineers	Aviation	Intendance	Medical services	Miscellaneous	Total
1st	2,710	1,720	1,080	1,420	530	280	350	181	8,271
2nd . . .	3,940	1,325	910	290	—	185	135	116	6,901
3rd . . .	3,050	220	1,045	250	—	200	65	21	4,851
4th . . .	4,360	1,065	915	200	—	135	110	—	6,785
5th . . .	2,410	420	475	720	—	185	70	—	4,280
6th . . .	4,140	900	1,220	320	—	280	100	—	6,960
7th . . .	2,200	285	465	—	—	170	60	—	3,180
8th . . .	2,960	130	1,515	300	—	185	65	219	5,374
Balearic Isles	1,020	—	705	195	—	25	35	—	1,980
Canary Isles	730	—	430	250	—	17	20	—	1,447
Total . . .	27,520	6,065	8,760	3,945	530	1,662	1,010	537	50,029

H. CADRES

1. N.C.O.s.

Promotion to the rank of corporal may take place after four months' service, and to the rank of sergeant after six months' service as corporal.

In peace time, sergeants are promoted to the rank of warrant-officer by seniority, without exception, in the order of the promotion lists, provided that they hold a certificate of fitness, and have held their rank continuously for not less than two years.

2. Officers.

The following training centres for officers exist:

Staff College (71 pupils),
Central Musketry School,
Riding School (52 pupils),
Central School of Gymnastics,
Army Medical Academy (12 pupils),
General Military School (493 cadets),
Infantry School,
Cavalry School (7 pupils),
Artillery School (106 pupils),
School of Engineers (70 pupils),
School of Intendance (74 pupils).

There are also a General Military School and a School for Higher Military Studies. Each of these Schools comprises two sections, a military and an industrial section.

Vacancies in the seven last-mentioned establishments are filled by competitive examination. The period of training is three years in the Infantry, Cavalry, Engineers, Artillery and Intendance Schools, two years in the General Military School and one year in the Medical Academy. The Musketry and Riding Schools are advanced training centres for officers.

The object of the Staff College is to impart advanced instruction in military subjects to army officers and to train officers for the General Staff and officers for special purposes. The school takes only infantry, cavalry, artillery or engineer officers with two years' service, who have passed a competitive examination.

In order to obtain speedier promotion to the rank of officer on the active list, men and N.C.O.s may enter one of the military academies, under special conditions, after passing the regulation examinations and tests. The Government gives them special opportunities for preparation and a special allowance while they are at the Academy.

3. Reserve of Officers.

The Reserve of Officers consists of:

(1) N.C.O.s who fulfil the conditions laid down for each arm and corps;

(2) Officers on the active list who retire during the 18 years' period of military service;

(3) Men who have paid the military fee to have their service reduced to nine months, and who fulfil the necessary conditions of suitability.

4. Supernumerary Officers and N.C.O.s.

The corps of Supernumerary Officers and N.C.O.s is recruited from men of the second group or the reduced service group. Candidates showing the necessary knowledge and aptitude serve for three months in the rank and file, three months as corporals and three months as sergeants. After this period of nine months they take the examination for N.C.O.s and are sent on furlough.

Those who have obtained the rank of N.C.O. are called up the following year for a course of practical training as N.C.O.s: they serve for two months, at the end of which they take an examination and are promoted officers.

I. BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES

(1928)

Army.

Generals	162
Colonels	431
Lieut.-Colonels	1,090
Majors	1,836
Captains	4,993
Other officers	4,922
Total	13,434
Rank and file	100,000
Grand Total	113,434

Police [1]	3,677

Security Corps [1].

Officers	170
Under-Officers	198
Other ranks	5,159
Total	5,527

Civil Guard [1].

Officers	1,195
Under-Officers	1,441
Other ranks	24,103
Total	26,739

[1] Under the Ministry of the Interior.

MOROCCO

A. AREA ADMINISTRATION

General Staff.

The General Staff consists of :

The General Officer Commanding the Forces in Morocco (acting also as High Commissioner) ;
The Deputy-General Officer Commanding the Forces in Morocco ;
The Officer Commanding the Melilla district ;
The Officer Commanding the Riff district ;
The Officer Commanding the Ceuta-Tetuan district ;
The Deputy-Officer Commanding the Larache district.

The Staff Corps consists of :

The Staff of the Commander-in-Chief ;
The Secretariat of the Deputy-General Officer Commanding ;
The Staff of the Melilla district ;
The Staff of the Riff district ;
The Staff of the Ceuta-Tetuan district ;
The Staff of the Larache district ;
The Geographical Commission.

The Area Administration further includes in each area the following services :

Accountants' Section ;
Military Justice Corps ;
Intendance ;
Army Commissariat ;
Army Medical Department ;
Chaplains ;
Veterinary Service ;
Auxiliary Military Offices' Services.

B. TABLE SHOWING THE COMPOSITION OF THE SPANISH ARMY IN MOROCCO

Ceuta Command.

Ceuta, Tetuan area and Larache.

Infantry.

1 infantry regiment of 2 battalions with 6 rifle companies, 1 machine-gun company, 1 mortar section and 3 cyclist sections.

8 battalions of light infantry with 6 rifle companies, 1 machine-gun company, 1 mortar section, and 1 labour section.

These battalions are grouped in four half-brigades.

Cavalry.

1 group of squadrons belonging to the Alcantara regiment, namely, 1 combatant squadron and 2 reserve squadrons.

Artillery.

2 artillery commands, one at Ceuta-Tetuan and one at Larache, comprising :

5 10.5 cm. howitzer batteries ;
2 7 cm. mountain batteries ;
2 light 7.5 cm. batteries ;
2 position artillery batteries ;
3 coast artillery batteries ;
1 15.5 cm. howitzer battery (cadre) ;
4 mobile parks ;
2 artillery parks.

Engineers.

1 battalion of engineers, consisting of 2 mixed groups, comprising:
4 companies of field engineers;
1 liaison group ;
1 railway company;
1 field telegraphy company;
2 bridging companies;
1 native labour section ;
1 specialists company.

1 mixed motor transport and wireless telegraphy group (1 motor transport and 1 wireless telegraphy company.)

Intendance.

1 intendance command, consisting of 2 mixed groups, comprising :

4 mountain companies ;
2 motor companies.

Medical Service.

H.Q., with 1 garrison company (3 sections), 1 mountain company (2 sections), 1 motor company (2 sections).

2 mobile hospital sections (Gómez Ulla) with 100 beds, and 1 sanitary and disinfection company (2 sections).

Air Force.

(Ceuta-Tetuan and Melilla and Riff.)

H.Q., 3 groups of flights, including one hydroplane flight, and 1 independent flight.

Regular Native Forces

2 groups with 3 detachments (tabors) of infantry, each consisting of 3 rifle companies, 1 machine-gun company and 1 mortar section; 1 tabor of cavalry with 3 squadrons of sabres.

Melilla and Riff areas.

Infantry.

1 infantry regiment of 2 battalions, with 6 rifle companies, 1 machine-gun company, 1 mortar section and 2 cyclist sections each.

4 battalions of light infantry with 6 rifle companies, 1 machine-gun company, 1 mortar section and 1 native labour section each.

These battalions are grouped into two half brigades.

Cavalry.

1 group of squadrons belonging to the Alcantara regiment and consisting of 1 combatant squadron and 2 reserve squadrons.

Artillery.

2 artillery commands, one at Melilla and the other in the Riff, comprising:

- 4 10.5 cm. howitzer batteries;
- 2 light 7.5 cm. batteries;
- 2 position artillery batteries;
- 2 7 cm. mountain batteries;
- 1 15.5 cm. howitzer battery (cadre);
- 4 mobile parks;
- 2 artillery parks;
- 1 artillery depot.

Engineers.

1 battalion of engineers, consisting of 2 mixed groups, comprising:

- 4 companies of field engineers;
- 1 liaison group;
- 1 field telegraphy company;
- 2 bridging companies;

1 railway company;
1 specialists company;
1 native labour section.

1 mixed motor and wireless telegraphy group (one motor company and one wireless telegraphy company).

Intendance.

1 Intendance Command, consisting of two mixed groups comprising:

3 mountain companies;
1 automobile company and 1 section.

Medical Service.

H.Q., with 1 garrison company (2 sections);
1 mountain company (2 sections);
1 mixed sanitary, disinfection and motor company (2 sections).

Regular Native Forces.

2 groups with 3 detachments (tabors) of infantry, each consisting of 3 rifle companies, 1 machine-gun company and 1 mortar section; 1 tabor of cavalry with three squadrons of sabres, and 1 depot company.

Sahara Detachments.

The Sahara detachments consist of 1 disciplinary company, 1 machine-gun section, and infantry, artillery, engineers, intendance and medical service.

C. BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES (1928)

Officers:	Generals	5
	Colonels	22
	Lieut.-Colonels	70
	Majors	194
	Captains	568
	Subaltern officers	1,352
	Air Force officers	52
	Total	2,263
	Under-Officers	2,811
	Other ranks	56,579
	Grand Total	61,653

Native Troops.	
Officers	452
Under-Officers and Other Ranks	13,117[1]

Civil Guard[2].	
Officers	35
Under-Officers & Guards	660

[1] Including 4,140 European.
[2] Under the Ministry of the Interior.

3. Recruits for African Areas.
(November 1929.)

Areas	Districts	Infantry	Cavalry	Artillery	Engineers	Air Force	Military Intendance	Army Medical Service	Company of Marines and Labour Brigade	Total	Grand Total
Ceuta Tetuan Larache	I.	728	46	177	203	31	82	55	5	1,327	
	II.	715	41	159	182	28	74	49	5	1,253	
	III.	523	32	107	122	22	59	39	3	907	
	IV.	327	24	88	100	15	41	27	2	624	
	V.	353	22	90	103	16	42	28	2	656	
	VI.	333	22	90	102	16	42	28	22	655	
	VII.	350	—	85	97	14	39	26	2	613	
	VIII.	571	—	145	165	26	67	45	29	1,048	
	Balearic Islands	55	3	9	11	2	4	3	—	87	
	Total	3,955	190	950	1,085	170	450	300	70	7,170	
Melilla Riff	I.	474	—	157	196	—	55	37	—	919	
	II.	423	—	148	185	—	49	33	30	868	
	III.	294	—	107	133	—	39	26	30	629	
	IV.	203	—	73	91	—	27	17	20	431	
	V.	233	—	78	97	—	28	19	—	455	
	VI.	233	—	78	96	—	28	19	—	454	
	VII.	195	22	73	90	—	26	17	—	423	
	VIII.	334	38	124	155	—	45	30	—	726	
	Balearic Islands	26	—	17	12	—	3	2	—	60	
	Total	2,415	60	855	1,055	—	300	200	80	4,965	12,135

II.

Navy.

LIST OF UNITS
(1928 and 1929)

Nota. — The first date in brackets gives the date of the launching of the ship; the second that of its completion. The dash (—) signifies that the construction has not yet been completed or that the date of completion is not known.

Battleships:

1. *Alfonso Trece* (1913–15) Normal displacement, 15,452 tons. Length, 459 $^1/_6$ feet. Beam, 78 ¾ feet. Max. draught, 25 ½ feet.
2. *Jaime Primero* (1914–21) H.P. 15,500 = 19.5 kts. *Guns:* 8 12-inch; 20 4-inch; 4 3-pdr.

Aircraft-Carrier:

Dédalo (1901–) Displacement, 10,800 tons. Dimensions: 420 × 55 × 20 $^1/_2$ feet. H.P. 3,000 = 12 $^1/_2$ kts.

Cruisers:

Baleares (building; laid down, August 15th, 1928) *Canarias*	Displacement, 10,000 tons. Length, 636 feet. Beam, 64 feet. Draught (mean), 17 1/3 feet. H.P. 90,000 = 33 kts. *Guns*: 8 8-inch; 10 4.7-inch; 12 torpedo-tubes (21-inch) above water.
Miguel de Cervantes (Launched, May 19th, 1928; to be completed in 1931)	Details, as *Principe Alfonso*.
1. *Carlos Quinto*[1] (1895–)	Normal displacement, 9,903 tons. Dimensions: 404 3/4 × 67 × 27 2/3 feet. H.P. 15,000 = 19 kts. *Guns* 2 11-inch; 8 5.5-inch; 4 4.1-inch; 2 12-pdr.; 8 6-pdr.; 2 torpedo-tubes (14-inch) above water.
2. *Cataluña*[2] (1900–)	Normal displacement, 7,405 tons. Length, 347 3/4 feet. Beam, 60 3/4 feet. Max. draught, 23 1/3 feet. H.P. 10,500 = 18 kts. *Guns*: 2 9.4-inch; 8 5.5-inch; 2 12-pdr.; 8 6-pdr.
3. *Principe Alfonso* (1925–1925) 4. *Almirante Cervera* (1925–1927)	Normal displacement, 7,850 tons. Length, 579 1/2 feet. Beam, 54 feet. Mean draught, 16 1/2 feet. H.P. 80,000 = 33 kts. *Guns*: 8 6-inch; 4 4-inch; 2 3-pdr. (A.A.); 12 torpedo-tubes (21-inch).
5. *Reina Victoria Eugenia* (1920–23)	Displacement, 5,590 tons. Length, 462 feet. Beam, 49 2/3 feet. Mean draught, 15 3/4 feet. H. P. 25,500 = 25.5 kts. *Guns*: 9 6-inch; 4 3-pdr. (A.A.); 4 torpedo-tubes above water (21-inch).
6. *Blas De Lezo* (1922–25) 7. *Mendes Nuñez* (1923–1924)	Normal displacement, 4,725 tons. Length, 462 feet. Beam, 46 feet. Mean draught, 14 1/3 feet. H.P. 45,000 = 29 kts. *Guns*: 6 6-inch; 4 3-pdr. (A.A.); 12 torpedo-tubes above water (21-inch).
8. *Extremadura* (1900–)	Normal displacement, 2,100 tons. Dimensions: 288 2/3 × 36 1/4 × 16 1/3. H.P. 7,000 = 19 kts. *Guns*: 8 4-inch; 4 6-pdr.
9. *Rio de la Plata*[3] (1898–)	Displacement, 1,920 tons. Dimensions: 250 1/3 × 35 1/3 × 15 1/2. H.P. 7,000 = 19 kts. *Guns*: 2 5.5-inch; 2 4.1-inch; 4 6-pdr.

11 (+ 2 building + 8 authorised) flotilla leaders and destroyers[4].

No.	Type	Date	Displacement	H.P.	Max. Speed Kts.	T. tubes	Max. draught
			tons				feet
6	*Flotilla Leaders* *	1923–?	1,650	42,000	36	6	10 1/2
3	*Aledo*	1920-25	1,145	33,000	34	4	10 1/3
3	*Bustamante* . .	1912-17	532	6,250	28	4	5 1/2
1	*Proserpina* . . .	1897	467	7,200	30	2	9 3/4

* In 1928: 4 Flotilla Leaders.

22 1st-class torpedo-boats: Normal displacement, 177 tons. Dimensions: 164 × 16 1/2 × 4 5/6 feet. H.P. 3,750 = 26 kts.

[1] At present serves as depot ship.

[2] Refitted, 1928. Removed from effective list in 1929.

[3] This vessel is no longer regarded as effective for fighting purposes, being used as a harbour depot ship.

[4] In 1928: 8 + 3 (building) + 5 (authorised).

16 (+ 12 authorised) submarines[1]:

No.	Type	Date	Displacement	H.P.	Speed Kts.	T. tubes	Max. draught
			tons				feet
6	C. 1-6	1923-1930	915 / 1,290		16 / 10	6	
6	B. 1-6 class . .	1916-25	556 / 836	1,400 / 850	16 / 10½	4	11 ¼
3	A. 1-3 class . .	1915-17	260 / 382	600 / 450	13 / 8½	2	10 ½
1	*Perat*	1915-16	488 / 750	1,000 / 480	15 / 10	4	11

Miscellaneous : 44 units (gunboats, transport, sloop, etc.).

Summary Table of Naval Units

Vessels	Number		Tonnage		Depreciated Tonnage [1]	
	1928	1929	1928	1929	1928 [2]	1929 [3]
Battleships and battle-cruisers . .	2	2	30,904	30.904	15,452	13,907
Aircraft-carrier	1	1	10,800	10,800	—	—
Cruisers and light cruiser [4]. . . .	8	7	50,148	42,833	24,234	22,426
Destroyers and torpedo-boats . .	30	33	11,042	15,992	4,691	8,805
Submarines.	14	16	8,264	10,094	5,530	6,672
Miscellaneous craft [5].	8	8	7,330	7,330	3,666	3,310
Total tonnage	—	—	118,488	117,953	53,573	55,120

[1] The depreciated tonnage is calculated as follows :

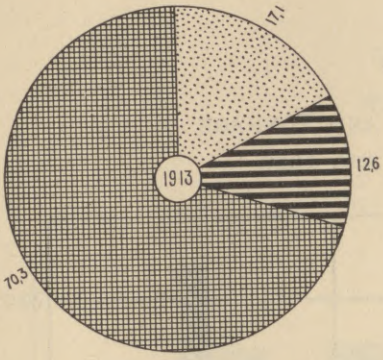
(1) For battleships, battle-cruisers, coast-defence ships, monitors, aircraft-carriers and miscellaneous vessels, a reduction in original tonnage at the rate of 1/20 per annum from date of completion.
(2) For cruisers and light cruisers, a reduction of 1/17 per annum from date of completion.
(3) For torpedo craft and submarines, a reduction of 1/12 per annum from date of completion.

[2] Depreciated tonnage on January 1st, 1929.

[3] Depreciated tonnage on January 1st, 1930.

[4] Not including *Rio de la Plata* (1,920 tons) which is no longer considered as effective for fighting purposes.

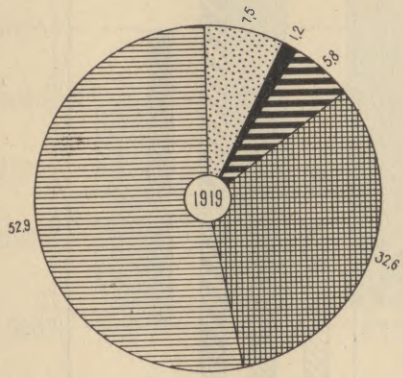
[5] Under the heading "Miscellaneous Craft", only sloops, gunboats and river gunboats are shown.



NAVY

Distribution (in %) of Tonnage of the Navy among the Different Classes of Vessels in 1913, 1919, 1928 and 1929

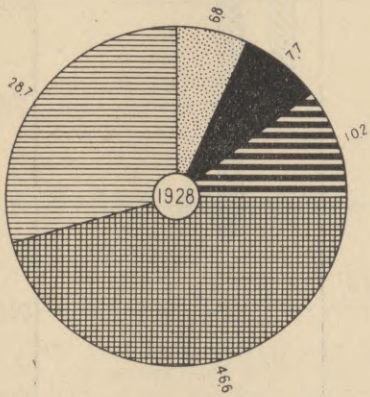
Note. — Only units completely finished on the dates in question have been included.

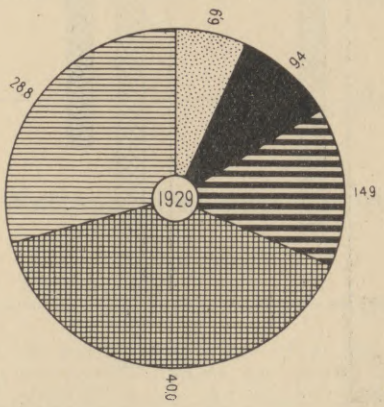


Number and Tonnage (in thousands of tons)

	1913		1919		1928		1929	
	Number	Tons	Number	Tons	Number	Tons	Number	Tons
Battleships . .	—[1]	—[1]	5	56.1	2	30.9	2	30.9
Cruisers . . .	7	42.3	6	34.5	8	50.2	7	42.8
Destroyers and torpedo-boats	36	7.6	25	6.1	30	11.0	33	16.0
Submarines .	—	—	4	1.3	14	8.3	16	10.1
Miscellaneous [2]	16	10,3	14	8.0	8	7.3	8	7.3

[1] There were 1 battleship (building), 1 battleship launched in 1912 and another launched in 1913 but not completed in this year.
[2] Gunboats.





Battleships

Cruisers

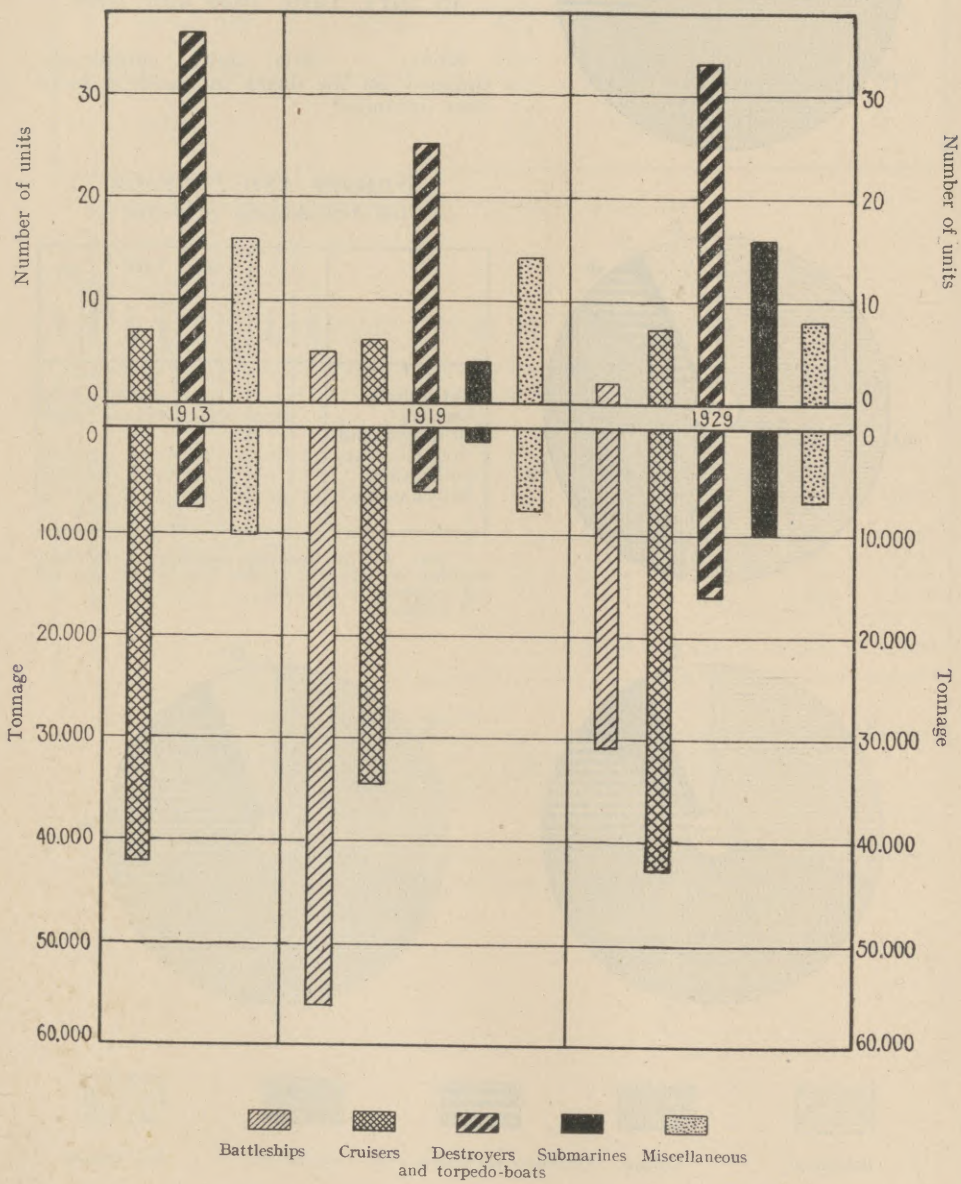
Destroyers and torpedo-boats

Submarines

Miscellaneous

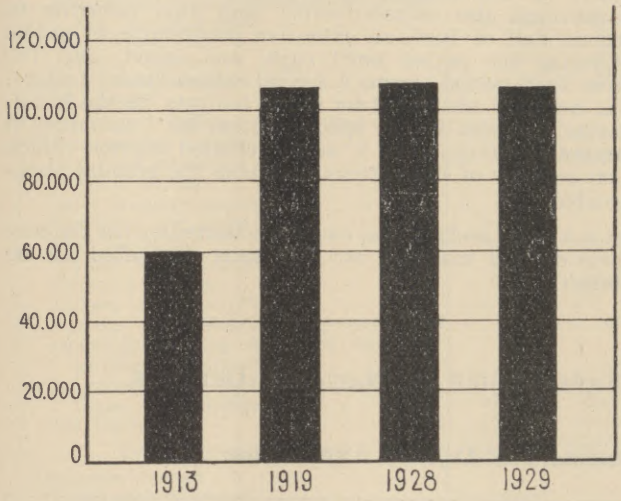
NAVY

Number of Units and Tonnage in 1913, 1919 and 1929



NAVY

Total Tonnage



	Tons (000's omitted)
1913. . .	60.2
1919. . .	106.0
1928. . .	107.7[1]
1929. . .	117.1[1]

III.

Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

A. Notes on Budget Procedure.

(1) Until 1926 the financial year covered the period from July 1st to June 30th. For the second half of the year 1926 a six-months' budget, amounting to about one-half of the foregoing budget, was intercalated, so that the financial year now (from January 1st, 1927) coincides with the calendar year.

---

[1] Not including an aircraft-carrier of 10,800 tons.

The budgets for 1925-26, the second half of 1926, for 1927, 1928 and 1929 came into force by royal Decrees of July 1st, 1925, June 29th, 1926, January 3rd, 1927, 1928 and 1929, respectively. The budget for 1929 is to remain valid for 1930.

The Ministry of Finance publishes regularly in the *Gaceta de Madrid* a statement showing cash receipts and outgoings during each month and, 4 to 12 months after the close of the financial year, provisional accounts of the financial transactions and the situation of the Treasury. The definitive accounts are not available until some years later.

(2) Until June 1926 all expenditure was charged to one comprehensive budget. Under each section of the budget the expenditure is divided into permanent, temporary (until 1926 also extraordinary), and that referring to previous years. In the second half of 1926, an extensive programme of public works and acquisitions, covering the period until 1936, was voted, and the expenditure, distributed over that period, forms a special extraordinary budget. The defence expenditure is not only accounted for in the budgets of the Ministries of War and of the Marine, but also in the special section for " Activities in Morocco " and, since the beginning of 1927, in a newly created section which contains the expenditure on services of the various ministries the gradual abolition of which has been decided.

(3) The Spanish budget is a gross budget, and receipts collected by the Defence Departments from the sale of disused material, etc., are thus accounted for on the revenue side of the budget.

B. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

I. *Summary of Defence Expenditure.*

	1925–26[1]	1926 second half-year	1927	1928	1929 and 1930
	Closed Accounts			Estimates	
	Pesetas (000's)				
Defence expenditure :					
Ministry of War	448,637	224,393	410,452	429,461	449,253
Ministry of the Marine	207,425	113,991	225,231	256,693	259,451
Activities in Morocco	371,844	193,948	316,214	280,526	253,544
Total . . .	1,027,906	532,332	951,897	966,680	962,248
Index numbers of :	%	%	%	%	%
Wholesale prices (1913=100)	184	181	172	167	172 [2]

[1] 1. VII. 1925. - 30. VI. 1926.
[2] Average, January to October 1929.

Notes. — (1) The figures under 1927 and 1928 for the Ministry of War and the Ministry of the Marine include the expenditure as shown under the special section of the budget covering services of the various ministries the abolition of which has been decided. In the following analysis this expenditure is shown under the item " Staff liable to disbandment ".

(2) The expenditure in the table above includes certain pension charges.

(3) Part of the expenditure shown under the sections " Activities in Morocco " and " Ministry of the Marine " is for civil purposes.

II. *Analysis of Defence Expenditure.*

(1) *Ministry of War.*

	1925–26	1926 second half-year	1927	1928	1929 and 1930
	Closed Accounts			Estimates	
	Pesetas (000's)				
ORDINARY EXPENDITURE.					
Permanent services:					
Central and local administration, troops and establishments	235,453	113,186	212,092	211,989	202,458
War depots	482	173	386	387	386
Artillery depots	7,768	2,874	1,467	1,459	1,359
Engineering services	10,164	3,689	6,012	10,439	8,164
Victualling	65,354	28,347	52,642	40,804	63,810
Quartering, lighting and heating				6,484	
Campaigning supplies				200	
Transport services				4,960	
Hospital services				9,291	
State property, upkeep				1,615	1,521
Purchases and construction	—	—	—	—	11,606
War industries	—	—	5,752	9,493	2,365
Military health services	1,817	866	1,147	1,061	1,600
Remount services	6,454	3,294	6,489	5,767	11,216
Upkeep of motor vehicles	—	—	2,474	3,075	3,075
Various and unforeseen expenses	863	318	710	2,521	860
Obligations arising from the law regarding accidents at work	142	112	226	125	125
Supernumerary Staff and Reserve Corps, war pensions	18,182	8,950	17,823	18,620	24,248
Air Force	17,522	8,305	15,519	18,695	28,865
Total permanent services	364,201	170,114	322,739	346,985	361,658
Temporary services:					
Equipment of troops	2,009	—	—	5,000	5,000
Artillery material	27,829	—	—	—	—
Engineering works	10,211	—	—	—	—
Supply of material	205	—	—	—	—
Additional temporary services	—	—	1,370	—	—
Staff liable to disbandment	—	—	16,500	17,178	17,368
Total temporary services	40,254	—	17,870	22,178	22,368
Expenditure on account of previous years	44,182	35,760	29,723	—	227
Total ordinary expenditure	448,637	205,874	370,332	369,163	384,253
EXTRAORDINARY EXPENDITURE.					
Material, arms, ammunition, clothing	—	13,404	11,172	9,000	9,000
Barracking, constructions	—	5,115	8,276	5,000	7,000
Naval bases	—	—	14,317	31,298	31,000
Air Force	—	—	6,323	12,000	14,000
Training camps and shooting ranges	—	—	32	3,000	4,000
Total extraordinary expenditure	—	18,519	40,120	60,298	65,000
Total expenditure of the Ministry of War	448,637	224,393	410,452	429,461	449,253

NOTES. — (1) The chapter "War industries", newly created in 1927, contains various items representing chiefly acquisitions of war material which were formerly distributed among the chapters "Artillery depots", "Engineering services", "Victualling and quartering", "Campaigning supplies" and "Hospital services".

(2) The chapter "Upkeep of Motor Vehicles", also created in 1927, comprises expenditure on that account by the different military units, formerly spread over the various chapters.

(2) *Ministry of the Marine.*

	1925–26	1926 second half-year	1927	1928	1929 and 1930
	Closed Accounts			Estimates	
	Pesetas (000's)				
ORDINARY EXPENDITURE.					
Permanent Services :					
Central administration:					
Personnel	1,048	606	1,397	1,473	1,214
Material	41,800	20,263	55,031	59,525	59,063
Departments, arsenals and naval districts :					
Personnel	8,018	3,203	7,283	9,318	9,424
Material	671	309	973	1,867	1,564
Higher and lower staff, officials on the Reserve, etc.	21,269	11,526	21,220	22,264	22,687
Naval forces :					
Personnel	17,937	9,245	18,939	20,790	22,776
Material	19,467	6,364	15,229	21,887	25,061
Marine Infantry :					
Personnel	2,907	1,445	2,889	2,997	3,070
Material	711	281	669	832	1,070
Scientific and educational establishments :					
Personnel	3,185	1,471	2,616	3,917	3,705
Material	1,416	836	1,589	2,471	770
Various expenses	12,554	5,201	11,833	16,099	16,256
Total permanent services	130,983	60,750	139,668	163,440	166,660
Temporary Services :					
Staff liable to disbandment	318	118	1,183	2,527	2,406
Material :					
Construction of warships, acquisition of material; Naval bases and other extensions	53,787	397	—	—	—
Various expenses	8	—	400	50	230
Total temporary services	54,113	515	1,583	2,577	2,636
Expenditure on account of previous years	22,329	11,425	14,664	676	155
Total ordinary expenditure	207,425	72,690	155,915	166,693	169,451
EXTRAORDINARY EXPENDITURE.					
Constructions, etc.	—	41,301	69,316	90,000	90,000
Total Expenditure of the Ministry of the Marine	207,425	113,991	225,231	256,693	259,451

(3) *Activities in Morocco.*

	1925–26	1926 second half-year	1927	1928	1929 and 1930
	Closed Accounts			Estimates	
	Pesetas (000's).				
ORDINARY EXPENDITURE.					
Presidency (Military forces)	3,836	3,551	14,756	37,310	39,858
Ministry of War	362,540	188,759	299,086	241,245	211,718
» » the Marine	5,468	1,638	2,372	1,971	1,968
Total ordinary defence expenditure	371,844	193,948	316,214	280,526	253,544

The defence expenditure on activities in Morocco has been reduced since 1927 in consequence of the termination of hostilities.

As previously stated, the expenditure of the Ministry of the Marine also covers expenditure on civil services such as harbourmasters' offices, naval schools, the General Directorates of Navigation and Fishery and various subsidies. The above directorates are included under the heading " Central Administration " ; their estimated expenditure amounted to 49.6 million pesetas for 1925-26, 28.8 million for the second half of 1926, 57.6 million for 1927 and 59.9 million for 1928, and consisted chiefly of subsidies to navigation companies. (The figures of the closed accounts and the estimates for 1929 are not available.)

Military and Naval Establishments are accounted for in the budgets of the Ministry of War and the Ministry of the Marine, no special accounts for these establishments being given in the annual budgets.

Air Force. — The budget for the Ministry of War contains appropriations for the Air Force as shown in the table. The expenditure on the Naval Air Force is included in various chapters of the Ministry of the Marine. The expenditure on the Air Force in Morocco amounted to 4.2 million pesetas in 1927 and has been estimated at 3.1 and 3.9 million pesetas for the years 1928 and 1929 respectively.

III. *Receipts in connection with Defence Expenditure.*

In the budgets and closed accounts, receipts collected by the Defence Departments are, with the exception of the sale of buildings and disused material, accounted for in an aggregate sum with those of civil departments. The proceeds of the latter are insignificant.

IV. *Military and Naval Pensions,*

with the exception of certain pensions, are not charged to the budgets of the Defence Departments but to a special section of the budget called " *Clases pasivas* ", which also comprises the appropriations for pensions and assistance to civil officials. The appropriations for military and naval pensions and assistance are as follows :

	1925-26	1926 second half-year	1927	1928	1929 and 1930
	Closed Accounts			Estimates	
	Pesetas (000's).				
Pension funds	32,737	17,576	35,423	32,200	34,800
Retired pay and pensions	49,304	25,883	52,986	45,000	52,100
Total	82,041	43,459	88,409	77,200	86,900

In addition, there are some unspecified appropriations in favour of military, naval and civil personnel.

SWEDEN

GENERAL

Area	448,460 sq. km.
Population (31. XII. 1928)	6,105,000
Density per sq. km.	13.6
Length of land frontiers	2,193 km.
Length of coastline	2,687 »
Length of railway system (XII. 1928)	16,490 »

I.

Army.

A. SUPREME MILITARY AUTHORITY AND ITS ORGANS

The King is Chief of the military forces of the Kingdom.

1. *Ministry of Defence.*

The Ministry of Defence is the central organ for the administration of the forces. It is divided into the Minister's Secretariat, the Army Office, and the Navy and Air Office.

The Ministry of Defence deals with the following *administrative questions* which concern national defence :

Land defence together with the personnel and material appertaining thereto.

The charge of all lands, works, buildings and other installations used for land defence.

Educational, medical, and veterinary services of the land forces.

Army pensions.

Welfare institutions for the personnel of the land forces.

Voluntary organisations for land defence.

2. *Directorate of Army Administration.*

The *Army Administration Office* exercises the higher technical and economic supervision over, and the management of, land defence affairs, administers the sums allotted for land defence, and utilises the various funds assigned for that purpose. The work of the office is divided among various sections known as Departments, namely : Artillery Department ; Engineer Department ; Intendance Department and Civil Department [1].

[1] Comprising also the Army Medical Service.

There are various central depots and other organisations under the Directorate of Army Administration.

(a) *Artillery Department.*

This Department deals with arms and ammunition, artillery material and ranging appliances, technical installations on artillery practice grounds, management of artillery workshops and ordnance store depots. The work is divided between two offices — a military office and a civil office.

(b) *The Fortifications Department.*

This Department deals with military barracks and other buildings, military lands, musketry ranges, engineer material, and quarters. The Department consists of four military offices (one dealing with troops, one with material, one with fortifications and one with barracks) and one civil office.

(c) *The Department of Intendance.*

This Department deals with army supplies, intendance material, remounts, etc. The Department consists of two military offices (one for equipment and one for maintenance) and a civil office.

(d) *The Civil Department.*

This Department deals with army pay, auditing and accountancy. It consists of two offices — a secretarial office and an auditing office.

(e) *Medical Department.*

This Department deals with Army medical and veterinary questions. It consists of two offices — an army medical and an army veterinary office.

3. *General Officers and General Staff.*

There are 11 General Officers on the establishment, viz. :

Chief of the General Staff ;
4 Army Divisional Commanders ;
Master-General of the Ordnance and Inspector of Artillery ;
General Intendant ;
Head of the Fortifications Service ;
Inspector of Infantry ;
Inspector of Cavalry ;
General Officer commanding in Upper Norrland.

The General Staff constitutes a separate corps, consisting of the Chief of the General Staff and 50 officers.

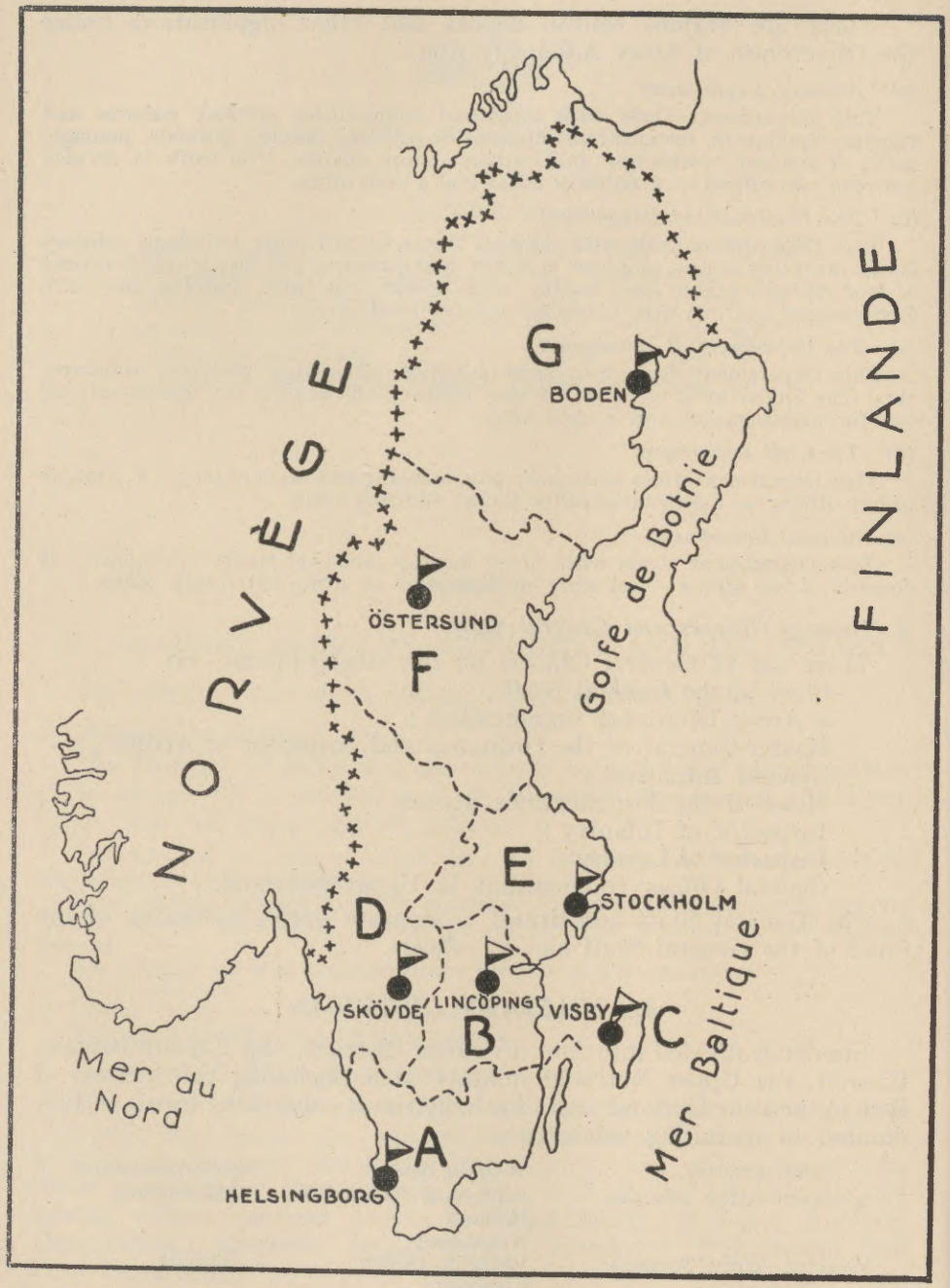
B. MILITARY DISTRICTS

Sweden is divided into four divisional districts, the Eastern Brigade District, the Upper Norrland military area (including the fortress of Boden), and the Gotland area. Each district is subdivided into a certain number of recruiting subdistricts.

Divisional Districts	Recruiting Districts	Divisional Headquarters
Southern Army Division	Malmöhus (N. and S.) Halland Kronoberg	Hälsingborg
Western Army Division	Västgöta-Bohus Älvsborg Skaraborg Värmland	Skövde

SWEDEN

MILITARY DISTRICTS.



A. Southern District.
B. Eastern Brigade District.
C. Gotland Military Area.
D. Western District.
E. Eastern District.
F. Northern District.
G. Upper Norrland Military Area.
Headquarters of military districts or areas.

Divisional Districts	Recruiting Districts	Divisional Headquarters
Eastern Army Division	Örebro Södermanland Stockholm Uppsala	Stockholm
Eastern Brigade (included in the Eastern Army Division)	North Småland Östergötland	Linköping
Northern Army Division	Kopparberg Gävleborg Jämtland West Norrland	Östersund
Upper Norrland Military Area	Västerbotten Norrbotten	Boden
Gotland Military Area	Gotland	Visby

C. ADMINISTRATION OF FORMATIONS AND UNITS

The administration of formations and units is carried out partly by the Divisional Commands, the Boden Command and the Gotland Command, and partly by the regiments (or corps) and subordinate units.

In the case of a division the administrative head is the Divisional Commander. In the case of the Boden and Gotland Commands the administration is carried out on the same principle as in a division. The Chief of the Boden Command has a special fortress administration staff under him to administer the permanent works and batteries.

D. HIGHER FORMATIONS

The peace establishment of the Swedish Army consists of :

(1) 4 army divisions.
(2) 1 independent brigade.
(3) The forces in Upper Norrland and Gotland

The 4 divisions are composed as follows :

The Southern Army Division.

4 infantry regiments ;
1 cavalry regiment ;
1 artillery regiment ;
1 coast company of engineers ;
1 train corps.

The Western Army Division.

4 infantry regiments ;
1 hussar regiment ;
2 artillery regiments ;
1 train corps.
1 intendance company.

The Eastern Army Division.

5 infantry regiments (including 2 Life-Guards regiments and 1 Life-Grenadiers regiment) ;

1 cavalry regiment ;
2 artillery regiments ;
3 corps of engineers (less one coast company attached to the Southern Army Division) ;
1 train corps ;
1 intendance company.

The Eastern Brigade included in the Eastern Army Division comprises 2 infantry regiments.

The Northern Army Division.

4 infantry regiments ;
1 dragoon regiment (less one squadron stationed at Boden) ;
1 artillery regiment ;
1 train corps.

The Upper Norrland Troops.

2 infantry regiments (including 1 at Boden) ;
1 squadron of the Norrland dragoon regiment ;
1 artillery regiment (at Boden) ;
1 artillery corps ;
1 engineer corps (at Boden) ;
1 intendance company.

The Gotland Troops.

1 infantry corps ;
1 artillery corps.

E. ARMS AND SERVICES

1. The *Infantry* establishment comprises 21 *regiments and* 1 *corps :*

(1) An infantry regiment consists in peace time — with the exceptions noted under 2 and 5 — of a regimental staff ; first battalion (headquarters, three rifle and one machine-gun companies) ; and second battalion (headquarters, three rifle companies and one special company).

(2) The Göta Life-Guards consist of : regimental staff ; first battalion (headquarters and three fortress companies, including two rifle and one machine-gun companies) ; second battalion (headquarters and two tank companies) ; and one independent garrison company.

(3) The Kronoberg Regiment consists of : regimental staff ; two battalions, composed as in paragraph 1 ; besides a detachment stationed at Karlskrona consisting of headquarters and three fortress companies, the latter including two rifle companies and one machine-gun company.

(4) The Norrbotten Regiment consists of : regimental staff ; two battalions, composed as in paragraph 1 ; and in addition, one battalion (headquarters and three rifle (ski) companies).

(5) The Gotland Infantry Corps consists of : the corps staff ; two rifle companies ; one machine-gun company and one special compayn.

The establishment of an infantry regiment includes, as a rule :

1. For regiments on the normal establishment : 1 colonel, 1 lieut.-colonel, 2 majors, 10 captains, 19 lieutenants and 7 sub-lieutenants or ensigns.

2. For regiments on the lower establishment : 1 colonel, 1 lieut.-colonel, 1 major, 9 captains, 18 lieutenants and 6 sub-lieutenants or ensigns.

In the Kronoberg and Norrbotten regiments, the establishment provides for rather more officers than in regiments on the normal establishment. In the Göta Life-Guards, and in their tank battalion, the number of officers is somewhat smaller ; in the Gotland Infantry Corps, the number allowed is about one-half that of a regiment on the lower establishment.

Inspectorate of Infantry.

The Inspector of Infantry has a staff consisting of a Chief of the Staff (on the General Staff establishment) and two adjutants (on the establishments of their regiments).

2. The *Cavalry* consists of 4 regiments.

A regiment consists of four squadrons (Cavalry Regiment No. 4 has 5 squadrons).

The establishment of a cavalry regiment includes : 1 colonel, officer commanding; 1 lieut.-colonel or major; 7 captains ; 13 lieutenants and 5 sub-lieutenants or ensigns. (Cavalry Regiment No. 4 has 8 captains, 15 lieutenants and 6 sub-lieutenants or ensigns), making in all 27 officers besides 1 group surgeon and 1 veterinary officer. (Cavalry Regiment No. 4 has 31 officers, besides 1 surgeon and 1 veterinary officer).

The Inspectorate of Cavalry.

The Inspector of Cavalry has a staff consisting of a Chief of the Staff (on the General Staff establishment) ; one or more officers seconded from the cavalry (on the establishments of their respective regiments) and 1 accountant.

3. The *Artillery* is composed of the following units :

Artillery staff ;

Field artillery : four divisional artillery regiments, one army artillery regiment and two artillery corps ;

Fortress artillery : 1 regiment ;

Anti-aircraft artillery : 1 regiment ;

The artillery factories and workshops ;

The Master-General of the Ordnance and Inspector of Artillery.

4. The *Engineers* are organised in 3 corps.

Royal Fortifications Service.

The establishment of the fortifications service includes : 3 colonels, 4 lieut.-colonels, 8 majors, 44 captains, 52 lieutenants and 22 sub-lieutenants or ensigns, making in all (not including the Head of the service) 133 officers, besides 1 regimental and 2 battalion surgeons, 3 veterinary officers, 1 radio engineer, 8 fortress paymasters and 1 departmental clerk.

5. The *Train* Consists of 4 corps.

The Train establishment consists of :

1 colonel, 2 lieut.-colonels, 3 majors, 19 captains, 30 lieutenants, and 11 sub-lieutenants or ensigns, making in all 56 officers, besides 4 regimental surgeons, 4 battalion surgeons and 4 veterinary officers.

6. The *Intendance* consists of 3 companies.

The Intendance establishment consists of :

2 colonels, 5 lieut.-colonels, 8 majors, 62 captains, 9 lieutenants and 2 departmental clerks. The Corps furnishes personnel, in addition to the supply services, arsenals and regimental units, to the Intendance Department of the Army Administration, the army divisional staffs and the intendance staffs, and also to the intendance units.

7. *Army Depots, Workshops and Army Factories under the Army Administration Office :*

"Karl Gustavs Stad" Small Arms Factory at Eskilstuna ;
Ammunition Factory ;
Gunpowder Factory at Aker ;
Army Intendance Depots at Stockholm, Karlsborg and Boden;
Central Army Clothing Factory.

F. SUMMARY TABLE OF COMMANDS AND UNITS

	Divisions	Brigades	Regiments	Battalions	Squadrons	Corps
Infantry	4	1	21	44	—	1
Cavalry	—	—	4	—	17	—
Artillery	—	—	7	—	—	2
Air Force	—	—	—	—	—	4
Engineers	—	—	—	—	—	3
Train	—	—	—	—	—	4
Intendance	—	—	—	—	—	—
Total	4	1	32	44	17	14

G. RECRUITING SYSTEM

1. General Principle.

Every male Swedish subject must perform military service from the calendar year (inclusive) in which he attains the age of 20 until he has completed 42 years.

Men who, by reason of physical incapacity, permanent constitutional weakness or any similar cause are unable to assist in national defence, are exempted.

2. Duration of Military Obligations.

The present army organisation is based on general conscription. In addition there is a body of professional soldiers, intended to furnish the non-commissioned officers, who, according to the new regulations may be given commissions. The period of training is reduced to 140 days for ordinary conscripts, 200 days for the special arms and 260 days for students. The special training of an officer takes about 33 months.

When not serving in the "Beväring", conscripts are drafted into the "Landstorm".

The period of service in the Beväring is reckoned from the age of 20, even when, for some valid reason or on account of postponement of service, a conscript is only called to the colours at a later date.

3. Total Number of Conscripts who are to be placed on the Active List and drafted to the Troops or Services of the Army, or to the Services of the Navy or Air Force.

Regions	1929								
	Army							Navy	Air Force
	Infantry	Cavalry	Artillery	Engineers	Train	Intendance	Total		
Southern	3,504	140	514	103	300	54	4,615	517	105
Eastern Brigade	1,839	—	335	262	200	60	2,696	138	93
Western	3,364	140	498	105	300	66	4,473	388	86
Eastern	4,058	140	507	320	100	60	5,185	432	181
Northern	2,764	90	665	160	300	70	4,049	205	83
Upper Norrland	1,414	85	285	160	—	40	1,984	—	—
Gotland	31	—	—	—	—	10	41	—	5
Total	16,974	595	2,804	1,110	1,200	360	23,043	1,680	553

4. Number of Conscripts exempted, recommended for Postponement of Service or enrolled.

Yearly averages	Exempted	Put back for re-examination			Enrolled			Total number of conscripts
		For reasons of health	For private reasons	Total	Combatants Corps	Other Corps	Total	
1911/15	7,112	2,254	986	3,240	38,805	5,507	44,312	54,664
1916/20	3,766	7,406	1,539	8,945	39,804	4,958	44,762	57,473
1921	3,515	7,695	2,002	9,697	45,908	5,607	51,515	64,727
1922	3,480	7,417	1,834	9,251	44,472	5,563	50,035	62,766
1923	3,627	6,822	1,743	8,565	43,537	5,359	48,896	61,088
1924	4,507	6,174	1,643	7,817	42,308	5,825	48,133	60,457
1925	4,102	5,771	1,598	7,369	42,974	5,644	48,618	60,089
1926	5,603	4,647		4,647	47,202	3,396	50,598	60,848
1927	5,172	5,246		5,246	45,582	2,702	48,284	58,702

The yearly contingent of conscripts for the years 1926-35 is estimated at 42,900 men, of whom, however, 6,500 are not fit for active military service and are therefore exempt from duty in peace time. This also applies to about 1,500 conscripts of each yearly contingent, whose wives and children depend on them for support. Of the remainder, 31,360 are allotted to the army, 24,360 being trained for active service, and 7,000 forming the Reserve; 3,850 to the Navy, and 950 to the Air Force.

H. CADRES

1. *Officers.*

Officers are divided into two classes: regular officers and reserve officers.

Regular officers are posted from the Military College at Karlsborg, where the courses last seventeen months. On leaving the College, a cadet is appointed ensign and is promoted second lieutenant after two years' probationary service with a regiment.

Reserve officers are drawn :

(1) From among retired officers ;

(2) From among men holding College and University degrees.

2. *N.C.O.s.*

N.C.O.s are recruited from among soldiers who have enlisted voluntarily and are in possession of an elementary education certificate.

N.C.O.s of the reserve are recruited from among retired N.C.O.s.

3. *Military Training.*

There is a Committee for Military Training which is under the chairmanship of the Inspector of Military Training, and consists of 7 members (Chief of General Staff, Inspector of Artillery, Chief of Fortifications, Chief of Military College, Chief of Ordnance and Engineer Academy, Chief of Military Academy, and 1 army officer).

The military training establishments in Sweden are the following :
The Royal Military Academy (Stockholm).
The Royal Ordnance and Engineer Academy (Stockholm).
The Royal Military College (Karlsborg).
The Riding School (Strömsholm).
The Infantry Musketry School (Rosersberg).
The N. C. O. s School (Uppsala).

I. EFFECTIVES

Officers :	
On the active list	1,684
Of the reserve	152
Reserve	2,200
Total	4,036
N.C.O.s (not included in Sweden among the rank and file) :	
On the active list	1,030
Of the reserve	25
Reserve	750
Total	1,805 [1]
Men :	
Enlisted	6,226
Approximate number of conscripts	11,619 [2]
Total	17,845

[1] Not including 550 officers and 650 N.C.O.'s belonging to a special class formed in consequence of the introduction of the new defence organisation of the active establishment.

[2] As the training period for conscripts in the Swedish army is short, the number of men in service varies considerably at different periods of the year. During the period when the largest number of conscripts are undergoing their first period of service, the number increases considerably, whereas it falls to a very small number at other times. With a view, therefore, to obtaining as exact an average as possible, we have calculated the total number of days' service of men taken for active service and divided this total by 365, which gives 11,619.

II.

Air Force.

The air forces are organised as an independent arm under a single command, and are divided into four corps. Officers are supplied by a system of transfer from the army and navy, and also by the training of the arm's own cadets. Other ranks are recruited either from the army and navy or directly from among the conscripts, but always on a voluntary basis.

III.

Navy.

A. ROYAL NAVAL ADMINISTRATION, NAVAL STAFF, ETC.

The Naval Administration includes the following Branches :

Artillery Branch ;
Torpedo Branch ;
Mines Branch ;
Nautical Branch ;
Fortifications Branch ;
Engineer Branch ;
Intendance Branch ;
Medical Branch ;
Civil Branch.

Admiralty Councillors, Heads of the Financial Office of the Civilian Branch and Inspectors of the Sub-Marine Arm are also attached to the Naval Administration.

Naval Staff.

The Naval Staff includes the following Branches :

Mobilisation Branch ;
Operations Branch ;
Communications Branch ;
Organisation Branch ;
Foreign Branch ;

Higher Commands of the Coast Defence Fleet ;
Heads of the Naval Corps of Civil Officials (Engineer, Intendance and Medical Corps) ;
Head of the Royal Coast Artillery.

B. LIST OF UNITS
(1929)

NOTE. — The first date in brackets gives the date of the launching of the ship ; the second that of its completion. The dash (—) signifies that the construction has not yet been completed or that the date of completion is not known.

Battleships [1] (Coast-Defence) :

1. *Sverige* (1915–)
2. *Drottning Victoria* (1917–)
3. *Gustaf V* (1918–)

Displacement, 7,600 tons. Length: *Sverige*, 392.8 feet; *D.V.* and *G.V*, 396.6 feet. Beam, 61 feet. Max. draught, 22 feet. H.P. 20,000 to 22,000 = 22.5 kts. *Guns :* 4 11-inch ; 8 6-inch ; 4 14-pdr. ; 2 14-pdr. (A.A.) ; 2 6-pdr.

4. *Oscar II* (1905–)

Displacement, 4,660 tons. Length, 313 1/3 feet. Beam, 50 1/2 feet. Max. draught, 18 feet. H.P. 9,000 = 18.3 kts. *Guns :* 2 8.3-inch ; 8 6-inch ; 10 6-pdr.; 2 torpedo-tubes submerged (18-inch).

5. *Åran* (1901–02)
6. *Wasa* (1901–03)
7. *Tapperheten* (1901–04)
8. *Manligheten* (1903–06)

Displacement, 3,800 tons. Length, 287 feet. Beam, 49 1/4 feet. Max. draught, 16 3/4 to 17 3/4 feet. H.P. 6,500 to 7,400 = 17 kts. *Guns :* 2 8.3-inch ; 6 6-inch ; 10 6-pdr. (*Manligheten*, 8) ; 2 torpedo-tubes submerged (18-inch).

9. *Thor* [2] (1898–)
10. *Oden* [3] (1896–97)

Displacement : 3,700 tons. Length, 278 1/4 feet. Beam, 48 1/2 feet. Max. draught, 18 to 18 1/3 feet. H.P. 5,000 = 16 kts. *Guns :* 2 10-inch ; 6 4.7-inch ; 8 6-pdr.

Armoured Aircraft-carrier :

Gotland (building) Displacement, 5,600 tons.

Armoured Cruiser :

Fylgia (1905–07) (Training-ship) Displacement, 5,000 tons. Length, 377 2/3 feet. Beam, 48 1/2 feet. Max. draught, 20 2/3 feet. H.P. 13,000 = 21.5 kts. *Guns :* 8 6-inch ; 10 6-pdr.; 2 torpedo-tubes (18-inch).

Minelayer Cruiser :

Klas Fleming (1914–) Displacement, 1,800 tons.

Torpedo-Cruisers :

3 cruisers (2,550 tons).

11 Destroyers (+ 2 building) :

No.	Type	Date of launching	Displacement	H.P.	T. tubes	Max. draught
			Tons			Feet
2	Klas *Horn* . . . / Klas *Uggla* . .	Building				
2	*Nils Ehrensköld*.	1926	1,050	21,000	6	10
2	*Wrangel*	1917	560	12,000	6	9 1/2
2	*Hugin*	1910–1911	460	10,000	4	8 1/2
4	*Wale*	1907–1909	460	8,800	4	8 3/4
1	*Magne*.	1905	460	7,200	2	8 3/4

[1] Not including an old battleship (*Dristigheten*) of 3,600 tons converted into Depôt-ship.
[2] Rebuilt in 1916.
[3] Rebuilt in 1915.

8 Torpedo-Boats (385 tons in all).
19 (+ 1 building) Submarines.
Miscellaneous : 51 units (depot ships, vedette boats, gunboats, etc.).

Summary Table of Naval Units

	Number	Total Tonnage	Depreciated[1] Tonnage
Battleships (Coastguard vessels)	10	50,060	11,400
Armoured Cruisers	5	9,350	—
Torpedo-boats and torpedo-boat destroyers	19	6,825	1,767
Submarines	19	[3]	[3]
Miscellaneous Craft[2]	3	1,500	—

Personnel : Active list, about 5,400 officers and men.

[1] Depreciated tonnage (on January 1st, 1930) is calculated as follows :
(1) For battleships, battle-cruisers, coast-defence ships, monitors, aircraft-carriers and miscellaneous vessels, a reduction in original tonnage at the rate of 1/20 per annum from date of completion.
(2) For cruisers and light cruisers, a reduction of 1/17 per annum from date of completion.
(3) For torpedo craft and submarines, a reduction of 1/12 per annum from date of completion.
[2] Under the heading "Miscellaneous Craft", only sloops, gunboats and river gunboats are shown.
[3] Tonnage unknown.

III.

Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

A. Notes on Budget Procedure.

1. Up to the end of 1922, the financial year coincided with the calendar year, but on July 1st, 1923, it was changed and now covers the period from July 1st to June 30th. A special budget was prepared for the intermediate period of six months, from January 1st to June 30th, 1923. Since the change of the budget year the estimates for a given financial year are prepared by the Government in November and December of the preceding financial year, submitted to Parliament in January and voted by Parliament in May or June, that is, shortly before the beginning of the financial year.

Closed accounts are regularly published three to four months after the end of the financial year.

2. The budget, as regards both revenue and expenditure, is divided into two main groups : (1) Real Public Revenue (taxes, etc.) and Real Expenditure ; and (2) Revenue from Capital Sources (funds, proceeds of loans, etc.) and Expenditure for Capital Purposes (including expenditure on capital investments in public undertakings, amortisation of public debt, etc., but not expenditure on construction of barracks, schools, etc.).

All defence expenditure, with the exception of the pensions service, is now shown in the budget for the Defence Department and included in real expenditure. Before July 1st, 1923, capital expenditure for certain defence purposes was

sometimes accounted for outside the budget of the Defence Departments, and certain charges in respect of votes granted before that date were still being paid off in the years 1924 to 1927.

3. The budget is drawn up on the basis of a net budgetary system.

4. Local authorities do not contribute to the cost of the military organisation

B. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

I. *Summary of Defence Expenditure* (Net).

Table I.

	1926–27	1927–28	1928–29	1929–30
	Closed Accounts			Estimates
	Kr. (000,000's)			
Ministry of National Defence :				
General Administration	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
Army	94.4	87.5	85.9	78.4
Navy	46.3	46.3	38.4	.44.8
Air Force	5.2	7.3	7.6	9.2
Services common to Army and Navy	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2
Extraordinary expenditure. . . .	2.3	2.3	1.0	—
Total, Ministry of National Defence	148.7	143.9	133.4	132.9
	%	%	%	%
Index numbers of :				
Wholesale prices (1913 = 100) . .	147	148	144	138 [1]
Retail prices : Cost of Living (July 1914 = 100)	170	172	171	170 [2]

[1] Average, July to November 1929.
[2] September 1929.

1. The figures include certain war charges, but not expenditure on pensions or debt service.

2. During the Parliamentary Session of January-July 1924, a Government bill regarding a new defence organisation was submitted to Parliament and adopted with minor modifications. When the new organisation has been fully introduced, the defence expenditure will be reduced to about 59,458,000 Kr. for the Army, 32,525,000 Kr. for the Navy (excluding Sea Chart service) and 6,000,000 Kr. for the Air Force. In addition, one-time expenditure and transitional costs have been estimated at 8,915,000 Kr. per annum during the period 1926–1936. The total annual defence expenditure would thus amount to an average of about 107,000,000 Kr. during that period. The Minister of Defence explained in his memorandum attached to the budget estimates for 1927–28 that the high figure of 131,045,000 Kr. for defence expenditure (excluding the grants for the Sea Chart service and the cost of living) was due to the fact that transitional costs were still very high.

3. In the budget for 1926-27 the Air Service was established as a separate force. The expenditure of that service was previously found under several different items of the Army and Navy budgets.

II. *Analysis of Defence Expenditure.*

1. *General Administration* expenditure is mainly ministerial.
2. The following table analyses the *Army* expenditure.

TABLE 2.

	1926–27	1927–28	1928–29	1929–30
	Closed Accounts			Estimates
	Kr. (000's)			
Pay of officers, recruiting, travelling expenses, etc.	39,081	39,452	36,059	33,691
Pay of troops, etc.	5,390	5,209	5,034	3,775
Military schools, stationery, etc.	2,653	2,383	2,411	2,308
Provisions, quartermasters' supplies, horses, military exercises, etc.	26,537	24,478	24,093	21,091
Medical service	760	829	865	610
Arms and ammunition	7,003	4,266	7,513	6,784
Buildings, exercise grounds, engineers' supplies, etc.	3,821	3,560	2,551	3,495
Miscellaneous expenditure	9,140	7,418	7,390	6,603
Total	94,385	87,595	85,916	78,357

3. The following table analyses the *Navy* expenditure, appropriations for the Naval Air Service being included for the financial year 1926–27 but not for the succeeding years.

TABLE 3.

	1926–27	1927–28	1928–29	1929–30
	Closed Accounts			Estimates
	Kr. (000's)			
Pay of officers, recruiting, travelling expenses, etc.	15,197	14,848	14,686	13,400
Pay of seamen, etc.	678	626	674	608
Naval schools, stationery, etc.	517	598	533	484
Provisions, clothing, etc.	5,181	4,628	4,903	4,577
Naval manœuvres	5,296	4,964	5,100	5,071
Medical service	226	177	176	187
Craft and buildings	14,593	15,974	8,102	16,363
Technical supplies (ammunition, mines, torpedoes, etc.)	1,533	1,369	1,194	1,142
Miscellaneous expenditure	588	615	581	585
Sea chart service	2,525	2,470	2,452	2,384
Total	46,334	46,269	38,401	44,801

NOTES. — *(a) Defence Establishments.* The State maintains several factories for the production of military materials, and also naval dockyards, but the accounting system does not make it possible to state clearly the receipts by, and expenditure on account of, those establishments.

(b) Expenditure by Military Services for civil purposes. The sea chart service under the naval administration fulfils, to a certain extent, functions of a civil character.

4. The expenditure of *Services common to Army and Navy* relates to cost of enquiries, Royal Commissions, etc.

5. The extraordinary expenditure in 1926-27 is in respect of votes granted before July 1st, 1923.

III. *Receipts in connection with Defence Expenditure.*

The figures given in the preceding tables are *net* figures, as the receipts collected by the military departments in the course of their activities are deducted, in respect of each item, from the gross outlay. It has not been possible to obtain exact information regarding the amounts of these receipts-in-aid.

IV. *Expenditure referring to Previous Years.*

1. *Debt Service.* No public debt has been incurred for military or naval purposes.

2. *Pensions.* The budget item for pensions shows expenditure for civil and military pensions separately. According to the information available, the amounts provided for military pensions are as follows :

		Kronor
1926-27	Closed Accounts	15,996,000
1927-28	» »	15,668,868
1928-29	» »	16,610,001
1929-30	Estimates	17,292,324

Officers of the Army and Navy are obliged to contribute to a Pension Fund.

SWITZERLAND

GENERAL

Area	41,295 sq. km.
Population (VI-1928)	4,019,000
Density per sq. km.	97.3
Length of railway system (XII-1927) . .	5,321 km.

I.

Army.

Main Features. — The Swiss Army is a militia Army. It has no forces permanently with the colours except the corps of instructors.

The units provided for by the Federal Decree regarding the organisation of troops are brought together for periods of training or in the event of mobilisation.

A. SUPREME MILITARY AUTHORITY AND ITS ORGAN

1. Federal Council.

The Federal Council is the supreme head of the military administration, and acts through the Military Department of which the Chief is a Federal Councillor.

The cantonal military authorities are in charge of cantonal military administration under the supervision of the Confederation.

The Federal Council issues executive decrees under the Organisation Law. It approves the service and training regulations, with the exception of the administrative regulations, which must be approved by the Federal Assembly.

2. Federal Military Department.

In peace-time the Military Department is the central authority for military questions. The office of the Department, acting on the orders of the head of the Department, carries out the Department's decisions and the proposals submitted by it to the Federal Council. The secretary of the National Defence Committee is also on the staff of the Departmental Office.

The following services are under the Military Department :

1. General Staff.

2. Infantry, cavalry, artillery and engineer offices ; medical corps ; veterinary corps ; central war supplies service ; military technical service ;

intendance of war material (munitions depot at Thun ; munitions stores at Interlaken ; intendance of explosives ; intendance of Federal arsenals), topographical service ; remount department ; commission for national defence ; commissions for fortifications, for railways, artillery and pensions.

The heads of services of the Military Department have the following general duties :

(a) To report and make proposals on such matters coming within the scope of their duties as require to be notified to the Department.

(b) To prepare regulations, orders and draft bills.

(c) To prepare the annual budget for their respective services and the report on their financial administration.

3. General Staff.

The General Staff has the following duties :

(a) Preparation of mobilisation and concentration of the Army in the event of war, and general preparation for war.

(b) Reports and proposals on all questions concerning national defence, the Army as a whole and the Army Staff.

(c) Preliminary opinions on proposals regarding the training of the higher units and of the higher command staffs.

(d) Organisation and management of schools and courses for officers of the General Staff and staff clerks.

(e) Keeping the General Staff Branch up to strength.

(f) Organisation of railways for war ; organisation of lines of communication and home service, field post and telegraph services. Training of officers and other ranks of these auxiliary services.

(g) Information on the Swiss army and foreign armies, statistics and military geography of Switzerland and neighbouring States.

(h) Administration of the military library and collections of army maps.

(i) Preliminary opinions and proposals regarding the preparation of military maps.

The duties of the heads of infantry, cavalry, artillery, engineer and fortress corps are as follows :

(a) Study of questions connected with their respective arms.

(b) Administration of units and staffs formed by the Federation and of auxiliary services.

(c) Supervision of training in their respective arms ; general organisation and, as far as possible, management of schools and training courses.

(d) Replies to applications for exemption from service, in so far as they are outside the sphere of the Cantons.

(e) Programme of work for training staff.

(f) Examination and communication of matters affecting officers (appointment, promotion, posting to units, discharge, etc.).

4. National Defence Committee.

The National Defence Committee is composed of Army Corps Commanders, of the Chief of the General Staff Branch and of the Officer Commanding Infantry.

The Committee, the Chairman of which is the head of the Military Department, deals with important questions affecting national defence.

The Committee ceases to function as soon as a Commander-in-Chief of the Army is appointed.

5. Commander-in-Chief.

As soon as a levy of troops on a large scale is ordered or arranged for, the Federal Assembly appoints a Commander-in-Chief of the Army. The Federal Council informs the Commander-in-Chief of the object of the mobilisation and appoints a Chief of the General Staff, after having first consulted the Commander-in-Chief.

Pending the appointment of the Commander-in-Chief, the Military Department assumes command of the Army.

6. Army Staff.

The Army Staff is attached to the Commander-in-Chief.

In peace-time, the General Staff acts as the Army Staff.

The Chief of the General Staff is head of the Army Staff and is directly under the Commander-in-Chief.

Besides the office of his department the Chief of the General Staff has under his orders six services, as follows:

1. General Staff; 2. Army Administration Department; 3. Artillery; 4. Engineers; 5. Medical Service; 6. Quartering and Supplies Service.

The Chief of the General Staff is authorised, with the consent of the Commander-in-Chief, to introduce changes in the strength and organisation of the Army Staff.

B. TERRITORIAL MILITARY AREAS

The territory of the Confederation is divided into 6 divisional districts, in which the infantry and other units of the first-line army are recruited.

Divisional District	Canton	Units
I.	Vaud, Valais (French-speaking districts), Geneva	9 battalions of fusiliers; 5 battalions of mountain infantry; 1 battalion of mountain carabineers.
II.	Berne (new part of the canton), Fribourg, Soleure, Neuchâtel . .	15 battalions of fusiliers; 1 battalion and 3 companies of carabineers.
III.	Berne (old part of the canton), Valais (German-speaking districts) .	12 battalions of fusiliers; 5 battalions of mountain infantry; 1 battalion of mountain carabineers; 1 battalion of carabineers.
IV.	Lucerne, Obwald, Nidwald, Basle-urban, Basle-rural, Aargau . . .	5 battalions of mountain infantry; 13 battalions of fusiliers; 1 battalion of carabineers; 7 companies.
V.	Zurich, Uri, Schwytz, Zug, Schaffhausen and Ticino	12 battalions of fusiliers; 7 battalions of mountain infantry; 2 battalions of mountain carabineers.

SWITZERLAND

Divisional Boundaries.

—·—·— Divisional boundaries.

Divisional headquarters.

Divisional District	Canton	Units
VI.	Glarus, Appenzell (Outer and Inner Rhodes) St. Gall, Grisons and Thurgau	10 battalions of fusiliers ; 5 battalions of mountain infantry ; 2 battalions of mountain carabineers ; 4 companies.

For the purpose of organising the territorial services in time of war, the territory of the Confederation is divided into 8 territorial areas.

Territorial Area.	Canton.	Headquarters.
I.	Vaud, Geneva, Valais (French-speaking districts).	Lausanne.
II.	Fribourg, Neuchâtel, Bernese Jura and Soleure.	Bienne.
III.	Berne (the old canton) and the Upper Valais.	Berne.
IV.	Lucerne, Aargau, Zug, Basle-rural and Basle-urban.	Aarau.
V.	Schaffhausen and Zurich.	Zurich.
VI.	Obwald, Nidwald, Schwyz, Uri, Ticino.	Bellinzona. Altorf.
VII.	Thurgau, St. Gall, Appenzell (Outer and Inner Rhodes)	St. Gall.
VIII.	Glarus and Grisons.	Coire.

The head of each territorial area is appointed in time of peace by the Federal Council on the nomination of its Military Department, and has the title of Territorial Commandant.

Each territorial commandant has a staff composed of officers who are also appointed in peace-time. In case of war the Military Department takes over the territorial services. For this purpose the territorial services section of the general staff comes, on mobilisation, directly under the orders of the Department.

C. ARMY ORGANISATION

1. Army Classes.

The Army consists of the First Line (élite), the Landwehr, and the Landsturm.

The First Line is composed of men from the ages of 20 to 32 inclusive ; the Landwehr of men from 33 to 40 inclusive ; and the Landsturm of men from 41 to 48 inclusive.

The Landsturm also includes men who have become unfit for service in the First Line or Landwehr but who can still serve in the Landsturm, and, lastly, volunteers who are sufficiently skilled marksmen and are of the requisite physical standard.

2. Branches of the Army.

The Army consists of :

(1) The Army Staff.
(2) The General Staff.
(3) The various arms (Infantry ; Cavalry ; Artillery ; Engineers ; Fortress troops ; Medical corps ; Veterinary corps ; Supply corps and supply officers ; Train troops).

(4) Auxiliary Services, namely, military justice department, chaplains, field post and telegraph services, lines of communication and railways, territorial service, the Army staff clerks, officers' servants, motor-transport corps and the military police.
(5) Supplementary Services. These carry out pioneer work, and supplement the medical, supplies, intelligence and transport services according to the needs of the Army and when on active service.

The Army is subdivided into :

(1) *Smaller Regimental Units :* Companies, squadrons, batteries, columns, mountain convoys, ambulances, railway pioneer detachments.
(2) *Larger Regimental Units :* Battalions, groups, regiments, brigades, field hospitals and division parks.
(3) *Army Units :* Divisions, fortress garrisons and, in time of war, army corps.

3. Composition of the Army.

Under the Federal Decree on the organisation of the army, dated December 18th, 1924, which came into force on July 1st, 1925, the composition of the army is as follows :

(a) 6 divisions.

(b) Army troops, that is to say, units, auxiliary troops and staffs not on the strength of a division.

4. Composition of Divisions.

The 1st, 3rd, 5th and 6th Divisions each have one mountain brigade. The 2nd and 4th Divisions have no mountain troops.

A. *Normal composition of a division with a mountain brigade.* (Divisions 1, 3, 5 and 6.)

(a) *Field Troops.*

1 divisional staff ;
2 infantry brigades, each having 2 regiments of first-line infantry (consisting of 3 battalions) and 1 landwehr infantry park company ;
2 regiments of landwehr infantry, of 2 battalions each ;
2 cyclist companies (the first-line company acts as mobile infantry, the mixed company forms liaison duties).
1 group of machine-guns with field carriages consisting of 3 companies ;
1 group of two squadrons of dragoons ;
1 brigade of artillery consisting of 2 regiments of field artillery (2 groups of 3 batteries and 2 park companies), 1 group of field howitzers (2 batteries and 1 park company) and 1 observation company ;
1 battalion of engineers, consisting of 3 companies ;
1 divisional bridge train ;
1 telegraph company ;
1 medical group, consisting of 4 first-line companies and 1 landwehr company ;

1 field hospital with 4 ambulances ;
1 medical transport group, consisting of 8 ambulance columns ;
} Portions of these units may be detached for service with a mountain brigade or with a fortress garrison.

1 supply group consisting of 2 first-line companies and 1 landwehr company ;
1 motor transport group consisting of 4 columns ;
1 mountain train group consisting of 2-4 columns.

Total field troops of a division :

12 first-line battalions ;
4 landwehr battalions ;
2 cyclist companies ;
3 machine-gun companies with field carriages ;
2 squadrons ;
12 field batteries ;
2 field howitzer batteries ;
1 artillery observation company ;
3 engineer companies ;
1 divisional bridging train ;
1 telegraph company ;
2 infantry park companies ;
4 field artillery park companies ;
1 field howitzer park company ;
4 first-line medical companies and 1 landwehr company ;
4 ambulances ;
8 ambulance columns ;
2 first-line supply companies and 1 landwehr company ;
4 motor transport columns (1 unit detached for service with the mountain brigade) ;
2-4 mountain train columns.

(b) *Mountain Brigade.*

1 brigade of mountain infantry consisting of 2 regiments of first-line mountain infantry (each of 3 battalions), 1 infantry park company, 1 mountain infantry transport column.
1 landwehr mountain infantry regiment of 2 battalions ;
1 group of mountain artillery consisting of 2 mountain batteries, 1 mountain artillery park company and 1 mountain artillery transport column ;
1 mountain engineer company ;
1 mountain telegraph and signal company ;
1 mountain medical group consisting of 3 mountain medical companies (1 company may be detached for service with a fortress garrison) ;
1 mountain supply company (to which is attached a motor transport section).

Total of divisional mountain troops :

6 first-line mountain battalions ;
2 landwehr mountain battalions ;
2 mountain batteries ;
1 company of mountain engineers ;
1 mountain telegraph and signals company ;
1 infantry park company ;
1 mountain infantry transport column ;
1 mountain artillery park company ;
1 mountain artillery transport column ;
3 mountain medical companies ;
1 mountain supply company (to which is attached 1 motor transport section).

B. *Normal composition of a division without a mountain brigade.* (Divisions 2 and 4.)

1 Divisional staff ;
3 Infantry brigades consisting of 2 first-line infantry regiments of 3 battalions and 1 landwehr infantry park company ;
3 Landwehr infantry regiments, each of 2 battalions ;
3 Cyclist companies (the first-line company acts as mobile infantry and the mixed company performs liaison duties) ;
1 Group of machine-guns with field carriages of 3 companies ;
1 Group of dragoons of 2 squadrons ;
1 Artillery brigade consisting of 2 field artillery regiments (each regiment having 2 groups of 3 batteries and 2 park companies) ;
1 Field howitzer group (of 2 batteries and 1 park company), 1 observation company ;
1 Engineer battalion of 4 companies ;
1 Divisional bridging train ;
1 Telegraph company ;
1 Medical group of 6 first-line companies and 1 landwehr company ;
1 Field hospital with 3 ambulances ;
1 Medical transport group of 6 ambulance columns ;
1 Supply group of 3 first-line companies (2 field and 1 mountain) and 1 landwehr company ;
1 Motor transport group of 4 columns ;
1 Mountain train group of 2-6 columns.

Total of the Division :

18 First-line battalions ;
6 Landwehr battalions ;
2 Cyclist companies ;
3 Machine-gun companies with field carriages ;
2 Squadrons ;
12 Field batteries ;
2 Field howitzer batteries ;
1 Artillery observation company ;
4 Engineer companies ;
1 Divisional bridging train ;
1 Telegraph company ;
3 Infantry park companies ;
4 Field artillery park companies ;
1 Field howitzer park company ;
6 First-line medical companies and 1 landwehr company ;
3 Ambulances ;
6 Ambulance columns ;
3 First-line supply companies, and 1 landwehr company ;
4 Motor transport columns ;
2-6 Mountain train columns.

C. *Units, groups and staffs not attached to divisions* (Army troops).

First-line troops or first line and landwehr.

1 Army staff ;
3 Army corps staffs ;
2 Higher fortress staffs ;

3 Cyclist companies or groups (of 2-4 companies) ; for the cavalry brigades ;
1 Company of motor-cyclists ;
2 Mountain machine-gun groups, each of 2 first-line companies and 1 landwehr company ;
3 Cavalry brigades of 2 dragoon regiments (each of 3 squadrons of dragoons and 1 machine-gun squadron) ;
4 Regiments of heavy artillery, each of 1 heavy field howitzer group (of 2 batteries and 2 howitzer park companies) and 2 groups of heavy tractor artillery (of 2 batteries) ; attached to these is one column of landwehr motor transport ;
4 Regiments of motor-drawn artillery consisting of 1 group of heavy tractor artillery (of 2-3 batteries) and 1-2 groups of motor-drawn artillery (of 1 battery of tractor guns and 1 battery of tractor howitzers) ; to these units may be attached 1 column of landwehr motor transport ;
5 Groups of fortress artillery of 2-4 companies ;
1 or 2 Artillery observation companies (1 for the St. Gothard garrison and possibly one for St. Maurice) ;
1 Balloon group with 3 balloon companies ;
1 Searchlight group of 1-3 searchlight companies and 2 mountain searchlight companies ;
2 Companies of mountain engineers ;
3 Army bridging trains of 2 bridging companies and 1 train company ;
1 Telegraph company (for the army staff) ;
3 Telegraph and mountain signal companies ;
1 Wireless group of 3 companies ;
1 Mines battalion of 4-6 companies ;
5 Aviation groups of 6 aviation companies, 1 photographic company and 1 aviation park company ;
1 Aviation staff ;
9 Bakery companies ;
2 Supply companies (1 for St. Gothard and 1 for St. Maurice).

Landwehr.

6 Infantry brigade staffs ;
6 Machine-gun companies with field carriages ;
30 Squadrons of dragoons ;
6 Machine-gun squadrons with field carriages ;
6 Engineer battalions of 3 companies ;
3 Telegraph companies ;
4 Telegraph and mountain signal companies ;
28 Ambulance trains.

5. Fortress.

(i) *Reorganisation of the Fortress Service.*

Under the Federal Decree of December 18th, 1924, on the organisation of troops, fortress troops no longer constitute a special arm.

The units which formerly belonged to the fortress troops are now administered as follows :

(a) The fortress machine-gun units are transferred, as mountain machine-gun units, to the infantry.

(b) The fortress artillery is transferred, as motor artillery and fortress artillery (fort artillery), to the artillery.

(c) The fortress searchlight units are transferred, as mountain searchlight units, to the artillery.

(d) The fortress engineers and pioneers are transferred, as mountain engineers and mountain telegraphists, to the engineers.

The fortress train is disbanded.

The troops which hitherto belonged to the fortress garrisons, viz., the infantry fortress troops, the fortress medical service troops, and the fortress supply troops, are transferred to the exclusive administration of the competent services of the Military Federal Department or of the cantonal military authorities.

The fortress administration is amalgamated with the artillery administration. The Commander of the artillery arm is at the same time Commander of the Fortifications Service.

The Commander of the Fortifications Service has under his orders the Bureau of the Fortifications Service, including the Chief of the Fortifications Section, and one Staff Clerk of the first and one of the second class.

The Chief of the Fortifications Section has under his orders the fortress administrations of the St. Gothard and of St. Maurice.

The Corps of Instructors of Fortress Troops is amalgamated with the Corps of Artillery Instructors.

The Intendance of war material supervises the administration of the arsenals and the magazines of the fortresses in the same way as those of the Cantons.

The Central War Commissariat is responsible for the supervision :

(a) of the fortress supply service ;

(b) of quarters in the fortress barracks in the same way as in the cantonal barracks.

(ii) *Distribution of Divisions, Fortress Garrisons and Army Troops among the Army Corps Commands.*

The following units are assigned to the Army Corps Commands for the purposes of supervising their state of training, their preparedness and their efficiency.

To the First Army Corps Command.

1st and 2nd Divisions.
Fortress Garrison of St. Maurice.
1st Cavalry Brigade and 1st Cyclist Group.
1st Regiment of heavy artillery.
1st Bridging Battalion.

To the Second Army Corps Command.

3rd and 4th Divisions.
2nd Cavalry Brigade and 2nd Cyclist Group.
2nd and 3rd Regiments of heavy artillery.
2nd Bridging Battalion.

To the Third Army Corps Command.

5th and 6th Divisions.
Fortress Garrison of the St. Gothard.
3rd Cavalry Brigade and 3rd Cyclist Group.
4th Regiment of Heavy Artillery.
3rd Bridging Battalion.

The following troops belong to the Fortress Garrisons in addition to the staffs, fortress artillery groups and Landsturm detachments of the artillery fortress companies attached to them :

Fortress Garrison of St. Maurice.

40th Regiment of Mountain Infantry.
5th Regiment of Motor Artillery.
7th Company of Mountain Engineers.
12th and 19th Mountain Telegraph Companies.
7th Supply Company.

Fortress Garrison of the St. Gothard.

47th and 52nd Mountain Infantry Regiments.
1st and 2nd Mountain Machine-Gun Groups.
6th, 7th and 8th Regiments of Motor Artillery.
4th and 5th Mountain Searchlight Companies.
8th Mountain Engineer Company.
17th, 18th, 20th, 21st and 22nd Mountain Telegraph Companies.
8th Supply Company.

The army troops not attached to an Army Corps Command are under the orders of the Chiefs of Section of the Military Federal Department as regards the supervision of their state of training, preparedness and efficiency.

D. AIR SERVICE [1]

1. Administration.

The Military Air Service is under the General Staff Branch. It is commanded by a departmental chief entitled the *Chief of the Military Air Service.*

The training and work of the Air Service come under the Directorate of the Federal Aerodrome, which, among other duties :

(a) organises in detail and directs the military air service and administers military aerodromes ;
(b) directs flying schools and courses ;
(c) prepares the service regulations of the Air Force ;
(d) trains personnel and inspects the Air Force ;
(e) studies questions relating to Air Service material ;
(f) supervises construction ;
(g) studies the use of civil aviation for military purposes.

The *Aerodrome Director* is at the head of the Aerodrome Directorate.

[1] In process of reorganisation. Provision has been made for the purchase of 105 new machines (60 chaser, 45 observation and reconnaissance machines).

The following are under his orders :

(a) Aerodrome Director's Office ;
(b) Training Department ;
(c) Technical service ;
(d) Administrative service.

2. Air Force.

The Air Force consists provisionally of 18 *flying companies*, 3 sections of photographers and one air park company.

A flight may be composed of several flying companies.

The period of training for pilots may be limited to the last 128 days of the course, in the case of officers who have passed through the officers' course in the Air Force and have completed the flying course in the pilots' school ; in the case of observers, training may be limited to the last 110 days, provided that such officers or observers, before entering the course, have passed a pilot's examination conducted by the Director of the Aerodrome.

3. Pilot Officers (Pilots).

Subaltern officers belonging to the Air Force, and also, if there are vacancies, qualified subaltern officers belonging to other arms, may take a *pilot's course.*

After obtaining the military pilot's certificate, *cadet pilots* must engage to perform at least twenty-four months' training in the Pilot Corps as monthly pilots (*i. e.*, paid by the month). After passing the pilots' examination, they are appointed by the General Staff Department as military pilots (with military pilot's certificate), and are attached to the Pilot Corps of the Air Force.

Upon appointment, pilots must, as a rule, begin their twenty-four months' training as *monthly pilots* at the beginning of the year following appointment.

Pilots not ranking as monthly pilots are placed on the *reserve of pilots.*

Monthly pilots are required to complete 100 hours' flying per annum, distributed, if possible, over ten months' training. The distribution of flying hours is fixed by the Director of the Aerodrome. The monthly pilots' training should follow upon a course at the Flying School and is intended to qualify them for the higher ranks and to keep them sufficiently in training to be at once available for the front in the event of mobilisation.

Monthly pilots perform two days' training per month, accompanied by observers.

Reserve pilots are divided into two categories :

(a) Reserve Pilots detailed for regular flying :

A certain number (fixed by the Budget) of reserve pilots belonging to the first line are given regular training, viz. : 50 hours' flying per year, divided if possible over five consecutive months.

These pilots have to perform two days' training in each of these five months, at the end of which period they should be sufficiently trained to be at once available for the front.

Summary Table of Commands and Units.

	Divisions	Brigades	Regiments	Battalions	Squadrons	Batteries	Companies	Groups
Infantry :								
1st line	6		37	110			482-491 [1]	3 [2]
1st line and Landwehr		18 [3]					7 [4]	8 [5]
Landwehr			18	37			176 [6]	4-6 [7]
Cavalry :								
1st line		3	6		36 [8]			6
Landwehr					36 [9]			
Artillery :								
1st line		6	12			101-108 [10]		38-42 [11]
1st line and Landwehr			8-10 [12]			35-37 [13]	27-31 [14]	24-25 [15]
Landwehr							42-48 [16]	2-6 [7]
Engineers :								
1st line							38	
1st line and Landwehr				4			22-28	1
Landwehr				6			25	
Aviation :								
1st line							30	
1st line and Landwehr							5	5
Landwehr							5 [16]	
Train :								
1st line and Landwehr							3	6
Medical Corps :								
1st line							40-42	4-6
1st line and Landwehr								6
Landwehr [17]							6	6
Supply Troops :								
1st line and Landwehr							29	6
Landwehr							6	
Motor Transport Troops :								
1st line and Landwehr								30 [18]
Landwehr								6 [19]

[1] 341 companies of riflemen and carabineers ; 110 machine-gun companies ; 9-18 cyclist companies ; 18 machine-gun companies with field carriages ; 4 mountain machine-gun companies.
[2] Cyclists.
[3] Including 4-6 mountain brigades.
[4] 6 cyclist companies with a motor-cyclist section and 1 motor-cyclist company.
[5] 6 machine-gun groups with field carriages ; 2 mountain machine-gun groups.
[6] 113 infantry ; 37 machine-gun, 6 machine-gun with field carriages and 18 park.
[7] Mountain columns.
[8] Including 6 machine-gun.
[9] 30 dismounted, and 6 machine-gun with field carriages.
[10] 72 field ; 12 field howitzer, 8-12 heavy field howitzer, 9-10 mountain.
[11] 24 field ; 6 field howitzer ; 4-6 mountain artillery ; 8-12 heavy field howitzer.
[12] 4-6 heavy artillery, 4 motor-drawn artillery.
[13] 25 heavy tractor guns ; 5-6 tractor guns ; 5-6 tractor howitzers.
[14] 6-8 artillery observation companies ; 15 fortress companies ; 2 mountain searchlight and 3 balloon companies.
[15] 12 tractor siege guns ; 5-6 motor-drawn artillery, 5 fortress groups, 1 searchlight and balloon group.
[16] Park company.
[17] The Landwehr medical service includes, besides the 6 companies and 6 groups, 22-24 ambulances, 6 field hospitals, 44-48 ambulance columns, 28 ambulance trains.
[18] Including 24 motor transport columns.
[19] Motor transport columns for heavy artillery regiments and motor artillery regiments.

(b) *Reserve Pilots not detailed for regular flying :*

This category includes all other reserve pilots except those engaged in civil aviation. The only flying training they receive is that of the Air Force refresher courses.

After completing the regular twenty-four months' training, a pilot may at any time apply for transfer to the reserve of pilots not detailed for regular flying.

Officers of other arms seconded to the Pilot Corps pass through the recruits' course and training in the cadres of their particular arm.

While serving as monthly pilots or as reserve pilots detailed for regular flying, these officers carry out refresher courses in the Air Force and in their particular arm alternately, unless able to do both simultaneously.

4. Officer Observers (Observers).

Subaltern officers of all arms may take the observers' course.

Cadet observers must engage, after passing the observers' examination, to perform at least 24 months' training in the Observers' Corps. After passing the observer's examination, they are attached by the General Staff Branch for four months to the Observers' Corps in the Air Force.

In each month's training observers have to perform *two days' training*, three hours of which on an average must be devoted to flying.

Reserve observers need not perform the two days' monthly training.

After completing the regulation 24 months' training, an observer may apply at any time to be transferred to the Reserve of Observers.

Officers belonging to other arms attached to the Observers' Corps undergo recruits' course and training in the cadres of their particular arm.

During the four years in which they are attached to the Observers' Corps, they undergo refresher courses in the Air Force and in their own arm alternately, unless able to do both simultaneously.

E. MILITARY POLICE

The Military Police carries out police duties of all kinds among the troops ; in the discharge of these duties, it is altogether free from all cantonal laws.

The Military Police is under the Commander-in-Chief of the Army, who posts officers, N.C.O.s and gendarmes to the various headquarters and units, in accordance with the recommendations of the Commandant of the Military Police.

The Commandant of the Military Police receives his orders either from the Administrative Department or from the Chief of the General Army Staff direct.

The officers of the Military Police are recruited from the officers of the army. Officers of the police forces of the cantons or towns may also be appointed officers of the Military Police by the Military Department on the recommendation of the Army Command.

N.C.O.s, acting N.C.O.s and gendarmes are recruited :

(a) From the police forces of the cantons and communes ;

(b) From volunteers of the various arms, by decision of the Head of the Administrative Department and on the recommendation of the Commandant of the Military Police.

F. LANDSTURM

The Landsturm forms an integral part of the army. Its organisation and rapid system of mobilisation are such that it can be employed for the multifarious duties of national defence.

The Landsturm infantry is employed to protect the mobilisation of the field army when called up for active service, to guard the frontiers, railways and railway junctions, and army establishments of

every description, and to carry out work for the field army, the territorial service and the lines of communication.

The special Landsturm troops are employed to reinforce or supplement the Landwehr, and to carry out duties during mobilisation in the territorial service or on the lines of communication.

The Landsturm consists :

Of officers who serve up to the age of 52 (inclusive). They may, subject to consent on their part, be allowed to remain in the service beyond this age ;

Of men of 41-48 years (inclusive) who have received military training ;

Of members of the military forces who are no longer fit for first line or Landwehr service, but can still serve in the Landsturm ;

Of volunteers.

If there is danger of war or if the army is on active service, the Federal Council may extend the period of military service and hence of personal service in the Landsturm.

Officers and non-commissioned officers released from service who are still physically fit for the duties attaching to their rank, may, at their own request, be reincorporated in the Landsturm and resume their rank when the army is on active service.

Volunteers enrolled in peace time in the supervisory branches cannot be called up for service with the Landsturm or for inspections, but in the event of mobilisation for active service they must rejoin their unit (headquarters), undergo medical inspection, and take the military oath.

Once enrolled in a unit, volunteers are assimilated to men of the Landsturm in respect of duties, rights and penalties.

Soldiers and incorporated volunteers posted to units who are no longer fit for service in the Landsturm are drafted into the supplementary services or released entirely from service. Officers cannot be drafted into the supplementary services.

Officers, non-commissioned officers and men belonging to the auxiliary services, and officers and non-commissioned officers provisionally required to perform service in the Landsturm do not take part in peace-time training unless called up individually.

The Landsturm consists of the various arms, the men being drawn generally from the Landwehr and in exceptional cases direct from the first line army.

The supreme direction of all matters concerning the Landsturm is exercised in peace time by the General Staff. The latter publishes, along with other measures of national defence, general instructions on the employment of the Landsturm in case of mobilisation and makes the necessary preparations and supervises the execution thereof.

On mobilisation for active service, the direction of all matters concerning the Landsturm is transferred to the headquarters staff.

For administrative purposes, the Landsturm troops, in principle, come under the cantonal military authorities.

The branches of the Federal Military Department (General Staff Branch for the Landsturm infantry and companies or detachments of dragoons, train and convoy) also exercise, as regards the Landsturm, the powers laid down by the law concerning military organisation, except in so far as these powers belong to the cantons.

Units, Detachments, Corps and Headquarters in the Landsturm.

1. *Infantry :*

208 infantry companies ;
70 infantry battalions ;
60 machine-gun companies and 7 machine-gun detachments ;
2 mountain machine-gun detachments ;
7 motor cyclist detachments ;
Sector or group commanders as required.

2. *Cavalry :*

15 companies and 15 detachments of dragoons.

3. *Artillery :*

24 field artillery park companies ;
6 field howitzer park companies ;
5 mountain artillery park companies ;
5 mountain artillery convoys ;
6 artillery observation detachments ;
8 heavy field howitzer park companies ;
25 heavy motor-drawn gun detachments :
5 motor-drawn gun detachments ;
5 motor-drawn howitzer detachments ;
15 fortress artillery detachments ;
2 searchlight detachments ;
2 mountain searchlight detachments ;
3 balloon detachments.

4. *Engineers :*

18 detachments of sappers ;
2 detachments of mountain sappers ;
8 bridging detachments ;
4 telegraph detachments ;
4 mountain telegraph detachments ;
3 radiotelegraph detachments ;
1 radiotelegraphy repair section ;
4 detachments of miners.

5. *Aviation Troops :*

3 detachments of photographers ;
1 aviation park company.

6. *Medical Troops :*

6 medical detachments ;
6 field hospital detachments ;
6 medical transport group detachments ;
28 ambulance train detachments.

7. *Veterinary Troops :*

No units.

8. *Supply Troops :*

8 supply detachments ;
9 detachments of bakers.

9. *Motor Transport Troops :*

30 motor lorry columns ;
3 military motor park detachments ;
6 mobile motor park detachments ;
4 motor repair workshop detachments.

10. *Train Troops :*

12 train companies and 15 train detachments ;
18 convoy companies and 12 convoy detachments.

G. RECRUITING SYSTEM

1. Military Obligations.

All male Swiss citizens are liable for military service.

Liability for service includes :

Personal service, *i. e.*, military service in the strict sense of the term ; or
Payment of an exemption fee (military tax).

Swiss citizens are liable for military service from the beginning of the year in which they reach the age of 20 until the end of the year in which they reach the age of 48.

Young men who are fit for service may be allowed to enter the Army before the legal age ; they must, however, fulfil all the obligations of their class.

Men who do not perform service personally must pay the military tax until the end of the year in which they reach the age of 40. There is a special law on the military tax.

2. Enlistment.

Men are enlisted in the year in which they attain the age of 19.

The enlistment of men liable for military service is carried out by the Federal Government with the co-operation of the cantonal authorities. Recruiting Committees are organised by the Federal Council, which also determines the procedure to be followed.

On being enlisted, men are placed in one of three categories : (1) fit for service ; (2) fit for auxiliary service ; (3) unfit for service.

The decision as to fitness for service may be postponed for a period not exceeding four years.

Each man is posted to one of the various arms upon enlistment.

He comes up for enlistment at either his place of domicile or his birthplace.

3. Military Duties.

Men fit for military service have to do personal service, which includes :

(a) Training ;

(b) Active service either in defence of the country or abroad, and the maintenance of public order and security.

Personal service also includes observance of the regulations regarding the supervision, maintenance and inspection of clothing, arms and personal equipment ; compulsory firing exercises and, in general, obedience to Military Regulations when off duty.

The following are exempted from personal service during their period of official duty or employment :

(1) Members of the Federal Council and the Chancellor of the Confederation.

(2) Ministers of religion not enrolled as chaplains.

(3) The chief surgeons, permanent administrative officials and male nurses of public hospitals.

(4) Governors and warders of penitentiaries and prisons, and members of the regular police forces.

(5) The personnel of the Frontier Guard Force, which the Federal Council, in the event of mobilisation, may, however, detail for national defence.

(6) Officials and employees who, in the event of war, are indispensable for transport undertakings of public interest or for military administration. A decree of the Federal Council enumerates the transport undertakings of public interest and the personnel indispensable for them in the event of war.

The personnel of the Police and Frontier Guard Forces and also certain officials and employees are only exempted from service after undergoing a recruits' course.

The members of the Federal Assembly are exempted from training during the sessions.

4. Auxiliary Services.

Men who are passed fit for auxiliary service are drafted into such service on enlistment.

Men passed for auxiliary service do not undergo military training. They pay the military tax for the years in which they do not perform service.

5. Arms and Personal Equipment.

Private soldiers receive their arms and personal equipment free of charge.

As a rule, soldiers retain possession of their arms and personal equipment for the whole of their period of service. They have to keep them in good condition and are responsible for any loss or damage due to their own negligence.

A man's arms and equipment become his personal property when he has completed his period of personal service and has been discharged from the Army.

Arms and personal equipment are the property of the Federal Government, and soldiers may not dispose of them. Arms, etc., cannot be seized or confiscated.

Men unable to take proper care of them or proved guilty of neglect, or discharged from service before completion of the regular period, forfeit their arms and personal equipment.

Officers must buy their own uniforms, the purchase price being refunded to them in accordance with a scale drawn up by the Federal Council.

The Federal Government provides them with personal equipment and arms free of charge and, in the case of cavalry officers, with saddlery.

The Federal Government supplies bicycles and accessories, on payment of half the purchase price, to cyclists in the active army.

Arms and personal equipment are inspected every year.

Horses.

Officers, N.C.O.s and troopers in the first-line cavalry must at all times possess a horse fit for service.

The Federal Government will on application provide remounts for active cavalry officers on the same terms as for troopers. Cavalry remounts are either purchased by the Federal Government or supplied by the man himself.

On receiving the horse, the man pays the Federal Government half its estimated value.

The horse remains in the man's possession during his period of service in the first line. When not on service, he must feed and take care of the horse at his own expense, but may use it for any purpose which does not impair its military value.

When called up, he must bring his horse with him.

He is liable for the loss of his horse and for any damage due to his negligence.

If he fails to take proper care of, or if he is in a position which does not enable him to keep, the horse, he must return it, and will then be transferred to another arm or discharged from personal service.

Cavalry horses are the property of the Federal Government.

If a man completes the whole of his ten-years' service with the same horse, it becomes his property.

The stabling, maintenance, feeding and use of cavalry horses when not on service are subject to inspection by cavalry officers.

Officers of other arms provide their own chargers.

Other horses and mules required for purposes of training in the military schools and courses are supplied by the Military Administration.

H. ARMY TRAINING

1. Preparatory Training.

General.

The Cantons provide for the gymnastic training of boys at school.

The instructors are masters who have been specially trained in the training colleges and have taken the courses instituted by the Federal Government for gymnastic instructors.

These arrangements are carried out under the general supervision of the Federal Government.

The Federal Government encourages associations for the promotion of the physical development of young men after leaving school and

for their preparation for military service, and is in general favourable to all action taken with this object in view.

Recruits undergo physical examination upon enlistment.

The Federal Government issues regulations for preliminary physical training and organises instructors' courses.

The Federal Government also subsidises associations founded for imparting preparatory military training to boys under military age and, in general, makes grants for any action taken for this purpose.

The Federal Government lays down that firing exercises should be the principal subject in such training, and supplies arms, ammunition and equipment free of charge. The necessary regulations are drawn up by the Federal Council.

2. Corps of Instructors.

(a) *General.*

A corps of instructors has been formed to superintend the training of recruits and to train cadres in the special schools.

The number of instructors in each arm is fixed by the Federal Assembly.

The corps of instructors in each arm is under the head of the corresponding branch in the Military Department.

The training of recruits and infantry cadres in each divisional area is under the direction of an area instructor.

The training of units of all sizes and the supervision of repetition training courses are carried out by the officers of the unit concerned.

(b) *Training of Recruits.*

The object of the recruits' courses is to train men as soldiers. They are also used for the practical training of cadres.

The period of training is as follows : Infantry and Engineers 65 days ; Cavalry 90 days ; Artillery, Air Force, and Fortress Troops 75 days ; Medical Corps, Veterinary Corps, Supply Corps, and Train 60 days.

(c) *Repetition Training Courses.*

Troops in the Active Army undergo repetition training annually. The period of training is 11 days or, in the case of the artillery and fortress troops, 14 days.

Men, lance-corporals, and corporals only do seven repetition trainings, or eight in the case of cavalry ; N.C.O.s ranking as sergeants or higher undergo only 10 trainings. These courses include those followed in the lower ranks.

In the Landwehr all arms, except cavalry, are called up every four years for 11 days' repetition training, but privates, lance-corporals and corporals do only one repetition training.

Men belonging to the Landwehr who are transferred to first-line troops perform their service with these corps.

In the event of a reorganisation of units, the introduction of a new kind of arm or in any other circumstances of a similar nature, the Federal Assembly is empowered to order special training courses and to fix the period of training.

It is also authorised to order drill for a period of one to three days for sections of the Landsturm and for men detailed for special duties.

In an emergency the Federal Council may call up the Landsturm of certain areas for similar drill.

3. Compulsory Musketry Courses and Voluntary Drill.

N.C.O.s, lance-corporals, and privates of the Active Army and Landwehr, who are armed with rifles or muskets, and subaltern officers of the same categories, have to carry out every year certain prescribed courses in a rifle club. Men who fail to conform to this rule are called up for special musketry courses without pay.

Musketry courses organised by rifle clubs in conformity with the military regulations are subsidised by the Federal Government.

The Federal Government also grants suitable subsidies to other institutions intended to promote military efficiency, provided that they conform to the Government's regulations and submit to its supervision.

4. Cadres.

I. *Ranks.*

The various ranks are as follows :

(a) Lance-corporal ;

(b) Non-commissioned officers (corporal, sergeant, quartermaster-sergeant, sergeant-major, regimental sergeant-major (warrant officer) ;

(c) Subaltern officers : lieutenant, first lieutenant ;

(d) Captain ;

(e) Field officers : Major, Lieut.-Colonel, Colonel, Colonel commanding a division ; Colonel commanding an army corps ; General.

Every soldier may be required to accept a rank, and to carry out the duties and take over the command attached to such rank.

An officer or N.C.O. keeps his rank even after he has relinquished his command.

II. *Non-commissioned Officers (Promotion).*

Lance-Corporal. Privates holding a certificate of efficiency obtained during a refresher training may be appointed to lance rank.

Non-Commissioned Officers :

Corporals. Privates and lance-corporals nominated for appointment as N.C.O.s pass through a N.C.O.s' course. The training lasts 20 days in the infantry, medical corps, supply corps and train, and 35 days in the cavalry, artillery, engineers and fortress corps.

The men sent for the N.C.O.s' course are selected by their superior officers.

Upon appointment, corporals pass through a recruits' course in the rank of corporal.

N.C.O.s selected for an officers' course are exempted from this obligation.

Sergeants and Staff-Sergeants :

Conditions governing promotion :

Sergeant. Promotions are made from among corporals who have passed through a recruits' course with corporal's rank and have performed at least two repetition trainings ; they must also have obtained a certificate of proficiency during their last period of training.

Quartermaster-Sergeant. Promotions are made from among corporals who have undergone repetition training as corporals and have passed through a quartermaster-sergeants' course (lasting 30 days); they must also have obtained a certificate of proficiency during the latter course. Upon appointment, quartermaster-sergeants must pass through a recruits' course in the rank of quartermaster-sergeant.

Sergeant-Major. Promotions are made from among sergeants or quartermaster-sergeants who have undergone at least one refresher training in that rank and have passed through a recruits' course in the rank of acting sergeant-major. They must also have obtained a certificate of proficiency during either the latter course or a repetition training.

Regimental Sergeant-Major. Promotions are made from among sergeant-majors who have carried out at least one repetition training in that rank and must have obtained a certificate of proficiency during the training.

Staff Clerks. Promotions are made from among N.C.O.s who have passed through a recruits' course with N.C.O.s' rank and undergone two repetition trainings. They must also have passed through a 30-days' staff clerks' course and have obtained a certificate of proficiency in the course.

III. *Officers.*

(a) *Training. — Schools.*

Cadet officers are trained at officers' schools. The periods of training are as follows:

(1) Infantry, cavalry and fortress troops, 80 days.
(2) Artillery and engineers, 105 days.
(3) Train, 60 days.
(4) Medical, Supply and Veterinary Corps, 45 days.

Training for artillery and engineer officers may be divided into two parts.

Men selected for an officers' training course must hold the rank of non-commissioned officers.

Upon appointment lieutenants pass through a recruits' course in the rank of lieutenant.

Regimental officers appointed as quartermasters receive a technical training course lasting 20 days.

Upon appointment quartermasters pass through half a recruits' course in the rank of quartermaster.

Officers nominated for promotion pass through the following schools:

(1) Subaltern officers of the infantry, cavalry, artillery, engineers and fortress corps who are nominated for promotion to rank of captain, Central School No. 1, lasting 30 days.

(2) First lieutenant in the infantry, cavalry, artillery, engineers, fortress corps, supply corps, and train, a recruits' course in the command of a unit (company, squadron, etc.).

(3) Captains, Central School No. 2, lasting 50 days. The instruction given at this school may be divided into two parts.

Before passing the courses referred to by the law, officers must have obtained at an earlier special course or training course a certificate qualifying them for promotion.

General Staff. The following special courses are provided for the training of the General Staff:

(1) Staff course No. I, 70 days, for officers intending to join the General Staff; this course is divided into two parts.

(2) Staff course No. II, 42 days, for captains.

(3) Staff course No. III, 21 days, for officers who have passed through courses Nos. I and II.

Regimental officers may be seconded for these courses.

A certain number of officers on the General Staff are called up in turn every year for General Staff work. Regimental officers may also be detailed for this duty.

Officers of the General Staff who are attached to the headquarters of units, etc., train with the latter. Other officers of the General Staff may also be detailed for such training and must in addition undergo special courses and regular training in the individual arms.

Railway officers take a 20-days' training course, after which they are called up as required for duty with the General Staff or for special courses.

Staff Courses. Staff officers are called up every other year for 11 days' tactical training. This training is directed alternately by the army corps commander and the divisional commanders.

The staff officers taking part in these courses are nominated by the Military Department.

Strategical exercises are carried out every other year for 11 days and are under the command of an officer of senior rank appointed by the Military Department. The Army corps and divisional commanders, their chiefs of staff, the commandants of fortresses and other officers selected by the Military Department also take part in these manœuvres.

Engineer officers at the disposal of the engineers' corps are called up in turn for duties with that corps.

(b) *Promotion.*

Cadet Officers. Only N.C.O.s may be selected to pass through an officers' course.

Staff Clerks. A staff clerk may be promoted lieutenant after having completed four refresher trainings and served not less than 4 years as staff clerk in the rank of warrant officer.

Officers. General Regulations. Every officer must have held his rank for at least four years before he can be promoted.

In the case of lieutenants and first lieutenants of the medical and veterinary corps, the minimum period is two years.

Conditions for each rank :

For promotion to *First Lieutenant* an officer must :

(1) Have passed through a recruits' course in the rank of lieutenant ;

(2) Have completed four refresher trainings in the rank of lieutenant ; he may substitute service in another branch for one of the above trainings or a second recruits' course for two.

For promotion to *Captain,* an officer must have :

(1) Served as a lieutenant or first lieutenant in Central School No. I ;

(2) Completed four repetition trainings in the rank of first lieutenant ; he may substitute service in another branch for one, or a second recruits' course for two of the above trainings.

(3) Passed through a recruits' course in command of a unit (company, squadron, etc.).

Cavalry and artillery first lieutenants selected to pass through a recruits' course as unit commanders must first attend a N.C.O.s' course.

(4) Infantry officers must have completed a musketry course in the rank of lieutenant or first lieutenant.

For promotion to *Major* an officer must :

(1) Have completed four repetition trainings in the rank of captain and as a unit commander in at least three of these trainings ; he may substitute service in another branch for one of the above trainings ;

(2) Have passed through Central School No. II ;

(3) If in the infantry, artillery, engineers, fortress corps, supply corps or train, have completed the last thirds of a recruits' course in the command of a battalion or group ; in the artillery he must also have completed Musketry Course No. 2.

For promotion to *Lieutenant-Colonel :*

An officer must have completed four repetition trainings in the rank of major ; service in another branch may be substituted for two trainings.

For promotion to *Colonel :*

An officer must have completed four repetition trainings as lieutenant-colonel ; service in another branch may be substituted for two trainings.

(c) *General Staff Officers.*

Captains.

In order to join the General Staff, officers must be captains or first lieutenants, possess a captain's qualifying certificate, and have passed through Staff Course No. I.

Other rank.

Promotion to other rank is by selection.

For promotion to *Staff Major*, candidates must have passed through Staff Course No. II, and for promotion to *Staff Lieutenant-Colonel*, through Staff Course No. III.

Promotion to *Colonel commanding a Division* and *Colonel commanding an Army Corps.*

Colonel commanding a Division.

Officers must have commanded an infantry brigade during three repetition trainings, or have served as colonel on the staff or in the cavalry, artillery, engineers or fortress corps during either one or two repetition trainings ; they must also have commanded an infantry brigade, or a mixed corps equivalent to an infantry brigade, during either one or two repetition trainings.

Colonel commanding an Army Corps.

Officers must have commanded a division during one repetition training.

I. BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES

1929 and 1930.

1. Training Staff.

	1929	1930
Infantry	157	157
Cavalry	15	14
Artillery	66	69
Engineers	21	22
Air Force	13	14
Medical Service	15	14
Supply Service	6	6
Automobile Service	4	5
Total	297	301

2. Training of Cadres.

Officers and Men.

	Number		Parade Days	
	1929	1930	1929	1930
General Staff	260	226	4,220	4,418
Infantry	3,394	3,392	97,255	97,211
Cavalry	247	249	9,127	9,291
Artillery	1,365	1,327	52,141	52,015
Engineers	372	377	15,077	15,177
Air Force [1]	150	161	10,730	12,137
Miscellaneous Services	2,084	2,064	60,252	55,432
Total	7,872	7,796	248,802	245,681

3. Recruits' Training Course.

	Number of Men		Parade Days	
	1929	1930	1929	1930
Infantry (67 days)	14,530	14,480	973,510	970,160
Cavalry (92 days)	720	720	66,240	66,240
Artillery (42 to 77 days)	5,170	5,170	370,840	372,340
Engineers (67 days; recruits for train, 62)	1,685	1,835	63,295	72,930
Air Force (77 days)	400	480	30,800	36,960
Medical Corps (62 days)	1,435	1,435	88,970	88,970
Supply Corps (62 days)	620	620	38,440	38,440
Automobile Service (77 days)	300	300	23,100	23,100
Total	24,860	25,040	1,655,195	1,669,140

4. Refresher Training.

	Number of Men		Parade Days	
	1929	1930	1929	1930
Infantry (13 days)	95,000	99,500	1,235,000	1,293,500
Cavalry (13 days)	5,900	6,250	76,700	81,250
Artillery (16 1/4 days)	21,988	22,080	355,580	357,068
Engineers (13 days)	9,000	9,450	117,000	122,850
Air Force (16 days)	1,700	1,700	27,200	27,200
Medical Corps (13 days)	3,670	3,470	47,150	44,550
Supply Corps (13 days)	3,247	3,400	42,211	44,200
Motor-car Service (13 days)	600	400	7,800	5,200
Total	141,105	146,250	1,908,641	1,975,818

5. Preliminary Training.

(a) *Preparatory Training.*	1929	1930
Number of men undergoing gymnastic training	26,000	26,000
Number of men undergoing training with arms	7,000	8,000
Number undergoing junior musketry training	11,000	11,000
Cartridges	462,000	462,000
(b) *Cadet Corps*	2,900	2,900

6. Rifle Clubs.

About 11,070,000 cartridges in 1929 and 11,640,000 in 1930 have been placed at the disposal of the Rifle Clubs for their compulsory and optional exercises (447,000 men in 1929 and 470,000 men in 1930).

[1] For 1929, excluding 284 pilots and observers engaged monthly and reserve pilots, making in all 1,980 months of training; for 1930, 352 pilots and observers making in all 2,152 months of training.

II.

Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

A. Notes on Budget Procedure.

1. The financial year coincides with the calendar year. Towards the end of May, a circular letter is sent from the Department of Finance to the other Departments, asking them to forward their budget proposals. The budget estimates for a given year are submitted to the Federal Assembly at the end of October or the beginning of November. The budget is generally voted in December, though sometimes not before January. In the latter case the expenditure and revenue for the intervening period are provided by special provisional authorisation.

2. The Swiss budget system comprises :

(a) The ordinary budget (administration account) with the budgets of public undertakings administered by the Confederation.
(b) The extraordinary budget (capital account and profit and loss account).
(c) The Federal Railways budget.

The ordinary budget (administration account) shows the ordinary revenue and expenditure, as well as most of the public undertakings, the net surpluses or deficits of which are included in the ordinary budget.

The extraordinary budget (capital account) shows, on the revenue side, the yield of the "war" taxes, proceeds of sales of Government property, the increment of the investments account and other minor revenue derived from other accounts kept on the double entry system. A surplus on the administration account is also transferred to this budget. On the expenditure side are shown expenses in connection with redemption of the public debt, cost of new constructions, subsidies to industries and railways, unemployment relief expenditure, etc., and a deficit, if any, on the administration account.

The federal railways are an independent concern, with their own budget.

In 1913, Switzerland adopted a method of double accounting by which it is possible to show how the State capital has been affected by the operations during the year.

B. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

I. *Summary of Defence Expenditure* (Gross).

Table 1.

	1926	1927	1928	1929
	Closed Accounts			Estimates
	Francs (000,000's)			
Administration account :				
Military department	86.7	85.1	87.1	86.7
Capital account :				
Purchase of machine-guns	4.8	5.0	4.1	1.5
Total	91.5	90.1	91.2	88.2
Index numbers of :	%	%	%	%
Wholesale prices [1] (1914 = 100)	145	142	145	141
Retail prices : Cost of living (1914=100) . . .	162	160	161	161

[1] Index of the Federal Labour Office.

II. *Analysis of Defence Expenditure.*

1. The following table shows the detailed figures of the defence expenditure charged to the *Military Department* in the *Administration account.*

TABLE 2.

	1926	1927	1928	1929
	Closed Accounts			Estimates
	Francs (000's)			
Central Administration	2,840	2,799	2,916	2,983
Military instruction :				
Personnel	3,211	3,334	3,599	3,860
Instruction	37,269	36,742	38,439	38,496
Commandants and Inspections	250	273	318	345
Barracks	1,745	1,804	1,856	1,797
Non-effective services, various allowances	7,670	7,617	8,254	6,904
Costs of printing	213	—	—	—
Equipment of the army :				
Purchase of new material :				
Clothing	5,689	4,972	5,021	5,856
Arms	3,131	3,094	2,986	3,002
Ammunition	1,016	1,009	1,007	8
Material for units and military schools	4,144	4,473	3,368	3,605
Miscellaneous items	1,635	1,126	1,477	1,448
Maintenance and replacement of material	5,614	5,691	5,912	5,921
Horses :				
Army horses	6,488	6,515	6,417	6,605
Net deficit on the remount depot	117	150	184	165
Forts and fortifications	1,846	1,818	1,782	1,855
Transport services :				
Motor service	191	193	148	155
Air service	1,955	1,897	1,838	1,977
Topographical service	1,666	1,609	1,607	1,733
Extraordinary expenditure consequent upon the coming into force of the new army organisation	2	—	—	—
Total	86,692	85,116	87,129	86,715

NOTES. — (a) *Military Establishments.* The State maintains various undertakings for the production of military materials. These undertakings are the following : Powder administration, remount depots at Thun, construction factory at Thun, powder factory at Wimmis, ammunition factory at Thun, ammunition factory at Altdorf, and arms factory at Berne. The first two, that is, the powder administration and the remount depots, have their own budgets shown in the budgetary document of the State and only the net figures for surplus or deficit appear in the ordinary budget of the State (administration account). The other five military undertakings are not shown in the budgetary document. Their net surplus as a whole, after deduction of the net deficit on some of them, appears in the ordinary budget.

The following table shows the summary figures of the budget of the powder administration and the remount depots :

TABLE 3

	1926	1927	1928	1929
	Closed Accounts			Estimates
	Francs (000's)			
Powder administration :				
Receipts	394	388	437	471
Expenditure	301	305	339	387
Net surplus	93	83	98	84
Remount depots :				
Receipts	1,897	1,908	1,767	1,775
Expenditure	2,014	2,058	1,951	1,940
Net deficit	117	150	184	165

The net surpluses of the other five military undertakings were as follows:

TABLE 4.

	1926	1927	1928
	Francs (000's)		
Powder factory at Wimmis	47	18	14
Ammunition factory at Thun	26	25	65
Ammunition factory at Altdorf	15	18	55
Arms factory at Berne	25	37	23
	113	98	157
Deduct : Payments for the construction factory at Thun	94	91	154
Net surplus shown in the ordinary budget	19	7	3

The net result of the undertakings mentioned is calculated after charging to their account the interest on the capital (both working and fixed) invested in them. These figures for interest, on the other hand, are accounted for as revenue in the ordinary budget (administration account) and were as follows :

TABLE 5.

	1926	1927	1928	1929
	Closed Accounts			Estimates
	Francs (000's)			
Interest on working capital	248	267	274	262
Interest on fixed capital	179	231	240	228
Total	427	498	514	490

(b) The item " Air Service " in Table 2 does not include all appropriations for military aviation in the defence budget. The total air force expenditure is not shown in one sum in the budget.

(c) The item " Instruction " includes allocations to rifle clubs and various associations that are not of a strictly military character.

2. *Immovable property account.* Expenditure on investments represents real capital expenditure on purchase and construction of buildings, etc., in connection with military undertakings, depots, etc. This account shows the situation of the immovable property at the beginning and the end of the year.

The following table shows the amount representing the increase during the year in immovable property concerning the military undertakings and depots :

TABLE 6.

	1926	1927	1928
	Francs (000's)		
Depots	299	87	161
Arsenals	406	143	74
Military establishments and installations	374	792	524
Military factories	105	341	290
Total	1,184	1,363	1,049
Deduct: amortisation	528	—	118
Increase in immovable property of a military character	656	1,363	931

III. *Receipts in connection with Defence Expenditure.*

These receipts which are accounted for on the revenue side of the budget are of three kinds : *(a)* surplus on certain military undertakings (shown on the preceding page) ; *(b)* interest on the working and fixed capital invested in military undertakings (shown above) ; and *(c)* receipts by the military department from sale of old army horses, disused material and articles produced by the Topographical Service, etc. Receipts of the latter kind amounted to 1,733,000 francs for 1926, to 1,862,000 francs for 1927, to 1,776,000 francs for 1928 and have been estimated at 1,670,000 francs for 1929.

IV. *Expenditure referring to Previous Years.*

1. *Debt service.* Interest on and amortisation of working and fixed capital in military undertakings are accounted for as expenditure in the budgets of the undertakings. With this exception, no expenditure for interest on or redemption of public debt is charged to the military budgets.

2. *Pensions service.* The following sub-headings are included under the item " Non-effective services, various allowances " :

TABLE 7.

	1926	1927	1928	1929
	Closed Accounts			Estimates
	Francs (000's)			
Military insurance	4,887	4,883	5,484	4,070
Military allowances	220	238	230	220
Costs of replacement of school teachers	71	79	68	75
Subsidies towards cost of clothing	985	914	973	1,031
Subsidies towards cost of shoes	1,488	1,488	1,488	1,488
Asylum for military inebriates	19	14	11	20
Total	7,670	7,616	8,254	6,904

Details regarding the first of these items, " Military insurance ", are given below :

TABLE 8.

	1926	1927	1928	1929
	Closed Accounts			Estimates
	Francs (000's)			
Military insurance :				
Grants on account of temporary disablement	3,800	3,800	4,400	3,000
Grants on account of permanent disablement	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000
Pensions	55	51	48	50
Miscellaneous items	32	32	36	20
Total	4,887	4,883	5,484	4,070

As will be seen, the State grants pensions to a limited extent only, but employees are insured against accidents causing temporary or permanent disablement. It would seem justifiable to regard the grants on account of permanent disablement as pension charges. The military undertakings are charged with expenditure for insurance premiums paid on behalf of the personnel employed.

In order to provide pensions for State employees, a Pensions and Insurance Fund was created in 1921.

C. SUPPLEMENTARY DETAILS.

1. *Civil Air Service.* A civil air office for supervision of air traffic, is connected with the administration of the Swiss railways, but the sums spent are insignificant.

2. Among the subsidies granted by the Confederation to the Cantons a sum of about 49 million francs per annum is devoted to military and physical training.

3. The cost of mobilisation during and since the war has been charged to the extraordinary capital account. The cost amounted to 1,160 million francs of which 974.9 million francs had been paid off by means of the proceeds of various war taxes, leaving a net balance at the end of 1928 of 185.1 million francs.

TURKEY

Area [1] :	Turkey in Europe	23,975 sq. km.
	Turkey in Asia.	738,761 sq. km.
	Total	762,736 sq. km.
Population :	Turkey in Europe	1,040,000
	Turkey in Asia.	12,608,000
	Total	13,648,000
Density per. sq. km. :	Turkey in Europe .	43.4
	Turkey in Asia . .	17.1
Length of railway system (XII-1927) . .		4,637 km.

I.

Army.

A. MILITARY AUTHORITY AND ITS ORGANS

The organs of the military authority are as follows :

Ministry of National Defence (Angora).
General Staff (Angora).
Three Army Inspections : the first at Angora, the second at Konia and the third at Erzindjan.
Headquarter Staffs of 9 army corps.

B. TERRITORIAL MILITARY AREAS

The country is divided into 9 military areas corresponding to the 9 army corps. The headquarters of the first army corps is at Afion-Kara-Hissar ; of the second army corps at Balikessir ; of the third at Stamboul ; of the fourth at Eski-Sheher ; of the fifth at Konia ; of the sixth at Kayseri; of the seventh at Diarbekir ; of the eighth at Erzindjan and of the ninth at Sari-kamishe.

[1] This area does not include marshes (1,170 sq. km.) or lakes (8,434 sq. km.).

C. HIGHER UNITS

The Turkish Army is organised in 3 armies : the First Army comprises the second, third and fourth army corps ; the Second Army comprises the first and fifth army corps ; and the Third Army comprises the sixth, seventh, eighth and ninth army corps.

The 9 army corps consist of 18 infantry divisions and of 5 cavalry divisions, including 3 active and 2 reserve divisions.

Composition of Army Corps. — Each army corps comprises 2 infantry divisions besides various auxiliary units (1 regiment of cavalry, 1 regiment of army corps artillery, 1 engineer battalion, 1 signals battalion and 1 motor transport battalion and carriages).

Composition of Divisions. — Each division comprises 3 regiments of infantry, consisting of 3 battalions each (each battalion consists of 3 infantry companies and 1 machine-rifle company), and 1 artillery regiment consisting of 2 battalions. In addition, there are mountain regiments and 1 regiment of guards.

Composition of an active Cavalry Division. — Each cavalry division comprises 3 or 4 cavalry regiments (each regiment consists of 3 squadrons of cavalry and 1 machine-gun battalion) and 1 squadron of horse artillery, consisting of 2 or 3 batteries.

D. SYSTEM OF RECRUITMENT

The system of recruitment is based on the principle of compulsory general service. Every Turkish citizen, without distinction of race or religion, is called up for military service at the age of 21. The duration of military service is 25 years, the period of active service being 1½ years in the infantry, 2 years in the technical troops, cavalry and air forces, 2½ years in the gendarmerie and 3 years in the navy. Men are liable for service in the reserve up to the last five years of military service, during which time they may be called upon to serve in the territorial army (mustahfiz).

Exemption from active military service is granted upon payment of a tax of 600 Turkish pounds. A person paying this tax is considered to have performed his active service, after undergoing military training for six months. In the case of pupils holding the diploma of officially recognised secondary schools, the period of service is reduced. They are required by law to serve for six months as soldiers and for the following six months to undergo a course of study and practical training relating to their branch, at the school for reserve officers. During the third period of six months, they serve as officers in the reserve and are attached as commanding officers to the platoons of their class.

E. MATERIAL

Infantry Arms : Mauser rifles, 7.65 mm. ; light machine-rifles, French model ; machine-guns, Maxim and Hotchkiss patterns.

Cavalry Arms : Rifles, bayonets, sabres, lances (for certain regiments), light machine-rifles, French model, machine-guns, Maxim and Hotchkiss patterns.

Artillery Arms : Quick-firing field guns ; Krupp 75 mm., 1903 pattern, and Schneider 75 mm. ; quick-firing howitzers, 10.5, 12 and 15 cm. ; long-range guns, 10.5, 12 and 15 cm. ; mortars, 21 cm.

F. GENDARMERIE AND FRONTIER GUARDS

There are at present 17 battalions and one unattached company of frontier guards. These units are under the authority of a commandant on each frontier. The Gendarmerie is responsible for internal order in the country ; it is under the Ministry of the Interior. The regiments and battalions of Gendarmerie are divided into several inspection areas. The effectives of the Gendarmerie number 30,000.

G. EFFECTIVES (1929)

Officers	20,000
Non-commissioned officers and men . . .	120,000

The army possesses 50,000 animals.

II

Navy.

NOTE. — The first date in brackets gives the date of the launching of the ship ; the second that of its completion. The dash (—) signifies that the construction has not yet been completed or that the date of completion is not known.

LIST OF UNITS.
(1928 and 1929)

Battle-cruiser : .

Yawuz Sultan Selim (1911-1912) (ex-German *Goeben*)	Displacement, 22,640 tons. Length, 610¼ feet ; Beam, 96 ft. 10 in. Max. draught, 26 ft. 11 in. Designed H.P. 70,000 = 28 kts. *Guns :* 10 11-in. ; 10 5.9-in. ; 8 3.4-in. ; 4 torpedo-tubes submerged (19.7-in.).

Training-ship (old battleship) :

Tourgout Reis (1903) [1]	Displacement, 9,901 tons. Dimensions : $379^2/_3 \times 64 \times 24^2/_3$ feet. Designed H.P. 9,000 = 17 kts. *Guns :* 6 11-in. ; 2 3.4-in. guns ; 4 M.G. ; 2 torpedo-tubes submerged (18-in.).

[1] Rebuilt.

Cruisers :

Hamidieh (1903—) Displacement, 3,830 tons. Dimensions : 368 × 47½ × 16 feet. Designed H.P. 12,000 = 22 kts. *Guns :* 2 5.9-in. ; 8 3-in. ; 2 torpedo tubes (18-inch) above water.

Medjidieh (1903—) Displacement, 3,300 tons. Dimensions : 330 × 42 × 17½ feet. H.P. 12,000 = 22 kts. *Guns :* 4 5.1-in. ; 4 3-in.

Torpedo gunboat :

Peiki Chevket[1] (1906—) Displacement, 1,014 tons ; Dimensions : 262.47 × 3.4 × 1.7 feet. H.P. 10,000 = 20 kts. *Guns :* 2 3.2-in. ; 6 2-in. ; 3 tubes.

Destroyers :

Samsoun, *Basra*, *Tashoz* (1907—) 290 tons. Dimensions : 185 × 21 × 9½ feet.

1 Torpedo-boat :

Moussoul 160 tons.

2 Submarines (+ 2 building [2]) :

No. 1, No. 2 (1927) Displacement $\frac{505}{620}$ tons. Speed : $\frac{13.5}{8.5}$ kts.

Miscellaneous : 25 units (gunboats, training-ships, etc.).

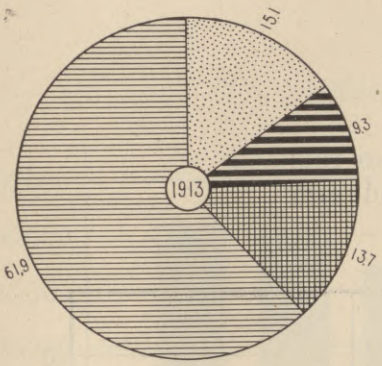
Summary of Naval Units.

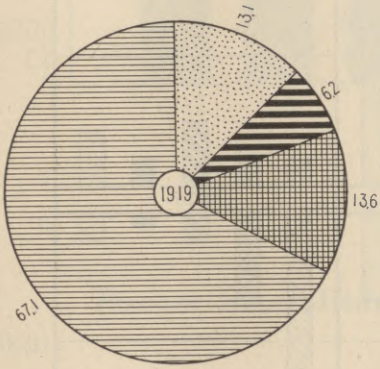
	Number		Total Tonnage	Depreciated Tonnage [1]	
	1928	1929	1928/1929	1928 [2]	1929 [3]
Battleships and battle-cruisers	2	2	32,541	4,528	3,396
Cruisers	2	2	7,130	—	—
Torpedo-boats and destroyers [4]	5	5	2,044	—	—
Submarines	2	2	1,010	1,010	924
Miscellaneous craft [5]	4	4	1,741	349	261
Total			44,466	5,887	4,581

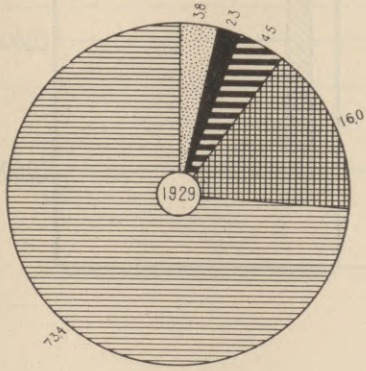
[1] The depreciated tonnage is calculated as follows :
(1) For battleships, battle-cruisers, coast-defence ships, monitors, aircraft-carriers and miscellaneous vessels, a reduction in original tonnage at the rate of 1/20 per annum from date of completion.
(2) For cruisers and light cruisers, a reduction of 1/17 per annum from date of completion.
(3) For torpedo craft and submarines, a reduction of 1/12 per annum from date of completion.
[2] Depreciated tonnage on January 1st, 1929.
[3] Depreciated tonnage on January 1st, 1930.
[4] Including *Peiki Chevket* employed as torpedo gunboat.
[5] Under the heading "Miscellaneous craft", only sloops, gunboats, and river gunboats are shown.

---

[1] Sister ship, *Berk-i-Satvet*, now non-effective.
[2] Only for the year 1929.







NAVY

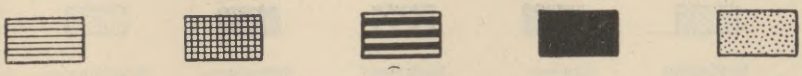
Distribution (in %) of Tonnage of the Navy among the Different Classes of Vessels in 1913, 1919, 1928 and 1929

Note. — Only units actually completed in the years in question have been considered.

Number and Tonnage (in thousands of tons)

	1913		1919		1928-29	
	Number	Tons	Number	Tons	Number	Tons
Battleships and Battle-cruisers . . .	[1] 4	32.5	[2] 3	34.9	2	32.5
Cruisers.	2	7.2	[3] 2	7.1	2	7.2
Destroyers and torpedo-boats . . .	17	4.9	12	3.2	5	2.0
Submarines	—	—			2	1.0
Miscellaneous [4]. . .	13	7.9	13	6.8	4	1.8

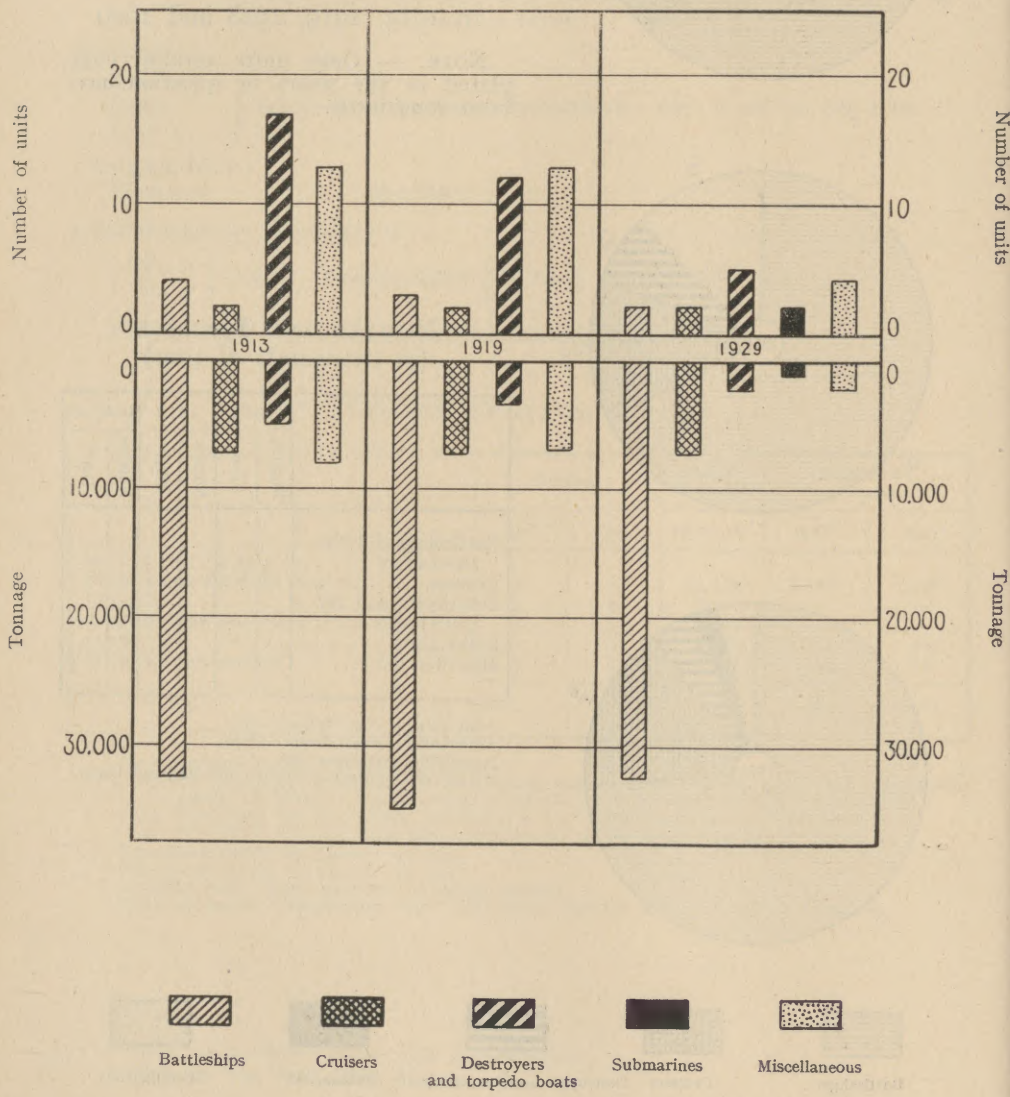
[1] Including 1 coast-defence ship.
[2] Including 2 coast-defence ships.
[3] Including 1 training ship.
[4] Gunboats, torpedo-gunboats and despatch-boats.



Battleships Cruisers Destroyers and torpedo-boats Submarines Miscellaneous

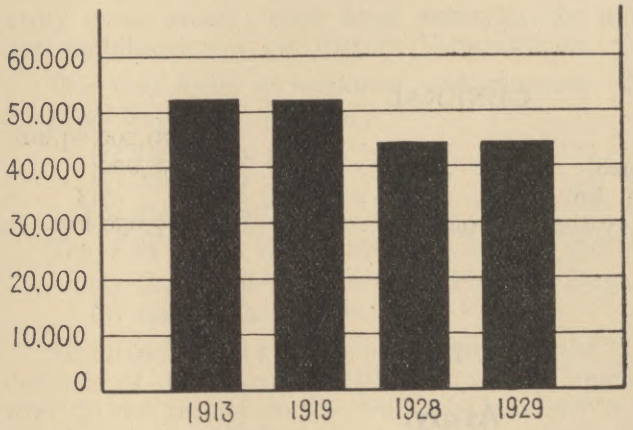
NAVY

Number of units and tonnage in 1913, 1919 and 1929



NAVY

Total Tonnage



	Tons (000's omitted)
1913 . .	52.5
1919 . .	52.0
1928 . .	44.5
1929 . .	44.5

III.

Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The expenditure on national defence for the financial year 1929-30 was estimated at £T. 69,295,057 and was distributed as follows :

	1929–30 Estimates
	£T. (000's)
Army	56,372.3
Navy	6,183.3
Air Force	1,216.0
Military factories	4,842.5
Topographical survey	681.0
Total	69,295.1

UNION OF SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLICS [1]

GENERAL

Area	21,176,200 sq.km.
Population (XII. 1928)	153,956,000
Density per sq. km.	7.3
Length of railway system (X. 1929)	77,056 km.

I.

Army.

A. CHARACTERISTICS OF THE MILITARY SYSTEM OF THE UNION OF SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLICS

The military system of the Union was completely changed in 1925.

According to the report submitted to the Third Assembly of the Soviets of the Union on May 19th, 1925, by the People's Commissary for Military and Naval Affairs [2], the reorganisation of the military system of the Union is necessitated by the impossibility of giving military training to the whole of the annual contingent of men of military age within the limits of the present permanent army.

The military system of the Union combines the principles of a permanent army and a militia.

The regular army of 562,000 men, by a system of two years' service with the colours, is capable of absorbing and training an annual maximum of 260,000 men ; the annual contingent of recruits, however, is 1,200,000 ; excluding from this number 400,000 as being unfit for military service, there remain 800,000 liable to military service. Of these the Regular Army absorbs 260,000, and the territorial formations 200,000. The remaining 340,000 are trained outside the ranks of the Army.

[1] The Union of Soviet Socialist Republics includes the Federative Socialist Republic of Russian Soviets, the Socialist Republic of the Soviets of the Ukraine, the Socialist Republic of the Soviets of White Russia ; the Federative Socialist Republic of the Soviets of Transcaucasia (Georgia, Azerbaijan and Armenia) ; the Turcoman Soviet Socialist Republic, the Usbeg Soviet Socialist Republic, and the Soviet Socialist Republic of Tadjikistan.

[2] See *Izvestia* of May 22nd, 1925, and March 4th, 1926.

The main principle of this system of territorial militia is to ensure preparatory military training. 842,000 men are receiving this training in 4,500 training centres (1926). The territory of the Union is divided for the purpose into a number of areas (divisional, department or army corps areas) ; their head authority for purposes of registration and mobilisation is the district Commissariat.

The Red Army of workmen and peasants of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics includes :

(1) the army ;
(2) the navy ;
(3) the air force.

The Red Army also contains units for special purposes, such as :

(1) the troops of the Staff Political Department ;
(2) the Prison Guards.

All citizens [1] may be required to defend the Union, but the military defence of the country falls exclusively upon the workers ; those who do not belong to the working-class pay a special tax and are called upon in peace time to perform certain duties ; in time of war they serve in special units.

The Red Army consists of :

(1) permanent cadres ;
(2) militia forces known as territorial units.

The latter are built up on the militia system and are called territorial because each of them is assigned to an area in which its effectives are recruited.

Each territorial unit consists of :

(1) cadres (permanent units) ;
(2) mobile units.

The cadres of the territorial units are constituted in accordance with the militia system ; in peace time they do not make up complete organic units, although their effectives are larger than those of ordinary militia units.

Men belonging to the cadres of the territorial units serve for an uninterrupted period with the regular army ; their function is to train men belonging to the mobile units and men who receive preparatory military training or training outside the army. Mobile units receive annual training with the cadres ; in the intervals they are given their military training in their home district. Military training outside the army is given to citizens who belong neither to the regular army nor to the territorial army.

---

[1] Women are allowed to serve as volunteers, but for special work (doctors, nurses, etc.) in war time they may be conscripted.

B. SUPREME MILITARY AUTHORITY AND ITS ORGANS

For the external defence of its territory, the Union possesses common military forces under a single command.

1. Congress of the Soviets.

The Congress of the Soviets of the Union and, failing it, the Central Executive Committee of the Union, are the supreme authorities of the Union ; they are competent to deal with the following military questions : the declaration of war, the conclusion of peace, the approval of the State budget, and the organisation and control of the military forces of the Union.

2. Council of People's Commissaries.

The Council of People's Commissaries is designated by the Central Executive Committee, the decisions of which it executes.

3. Council for Labour and National Defence.

The Council for Labour and National Defence was established in order to co-ordinate the activities of all public bodies in the sphere of national defence and in that of national economics.

The Council for Labour and National Defence, which is under the Council of People's Commissaries, consists of 8 members appointed by the Council of People's Commissaries.

It is presided over by the President of the Council of People's Commissaries.

4. People's Commissariat for Military and Naval Affairs.

The head of the armed forces of the Union is the People's Commissary for Military and Naval Affairs, who is at the same time president of the Revolutionary Military Council.

Delegates of the People's Commissariat for Military and Naval Affairs, approved by the Council of People's Commissaries of the Union, are attached to the Councils of People's Commissaries in the respective Republics of the Union.

The People's Commissary for Military and Naval Affairs has under his direct orders :

(1) the Army Staff ;
(2) the Central Army Command ;
(3) the Political Army Command ;
(4) the Military Air Force Command ;
(5) the Military and Naval Forces of the Army ;
(6) the Chief of Army Supplies ;
(7) the Health Command ;
(8) the Veterinary Command.

The Central Army Command deals with all questions concerning military training, military service, the welfare of the army and its general economic administration.

It includes a number of inspectorates (cavalry, artillery, chemical preparation, engineering, signalling) and is responsible for the administration of military training establishments.

The Political Command is responsible for the political training of the army. It deals with all questions relating to the political personnel of the Red Army and controls its activities.

The Military Air Force Command is the supreme organisation in regard to military aviation. Its Commander-in-Chief also commands the whole of the military air forces of the Red Army.

At the head of the Military and Naval Command is the Chief of the Military and Naval Forces of the Red Army, who has under his command a number of central military and naval organs dealing with special questions connected with command.

The Chief of Supplies for the Red Army is in supreme command of the economic administration of the army and of army supplies. He has under his orders :

(1) the Army Intendance Command ;
(2) the Artillery Command ;
(3) the Chemical Warfare Command ;
(4) the Technical Military Command ;
(5) the Military Works ;
(6) the Army Finance.

5. The Revolutionary Military Council of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics.

The Revolutionary Military Council of the Union is a collective organ of the People's Commissariat for Military and Naval Affairs. It consists of the People's Commissary for Military and Naval Affairs, or his deputy, and of certain members, nominated individually by the Council of People's Commissaries of the Union.

6. The Commander-in-Chief.

The Commander-in-Chief of the armed forces of the Union is appointed and dismissed by the Council of People's Commissaries.

Within the limits of the decisions of the higher authorities of the Union, the Commander-in-Chief enjoys complete autonomy in all strategical questions, provided he reports his decisions to the People's Commissary and to the Revolutionary Military Council of the Union.

The following are under the orders of the Commander-in-Chief, as defined in special regulations :

(a) The Deputy-Commander-in-Chief for Naval Affairs, as regards all operations questions ;
(b) The Deputy-Commander-in-Chief for the cavalry ;
(c) The Staff of the Army ;
(d) The Inspectorate of the Army Medical Corps ;
(e) The officer in charge of military training establishments ;
(f) The officer in charge of the artillery, who is also the head of the principal artillery command ;
(g) The head of the Engineers Command ;
(h) The head of the Veterinary Command ;
(i) All military academies.

The following are also directly under the orders of the Commander-in-Chief :

As regards military operations :

(a) All army commanders in the military frontier districts and the commanders of independent armies ;

(b) The air department;
(c) The officer commanding special missions.

Generally, and through the intermediary of army commanders:
The fortresses and fortified districts throughout the territory of the Union.

7. Staff of the Army.

At the head of the Staff of the Red Army is the Chief of Staff, who is appointed by the Revolutionary Military Council.

A Commissary for War, appointed by the Revolutionary Military Council, is accredited to the staff of the Red Army.

The Staff of the Army is commanded by the Chief of Staff, the Deputy-Chief of Staff and two Assistant Chiefs. The Staff comprises six departments: (1) Operations, (2) Intelligence, (3) Mobilisation, (4) Military Topography, (5) Military Communications, (6) Military Strategy and Tactics.

8. Political Organs of Military Administration.

(1) Political Command of the Revolutionary Council of the Union.

The Political Command constitutes the supreme organ and directs all political activity in the army.

It is competent in questions concerning the training of political cadres, political direction, the army Press, the organisation of military propaganda among the people, etc.

(2) Revolutionary military councils in the military areas.

These councils centralise the direction of political activity, strategy and military organisation within their different military areas.

(3) Army corps political secretariats attached to the territorial district departments.

(4) Political sections of infantry and cavalry divisions and of independent cavalry brigades, territorial infantry divisions and garrison units.

These sections are responsible in particular for the political training of future recruits.

(5) Political organ attached to various army units (regiments, etc.).

9. Delegates of the People's Commissariat on the Councils of the People's Commissaries of the Allied Republics and on Local Organs.

The Delegates of the People's Commissariat for the Military and Naval Affairs of the Union on the Councils of the People's Commissaries of the Allied Republics are appointed according to the general regulations governing the People's Commissaries of the Union and are under the direct orders of the People's Commissariat for the Military and Naval Affairs of the Union.

The local organs of military and naval administration throughout the territory of the Union receive instructions from the People's Commissary for the Military and Naval Affairs of the Union and are directly under the latter.

The military districts are administered by Army Commanders, who are appointed by the Revolutionary Military Council of the Union. In special cases the Revolutionary Military Council may establish Revolutionary Military Councils in these districts.

The rights and duties, as well as the composition, of the Army Command and of the Military Councils of the districts are determined by the Revolutionary Military Council of the Union.

The rights, duties and composition of the local military and naval organs are determined, in accordance with the laws in force, by the Revolutionary Military Council.

C. COMPOSITION OF THE RED ARMY IN PEACE TIME

The Red Army is divided in peace time into :

(1) Field troops ;
(2) Training detachments ;
(3) Auxiliary troops for service behind the front line ;
(4) Special troops comprising :
  (a) The troops of the Political Department ;
  (b) Frontier Guards ;
  (c) Detachments for special purposes.

(1) The field troops or troops in the Active Army are organised in units possessing fairly large cadres. The fortress garrisons also form part of the field troops.

(2) The training detachments are employed for the training of the cadres and the troops ; they train the future instructors and specialists and they are responsible for the training of the horses. In the event of war, these detachments may be used as cadres for the creation of new units.

(3) The auxiliary detachments intended for service behind the front line are composed of men fit for military service whom it is not desirable to employ in the Field Army because they belong to the bourgeoisie. Labour companies varying in number are established for this purpose in each military district. These detachments are not formed into units larger than a company.

(4) The special troops are under the Commissariat for Military and Naval Affairs as regards recruiting, organisation, equipment, supply, military training and effectives. They are employed by the competent civil authorities.

(a) The troops of the State Political Department are divided into battalions, companies, squadrons and half-companies, which are organised on the same lines as the corresponding units of the Red Army. Most of these troops are composed of volunteers who have served in the Red Army. They have staffs and commanders in the military districts.

(b) The frontier guard troops are responsible for protecting the property of inhabitants in the frontier districts, putting a stop to smuggling, preventing the unlawful crossing of the frontier, etc. They constitute an independent unit, divided into three districts, which are subdivided into sectors and subsectors. They are formed into battalions, companies, squadrons and half-companies. They are organised in the same way as the corresponding units of the Red Army. The frontier guard troops are composed mainly of volunteers.

(c) At the head of the detachments for special duties is an officer, assisted by a staff. In the military districts and in the departments, these detachments are placed under the orders of the military commanders of the districts or departments.

They consist mainly of communists and are formed into independent battalions and squadrons organised in the same way as in the Red Army.

This category of troops also includes the detachments for special purposes attached to the Central Committee of the Russian Communist Party.

D. TERRITORIAL MILITARY AREAS

The territory of the Union is divided into nine military areas and one commissariat. The areas are so organised that they can be placed upon a war footing in a very short space of time.

The military areas are as follows :

		Chief town
(1)	Moscow area	Moscow.
(2)	Leningrad area	Leningrad.
(3)	Volga area	Samara.
(4)	Ukraine area	Kharkov.
(5)	Area of the Northern Caucasus	Rostov.
(6)	White Russian area	Smolensk.
(7)	Middle Asia area	Tashkent.
(8)	Siberian area	Novo Sibirsk.
(9)	Army of the Red Flag of the Caucasus	Tiflis.
(10)	Cossack Military Commissariat	Ksil-Orda.

TERRITORIAL MILITARY AREAS.

Composition of military areas :

At the head of certain military areas is a Revolutionary Military Council acting as the supreme military authority of the area. Where no such Council exists, its place is taken by the Officer commanding the armed forces of the area. The Revolutionary Military Council is presided over by the Officer commanding the armed forces of the area. The Revolutionary Military Council of the area is under the direct authority of the Revolutionary Military Council of the Union ; it is responsible for the general political as well as military direction of the area, and provides liaison between the military area and the organs of the Government situated in that area. It is also responsible for making preparations for mobilisation, for army training and for inspections ; in addition, it directs the military training of citizens outside the army.

Each military area comprises :

(1) The general staff of the area ;
(2) Political department ;
(3) Command of the air forces of the area ;
(4) Officers commanding the different arms ;
(5) Officer commanding the supply service ;
(6) Medical corps command ;
(7) Veterinary command ;
(8) Military justice ;
(9) Courts-martial.

E. HIGHER FORMATIONS [1]

The higher units of the Red Army are the following :

(1) Infantry divisions ;
(2) Infantry corps ;
(3) Cavalry divisions (independent calvary brigades), and
(4) Cavalry corps.

[1] The official documents which the Secretariat has been able to obtain do not give the number of the higher and lower units. According to unofficial publications, the Red Army is composed of 21 light infantry corps, 4 cavalry corps, 29 light infantry divisions (plus 41 territorial divisions), 10 cavalry divisions (plus 3 territorial divisions). The infantry is composed of 89 regiments (plus 123 territorial regiments) comprising 267 battalions (plus 369 territorial battalions). There are also 9 independent machine-gun battalions. The infantry comprises also 174 artillery batteries (plus 246 territorial batteries). The cavalry is composed of 36 brigades (plus 9 territorial brigades), comprising 79 regiments (plus 18 territorial), composed of 360 squadrons (plus 119 territorial). There are also 79 machine-gun squadrons (plus 18 territorial). The artillery comprises 31 regiments of light artillery (plus 42 territorial) and 28 regiments of heavy artillery (plus 2 territorial). The number of batteries of light artillery is 382 (plus 422 for the territorial artillery) ; the number of batteries of heavy artillery is 168 (plus 12 for the territorial artillery). The engineers are composed of 16 battalions (plus 5 territorial) and 42 ½ independent squadrons of engineers (plus 44 territorial). There exist also 9 bridging battalions (of which one territorial battalion). The air force comprises 12 reconnaissance brigades, 9 reconnaissance squadrons and 24 independent reconnaissance flights ; 9 fighting squadrons and 3 independent fighting flights ; 3 bombing squadrons and 3 independent bombing flights. The accuracy of these figures cannot be vouched for.

Each of these units comprises a command, with a commander, a military commissary and a certain number of formations.

The command of an infantry division comprises : (1) Staff, (2) Political Section, (3) Health Service, (4) Veterinary Service, (5) Intendance Service, (6) Military Justice Department, (7) Court-martial, (8) State Political Administration Section.

The command of an infantry corps only comprises :

(1) Staff, (2) Officer in command of artillery, (3) An engineer officer, (4) Officer in command of signalling service.

The commands of cavalry divisions and corps are practically the same as those of the other units.

Infantry Corps.

An infantry corps consists of two or three infantry divisions, one regiment (or one group) of heavy field artillery, one independent engineer battalion, one independent signalling battalion or company and one independent engineer company.

Infantry Division.

An infantry division consists of three regiments, one cavalry squadron, one light artillery regiment, one independent signalling company and one independent engineering company.

Cavalry Corps.

A cavalry corps consists of two or three cavalry divisions, one independent mounted howitzer group and one independent signalling squadron.

Cavalry Division.

A cavalry division consists of four or six cavalry regiments grouped into two regiments per brigade, one horse artillery group, one engineer squadron and one independent signalling squadron.

Independent Cavalry Brigade.

A cavalry brigade consists of three regiments, one horse artillery group, half a squadron of engineers and half a signalling squadron, these last three units being independent.

In time of war these units serve to constitute armies and army groups.

F. ARMS AND SERVICES

Infantry.

There are two kinds of infantry regiment :

(1) the cadre regiments ;
(2) the territorial regiments.

The cadre regiments consist of :

(1) The regimental headquarters, political section, club, health section and veterinary section.

(2) Three rifle battalions of four companies each, of which one is a machine-gun company divided into three groups with two machine-guns each, and an artillery section (2 guns), one battery of artillery and one signal section. Each rifle company is divided into three groups of five sections, of which two are machine-gun sections. Each company also includes a machine-gun group (2 machine-guns) and an administrative section.

(3) A group of regimental artillery with two batteries of three guns each.

(4) Regimental school.

The territorial regiment has only a limited cadre consisting of the same organic units as those of the regular regiments, the sole difference being that some of these units consist of one or two men only. When mobile units are called up to attend a training course, the effectives of the territorial regiment are equal to those of a regiment on a war footing.

Apart from the divisional units there are certain independent infantry battalions and companies.

Cavalry.

The cavalry regiment consists of :

(1) A command, at the head of which are a commander and a military commissary.

(2) An administrative department.

(3) Five squadrons, of which one is a machine-gun squadron. Each squadron consists of four platoons of two groups, one being a machine-gun platoon. The machine-gun squadron also consists of four platoons, each having four machine-guns.

The territorial regiment consists of the same units as the regular regiment.

Further, there are independent cavalry squadrons made up in almost the same way as divisional squadrons.

Artillery.

The artillery of the Red Army is divided into : (1) Small calibre artillery (attached to battalions), (2) Regimental artillery, (3) Light field artillery, (4) Mountain artillery, (5) Light field howitzer artillery, (6) Heavy field artillery, (7) Heavy field howitzer artillery, (8) Horse artillery, (9) Mountain horse artillery, (10) Howitzer artillery (horse), (11) Heavy artillery, (12) Heavy howitzer artillery, (13) Anti-aircraft artillery, (14) Trench artillery.

The last four types of artillery are usually organised as independent units.

The light field artillery, mountain artillery, horse artillery and anti-aircraft artillery are armed with 76 mm. guns ; the howitzer artillery with guns of 122 and 144 mm. and the heavy artillery with guns of 107 and 155 mm. ; the heavy howitzers have 205 and 260 mm. guns.

The organic units of artillery are : (1) the regiment ; (2) the independent artillery group and (3) the independent artillery battery.

The artillery regiment (heavy and light artillery) consists of :

(1) The command, at the head of which are the regimental commander and a military commissary ;

(2) The administration of the regiment ;

(3) Two or four groups ; each group has 3 or 4 batteries of 3 guns each.

The composition of the independent artillery groups and batteries does not materially differ from that of the regimental units.

Armoured Units.

The armoured units are divided into three groups :

(1) Armoured trains ;

(2) Armoured cars ;

(3) Tanks.

(1) *Armoured Trains.*

Armoured trains include : (1) front-line units and (2) base units.

Among the front-line units are the armoured engines and two or three armoured wagons with guns.

The base unit consists of 20 to 25 trucks.

The front-line units are armed with 2 or 4 76 mm. guns and 6 machine-guns, or with one gun of 107 mm. (sometimes supplemented by a 76 mm. gun) and two machine-guns.

(2) *Armoured Cars.*

These units are organised in groups of 3 to 5 cars each.

(3) *Tanks.*

Tanks are grouped in regiments. Each regiment contains a number of battalions divided into companies and platoons, each having three to five tanks.

Engineers.

The engineers are formed into battalions, companies and independent squadrons ; there are also railway regiments, bridging battalions, independent electro-technical battalions and motor-car and motor-bicycle regiments, as well as independent camouflage companies.

The battalions consist of two or three companies. The railway regiment has four battalions (two operating and two building companies).

Signalling.

The signalling service is organised in regiments of two or three battalions with from two to five companies, independent battalions containing three companies, independent companies with three or five platoons, independent squadrons consisting of three platoons, independent wireless battalions with three companies and wireless regiments consisting of two to three battalions of two to five companies each.

Gas.

This service is organised in technical battalions and experimental battalions. Each group has an administrative section, a number of companies for the discharge of gas and some flame-throwing companies.

Aviation.

The air forces consist of independent bombing, fighting and reconnaissance flights, groups of fighter and reconnaissance machines, naval aviation units and independent balloon groups. A flight consists of three to five groups, each group possessing six to twelve machines. The independent reconnaissance and fighting group has six or twelve machines; the independent balloon group consists of a station with one balloon in active service and one in reserve.

Military Aviation from 1920 to 1926:

(Percentages of the year 1920.)	%
1920	100
1923	136
1924	216
1925	404
1926	512

Air and Chemical Defence: "Osoaviachim" Association.

This association was formed by the fusion of the three following societies
Society of Friends of the Air Fleet;
Society for the encouragement of aviation and the chemical industry;
Society for the encouragement of national defence.

The duty of the "Osoaviachim" is to co-operate in the defence of the U.S.S.R. and to develop those industries which are the most important and indispensable from the economic and technical points of view and for the defence of the country; in particular, the aeronautical and chemical industries.

The association co-operates with the Red Army for the purpose of adding to its power as a combative weapon and aiding materially in the defence of the country. The whole of the military activities of the association are exercised through the Red Army command.

On October 1st, 1927, the "Osoaviachim" had 2,950,000 members[1] (15.7 % women) divided into 42,000 "cells" (in 1926, 34,064).

The number of military "corners" was 9,498 (in 1926, 6,506); the number of military study clubs was 9,240 compared with 5,651 in 1926; rifle clubs, which in 1926 did not exist, numbered on October 1st, 1927, 7,815. In 1927, 800 clubs existed for the study of aviation and chemistry (923 in 1926), chemical laboratories numbered 184 as compared with 60 in 1926. At the same date there were 52 clubs and museums, 98 permanent exhibitions, and 5,530 libraries. There were 766 clubs for air sports, compared with 1,106 in 1926.

Social Composition of the "Osoaviachim" Association.

	1926	1927
	(per cent)	
Workmen	36.7	37.2
Peasants	15.2	21.0
Employees	30.0	26.5
Students	7.5	6.7
Soldiers	9.4	7.1
Miscellaneous	1.2	1.5
	100.0	100.0

[1] About 5,000,000 members in 1929.

In 1927, 17.4 per cent of the association's members belonged to the communist party (in 1926, 17 per cent).

Numerical Composition of the Different Groups and Clubs.

(1927)	Members	Percentage of members of the association
Military study clubs	235,217	8.0
Military rifle clubs	106,068	3.5
Rifle clubs	113,498	3.8
Clubs for the study of aviation and chemistry	17,619	0.6
Air sport clubs	11,570	0.4
Aerochemical units and commands	25,623	0.9
Other units	5,225	0.2
Total	514,820	17.4

To sum up, it may be said that this association counted, in 1927, among its members 3,000,000 out of a total population of 150,000,000, while 17.4 % took an active part in its work. Of these 3,000,000 members, 681,000 were peasants divided into 16,840 "cells". As the U.S.S.R. has altogether 307,443 villages, there was in 1927 one " cell " of the association to every 23 villages.

The budget of the association for 1926-27 was 5,484,345 roubles. The estimates for 1927-28 were 8,447,839 roubles.

G. RECRUITING SYSTEM

I. Fundamental Principle.

The defence of the country is an obligation to which all citizens of the Union are liable. Only workers may be entrusted with the armed defence of the Union. The rest of the population is placed in a special reserve and, in peace time, pays a military tax. In time of war they form special workmen's commands. Compulsory military service, which begins at the age of 19 and lasts till the close of the fortieth year, is divided up as follows :

Preparatory military training ;
Service with the colours ;
Service in the reserve.

(a) *Preparatory military training.*

All males on completing their nineteenth year are liable until the age of 20 to a period of preparatory military training lasting for two months.

(b) *Service with the colours.*

Citizens who have completed their twenty-first year are called upon to serve for five years. Such service is performed in the regular army, or in territorial mobile formations or, finally, outside the army.

Military service with the colours in regular units consists of an uninterrupted period of two, three or four years in the Red Army, according to the arms, and long furlough of one, two or three years subject to recall for one or two months' service.

Active service in the mobile territorial units is performed in the following manner :

1. During the first year, a period of three months' training.

2. During the four succeeding years men are recalled for periods of : *(a)* not more than five months in all (not more than one month on each occasion) in the infantry and artillery ; *(b)* not more than eight months in all (not more than two months in any one year) in the cavalry ; *(c)* not more than six months in all (not more than two months in any one year) in the special territorial units. In addition, men may be recalled each year in the intervals between the above periods for a short repetition course not exceeding seven days. For the remainder of their service — during the 1st, 2nd, 3rd, 4th and 5th year of their active service — men belonging to mobile territorial units are sent on leave ; while thus situated, they may be required to carry out certain military duties which do not oblige them to leave their homes or interrupt their ordinary work.

Men who perform their active military service elsewhere than in the cadres receive military training in the form of periodical courses lasting not more than six months in all (not more than two months in any one year).

Privates and non-commissioned officers may, if it is in the interest of the service, be permitted to re-engage at the conclusion of their normal period of military service. The same rule applies to men who have been sent on long furlough.

Such engagements are for prescribed periods, but in no case for less than one year.

They may be further renewed, on the expiration of the above periods, but not beyond the 45th year of age.

(c) *The Reserve.*

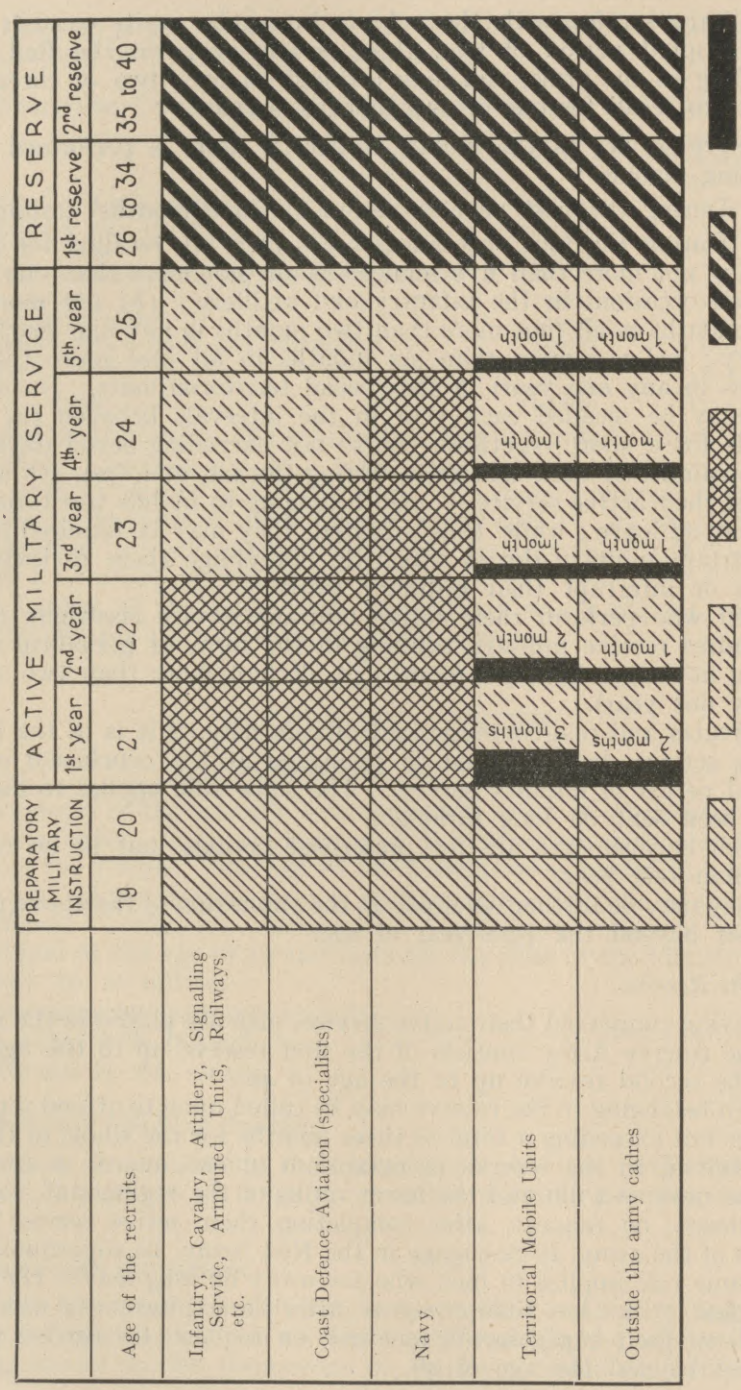
Having completed their active service, men are placed in the reserve.

The reserve Army consists of the first reserve up to the age of 34 and the second reserve up to the age of 40.

Men belonging to the reserve may be called upon to attend repetition courses not exceeding a total of three months for the whole of the time they belong to the reserve (a maximum of one month in the year).

The rank and file and the lower ranks of the regimental staff may be allowed, on request, after completing their active service in the cadres of the army, to re-engage in the Red Army, as supernumeraries. The same rule applies to men who are away on long leave. They must re-engage for not less than one year, after the expiration of which they may have their engagements renewed, on request, for further periods but not beyond the age of 46.

SYNOPTIC TABLE OF COMPULSORY MILITARY SERVICE



II. Exemption from Service for Family Reasons.

In time of peace, men liable for military service with the colours may, under certain conditions, be excused service in the regular army for special family reasons ; men belonging to this class perform their military service in the territorial mobile formations ; they can also be given their military training outside the army.

III. Exemption from Military Service on Religious Grounds.

Citizens who, by birth or education, are members of families belonging to certain religious sects may be excused from compulsory military service. If declared " fit for service with the colours " after passing their medical examination, they are liable for two years to perform certain public services (during epidemics, outbreaks of epizootic disease, etc.). In time of war they are drafted into special workmen's formations.

IV. Postponement.

School-teachers, students, and teachers at higher educational establishments, who are liable to service with the colours, may secure postponement to enable them to complete their studies.

V. Distribution of the Recruits.

As soon as they have passed their medical examination, men are drafted into the regular army or into the territorial mobile formations in an order determined by lot.

Within each of the categories determined by the drawing of lots, the contingent is made up by first taking the fit men who cannot claim exemption on any grounds and then, if necessary, supplementing their number by men supporting a family, these being called upon according to their family situation.

Men who do not belong to the contingent of the active army or the territorial mobile formations are given their military training outside the army.

VI. Military Service of Students of Colleges or Higher Educational Establishments.

Pupils of the higher grade schools and technical schools receive advanced military instruction. This instruction consists of theoretical studies for a minimum period of 180 hours and practical training for two months.

Young men who have received the advanced military instruction perform their military service in the cadres of the Red Army ; after 9 months' service (or 12 months, in the Navy and the Air Force) and after passing an examination, they are transferred to the medium category of the regimental staff.

Pupils who have passed through the courses in the Workers Universities — in the secondary schools or schools of equivalent grade — perform their military service in the cadres of the army ; after serving for two years and passing an examination they are transferred to the medium category of the regimental staff.

VII. Volunteers.

Workers below the age at which compulsory military service begins and not less than 18 years of age (or 17 years if they have entered a military school) may enlist as volunteers in the regular army ; men who have received military training outside the ranks of the army, or who belong to mobile units of the territorial army, are also accepted.

These volunteers engage for a prescribed period varying with the arm and are not sent on furlough until the date fixed for conscripts performing compulsory service.

VIII. Military Tax.

Men who have been borne on the rolls of the Territorial Army since 1925, or of units of the Regular Army since 1924, but who are not in fact performing military service, are liable in peace time to a military tax throughout the period when they are thus situated. The military tax is assessed on the basis of the income tax and the single agricultural tax ; men who are not liable to any other taxation pay a military tax of fifteen roubles a year.

The military tax is payable, yearly, during the first five years in which the man is borne on the rolls of the Territorial Army. Thenceforward it is only payable at the end of each successive period of six years until the man ceases to belong to the Territorial Army.

IX. Mobilisation.

Men belonging to the regular army or the mobile territorial formations who are on leave, men who are performing their military service without being in the army, and also reservists, may be mobilised in the event of war.

Mobilisation is decreed by the Councils of Commissaries of the Union.

Men allowed postponement are exempted from mobilisation ; they may be called up by a special decree.

The mobilisation of the following may be postponed :

(a) Workmen and employees in factories, workshops and establishments engaged in supply work for the Red Army ;

(b) Workmen and employees in the transport and communication services ;

(c) The employees in the different branches of State political administration ;

(d) Skilled workmen and employees in workshops, factories and establishments manufacturing articles of primary necessity for the population ;

(e) The responsible officials of certain Union administrations ;

(f) Certain professors of teaching establishments.

X. Cadres.

The cadres include : *(a)* regimental staff, *(b)* political staff, *(c)* administrative staff, *(d)* medical staff and *(e)* veterinary staff.

From the point of view of military preparation the regimental cadres include lower grade, middle-grade, senior and higher personnel.

The lower grade personnel is recruited from among men who have received the necessary training during their service in units of the Red Army.

The other grades are recruited from among soldiers who have received middle-grade, advanced or special military training or who have had military experience.

The age-limit for middle-grade personnel is fixed at 40 ; for the other grades at between 45 and 50.

After reaching the age-limit, the middle-grade, senior and higher personnel pass into the reserve, where they remain until they are 50, 55 or 60 according to their category.

The middle-grade and senior personnel of the reserve are employed to train men who are performing their service outside the army, for a maximum period of twelve months. They may also be called up for further training.

The junior regimental staff and supernumeraries of the regimental staff who have served for a minimum period of three years and fulfil certain conditions may be transferred to the Reserve in the category of medium regimental staff. The same rule applies to the rank and file, who may, subject to the same conditions, be transferred to the Reserve in the category of the junior regimental staff.

Army officers are trained in the different army schools.

These consist of :

(1) *Military schools for the different army units* for the purpose of training lower grade personnel.

The period of training in these schools is 8 months for the infantry, artillery, engineers and signalling service, 7 months for the cavalry and 10 months for mechanical transport services.

There are also a number of schools outside the army for the training of lower grade personnel.

(2) *Military schools.* These schools admit other ranks, non-commissioned officers and middle-grade personnel who have not received training in a military school. The period of study is from 3 to 4 years.

(3) *Advanced courses.* These courses are intended for middle-grade and senior officers of the Red Army who receive advanced training in their different special branches. The length of the course is one year.

(4) *Military colleges (academies).* These colleges are for middle-grade officers who fulfil certain conditions. They are intended for the training of senior officers.

The military colleges and courses are as follows :

1. The Red Army Military College for higher general military training.
2. The Technical Military College.
3. The Naval College.
4. The Army Medical College.
5. The Political Military College.
6. The Military Section of the Leningrad Electro-Technical Institute.
7. The Military Communications Section of the Leningrad Institute of Roads and Bridges.
8. The Intendance Section of the National Economic Institute.
9. The Army Geodesic Section of the Moscow Institute.
10. The Army Section of the Kazan Veterinary Institute.

The period of study at these schools is from 3 to 6 years.

H. EFFECTIVES OF THE RED ARMY

(000's omitted)

Regimental Staff and Men.

May 1918	106
October 1918	350
January 1919	435
June 1919	1,500
August 28th, 1920	3,538
January 1st, 1921	4,110
May 1st, 1921	2,614
January 1st, 1922	1,590
1923	703
1924	562
1925	562
1926	562
1927	562

Regimental Staff

(1927)

23,889 officers who have passed the normal military school.
4,125 ,, ,, ,, ,, ,, short course for officers.
7,341 ,, ,, ,, ,, advanced courses.
2,126[1] ,, ,, ,, ,, through military academies.
4,418 ,, ,, had received their whole military training in the old army (ex-officers).
3,968 officers who had not received adequate military preparation (ex-non-commissioned officers, etc.).

45,867

As regards its political composition the regimental Staff included in 1921 : 20 % communists and 80 % not belonging to any party. In 1927 it included 48.1 % communists ; 4.8 % junior communists ; and 47.1 % not belonging to any political party.

[1] This number includes 465 who had passed through the Military Academy in the old army.

II.

Navy.

NOTA. — The first date in brackets gives the date of the launching of the ship ; the second that of its completion. The dash (—) signifies that the construction has not yet been completed or that the date of completion is not known.

LIST OF UNITS

(1928 and 1929)

(Navies of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics.)

BALTIC, ETC., FLEET.

Battleships :

1. *Pariskaia-Kommuna* (1911-15) 2. *Marat* (1911-14) 3. *Oktiabrskaïa-Revolutia* (1911-14) 4. *Mikhaïl Frunze* (1911-15)	Normal displacement : 23,370 tons. Length : 594 feet. Beam : 87 feet. Mean draught : 27 ½ feet. H.P. 42,000 = 23 kts. *Guns :* 12 12-inch ; 16 4.7-inch ; 2 3-inch (anti-aircraft) ; 4 torpedo-tubes submerged (18-inch).

Cruisers :

1. *Sovnarkom* (In 1929 : *Profintern*) (1915-1925)	Displacement : 7,600 tons. Length : 507 ¾ feet. Beam : 50 1/3 feet. Draught : 18 1/3 feet. H.P. 50,000 = 29.5 kts. *Guns :* 15 5.1-inch ; 4 4-inch (anti-aircraft) ; 4 3-inch ; 2 torpedo-tubes submerged (21-inch). Can carry 100 mines.
2. *Profintern* (1906-08) [1]	Normal displacement : 15,190 tons. Length : 529 feet. Beam : 75 feet. Mean draught : 26 feet. H.P. 19,700 = 21 kts. *Guns :* 4 10-inch ; 8 8-inch ; 20 4.7-inch ; 2 torpedo-tubes submerged (18-inch).
3. *S. S. S. R.* (1900-03) [2]	6,830 tons. Dimensions : 410 × 55 × 21 ¼ feet (mean draught). H.P. 11,600 = 20 kts. *Guns :* 10 5.1-inch ; 5 6-pdr.

[1] Only for 1928.
[2] At present sea-going training-ship.

12 destroyers [1] :

No.	Type	Date of launching	Displacement	H.P.	Max. speed	Coal or Oil	Tubes, Mines	Max. draught
			tons		Kts	tons		feet
2	*Karl Marx* .	1912–23	1,650 [2]	32,700	32	150	9/60	$9^2/_3$
7	*Uritsky* . .	1912–23	1,260	30,000	35	400	9/80	$9^3/_4$
3	*Zhelesriakov* . . .	1904–07	580	6,500	25	205	3/25	$8^1/_2$

[1] Only 8 of these are reported in commission; the others are in reserve.
[2] In 1928: 1,350.

8 submarines: (+ 3 [1] building or completing).

No.	Type	Date of launching	Displacement	H.P.	Max. speed	Tubes, and Gear	Max. draught
			tons		Kts.		
3 [1]	*Dekabrist*	—	850	—	15 / 10	10	—
1	*Rabotchi*	1912–17		2,640 / 900	16 / 9	4	12½
1	*Proletari*	1912–17	650 / 784	2,640 / 900	16 / 9	12	12½
6	*Bolshevik*.	1912–17		500 / 900	10 / 9	8	12½

[1] 4 in 1929.
[2] 3 in 1929.

Miscellaneous: 31 different units (gunboats, armoured gunboats, mine-layers).

Black Sea Fleet.

Cruisers:

1. *Tchervonaya Ukraina* (1915-24) — Displacement: 7,000 tons. Length: 507¾ feet. Beam: 49⅝ feet. Draught: 18½ feet. H.P. 55,000 = 29.75 kts. *Guns:* 15 5.1-inch; 4 3-inch, A.A., 2 torpedo-tubes submerged (18-inch). Can carry 100 mines.
2. *Komintern* (1905-) — 6,750 tons. Dimensions: 436 × 54 × 20½ feet. H.P. 19,500 = 23 kts. *Guns:* 14 5.1-inch; 4 3-inch; 2 torpedo-tubes submerged (18-inch).

4 destroyers [1]:

1. *Frunze* (1915-) — Displacement: 1,110 tons. Dimensions: 321½ × 30½ × 12½ feet. *Guns:* 4 4-inch; 6 tubes (18-inch).
2. *Petrovsky* (1917)
3. *Shaumyan* (1917)
4. *Nezamoshnik* (1917)

Displacement: 1,325 tons. Dimensions: 303½ × 29½ × 9 feet. *Guns:* 4 4-inch; 4 9-pdr., 1 9-pdr. A.A. 9 18-inch tubes. H.P. 29,000 = 33 kts. Oil fuel only: 390 tons.

3 torpedo-boats:

1. *Marti* (1905)
2. *Schmidt* (1901)
3. *Badina* [2] (1901)

Displacement: 245-350 tons (300-420 in 1929). *Guns:* 2 11-pdr; 2 15-inch tubes. (*Marti:* 2 18-in.).

[1] 3 destroyers in 1928.
[2] Non-effective.

4 submarines[1]:

1. AG 23 *Shakhter* (1916-20) — Displacement: 375-467 tons. H.P. 480 = 13 kts. 4 18-inch tubes.
2. AG 24 *Kommunist* (1916-22)
3. AG 25 *Marxist* (1916-22)
4. *Politruk* (ex-*Nerpa*) (1911-15) — Displacement: 650-784 tons. H.P. 560 = 10 kts. Fuel: 21 tons. Tubes, 4.

Miscellaneous: 17 different units (gunboats, sloops, etc., including 4 destroyers and other units of Caspian, Volga and Amour Flotilla).

Summary Table of Naval Units

	Number		Total tonnage		Depreciated tonnage [1]	
	1928	1929	1928	1929	1928 [2]	1929 [3]
Battleships and battle-cruisers	4	4	93,480	93,480	25,708	21,034
Cruisers and light cruisers	5	4	43,370	28,180	11,165	10,306
Torpedo-boats and destroyers [4]	22	23	20,820	22,260	3,514	2,713
Submarines	12	12	6,975	6,975	608	107
Miscellaneous Craft [5]	14	12	10,323	10,191	252	96
Total			174,968	161,086	41,247	34,556

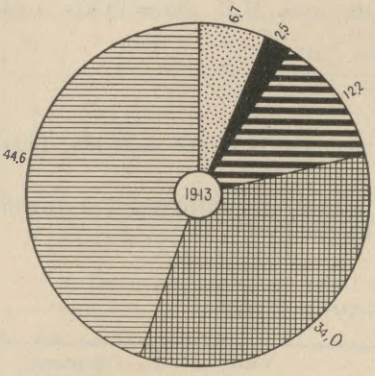
[1] The depreciated tonnage is calculated as follows:
(1) For battleships, battle-cruisers, coast-defence ships, monitors, aircraft-carriers and miscellaneous vessels, a reduction in original tonnage at the rate of 1/20 per annum from date of completion.
(2) For cruisers and light cruisers, a reduction of 1/17 per annum from date of completion.
(3) For torpedo craft and submarines, a reduction of 1/12 per annum from date of completion.
[2] Depreciated tonnage on January 1st, 1929.
[3] Depreciated tonnage on January 1st, 1930.
[4] Including 4 destroyers of Caspian, Volga and Amour Flotilla.
[5] Gunboats, sloops, etc.

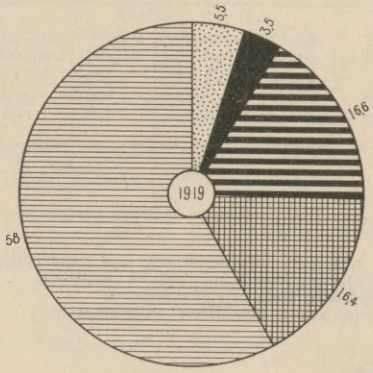
[1] The fifth submarine *Politrabotnik* is non-effective.

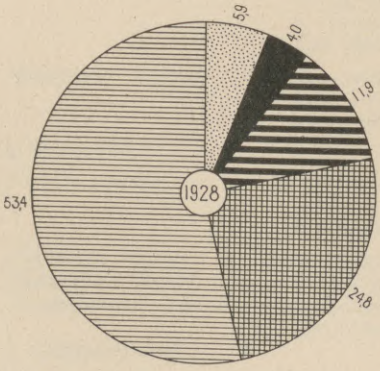
NAVY

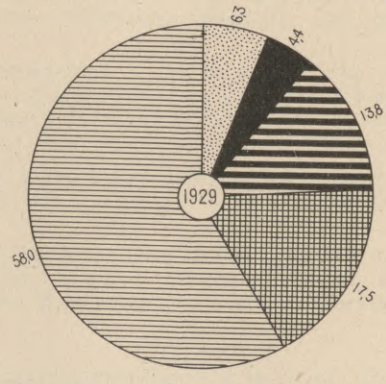
Distribution (in %) of Tonnage of the Navy among the Different Classes of Vessels in 1913, 1919, 1928 and 1929

Note. — Only units completely finished on the dates in question have been included.









Battleships

Cruisers

Destroyers and torpedo-boats

Submarines

Miscellaneous

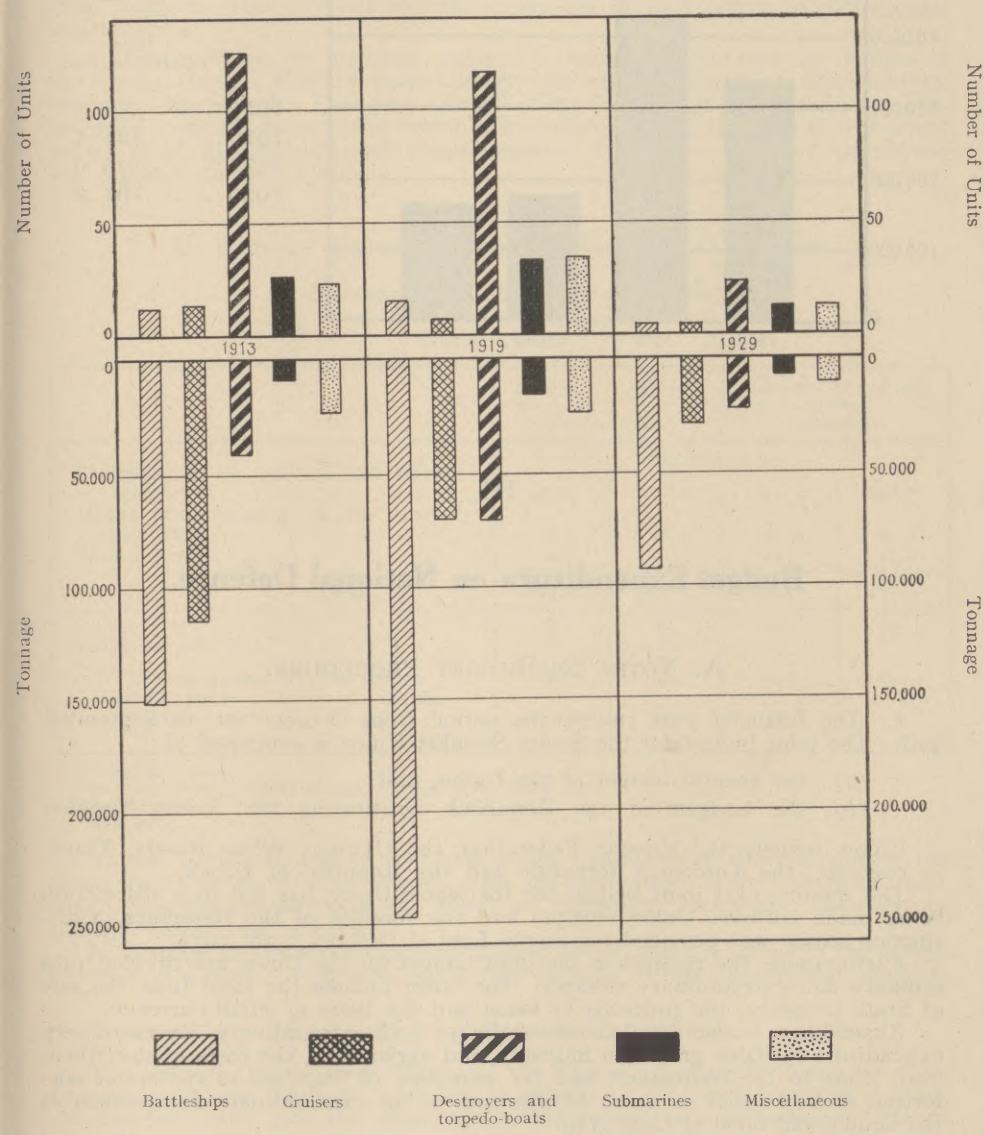
Number and Tonnage (in thousands of tons)

	1913		1919		1927		1929	
	Number	Tons	Number	Tons	Number	Tons	Number	Tons
Battleships	12	151.5	15	248.2	4	93.5	4	93.5
Cruisers . .	14	115.5	[1] 7	70.1	5	43.4	4	28.2
Destroyers and torpedo-boats [1]	125	41.5	117	71.1	21	20.8	22	22.3
Submarines	26	8.5	33	15.0	12	7.0	12	7.0
Miscellaneous [2]. .	23	22.5	34	23.7	14	10.3	12	10.2

[1] Not including 5 old non-effective cruisers (32,000 tons).
[2] Gunboats, sloops and despatch vessels.

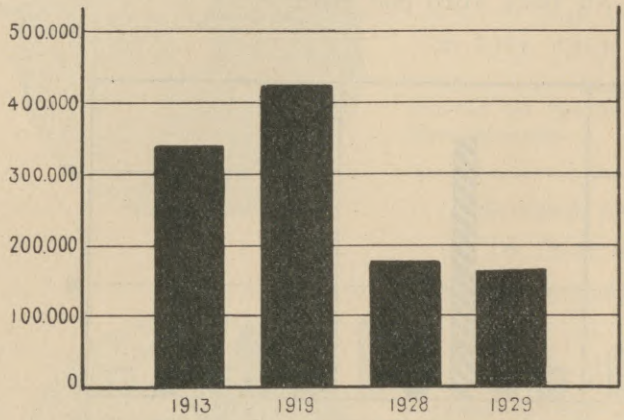
NAVY

Number of Units and Tonnage in 1913, 1919 and 1929



NAVY

Total Tonnage



	Tons (000's omitted)
1913 . .	339.5
1919 . .	428.1
1928 . .	175.0
1929 . .	161.2

III.

Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

A. Notes on Budget Procedure.

1. The financial year covers the period from October 1st to September 30th. The joint budget for the Soviet Socialist Union is composed of :

(a) the general budget of the Union, and

(b) the budgets of the Republics constituting the Soviet Socialist Union, namely, the Russian Federation, the Ukraine, White Russia, Transcaucasia, the Turcoman Republic and the Republic of Usbek.

The framing of a joint budget for the whole Union has led to a distinction being made between Union receipts and the receipts of the Republics, a distinction which was provided for in the Law of October 29th, 1924.

Furthermore, the receipts in the joint budget for the Union are divided into ordinary and extraordinary receipts. The latter include the yield from the sale of State property, the proceeds of loans and the issue of small currency.

Expenditure is also divided into ordinary and extraordinary. Extraordinary expenditure includes grants to industry and agriculture, the costs of electrification, loans to the communes, and the expenses of State aid to victims of misfortune and of relief in cases of disasters of an extraordinary nature such as the famine and flood at Leningrad.

Beginning with that of 1926-27, the budget no longer makes a distinction between ordinary and extraordinary receipts and expenditure. The receipts are classified as : *(a)* Receipts from State taxation ; *(b)* Receipts from nationalised undertakings (gross receipts of railways and postal, telegraph and telephone services ; and net receipts from other nationalised undertakings) ; and *(c)* Receipts from credit operations.

Expenditure is subdivided into : *(a)* Expenditure on State administration ; *(b)* Capital expenditure on nationalised undertakings ; and *(c)* Expenditure for the creation of special funds.

2. Both the general budget of the Union and those of the Republics are gross budgets. The only net receipts shown are the net profits of nationalised undertakings.

3. Expenditure on national defence is entered in the general budget of the Soviet Union. Military undertakings, like other nationalised undertakings, are under the Supreme Economic Council of the Union, but are directly administered by a special department, which also includes two authorities of a military nature : the Mobilisation and Demobilisation Committee and the Committee for Military Supply Orders.

B. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

I. *Summary of Defence Expenditure.*

Table I.

	1925–26	1926–27	1927–28	1928–29
	Closed accounts		Estimates	
	Roubles (000,000's)			
Commissariat for Military and Naval Affairs	556.1	633.8	742.4	840.7
Health Administration of the Army and Navy	13.4	16.9	21.2	23.8
Special forces	34.6	40.8	49.7	55.4
Total	604.1	691.5	813.3	919.9
Index numbers of :	%	%	%	%
Wholesale prices (1913 = 100)	186 [1]	174 [2]	172	179
Retail prices : Cost of Living, (1913 = 100)	207 [3]	199 [3]	210 [3]	232 [3 4]

[1] " Gosplan " index.
[2] From 1927 official index ; average, January to September 1927.
[3] August 1st.
[4] New series.

Notes. — The figures in the table above include State expenditure on the social insurance of officials. These sums are paid into a social insurance fund, which provides assistance in the event of temporary incapacity, disablement, unemployment and sickness.

In addition to the expenditure mentioned above, there is shown in the budget for 1927-28 a sum of 5 million roubles on account of war disablement pensions.

II. *Analysis of Defence Expenditure.*

The following table gives details of the closed accounts for 1925-26 of the Commissariat for Military and Naval Affairs. Since and including 1926-27 the budgets only give the total figures for expenditure on national defence.

TABLE 2.

	1925-26 Closed accounts
COMMISSARIAT FOR MILITARY AND NAVAL AFFAIRS.	Roubles (000's)
I. *Defence of the Union :*	
1. Salaries of administrative authoritics	38,522
2. Pay	101,657
3. Travelling expenses	4,830
4. Social insurance	2,829
5. Office expenditure, etc.	7,814
6. Special expenditure on the military court	104
7. Recruiting and mobilisation	1,876
8. Expenditure for special purposes	3,915 1,000
9. Expenses of postal, telegraph and telephone services	2,289
10. Transport	19,044
11. Material	50,115
12. Victualling	78,260
13. Services to thc Communes	1,672
14. Fuel	8,146 6,144
15. Purchase of horses	5,209
16. Upkeep and repair of transport material	3,983
17. Artillery equipment, etc.	82,332
18. Chemical products	3,132
19. Technical material	315 9,095
20. Armaments	25,662
21. Topographical service	677
22. Fortifications and other works	20,134
23. Navigation and hydrographical works	29,037
24. Training	12,633
25. Subsidies to military establishments	30,147
Total I	550,609
II. *Special Forces*	34,638
Total for the Commissariat for Military and Naval Affairs	585,247
III. *Health administration of the Army and Navy*	13,367
IV. *Mounted Police*	5,515
GRAND TOTAL	604,129

III. *Receipts collected by Defence Departments.*

It is not possible to state separately the receipts collected by the Commissariat for Military and Naval Affairs in the course of its administration.

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

GENERAL

Area	7,839,432 sq. km.
Population (1928)	120,013,000
Density per sq. km.	15.31
Length of land frontiers	9,078 km.
Length of sea frontiers	5,037 »
Length of railway system, 1927 (main lines only)	400,927 »

I.

Army.

A. SUPREME MILITARY AUTHORITY AND ITS ORGANS

1. President.

The President is Commander-in-Chief of the Army and Navy of the United States including the Militia of the several States when called into the actual service of the United States.

The Congress has power to provide for the common defence, to declare war, to raise and support armies (but no appropriation of money to that use may be for a longer term than two years), to provide and maintain a navy, to make rules for the government and regulation of the land and naval forces, to provide for calling forth the militia to execute the laws of the Union, suppress insurrections and repel invasions, to provide for organising, arming, and disciplining the militia, and for governing such part of them as may be employed in the service of the United States.

The power of the President as Commander-in-Chief of the Army to appoint officers is subject to the consent of the Senate.

The power of the President as Commander-in-Chief of the Army and Navy and the authority of Congress to make rules for the government and regulation of the land and naval forces are distinct, and the President cannot by military orders evade the legislative regulations, and Congress, by rules and regulations, cannot impair the authority of the President as Commander-in-Chief.

2. Secretary of War.

There is an Executive Department known as the Department of War with a Secretary of War as the head thereof.

As representative of the President, the Secretary of War exercises control of the Army and is responsible for the proper administration of the Military Establishment.

Rules and orders promulgated by the Secretary of War as the representative of the President must be regarded as the acts of the Executive.

3. Assistant Secretaries of War.

There are two Assistant Secretaries of War provided for under the law.

One of the Assistant Secretaries, under the direction of the Secretary of War, is charged with the supervision of the procurement of all military supplies and other business of the War Department pertaining thereto and the assurance of adequate provision for the mobilisation of material and industrial organisations essential to war-time needs. His duties are largely quasi-military.

The other Assistant Secretary is charged with assisting the Secretary of War in fostering military aeronautics and with performing such other functions as may be specifically assigned to him.

4. General Staff.

(a) *General Provision and Duties.*

The General Staff Corps consists of the Chief of Staff, the War Department General Staff and the General Staff with troops. The duties of the War Department General Staff are to prepare plans for national defence and the use of the military forces for that purpose, both separately and in conjunction with the naval forces, and for the mobilisation of the manhood of the nation and its material resources in an emergency ; to investigate and report upon all questions affecting the efficiency of the Army of the United States, and its state of preparation for military operations ; and to render professional aid and assistance to the Secretary of War and the Chief of Staff.

(b) *Chief of Staff and Deputy Chief of Staff.*

The Chief of Staff is the immediate adviser of the Secretary of War on all matters relating directly to the Military Establishment and is

charged by the Secretary of War with the planning, development, and execution of the Army programme. He is the agent of and issues orders in the name of the Secretary of War.

The Deputy-Chief of Staff assists the Chief of Staff and acts for him in his absence. One of his most important duties is the supervision of the activities of the divisions of the War Department General Staff.

(c) *General Staff Divisions.*

The War Department General Staff is organised into five divisions.

G-1, Personnel; G-2, Military Intelligence; G-3, Operations and Training; G-4, Supply; and War Plans Division. (The War Plans Division is the nucleus of the war-time General Headquarters Staff.)

5. War Council.

The Secretary of War, the Assistant Secretary of War, the General of the Army, and the Chief of Staff constitute the War Council of the War Department, which Council meets from time to time and considers policies affecting both the military and munitions problems of the War Department.

6. Chiefs of Arms or Services.

(a) The *Arms and Services* of the Army are:

Infantry (Arm);
Cavalry (Arm);
Field Artillery (Arm);
Coast Artillery Corps (Arm);
Air Corps (Arm);
Corps of Engineers (Arm);
Signal Corps (Arm);
Adjutant-General's Department (Service);
Inspector-General's Department (Service);
Chaplains (Service);
Judge-Advocate-General's Department (Service);
Quartermaster Corps (Service);
Finance Department (Service);
Medical Department (Service);
Ordnance Department (Service);
Chemical Warfare Service (Service).

Subject to the general plans and policies of the Secretary of War, the chiefs of arms and services are responsible for the administration of policies for and preparation of the war plans concerning their respective arms or services.

A Chief of an arm or service is an adviser to the Secretary of War and the Chief of Staff. The duties of a chief of an arm include furnishing the Chief of Staff with information and advice on all questions affecting his particular arm; direct supervision and control of the service schools and special boards

of his arm ; formulation and development of the tactical doctrine in accordance with War Department policies ; preparation of manuals, training literature, and memoranda relating to the employment, instruction, and training of his arm and to the care and use of material and equipment ; co-operation with the chiefs of the services in developing the armament and equipment of his arm.

(b) *Command.*

Next to the President, *in line of command*, but subject to the orders of the Secretary of War as the representative of the President, and to the supervision of the Chief of Staff, are corps area and department commanders, commanders of various independent activities, such as the General and Special Service Schools, and, in time of war, the Commander-in-Chief at General Headquarters, who report directly to the War Department and issue orders in their own names. Chiefs of branches and bureaus of the War Department are not in line of command, except as to their own office forces, unless otherwise provided.

B. MILITARY ORGANISATION

1. Major components of the Army.

The organised peace establishment, including the Regular Army, the National Guard and the Organised Reserves, is composed of those military organisations necessary to form a complete and immediate mobilisation for the national defence in the event of a national emergency declared to exist by Congress of the United States.

(a) *The Regular Army.*

The major missions assigned the Regular Army may be briefly stated as follows :

(1) To provide adequate personnel for the development and training of the National Guard and the organised Reserves and for furnishing a trained stiffening component for the organisation of higher units for battle service ;

(2) To provide the necessary personnel for the *overhead* of the Army of the United States, wherein the duties are of a continuing nature ;

(3) To provide an adequate organised, balanced, and effective domestic force, which shall be available for emergencies within the continental limits of the United States or elsewhere, and which will serve as a model for the organisation, discipline, and training for the National Guard and the organised Reserves ;

(4) To provide adequate peace garrisons for the coast defence within the continental limits of the United States ;

(5) To provide adequate garrisons in peace and war for overseas possessions.

The enlisted strength of the Regular Army as fixed by the National Defense Act for performing the above missions was limited to 280,000

enlisted men, including Philippine Scouts. Congress has by subsequent acts from time to time reduced the Regular Army until it stands at 118,750 enlisted men, exclusive of Philippine Scouts.

(b) *The National Guard.*

The major missions of the National Guard may be briefly stated as follows :

(1) In time of peace, to provide an adequate, organised and effective force, sufficiently trained and developed so that it will be available in minor emergencies for employment within the United States by the States or by the United States, and so that it will be immediately available in major emergencies for employment in the execution of limited missions.

(2) In time of war, or major emergencies, when Congress has authorised the use of troops in excess of those of the Regular Army, to provide an adequate and effective component of the Army of the United States for employment by the United States without restrictions as to missions or place of employment.

THE COMPOSITION OF THE NATIONAL GUARD :

The National Guard consists of an active National Guard organised into units as prescribed for the Regular Army and a National Guard Reserve whose members are unorganised, but transferred thereto from the active list at their own request for the remaining period of their current commissions or enlistments.

The strength of this force is limited by law to a minimum of 800 enlisted men for each Senator or Representative in Congress.

The total strength, however, is further limited annually by the appropriations for the maintenance of the force, the present limit being a force of 188,363 officers and men.

(c) *The Organised Reserve Corps.*

The missions of the Organised Reserve in time of peace are as follows :

(1) To provide partially organised and partially trained units which may be readily expanded to war strength and completely trained in time of emergency and which, in combination with the Regular Army and National Guard, will provide an adequate, balanced, and effective force sufficient to meet any emergency declared by Congress.

(2) In time of war the Organised Reserve constitutes the second echelon of the force to be mobilised and is the last line of organised national defence.

(3) The peace-time composition of this force consists of commissioned-officer personnel and enlisted specialists, forming an available skeleton upon which to build and train the enlisted man power called to duty by the operation of selective service laws in the event of war.

2. Territorial Organisation.

The continental area of the United States is divided on a basis of military population into corps areas.

The active units of the Regular Army are stationed throughout the nine corps areas and the Panama Canal, Hawaiian and Philippine Departments.

Each corps area also contains two National Guard and three Organised Reserve Infantry Divisions with such corps and army troops as the President has directed. The President is authorised to group any or all corps areas into army areas or departments.

Corps Areas.

The following corps areas are established for purposes of administration, training, and tactical control :

(a) First Corps Area, to embrace the States of Maine, New Hampshire, Vermont, Massachusetts, Rhode Island, and Connecticut. (Headquarters at Boston, Mass.)

(b) Second Corps Area, to embrace the States of New York, New Jersey and Delaware. (Headquarters at Governors Island, New York.)

(c) Third Corps Area, to embrace the States of Pennsylvania, Maryland, Virginia, and the District of Columbia. (Headquarters at Baltimore, Md.)

(d) Fourth Corps Area, to embrace the States of North Carolina, South Carolina, Georgia, Florida, Alabama, Tennessee, Mississippi, and Louisiana. (Headquarters at Fort McPherson, Georgia).

(e) Fifth Corps Area, to embrace the States of Ohio, West Virginia, Indiana, and Kentucky. (Headquarters at Fort Hayes, Columbus, Ohio.)

(f) Sixth Corps Area, to embrace the States of Illinois, Michigan, and Wisconsin. (Headquarters at Chicago, Illinois.)

(g) Seventh Corps Area, to embrace the States of Missouri, Kansas, Iowa, Nebraska, Minnesota, North Dakota and South Dakota, and Arkansas. (Headquarters at Omaha, Nebraska.)

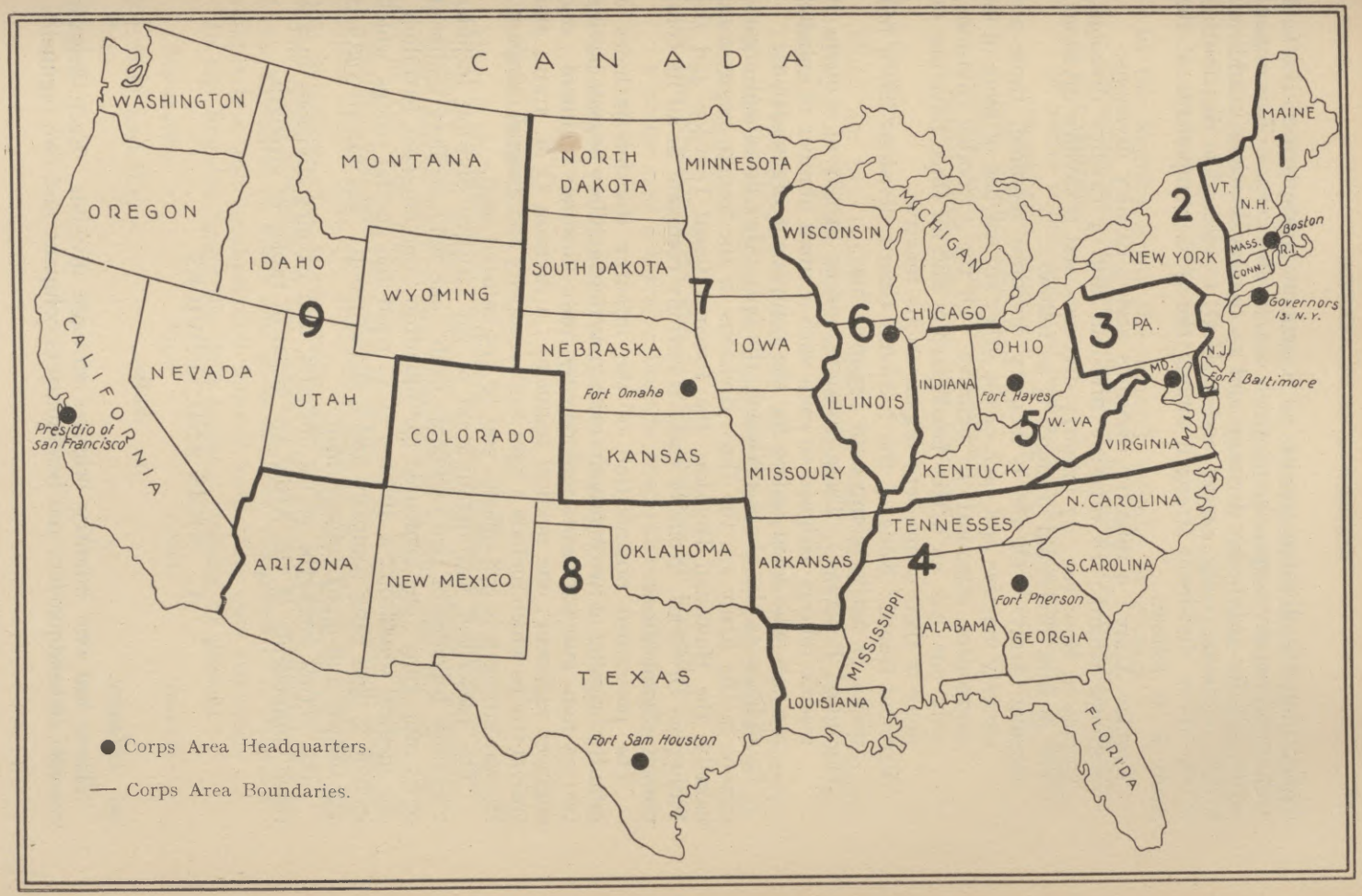
(h) Eighth Corps Area, to embrace the States of Texas, Oklahoma, Colorado, New Mexico, and Arizona. (Headquarters at Fort Sam Houston, San Antonio, Texas.)

(i) Ninth Corps Area, to embrace the States of Washington, Oregon, Idaho, Montana, Wyoming, Utah, Nevada, and California. (Headquarters at Presidio of San Francisco, California.)

3. Major Tactical Organisations.

The Act of Congress approved June 4th, 1920, prescribes that the Army shall at all times be organised, so far as practicable, into brigades, divisions and army corps, and, whenever the President may deem it expedient, into armies. Actually, tactical organisations higher than the division do not exist in time of peace. The theoretical organisation

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA
TERRITORIAL MILITARY AREAS.



higher than the division consists of a general headquarters, six field armies and twenty corps, one of which is a cavalry corps. This organisation calls for 54 infantry divisions and 13 cavalry divisions in addition to the necessary corps, army and G.H.Q. troops. The distribution of the above divisional strength among the three components of the Army is as follows :

Regular Army : 9 infantry divisions and 3 cavalry divisions.
National Guard : 18 infantry divisions and 4 cavalry divisions.
Organised Reserves : 27 infantry divisions and 6 cavalry divisions.
The present divisional strength is as follows :
Regular Army : Of the 9 infantry divisions required, three are entirely inactive and each of the other six has one or more of its component organisations inactive. Of the 3 cavalry divisions, only one has an active headquarters and all three have one or more of their component organisations inactive.
National Guard : None of the National Guard divisions has a full quota of active component organisations.
Organised Reserves : These divisions consist merely of a quota of reserve officers assigned to each with a small number of enlisted reserves who form cadres for the component organisations.

In addition to the above divisions, the only other divisional organisations in the Army are the three divisions in the foreign possessions, namely, the Hawaiian Division, the Panama Canal Division and the Philippine Division. None of these is entirely complete in all its component organisations.

The prescribed organisation of the infantry division includes 2 infantry brigades of two regiments each ; one field artillery brigade having two 75 mm. gun regiments and one 155 mm. howitzer regiment ; one engineer regiment ; one medical regiment ; a division Q.M. train, and special troops which include a light tank company and a signal company. Its war strength is 978 officers and 20,515 enlisted men.

The prescribed war organisation of the cavalry division includes 2 cavalry brigades of two regiments each ; one field artillery regiment of 75 mm. guns ; one armoured car squadron ; one engineer battalion ; one medical squadron ; a division Q.M. train and special troops which include a light tank company and a signal troop. Its war strength is 554 officers and 9,204 enlisted men.

The actual strengths of the infantry and cavalry divisions in the three components of the Army are given in tables of strength.

C. ARMS AND SERVICES

1. Arms.

(a) *Infantry.*

There are two infantry brigades to each division. Each brigade consists of headquarters and headquarters company and two regiments.

The infantry regiment consists of headquarters and headquarters company, howitzer and service companies, medical detachment and three battalions, each with one headquarters unit, three rifle and one machine-gun companies. The howitzer company is armed with 37 mm. guns and 3-inch trench mortars.

In the Regular Army the infantry includes at present :

17 active and 7 inactive brigade headquarters and headquarters companies.
38 active regiments, 6 of which each have an inactive battalion. In addition, there are 15 regiments which are inactive.
1 tank group consisting of :
3 active and 3 inactive battalions ;
4 active and 9 inactive tank companies.

(b) *Cavalry.*

There are two cavalry brigades to each division. Each brigade consists of a brigade headquarters and headquarters troop and two regiments.

The cavalry regiment consists of headquarters and headquarters troop, machine-gun troop, medical detachment and two squadrons of two troops each.

In the Regular Army the cavalry includes at present :

2 active and 4 inactive brigade headquarters and headquarters troops ;
15 active and 3 inactive cavalry regiments ;
1 active and 2 inactive armoured-car squadrons.

(c) *Field Artillery.*

There is one brigade of field artillery as a component of each division. The infantry field artillery brigade consists of a brigade headquarters and headquarters battery, two regiments of 75 mm. guns and one regiment of 155 mm. howitzers. The 75 mm. regiment consists of a headquarters unit and three gun batteries each. The 155 mm. howitzer regiment differs from the above organisation in that it is composed of three battalions of a headquarters unit and two batteries each.

The peace strength of the cavalry divisional field artillery consists of one battalion of horse and pack artillery composed of a battalion headquarters and headquarters battery, and three gun batteries.

In the Regular Army the field artillery includes at present :

Organisation	Type	Active	Inactive
Brig. H.Q. and H.Q.			
Batt.		5	10
Regiment	155 mm.	2	16 and 2 additional Bns.

Organisation	Type	Active	Inactive
Regiment	75 mm.	12	11 and 2 additional H.Q.
Regiment	155 mm. How. (240 mm. Gun.)	1 Bn. each.	1 Bn.
Regiment, Pack	2.95 V.M.	1 and 1 Bn.	—
Battalion, Portée	75 mm.	1	—
Ammunition Trains	—	5	10
Observation Battalions	—	1 (Battery)	3

(d) *Coast Artillery Corps.*

The Coast Artillery is charged with the service of the fixed and movable elements of the land and coast fortifications and includes railroad, anti-aircraft and trench mortars artillery, in addition to submarine harbour mines.

This arm is organised in brigades and regiments as follows :

Organisation	Type	Active	Inactive
Brig. H. Q. & H. Q. Batts.		2	1
Regiment	Harbour defence	18	1 and 25 Bns.
Regiment	Anti-aircraft	6	4 and 7 Bns.
Regiment	Railway	2	3 and 2 Bns.
Regiment	Heavy Tractor	3	2 and 3 Bns.
Batteries	Sound Ranging	2	
Mine planters and cable ships.		8	

(e) *Air Corps.*

A development programme to be completed in 5 years was initiated for this arm in 1926, which provided for an increase in personnel and equipment by annual increments.

At the end of the period the Air Corps is authorised to attain the following maximum strength for the Regular Army.

Officers	1,650
Enlisted Men (including flying cadets)	15,000
Airplanes (serviceable)	1,800

The total number of airplanes includes all tactical, utility, and training planes and those issued to the National Guard.

In the Air Corps the wing is the largest unit and is composed of a number of groups the components of which are squadrons each with a photographic section.

The squadron is the basic organisation for heavier-than-air craft and is classified as pursuit, attack, bombardment, observation, school, service or headquarters squadron. Groups follow the same classification and in addition include composite and lighter-than-air craft groups.

Lighter-than-air craft groups include aerodrome, airship, balloon and balloon service companies.

A large number of the authorised air corps organisations are inactive and are not included in the following tables :

I. *Heavier-than-air Units.*

United States.	*Foreign Possessions.*
1 bombardment wing-headquarters.	
1 school wing-headquarters.	
1 pursuit group-headquarters.	
1 bombardment group-headquarters.	
1 attack group-headquarters.	3 composite groups-headquarters.
1 observation group-headquarters.	1 pursuit group-headquarters.
3 school groups-headquarters.	

Tactical Squadrons.

Unites States.	*Foreign Possessions.*
9 observation squadrons.	3 observation squadrons.
4 bombardment squadrons	4 bombardment squadrons.
2 attack squadrons.	
4 pursuit squadrons	4 pursuit squadrons.

Number of aircraft in Regular Army tactical squadron authorised 9-18

Average number of tactical aircraft per unit Regular Army 7

Non-tactical Squadrons.

United States.	*Foreign Possessions.*
12 schools squadrons.	3 service squadrons.
8 service squadrons.	

Miscellaneous Units.

United States.	*Foreign Possessions.*
11 photo sections.	3 photo sections.
1 Air Corps Tactical School.	
1 Air Corps Technical School.	
2 field operating detachments.	
2 bands.	1 band.
5 air depots	3 air depots.

II. *Aircraft Production.*

Number of planes delivered, fiscal year 1929 — Army . . 401

III. *Lighter-than-air Units.*

1 airship group-headquarters.
3 airship companies.
1 airship service company.
1 balloon company.

IV. *Lighter-than-air Craft Built.*

Quantity	Type	Name	Capacity	Length	Diameter
			Cubic Feet	Feet	Feet
3	Non-rigid	T C	200,600	196	44.5
1	»	T E	80,000	136	34
1	»	T F	50,000	106	31

Lighter-than-air craft authorised for construction — None.

V. *Active Aviation Personnel — Regular Army.*

June 30th, 1929.

Total officer personnel 1,143
Officer pilots in above officer personnel 1,042
Observers . . . . . 408[1]
Total enlisted men in Air Corps . . . . . 10,890[2]

VI. *National Guard.*

Tactical Squadron.

In United States :
18 observation squadrons.
Number of tactical aircraft per unit 2
Number of aircraft authorised per unit 3-5

Personnel.

Total officer personnel 328
Total number of commissioned pilots 269
Total number of commissioned observers 21
Total number of enlisted men 1,664

[1] All but 12 observers included in the 1,042 pilots.
[2] Includes 403 flying cadets and 24 enlisted pilots.

VII. *Reserve Aviation Personnel.*

Army. — June 30th, 1929.

Total number of pilots and observers able to engage in combat duty without further training	920
Total number of pilots and observers needing more training to engage in combat duty	1,125
Total number of pilots and observers disqualified physically or professionally for flying duty . . .	2,585
Total number of non-fliers	1,324
Total	5,954
Enlisted specialists in Air Corps Reserve	855

(f) *Engineer Corps.*

The higher tactical unit of engineer troops in the regiment which is composed of a headquarters and a headquarters and service company, medical detachment and two battalions, each of which has a headquarters and three companies.

One combat engineer regiment is a component of each infantry division. Each cavalry division includes one combat engineer battalion (mounted).

Other type engineer troops are assigned to corps and armies.

The Corps of Engineers includes the following:

Organisation	Type	Active	Inactive
Regiment	Combat	6 Regts. 1 Bn. 1 Co.	6 and 1 Bn. 3 Cos.
Battalion	Combat, Mtd.	1 and 1 Co.	2
Regiment	General Serv.		6
Battalion	Topographic	1	
Battalion	Railway		9
Battalion	Separate		15
Battalion	Water Supply		2
Battalion	Heavy Ponton		1
Companies	Separate		14

Included in the separate battalions are auxiliary, water supply, camouflage, topographical, heavy ponton and map reproduction battalions and engineer trains.

Included in the separate companies are camouflage, dump truck, shop, railway shop, depot, railway headquarters and light ponton companies.

The primary function of the Corps of Engineers is to increase by engineering works the combat capacity of the other arms. Under emergency conditions, combat engineer troops act as infantry or cavalry, and are trained accordingly. Outside the theatre of operations, the

Corps of Engineers is charged, in general, with surveys made for military purposes, supply of engineer materials, and equipment, construction, and modification of sea-coast fortifications.

(g) *Signal Corps.*

The Signal Corps is charged with the installation, maintenance and operation of all military communication systems and equipment, and meteorological apparatus ; the procuring, storage and issue of the above and of photographic supplies.

The highest unit in the Signal Corps is the battalion which is organised for duty with corps and higher headquarters. One signal company is a component of the special troops of each infantry and cavalry division.

The Signal Corps of the Regular Army includes :

Organisation	Type	Active	Inactive
Battalions	Construction		4
Battalions	Signal	1	9
Companies	Service	16	
Companies	Signal	5	8
Companies	Miscellaneous		5
Troops	Signal	1	3

Miscellaneous signal corps companies include photographic, radio, pigeon and meteorological companies.

2. Services.

(a) *Quartermaster Corps.*

The Quartermaster Corps feeds, clothes, houses, and transports the soldier and furnishes motor, rail and water transportation.

It furnishes all public animals employed in the service of the Army, the forage consumed by them, wagons, and all articles necessary for their use. It furnishes camp and garrison equipage, barracks, storehouses, and other buildings ; constructs and repairs roads, some railways, certain permanent bridges ; builds and charters ships, boats, docks, and wharves needed for military purposes ; supplies subsistence for enlisted men and others entitled thereto ; supplies articles for authorised sales and issues ; furnishes lists of articles authorised to be kept for sale ; gives instructions for procuring, distributing, issuing, selling, and accounting for all quartermaster and subsistence supplies ; and attends to all matters connected with military operations which are not expressly assigned to some other bureau of the War Department.

As a component of each infantry or cavalry division there is a Divisional Quartermaster Train which includes motor transport or a pack train and wagon companies, a motor repair section and a motorcycle company.

This service of the Regular Army includes the following organisations :

Organisation	Type	Active	Inactive Partially	Inactive Entirely
Trains	Division	1	10	4
Remount Depots	Field			4
Battalions	Motor Repair	3		6
Commands	Motor Transport			26
Trains	Pack	11		17
Battalions	Service (Corps and Army)			11
Headquarters	Wagon Train			3
Companies	Bakery	7		12
Companies	Miscellaneous			27
Units	Miscellaneous			14

Miscellaneous companies include laundry, railhead, salvage, supply and service companies.

Miscellaneous units include sales commissary and graves registration units.

(b) *Medical Department.*

Charged with the health of the Army, the Medical Department in time of peace engages in research work as well as purely military activities.

This department includes medical, dental and veterinary services. Detachments of the services are attached to each self-contained unit of the Army in addition to which each division of infantry includes a medical regiment and each cavalry division a medical squadron.

This service of the Regular Army is organised as follows :

Organisation	Type	Active	Inactive Partially	Inactive Entirely
Regiment	Medical		4	15
Squadrons	Medical		1	2
Hospital	Miscellaneous	7		101
Hospital	Veterinary			28
Group	Surgical			1
Dispensary	Medical			1
Train	Hospital			18
Laboratory	Medical			12
Depot	Medical Supply			3

(c) *Chaplains.*

The Corps of Chaplains perform duties appropriate to their calling.

(d) *Ordnance Department.*

This department has charge of the procuring of munitions and supervise the manufacture of offensive and defensive arms and equipment. It manufactures, stores, and issues military materials.

One ordnance maintenance company is a component of the special troops of each infantry and cavalry division, other companies are stationed at proving grounds, arsenals and forts.

The organisations of the Ordnance Department of the Regular Army are as follows :

Organisation	Type	Active	Inactive
Company	Maintenance	15	13
»	Heavy maintenance	4	2
»	Ammunition	6	7
»	Depot	8	7
»	Miscellaneous	2	

(e) *Chemical Warfare Service.*

This service has charge of the research into and the development, manufacture or procuring of offensive and defensive chemical material and equipment. It is a service of storage and issues and supervises the training in defence against chemical warfare.

The components of the Chemical Warfare Service in the Regular Army are :

1 gas regiment partly active and 3 chemical companies, one of which is inactive.

(f) *Adjutant General's Department.*

This department is the office of administration and record of the Army. Through it, all orders, regulations, instructions and communications are issued to troops and individuals in the military service.

(g) *Finance Department.*

The Finance Department is charged with the disbursement of and accounting for all funds of the War Department, and with the audit of property accounts, and of World-War contracts.

The Chief of Finance as budget officer for the War Department revises and submits to the Bureau of the Budget all estimates for funds required by the War Department.

(h) *Inspector-General's Department.*

The Inspector-General's Department is charged with the inspection of activities under the War Department, its chief function being to keep the higher commanders constantly informed as to the state of discipline, instruction, supply, morale, money accounts, and of matters affecting the efficiency of the Army.

It investigates acts, incidents, transactions and complaints involving the personnel of the Army, reports the facts concerning same, and makes recommendations for appropriate adjustments, corrections, and disciplinary action.

(i) *Judge-Advocate-General's Department.*

The Judge-Advocate-General's Department, in addition to its specific statutory duties in connection with the administration of military justice, is called upon to give legal advice concerning the correctness of military administration, matters affecting the rights and mutual relationship of the personnel of the Army, and the financial, contractual, and other business affairs of the War Department and the Army.

3. The National Guard.

This component of the defence forces is organised in the arms to conform to the organisation of the Regular Army. Its list of active and inactive units is similar to that shown for the Regular Army. The services in this force are generally organised, where they exist, as staff departments.

4. The Organised Reserve.

This component for national defence is organised with officers assigned to arms and services but having no troops personnel.

D. FORCES OF POLICE, CUSTOMS OFFICIALS, REVENUE SERVICE, COASTGUARD, ETC.

Not utilised with the War or Navy Department and not in liaison with them in time of peace and only partially so in time of war.

The National Government neither organises nor controls a federal police force.

E. TABLES OF STRENGTH.

Explanation of Abbreviations in the Tables.

A. C. — Air Corps.
A. N. C. — Army Nurse Corps.
C. — Commissioned Officers
C. A. — Corps Area.
C. A. C. — Coast Artillery Corps.
Cav. — Cavalry.
C. Def. — Coast Defence.
C. E. — Corps of Engineers.
Chap. — Chaplains.
C. W. S. — Chemical Warfare Service.
D. E. M. L. — Detached enlisted men's list.
Div. — Division.
Div. Tn. — Division Trains.
D. H. Q. — Division Headquarters.
E. — Enlisted men.
Engr. — Engineers.
F. A. — Field Artillery.
F. D. — Finance Department.
F. Y. — Fiscal Year.
G. H. Q. — General Headquarters.
H. Q. — Headquarters.
Inf. — Infantry.

REGULAR ARMY DIVISIONS — INFANTRY AND CAVALRY — STRENGTH JUNE 30TH, 1929.

Infantry Divisions.

Div.	Hq.		Sp. Tr.		Inf.		F. A.		Engr.		Med.		Div. Tn.		Unasgd.		Total	
	C.	E.	C.	E.	C.	E.	C.	E.	C.	E.	C.	E.	E.	E.	C.	E.	C.	E.
1st	11	32	17	414	190	3,793	79	1,725	20	594	11	328	5	131	1	2	334	7,019
2nd	25	42	17	381	163	3,911	87	1,639	20	583	12	180	9	264	13	1	346	7,001
3rd	12	27	13	233	196	3,909	83	1,617	21	593	—	—	8	166	1	19	334	6,564
4th	—	—	5	103	170	3,138	32	821	17	383	—	—	2	111	3	3	229	4,559
5th	—	—	4	94	169	3,945	33	844	3	82	—	—	1	112	3	5	213	5,082
6th	—	—	6	111	182	3,884	36	810	2	72	—	—	—	54	1	—	227	4,931
Haw.	19	43	18	461	190	4,410	126	2,617	27	688	18	234	7	232	3	68	408	8,753
P. C.	11	46	10	282	96	3,014	18	434	23	693	—	—	5	195	—	5	163	4,669
Phil	16	44	14	283	182	3,601	43	990	13	320	27	233	—	309	—	6	295	5,786
Total	94	234	104	2,362	1,538	33,605	537	11,497	146	4,008	68	975	37	1,574	25	109	2,549	54,364

Cavalry Divisions.

Div.	Hq.		Sp. Tr.		Cav.		F. A.		Engr.		Med.		Div. Tn.		Unasgd.		Total	
	C.	E.	C.	E.	C.	E.	C.	E.	C.	E.	C.	E.	C.	E.	C.	E.	C.	E.
1st	37	49	10	193	133	2,408	19	435	12	254	5	56	5	161	1	3	222	3,559
2nd	—	—	1	37	131	2,246	24	384	1	79	—	—	1	78	2	—	160	2,824
3rd	—	—	—	—	132	2,365	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	1	2	133	2,367
Total	37	49	11	230	396	7,019	43	819	13	333	5	56	6	239	4	5	515	8,750

NATIONAL GUARD DIVISIONS — INFANTRY AND CAVALRY — STRENGTH JUNE 30TH, 1929

Recognised Strength — Infantry Divisions.

Div.	Hq.		Sp. Tr.		Inf.		F. A.		Engr.		A. C.		Med.		Div. Tn.		Chap.		Total		
	C.	E.	C.	E.	C.	E.	C.	E.	C.	E.	C.	E.	C.	E.	C.	E.	C.	E.	C.	WO [1]	E.
26th	23	51	16	184	239	4,260	105	1,522	25	446	19	95	53	256	14	218	9	—	503	7	7,025
27th	23	45	19	333	242	4,156	92	1,253	26	476	18	99	82	636	12	236	10	—	524	7	7,227
28th	22	49	17	352	232	4,232	103	1,275	26	495	20	121	77	509	13	252	10	—	520	8	7,277
29th	21	54	15	197	229	4,207	81	1,075	29	477	25	90	60	347	—	—	7	—	467	8	6,439
30th	20	34	16	277	242	4,284	94	1,170	28	486	18	90	61	318	8	173	9	—	496	8	6,824
31st	22	26	20	253	231	4,136	99	1,287	28	477	23	99	47	146	11	198	7	—	488	7	6,615
32nd	24	27	23	330	242	4,414	91	1,241	—	—	15	92	57	272	—	—	8	—	460	7	6,369
33rd	22	39	16	313	234	4,256	103	1,255	15	287	18	100	52	222	2	46	9	—	471	8	6,510
34th	22	46	3	47	234	4,254	95	1,232	27	488	20	93	42	101	3	64	7	—	453	7	6,318
35th	—	35	13	175	236	4,215	104	1,218	26	484	16	90	58	273	13	239	8	—	474	6	6,723
36th	24	44	8	118	228	3,963	99	1,064	26	456	14	83	55	257	8	134	9	—	471	7	6,112
37th	21	25	18	98	226	4,064	101	1,143	22	381	16	98	82	553	12	241	9	—	507	8	6,595
38th	22	30	18	240	235	4,093	101	1,161	26	446	19	108	63	380	11	163	9	—	504	8	6,613
40th	22	35	11	178	177	3,352	88	1,185	—	54	14	85	27	65	—	—	6	—	345	6	4,948
41st	17	28	5	65	242	4,274	87	1,071	18	274	16	102	43	104	2	44	8	—	438	7	5,955
43rd	21	34	19	251	242	4,151	57	674	25	387	23	113	59	425	—	—	8	—	454	6	6,029
44th	21	27	16	228	234	4,201	97	1,138	27	457	—	—	55	268	2	47	9	—	461	7	6,359
45th	23	35	23	300	233	3,957	102	1,163	27	474	17	101	61	241	8	121	9	—	503	8	6,384
Total	370	664	276	3,939	4,178	74,469	1,699	21,127	401	7,045	311	1,659	1,034	5,373	119	2,176	151	—	8,539	130	116,322

Recognised Strength — Cavalry Divisions.

Div.	Hq.		Sp. Tr.		Cav.		F. A.		Engr.		Med.		Chap.		Total		
	C.	E.	C.	E.	C.	E.	C.	E.	C.	E.	C.	E.	C.	E.	C.	WO [1]	E.
21st	—	—	—	—	175	2,800	—	—	—	—	19	—	3	—	197	3	2,797
22nd	9	—	—	—	132	2,251	—	—	—	—	22	—	1	—	164	3	2,248
23rd	—	—	3	60	126	1,962	15	270	13	186	19	—	2	—	178	3	2,475
24th	—	—	3	67	119	2,225	15	196	—	—	20	—	5	—	162	4	2,484
Total	9	—	6	127	552	9,238	30	466	13	186	80	—	11	—	701	13	10,004

[1] Included in enlisted strength under branches.

ORGANISED RESERVE DIVISIONS — INFANTRY AND CAVALRY — STRENGTH JUNE 30TH, 1929

Infantry Divisions

Div.	H. Q.		Sp. Tr.		Inf.		F. A.		Engr.		A. C.		Med.		Div. Tn.		Total	
	C.	E.	C.	E.	C.	E.	C.	E.	C.	E.	C.	E.	C.	E.	C.	E.	C.	E.
76	13	1	44	—	399	20	154	3	54	2	11	2	40	—	18	2	733	30
94	26	—	56	3	588	116	157	10	59	4	29	1	25	—	30	9	970	143
97	17	1	26	—	563	57	90	7	56	2	32	—	40	—	18	—	842	67
77	33	3	29	5	428	133	136	3	32	2	21	8	55	—	18	6	752	160
78	30	—	24	4	483	111	113	13	36	8	19	—	45	2	11	—	761	138
98	37	—	37	5	524	21	182	9	33	4	12	8	23	1	15	—	863	48
79	31	—	60	1	800	66	164	16	137	12	23	4	109	—	25	6	1,349	105
80	42	1	55	4	1,039	92	207	11	284	3	61	8	81	—	22	2	1,791	121
99	28	3	85	—	584	89	138	13	249	9	40	82	88	—	20	—	1,232	196
81	25	—	33	—	889	92	115	40	79	4	20	2	67	—	20	—	1,248	138
82	28	—	31	2	2,191	102	104	29	39	2	25	4	62	—	22	2	2,502	141
87	24	—	34	3	1,019	53	123	16	41	3	20	3	58	—	11	3	1,330	81
83	12	1	10	4	411	137	110	9	39	1	22	36	53	—	6	1	663	189
84	18	—	22	2	356	52	131	10	32	3	21	70	37	—	11	3	628	140
100	16	—	15	2	318	87	50	8	27	8	14	4	13	—	10	—	463	109
85	33	—	30	5	453	40	86	9	56	7	23	19	32	1	12	—	725	81
86	26	—	29	7	825	108	159	16	56	1	18	3	51	9	11	—	1,175	144
101	26	—	49	3	404	70	118	15	43	6	16	4	27	—	10	—	693	98
88	30	—	29	—	1,127	45	110	7	30	—	—	—	51	—	15	—	1,392	52
89	33	—	34	1	870	75	133	24	41	—	—	—	40	—	20	—	1,171	100
102	29	—	27	1	872	64	146	6	37	1	—	—	53	—	16	4	1,180	76
90	36	—	123	2	1,353	116	219	18	50	6	27	6	75	—	22	1	1,905	149
95	23	—	36	7	658	24	175	4	56	—	30	1	67	—	21	1	1,066	37
103	25	—	43	—	484	39	137	2	102	—	27	6	57	—	27	1	902	48
91	29	4	22	2	1,051	170	162	17	92	3	43	17	54	18	24	2	1,477	233
96	31	1	43	23	711	40	107	6	125	—	62	30	111	2	21	1	1,211	103
104	40	—	29	—	495	19	190	7	68	—	67	27	59	—	44	3	992	56
Total	741	15	1,055	86	19,895	2,038	3,716	328	1,953	91	683	345	1,473	33	500	47	30,016	2,983

Cavalry Divisions

Div.	Hq.		Sp. Tr.		Cav.		F. A.		Engr.		Med.		Div. Tn.		Total	
	C.	E.	C.	E.	C.	E.	C.	E.	C.	E.	C.	E.	C.	E.	C.	E.
61	22	—	7	—	295	45	18	1	20	—	7	—	5	—	374	46
62	15	—	15	—	342	81	39	1	17	—	9	1	10	—	447	83
63	16	5	19	1	652	66	14	1	48	—	—	—	3	—	752	73
64	14	—	10	—	493	88	18	1	19	1	7	—	2	3	563	93
65	20	—	18	2	466	104	43	6	30	—	14	—	3	—	594	112
66	17	—	17	7	281	85	—	—	14	—	6	—	2	—	337	92
Total	104	5	86	10	2,529	469	132	10	148	1	43	1	25	3	3,067	499

ACTIVE ARMY STRENGTH ON JUNE 30TH, 1929.

	Commissioned	Army Nurse Corps	Warrant Officers	Cadets U.S.M.A.	Enlisted	Total
Regular Army [1]	12,030	561	1,138	850	124,192	138,771
Retired on Active Duty . .	145	—	—	—	24	169
Reserves	—	173	—	—	—	173
Total	12,175	734	1,138	850	124,216	139,113[2]

DISTRIBUTION — BY CORPS AREA AND DEPARTMENT.

	Commissioned		A N C		Warrant Officers	Cadets U.S.M.A.	Retired Enlisted	Enlisted	Total
	Reg.	Ret.	Reg.	Res.					
1st Corps Area . . .	490	3	8	—	62	—	—	4,433	4,996
2nd Corps Area [3] . .	1,110	7	23	2	131	850	2	10,819	12,944
3rd Corps Area . .	2,044	25	127	14	155	—	3	12,676	15,044
4th Corps Area . .	1,000	17	28	1	86	—	1	10,521	11,654
5th Corps Area . .	476	14	4	—	81	—	2	3,514	4,091
6th Corps Area . .	546	19	11	—	63	—	3	5,746	6,388
7th Corps Area . .	968	11	56	4	81	—	1	7,900	9,021
8th Corps Area . .	1,753	13	116	114	147	—	5	21,503	23,651
9th Corps Area [4] . .	1,045	34	86	37	145	—	7	11,323	12,677
Total	9,432	143	459	172	951	850	24	88,435	100,466
Hawaiian Dept . . .	668	1	37	1	57	—	—	13,502	14,266
Panama Canal Dept.	376	—	—	—	47	—	—	8,361	8,784
Philippine Dept [1] . .	583	—	53	—	70	—	—	10,681	11,387
China	51	—	6	—	2	—	—	959	1,018
Porto Rico	66	—	6	—	4	—	—	1,126	1,202
Alaska	12	—	—	—	3	—	—	273	288
Miscellaneous [5] . . .	842	1	—	—	4	—	—	855	1,702
Total	2,598	2	102	1	187	—	—	35,757	38,647
Grand total .	12,030	145	561	173	1,138	850	24	124,192	139,113[2]

[1] Includes 87 commissioned and 6,491 enlisted Philippine Scouts.
[2] Excludes Reserve officers on active duty.
[3] Excludes Porto Rico.
[4] Excludes Alaska.
[5] Includes Military Attachés, Assistant Attachés, officers studying oriental languages abroad, Graves Registration Service, troops en route, etc.

REGULAR ARMY ENLISTE

By Corps Ar

	Inf.	Cav.	F. A.	C. A. C.	A. C.	C. E.
1st Corps Area	1,923	202	457	903	—	98
2nd Corps Area [1]	4,272	101	457	1,102	625	532
3rd Corps Area	2,563	465	1,366	1,931	1,389	716
4th Corps Area	5,300	495	2,469	278	182	162
5th Corps Area	2,143	95	366	21	1	8
6th Corps Area	2,041	200	806	29	1,660	8
7th Corps Area	2,304	2,551	497	2	148	84
8th Corps Area	5,488	3,674	4,236	31	3,068	911
9th Corps Area [2]	3,748	563	1,174	1,329	1,418	612
Total	29,782	8,346	11,828	5,626	8,491	3,131
Hawaiian Dept	4,674	—	2,625	2,825	934	705
Panama Canal Dept	3,144	—	434	2,139	735	697
Philippine Dept	1,391	—	—	1,346	662	24
China	889	—	—	—	—	—
Porto Rico	1,031	—	—	—	—	—
Alaska	116	—	—	—	—	—
At Sea [3]	341	2	84	232	68	22
Total	11,586	2	3,143	6,542	2,399	1,448
Grand Total	41,368	8,348	14,971	12,168	10,890	4,579

[1] Excludes Porto Rico.
[2] Excludes Alaska.
[3] Includes 1 at large.

	Authorised Strength
	Under Act June 4th, 1920
Infantry	110,000
Cavalry	20,000
Field Artillery	37,000
Coast Artillery	30,000
Air Corps	16,000
Engineer	12,000
Signal Corps	5,000
Quartermaster	20,000
Finance	900
Ordnance	4,500
Chemical Warfare	1,200
Medical	14,000
D. E. M. L.	9,400
Total	280,000
Average for F. Y.	

RENGTH, JUNE 30TH, 1929.

Branch.

g. C.	Q. M. C.	F. D.	Ord. Dept.	C. W. S.	M. D.	D.E.M.L.	P. S.	Total
24	243	13	145	3	152	270	—	4,433
818	683	41	359	4	465	1,360	—	10,819
142	1,250	53	437	219	1,470	675	—	12,676
62	486	39	244	52	411	341	—	10,521
58	231	22	87	2	160	320	—	3,514
62	260	22	141	4	182	331	—	5,746
62	514	20	32	5	397	1,284	—	7,900
347	1,593	49	200	6	1,548	352	—	21,503
174	769	49	177	5	761	544	—	11,323
,749	6,029	308	1,822	300	5,546	5,477	—	88,435
272	673	30	259	60	430	15	—	13,502
201	491	18	161	57	283	1	—	8,361
63	238	31	94	8	321	12	6,491	10,681
4	22	4	3	—	37	—	—	959
1	48	5	3	—	30	8	—	1,126
125	17	3	1	—	11	—	—	273
15	25	2	6	—	57	1	—	855
681	1,514	93	527	125	1,169	37	6,491	35,757
,430	7,543	401	2,349	425	6,715	5,514	6,491	124,192

nch.

Regular Army (Less P. S.)		Philippine Scouts	Total Actual Enlisted Strength
Authorised Pay Strength	Actual Strength	Actual Strength	
42,911	41,368	2,355	43,723
8,636	8,348	591	8,939
15,577	14,971	990	15,961
12,068	12,168	1,295	13,463
10,126	10,890	—	10,890
4,687	4,579	320	4,899
2,240	2,430	125	2,555
7,435	7,543	432	7,975
380	401	7	408
2,214	2,349	49	2,398
416	425	—	425
6,520	6,715	327	7,042
5,540	5,514	—	5,514
118,750	117,701	6,491	124,192
	118,358	6,380	124,738

NATIONAL GUARD STRENGT

Recognised Strength

Corps Area and Dept.	Infantry Divisions		Corps Troops		Army Troops			
					Cav. Div.		Other	
	C	E	C	E	C	E	C	E
1st C. A.	957	13,067	115	1,542	—	—	73	1,0
2nd C. A.	985	13,600	151	2,159	89	1,261	84	1,2
3rd C. A.	987	13,732	111	1,259	108	1,539	40	6
4th C. A.	984	13,454	93	1,016	108	1,583	6	1
5th C. A.	1,011	13,224	58	629	73	1,104	—	-
6th C. A.	931	12,894	160	2,087	91	1,147	—	-
7th C. A.	927	13,054	83	1,018	79	1,084	68	9
8th C. A.	974	12,511	63	581	88	1,091	48	6
9th C. A.	783	10,916	—	—	65	1,208	—	-
Hawaii	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	-
Total	8,539	116,452	834	10,291	701	10,017	319	4,7

Recognised Strength

Branch	Infantry Divisions		Corps Troops		Army Troops			
					Cav. Div.		Other	
	C	E	C	E	C	E	C	E
Inf.	4,178	74,469	—	—	—	—	—	-
Cav.	—	—	—	—	582	9,238	127	1,9
F. A.	1,699	21,127	554	7,141	30	466	—	-
C. A. C.	—	—	156 [2]	2,696 [2]	—	—	130 [2]	2,4
A. C.	311	1,659	—	—	—	—	15	6
C. E.	401	7,045	—	—	13	186	6	11
Sig. C.	—	—	11	153	—	—	—	-
Total Combt.	6,589	104,300	721	9,990	595	9,890	278	4,6
M. C.	1,034	5,373	95	271	80	—	36	11
Trains	119	2,176	2	30	—	—	—	-
State Staff	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	-
Sp. Div. Tr.	276	3,939	—	—	6	127	—	-
Chaplains	151	—	16	—	11	—	5	-
D. H. Q.	370	664	—	—	9	—	—	-
Total Staff	1,950	12,152	113	301	106	127	41	11
Grand Total	8,539	116,452	834	10,291	701	10,017	319	4,7

[1] Included in Enlisted Strength under Assignments.
[2] Anti-aircraft.

NE 30TH, 1929.

CORPS AREA AND ASSIGNMENT.

G. H. Q. Reserve		Coast Defence		Special Allotment Infantry		State Staff		TOTAL		
C	E	C	E	C	E	C	E	C	WO[1]	E
—	—	157	2,207	14	255	58	44	1,374	21	18,151
—	—	115	1,484	326	5,545	53	80	1,803	27	25,350
—	—	47	723	7	142	46	73	1,346	20	18,143
—	—	54	911	66	1,041	71	103	1,382	20	18,207
—	—	—	—	52	953	41	42	1,235	20	15,932
—	—	—	—	64	1,053	38	19	1,284	21	17,179
98	1,179	—	—	186	3,133	76	138	1,517	22	20,522
—	—	—	—	—	—	50	88	1,223	17	14,919
61	735	116	1,593	—	—	60	79	1,085	18	14,513
—	—	—	—	90	1,520	8	19	98	2	1,537
59	1,914	489	6,918	805	13,642	501	685	12,347	188	164,453

BRANCH AND ASSIGNMENT.

G. H. Q. Reserve		Coast Defence		Special Allotment Infantry		State Staff		TOTAL		
C	E	C	E	C	E	C	E	C	WO[1]	E
—	—	—	—	733	13,642	—	—	4,911	81	88,030
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	679	15	11,208
47	1,914	—	—	—	—	—	—	2,430	47	30,601
—	—	447	6,918	—	—	—	—	733	18	12,033
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	326	—	1,726
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	420	14	7,336
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	11	—	153
47	1,914	447	6,918	733	13,642	—	—	9,510	175	151,087
10	—	36	—	60	—	—	—	1,351	13	5,745
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	121	—	2,206
—	—	—	—	—	—	501	685	501	—	685
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	282	—	4,066
2	—	6	—	12	—	—	—	203	—	—
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	379	—	664
12	—	42	—	72	—	501	685	2,837	13	13,366
59	1,914	489	6,918	805	13,642	501	685	12,347	188	164,453

ORGANISED RESERVE

	1st C A		2nd C A		3rd C A		4th C A		5th C A	
	C	E	C	E	C	E	C	E	C	E
With Org. Res. Units.										
Divisional Units	2,907	279	3,532	392	4,824	505	5,445	417	2,092	49
Non-Divisional Units	2,129	164	4,109	392	2,279	226	2,451	102	2,992	13
Unassigned	1,486	—	2,466	—	2,503	—	2,651	—	2,701	–
Total with Org. Res.	6,522	443	10,107	784	9,606	731	10,547	519	7,785	62
With Reg. Army Units	326	—	683	—	394	—	682	—	1,359	–
With Nat. Gd. Units	1,205	—	1,810	—	1,374	—	1,120	—	957	–
Miscellaneous	984	—	2,150	—	2,209	—	1,106	—	1,031	–
Grand Total	9,037	443	14,750	784	13,583	731	13,455	519	11,132	62

Reserve Officers.

Strength of Officers' Reserve Corps, June 30, 1929:

Major-Generals	17
Brigadier-Generals	102
Colonels	1,081
Lieut.-Colonels	3,110
Majors	8,919
Captains	19,869
1st Lieutenants	28,472
2nd Lieutenants	51,187
Total	112,757

F. RECRUITING

1. Regular Army.

(a) Recruiting for the Regular Army is administered by the Adjutant-General of the Army and is carried on by the Recruiting Service, which is decentralised to the Corps Area Commanders.

The recruiting Service is composed of officers and men detached from troops and assigned to recruiting duty. About one-fifth of the officers are retired officers detailed on active duty.

The overseas recruits depots are maintained, one at New York and one at San Francisco, to which recruits and replacements for overseas garrisons are sent for shipment overseas.

Corps areas which cannot secure sufficient recruits for their own needs are assisted from other corps areas.

(b) Enlistment is on a purely voluntary basis and the recruit is allowed, within his own corps area, a choice of the arm or service and station in which he desires to serve. In addition, in most corps areas, he may elect overseas service.

JUNE 30TH, 1929.

6th C A		7th C A		8th C A		9th C A		Hawaii		Panama		Phil.		Abroad		Total	
C	E	C	E	C	E	C	E	C	E	C	E	C	E	C	E	C	E
,204	435	3,941	276	4,377	250	3,819	436	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	34,141	3,482
,886	134	2,549	28	1,697	64	2,803	234	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	24,895	1,476
,091	—	3,163	172	2,154	26	2,924	—	26	—	297	2	76	—	—	—	22,538	200
,181	569	9,653	476	8,228	340	9,546	670	26	—	297	2	76	—	—	—	81,574	5,158
910	4	808	—	926	—	710	—	363	—	—	—	311	—	—	—	7,472	4
,125	—	1,420	—	1,012	—	982	—	90	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	11,095	—
,302	—	1,073	—	845	—	1,336	—	34	—	39	—	31	—	441	—	12,581	—
,518	573	12,954	476	11,011	340	12,574	670	513	—	336	2	418	—	441	—	112,722	5,162

Age limits for original enlistments are between eighteen and thirty-five years, inclusive.

Original enlistments are for periods of either one or three years at the option of the soldier while re-enlistments are for a period of three years.

Recruits must be able-bodied citizens or persons who have made legal declaration to become citizens of the United States.

All applicants between the ages of eighteen and twenty-one years must have the written consent of their parents or guardians, if any, before enlisting.

2. National Guard.

(a) Recruiting for the National Guard is conducted within each State by the local authorities and is restricted to enlistment for the type of troops organised therein.

No recruiting service is organised for this purpose except that all commissioned officers are empowered to administer the oath of enlistment.

Officers, judicial and executive, of the Federal Government and the several States, Custom-house clerks and persons employed in the transmission of the mails may not be enlisted in this force without specific consent of the Governor of the State.

(b) Enlistment in the National Guard is entirely voluntary, the recruit having the privilege of selecting the unit in which he desires to serve.

The age-limits and physical requirements for enlistment are the same as for the Regular Army and only those recruits who are or have declared their intention to become citizens may be enlisted.

The original enlistment period is three years, with subsequent periods of one year each.

(c) When Congress shall have authorised the use of the armed land forces of the United States for any purpose requiring the use of troops

in excess of those of the Regular Army, the President may, under such regulations, including such physical examination as he may prescribe, draft into the period of military service of the United States, to serve therein for the period of the war or emergency, unless sooner discharged, any or all members of the National Guard and of the National Guard Reserve.

3. Organised Reserve.

(a) The Enlisted Reserve Corps consists of persons who have been voluntarily enlisted therein and is limited under the age and physical restrictions imposed upon recruits for the Regular Army, to those having such military or technical training as the Secretary of War may prescribe.

(b) The enlistment period is three years, except in cases of persons who served in the Army, Navy or Marine Corps between April 6, 1917, and November 11, 1918, who may enlist for one year and shall be entitled to discharge within ninety days if they make application therefor.

(c) Any or all members of the Enlisted Reserve Corps may be formed into tactical organisations, composed, as far as practicable, of men residing in the same locality.

Members of the Enlisted Reserve Corps may be placed on active duty, as individuals or organisations, in the discretion of the President, but, except in time of national emergency expressly declared by Congress, no reservists shall be ordered to active duty in excess of the number permissible under appropriations made for this specific purpose, or for a longer period than fifteen days in any one calendar year without his own consent.

G. CADRES

1. Warrant and Non-Commissioned Officers.

(a) Warrant officers are appointed from graduates of the Army Music School, eligible non-commissioned officers, and other qualified personnel.

The status of warrant officers is superior to that of non-commissioned officers but inferior to that of the commissioned ranks.

(b) Non-commissioned officers are appointed from eligible enlisted men within the limits of the tables of organisation.

2. Officers.

Appointments are made in the grade of second lieutenant :

(a) For the Regular Army from :

(1) Graduates of the United States Military Academy and the Air Corps Advanced Flying School.

(2) Warrant officers and enlisted men of the Regular Army between the ages of twenty-one and thirty years, who have had at least two years' service.
(3) Officers, warrant officers and enlisted men of the National Guard and Organised Reserve.

(b) For the National Guard from :
(1) Warrant officers and enlisted men of the National Guard.
(2) Graduates of the United States Military and Naval Academies and the Air Corps Advanced Flying School who have resigned from the Regular Army.
(3) National Guard Reserve officers and officers of the Organised Reserve.
(4) Graduates of the Reserve Officers' Training Corps.

(c) For the Organised Reserve from :
(1) Emergency officers who served in the world war.
(2) National Guard officers.
(3) Former officers, warrant officers and enlisted men of the Regular Army, National Guard and Enlisted Reserve Corps.
(4) Graduates of the Reserve Officers' Training Corps.

3. Cadets.

Cadets are appointed to :

(a) The United States Military Academy by the President, Vice-President, Senators and Representatives from those applicants who are physically and mentally qualified between the ages of seventeen and twenty-two years. In addition to these, there are annually appointed, after competitive examination, applicants from the enlisted ranks of the Regular Army and National Guard, and from among the honour graduates of educational institutions designated as " honour military schools ".

(b) The Air Corps Primary Flying Schools from among those applicants from the enlisted personnel of the Regular Army and National Guard and from among those civilian applicants who are physically and mentally qualified and citizens of the United States.

H. MILITARY EDUCATIONAL SYSTEM

1. United States Military Academy.

(a) This institution was established by the Government for the practical and theoretical training of young men for the military service.

Its cadets are given a comprehensive and general education of collegiate grade, and a sufficient basic military training to enable them to enter upon the duties of second lieutenant in any branch of the Army to which they may be individually assigned.

(b) Candidates for cadetships after being appointed to an existing or prospective vacancy must demonstrate they possess certain standard physical and educational qualifications. Upon acceptance, the candidate is required to take the oath of allegiance and subscribe to an engagement to serve the United States for a period of eight years.

(c) The course of study covers a period of four years divided annually into the academic year (September 1st to June 4th) and the remainder of the year is devoted to practical instruction in military subjects.

(d) Upon graduation, a cadet may be appointed a second lieutenant in any arm or service of the Army in which there is a vacancy and the duties of which he may have been adjudged competent to perform.

2. Service Schools.

(a) Following are the designations and locations of the general and special service schools :

Designation	*Location*
The Army War College.	Washington Barracks, D.C.
The Command and General Staff School.	Fort Leavenworth, Kansas.
The Infantry School.	Fort Benning, Georgia.
The Tank School.	Fort George G. Meade, Md.
The Field Artillery School.	Fort Sill, Oklahoma.
The Coast Artillery School.	Fort Monroe, Virginia.
The Cavalry School.	Fort Riley, Kansas.
The Air Corps Primary Flying School.	March Field, California and Brooks Field, San Antonio, Texas.
The Air Corps Advanced Flying School.	Kelly Field, San Antonio, Texas.
The Air Corps Balloon and Airship School.	Scott Field, Belleville, Illinois.
The Air Corps Tactical School.	Langley Field, Hampton, Virginia.
The Air Corps Technical School.	Chanute Field, Rantoul, Illinois.
The Air Corps Engineering School.	Wright Field, Dayton, Ohio.
The School of Aviation Medicine.	Brooks Field, Texas.
The Engineer School.	Fort Humphreys, Virginia.
The Signal School.	Fort Monmouth, New Jersey.
The Quartermaster Corps School.	Philadelphia, Pennsylvania.
The Quartermaster Corps Subsistence School.	Chicago, Illinois.
The Quartermaster Corps Motor Transport.	Holabird Q. M. Depot, Baltimore, Md.
The Finance School.	Washington, D.C.
The Army Medical School.	Army Medical Center, Washington, D.C.
The Army Dental School.	Army Medical Center, Washington, D.C.
The Army Veterinary School.	Army Medical Center, Washington, D.C.
The Medical Field Service School.	Carlisle Barracks, Pennsylvania.
The Ordnance School.	Watertown Arsenal, Massachusetts.
The Ordnance Specialist School.	Raritan Arsenal, New Jersey.
The Chemical Warfare School.	Edgewood Arsenal, Maryland.
The Chaplains' School.	Fort Leavenworth, Kansas.

(b) Upon being commissioned and assigned to troops, the officer is required to attend a troop school for a basic course in his arm, in addition to the performance of his normal duty. Subsequently, each officer is required to attend the special service school of his arm while in the grade of lieutenant or captain. These schools deal with the company, troop, battery, battalion, squadron, and regiment.

After additional service with troops, the officer is detailed as a student in advanced courses in special service schools which pertain to the tactics and technique of elements as large as brigades. No further compulsory school attendance for all officers is required. Officers may be detailed, by selection, to higher special corps schools for refresher courses or for tactical or technical instruction in arms or services other than their own or to the Command and General Staff School and subsequently to the War College.

Special courses are conducted at all except the troop schools for National Guard and Reserve Officers. The number of these students is limited by the appropriations.

Officers of the several components may enroll in correspondence school courses which cover subjects as elementary as the administration of the company or as advanced as the command and logistics of an army.

3. Reserve Officers' Training Corps.

Military instruction under government supervision is organised in universities, colleges, and schools where the authorities have established a two-year course. This, when entered upon, shall be a prerequisite to graduation.

In the institution of higher learning, these units are assigned to the senior division, and in lower schools to the junior division, Reserve Officers' Training Corps. Each division consists of units of the several arms and services for which military instruction is provided for a minimum average of three hours per week per academic year.

In this corps there is no obligation on the part of the student to accept a commission in the Army of the United States or to pursue further military studies after graduation.

Upon agreement by the student, however, and provided he be deemed eligible by the authorities, he may enter an advance course of training, requiring instruction at the rate of five hours per week for the remainder of his academic course, and attendance at a Reserve Officers' Training Corps Camp for a period of practical instruction not longer than six weeks. Upon graduation the student becomes eligible for a commission in the Organised Reserve, but the acceptance of such commission is optional.

4. Preparatory Military Training.

(a) *Reserve Officers' Training Corps.*

Eligibility to membership in the Reserve Officers' Training Corps shall be limited to students who are citizens of the United States, who

are not less than fourteen years of age, and whose bodily condition indicates that they are physically fit to perform military duty, or will be so upon arrival at military age.

Since the date of its reorganisation under the provisions of the National Defence Act as revised in 1920, the Reserve Officers' Training Corps has produced approximately 41,863 graduates, the great majority of whom were eligible for eventual commission in the Officers' Reserve Corps. During the school year 1928-29, there were 6,271 graduates of the Reserve Officers' Training Corps, this being the largest annual increment attained since the world war.

At the close of the school year 1928-29, the total enrolment in the Reserve Officers' Training Corps was 112,424. The enrolment in senior units was 71,903 and in junior units 40,521. Altogether 322 units were in operation at 226 educational institutions at the close of the school year.

(b) *Citizens' Military Training Camps.*

The Secretary of War is authorised to maintain, upon military reservations or elsewhere, schools or camps for the military instruction and training, with a view to their appointment as reserve officers or non-commissioned officers, of such warrant officers, enlisted men, or civilians as may be selected upon their own application.

Attendance at close of camps, 1928. 34,514

Attendance at these camps carries with it no obligation for further military service after the close of the current camp.

II.

Navy.

NOTE. — The date in brackets gives the date of completion.

A. LIST OF UNITS

(September 30, 1929.)

Battleships *(first line)* :

1. *Colorado* (1923) 2. *Maryland* (1921) 3. *West Virginia* (1923)	Displacement, 32,600 tons. Length, 624 feet. Beam, 97 feet 3½ in. Max. draught, 31 feet 3½ in. H.P.[1] *Colorado*, 31,839 (Designed); *Maryland*, 36,167; *West Virginia*, 28,900 = 21 kts. *Guns*: 8 16-inch; 12 5-inch, 51 cal.; 8 5-inch (A.A.). 2 torpedo-tubes (21-inch).
4. *California* (1921) 5. *Tennessee* (1920)	Displacement, 32,300 tons. Length, 624 feet. Beam, 97 feet 3½ in. Max. draught, 31 feet. H. P. *California*, 28,792; *Tennessee*, 29,609 = 21 kts. *Guns*: 12 14-inch; 12 5-inch; 8 5-inch (A.A.). 2 torpedo-tubes (21-inch).
6. *New Mexico* (1918) 7. *Idaho* (1919) 8. *Mississippi* (1917)	Displacement, 32,000 tons. Length, 624 feet. Beam, 97½ feet 4½ in. Max. draught, 31 feet ½ inch. H. P. *New Mexico*, 31,197; *Idaho*, 33,100; *Mississippi*, 31,804=21 kts. *Guns*: 12 14-inch; 12 5-inch; 8 3-inch (A.A.). 2 torpedo-tubes (21-inch).

[1] All H.P. is for main engines. All H.P. is shaft horse-power except as marked by an asterisk (*), which means indicated horse-power.

9. *Pennsylvania* (1916)
10. *Arizona* (1916)

Displacement, 31,400 tons. Length, 608 feet. Beam, 97 feet ½ in. Max. draught, 29 5/6 feet. H. P. *Pennsylvania*, 29,336 ; *Arizona*, 34,000 (Designed) = 21 kts. *Guns* : 12 14-inch ; 14 5-inch ; 8 3-inch (A.A.). 2 torpedo-tubes (21-inch).

11. *Oklahoma* (1916)
12. *Nevada* (1916)

Displacement, 27,500 tons. Length, 583 feet. Beam, 95 feet 2½ in. Max. draught, 29 feet 7 in. H.P. *Oklahoma*, 21,703* ; *Nevada*, 23,312 = 20.5 kts. *Guns* : 10 14-inch ; 12 5-inch ; 8 5-inch (A.A.).

13. *New York* (1914)
14. *Texas* (1914)

Displacement, 27,000 tons. Length, 573 feet. Beam, 95 feet 2½ in. Max. draught, 29 feet 7 in. H.P. *New York*, 29,687* ; *Texas*, 28,373* = 21 kts. *Guns* : 10 14-inch ; 12 5-inch ; 8 5-inch (A.A.).

15. *Arkansas* (1912)
16. *Wyoming* (1912)

Displacement, 26,000 tons. Length, 562 feet. Beam, 93 feet 2½ in. Max. draught, 29 feet 7 in. H. P. *Arkansas*, 28,533 ; *Wyoming*, 31,473 = 20.5 kts. *Guns* : 12 12-inch ; 12 5-inch ; 8 3-inch (A.A.).

17. *Utah* (1911)
18. *Florida* (1911)

Displacement, 21,825 tons. Length, 521½ feet. Beam, 88 feet 2½ in. Max. draught, 30 feet 1 inch. H.P. *Utah*, 27,026 ; *Florida*, 40,511 = 20.75 kts. *Guns* : 10 12-inch ; 12 5-inch ; 8 3-inch (A.A.).

NOTE. — Since modernisation the beam, draft and displacement of certain of above ships has been altered as follows :

Name	Extreme Beam		Draught (Full load)		Normal Displacement
	Ft.	In.	Ft.	In.	Tons
Arkansas	106	0	28	6	27,900
Florida	106	0	28	8	23,700
New York	106	0	28	7	28,700
Texas	106	0	28	7	28,700
Utah	106	0	28	8	23,700
Wyoming	106	0	28	6	27,900

Aircraft-carriers *(first line)* :

1. *Lexington* (1927)
2. *Saratoga* (1927)

Displacement. 33,000 [1]. Length, 888 feet. Beam, 106 feet. S.H.P. 180,000 (estimated) = 31.5 kts. Trial speed, *Lexington*, 34.24 ; *Saratoga*, 33.91. *Guns* : 8 8-inch ; 12 5-inch (A.A.).

3. *Langley* (1913)

Displacement, 12,700 tons. Length, 542 feet. Beam, 65 feet. Mean draught, 18 feet 10 in. H.P. 7,152 = 14.99 kts. *Guns* : 4 5-inch.

Cruisers *(first line* [2]*)* :

1. *Omaha* (1923)
2. *Milwaukee* (1923)
3. *Cincinnati* (1923)
4. *Detroit* (1923)
5. *Richmond* (1923)
6. *Concord* (1923)
7. *Raleigh* (1924)
8. *Trenton* (1924)
9. *Marblehead* (1924)
10. *Memphis* (1925)

Displacement, 7,500 tons. Length, 555½ feet. Beam, 55 feet. Mean draught, 13½ feet. H.P. *Omaha*, *Milwaukee* and *Cincinnati*, 94,920 ; *Detroit*, 97,370 ; others, 92,722 = 33.7 kts. *Guns* : 12 6-inch ; 4 3-inch (A.A). 6 torpedo-tubes (21-inch).

* See footnote [1] on the preceding page.

[1] Standard displacement. Does not include weight allowance under Ch. II, part 3, Sec. I, Art. *(d)*, of Washington Treaty for providing means against air and submarine attack.

[2] *i.e.*, under effective age of twenty years.

Pensacola *Salt Lake City* *Northampton* *Chester* *Louisville* *Chicago* *Houston* *Augusta*	Building	Displacement, 10,000 tons. *Guns :* 9 8-inch (*Pensacola* and *Salt Lake City* have 10 8-inch); 4 5-inch (A.A.). 6 torpedo-tubes.
C 1-32 C 1-33 C 1-34 C 1-35 C 1-36	Building	Displacement, 10,000 tons.

Appropriated for: 5 cruisers of 10,000 tons each.
Authorised : 5 cruisers of 10,000 tons each.

Cruisers *(second line* [1]) *:*

*1. *Salem* (1908) *2. *Birmingham* (1908) *3. *York* (1908)	Displacement, 3,750 tons. Length, 423 feet 1 in. Beam, 47 feet 1 in. Max. draught, 18 $^3/_4$ feet. H.P. *Salem*, 20,000 ; *Birmingham*, 15,476 ; *York*, 25,400 = 24 kts. *Guns :* 4 5-inch ; 2 3-inch ; 1 3-inch (A.A.). 2 torpedo-tubes (21-inch).
4. *Charlotte* (1908) 5. *Missoula* (1908) 6. *Seattle* (1906)	Displacement, 14,500 tons. Length, 504 ½ feet. Beam, 72 feet, 10 ½ in. Max. draught, 26 feet 11 in. H.P. *Charlotte*, 26,038 ; *Missoula*, 27,489 ; *Seattle*, 26,862 = 22 kts. *Guns:* 4 10-inch; 16 6-inch (*Seattle*, only 4 6-inch) ; 12 3-inch ; 2 3-inch (A.A.). 4 torpedo-tubes (21-inch).
*7. *Huntington* (1905) *8. *Pueblo* (1905) *9. *Pittsburgh* (1905) *10. *Frederick* (1905) *11. *Huron* (1907)	Displacement, 13,680 tons. Length, 503 feet 11 in. Beam, 69 ½ feet 6 ½ in. Max. draught, 26 feet 1 inch. H.P. *Huntington*, 27,726 ; *Pueblo*, 26,154 ; *Pittsburgh*, 28,006 ; *Frederick*, 27,571 ; *Huron*, 28,159 = 22 kts. *Guns :* 4 8-inch ; 14 6-inch ; 10 3-inch ; 2 3-inch (A.A.) ; 4 3-pdr., 2 torpedo-tubes (18-inch).
*12. *Charleston* (1905) *13. *St. Louis* (1906)	Displacement, 9,700 tons ($^2/_3$ full supply of ammunition and stores). Dimensions : 426 feet 6 in. × 66 × 24$^5/_6$ feet. H.P. *Charleston*, 26,876 ; *St. Louis*, 26,948 = 21.5 kts. *Guns :* 12 6-inch ; 4 3-inch ; 2 3-inch (A.A.).
*14. *Chattanooga* (1905) *15. *Cleveland* (1903) 16. *Denver* (1904) *17. *Des Moines* (1904) 18. *Galveston* (1905)	Displacement, 3,200 tons. Length, 308 feet, 11 in. Beam, 44 feet. Draught (maximum), 17 feet. H.P. *Chattanooga*, 5,227 ; *Cleveland*, 4,856 ; *Denver*, 6,073 ; *Des Moines*, 5,059 ; *Galveston*, 4,984 = 16.5 kts. *Guns :* 8 5-inch ; 1 3-inch (A.A.). 6 6-pdr.
*19. *New Orleans* *20. *Albany*	Displacement, 3,430 tons. Length, 354 $^5/_6$ feet. Beam, 43 $^3/_4$ feet. Max. draught, 19 feet 1 inch. H. P. *New Orleans*, 7,500 [2] ; *Albany*, 7,083 = 20 kts. *Guns :* 8 5-inch ; 1 3-inch (A.A.). (*New Orleans* has no A.A. gun). 2 3-pdr.
21. *Rochester* (1893)	Displacement, 8,150 tons (full supply of ammunition and stores ; normal coal). Length, 384 feet. Beam, 64 feet 10 inches. Draught, 26 $^1/_3$ feet. H.P. 16,947 = 21 kts. *Guns :* 4 8-inch ; 8 5-inch ; 2 3-inch (A.A.). 2 3-pdr.
22. *Olympia* (1894)	Displacement, 5,865 tons. Length, 340 feet, 1 in. Beam, 53 feet, ½ in. Draught (mean), 21 ½ feet. H.P. 16,850 = 21.69 kts. *Guns :* 10 5-inch ; 2 3-inch (A.A.). 4 6-pdr.

* Have been placed on sale or disposal list.
[1] *i.e.*, over effective age of twenty years.
[2] Estimated (now out of commission).

Destroyers (light minelayers not included):

Total No.	Class	Laid down	Completed	Normal Displacement Tons	Dimensions Length × beam × mean draught	Guns A. A. = Anti-Aircraft	Torpedo-tubes
	First line[1]:						
148	*Clemson*	1918-20	1919-22	1,215			
5	*Hopewell*	1918	1919	1,213		4 4-inch 1 3-inch A. A.	12 21-inch.
6	*Lamberton*	1917	1918-19	1,213			
4	*Dickerson*	1918	1919	1,211			
5	*Tattnall*	1917-18	1919	1,211			
16	*Palmer*	1918	1918-20	1,191			
8	*Bell*	1917-18	1918-19	1,191	310 × 30′ 10″ × 9	4 5-inch } 5 boats 1 3-inch }	
14	*Little*	1917-18	1918-19	1,191		Rest have 4 4-in. and 1 3-in. A. A.	
26	*Buchanan*	1917-18	1918-21	1,154			
6	*Rathburne*	1917	1918	1,154		4 4-inch 1 3-inch A. A.	12 21-inch.
2	*Fairfax*	1917	1918	1,154			
3	*Wickes*	1917	1918	1,154			
6	*Caldwell*	1916-17	1917-20	1,125	310 × 30′ 8″ × 8	4 4-inch 1 3-inch A. A.	12 21-inch.
2	*Sampson*	1915	1916	1,111	310 × 29 5/6 × 9 1/3	4 4-inch 1 3-inch A. A.	12 21-inch.
1	*Allen*	1915	1917	1,071			
1	*Wadsworth*	1914	1915	1,060	310 × 29 5/6 × 9 1/6	4 4-inch 1 3-inch, 23 cal. A.A.	8 21-inch.
4	*O'Brien*	1913	1915	1,050	300 × 30 1/3 × 9′ 5″	4 4-inch 1 3-inch, 23 cal. A.A.	8 21-inch. 8 18-inch.
3	*Alywin*	1912	1913-14	1,036			
	Second line[2]:						
5	*Drayton*	1909	1910-11	742	289 × 26 1/6 × 8 1/2	5 3-inch in 4 boats 4 3-inch in 4 boats	6 18-inch.
1	*Walke*	1910	1911	742			
2	*Jarvis*	1911	1912	742			
1	*Duncan*	1912	1913	1,014	300 × 30 1/3 × 9′ 5″	4 4-inch 1 3-inch, 23 cal. A.A.	8 18-inch. 8 21-inch.
1	*Alywin*	1912	1913	1,036			

[1] i.e., under effective age of 16 years.
[2] i. e., over effective age of 16 years.

Note: In addition to the above there are 14 light minelayers (16,674 tons) of the destroyer type and 10 coast-guard destroyers (10,893 tons) less than 16 years of age; 15 destroyers (11,686 tons) over the age of 16 years under the U. S. Coast-guard. These have been included in the summary of naval units.

No.	Class and type	Date completed	Displacement	H. P.	Torpedo tubes
	SUBMARINES: FIRST LINE [1]				
	1. BUILT				
1	V. 4	1928	2,680 / 4,080	—	—
3	V. 1-V. 3	1924–26	2,119 / 2,506	6,500	—
3	T. 1-T. 3	1920–22	1,106 / 1,487	4,400 / 1,520	T2, T3 4 t. T1, 6 t.
4	S. 48-S. 51	1922	993 / 1,230	1,800 / 1,500	5
6	S. 42-S. 47	1924–25	906 / 1,126	1,200 / 1,500	4
14	S. 10-S. 13	1919–23	876 / 1,092	2,000 / 1,200	5
	S. 3, S. 4, S. 6-S. 9 . .			1,400 / 1,200	4
	S. 14-S. 17			1,000 / 1,200	4
25	S. 18-S. 41	1920–24	854 / 1,062	1,200 / 1,500	4
	S. 1	1920			
1	S. 2	1920	800 / 977	1,800 / 1,500	4
20	R. 1-R. 20	1918–19	569 / 680	880 / 934	4
9	O. 1-O. 4, O. 6-O. 10 .	1918	521 / 624	880 / 740	4
7	R. 21-R. 27.	1919	495 / 598	1,000 / 800	4
6	O. 11-O. 16	1918	485 / 566	1,000 / 880	4
6	H. 4-H. 9.	1918	357 / 434	480 / 600	4
3	N. 1-N. 3	1917	348 / 414	480 / 560	4
108					
	2. BUILDING				
2	V. 5, V. 6		2,760		
	3. APPROPRIATED FOR				
3	V. 7, V. 8, V. 9 . . .		1,550		
	Total, built, building and appropriated for: 113.				
	SUBMARINES: SECOND LINE [2]				
2	H. 2, H. 3	1913–14	358 / 434	480 / 600	4
8	K. 1-K. 8.	1914	392 / 521	480 / 680	4
4	L. 2, L. 3, L. 9, L. 11	1916	450 / 548	900 / 680	4
14					

[1] *i. e.*, within effective age of 13 years.
[2] *i. e.*, over effective age of 13 years.

Summary Table of Naval Units
as of October 1, 1929.

Type	Number	Total Tonnage [1]	Depreciated Tonnage on Jan. 1, 1929 [2]
Capital ships	18	525,850	208,390
Aircraft-carriers (built, building and appropriated for)	4	92,500	61,940
Cruisers, 1st line (i.e., within effective age of 20 years) built, building, appropriated for or authorised	33	300,500	278,397
Cruisers, 2nd line (i.e., over effective age of 20 years)	22 [3]	179,425 [3]	—
Destroyers, 1st line (i.e., within effective age of 16 years) built	284 [4]	337,996 [4]	61,262
Destroyers, 2nd line (i.e., over effective age of 16 years)	25 [5]	19,672 [5]	—
Submarines, 1st line (i.e., within effective age of 13 years) built, building and appropriated for	113	92,027	40,638
Submarines, 2nd line (i.e., over effective age of 13 years)	14	5,652	—
Total built within effective age plus building and appropriated for		1,348,873	650,627
Total over effective age		204,749	—

[1] If all vessels are measured under standard conditions, the total standard tonnage within the effective age of 20 years for aircraft-carriers, 16 years for destroyers and 13 years for submarines would be : Aircraft-carriers, 90.086 tons ; Destroyers, 290,304 tons ; Submarines, 87,232 tons.

[2] In computing depreciated tonnage all vessels are assumed to be completed on January 1 of the year in which completed ; for example, all vessels completed in 1909 are assumed to be 20 years old on January 1, 1929. The depreciation has been taken at the following rates :

1/20 per annum for Capital Ships and Aircraft Carriers.
1/17 per annum for Cruisers.
1/12 per annum for Destroyers and Submarines.

Ships building and appropriated for and authorised are included without depreciation.

The United States has 12 destroyers authorised in the 1916 programme, but no appropriations available.

[3] Includes 15 on sale or disposal list. See list of units.

[4] Includes 14 light minelayers and 10 coast-guard not included in table for preceding year.

[5] Includes 15 coast-guard destroyers not included in table for preceding year.

B. AIR STRENGTH

1. *Heavier–Than–Air Craft.*

Item	Navy (including Marine Corps) (As of June 30, 1929)
Unit of Organisation	the squadron
Total number of units	45 [1]
Number of aircraft in unit	12–18 (normally)
Number of units at home	32
Number of units abroad	13
Number of aircraft actually in commission exclusive of school and training in service	567

[1] Does not include 11 Utility Units.

2. *Lighter–Than–Air Craft (Built).*

Type	Name	Capacity cubic feet	Length feet	Diameter feet
Rigid	*Los Angeles*	2,470,000	660	91
Non-rigid	J–3	210,000	196	44.5
Non-rigid	J–4	210,000	196	44.5
Experimental (Pressure type)	2 MC-2	200,000	150	50

3. *Lighter-Than-Air Craft (Authorised).*

There are under construction for the Navy 2 rigid airships of, approximately, 6,000,000 cubic feet each.

4. *Miscellaneous Items.*

Items	Navy (As of June 30, 1929)
Plans for future expansion :	
Units to be added	2
Airplanes to be added	1
Aircraft production :	
Number of planes to be delivered, fiscal year 1929-30	314

[1] Five-year programme, 1,000 planes at completion.

5. *Active Aviation Personnel.*

	Navy (As of June 30, 1929)
Total officer personnel	715 [1]
Officer pilots in above officer personnel { Pilots	520
Officer pilots in above officer personnel { Observers	11
Enlisted men in air service	10,771 [1]
Enlisted pilots in above enlisted personnel	289

[1] In addition, 111 officers and 1,006 enlisted men in Marine Corps Aviation.

Numbers of enlisted men and enlisted pilots are allowances, not actual numbers. They include crews of aircraft carriers, etc.

6. *Reserve Aviation Personnel.*

	Navy (As of Sept. 12, 1929)
Reserve officer personnel	482
Officer pilots in above officer personnel	352
Reserve enlisted men of Air Service	733
Enlisted pilots in above enlisted personnel	5

COASTGUARD

I. *Administration :* The U. S. Coastguard forms part of the military forces of the United States, operating under the Secretary of the Treasury in peace, and as part of the Navy, subject to the orders of the Secretary of the Navy, in time of war or when the President shall so direct.

II. *Organisation (ships) :* The vessels of the service are for the most part grouped in divisions, each of which is under the command of

a Division Commander, who is one of the ranking officers of the service. The divisions are as follows :

			Headquarters.
1.	North-Western Division,	Pacific Coast	Seattle, Wash.
2.	California »	» »	San Francisco, Cal.
3.	Eastern »	Atlantic »	Boston, Mass.
4.	New York »	» »	New York, N.Y.
5.	Norfolk »	» »	Norfolk, Va.
6.	Gulf »	Gulf »	Mobile, Ala.
7.	Lakes »	Great Lakes	Saulte Ste. Marie, Mich.

8. Bering Sea Fleet, composed of vessels detailed from North-Western and California Divisions, from May to October each year. The Fleet Commander is stationed at Unalaska, Alaska. Other ships, unattached to the division, perform independent duty.
9. Coast-guard Destroyer Force :
   - *(a)* Division 1 : New London, Conn.
   - *(b)* » 2 : Stapleton, N.Y.
   - *(c)* » 3 : Boston, Mass.
   - *(d)* » 4 : New London, Conn.

II *a. Organisation (districts, etc.) :* Headquarters of Coastguard at Washington, D.C. The Coast and Great Lakes of the United States are divided into 13 districts, each being under a district commander. *(Note.* — These coastguard districts extend over areas different from those of the "naval district" of the regular Navy.) 1st-8th districts extend along Atlantic and Gulf seaboard; 9th, 10th, 11th districts on Great Lakes; 12th and 13th districts Pacific Coast and includes station at Nome, Alaska. Number of coastguard stations in each district varies between 8 and 41.

III. *Training, Repair, Store Establishments:* Coast-guard Academy (Fort Trumbull, New London, Conn.). Three-year course for line cadets. Entry by competitive examination.

Coastguard Training Station (Fort Trumbull, New London, Conn.). Receives and trains recruits.

Coastguard Depot (Arundel Cove, Curtis Bay, Md.). For overhaul and repair of vessels stationed on Atlantic Coast, boat-building, etc.

Coastguard Stores (Brooklyn, N.Y., and San Francisco, Cal.). For purchase and issue of supplies to ships and stations.

IV. *Personnel.*

	Line	Engineering	Constructor	District Commanders
Rear-Admiral	1			
Captain	21	13		
Commander	42	18	1	
Lieut.-Commander	45	12	1	4
Lieut.[1]	64		3	10
Lieut. (j. g.)[1] / Ensign[1]	96			

[1] Not including temporary officers :
16 Lieutenants.
46 Lieutenants (j. g.) and Ensigns.
Chief warrant officers, 73.
Warrant officers, total, 791. Age limit, 64.
Petty officers and men, 10,837. Enlist for 1, 2 or 3 years.

V. *Aviation :* Ten aviation stations authorised in 1916, but only two established so far, one at Gloucester, Mass., and one at Cape Bay, N.J., the total equipment consisting of 3 planes and 2 planes respectively.

---

33 *cruising cutters* (17 first class and 16 second class).

Have headquarters at principal seaports. Cruise along coast and out to sea. Cruise in Bering Sea, Alaskan waters and Arctic Ocean, to enforce special laws and conventions relating to these waters. Carry out ice patrol and ocean derelict destruction.

25 *destroyers.*

Conyngham, Porter, Ericsson, McDougal, Cassin, Cummings, Downes, Jouett, Tippe, Paulding, Ammen, Burrows, McCall, Beale, Patterson, Henley, Fanning, Monaghan, Roe, Terry, Davis, Shaw, Tucker, Wainwright, Wilkes.

398 *harbour cutters, harbour launches, patrol and picket boats.*

III.

Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

A. Notes on Budget Procedure.

(1) The financial year covers the period from July 1st to June 30th. At the beginning of each regular session of Congress, that is, on the first Monday in December of each year, the President submits estimates of revenue and expenditure for the ensuing fiscal year. The budget is always voted by Congress before the beginning of the fiscal year, that is, before July 1st.

Closed accounts are published in December, that is, about five months after the end of the financial year ; preliminary statements, however, are available soon after the end of the financial year.

(2) Receipts and outgoings are accounted for in :

(a) A General Fund, to which all ordinary receipts are carried ;

(b) A Loan Fund, to which all receipts from credit operations are carried ;

(c) Various special accounts attached to the General Fund, such as the Post Office Account, and accounts of several post-war agencies ;

(d) Revolving funds.

The Loan Fund accounts only for credit operations in connection with the principal of the public debt.

All ordinary defence expenditure, including capital expenditure, such as that for construction of barracks, ships, etc., is charged to the General Fund. Gross expenditure is shown in the budget, and all receipts collected by the defence departments in the course of their activities are consequently shown on the revenue side of the budget.

In the case of special accounts attached to the General Fund, only the net surplus or deficit, as the case may be, is carried to the General Budget. It should be noted that a surplus is treated as a credit to be deducted on the expenditure side of the budget, and not as revenue.

Revolving funds are allotted to the Navy and Army Departments as permanent working capital, *e.g.*, the Naval Supply Account Fund constitutes working capital for procuring and issuing standard supplies to be purchased by one central authority. It also permits a reserve to be created and maintained, particularly of imported material necessary in the event of war. The fund is maintained intact by charging to the proper appropriations the cost of supplies as and when issued to ships, etc., and crediting the fund with the same amount.

(3) The individual States do not contribute towards the expenditure for military and naval purposes.

B. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

I. *Summary of Defence Expenditure* (Gross).

Table I.

	1927–28	1928–29	1929–30
	Closed Accounts	Estimates	
	Dollars (000's)		
National defence expenditure	596,501	672,844	668,297
	%	%	%
Index numbers of:			
Wholesale prices (1913=100)	139 [1]	140	139 [2]
Retail prices: Cost of Living: (1913=100)	171	168	
(July 1914=100)		161 [3]	163 [4]

[1] Based on new series ; average, January to June 1928.
[2] Average, July to November 1929.
[3] Based on new series ; average, October 1928 to June 1929.
[4] Average, July to October 1929.

The figures in the table above do not include war charges, debt service or pensions.

II. *Analysis of Defence Expenditure.*

The totals of national defence expenditure in Table 1 have been taken from statement No. 14 of the budget submitted in December 1928, which gives a functional classification of the expenditure, showing the approximate amounts devoted to various important Government activities.

The expenditure on national defence forms only a part of the expenditure on military and naval functions, as is shown in the following table :

TABLE 2.

	1927–28	1928–29	1929–30
	Closed Accounts	Estimates	
	Dollars (000's)		
Military and Naval Functions :			
National Defence exclusive of public works . .	585,328	647,030	634,620
Public Works under National Defence	11,173	25,814	33,677
Special War Agencies	*Cr.* 3,779	*Cr.* 500	—
Total	592,722	672,344	668,297
Military pensions ; retirement pay ; annuities ; World War allowances and life insurance claims	664,017	685,369	678,060
Total, Military and Naval Functions	1,256,739	1,357,713	1,346,357

NOTES. — 1. Definition of Military and Naval Functions :

" The military functions represent those activities conducted for war purposes, and include those activities of special war agencies and expenditures made by civil services arising from war conditions. These were of special importance during the recent World War, and some of them are likely to continue for an indefinite period...

" *National defence.* — This general title includes the military activities of (1) the War Department, (2) the Navy Department, and (3) the special defence appropriations given to civil establishments. All Trust Fund expenditures are excluded.

" Under ' War Department ' are included the salaries and contingent expenses of the department proper, and all military activities involved in recruiting, training officers and men at schools and training camps, maintenance and operation of armed forces, and provision for war equipment and stores, which comprehend the purchase, operation, maintenance, or construction, as the case may be, of fortifications, ordnance, ammunition and other military equipment and supplies.

" Under ' Navy Department ' are included the salaries and contingent expenses of the Department proper, and all naval and military activities involved in the maintenance, equipment, and training of regular forces, the militia and other reserve forces as indicated in the preceding paragraph, inclusive of the cost of operation, maintenance, construction, or purchase of vessels, ordnance, ammunition, and of plants and materials for the manufacture of supplies and equipment for use by the Navy.

" *Special war agencies.* — Under this caption are included the war agencies organised in 1917 as a result of the World War.

" *Military pensions, retirement pay, annuities, World War allowances, and life insurance claims.* — Under this group are included all payments to persons by way of accruals or fixed charges made as compensation for past military services to the Government . . .

" Included under the above title are, losses on Government life insurance policies, and salaries and expenses of the United States Veterans' Bureau ; also the salaries and expenses of the Pension Office of the Interior Department, exclusive of the administration of the Act retiring civil service employees. "

The defence expenditure in the table above thus includes items which are not a part of the budgets of the Army and Navy Departments, but are of a quasi-military and naval character.

2. The following table gives an analysis of the expenditure charged to the *War Department* (including expenditure of a civil character) :

TABLE 3.

	1927–28	1928–29	1929–30
	Actual Expenditure	Estimated Expenditure	
	Dollars (000's).		
Military activities :			
Salaries, War Department	3,952	4,797	4,637
Office of Secretary of War	765	721	642
General Staff Corps	59	62	62
Army War College	68	77	78
Adjutant-General's Department	134	118	118
Finance Department (Pay of the Army, etc.)	130,764	134,276	137,557
Quartermaster Corps	77,069	86,967	90,946
Sea-coast defences	2,582	3,995	3,482
Signal Corps	2,091	2,241	3,098
Air Corps	19,438	23,606	32,711
Medical Department	1,134	937	1,728
Bureau of Insular Affairs	12	—	—
Corps of Engineers	310	543	680
Ordnance Department	6,781	12,232	11,474
Chemical Warfare Service	1,251	1,323	1,268
Chief of Infantry	58	65	66
Chief of Cavalry	16	19	21
Chief of Field Artillery	24	25	26
Chief of Coast Artillery	25	29	29
Military Academy	3,087	2,591	2,960
Militia Bureau	32,381	30,495	32,856
Organised Reserves	3,824	5,337	5,225
Citizens' military training	6,570	5,278	6,062
National Board for promotion of rifle practice	304	735	668
Special deposit accounts	590	—	—
Total Military activities and departmental	293,289	316,469	336,394
Non-military activities :			
Finance Department :			
Annuities	5	5	6
Quartermaster Corps :			
Cemeteries and parks	1,517	1,569	1,477
Signal Corps	160	165	172
Medical Department	73	54	76
Corps of Engineers	74,036	87,510	94,421
Soldiers' Homes	9,110	9,953	9,451
Miscellaneous :			
War Claims, etc.	9,459	1,500	1,500
Total non-military activities	94,360	100,756	107,103
Add:			
Adjustment between cash expenditure and checks issued	2,892	—	—
Total War Department, excluding Panama Canal, general expenditure	390,541	417,225	443,497
Panama Canal	10,449	10,070	10,111
Total War Department, including Panama Canal	400,990	427,295	453,608

3. The following table gives an analysis of the expenditure charged to the *Navy Department* (including expenditure of a civil character) :

TABLE 4.

	1927–28	1928–29	1929–30
	Actual Expenditure	Estimated Expenditure	
	Dollars (000's).		
General Expenditure :			
Office of the Secretary	1,901	2,089	2,145
Bureau of Navigation	7,019	6,340	7,055
Bureau of Engineering	19,636	19,575	19,574
Bureau of Construction and Repair	19,515	17,200	17,500
Bureau of Ordnance	12,021	12,582	12,950
Bureau of Supplies and Accounts	160,989	169,278	171,573
Bureau of Medicine and Surgery	4,313	4,660	3,070
Bureau of Yards and Docks (exclusive of public works)	6,968	7,618	7,659
Bureau of Aeronautics	22,000	34,280	31,000
Naval Academy	1,847	1,990	1,975
Marine Corps	28,231	27,419	24,867
Alterations to naval vessels	2,412	9,160	955
Increase of the Navy	36,152	56,300	48,464
Public works	4,885	11,347	8,253
Salaries, Navy Department	3,516	3,968	4,000
Contingent expenses	826	773	755
Miscellaneous expenses	*Cr.* 29	40	—
Deduct :			
Checks issued in excess of cash expenditure	867	—	—
Total, Navy Department's General Expenditure	331,335	384,619	361,795

4. *Military and Naval Establishments.*

The budget includes the gross expenditure of several military establishments, *e.g.*, for the manufacture of arms, rifles and tanks, and also of naval dockyards.

5. *Air Corps.*

Included in the Army and Navy tables above are the following appropriations for the Air Corps :

TABLE 5.

	1927–28	1928–29	1929–30
	Actual Expenditure	Estimated Expenditure	
	Dollars (000's).		
(1) War Department :			
Air Corps	19,438	23,606	32,711
(2) Navy Department :			
Bureau of Aeronautics	22,000	34,280	31,000
Total	41,438	57,886	63,711

NOTE. — In the President's Message transmitting the Budget for the fiscal year ending June 30th, 1930, occur the following paragraphs :

" NATIONAL DEFENCE.

" Ample provision is made in these estimates for national defence, the estimates for 1930 calling for $648,511,300 for the Army and Navy. This amount is reached after excluding from Army and Navy estimates all non-military items so that the figure given is the amount provided for purely military purposes. The actual expenditure for 1927 was $558,004,447 ; for 1928 it was $596,500,896 ; the estimated expenditure for 1929 is $672,844,288 ; while the estimated expenditure, as distinguished from appropriation estimates, is $668,277,712 for 1930. In submitting the annual Budget for 1926 the Chief executive stated that the amount carried in that Budget for national defence was $549,000,000 and that in his opinion we could have adequate national defence with a more modest outlay of the taxpayers' money. Nevertheless our defence estimates have steadily climbed until the cash requirements have advanced for 1930 by approximately $100,000,000 more than was estimated for 1926. This increase, however, is more apparent than real, for in these prior years the defence establishments have had the use of surplus supplies left over from the war. As these reserves have become depleted it has become necessary to increase the cash provision to take their place.

" AIR SERVICE.

" The air interests of the Government are developing in a most satisfactory manner. The demands of this service while large have been adequately met. The Five-Year Program for the Army and Navy is approaching completion. Provision is made in these estimates for the third year increment of the Army and the fourth year increment of the Navy, and it is a fair assumption that at the end of 1931 the Navy will have a well-balanced fleet of 1,000 airplanes, while at the end of 1932 the Army will be in possession of 1,800 planes in proper proportion as to types. The necessary housing and other construction for the Army and Navy air forces are also provided for. The expansion of air activities, however, is by no means confined to the Army and Navy. The Department of Commerce, the Coast Guard, and the Department of Agriculture are playing their parts in the developing air program as is the National Advisory Committee for Aeronautics. While the Post Office Department definitely retired from the business of carrying mails in 1928, there is provided for 1930 for contract air mail service in the United States the sum of $14,300,000 and $4,000,000 additional for foreign air mail. While this is not Government-operated service it is Government supported and can properly be cited as contributing materially to air service development. These estimates carry $6,427,260 for the Department of Commerce to carry on its important task in connection with commercial aviation. This estimate contemplates, among other items, the construction of 4,000 additional miles of lighted airways. There is provision in these estimates of $582,500 for the Department of Agriculture for obtaining weather predictions, fighting the boll weevil, and for forest patrol. The total contemplated for all these purposes, direct and indirect, in 1930 is $140,631,824. "

URUGUAY

GENERAL

Area	186,926 sq. km.
Population (31. XII. 28)	1,808,000
Density per sq. km.	9.7
Length of railway system (XII. 1927).	2,720 km.

I.

Army.

A. SUPREME MILITARY AUTHORITY AND ITS ORGANS

Under the Constitution, the President of the Republic is the supreme head of the Army.

MINISTRY OF WAR AND MARINE.

The Ministry of War and Marine is the organ through which the President of the Republic exercises the supreme command over all the land and sea forces.

The Ministry of War and Marine consists of :

I. The *Under-Secretariat,* consisting of two divisions :

A. Administrative division comprising :

(a) staff section ;
(b) services section ;
(c) formalities section.

B. Technical division comprising :

(a) veterinary and remount service and military camps section ;
(b) military school ;
(c) military constructions ;
(d) war arsenal ;
(e) wireless communications ;
(f) military printing press ;
(g) photographic section.

II. The *Intendance of the Ministry.* The advisor attached to the Ministry acts as intendant with general supervision as regards discipline, cleanliness, conservation and orders.

General Inspectorate of the Army.

The Chief of the Army General Staff also acts as Inspector-General of the Army.

Under the direct orders of the Inspector-General of the Army are :

(*a*) The inspectors of the various arms and of training ;
(*b*) The military zones and the troops directly under the Chief of the Army General Staff ;
(*c*) The department of the Inspector-General, consisting of the inspection secretariat, the printing press of the Army General Staff and the general administration of the inspectorate ;
(*d*) The personnel division of the Army General Staff, except the sections attached to the Ministry of War and Marine ;
(*e*) The Inspector-General's adjutants, with the acting adjutants of the Army General Staff ;
(*f*) The Army General Staff.

The Army General Staff.

The Army General Staff consists of the following divisions :

(*a*) Organisation and operations ;
(*b*) Material, animals and transport ;
(*c*) Training ;
(*d*) Historical and archives ;
(*e*) Geographical ;
(*f*) Adjutants ;
(*g*) Secretariat.

B. TERRITORIAL MILITARY AREAS

The country is divided into four military areas ; to each of these is allotted a brigade comprising units of all three arms — together with their respective services — which can be placed on a war footing in the event of general mobilisation, and formed into the two army divisions.

C. COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY

The National Army consists of : (*a*) the Regular Army and (*b*) the National Guard.

The Regular Army.

The Regular Army consists of the corps of officers (and personnel ranking as such) of the standing army and of the reserve.

Higher Units.

The largest unit is the Army Division. In the Cavalry, the largest unit is the regiment.

The Army Division.

There are two Army Divisions, comprising four Brigades which are mobilised in war time ; in peace time the commands are organised, and the effectives are reduced, with a view to effecting economies.

D. ARMS AND SERVICES

Infantry. 19 battalions having each three companies (including one machine-gun company each).

Cavalry. 9 regiments of three squadrons each.

Artillery. *(a)* Horse Artillery : 1 regiment.

(b) Mounted Artillery : 2 regiments.

Engineers :

Sappers. One battalion of three companies.

Railway Troops. One railway battalion having two companies.

Bridging Troops. One bridging battalion having two companies.

Signalling Troops. One battalion of telegraphists having two companies.

Aviation Troops.[1] There is one Military Flying School which comprises four sections : 1st section, training; 2nd section, flights and personnel ; 3rd section, workshops ; 4th section, services.

Squadrons. Three flights : one fighting, one reconnaissance and one bombing flight.

---

[1] A Draft Law on National Aviation is under discussion. This Law provides for the following :

(a) The air fleet,
(b) Marine aviation,
(c) Inspectorate of civil aviation,
(d) Auxiliary services.

The national air arm will be under the direct authority of the Ministry of War and Marine, and will include the following organs :

(a) A directorate of aeronautics,
(b) A centre of aeronautical studies,
(c) An Air Council.

The combatant organisation will be based upon the following primary units :

(a) A squadron of two or three flights, each composed of not more than five aeroplanes of the same type and character.
(b) A wing *(groupe)* composed of two or more squadrons.
(c) A division composed of two or more wings.
(d) A higher formation *(escadre)* composed of two or more divisions.

For the purposes of national defence, the air arm will be organised in areas corresponding to the military areas, and containing the headquarters of the air units. The headquarters of each unit will be called an " air station ".

The Draft Law provides for two higher formations (escadres) : a fighting and a bombing formation ; it provides further for the creation of a centre of aeronautical studies to which the Flying School and the Specialists' School will be attached.

The Budget for 1928–29 provides the following effectives for the Active List :

Division Commanders	3
Wing Commanders	3
Captains	19
Lieutenants	29
Non-Commissioned Officers	64
Other Ranks	164
Apprentices	45
Total	327

Medical Corps of the Army and Navy, which includes the following Services :

1. Medical Service ;
2. Research and Analysis Service ;
3. Pharmaceutical Service ;
4. Dental Service.

Army Veterinary Corps, which consists of the technical veterinary staff, the personnel of the Remount Service and the personnel of the Administration of military camps.

Military Administration Corps, which consists of the following Services :

1. Military Offices ;
2. Intendance ;
3. Auditing.

Military Establishments. Military Cadet School, Army Officers Practical Training School, Regimental School for N.C.O.s., Military Flying School, Naval School, and compulsory courses for officers (regimental courses for cadets and 2nd lieutenants ; practical courses for lieutenants, courses for engineer officers and preparatory courses of the Staff).

E. RECRUITING SYSTEM

Recruiting is based on the voluntary system. All men between 17 and 45 may engage themselves for service.

In time of war, military service is compulsory.

The organic law constituting the National Guard authorises the President of the Republic to call on all citizens between 17 and 30 to undergo military training on Sundays and holidays during three months in the year.

F. BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES (1926) [1]

Officers			N.C.O.s, Corporals and Men
Lieut.-General	1	Infantry	3,606
Generals	15	Cavalry	1,886
Colonels	91	Artillery	1,025
Lieut.-Colonels	89	Engineers	797
Majors	103		
Captains	189		
Lieutenants	143	Total	7,314
2nd Lieutenants	102		
Aspirants	85		
Total	818		

Officers and Men 8,132

[1] The budgets for the years 1927–28–29 and 1930 are the same as for 1926.

II.

Navy.

LIST OF UNITS
(1929)

Old cruiser :

Montevideo (1890) 2,050 tons. Dimensions : 250 × 37 × 16 $^1/_4$ feet. *Guns :* 6 6-inch, 9 6-pdr., 4 torpedo-tubes.

Miscellaneous :

7 units (training-ship, gunboats, tugs, etc.).

Total tonnage (3 units) : 3,500 tons.

III.

Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

A. Notes on Budget Procedure.

1. The budget year covers the period from April 1st to March 31st. The budgets voted since 1924-25 are practically identical with the budget of that year.

2. The budget is gross.

3. Expenditure on national defence is shown under the Ministry of War and the Marine. The expenditure of that Ministry also includes expenditure on civil services, e.g., harbour-masters' offices.

B. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30
	Closed accounts		Estimates	
	Pesos (000's).			
Ministry of War and the Marine	7,847	8,623	8,638	8,638

Military pensions, which are charged to "Obligations of the Nation", are not included in the figures in the table. They amounted to 2,174,600 pesos for 1926-27 and were estimated at 2,492,811 pesos for the year 1927-28 and the succeeding years.

VENEZUELA

GENERAL

Area	1,020,400 sq. km.
Population (1928)	3,116,000
Density per sq. km.	3.1
Length of railway system (1927)	945 km.

I.

Army.

The President of the Republic is the supreme head of the army ; he either commands the army and navy in person or designates a commander to act in his place. The duties of the Commander-in-Chief of the army are laid down by the National Congress. The command of the army is entrusted to the General Officer who is regarded by the Federal Executive as best fitted for the appointment.

All matters concerning the army, navy or air force are within the competence of the Federal Government.

With the exception of the police and prison guards, the States and municipalities are not allowed to have forces other than those organised by order of the Federal Government.

The army is made up of a contingent provided by each State, by the federal district and by the dependent federal territories, in proportion to their population.

The *Ministry of War and Marine* is the supreme authority for all questions concerning organisation, armament, fortifications and administration of army and navy ; it is also the organ through which the Commander-in-Chief exercises his command.

It is responsible for :

Equipment and training of the active army and the naval forces.

Compulsory military service.

War material and workshops.
Communications and aviation.
Military and naval schools and educational establishments.
Fortresses and barracks.
Building and repair of army buildings ; defence works.
Pensions, retired pay, etc.

The *General Staff* is an intermediate organ between the Commander-in-Chief of the army and his subordinates ; it is placed under the Ministry of War and Marine.

The General Staff includes : the General Staff proper and the brigade or regimental staffs which assist the General Staff in carrying out its duties in connection with the army.

Military Areas.

The territory of the Republic is divided into a certain number of military areas ; these are further subdivided into military districts, and the latter again into military subdistricts. The command of each military area is entrusted to the commander of the division or brigade stationed in the territory forming the area in question.

Conditions of Service and Composition of the Army.

Every citizen is liable for service in the active army and in the reserve during the periods laid down by the law. The national army includes the Active Army and the reserve army.

The Active Army includes the following arms : infantry, cavalry and artillery, besides the following departments and services : Staff, Engineers, Train, Air Force, Intendance, Remounts and Veterinary Services, Military Justice and Medical Service.

The Venezuelan army is organised in 9 brigades, consisting, in all, of 43 infantry battalions.

The artillery consists of five fortress and coast artillery groups, one regiment of field artillery and one machine-gun company.

The cavalry consists of one regiment.

Military Schools.

Flying School (10 officer-pilots, 14 mechanics, and 28 pupils).
Cadet Officers' School (6 officers and 60 cadet officers).
Army School of Radiotelegraphy (20 pupils).

Effectives.

The active army of Venezuela has a strength of 6,000 men [1].

[1] This figure is not official, and its accuracy cannot be guaranteed; the Secretariat has not been able to obtain any official Venezuelan documents showing the strength of the active army.

II.

Navy.

LIST OF UNITS
(1929)

Gunboats :

1. *Mariscal Sucre* (1886) Displacement, 1,125 tons. Dimensions, 192 × 30 × 13 feet. H.P. 2,000 = 13 kts. *Guns :* 2 4-inch ; 2 6-pdr. ; 6 3-pdr. ; 2 1-pdr.
2. *General Salom* (1900) Displacement, 750 tons. Dimensions : 240 × 26 × 13 feet. H.P. 1,900 = 10 kts. *Guns :* 1 12-pdr. ; 4 6-pdr.
3. *Miranda* (1895) Displacement, 200 tons. Dimensions : 135 × 19 × 8 feet. H.P. 315 = 10 kts. *Guns :* 1 6-pdr.

Miscellaneous : 2 units.

Total tonnage (3 units) . . . . . 2,075 tons.

III.

Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

A. Notes on Budget Procedure.

1. The budget year covers the period from July 1st to June 30th.
2. The budget is gross.
3. Expenditure on defence is shown under the Department of War and the Marine, which also includes expenditure on military pensions, pilotage and lighthouses.

B. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

I. *Summary of Defence Expenditure.*

	1926–27	1927–28	1928–29	1929–30
	Estimates			
	Bolivars (000's)			
Department of War and the Marine . .	13,816	16,750	20,025	29,732

KINGDOM OF YUGOSLAVIA

GENERAL

Area	248,488 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1928)	13,290,000
Density per sq. km.	53.5
Length of railway system (XII. 1927) .	9,840 km.

I.

Army.

A. THE SUPREME MILITARY AUTHORITY AND ITS ORGANS.

The King is supreme head of all the armed forces In war-time, he may, if he thinks fit, entrust the command of the field troops to a Field-Marshal or a general, who receives the title of Commander of the Field Troops and who is responsible to the Minister of War and Marine.

1. Ministry of War and Marine.

The Minister of War and Marine commands both the Army and Navy, in time of peace, in the name of the King, and with the assistance of the General Staff; he is responsible for the preparation of the Army and the Navy for war.

The Minister of War organises and administers the Army and Navy, military institutions and everything connected with the armed forces of the country.

The Ministry of War consists of the following departments :

(1) General Staff Department ;
(2) Personnel Department ;
(3) Economic Department ;
(4) Technical Artillery Department ;
(5) Technical Engineering Department ;
(6) Army Medical Department ;
(7) Military Justice Department ;
(8) Army Veterinary Department ;
(9) Audit Department ;
(10) Department of Marine.

2. General Staff.

The General Staff is the organ of the Minister of War and Marine. Its duty is to prepare the nation and the armed forces for the defence of the country and of its interests.

In peace time the General Staff serves both for the Army and the Navy. At its head is the Chief of the General Staff. He directs the work of the General Staff, is responsible for the recruiting of its personnel and studies measures for increasing the efficiency of the staff.

The General Staff comprises three Sections, namely :

The Operation Section ;
The Organisation Section ;
The Administrative Section.

3. Inspectorates of Troops.

There is an inspectorate attached to each of the principal arms.

Inspectorates for any individual services may be created, if necessary.

Inspectorates are organs of the Ministry of War and Marine and are under its authority. As regards instruction, they work under the direct orders of the Chief of the General Staff.

The following are the Inspectorates at present existing :

Inspectorate of Infantry ;
» Cavalry ;
» Artillery ;
» Engineering ;
» Medical Services ;
» Economic Services.

The Commander of the Navy is at the same time Inspector of the Navy ; similarly, the Commander of the Air Department is the Inspector of the Air Forces.

4. Technical Committees.

Military Committees are formed to study technical, intendance and medical questions. The technical, intendance and medical committees are organs of the Ministry of War and Marine.

B. COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.

The territory of the Kingdom of Yugoslavia is divided into five army areas.

Each army area is divided into 3 or 4 divisional areas, making 16 in all. The divisional areas are further subdivided into military districts.

Each *army area* includes :

1 artillery regiment, consisting of 3 groups ;
Engineer detachment.

The Engineer detachment comprises :

1 pioneer battalion ;
1 bridging battalion ;
1 telegraph company ;
1 searchlight company ;
1 carrier-pigeon section ;
A certain number of wireless telegraph stations.

Each Divisional Area comprises :

1 brigade of infantry ;
1 brigade of artillery ;
1 battalion of non-combatants ;
1 medical company ;
1 bakery company ;
1 squadron of train ;
Hospitals, workshops and depots.

The brigades of infantry consist of three or four regiments of two, three or four battalions of four companies each, and one machine-gun company per regiment.

The brigades of artillery consist of two regiments ; each regiment consists of two or three groups of two or three batteries each.

One fortress command, that of Boka Kotorska, is attached to the Second Army Area. It consists of :

1 regiment of infantry ;
1 regiment of fortress artillery ;
1 engineer battalion ;
1 company of non-combatants ;
1 medical company ;
1 squadron of train ;
1 motor section.

The following arms and formations do not belong to the army and divisional areas :

The *Cavalry*, which is organised in two independent cavalry divisions. Each division consists of two brigades of cavalry and one group of horse artillery. Each brigade comprises two regiments of cavalry, each regiment consisting of four squadrons and one machine-gun squadron.

The *Corps of Frontier Troops*, which consist of :

12 detachments allotted to subsectors ;
1 instructional company ;
1 section for the training of dogs.

The *Air Force Command* consists of :

6 air regiments ;
1 directorate of technical schools, parks and workshops.

The *Railway Command*, which includes 2 battalions.

The *Motor Troops Command*, which includes one battalion of motor drivers, the necessary number of sections of motor troops, 1 park, depot and workshops.

C. ARMS AND DEPARTMENTS

The Army of the Kingdom of Yugoslavia includes the following arms and departments :

Principal arms :	*Auxiliary arms :*	*Special departments :*
Infantry.	Communication troops.	General Staff.
Artillery.	Intendance troops.	Economic services.
Cavalry.	Medical troops.	Technical department.
Engineers.	Technical troops.	Army Medical Corps.
Air Force.	Non-combatant troops.	Military Justice department.
		Chaplains department.
		Veterinary department.
		Bands.

1. The Arms.

Infantry.

16 brigades.
57 regiments.
154 battalions.
616 companies.
57 machine-gun companies.

Cavalry.

2 divisions.
5 brigades.
10 regiments.
38 squadrons.
10 machine-gun squadrons.

Artillery.

16 brigades.
32 regiments of divisional artillery.
5 regiments of army artillery.
1 regiment of fortress artillery.
1 regiment of Royal Guard artillery.
2 groups of horse artillery.
195 batteries in all : 71 field, 45 mountain, 48 howitzer, 6 horse-artillery batteries ; 21 large calibre gun and howitzer batteries ; 4 batteries of the Royal Guard (two horse batteries, 1 mountain, and 1 howitzer battery) ; and 16 companies of fortress artillery.

Engineers.

5 pioneer battalions.
4 bridging battalions.
1 special battalion.
making 41 companies in all.

Air Force.

6 air regiments.
18 flights.
3 ballooning companies.
5 schools.
1 aero-technical institution
1 air battalion.

2. Services.

Staff Branch (see Chapter A).

General Economic Service. This department, which has charge of supplies, includes the following sections : Intendance, Administration, Auditing and Technical Sections.

The Intendance Section is responsible for supplies of foodstuffs and material.

The Administrative Section makes payments, provides clothing, administers the depots, etc.

The Audit Section is an organ under the immediate direction of the Minister of War and Marine. Its duty is to audit expenditure for the military budget.

The Technical Section deals with the technical side of supply questions.

Technical Service. This Department includes the following sections : Technical Artillery Section ; Technical Engineering Section ; Technical Air Section ; Geographical Section.

Army Medical Service. The Army Medical Service consists of five sections, the Medical Section and the Pharmaceutical Section.

D. SUMMARY TABLE OF COMMANDS AND UNITS.

	Military Areas	Divisional Areas	Divisions	Brigades	Regiments	Battalions	Squadrons	Flights	Companies	Batteries
	5	16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Infantry	—	—	—	16	57 [1]	154	—	—	673 [2]	—
Cavalry	—	—	2	5 [1]	10	—	48 [3]	—	—	—
Artillery	—	—	—	16	39 [1]	—	—	—	16 [4]	195
Air Force	—	—	—	—	5	1	—	18	3 [5]	—
Engineers	—	—	—	—	—	10	—	—	41	—
Train	—	—	—	—	—	—	17	—	—	—
Army Medical Corps	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	17	—
Railway Troops	—	—	—	—	—	2	—	—	7	—
Motor Troops	—	—	—	—	—	1	—	—	4	—
Total	5	16	2	37	111	168	65	18	761	195

[1] One of the Royal Guard.
[2] 57 of which are machine-gun companies.
[3] 10 of which are machine-gun squadrons.
[4] Fortress troops.
[5] Balloon company.

E. GENDARMERIE, POLICE AND FRONTIER GUARDS

The Gendarmerie is under the Ministry of the Interior. It is considered as part of the Army only as far as organisation and discipline are concerned. It consists of 9 regiments, 2 independent battalions, 82 companies and 1 squadron.

The budgetary effectives of the Gendarmerie for 1929-1930 consist of 451 officers, 3,930 N.C.O.s. and 13,573 corporals and gendarmes.

The Police, which is also under the Ministry of the Interior, amounts, for the year 1929-1930, to 1,693 agents and guardians.

The Frontier Guard is under the Ministry of War and Marine. Its effectives for 1929-1930 are 87 officers, 419 N.C.O.s. and 5,112 corporals and privates.

F. RECRUITING SYSTEM

Military service is universal.

All subjects who are fit to serve are liable for personal service ; they may neither send substitutes nor be exempted from service by the payment of a tax.

A military tax must be paid by men found unfit for service and by persons deprived of their civil rights. The latter category have to pay the tax and are in addition liable to serve in auxiliary services in rear of the army in case of mobilisation or war.

Military service is compulsory as from 21 years of age, and ceases at the age of 50.

(a) Men liable to military service serve in the active Army from the age of 21 to the age of 40 ;

(b) In the reserve forces, from the age of 40 to the age of 50.

In case of mobilisation and war the Minister of War and Marine may, if necessary, in pursuance of a decision of the Cabinet, call up young men between 18 and 20 years of age for service in the Army. The period served in the Army is then deducted from the period of service in the permanent cadres.

In similar circumstances he may also, if need be, call up all persons of 17 to 55 years of age to serve in the Army or for auxiliary work in rear of the Army, if they are fit for the latter form of service.

Service in the permanent units.

The period of service in permanent units is 18 months for all arms and departments (except Navy and Aviation, where it is 2 years) reckoned from the year in which the man attains the age of 21.

Men fit for military service who wish to engage voluntarily before they are called up may do so after they have attained the age of 18, provided that they obtain the consent of their parents or guardians and undertake to serve for the normal period.

Reduction of the period of service.

The period of service in the permanent units may be reduced to 9 months for men who are the supporters of families, and also under certain conditions for students at the universities and pupils in certain colleges ; the period of service in the aviation may also be reduced, under certain conditions, to 12 months.

Exemption from active service.

The following categories are exempt from active service :

(a) Men unfit for service ;

(b) Men whose service has been postponed after they have attained 25 years of age ;

(c) Sole supporters of a family who live by cultivating their own farms or by labour, and pay a direct tax of not more than 120 dinars.

Release from active service.

Soldiers belonging to one of the following categories are released from active service before the termination of their period of service :

(a) Soldiers who have become unfit for service ;
(b) Soldiers temporarily unfit for service ; they must rejoin if they become fit before reaching the age of 25 ;
(c) Soldiers sentenced to imprisonment or to hard labour who will not have completed their sentences before reaching the age of 25 years ;
(d) Soldiers whose family or financial circumstances have changed may also benefit by the provisions of the present law.

Finally, the law provides in certain circumstances for the postponement of service in the case of men engaged in certain studies, in the case of sole supporters of families and in certain other cases.

G. CADRES

N.C.O.s.

The rank of corporal exists in all the arms and departments which are organised in units, both in the active army and in the reserve.

In order to be promoted corporal the soldier must serve 6 months and pass an examination on leaving the preparatory school attached to his unit.

The N.C.O.s are recruited from among soldiers who have completed their course in the schools for N.C.O.s in their arms or departments.

N.C.O.s who have completed their period of service may re-engage.

Officers.

Second lieutenants in the active army are recruited from among :

(1) Men who have completed their studies at the preparatory school of the Military Academy ;

(2) Men who are Yugoslav subjects and have completed their studies at a foreign military school of the same class as the preparatory school of the Military Academy, if they apply to enter the national army in the course of the first year after they leave the school ;

(3) Sergeants, sergeant-majors and sergeant-pilots in the Air Force :

(a) Who have served as sergeants for at least 4 years ;
(b) Who have been selected by their superior officers and have passed the examination for second lieutenants ;

(4) Second lieutenants of the reserve and sergeants of the reserve allowed by their superior officers to take the examination for the rank of second lieutenant in the active army.

Promotion.

Officers of all arms and all services may be promoted to a higher rank :

(1) Up to the rank of lieutenant-colonel by seniority ;
(2) For ranks higher than that of lieutenant-colonel, by seniority and selection ;
(3) To vacant posts on complying with the following conditions.

Conditions of Promotion.

Special conditions for the officers of the principal arms :

For the rank of 2nd lieutenant : 4 years' service in the inferior rank.
For the rank of lieutenant : 4 years.
For the rank of captain (second class) : 3 years.
For the rank of captain (first class) : 3 years.
For the rank of major : 4 years.
For the rank of lieutenant-colonel : 4 years.
For the rank of colonel : 4 years.
For the rank of general in command of a brigade : 3 years.
For the rank of general in command of a division : 4 years.
For the rank of general in command of an army : must possess the necessary qualifications for exercising supreme command and must have commanded a division for one year.

In war time a general in command of an army who has rendered distinguished services may be promoted field-marshal.

Reserve Non-Commissioned Officers and Officers.

(a) *N.C.O.s.* The following are eligible as reserve N.C.O.s :

(1) N.C.O.s who have left the active army with the rank of N.C.O.

(2) Any person liable to military service who obtains the rank of reserve N.C.O.

Reserve N.C.O.s may, if they apply to do so and if their services are required, be incorporated in the active army, subject to certain conditions.

(b) *Officers.* Reserve officers are recruited from among retired officers, students who have passed the examination for 2nd lieutenant of reserve, and qualified N.C.O.s who have passed the examination for reserve officers.

Reserve officers over 50 years of age may also be called up if they are fit for military service. They are employed in rear of the army.

Military Schools.

(1) *Military schools for N.C.O.s.* There are schools for the non-commissioned ranks in the various arms, in the Navy and in the Departments.

Troop schools for the preparation of N.C.O.s and petty officers are organised as need arises in the units belonging to the various arms and in the Navy.

(2) *Military Schools for Officers.*

Schools for the Training of Officers.

The Preparatory School of the Military Academy ;
The Naval School ;
The Administrative School ;
The School for Reserve Officers.

Schools for Higher Ranks.

The Higher School of the Military Academy ;
Preparatory Courses for Staff Officers.

Schools for the Advanced Training of Officers of the Principal Arms.

The School for Infantry Officers ;
The Artillery School ;
The Cavalry School ;
The Engineers' School ;
The Air School.

H. BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES

	1929–30
I. *Officers :*	
Field-Marshals	2
Generals (army commanders)	7
Divisional-Generals	54
Brigadier-Generals	97
Colonels	399
Lieutenant-Colonels	497
Majors	441
Captains	1,992
Lieutenants	1,565
Second Lieutenants	1,998
Total	7,052
II. *N.C.O.s*	8,393
III. *Corporals and other ranks*	95,000
Grand Total	110,445
IV. *Number of Students in the Military Schools :*	
Military Academy	1,260
Schools for N.C.O.s	3,765
Army Medical and Veterinary Schools	29
Administrative School	168
Carriage-smiths School	—
Total	5,222

II.

Navy.

LIST OF UNITS

(1928 and 1929)

Cruiser :	
Dalmacija	Displacement : 2,600 tons. Dimensions : 342 ¼ × 38 ½ × 17 ¼ feet. H.P. 8,000 = 12 kts.
12 Torpedo-boats :	
1. *T.* 1-*T.* 4 (1913-15)	Displacement : 200-362 tons. Dimensions : 188.3 × 18.7 × 4.9 feet. *Guns :* 1 11-pdr. ; 1 11-pdr. (A.A.).
2. *T.* 5-*T.* 8 (1913-15)	
3. *T.* 9-*T.* 12 (1906-07)	Displacement : 200 tons. Dimensions : 180 × 18 × 4 ½ feet. H.P. 3,000 = 27 kts. *Guns :* 4 3-pdr.

4 submarines (2 in 1928) :

2 submarines : *Hrabri* and *Nebojsca* launched in 1927. Displacement $\frac{975}{1,164}$ tons; $\frac{15.5}{10}$ kts.

2 submarines (launched in 1928 and in 1929) : *Smeli, Ostvetnik*. Displacement : $\frac{630}{800}$ tons ; $\frac{145}{9}$ kts.

Miscellaneous : 25 units (6 mine-layers, 4 mine-sweepers, Danube flotilla, etc.).

Summary Table of Naval Units.

	Number		Total Tonnage		Depreciated Tonnage[1]	
	1928	1929	1928	1929	1928 [2]	1929 [3]
Cruiser	1	1	2,600	2,600	—	—
Destroyers	12	12	2,912	2,912	—	—
Submarines	2	4	1,950	3,210	1,950	3,048
Miscellaneous craft [4]	4	4	1,973	1,973	331	275
Total			9,435	10,695	2,281	3,323

	Officers	Other Ranks
Total number of Naval Personnel	256	2,000
Reserve	164	570

[1] The depreciated tonnage is calculated as follows :
(1) For battleships, battle-cruisers, coast-defence ships, monitors, aircraft-carriers and miscellaneous craft, a reduction in original tonnage at the rate of 1/20 per annum from date of completion.
(2) For cruisers and light cruisers, a reduction of 1/17 per annum from date of completion.
(3) For torpedo craft and submarines, a reduction of 1/12 per annum from date of completion.
[2] On January 1st, 1929.
[3] On January 1st, 1930.
[4] River monitors.

III.

Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

A. Notes on Budget Procedure.

(1) The financial year covers the period from April 1st to March 31st of the following year.

(2) The expenditure is divided into ordinary and extraordinary, the latter comprising capital expenditure, outlay for construction and reparations.

(3) In the budget of the Kingdom of Yugoslavia all the receipts and all the expenditure of the State are included. Prior to the financial year 1927-28 the figures entered in the budget concerning State domain, public undertakings and fiscal monopolies represented their gross receipts and expenditure, while those of certain public undertakings, for the financial year 1927-28, represent net surplus or deficit, as the case may be.

Beginning with that of 1928-29 the budget is divided into two parts. The first, the general budget, is that of the administration of the State ; the second contains the accounts of the State domain, public undertakings and fiscal monopolies, only the net receipts from fiscal monopolies and the net surplus or deficit of public undertakings and State domain being entered in the general budget of the State administration.

(4) Beginning with the budget for 1928-29, war pensions were entered under a separate heading — Pensions. They had previously been charged to the Ministry of Social Welfare.

B. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

I. *Summary of Defence Expenditure.*

Table 1.

	1926–27	1927–28	1928–29	1929–30
	Estimates			
	Dinars (000,000's)			
Ministry of the Army and the Navy . . .	2,413.0	2,349.0	2,428.6	2,428.6

II. *Analysis of Defence Expenditure.*

1. The following table gives details of the main headings of defence expenditure charged to the budget of the *Ministry of the Army and the Navy.*

Table 2.

	1926–27	1927–28	1928–29	1929–30
	Estimates			
	Dinars (000's)			
A. *Army :*				
Ordinary Expenditure :				
Pay of officers, non-commissioned officers, men and civilian staff	467,237	487,718	496,483	502,133
Inspections, manœuvres, military schools, travelling expenses.	66,390	42,505	40,439	41,863
Provisions	383,000	319,650	343,790	343,167
Forage.	130,815	101,540	148,050	147,527
Clothing and quarters	206,658	156,680	151,763	160,884
Lighting, heating, office supplies	96,500	95,800	103,900	93,197
Artillery : expenditure for technical purposes	96,345	75,400	85,996	80,299
Engineering service : expenditure for technical purposes	19,550	13,350	14,550	14,900
Fortification, drainage, installations . . .	25,500	20,500	21,500	21,600
Aviation	59,200	98,080	130,600	135,450
Health service	58,740	43,720	44,570	44,030
Geographical Institute.	3,756	5,005	3,820	3,840
Total ordinary expenditure . . .	1,613,691	1,459,948	1,585,461	1,588,890
Extraordinary Expenditure :				
Quarters	70,100	30,400	23,500	23,500
War material.	346,000	400,000	400,000	400,000
Engineering service	74,505	71,500	46,280	52,628
Health service	3,400	4,300	3,300	3,300
Aviation	52,870	48,255	18,000	13,015
Total extraordinary expenditure .	546,875	554,455	491,080	492,443
Total "A"	2,160,566	2,014,403	2,076,541	2,081,333

TABLE 2 *(continued)*.

	1926–27	1927–28	1928–29	1929–30
	Estimates			
	Dinars (000's)			
B. *Navy :*				
Ordinary Expenditure :				
Pay of officers, petty officers, men and civilian staff	34,294	45,310	44,024	50,429
Travelling expenses, manœuvres, etc.	14,448	16,031	15,722	15,722
Provisions	22,650	25,582	24,000	25,484
Clothing	14,599	14,530	12,830	13,670
Heating, lighting, office supplies	7,760	7,335	6,580	6,800
Hydrographical Institute	50	280	400	430
Naval machinery and apparatus	34,000	37,000	40,750	38,350
Arsenal	7,000	8,500	8,500	8,500
Hydroplanes	5,200	34,680	31,400	30,400
Upkeep of telegraph service and telephones	700	3,000	3,000	3,000
Armaments	1,000	10,000	14,000	13,000
Health service	4,005	2,800	2,120	2,020
Total ordinary expenditure	145,706	205,048	203,326	207,805
Extraordinary Expenditure :				
Buildings	500	1,160	2,000	7,250
Repair of vessels and construction	2,900	10,995	22,550	13,300
Health service	50	50	500	500
Miscellaneous expenses	1,888	2,747	2,600	2,121
Total extraordinary expenditure	5,338	14,952	27,650	23,171
Total "B"	151,044	220,000	230,976	230,976
C. *Frontier Troops :*				
Ordinary Expenditure :				
Pay of officers, non-commissioned officers, men and civilian staff	93,374	99,127	107,005	104,842
Travelling expenses	250	350	350	350
Provisions	2,100	3,030	3,380	3,370
Clothing and quarters	1,100	8,100	5,650	3,150
Heating, lighting, office supplies	3,300	2,650	2,580	2,380
Artillery	380	280	170	110
Engineering service	845	1,010	1,610	1,700
Health service	41	41	310	360
Total "C"	101,390	114,588	121,055	116,262
Total expenditure of the Ministry of the Army and the Navy	2,413,000	2,348,991	2,428,572	2,428,571

2. The following table shows the expenditure of the Ministry of the Army and the Navy divided into ordinary and extraordinary expenditure :

TABLE 3.	Ordinary expenditure	Extraordinary expenditure	Total expenditure
Financial year	Dinars (000's)		
1926–27	1,860,788	552,212	2,413,000
1927–28	1,779,584	569,407	2,348,991
1928–29	1,909,842	518,730	2,428,572
1929–30	1,912,957	515,614	2,428,571

III. *Receipts collected by the Various Departments of the Ministry of the Army and the Navy.*

The receipts collected by the Ministry of the Army and the Navy in the course of administration, together with those derived from work done in military arsenals for private persons and sale of disused material, have been estimated at 2,582,000 dinars for 1926-27, at 2,872,000 dinars for 1927-28, at 4,465,000 dinars for 1928-29 and at 2,840,000 dinars for 1929-30.

IV. *Expenditure referring to Previous Years.*

(1) *Debt Service.* No debt service is charged to the budget of the Ministry of the Army and the Navy.

(2) *Military pensions* are not included in the budget of the Ministry of the Army and the Navy, but shown under the heading, Pensions, jointly with civil pensions, from which it is not possible to distinguish them. War pensions, shown in the budget for 1928-29 and later years under the heading, Pensions, were previously included in the budget of the Department of Social Welfare; they were estimated at 400,000,000 dinars for 1926-27, at 322,000,000 for 1927-28, at 280,000,000 for 1928-29 and at 341,281,050 dinars for 1929-30.

PRINCIPAL PRODUCTS AND RAW MATERIALS OF IMPORTANCE FOR NATIONAL DEFENCE

Production, Imports and Exports

I. PRODUCTION

Explanation of signs :

The Sign "—" indicates that the figure is nil or negligible.
The Sign "..." indicates that the figures are not yet published.
The Sign " . " indicates that information is not available.

Source : League of Nations. *International Statistical Year-Book* 1929.

I. COMBUSTIBLES — FUEL

1. Houille — Coal.

Production en milliers de tonnes métriques — Production in metric tons (000's omitted)

PAYS — COUNTRIES	1924	%	1925	%	1926	%	1927	%	1928	%
Afrique du Sud, Union de l' — South Africa, Union of	11,333	1.0	11,793	1.0	12,460	1.0	12,068	0.9	12,159	1.0
Allemagne — Germany	118,769	10.0	132,622	11.1	145,296	12.2	153,599	12.0	150,861	12.2
Australie — Australia	13,978	1.2	13,845	1.1	13,488	1.1	13,740	1.1	12,029	1.2
Belgique — Belgium	23,362	2.0	23,097	1.9	25,320	2.1	27,574	2.2	27,543	2.2
Canada	9,139	0.8	8,628	0.7	11,687	1.0	12,341	1.0	12,438	1.0
Chine — China	20,969	1.8	24,255	2.0	* 22,000	1.9	* 18,300	1.4	* 16,000	1.3
Espagne — Spain	6,127	0.5	6,117	0.5	6,536	0.6	6,563	0.5	6,369	0.5
Etats-Unis d'Amérique — United States of America	518,564	43.5	527,869	44.1	596,756	50.3	542,874	42.4	516,637	41.6
France	44,019	3.7	47,097	3.9	51,392	4.3	51,780	4.0	51,360	4.1
Grande-Bretagne — Great Britain	271,405	22.8	247,079	20.7	128,305	10.8	255,264	19.9	241,283	19.4
Inde anglaise — British India	21,512	1.8	21,239	1.8	21,335	1.8	22,435	1.7	22,904	1.8
Japon — Japan	30,111	2.5	31,459	2.6	31,427	2.7	33,531	2.5	33,860	2.7
Pays-Bas — Netherlands	5,882	0.5	6,849	0.6	8,607	0.7	9,323	0.7	10,694	0.9
Pologne — Poland	32,280	2.7	29,081	2.4	35,747	3.0	38,084	3.0	40,616	3.3
Sarre — Saar	14,032	1.2	12,990	1.1	13,681	1.2	13,596	1.1	13,056	1.1
Tchécoslovaquie — Czechoslovakia	15,179	1.3	12,559	1.1	14,177	1.2	14,670	1.2	15,171	1.2
Union des Républiques soviétistes socialistes — Union of Soviet Socialist Republics	15,878	1.3	17,700	1.5	26,436	2.2	32,196	2.5	34,505	2.8
Autres pays — Other countries	19,828	1.6	21,056	1.8	22,376	1.9	22,962	1.8	* 23,446	1.9
Monde entier — World	1,192,367	100	1,195,335	100	1,187,026	100	* 1,280,900	100	* 1,240,750	100

* Estimation. * Estimate.

2. Lignite.

Production en milliers de tonnes métriques — Production in metric tons (000's omitted).

PAYS — COUNTRIES	1924	%	1925	%	1926	%	1927	%	1928	%
Allemagne — Germany	124,637	73.6	139,725	76.3	139,151	76.0	150,504	76.3	165,588	77.5
Autriche — Austria	2,786	1.6	3,033	1.6	2,958	1.6	3,064	1.6	3,263	1.5
Canada	3,233	1.9	3,288	1.8	3,262	1.8	3,469	1.8	3,487	1.6
Hongrie — Hungary	6,353	3.8	5,521	3.0	5,822	3.2	6,243	3.1	6,510	3.1
Roumanie — Roumania	2,479	1.5	2,615	1.4	2,731	1.5	2,850	1.5	2,636	1.2
Tchécoslovaquie — Czechoslovakia	20,460	12.1	18,605	10.2	18,516	10.1	19,610	9.9	20,451	9.6
Yougoslavie — Yugoslavia	4,054	2.4	3,974	2.2	3,950	2.1	4,456	2.2	4,697	2.2
Autres pays — Other countries	5,317	3.1	6,344	3.5	6,712	3.7	7,062	3.6	* 7,173	3.3
Monde entier — World	169,319	100	183,105	100	183,102	100	197,258	100	* 213,805	100

* Estimation. * Estimate.

3. Pétrole — Petroleum.

Production en millions de barils — Production in barrels (000'000's omitted).

PAYS — COUNTRIES	1924	%	1925	%	1926	%	1927	%	1928	%
Argentine	4.6	0.5	6.0	0.6	8.0	0.7	8.6	0.7	9.1	0.7
Colombie — Colombia	0.4	—	0.6	0.1	6.4	0.6	15.0	1.2	19.9	1.5
Etats-Unis d'Amérique — United States of America	713.9	70.4	763.7	71.5	770.9	70.2	901.1	71.5	902.0	68.2
Inde anglaise — British India	8.4	0.8	8.0	0.7	8.7	0.8	7.9	0.6	8.3	0.6
Indes néerlandaises — Dutch East Indies	20.5	2.0	21.4	2.0	21.2	1.9	26.0	2.1	28.5	2.2
Mexique — Mexico	139.7	13.8	115.5	10.8	90.4	8.2	64.2	5.1	50.2	3.8
Pérou — Peru	8.4	0.8	9.3	0.9	10.8	1.0	10.1	0.8	12.0	0.9
Perse — Persia	32.4	3.2	35.0	3.3	35.8	3.3	39.7	3.1	42.1	3.2
Pologne — Poland	5.7	0.6	6.0	0.6	5.8	0.5	5.3	0.4	5.5	0.4
Roumanie — Roumania	13.4	1.3	16.6	1.5	23.3	2.1	26.1	2.1	30.6	2.3
Union des Républiques soviétistes socialistes — Union of Soviet Socialist Republics	45.4	4.5	52.4	4.9	64.3	5.9	77.0	6.1	87.8	6.6
Venezuela	9.0	0.9	19.7	1.8	37.2	3.4	63.1	5.0	106.0	8.0
Autres pays — Other countries	12.3	1.2	13.6	1.3	15.3	1.4	16.5	1.3	21.0	1.6
Monde entier — World	1,014.1	100	1,067.8	100	1,098.1	100	1,260.6	100	1,323.0	100

II. MINERAIS ET MÉTAUX — ORES AND METALS

A. MINERAIS — ORES

1. Minerai de fer — Iron Ore.

roduction en milliers de tonnes métriques — Production in metric tons (000's omitted).

PAYS — COUNTRIES	1923	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928
Algérie — Algeria	1,448	1,662	1,781	1,630	2,029	2,023
Allemagne — Germany	5,118	4,457	5,923	4,793	6,626	6,475
Autriche — Austria	1,211	714	1,030	1,094	1,599	1,928
Chili — Chile	673	1,050	1,234	1,396	1,508	* 1,550
Espagne — Spain	3,456	4,613	4,443	3,182	4,960	5,771
Etats-Unis d'Amérique — United States of America	70,464	55,138	62,902	68,708	62,732	63,195
France	23,349	29,044	35,598	39,318	45,672	49,332
Grande-Bretagne — Great Britain	11,050	11,228	10,306	4,160	11,386	11,443
Inde anglaise — British India	834	1,469	1,569	1,686	1,876	2,089
Luxembourg — Luxemburg	4,098	5,334	6,672	7,756	7,266	7,027
Suède — Sweden	5,588	6,500	8,169	8,466	9,661	4,669
Tchécoslovaquie — Czechoslovakia	675	1,174	1,230	1,421	1,591	1,779
Union des Républiques soviétistes socialistes – Union of Soviet Socialist Republics	481	1,043	2,083	3,317	4,775	5,357

* Estimation. * Estimate.

2. Minerai de cuivre. — Copper Ore.

Production en milliers de tonnes métriques — Production in metric tons (000's omitted)

Pays — Countries	1923	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928
(a) *Minerai. — Ore.*						
Allemagne — Germany	762	787	798	915	948	904
Chili — Chile	10.099	10.587	...	...	...	17.526
Espagne [1] — Spain [1]	2,419	1,899	3,681	3,937	3,984	3,972
Etats-Unis — United States	41,294	44,614	48,175	51,875	51,461	...
(b) *Contenu en métal du minerai. — Metal Content of Ore.*						
Allemagne — Germany	18	23	24	27	28	26
Canada	39	47	51	60	64	92
Chili — Chile	182	190	193	203	243	290
Congo belge — Belgian Congo	58	87	90	81	89	113
Espagne — Spain	33	26	48	50	50	53
Etats-Unis — United States	651	741	760	789	764	828
Japon — Japan	59	63	66	67	67	68
Mexique — Mexico	53	49	51	54	59	66
Pérou — Peru	44	34	37	44	48	53
U. R. S. S. — U. S. S. R.	3	4	7	12	20	22
Yougoslavie — Yugoslavia	7	8	7	10	13	15

[1] Y compris pyrites de cuivre. — Including copper pyrites.

3. Minerai de plomb. — Lead Ore.

Production en milliers de tonnes métriques — Production in metric tons (000's omitted

Pays — Countries	1923	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928
(a) *Minerai. — Ore.*						
Allemagne — Germany	68	100	105	134	139	153
Australie — Australia	259	258	298	293	277	253
Espagne — Spain	182	199	208	216	196	177
Etats-Unis [1] — United States [1]	6,906	7,774	7,766	7,582	7,574	...
Grèce — Greece	54	71	77	84	90	...
Inde anglaise (Birmanie) — British India (Burma)	250	315	327	369	418	...
Yougoslavie — Yugoslavia	57	12	79	80	101	115
(b) *Contenu en métal du minerai. — Metal Content of Ore.*						
Afrique sud-occidentale — South West Africa	20	19	16	17	20	27
Allemagne — Germany	23	31	36	46	50	50
Australie — Australia	175	157	188	185	203	182
Canada	50	80	115	129	141	152
Espagne — Spain	117	127	130	136	122	113
Etats-Unis [2] — United States [2]	496	541	621	619	606	566
Grande-Bretagne — Great Britain	11	12	13	16	17	16
Inde anglaise (Birmanie) — British India (Burma)	64	72	69	77	103	103
Italie — Italy	20	21	28	29	30	31
Mexique — Mexico	168	164	172	211	243	237
Tunisie — Tunis	22	23	22	21	22	20

[1] Minerai de plomb seulement ; pour le minerai de plomb-zinc, voir tableau II : A : 4.

[2] Contenu en plomb des minerais de plomb et de plomb-zinc.

[1] Lead ore only ; for lead-zinc ore, see Table II : A :

[2] Lead content of lead ore and lead-zinc ore.

4. Minerai de zinc — Zinc Ore.

roduction en milliers de tonnes métriques — Production in metric tons (000's omitted).

PAYS — COUNTRIES	1923	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928
(a) *Minerai — Ore.*						
Algérie — Algeria	40	42	48	55	46	33
Espagne — Spain	102	117	168	201	132	122
Indochine [1] — Indo-China [1]	31	42	53	62	55	22
Italie — Italy	133	151	177	178	222	181
Pologne — Poland	280	292	375	406	347	321
Suède — Sweden	42	48	51	56	63	34
(b) *Contenu en métal du minerai — Metal Content of Ore.*						
Allemagne — Germany	32	42	49	79	111	110
Australie — Australia	146	110	141	152	174	150
Canada	48	67	80	99	102	124
Espagne — Spain	38	42	49	53	47	44
Etats-Unis [2] — United States [2]	544	579	645	703	652	624
Inde anglaise — British India	42	44	43	46	61	65
Italie — Italy	53	59	69	71	85	72
Mexique — Mexico	19	19	46	105	136	162
Pologne — Poland	104	110	140	149	126	130

[1] Exportation.
[2] Contenu en zinc des minerais de zinc et de plomb-zinc.

[1] Exports.
[2] Zinc content of zinc ore and lead-zinc ore.

5. Minerai d'étain (contenu en métal) — Tin Ore (metal content).

Production en milliers de tonnes métriques — Production in metric tons (000's omitted).

PAYS — COUNTRIES	1923		1924		1925		1926		1927		1928	
		%		%		%		%		%		%
Australie — Australia	3.3	2.6	3.1	2.2	3.1	2.1	2.9	2.0	3.2	2.0	2.9	1.6
Bolivie [1] — Bolivia [1]	30.2	23.6	30.2	21.6	33.1	22.3	30.1	20.6	34.4	21.7	40.1	22.5
Chine — China	8.9	7.0	7.1	5.0	8.5	5.7	6.6	4.5	6.2	3.8	6.9	3.9
Etats Malais fédérés [1] — Federated Malay States [1]	38.3	30.0	44.7	32.0	46.7	31.5	46.7	31.9	53.0	33.4	62.9	35.4
Indes néerlandaises — Dutch East Indies	26.0	20.3	32.0	22.9	33.2	22.4	33.5	22.9	33.9	21.3	35.5	20.0
Nigeria — Nigeria	6.0	4.7	6.3	4.5	6.4	4.3	7.5	5.1	8.2	5.2	9.3	5.2
Siam	7.8	6.1	7.9	5.6	6.9	4.7	7.6	5.2	7.7	4.8	7.7	4.3
Autres pays — Other countries	7.3	5.7	8.5	6.1	10.4	7.0	11.7	8.0	12.2	7.7	12.7	7.1
Monde entier — World	127.8	100	139.8	100	148.3	100	146.6	100	158.8	100	178.0	100

[1] Exportations.

[1] Exports.

B. MÉTAUX — METALS

1. Fonte et ferro-alliages — Pig Iron and Ferro-Alloys.

Production en milliers de tonnes métriques — Production in metric tons (000's omitted).

PAYS — COUNTRIES	1924		1925		1926		1927		1928	
		%		%		%		%		%
Allemagne — Germany	7,833	11.5	10,089	13.2	9,636	12.3	13,089	15.1	11,804	13.4
Australie — Australia	423	0.6	446	0.6	446	0.6	526	0.6	417	0.5
Autriche — Austria	267	0.4	380	0.5	333	0.4	435	0.5	458	0.5
Belgique — Belgium	2,844	4.2	2,543	3.3	3,368	4.3	3,709	4.3	3,905	4.4
Canada	629	0.9	606	0.8	828	1.0	779	0.9	1,100	1.2
Espagne — Spain	497	0.7	528	0.7	487	0.6	590	0.7	557	0.6
Etats-Unis — U.S.A.	31,880	46.8	37,257	48.7	39,970	50.9	37,117	43.0	38,736	43.9
France	7,693	11.3	8,505	11.1	9,430	12.0	9,326	10.8	10,097	11.4
Grande-Bretagne — Great Britain	7,424	10.9	6,362	8.3	2,498	3.2	7,410	8.6	6,717	7.6
Inde anglaise — British India	891	1.3	902	1.2	915	1.2	1,163	1.3	973	1.1
Italie — Italy	304	0.4	482	0.6	513	0.6	489	0.6	507	0.6
Japon [1] — Japan [1]	833	1.2	932	1.2	1,135	1.5	1,268	1.5	* 1,520	1.7
Luxembourg — Luxemburg	2,157	3.2	2,363	3.1	2,512	3.2	2,723	3.1	2,770	3.2
Pologne — Poland	336	0.5	315	0.4	327	0.4	618	0.7	684	0.8
Sarre — Saar	1,347	2.0	1,453	1.9	1,635	2.1	1,771	2.0	1,936	2.2
Suède — Sweden	535	0.8	463	0.6	501	0.7	455	0.5	437	0.5
Tchécoslovaquie — Czechoslovakia	983	1.5	1,166	1.5	1,088	1.4	1,260	1.5	1,569	1.8
U.R.S.S. — U.S.S.R.	680	1.0	1,290	1.7	2,207	2.8	2,963	3.4	3,281	3.7
Autres pays — Other countries	552	0.8	484	0.6	642	0.8	* 807	0.9	* 821	0.9
Monde entier — World	68,108	100	76,566	100	78,471	100	* 86,498	100	* 88,289	100

* Estimation ou chiffre provisoire.
[1] Y compris Corée et Kouan-Toung.

* Estimate or provisional figure.
[1] Including Korea and Kwantung.

2. Acier (lingots et moulages) — Steel (Ingots and Castings)

Production en milliers de tonnes métriques — Production in metric tons (000's omitted).

PAYS — COUNTRIES	1924		1925		1926		1927		1928	
		%		%		%		%		%
Allemagne — Germany	9,751	12.4	12,119	13.4	12,264	13.1	16,167	16.0	14,517	13.2
Australie — Australia	365	0.5	405	0.4	380	0.4	455	0.5	417	0.4
Autriche — Austria	370	0.5	464	0.5	474	0.5	551	0.5	636	0.6
Belgique — Belgium	2,875	3.7	2,549	2.8	3,374	3.6	2,993	3.0	3,821	3.5
Canada	661	0.8	765	0.8	789	0.9	922	0.9	1,260	1.2
Espagne — Spain	545	0.7	630	0.7	614	0.7	676	0.7	682	0.6
Etats-Unis — U.S.A.	38,540	49.2	46,122	51.0	49,069	52.6	45,656	45.2	52,371	47.7
France	6,670	8.5	7,464	8.3	8,617	9.2	8,306	8.2	9,387	8.5
Grande-Bretagne — Great Britain	8,333	10.6	7,504	8.3	3,654	3.9	9,243	9.1	8,656	7.9
Hongrie — Hungary	239	0.3	231	0.3	325	0.3	472	0.5	486	0.4
Inde anglaise — British India	341	0.4	456	0.5	530	0.6	583	0.6	416	0.4
Italie — Italy	1,359	1.7	1,786	2.0	1,780	1.9	1,595	1.6	1,963	1.8
Japon [1] — Japan [1]	1,099	1.4	1,300	1.4	1,506	1.6	1,685	1.6	1,968	1.8
Luxembourg — Luxemburg	1,886	2.4	2,084	2.3	2,244	2.4	2,471	2.5	2,572	2.3
Pologne — Poland	681	0.9	782	0.9	788	0.9	1,244	1.2	1,433	1.3
Sarre — Saar	1,464	1.9	1,575	1.7	1,736	1.9	1,893	1.9	2,073	1.9
Suède — Sweden	550	0.7	518	0.6	526	0.6	531	0.5	610	0.6
Tchécoslovaquie — Czechoslovakia	1,356	1.7	1,476	1.6	1,344	1.4	1,692	1.7	1,992	1.8
U.R.S.S. — U.S.S.R.	993	1.3	1,868	2.1	2,911	3.1	3,552	3.5	4,156	3.8
Autres pays — Other countries	276	0.4	349	0.4	375	0.4	* 343	0.3	393	0.3
Monde entier — World	78,354	100	90,447	100	93,300	100	* 101,030	100	109,809	100

* Estimation ou chiffre provisoire.
[1] Y compris Corée et Kouan-Toung.

* Estimate or provisional figure.
[1] Including Korea and Kwantung.

3. Cuivre — Copper.

Production de fonderie (en milliers de tonnes métriques).
Smelter Production in metric tons (000's omitted).

PAYS — COUNTRIES	1924		1925		1926		1927		1928	
		%		%		%		%		%
Allemagne [1] — Germany [1]	34.6	2.6	39.1	2.7	46.2	3.1	52.9	3.4	48.5	2.7
Australie — Australia	14.3	1.1	11.2	0.8	11.3	0.8	9.7	0.6	9.9	0.6
Belgique — Belgium	8.9	0.7	11.1	0.8	10.0	0.7	9.8	0.6	.	.
Canada [2]	15.9	1.2	24.4	1.7	30.7	2.1	32.7	2.1	57.8	3.3
Chili [2] — Chile [2]	174.8	12.9	176.9	12.4	188.4	12.6	224.4	14.4	277.5	15.7
Congo belge — Belgian Congo	85.6	6.3	90.0	6.3	80.4	5.4	83.5	5.3	112.5	6.4
Espagne — Spain	16.6	1.2	21.3	1.5	23.9	1.6	28.7	1.8	27.8	1.6
Etats-Unis [3] — United States [3]	815.1	60.3	859.4	60.0	892.8	59.7	878.8	56.3	961.7	54.4
Grande-Bretagne — Great Britain	21.5	1.6	20.7	1.4	18.0	1.2	22.8	1.5	25.9	1.5
Japon — Japan	62.6	4.6	66.5	4.6	67.4	4.5	66.6	4.3	68.2	3.9
Mexique [2] — Mexico [2]	32.0	2.4	32.9	2.3	38.5	2.6	39.9	2.6	45.9	2.6
Pérou [2] — Peru [2]	34.1	2.5	36.7	2.6	38.0	2.5	46.2	3.0	52.3	3.0
U.R.S.S. — U.S.S.R.	3.5	0.3	6.6	0.5	12.0	0.8	20.0	1.3	22.0	1.2
Yougoslavie — Yugoslavia	8.1	0.6	7.3	0.5	9.7	0.6	12.9	0.8	15.1	0.8
Autres pays — Other countries	23.6	1.7	26.9	1.9	27.6	1.8	30.7	2.0	31.1	1.8
Monde entier — World	1,351.2	100	1,431.0	100	1,494.9	100	1,559.6	100	1,766.0	100

Non compris cuivre produit du vieux métal.
Evalué en déduisant du cuivre contenu dans le minerai rait le cuivre contenu dans le minerai et les concentrés ortés.
Production de fonderie du minerai indigène et étranger, compris le cuivre produit du vieux métal.

[1] Excluding copper production from old metal.
[2] Estimated by subtracting the copper contained in ore and concentrates exported from the copper contained in the ore extracted.
[3] Smelter production from domestic and foreign ore, excluding copper produced from old metal.

4. Plomb — Lead.

Production de fonderie (en milliers de tonnes métriques).
Smelter Production in metric tons (000's omitted).

PAYS — COUNTRIES	1924		1925		1926		1927		1928	
		%		%		%		%		%
Allemagne [1] — Germany [1]	50.2	3.6	70.5	4.5	76.6	4.6	84.0	4.8	87.0	4.9
Australie — Australia	128.7	9.3	151.3	9.7	155.4	9.4	167.6	9.5	158.8	9.0
Belgique — Belgium	53.7	3.9	66.3	4.2	60.8	3.7	61.0	3.5	65.2	3.7
Canada	59.2	4.3	96.7	6.2	116.7	7.1	134.2	7.7	136.6	7.8
Espagne — Spain	141.8	10.2	153.6	9.8	149.5	9.0	144.0	8.2	131.0	7.5
Etats-Unis [2] — United States [2]	626.4	45.2	695.8	44.5	724.8	43.8	722.6	41.3	708.6	40.3
France	20.0	1.4	21.0	1.3	18.0	1.1	23.2	1.3	21.0	1.2
Inde anglaise — British India	51.4	3.7	48.0	3.1	55.2	3.3	67.0	3.8	79.6	4.5
Italie — Italy	22.1	1.6	24.5	1.6	23.6	1.4	23.8	1.4	21.2	1.2
Mexique — Mexico	133.9	9.7	143.0	9.1	173.1	10.5	213.5	12.2	221.0	12.6
Pologne — Poland	21.3	1.5	28.6	1.8	27.9	1.7	29.6	1.7	36.4	2.1
Tunisie — Tunis	15.7	1.1	13.6	0.9	18.4	1.1	18.7	1.1	17.6	1.0
Yougoslavie — Yugoslavia	11.5	0.8	11.0	0.7	9.8	0.6	10.7	0.6	10.3	0.6
Autres pays — Other countries	50.7	3.7	40.5	2.6	44.0	2.7	51.6	2.9	63.9	3.6
Monde entier — World	1,386.6	100	1,564.4	100	1,653.8	100	1,751.5	100	1,758.2	100

[1] Production de plomb raffiné tiré de minerai indigène importé ; la production provenant du vieux métal est clue.
[2] Plomb raffiné, non compris plomb antimonial et plomb ovenant du vieux métal.

[1] Production of refined lead from domestic and imported ore ; production from old metal excluded.
[2] Refined primary lead, excluding antimonial and secondary lead.

5. Zinc.

Production de fonderie (en milliers de tonnes métriques).
Smelter Production in metric tons (000's omitted).

PAYS — COUNTRIES	1924		1925		1926		1927		1928	
		%		%		%		%		%
Allemagne — Germany . .	41.5	4.1	58.6	5.2	68.3	5.5	84.1	6.4	98.1	7.0
Australie — Australia . . .	47.1	4.7	46.5	4.1	48.1	3.9	49.9	3.8	50.4	3.6
Belgique — Belgium . . .	161.7	16.1	170.9	15.1	188.8	15.4	199.1	15.2	209.3	14.9
Canada	24.9	2.5	34.9	3.1	56.0	4.6	66.4	5.1	74.2	5.3
Espagne — Spain	12.8	1.3	15.1	1.3	16.1	1.3	16.5	1.3	13.5	1.0
Etats-Unis — United States	469.3	46.6	519.8	45.8	561.0	45.7	537.5	41.0	546.7	39.0
France	58.9	5.8	67.1	5.9	74.6	6.1	82.6	6.3	96.8	6.9
Grande-Bretagne — Great Britain	38.6	3.8	42.7	3.8	17.3	1.4	42.7	3.3	56.3	4.0
Japon — Japan	15.0	1.5	16.0	1.4	17.5	1.4	18.0	1.4	19.3	1.4
Pays-Bas — Netherlands. .	18.2	1.8	21.1	1.8	24.8	2.0	26.3	2.0	26.9	1.9
Pologne — Poland	93.1	9.3	114.3	10.1	123.7	10.1	150.3	11.5	161.8	11.5
Autres pays — Other countries	24.7	2.5	27.7	2.4	32.5	2.6	35.9	2.7	49.7	3.5
Monde entier — World . .	1,005.8	100	1,134.7	100	1,228.7	100	1,309.3	100	1,403.0	100

6. Etain — Tin.

Production de fonderie (en milliers de tonnes métriques).
Smelter Production in metric tons (000's omitted).

PAYS — COUNTRIES	1924		1925		1926		1927		1928	
		%		%		%		%		%
Allemagne — Germany . .	2.5	1.7	1.0	0.7	2.2	1.4	5.4	3.3	7.0	3.8
Australie — Australia . . .	3.2	2.1	3.2	2.1	3.2	2.1	3.0	1.9	3.2	1.7
Chine [1] — China [1]	7.1	4.8	9.0	6.0	6.6	4.4	6.3	3.9	7.1	3.9
Grande-Bretagne — Great Britain	36.6	24.5	39.6	26.5	42.7	28.2	43.7	27.0	50.8	27.6
Indes néerlandaises — Dutch East Indies	15.8	10.6	14.7	9.8	16.6	11.0	15.8	9.7	14.2	7.7
Malaisie britannique [1] — British Malaya [1].	82.0	55.0	80.4	53.8	77.6	51.3	85.1	52.4	99.0	53.6
Autres pays — Other countries	1.9	1.3	1.7	1.1	2.4	1.6	3.1	1.9	2.8	1.5
Monde entier — World . .	149.1	100	149.6	100	151.3	100	162.4	100	184.1	100

[1] Exportation d'étain en barres.

[1] Exports of tin in bars.

7. Aluminium.

Production estimée de fonderie en milliers de tonnes métriques.
Estimated Smelter Production in metric tons (000's omitted).

PAYS — COUNTRIES	1924		1925		1926		1927		1928	
		%		%		%		%		%
Allemagne — Germany . .	18.7	11.0	26.2	14.4	29.6	14.9	27.4	13.2	30.5	13.6
Canada [1]	12.2	7.2	12.2	6.7	18.3	9.2	27.4	13.2	25.4	11.3
Etats-Unis — United States	68.0	40.1	66.0	36.2	68.0	34.1	72.0	34.5	80.0	35.7
France	18.5	10.9	20.0	11.0	24.0	12.0	25.0	12.0	27.0	12.0
Grande-Bretagne — Great Britain	8.1	4.7	9.7	5.3	8.1	4.1	9.7	4.6	9.7	4.3
Norvège — Norway. . . .	20.0	11.8	21.3	11.7	24.4	12.2	20.8	10.0	24.8	11.0
Suisse — Switzerland . . .	20.0	11.8	22.0	12.0	22.0	11.0	21.0	10.1	21.0	9.4
Autres pays — Other countries	4.3	2.5	4.9	2.7	4.9	2.5	5.0	2.4	6.0	2.7
Monde entier — World . .	169.8	100	182.3	100	199.3	100	208.3	100	224.4	100

[1] Comme il n'existe qu'un seul producteur canadien d'aluminium, il n'est pas publié de chiffres officiels de production. Les estimations disponibles varient dans des limites comparativement assez larges.

[1] As there is only one Canadian producer of aluminium, no official production figures are published. The available estimates vary within comparatively wide limits.

8. Nickel.

Production en milliers de tonnes métriques.
Production in metric tons (000's omitted).

PAYS — COUNTRIES	1924		1925		1926		1927		1928	
		%		%		%		%		%
Canada	31.5	89.0	33.5	89.6	29.8	87.9	30.3	88.4	43.9	89.4
Etats-Unis — United States	0.2	0.6	0.2	0.5	0.3	0.9	0.8	2.3	0.5	1.0
Nouvelle-Calédonie — New Caledonia	3.7	10.4	3.7	9.9	3.8	11.2	3.2	9.3	4.1	8.4
Autres pays — Other countries	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	0.6	1.2
Monde entier — World . .	35.4	100	37.4	100	33.9	100	34.3	100	49.1	100

III. PRODUITS CHIMIQUES — CHEMICAL PRODUCTS

1. Phosphates naturels — Natural Phosphates.

Production en milliers de tonnes métriques — Production in metric tons (000's omitted).

PAYS — COUNTRIES	1924	%	1925	%	1926	%	1927	%	1928	%
Algérie — Algeria	681	8.3	815	9.3	929	9.6	919	9.2	* 817	...
Belgique — Belgium	26	0.3	15	0.2	30	0.3	40	0.4	* 60	...
Egypte — Egypt	88	1.1	107	1.2	232	2.4	279	2.8	201	...
Etabliss. français en Océanie (E) — French Settlements in Oceania (E)	90	1.1	81	0.9	127	1.3	136	1.4	131	...
Etats-Unis d'Amérique — United States of America	2,891	35.1	3,306	37.5	3,650	37.8	3,074	30.8	3,495	...
France	222	2.7	231	2.6	252	2.6	* 185	1.8	* 193	...
Ile Christmas (E) — Christmas Island (E)	127	1.5	112	1.3	131	1.4	119	1.2	114	...
Iles Océan et Nauru (a) — Ocean and Nauru Islands (a)	478	5.8	438	5.0	470	4.9	586	5.9	* 510	...
Iles Palaos (E) – Palau Islands (E)	61	0.7	66	0.8	63	0.7	64	0.6	...	...
Indes-Néerlandaises occidentales (E) – Dutch West Indies (E)	100	1.2	82	0.9	107	1.1	109	1.1	104	...
Indochine — Indo-China	12	0.2	30	0.3	15	0.2	19	0.2	19	...
Japon — Japan	86	1.1	87	1.0	109	1.1	75	0.8	...	...
Maroc — Morocco	462	5.6	692	7.9	883	9.1	1,198	12.0	1,337	...
Tunisie — Tunis	2,862	34.8	2,691	30.5	2,568	26.6	3,075	30.8	2,789	...
Union des Républiques soviétistes socialistes — Union of Soviet Socialist Republics	21	0.3	36	0.4	71	0.7	69	0.7	...	...
Autres pays[1] — Other countries[1]	17	0.2	19	0.2	22	0.2	28	0.3	...	...
Total	8,224	100	8,808	100	9,659	100	9,969	100	* 10,009	...

* Estimation ou chiffre provisoire.
(E) Exportations.
(a) Année finissant le 30 juin.
[1] Australie, Espagne, Estonie, Nouvelle-Zélande, Philippines, Seychelles. En outre, une petite quantité est produite en Allemagne, en Norvège, au Canada, aux Indes et à Madagascar.

* Estimate or provisional figure.
(E) Exports.
(a) Year finishing on June 30th.
[1] Australia, Spain, Estonia, New Zealand, Philippines, Seychelles. Besides, a small amount is produced in Germany, Norway, Canada, India and Madagascar.

2. Sulfate d'Ammoniaque — Sulphate of Ammonia.

Production en milliers de tonnes métriques — Production in metric tons (000's omitted).

PAYS — COUNTRIES	1924	%	1925	%	1926	%	1927	%	1928	%
Allemagne — Germany	1,300	48.1	1,550	50.5	1,500	48.4	1,675	47.3	1,575	41.1
Belgique — Belgium	62	2.3	64	2.1	82	2.7	108	3.1	136	3.6
Canada	16	0.6	17	0.5	21	0.7	22	0.6	27	0.7
Espagne — Spain	20	0.7	20	0.7	36	1.2	...	...	...	...
Etats-Unis d'Amérique — United States of America	517	19.1	602	19.6	646	20.8	642	18.1	702	18.3
France	100	3.7	117	3.8	157	5.1	186	5.3	218	5.7
Grande-Bretagne — Great Britain	461	17.0	436	14.2	329	10.6	481	13.6	632	16.5
Italie — Italy	18	0.7	28	0.9	61	2.0	91	2.6	100	2.6
Japon — Japan	109	4.0	131	4.3	147	4.7	176	5.0	232	6.1
Pays-Bas — Netherlands	35	1.3	36	1.2	46	1.5	45	1.3	* 47	1.2
Pologne — Poland	15	0.6	16	0.5	18	0.6	23	0.7	35	0.9
Tchécoslovaquie–Czechoslovakia	26	1.0	24	0.8	26	0.8	36	1.0	65	1.7
Autres pays[1] — Other countries[1]	25	0.9	28	0.9	29	0.9	23	0.7	...	...
Total	2,704	100	3,069	100	3,098	100	*3,542	100	*3,828	100

* Estimation ou chiffre provisoire.
[1] Afrique du Sud, Australie, Autriche, Suède, Suisse.

* Estimate or provisional figure.
[1] South Africa, Australia, Austria, Sweden, Switzerland.

3. Nitrate de Soude et Nitrate de Chaux — Nitrate of Soda and Nitrate of Lime.

Production en milliers de tonnes métriques — Production in metric tons (000's omitted).

PAYS — COUNTRIES	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928
Nitrate de soude — Nitrate of Soda :					
Chili — Chile	2,406	2,524	2,016	1,615	3,163
Norvège [a] — Norway [a] . . .	20	28	—	30	38
Nitrate de chaux — Nitrate of Lime :					
Allemagne — Germany . . .	—	—	200	320	398
France	—	—	—	13	26
Norvège [a] — Norway [a] . .	143	190	180	159	173

[a] Année industrielle finissant le 30 juin.

[a] Industrial year ending June 30th.

4. Cyanamide de Calcium — Cyanamide of Calcium.

Production en milliers de tonnes métriques — Production in metric tons (000's omitted).

PAYS — COUNTRIES	1924		1925		1926		1927		1928	
		%		%		%		%		%
Allemagne — Germany . . .	220	30.9	350	37.2	420	37.5	440	39.8	465	38.3
Canada	66	9.3	82	8.7	87	7.8	90	8.1	* 77	6.3
Etats-Unis d'Amérique — United States of America .	74	10.4	82	8.7	107	9.6	84	7.6	123	10.1
France.	50	7.0	55	5.9	55	4.9	53	4.8	50	4.1
Italie — Italy	43	6.1	38	4.0	45	4.0	39	3.5	55	4.5
Japon — Japan	122	17.1	122	13.0	141	12.6	120	10.8	160	13.2
Norvège — Norway.	—	—	15	1.6	16	1.4	15	1.4	17	1.4
Pologne — Poland	51	7.2	86	9.2	118	10.5	143	12.9	155	12.8
Roumanie — Roumania. . .	10	1.4	12	1.3	18	1.6	20	1.8	20	1.6
Suède — Sweden	28	3.9	34	3.6	37	3.3	24	2.2	13	1.1
Suisse — Switzerland	20	2.8	25	2.7	27	2.4	26	2.4	23	1.9
Tchécoslovaquie — Czechoslovakia	3	0.4	5	0.5	14	1.2	22	2.0	25	2.1
Yougoslavie — Yugoslavia . .	25	3.5	34	3.6	36	3.2	30	2.7	32	2.6
Total	712	100	940	100	1,121	100	1,106	100	*1,215	100

* Estimation ou chiffre provisoire.

* Estimate or provisional figure.

5. Soufre — Sulphur.

Production en milliers de tonnes métriques [1] — Production in metric tons (000's omitted) [1].

PAYS — COUNTRIES	1924	%	1925	%	1926	%	1927	%	1928	%
Chili — Chile	10	0.6	9	0.5	9	0.4	12	0.5	16	0.7
Espagne [1] — Spain [1]	37	2.2	17	0.9	19	0.8	20	0.8	21	0.9
Etats-Unis d'Amérique — United States of America	1,240	75.0	1,432	79.5	1,920	83.3	2,146	83.4	2,014	82.2
Formose — Formosa	2	0.1	3	0.2	3	0.1	3	0.1	...	...
Italie — Italy	317	19.2	291	16.2	305	13.3	330	12.8	328	13.4
Japon [1] — Japan [1]	47	2.9	48	2.7	48	2.1	61	2.4	67	2.7
Total	1,653	100	1,800	100	2,304	100	2,572	100	*2,449	100

* Estimation ou chiffre provisoire.
[1] Pour le Japon et l'Espagne, soufre raffiné.

* Estimate or provisional figure.
[1] For Japan and Spain, refined sulphur.

IV. PRODUITS AGRICOLES — AGRICULTURAL PRODUCTS

A. CÉRÉALES — CEREALS

1. Froment — Wheat.

Production en milliers de quintaux — Production in quintals (000's omitted).

PAYS — COUNTRIES	1921-25	1925-26	%	1926-27	%	1927-28	%	1928-29	%	1929-30
Allemagne — Germany	26,867	32,173	2.9	25,972	2.1	32,801	2.7	38,536	3.0	33,495
Argentine	55,354	52,021	4.6	60,100	4.9	65,090	5.4	83,651	6.5	38,966
Australie — Australia	34,978	31,163	2.8	43,753	3.6	32,169	2.7	43,409	3.4	30,482
Bulgarie — Bulgaria	8,546	11,256	1.0	9,946	0.8	11,463	1.0	13,377	1.0	9,019
Canada	101,794	107,632	9.5	110,806	9.1	130,546	10.9	154,240	12.1	79,988
Egypte — Egypt	10,021	9,865	0.9	10,126	0.8	12,069	1.0	10,150	0.8	12,309
Espagne — Spain	38,761	44,251	3.9	39,898	3.3	39,415	3.3	32,628	2.5	40,624
Etats-Unis d'Amérique United States of America	218,858	184,097	16.2	226,176	18.6	239,058	19.9	248,993	19.5	219,499
France	79,136	89,905	7.9	63,077	5.2	75,150	6.3	76,554	6.0	87,053
Grande-Bretagne — Great Britain	16,493	14,402	1.3	13,880	1.1	15,177	1.3	13,543	1.1	13,542
Hongrie — Hungary	16,242	19,507	1.7	20,387	1.7	20,938	1.7	27,001	2.1	19,555
Inde anglaise - British India	91,414	90,083	7.9	88,355	7.3	91,170	7.6	79,160	6.2	86,435
Italie — Italy	53,904	65,548	5.8	60,050	4.9	53,291	4.4	62,215	4.9	70,944
Pologne — Poland	11,991	17,384	1.5	14,286	1.2	16,627	1.4	16,117	1.3	16,400
Roumanie — Roumania	24,377	28,506	2.5	30,178	2.5	26,327	2.2	31,446	2.4	27,148
Tchécoslovaquie — Czechoslovakia	9,802	10,698	0.9	9,289	0.8	12,847	1.1	14,016	1.1	13,081
Union des Républiques soviétistes socialistes — Union of Soviet Socialist Republics	.	213,700	18.8	249,300	20.5	211,800	17.7	213,161	16.7	...
Yougoslavie — Yugoslavia	15,990	21,404	1.9	19,440	1.6	15,395	1.3	28,112	2.2	25,855
Autres pays [1] — Other countries [1]	.	90,625	8.0	122,101	10.0	97,367	8.1	91,721	7.2	...
Monde entier [1] — World [1]	.	*1,134,220	100	*1,217,120	100	*1,198,700	100	*1,278,030	100	...

* Estimation ou chiffre provisoire.
[1] Non compris la Chine et certains pays à production moins importante, pour lesquels des données régulières ne sont pas disponibles.

* Estimate or provisional figure.
[1] Excluding China and certain less important production countries for which regular data are not available.

2. Seigle — Rye.

Production en milliers de quintaux — Production in quintals (000's omitted).

PAYS — COUNTRIES	1921-25	1925-26		1926-27		1927-28		1928-29		1929-30
			%		%		%		%	
Allemagne — Germany	65,013	80,629	16.6	64,059	14.4	68,336	14.5	85,222	19.4	81,550
Etats-Unis d'Amérique — United States of America	17,275	11,800	2.4	10,362	2.3	14,774	3.2	11,015	2.5	10,320
France	10,324	11,091	2.3	7,640	1.7	8,625	1.8	8,657	2.0	10,017
Hongrie — Hungary	6,818	8,262	1.7	7,980	1.8	5,681	1.2	8,278	1.9	8,381
Pologne — Poland	51,218	67,406	13.8	51,824	11.6	58,871	12.5	61,102	13.9	62,600
Tchécoslovaquie — Czechoslovakia	13,260	14,758	3.0	11,661	2.6	14,235	3.0	17,793	4.1	16,154
Union des Républiques soviétistes socialistes — Union of Soviet Socialist Republics	.	229,500	47.1	238,700	53.5	243,900	51.8	* 191,992	43.7	...
Autres pays — Other countries	.	63,669	13.1	53,974	12.1	56,639	12.0	54,741	12.5	...
Monde entier — World	.	* 487,115	100	* 446,200	100	* 471,061	100	* 438,800	100	...

* Estimation ou chiffre provisoire.

* Estimate or provisional figure.

3. Orge — Barley.

Production en milliers de quintaux — Production in quintals (000's omitted).

PAYS — COUNTRIES	1921-25	1925-26		1926-27		1927-28		1928-29		1929-30
			%		%		%		%	
Algérie — Algeria	6,701	7,803	2.1	5,008	1.4	7,523	2.1	8,647	2.1	8,917
Allemagne — Germany	24,867	25,991	7.0	24,625	6.9	27,379	7.6	33,469	8.0	31,807
Canada	17,855	18,967	5.1	21,769	6.1	21,105	5.9	29,695	7.1	21,874
Corée — Korea	7,970	8,788	2.4	7,964	2.2	7,688	2.1	7,437	1.8	8,191
Danemark — Denmark	7,019	7,963	2.2	7,275	2.1	7,856	2.2	11,004	2.6	11,000
Espagne — Spain	20,089	21,539	5.8	20,964	5.9	20,079	5.6	18,039	4.3	21,142
Etats-Unis d'Amérique — United States of America	40,619	46,562	12.5	40,258	11.3	57,888	16.1	77,832	18.6	66,863
France	9,557	10,268	2.8	9,984	2.8	10,958	3.0	11,073	2.7	12,851
Grande-Bretagne — Great Britain	11,325	11,738	3.2	10,430	2.9	9,728	2.7	11,420	2.7	11,185
Inde anglaise — British India	29,130	26,864	7.2	26,255	7.4	25,919	7.2	21,276	5.1	...
Japon — Japan	18,071	19,918	5.3	19,181	5.4	17,959	5.0	17,740	4.2	17,496
Maroc français — French Morocco	8,046	10,511	2.8	6,480	1.8	7,453	2.1	10,501	2.5	8,358
Pologne — Poland	14,190	13,007	3.5	12,142	3.4	12,759	3.5	15,272	3.7	13,700
Roumanie — Roumania	12,083	10,193	2.8	16,849	4.8	12,617	3.5	15,110	3.6	27,371
Tchécoslovaquie — Czechoslovakia	10,912	12,455	3.4	11,431	3.2	12,771	3.5	14,021	3.4	12,778
Union des Républiques soviétistes socialistes — Union of Soviet Socialist Republics	.	58,800	15.8	53,800	15.1	45,210	12.6	* 53,346	12.8	...
Autres pays [1] — Other countries [1]	.	60,003	16.1	61,495	17.3	55,108	15.3	61,668	14.8	...
Monde entier [1] — World [1]	.	* 371,370	100	* 355,910	100	* 360,000	100	* 417,550	100	...

* Estimation ou chiffre provisoire.

[1] Non compris la Chine et une partie de l'Inde pour lesquelles des données régulières ne sont pas disponibles.

* Estimate or provisional figure.

[1] Excluding China and a part of India for which regular data are not available.

4. Avoine — Oats.

Production en milliers de quintaux — Production in quintals (000's omitted).

PAYS — COUNTRIES	1921-25	1925-26	%	1926-27	%	1927-28	%	1928-29	%	1929-30
Allemagne — Germany	52,732	55,845	8.3	63,246	9.3	63,467	9.9	69,957	9.6	73,829
Argentine	8,605	11,675	1.7	9,620	1.4	7,590	1.2	9,460	1.3	...
Canada	74,051	62,042	9.3	59,130	8.7	67,812	10.5	69,731	9.5	43,223
Danemark — Denmark	8,788	9,556	1.4	8,757	1.3	8,834	1.4	10,590	1.5	10,300
Etats-Unis d'Amérique — United States of America	191,311	215,918	32.3	180,980	26.6	171,654	26.6	208,930	28.6	179,791
France	43,628	47,558	7.1	52,852	7.7	49,827	7.7	49,388	6.7	57,444
Grande-Bretagne — Great Britain	23,770	24,068	3.6	25,734	3.8	22,757	3.5	24,624	3.4	26,150
Pologne — Poland	27,989	20,930	3.1	19,409	2.9	21,390	3.3	24,977	3.4	25,400
Roumanie — Roumania	9,118	7,401	1.1	11,590	1.7	8,681	1.4	9,804	1.3	13,593
Suède — Sweden	10,941	11,759	1.8	12,715	1.9	10,945	1.7	12,075	1.7	...
Tchécoslovaquie — Czechoslovakia	11,907	13,044	2.0	13,799	2.0	14,283	2.2	14,233	1.9	13,664
Union des Républiques soviétistes socialistes — Union of Soviet Socialist Republics	.	121,400	18.1	155,000	22.7	132,760	20.6	*158,433	21.7	...
Autres pays — Other countries	.	68,304	10.2	68,268	10.0	64,300	10.0	68,798	9.4	...
Monde entier — World	.	* 669,500	100	* 681,100	100	* 644,300	100	* 731,000	100	...

* Estimation ou chiffre provisoire.

* Estimate or provisional figure.

5. Maïs — Maize.

Production en milliers de quintaux — Production in quintals (000's omitted).

PAYS — COUNTRIES	1921-25	1925-26	%	1926-27	%	1927-28	%	1928-29	%	1929-30
Afrique du Sud, Union de l' — South Africa, Union of	13,798	9,906	0.8	16,562	1.5	17,405	1.6	17,628	1.6	16,834
Argentine	56,761	81,700	6.9	81,500	7.2	77,650	7.0	58,856	5.4	...
Brésil — Brazil	45,046	41,255	3.5	35,259	3.1	33,067	3.0	...	...	...
Egypte — Egypt	17,551	19,605	1.6	20,470	1.8	20,807	1.9	19,898	1.8	...
Etats - Unis d'Amérique — United States of America	724,158	740,937	62.2	683,850	60.3	701,853	63.1	716,031	65.9	666,062
Hongrie — Hungary	14,823	22,405	1.9	19,509	1.7	17,445	1.6	12,597	1.2	19,460
Inde anglaise — British India	20,526	19,041	1.6	19,498	1.7	22,902	2.0	...	...	...
Indes néerlandaises — Dutch East Indies	16,239	20,245	1.7	20,344	1.8	19,433	1.8	...	...	...
Italie — Italy	24,307	27,932	2.3	29,996	2.6	22,195	2.0	16,508	1.5	25,237
Mexique — Mexico	22,187	19,077	1.6	21,992	1.9	20,790	1.9	21,728	2.0	...
Roumanie — Roumania	35,613	41,591	3.5	58,399	5.2	35,331	3.2	27,564	2.5	61,000
Union des Républiques soviétistes socialistes — Union of Soviet Socialist Republics	.	42,788	3.6	32,663	2.9	33,984	3.0	33,790	3.1	...
Yougoslavie — Yugoslavia	27,789	37,907	3.2	34,101	3.0	21,085	1.9	18,191	1.7	40,830
Autres pays [1] — Other countries [1]	.	66,511	5.6	60,357	5.3	67,553	6.0	...	...	...
Monde entier [1] — World [1]	.	* 1,190,900	100	* 1,134,500	100	* 1,111,500	100	* 1,086,000	100	...

* Estimation ou chiffre provisoire.

[1] Non compris la Chine, pour laquelle des données régulières ne sont pas disponibles.

* Estimate or provisional figure.

[1] Excluding China for which regular data are not available.

6. Riz — Rice.

Production en milliers de quintaux. — Production in quintals (000's omitted).

PAYS — COUNTRIES	1921-25	1925-26	%	1926-27	%	1927-28	%	1928-29	%	1929-30
Corée — Korea	26,224	26,715	3.1	27,669	3.2	31,283	3.7	24,434	2.8	24,945
Inde anglaise — British India	490,547	480,946	56.1	464,407	54.5	441,781	51.7	495,763	56.3	...
Indes néerlandaises — Dutch East Indies	50,301	48,881	5.7	52,612	6.2	54,098	6.3	52,178	5.9	48,985
Indochine — Indo-China	56,446	58,428	6.8	60,662	7.1	64,391	7.5	...	...	...
Japon — Japan	104,232	107,967	12.6	100,533	11.8	112,309	13.1	109,050	12.4	105,559
Philippines	18,805	20,832	2.4	21,777	2.6	21,965	2.6	21,704	2.5	...
Siam	44,499	42,266	5.0	52,678	6.2	46,006	5.4	39,145	4.4	...
Autres pays[1] — Other countries[1]	.	71,265	8.3	71,962	8.4	82,867	9.7	...	...	...
Monde entier[1] — World[1]	.	*857,300	100	*852,300	100	*855,000	100	*880,900	100	...

* Estimation ou chiffre provisoire.
[1] Non compris la Chine, un des principaux producteurs du riz, pour laquelle des données régulières ne sont pas disponibles.

* Estimate or provisional figure.
[1] Excluding China, one of the most important producers of rice, for which regular data are not available.

B. POMMES DE TERRE — POTATOES

Production en milliers de quintaux. — Production in quintals (000's omitted)

PAYS — COUNTRIES	1921-25	1925-26	%	1926-27	%	1927-28	%	1928-29	%	1929-30
Allemagne — Germany	355,021	417,184	23.8	300,307	18.7	375,501	20.4	412,693	22.5	400,772
Autriche — Austria	16,350	20,684	1.2	12,978	0.8	26,664	1.4	24,883	1.4	21,707
Belgique — Belgium	29,335	31,009	1.8	30,013	1.9	33,092	1.8	36,341	2.0	30,675
Canada	24,918	18,242	1.0	21,290	1.3	21,073	1.1	22,768	1.2	20,261
Espagne — Spain	26,695	* 25,000	1.4	31,650	2.0	36,101	2.0	38,073	2.1	...
Etats-Unis d'Amérique — United States of America	107,569	88,034	5.0	96,434	6.0	109,610	5.9	126,650	6.9	97,284
France	122,840	151,950	8.7	111,365	6.9	175,269	9.5	112,640	6.1	166,181
Grande-Bretagne — Great Britain	51,815	54,630	3.1	48,067	3.0	49,898	2.7	57,896	3.2	...
Hongrie — Hungary	15,495	23,575	1.3	19,171	1.2	20,600	1.1	14,705	0.8	23,565
Irlande (Etat Libre) — Irish Free State	18,367	21,727	1.2	19,628	1.2	24,824	1.4	22,824	1.2	30,553
Italie — Italy	17,982	21,887	1.3	23,110	1.4	19,453	1.1	14,899	0.8	20,111
Pays-Bas — Netherlands	29,947	31,570	1.8	29,735	1.9	25,252	1.4	38,650	2.1	33,000
Pologne — Poland	265,351	247,288	14.1	213,796	13.3	267,710	14.5	276,605	15.1	240,800
Roumanie — Roumania	14,772	16,977	1.0	19,414	1.2	21,487	1.2	20,522	1.1	...
Suède — Sweden	17,681	21,061	1.2	19,527	1.2	9,449	0.5	18,362	1.0	16,724
Tchécoslovaquie — Czechoslovakia	67,271	74,986	4.3	50,467	3.2	100,741	5.5	85,926	4.7	92,627
Union des Républiques soviétistes socialistes — Union of Soviet Socialist Republics	.	386,061	22.0	429,694	26.8	412,179	22.4	399,043	21.8	...
Autres pays — Other countries	.	101,435	5.8	127,354	8.0	112,597	6.1	110,520	6.0	...
Monde entier — World	.	1,753,300	100	*1,604,000	100	*1,841,500	100	*1,834,000	100	...

* Estimation ou chiffre provisoire.

* Estimate or provisional figure.

V. BÉTAIL — LIVE-STOCK

1. Effectif de l'espèce bovine — Number of Cattle.

En milliers de têtes — Heads, ooo's omitted.

PAYS — COUNTRIES	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928
Allemagne — Germany	17,326	17,202	17,221	18,011	18,414
Argentine	*a)* 37,065	.	.	.	.
Autriche — Austria	*b)* 2,162	.	.	.	.
Belgique — Belgium	1,628	1,655	1,712	1,739	1,751
Colonies belges — Belgian Colonies :					
Congo belge — Belgian Congo	485	480	465	495	485
Ruanda-Urundi	750	750	750	771	950
Bolivie — Bolivia	.	2,145	2,320	...	...
Brésil — Brazil	*c)* 34,271	.	.	.	.
Empire britannique — British Empire :					
Grande-Bretagne et Irlande du Nord — Great Britain and Northern Ireland	7,794	8,035	8,117	8,183	7,978
Afrique du Sud, Union de l' — South Africa, Union of	9,606	9,738	10,337	10,412	10,478
Australie — Australia	13,309	13,280	11,963	11,617	...
Canada	9,461	9,307	8,571	9,172	9,793
Egypte — Egypt	689	677	722	740	792
Inde anglaise — British India :					
Prov. brit. — British Provinces	117.490	120,368	120,353	120,697	120,379
Etats indiens — Indian States	26,078	28,816	26,228	27,571	...
Irlande, Etat libre — Irish Free State	4,268	3,991	3,947	4,047	4,125
Nouvelle-Zélande — New Zealand	3,563	3,504	3,452	3,258	3,274
Colonies et protectorats britanniques — British Colonies and Protectorates :					
Afrique Sud-Ouest — South West Africa	567	572	621	585	655
Bassoutoland — Basutoland	617	631	645	650	650
Betchouanaland — Bechuanaland	492	502	518	598	625
Ceylan — Ceylon	937	982	1,018	1,035	1,060
Kénia — Kenya	3,211	3,417	3,413	3,476	3,482
Nigéria — Nigeria	2,676	2,864	3,162	2,997	...
Ouganda — Uganda	1,372	1,342	1,338	1,733	1,708
Rhodésie du Sud — Southern Rhodesia	2,009	2,102	2,189	2,325	2,320
Soudan anglo-égyptien — Anglo-Egyptian Sudan	.	.	1,500	1,501	1,503
Tanganyika	4,000	4,472	4,472	4,706	4,895
Bulgarie — Bulgaria	.	.	1,817	.	.
Chili — Chile	.	1,918	.	.	.
Colombie — Colombia	6,500	6,476	6,500	8,727	...
Costa-Rica	404	433	423	478	...
Cuba	4,600	4,512	.	4,786	...
Danemark — Denmark	2,667	2,758	2,838	2,913	3,017
Equateur — Ecuador	.	.	1,280	...	...
Espagne — Spain	3,436	3,794	...	...	...
Estonie [1] — Estonia [1]	502	555	599	634	651
Etats-Unis d'Amérique [2] — United States of America [2]	60,760	59,122	56,832	55,681	55,751
Possessions des Etats-Unis — Possessions of the United States :					
Philippines	888	917	1,021	1,137	...
Finlande — Finland	1,864	1,871	1,860	1,872	1,917
France	14,025	14,373	14,482	14,941	15,005

1. EFFECTIF DE L'ESPÈCE BOVINE *(fin)* — NUMBER OF CATTLE *(concluded)*.

En milliers de têtes — Heads, ooo's omitted.

PAYS — COUNTRIES	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928
Colonies et protectorats français — French Colonies and Protectorates :					
Algérie — Algeria	892	892	946	849	887
Cameroun (zone française) — Cameroons (French Zone)	320	325	332	342	400
Madagascar [3]	7,293	7,659	...	...	...
Maroc [3] — Morocco [3]	1,840	1,955	1,982	1,865	1,814
Syrie et Liban — Syria and Lebanon	283	275	240	216	314
Tunisie — Tunis	383 [3]	370 [3]	468	501	488
Grèce — Greece	844	854	925	909	910
Guatémala — Guatemala	245	564	260	310	298
Hongrie — Hungary	1,896	1,912	1,839	1,799	1,805
Italie — Italy	.	.	* 7,400 [4]	.	.
Colonies italiennes — Italian Colonies :					
Somalie italienne — Italian Somaliland	.	.	.	.	1,106
Japon — Japan	1,456	1,460	1,465	1,474	...
Colonie japonaise — Japanese Colony :					
Corée — Korea	1,605	1,591	1,595	1,588	1,570
Lettonie — Latvia	905	916	955	967	961
Lithuanie — Lithuania	1,252	1,339	1,396	1,128	1,199
Mexique [5] — Mexico [5]	.	.	5,585	...	...
Norvège [2] — Norway [2]	1,114	1,151	1,200	1,209	1,221
Pays-Bas — Netherlands	*a)* 2,063	.	.	.	.
Colonie néerlandaise — Dutch Colony :					
Indes néerlandaises — Dutch East Indies	4,276	4,343	4,311	...	...
Pérou — Peru	*a)* 1,293	.	.	.	.
Pologne — Poland	.	.	.	8,602	.
Portugal (continent)	.	853	.	.	.
Colonie portugaise — Portuguese Colony :					
Angola	.	524	742	1,053	1,074
Roumanie — Roumania	5,399	5,049	4,798	4,553	4,436
Siam	3,799	3,872	4,014	4,128	...
Suède — Sweden	.	.	.	2,898	...
Suisse — Switzerland	.	.	1,587	.	.
Tchécoslovaquie — Czechoslovakia	.	4,691	.	.	.
Turquie (d'Europe et d'Asie) — Turkey (in Europe and Asia)	.	.	6,537	6,934	...
Union des Républiques soviétistes socialistes [6] — Union of Soviet Socialist Republics [6]	57,690	59,630	63,025	65,952	66,792
Uruguay	8,432	.	.	.	.
Yougoslavie [1] — Yugoslavia [1]	3,784	3,768	3,706	3,729	3,654

* Estimations ou chiffres provisoires.
a) 1922. *b)* 1923. *c)* 1920.
[1] Bétail de labour.
[2] Animaux se trouvant dans les fermes.
[3] Animaux soumis à l'impôt.
[4] Y compris les buffles.
[5] Données se rapportant à 96 % du nombre total des communes du pays.
[6] Données se rapportant seulement aux exploitations individuelles des paysans.

* Estimates or provisional figures.
(a) 1922. *(b)* 1923. *(c)* 1920.
[1] Draught oxen.
[2] Animals on farms.
[3] Animals registered for fiscal purposes.
[4] Including buffaloes.
[5] Figures relating to 96 per cent of communes.
[6] Figures relating solely to individual peasant holdings.

2. Effectif de l'espèce ovine — Number of Sheep.

En milliers de têtes — Heads, 000's omitted.

PAYS — COUNTRIES	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928
Allemagne — Germany	5,735	4,753	4,080	3,819	3,635
Argentine	*a)* 36,209	.	.	.	.
Autriche — Austria	*b)* 597	.	.	.	.
Bolivie — Bolivia	.	3,436	4,220	...	...
Brésil — Brazil	*c)* 7,933	.	.	.	.
Empire britannique — British Empire :					
Grande-Bretagne et Irlande du Nord — Great Britain and Northern Ireland	22,239	23,578	24,591	25,208	24,592
Afrique du Sud, Union de l' — South Africa, Union of	32,003	35,570	38,859	40,110	42,500
Australie — Australia	93,155	103,563	104,267	100,614	...
Canada	2,685	2,756	3,142	3,263	3,416
Egypte — Egypt	1,085	1,091	1,144	1,232	1,180
Inde anglaise — British India :					
Prov. brit. — British Provinces	22,340	23,226	23,201	23,237	23,350
Etats indiens — Indian States	12,262	13,683	11,848	12,353	...
Irlande, Etat libre — Irish Free State	2,726	2,813	3,003	3,120	3,264
Nouvelle-Zélande — New Zealand	23,776	24,548	24,905	25,649	27,134
Colonies, protectorats et territoires sous mandat britannique — British Colonies, Protectorates and Mandated Territories :					
Afrique Sud-Ouest — South West Africa	905	966	1,069	1,252	1.345
Bassoutoland — Basutoland	2,002	2,050	2,100	2,100	2,100
Betchouanaland – Bechuanaland	121	129	132	152	152
Falkland	635	631	606	607	...
Kénia — Kenya	2,568	2,679	2,756	2,805	2,847
Nigéria — Nigeria	1,487	1,479	1,809	1,827	...
Ouganda — Uganda	531	604	866	911	967
Palestine [1]	298	291	291	243	227
Rhodésie du Sud — Southern Rhodesia	340	349	332	352	356
Soudan anglo-égyptien — Anglo-Egyptian Sudan	.	.	2,000	2,201	2,201
Tanganyika	[2]	[2]	[2]	1,911	2,078
Bulgarie — Bulgaria	.	.	* 8,739	.	.
Chili — Chile	.	4,094	.	.	.
Colombie — Colombia	771	780	800	771	...
Danemark — Denmark	302	261	233	.	.
Equateur — Ecuador	.	.	700 [2]	.	.
Espagne — Spain	18,460	20,067	...	...	...
Estonie — Estonia	609	720	666	667	659
Etats-Unis d'Amérique [3] — United States of America [3]	35,590	39,730	41,881	44,554	47,171
Possessions des Etats-Unis — Possessions of the United States :					
Philippines	319	344	369	395	...
Finlande — Finland	1,485	1,451	1,414	1,368	1,314
France	10,172	10,537	10,775	10,693	10,415
Colonies, protectorats et territoires sous mandat français — French Colonies, Protectorates and Mandated Territories :					
Algérie — Algeria	5,790	6,171	6,786	5,083	5,614

2. EFFECTIF DE L'ESPÈCE OVINE *(fin)* — NUMBER OF SHEEP *(concluded)*.

En milliers de têtes — Heads, ooo's omitted.

PAYS — COUNTRIES	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928
Colonies, protectorats et territoires sous mandat français *(suite)* — French Colonies, Protectorates and Mandated Territories *(cont.)*:					
Cameroun (zone française) — Cameroons (French Zone)	2	2	2	165	150
Maroc [1] — Morocco [1]	8,215	9,278	9,350	7,712	8,035
Syrie et Liban — Syria and Lebanon	1,841	1,290	1,400	1,334	2.209
Tunisie — Tunis	1,379 [1]	1,329 [1]	2,172	2,142	1,620
Grèce — Greece	6,623	6,636	6,951	6,442	6,920
Guatémala — Guatemala	114	148	98	216	241
Hongrie — Hungary	1,814	1,891	1,804	1,611	1,566
Italie — Italy	.	.	* 12,330	.	.
Colonies italiennes – Italian Colonies:					
Cyrénaïque — Cyrenaica	.	629	.	.	315
Somalie italienne — Italian Somaliland	.	.	.	.	1,039
Tripolitaine — Tripolitania	304	415	446	.	506
Islande — Iceland	583	566	590	600	...
Lettonie — Latvia	1,235	1,182	1,152	1,128	1,090
Lithuanie [2] — Lithuania [2]	1,399	1,455	1,573	1,410	1,468
Mexique [4] — Mexico [4]	.	.	2,698	...	...
Norvège [3] — Norway [3]	1,507	1,529	1,595	1,608	1,654
Pays-Bas — Netherlands	*a)* 668	.	.	.	.
Colonie néerlandaise – Dutch Colony:					
Indes néerlandaises — Dutch East Indies	.	.	1,406	...	...
Pérou — Peru	*b)* 11,334	.	.	.	.
Pologne — Poland	.	.	.	1,918	.
Portugal (Continent)	.	3,721	.	.	.
Roumanie — Roumania	13,612	12,950	13,582	12,941	12,801
Suède — Sweden	.	.	.	806	...
Suisse — Switzerland	.	.	170	.	.
Tchécoslovaquie — Czechoslovakia	.	861	.	.	.
Turquie (d'Europe et d'Asie) — Turkey (in Europe and Asia)	10,357	11,444	11,702	10,166	...
Union des Républiques soviétistes socialistes [5] — Union of Soviet Socialist Republics [5]	91,565	107,031	113,865	119,389	123,810
Uruguay	14,443	.	.	22,500	.
Yougoslavie — Yugoslavia	7,619	7,907	7,933	7,736	7,722

* Estimations ou chiffres provisoires.
a) 1922. *b)* 1923. *c)* 1920.
[1] Animaux soumis à l'impôt.
[2] Données globales pour l'espèce caprine et ovine.
[3] Animaux se trouvant dans les fermes.
[4] Données se rapportant à 96 % du nombre total des communes du pays.
[5] Données se rapportant seulement aux exploitations individuelles des paysans.

* Estimates or provisional figures.
(a) 1922. *(b)* 1923. *(c)* 1920.
[1] Animals registered for fiscal purposes.
[2] Total figures for goats and sheep.
[3] Animals on farms.
[4] Figures relating to 96 per cent of communes.
[5] Figures relating solely to individual peasant holdings.

3. Effectif de l'espèce chevaline — Number of Horses.

En milliers de têtes — Heads, 000's omitted.

PAYS — COUNTRIES	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928
Allemagne [1] — Germany [1]	3,855	3,917	3,873	3,810	3,718
Argentine	*a)* 9,432	.	.	.	.
Autriche — Austria	*b)* 282	.	.	.	.
Belgique [2] — Belgium [2]	252	250	250	256	253
Bolivie — Bolivia	.	198	204	...	...
Brésil — Brazil	*c)* 5,254	.	.	.	.
Empire britannique – British Empire:					
Grande-Bretagne et Irlande du Nord — Great Britain and Northern Ireland	1,529	1,447	1,403	1,343	1,297
Afrique du Sud, Union de l' — South Africa, Union of	848	815	856	.	...
Australie — Australia	2,292	2,250	2,123	2,041	...
Canada	3,589	3,554	3,398	3,422	3,376
Inde anglaise — British India:					
Prov, brit. — British Provinces	1,671	1,711	1,684	1,691	1,726
Etats indiens — Indian States	517	490	445	466	...
Irlande, Etat libre – Irish Free State	460	434	424	429	434
Nouvelle-Zélande — New Zealand	330	327	315	304	307
Bulgarie — Bulgaria	.	.	482	.	.
Chili — Chile	.	324	.	.	.
Colombie — Colombia	964	978	980	978	...
Cuba	785	685	.	759	...
Danemark — Denmark	548	536	548	525	519
Espagne — Spain	634	698	.	.	.
Estonie — Estonia	208	224	226	230	228
Etats-Unis d'Amérique [2] — United States of America [2]	16,489	15,830	15,133	14,540	14,029
Possessions des Etats-Unis — Possessions of the United States:					
Philippines [3]	288	294	309	336	...
Finlande — Finland	403	402	400	396	394
France	2,859	2,880	2,894	2,927	2,936
Colonies françaises — French Colonies:					
Algérie — Algeria	163	161	167	162	164
Maroc [4] — Morocco [4]	174	186	196	194	187
Grèce — Greece	259	270	281	277	290
Hongrie — Hungary	850	876	885	903	918
Italie — Italy	.	.	* 1,050	.	.
Japon — Japan	1,569	1,553	1,444	1,495	...
Lettonie — Latvia	340	352	365	369	365
Lithuanie— Lithuania	482	497	535	617	611
Mexique [5] — Mexico [5]	.	.	1,036	...	...
Norvège [2] — Norway [2]	186	184	183	183	182
Pays-Bas — Netherlands	*a)* 364	.	.	.	.
Colonie néerlandaise – Dutch Colony; Indes néerlandaises — Dutch East Indies	744	730	720	...	...
Pologne — Poland	*d)* 3,290	.	.	.	.
Roumanie — Roumania	1,845	1,815	1,877	1,942	1,945
Siam	221	232	247	265	283
Suède — Sweden	.	.	.	628	...
Suisse — Switzerland	.	.	140	.	.
Tchécoslovaquie — Czechoslovakia	.	740	.	.	.
Turquie (d'Europe et d'Asie) — Turkey (in Europe and Asia)	.	.	.	490	...

3. Effectif de l'espèce chevaline *(fin)* — Number of Horses *(concluded)*.

En milliers de têtes. — Heads, ooo's omitted

PAYS — COUNTRIES	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928
Union des Républiques soviétistes socialistes [6] — Union of Soviet Socialist Republics [6]	24,980	26,005	28,290	30,578	31,979
Uruguay	510	.	.	.	.
Yougoslavie [2] — Yugoslavia [2]	1,054	1,106	1,117	1,120	1,109

* Estimations ou chiffres provisoires.
a) 1922. *b)* 1923. *c)* 1920. *d)* 1921.
[1] Non compris les chevaux appartenant à l'armée.
[2] Animaux se trouvant dans les fermes.
[3] Données globales pour chevaux, ânes et mulets.
[4] Animaux soumis à l'impôt.
[5] Données se rapportant à 96 % du nombre total des communes du pays.
[6] Données se rapportant seulement aux exploitations individuelles des paysans.

* Estimates or provisional figures.
(a) 1922. *(b)* 1923. *(c)* 1920. *(d)* 1921.
[1] Not including army horses.
[2] Animals on farms.
[3] Total figures for horses, mules and asses.
[4] Animals registered for fiscal purposes.
[5] Figures relating to 96 per cent of communes.
[6] Figures relating solely to individual peasant holdings.

4. Effectif de l'espèce porcine — Number of Pigs.

En milliers de têtes — Heads, ooo's omitted.

PAYS — COUNTRIES	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928
Allemagne — Germany	16,895	16,200	19,424	22,899	20,106
Argentine	*a)* 1,437	.	.	.	.
Autriche — Austria	*b)* 1,473	.	.	.	.
Belgique — Belgium	1,139	1,152	1,144	1,124	1,139
Bolivie — Bolivia	.	362	498	...	...
Brésil — Brazil	*c)* 16,169	.	.	.	.
Empire britannique — British Empire:					
Grande-Bretagne et Irlande du Nord — Great Britain and Northern Ireland	3,567	2,911	2,504	3,124	3,396
Afrique du Sud, Union de l' — South Africa, Union of	778	801	909	848	833
Australie — Australia	980	1,128	989	878	...
Canada	5,069	4,426	4,360	4,695	4,497
Irlande, Etat libre — Irish Free State	987	732	884	1,178	1,182
Nouvelle-Zélande — New Zealand	414	440	473	520	587
Bulgarie — Bulgaria	.	.	* 1,002	.	.
Chili — Chile	.	247	.	.	.
Colombie — Colombia	1,338	1,366	1,400	1,366	...
Danemark — Denmark	2,868	2,517	3,122	3,731	3,363
Equateur — Ecuador	.	.	150	...	...
Espagne — Spain	4,160	5,267	...	...	...
Estonie — Estonia	288	339	333	354	327
Etats-Unis d'Amérique [1] — United States of America [1]	50,854	52,148	54,788	60,420	54,956
Possessions des Etats-Unis — Possessions of the United States:					
Philippines	7,956	8,885	9,298	10,568	...
Finlande — Finland	376	378	391	418	435
France	5,802	5,793	5,777	6,019	6,017

4. Effectif de l'espèce porcine *(fin)* — Number of Pigs *(concluded)*.

En milliers de têtes — Heads, 000's omitted.

PAYS — COUNTRIES	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928
Colonies et protectorats français — French Colonies and Protectorates :					
Madagascar [2]	358	386	...	...	...
Grèce — Greece	390	452	510	453	420
Haïti — Haiti	.	.	170	185	200
Hongrie — Hungary	2,458	2,633	2,520	2,387	2,662
Italie — Italy	.	.	* 2,850	.	.
Japon — Japan	743	673	621	677	...
Colonies japonaises — Japanese Colonies :					
Corée — Korea	1,130	1,150	1,221	1,244	1,278
Formose — Formosa	1,341	1,436	1,543	1,643	1,718
Lettonie — Latvia	458	497	521	535	535
Lithuanie — Lithuania	1,564	1,488	1,441	1,010	1,060
Mexique [3] — Mexico [3]	.	.	2,903	...	...
Norvège [1] — Norway [1]	249	253	303	300	283
Pays-Bas — Netherlands	*a)* 1,519	.	.	.	.
Colonie néerlandaise – Dutch Colony : Indes néerlandaises — Dutch East Indies	.	.	931	...	...
Pérou — Peru	*a)* 429	.	.	.	.
Pologne — Poland	.	.	.	6,333	.
Portugal	.	1,163	.	.	.
Colonie portugaise — Portuguese Colony :					
Angola	.	266	309	313	278
Roumanie — Roumania	3,133	3,088	3,168	3,076	2,832
Siam	*d)* 864	.	.	.	.
Suède — Sweden	.	.	.	1,369	...
Suisse — Switzerland	.	.	637	.	.
Tchécoslovaquie — Czechoslovakia	.	2,539	.	.	.
Union des Républiques soviétistes socialistes [4] — Union of Soviet Socialist Republics [4]	19,254	20,939	20,920	22,445	25,234
Uruguay	251	...	...	...	...
Yougoslavie [1] — Yugoslavia [1]	2,518	2,802	2,806	2,770	2,663

* Estimations ou chiffres provisoires.
a) 1922. *b)* 1923. *c)* 1920. *d)* 1921.
[1] Animaux se trouvant dans les fermes.
[2] Animaux soumis à l'impôt.
[3] Données se rapportant à 96 % du nombre total des communes du pays.
[4] Données se rapportant seulement aux exploitations individuelles des paysans.

* Estimates or provisional figures.
(a) 1922. *(b)* 1923. *(c)* 1920. *(d)* 1921.
[1] Animals on farms.
[2] Animals registered for fiscal purposes.
[3] Figures relating to 96 per cent of communes.
[4] Figures relating solely to individual peasant holdings.

5. Effectif de l'espèce caprine — Number of Goats.

En milliers de têtes — Heads, 000's omitted.

PAYS — COUNTRIES	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928
Allemagne — Germany	4,360	3,796	3,484	3,225	2,890
Argentine	*a)* 4,820	.	.	.	.
Autriche — Austria	*b)* 382	.	.	.	.
Bolivie — Bolivia	.	348	442	...	...
Brésil — Brazil	*c)* 5,087	.	.	.	.

5. EFFECTIF DE L'ESPÈCE CAPRINE *(suite)* — NUMBER OF GOATS *(continued)*.

En milliers de têtes — Heads, ooo's omitted.

PAYS — COUNTRIES	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928
Empire britannique — British Empire :					
Afrique du Sud, Union de l' — South Africa, Union of	8,064	8,023	7,947	7,566	7,455
Australie — Australia	231	219	174	172	...
Egypte — Egypt	455	455	530	622	548
Inde anglaise — British India :					
Prov. brit. — British Provinces	26,017	39,245	39,295	39,288	38,548
Etats indiens — Indian States	7,720	11,169	9,715	8,862	...
Irlande, Etat libre — Irish Free State	208	184	189	186	162
Colonies, protectorats et territoires sous mandat britannique — British Colonies, Protectorates and Mandated Territories :					
Afrique Sud-Ouest — South West Africa	948	1,040	968	1,026	1,222
Bassoutoland — Basutoland	900	902	905	905	905
Betchouanaland — Bechuanaland	325	338	346	368	402
Cameroun (zone britannique) — Cameroons (British Zone)	.	157	167	192	204
Ceylan — Ceylon	158	161	183	176	170
Kénia — Kenya	3,405	3,505	3,554	3,604	3,653
Nigéria — Nigeria	3,911	3,968	4,215	4,323	...
Ouganda — Uganda	956	1,181	1,234	1,459	1,285
Palestine [1]	518	538	571	386	368
Rhodésie du Sud — Southern Rhodesia	833	741	765	805	804
Soudan anglo-égyptien — Anglo-Egyptian Sudan	.	.	2,000	2,013	2,013
Tanganyika	.	4,333 [2]	4,462 [2]	2,867	2,984
Bulgarie — Bulgaria	.	.	* 1,261	.	.
Chili — Chile	.	357	.	.	.
Colombie — Colombia	405	407	410	407	...
Espagne — Spain	3,804	4,749	...	...	...
Etats-Unis d'Amérique [3] — United States of America [3]	3,370	.	.	.	.
Possessions des Etats-Unis — Possessions of the United States :					
Philippines	1,218	1,351	1,421	1,492	...
France	1,377	1,378	1,388	1,405	1,372
Colonies, protectorats et territoires sous mandat français — French Colonies, Protectorates and Mandated Territories :					
Algérie — Algeria	2,805	3,033	3,126	2,652	2,920
Cameroun (zone française) — Cameroons (French Zone)	(275) [2]	(325) [2]	(410) [2]	291	291
Maroc [1] — Morocco [1]	2,646	2,930	3,051	2,666	2,912
Syrie et Liban — Syria and Lebanon	1,347	1,277	1,361	1,367	1,935
Tunisie — Tunis	797 [1]	850 [1]	1,562	1,381	1,388
Grèce — Greece	4,169	4,103	4,669	4,579	4,919
Haïti — Haiti	.	.	189	216	220
Italie — Italy	.	.	3,100	.	.
Colonie italienne — Italian Colony :					
Tripolitaine — Tripolitania	.	303	478	.	337
Japon — Japan	158	168	179	195	...
Mexique [4] — Mexico [4]	.	.	5,424	...	...
Norvège [3] — Norway [3]	259	276	290	290	293

5. EFFECTIF DE L'ESPÈCE CAPRINE *(fin)* — NUMBER OF GOATS *(concluded)*.

En milliers de têtes — Heads, 000's omitted.

PAYS — COUNTRIES	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928
Pays-Bas — Netherlands	*a)* 272	.	.	.	
Colonie néerlandaise – Dutch Colony:					
Indes néerlandaises — Dutch East Indies	.	.	2,702	...	...
Pologne — Poland	*d)* 384	.	.	.	.
Portugal	.	1,580	.	.	.
Colonie portugaise — Portuguese Colony:					
Angola	.	234	242	238	277
Roumanie — Roumania	531	494	477	419	386
Suisse — Switzerland	.	.	289	.	.
Tchécoslovaquie — Czechoslovakia	.	1,245	.	.	.
Turquie (d'Europe et d'Asie) — Turkey (in Europe and Asia)	8,774	10,009	10,236	9,426	...
Union des Républiques soviétistes socialistes[5] — Union of Soviet Socialist Republics[5]	6,824	8,773	9,232	11,947	12,381
Yougoslavie — Yugoslavia	1,718	1,811	1,721	1,739	1,750

* Estimations ou chiffres provisoires.
a) 1922. *b)* 1923. *c)* 1920. *d)* 1921.
[1] Animaux soumis à l'impôt.
[2] Données globales pour l'espèce caprine et ovine.
[3] Animaux se trouvant dans les fermes.
[4] Données se rapportant à 96 % du nombre total des communes du pays.
[5] Données se rapportant seulement aux exploitations individuelles des paysans.

* Estimates or provisional figures.
(a) 1922. *(b)* 1923. *(c)* 1920. *(d)* 1921.
[1] Animals registered for fiscal purposes.
[2] Total figures for goats and sheep.
[3] Animals on farms.
[4] Figures relating to 96 per cent of communes.
[5] Figures relating solely to individual peasant holdings.

6. EFFECTIF DE L'ESPÈCE ASINE ET DE L'ESPÈCE MULASSIÈRE – NUMBER OF ASSES AND MULES.

En milliers de têtes — Heads, 000's omitted.

PAYS — COUNTRIES	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928
Argentine	*a)* 913	.	.	.	.
Bolivie — Bolivia	.	344	365	...	...
Brésil — Brazil	*b)* 1,865	.	.	.	.
Empire britannique — British Empire:					
Afrique du Sud, Union de l' — South Africa, Union of	847	854	882	...	...
Egypte — Egypt	737	731	762	771	785
Inde anglaise — British India:					
Prov. brit. — British Provinces	1,455	1,481	1,478	1,478	1,513
Etats indiens — Indian States	368	363	314	315	...
Irlande, Etat libre — Irish Free State	246	219	220	216	214
Colonies et protectorats britanniques — British Colonies, and Protectorates:					
Nigéria — Nigeria	450	485	496	500	...
Soudan anglo-égyptien — Anglo-Egyptian Sudan	.	.	346	349	350
Bulgarie — Bulgaria	.	.	* 212	.	.
Colombie — Colombia	514	492	500	503	...

6. EFFECTIF DE L'ESPÈCE ASINE ET DE L'ESPÈCE MULASSIÈRE *(fin)*
NUMBER OF ASSES AND MULES *(concluded)*.

En milliers de têtes — Heads, 000's omitted.

PAYS — COUNTRIES	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928
Espagne — Spain	2,148	2,364	.	.	.
Etats-Unis d'Amérique [1] — United States of America [1]	5,725	5,740	5,652	5,532	5,447
France	471	461	448	443	416
Colonies, protectorats et territoires sous mandat français — French Colonies, Protectorates and Mandated Territories :					
Algérie — Algeria	449	443	450	438	444
Maroc [2] — Morocco [2]	602	634	643	592	584
Syrie et Liban — Syria and Lebanon	123	125	125	121	144
Tunisie — Tunis	154 [2]	152 [2]	191	201	200
Grèce — Greece	422	437	467	464	493
Haïti — Haiti	.	.	193	233	263
Italie — Italy	.	.	* 1,500	.	.
Mexique [3] — Mexico [3]	.	.	1,536	...	...
Portugal	.	334	.	.	.
Turquie (d'Europe et d'Asie) — Turkey (in Europe and Asia)	.	.	.	1,141	...
Union des Républiques Soviétistes Socialistes [4] — Union of Soviet Socialist Republics [4]	503	555	592	...	...
Yougoslavie [1] — Yugoslavia [1]	104	110	111	112	119

* Estimations ou chiffres provisoires.
a) 1922. *b)* 1920.
[1] Animaux se trouvant dans les fermes.
[2] Animaux soumis à l'impôt.
[3] Données se rapportant à 96 % du nombre total des communes du pays.
[4] Données se rapportant seulement aux exploitations individuelles des paysans.

* Estimates or provisional figures.
(a) 1922. *(b)* 1920.
[1] Animals on farms.
[2] Animals registered for fiscal purposes.
[3] Figures relating to 96 per cent of communes.
[4] Figures relating solely to individual peasant holdings.

VI. PRODUITS DIVERS — VARIOUS PRODUCTS

1. COTON. — COTTON.

Production en milliers de quintaux. — Production in quintals (000's omitted).

PAYS — COUNTRIES	1925-26	%	1926-27	%	1927-28	%	1928-29	%	1929-30
Brésil — Brazil	1,304	2.2	1,050	1.7	1,095	2.1	...	...	...
Chine — China	4,579	7.6	3,434	5.6	* 4,300	8.2	3,300	5.9	...
Egypte — Egypt	3,578	5.9	3,438	5.6	2,735	5.2	3,526	6.3	3,557
Etats-Unis d'Amérique — United States of America	34,916	57.7	38,978	63.9	28,091	53.7	31,391	56.4	32,347
Inde anglaise — British India	11,276	18.6	9,116	14.9	10,819	20.7	11,126	19.7	9,652
Mexique — Mexico	436	0.7	780	1.3	389	0.8	604	1.1	510
Union des Républiques soviétistes socialistes — Union of Soviet Socialist Republics	1,695	2.8	1,678	2.8	2,155	4.1	2,460	4.4	2,930
Autres pays — Other countries	2,696	4.5	2,546	4.2	2,696	5.2	...	...	...
Monde entier — World	60,480	100	* 61,020	100	* 52,280	100	* 56,500	100	* 56,500

* Estimation ou chiffre provisoire.

* Estimate or provisional figure.

2. Lin (filasse) — Flax (fibre).

Production en milliers de quintaux — Production in quintals (000's omitted).

PAYS — COUNTRIES	1925-26		1926-27		1927-28		1928-29		1929-30
		%		%		%		%	
Belgique — Belgium	233	3.8	349	6.3	330	6.5	215	3.8	274
Estonie — Estonia	136	2.2	93	1.7	96	1.9	78	1.4	106
France	202	3.3	222	4.0	186	3.6	329	5.8	255
Lettonie — Latvia	300	4.9	253	4.6	186	3.6	146	2.6	223
Lithuanie[1] — Lithuania[1]	414	6.7	384	7.0	336	6.6	346	6.2	360
Pays-Bas — Netherlands	109	1.8	105	1.9	69	1.4	139	2.5	123
Pologne — Poland	542	8.8	505	9.2	578	11.3	520	9.2	675
Tchécoslovaquie — Czechoslovakia	137	2.2	110	2.0	110	2.2	101	1.8	116
Union des Républiques soviétistes socialistes — Union of Soviet Socialist Republics	3,667	59.7	3,154	57.2	2,921	57.3	3,457	61.5	...
Autres pays[2] — Other countries[2]	404	6.6	338	6.1	285	5.6	292	5.2	...
Monde entier[2] — World[2]	6,144	100	* 5,513	100	* 5,097	100	* 5,623	100	...

* Estimation ou chiffre provisoire.
[1] Lin et chanvre.
[2] Non compris l'Allemagne.

* Estimate or provisional figure.
[1] Flax and Hemp.
[2] Excluding Germany.

3. Laine — Wool.

Production approximative en milliers de tonnes métriques.

Estimated Production in metric tons (000's omitted).

PAYS — COUNTRIES	1924		1925		1926		1927		1928	
		%		%		%		%		%
Afrique du Sud, Union de l'[1] — South Africa, Union of[1]	84.0	6.6	99.8	7.2	108.9	7.3	108.9	7.1	129.4	8.1
Algérie — Algeria	15.0	1.2	18.6	1.3	20.4	1.4	16.7	1.1	...	...
Allemagne — Germany	23.6	1.8	22.9	1.6	19.0	1.3	17.7	1.1	15.2	1.0
Argentine	147.0	11.6	148.3	10.7	156.0	10.5	146.1	9.5	155.7	9.8
Australie et Tasmanie — Australia and Tasmania	300.2	23.7	352.4	25.2	400.9	26.9	419.7	27.3	402.8	25.3
Chine — China	29.4	2.3	25.8	1.9	12.6	0.8	21.8	1.4	29.4	1.8
Espagne — Spain	41.4	3.2	41.2	3.0	44.8	3.0	47.7	3.1	45.4	2.9
Etats-Unis d'Amérique — United States of America	126.7	10.0	132.6	9.5	141.3	9.5	150.6	9.8	159.2	10.0
France	20.0	1.6	20.4	1.5	21.1	1.4	21.5	1.4	22.5	1.4
Grande-Bretagne — Great Britain	41.9	3.3	43.6	3.1	45.2	3.0	46.7	3.0	48.1	3.0
Inde anglaise — British India	16.6	1.3	23.9	1.7	19.7	1.3	20.3	1.3	22.8	1.4
Italie — Italy	25.0	2.0	25.0	1.8	25.4	1.7	25.3	1.6	22.5	1.4
Nouvelle-Zélande — New Zealand	99.1	7.8	91.0	6.5	101.6	6.8	102.5	6.7	106.3	6.7
Roumanie — Roumania	24.0	1.9	24.9	1.8	24.1	1.6	25.0	1.6	...	...
Union des Républiques soviétistes socialistes — Union of Soviet Socialist Republics	74.7	5.9	118.4	8.5	136.9	9.2	149.6	9.7	158.9	10.0
Uruguay	44.0	3.5	52.6	3.8	56.2	3.8	58.5	3.8	63.6	4.0
Autres pays — Other countries	155.9	12.3	151.9	10.9	154.6	10.4	161.4	10.5	...	...
Monde entier — World	1,268.5	100	1,393.3	100	1,488.7	100	1,540.0	100	* 1,590.0	100

* Estimation très approximative.
[1] Y compris, outre l'Union de l'Afrique du Sud, quelques colonies britanniques, territoires sous mandat, etc.

* Rough estimate.
[1] Including, in addition to the Union of South Africa, certain British colonies, mandated territories, etc.

4. Caoutchouc (brut) — Rubber (Raw).

Production approximative ou exportations en milliers de tonnes métriques.
Estimated Production or Exports in metric tons (000's omitted).

PAYS — COUNTRIES	1923		1924		1925		1926		1927		1928	
		%		%		%		%		%		%
Bornéo britannique — British Borneo	10	2.6	12	2.9	15	3.0	17	2.7	19	3.1	18	2.7
Brésil — Brazil	23	5.9	24	5.8	29	5.7	26	4.1	32	5.2	25	3.8
Ceylan — Ceylon	38	9.8	38	9.2	46	9.1	60	9.5	57	9.2	57	8.6
Etats malais britanniques — British Malay States	183	47.0	170	41.3	197	38.7	295	46.6	240	38.9	302	45.2
Inde anglaise et Birmanie — British India and Burma	6	1.5	7	1.7	9	1.8	10	1.6	11	1.8	11	1.6
Indes néerlandaises — Dutch East Indies	118	30.4	147	35.7	191	37.6	201	31.7	231	37.4	232	34.7
Autres pays — Other Countries	11	2.8	14	3.4	21	4.1	24	3.8	27	4.4	23	3.4
Monde entier — World	389	100	412	100	508	100	633	100	617	100	668	100

PRINCIPAL PRODUCTS AND RAW MATERIALS OF IMPORTANCE FOR NATIONAL DEFENCE

Production, Imports and Exports

II. IMPORTS AND EXPORTS

Explanation of signs :

The sign « — » indicates that the figure is nil or negligible.
The sign « ... » indicates that the figures are not yet published.
The sign « . » indicates that information is not available.

Source : Official publications of various countries.

I. COMBUSTIBLES — I. FUEL

(A) Charbon, etc. — (A) Coal, etc.

(En milliers de tonnes métriques.) — (In thousands of metric tons.)

Pays et articles — Countries and articles	Importations — Imports 1924	1925	1926	1927	1928	Exportations — Exports 1924	1925	1926	1927	1928
ALLEMAGNE. — GERMANY.										
Houille — Coal	13,202	7,608	2,867	5,334	7,405	19,065 [1]	22,473 [1]	38,137 [1]	26,878 [1]	23,895 [1]
Lignite	2,078	2,295	2,015	2,560	2,768	32	33	79	27	33
Coke	339	69	51	146	262	865	7,598 [1]	10,400 [1]	8,794 [1]	8,885 [1]
Briquettes	144	37	3	4	12	98	800 [1]	1,603 [1]	751 [1]	677 [1]
ARGENTINE.										
Charbon — Coal	3,299	3,148	2,808	3,489	3,122	366	345	301	258	145
Coke	24	31	34	37	41	.	.	.	.	.
AUTRICHE. — AUSTRIA.										
Charbon — Coal	4,522	4,223	4,120	4,561	4,593	6.5	0.4	2.9	4.0	4.4
Coke	380	513	490	574	647	20	41	146	143	61
Lignite	841	466	452	413	413	14	21	48	17	10
Briquettes	25	69	63	54	60	0.1	0.1	0.3	0.3	0.3
BELGIQUE. — BELGIUM.										
Houille — Coal	9,206	8,807	7,634	9,286	8,925	2,138	2,469	3,723	2,968	4,142
Coke	2,368	2,338	2,608	2,924	2,777	786	838	797	878	800
Briquettes	157	98	98	71	98	453	690	808	635	847
BRÉSIL. — BRAZIL.										
Charbon — Coal	1,620	1,703	1,772	2,008	1,950	0.1	—	1.6	—	0.1
Coke	22	24	18	21	31	.	.	.	.	.
Briquettes	112	200	150	186	201	.	.	.	.	.
EMPIRE BRITANNIQUE — BRITISH EMPIRE : GRANDE-BRETAGNE ET IRLANDE DU NORD. — GREAT BRITAIN AND NORTHERN IRELAND.										
Charbon — Coal	8	11	20,292	2,456	27	62,637	51,630	20,926	51,967	50,856
+ E. Soute. — + E. Bunkers						17,972	16,701	7,709	17,125	16,997
Coke	1	3	1,089	72	11	2,858	2,146	776	1,835	2,638
Briquettes						1,084	1,180	511	1,371	1,049
+ E. Soute. — + E. Bunkers						5	5	120	4	0,3
AUSTRALIE. — AUSTRALIA.										
Houille — Coal	63.7	6.1	31.9	9.5	17.6	1,358	994	807	820	565
Coke	24	29	53	30	42	33	35	35	43	34
CANADA [2].										
Charbon [3] — Coal [3]	14,192	15,109	15,842	15,386	16,128	653	684	1,147	802	763
Coke	525	852	807	741	1,063	24	40	80	61	39
INDE [4]. — INDIA [4].										
Charbon — Coal	455	378	144	267	173	232	244	654	645	649
Coke	35	30	13	11	20	1.2	0.7	1.7	3.0	2.5

Dont, réparations de guerre en nature : — Of which, War Reparations in kind :

	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928
Houille — Coal	11,765	8,827	9,283	9,155	10.263
Coke	.	3,822	3,940	2,865	3,926
Briquettes	.	—	15	104	72

[2] Années financières commençant le 1er avril. — Financial years beginning April 1st.

[3] Anthracite et bitumineux. — Anthracite and bituminous.

[4] Années financières commençant le 1er avril. Importations générales ; exportations spéciales. — Financial years beginning April 1st. General imports ; special exports.

I. COMBUSTIBLES *(suite)* — I. FUEL *(continued)*

(A) CHARBON, ETC. *(suite)* — (A) COAL, ETC. *(continued)*

(En milliers de tonnes métriques.) — (In thousands of metric tons.)

PAYS ET ARTICLES COUNTRIES AND ARTICLES	IMPORTATIONS — IMPORTS					EXPORTATIONS — EXPORTS				
	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928
IRLANDE, ÉTAT LIBRE [1] – IRISH FREE STATE.[1]										
Houille — Coal	2,521	2,275	1,785	2,537	2,443	[2] 11	[2] 12	[2] 11	[2] 12	[2] 14
Coke	6	11	10	16	13	5	2	7	21	20
NOUVELLE-ZÉLANDE. — NEW ZEALAND.										
Houille — Coal	687	582	492	384	252	90	147	186	151	140
Coke	1.6	1.2	0.7	0.9	1.0	0.2	0.1	0.2	0.5	0.02
UNION DE L'AFRIQUE DU SUD. — UNION OF SOUTH AFRICA.										
Charbon — Coal	2	7	3	0.2	—	1,744	1,595	2,136	1,183	1,495
Coke	—	—	—	—	—	[3] 21	[3] 22	[3] 9	[3] 5	[3] 17
BULGARIE. — BULGARIA.										
Charbon — Coal	[4] 13.3	[4] 10.1	[4] 4.3	0.5	0.4	[5] 5.7	[5] 2.0	[5] 37.3	[5] 10.0	[5] 10.6
Coke [6]	9.8	7.9	7.4	6.2	7.0					
CHILI [7]. — CHILE [7].										
Charbon — Coal	233	152	79	28	65	14	14	18	19	16
Coke	61	107	33	24	16	0.5	0.7	0.02	0.3	0.6
Briquettes	2.6	5.5	4.7	5.0	7.1	.	.	.	.	.
CHINE. — CHINA.										
Charbon — Coal	[5] 1,694	[5] 2,802	[5] 2,948	[5] 2,361	2,472	3,254	3,051	3,134	4,078	3,947
DANEMARK. — DENMARK.										
Houille et lignite — Soft coal and lignite	3,584	3,120	2,652	3,632	3,213	—	—	—	—	—
Coke et « cinders » — Coke and cinders	968	683	826	990	1,033	16	14	17	20	20
Briquettes	88	217	45	393	331	—	—	—	—	—
ESPAGNE. — SPAIN.										
Houille — Coal	1,017	1,381	862	1,998	1,623	21	9	162	13	56
Coke	96	126	89	208	206	10.2	—	0.9	0.1	—
Lignite	255	90	14	6	10	—	—	—	9	3
Briquettes	62	69	48	59	47	—	—	—	0.8	0.1
ÉTATS-UNIS D'AMÉRIQUE. — UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.										
Charbon [8] — Coal [8]	486	893	1,220	607	845	19,155	18,725	35,654	19,357	17,691
Coke	75	183	259	153	134	598	866	896	732	996

[1] Commerce général. — General trade.
[2] Réexportations. — Re-exports.
[3] Coke et briquettes (« patent fuel »). — Coke and patent fuel.
[4] Y compris coke de ménage. — Including household coke.
[5] Y compris coke. — Including coke.
[6] Coke pour usage industriel. — Coke for industrial purposes.
[7] Les chiffres des exportations comprennent l' « Exportación Nacionalizada ». — Export figures include " Exportación Nacionalizada ".
[8] Anthracite et charbon bitumineux. — Anthracite and bituminous coal.

I. COMBUSTIBLES *(suite)* — I. FUEL *(continued)*

(A) Charbon, etc. *(suite)* — (A) Coal, etc. *(continued)*

(En milliers de tonnes métriques.) — (In thousands of metric tons.)

Pays et articles / Countries and articles	Importations — Imports					Exportations — Exports				
	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928
FINLANDE. — FINLAND.										
Charbon bitumineux — Coal, bituminous	560	563	486	902	939	.	.	.	.	.
Anthracite — Coal, anthrac.	1.3	0.2	0.1	3.4	0.1	.	.	.	.	.
Coke	57.5	48.7	81.1	128.0	137.3	.	.	.	.	.
Lignite briquettes	1.4	0.2	0.3	1.4	—	.	.	.	.	.
FRANCE.										
Houille — Coal	25,153	18,298	15,411	18,983	17,275	2,246	4,507	4,247	4,325	4,854
Coke	5,383	5,003	5,555	4,720	5,368	508	473	472	1401	418
Briquettes	981	1,261	1,118	1,051	1,158	55	170	245	205	246
HONGRIE. — HUNGARY.										
Houille — Coal	874	991	905	1,092	1,185	213	291	313	136	93
Lignite	108	54	45	30	22	55	213	342	169	193
Coke	151	144	269	391	454	2.4	2.4	7.1	2.2	1.3
Briquettes	0.7	3.4	5.6	4.5	1.9	0.1	4.9	14.2	1.7	1.2
ITALIE. — ITALY.										
Coke [1] (y compris houille) — Coke [1] (including coal)	11,170	10,513	12,258	14,059	12,043	192	182	212	200	164
JAPON. — JAPAN.										
Charbon — Coal	1,980	1,741	2,013	2,661	2,735	1,711	2,695	2,590	2,173	2,150
Coke	19	7	6	4	6	.	.	.	.	.
NORVÈGE. — NORWAY.										
Houille — Coal	2,051	2,038	1,514	2,241	2,123	5.7	7.1	4.3	5.7	1.4
Coke	392.8	336.6	359.4	372.7	417.2	0.2	1.0	0.6	0.3	1.5
Divers (briquettes, etc.) — Miscellaneous (briquettes, etc.)	2.2	4.7	—	4.4	4.3	0.9	0.05	—	—	—
PAYS-BAS. — NETHERLANDS.										
Houille — Coal	7,182	8,246	10,061	8,822	8,760	[2] 3,249	[2] 4,737	[2] 8,125	[2] 6,406	[2] 7,256
Lignite	0.6	0.7	6.4	0.7	0.5	0.3	—	—	0.04	—
Coke	229	206	282	278	301	703	912	960	1,145	1,133
Briquettes	373	599	558	538	503	55	98	167	97	94
POLOGNE. — POLAND										
Charbon — Coal	151	89	41	50	49	11,173	8,031	14,281	11,095	12,549
Lignite	0.4	0.2	—	—	—	0.8	—	—	—	—
Coke	164	108	63	169	181	158	89	124	121	163
Briquettes	73	45	8	18	18	85	37	31	11	9
PORTUGAL.										
Houille, coke et lignite — Coal, coke and lignite	939	988	879	1,076	...	192	259	193	253	...
ROUMANIE. — ROUMANIA.										
Charbon — Coal	190	174	201	...	...	28	22	7	...	...
Coke	23	42		...	...	—	—	—	...	...
Lignite	15	58		...	...	0.01	0.06	0.05	...	...
Briquettes	0.2	0.4		...	...	—	—	—	...	...

[1] Y compris les importations au titre des réparations de guerre. — Including imports on account of War Reparations.
[2] Y compris le charbon de soute pour les navires nationaux et étrangers. — Including bunker coal for national and foreign ships.

I. COMBUSTIBLES *(suite)* — I. FUEL *(continued)*

(A) Charbon, etc. *(fin)* — (A) Coal, etc. *(concluded)*

(En milliers de tonnes métriques.) — (In thousands of metric tons.)

Pays et articles / Countries and articles	Importations — Imports					Exportations — Exports				
	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928
SUÈDE. — SWEDEN.										
Houille — Coal	3,960	3,663	3,111	4,867	4,068	0.5	0.3	4.3	0.3	0.02
Coke	755	577	856	970	1,107	2	0.7	1.7	1.0	1.3
SUISSE. — SWITZERLAND.										
Houille — Coal	1,694	1,721	1,639	1,982	1,908	0.01	0.1	0.03	0.07	0.05
Lignite	0.5	1.1	0.2	0.6	0.2	—	—	—	—	—
Coke	437	470	494	525	601	1.0	0.9	2.7	0.9	0.7
Briquettes	434	509	532	490	520	—	—	12	0.96	0.07
TCHÉCOSLOVAQUIE. — CZECHOSLOVAKIA.										
Houille — Coal	919	1,544	1,476	1,726	2,462	1,734	1,421	2,801	1,885	1,675
Lignite	8	29	29	24	64	2,772	2,674	2,849	2,920	2,999
Coke	137	186	204	240	266	491	414	515	758	784
Briquettes	4.6	16	29	25	34	132	151	132	159	140
UNION DES RÉPUBLIQUES SOVIÉTISTES SOCIALISTES. – UNION OF SOCIALIST SOVIET REPUBLICS.										
Houille — Coal	338	[4] 46	[4] 329	[4] 472	[4] 61	.	[4] 367	[4] 467	[4] 433	[4] 497
Coke										
YOUGOSLAVIE. — YOUGOSLAVIA.										
Houille — Coal	243	442	292	276	314	33	8	25	10	10
Lignite		[1] 14	[2] 23	[2] 24	[2] 36	[1] 1	[2] 143	[2] 143	[2] 108	[2] 130
Coke	83	83	123	147	174	—	0.9	1.2	0.1	0.2
Briquettes	7.4	7.9	2.6	1.8	7.2	—	—	—	0.1	—

(B) Huiles minérales. — (B) Mineral Oils.

(En milliers de tonnes métriques.) — (Metric tons, 000's omitted.)

Pays et articles / Countries and articles	Importations — Imports					Exportations — Exports				
	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928
ALLEMAGNE. — GERMANY.										
Brutes — Crude oil	67	132	200	239	194	—	—	—	—	—
Pétrole brut — Petroleum, crude	53	53	50	40	53	—	—	—	—	—
Benzine, lourde — Heavy benzine	73	131	130	124	152	0.7	1.9	1.4	2.1	1,7
Benzine, légère — Light benzine	95	174	229	352	483	2	2	2	4	5
Kérosène — Kerosene	98	146	161	166	131	—	—	—	—	—
Gazoline — Gas oil	87	139	182	264	310	0.6	1.1	0.1	0.2	0.1
Huile de graissage — Lubricating oil	251	306	325	387	528	19	31	47	54	64

[1] Premier semestre. Deuxième semestre compris dans « houille ». — First half-year. Second half-year included under " coal ".
[2] Lignite et houille brune mêlés. — Lignite and brown coal.
[3] Lignite (48,1) et houille brune (143,3). — Lignite (48.1) and brown coal (143.3).
[4] Années finissant le 30 septembre. — Years ending September 30th.

I. COMBUSTIBLES *(suite)* — I. FUEL *(continued)*

(B) HUILES MINÉRALES *(suite)*. — (B) MINERAL OILS *(continued)*.

(En milliers de tonnes métriques.) — (Metric tons, 000's omitted.)

PAYS ET ARTICLES COUNTRIES AND ARTICLES	IMPORTATIONS — IMPORTS					EXPORTATIONS — EXPORTS				
	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928
ARGENTINE.										
Pétrole (brut) — Petroleum (crude)	755	338	514	848	1,124	0.04	0.04	0.09	25.8	0.45
Huile d'éclairage — Illuminating oil	0.2	0.2	0.3	0.2	0.5	.	.	.	.	.
Plus	[1] 68	[1] 84	[1] 83	[1] 89	[1] 61	.	.	.	.	.
Essences pour moteurs [2] — Motor spirit [2]	11.5	4.7	—	21.6	—	.	.	.	.	.
Plus	[1] 238	[1] 353	[1] 419	[1] 368	[1] 399	.	.	.	.	.
Huile de graissage — Lubricating oil	26	29	34	41	45	.	.	.	.	.
Résidus — Residual oil	12	19	0.4	—	—	.	.	.	.	.
AUTRICHE. — AUSTRIA.										
Pétrole (brut) — Petroleum (crude)	23.0	[3] 17.6	[3] 12.9	[3] 33.9	47.1	0.02	[3] 0.01	—	—	—
Kérosène et Solar oil — Kerosene and Solar oil	27	[3] 25	[3] 28	[3] 28	29	—	[3] 0.11	—	—	—
Essence pour moteurs — Motor spirit	74	[3] 66	[3] 81	[3] 87	115	0.2	[3] 0.1	[3] 0.04	[3] 0.01	—
Huile de graissage — Lubricating oil	12	[3] 13	[3] 15	[3] 13	15	0.1	[3] 0.2	[3] 0.1	[3] 0.1	[3] 0.2
Résidus — Residual oil	19	[3] 9	[3] 25	[3] 16	23	0.4	[3] 0.3	[3] 0.6	[3] 0.1	0.3
BELGIQUE. — BELGIUM.										
Pétrole (brut) — Petroleum (crude)	0.1	8.5	1.2	1.4	2.6	0.01	0.2	0.3	0.4	0.1
Pétrole (raffiné) — Petroleum (refined)	228	263	218	232	242	7	2	1	1.2	0.6
Autres pétroles — Other petroleum	108	109	160	133	169	55	12	16	15	13
BRÉSIL. — BRAZIL.										
Kérosène — Kerosene	90	103	91	112	104	.	.	.	.	.
Gazoline — Gas oil	89	143	153	201	254	.	.	.	.	.
Huile de graissage [4] — Lubricating oil [4]	25	34	39	34	38	.	.	.	.	.
Huile combustible — Fuel oil	248	261	218	358	339	.	.	.	.	.
EMPIRE BRITANNIQUE — BRITISH EMPIRE : GRANDE-BRETAGNE ET IRLANDE DU NORD [1]. — GREAT BRITAIN AND NORTHERN IRELAND [1].										
Pétrole, brut — Petroleum, crude	2,111	2,587	2,447	3,022	2,287	0.2	0.3	0.1	0.3	0.2
Pétrole d'éclairage — Lamp oil	524	597	884	921	844	82	94	118	102	131
« Gas oil » et « fuel oil » — Gas and fuel oils	2,041	1,828	2,329	2,403	2,566	257	395	244	293	205
Essence pour moteurs — Motor spirit	1,724	1,630	2,472	2,375	3,180	112	233	182	135	173
Autres sortes de pétrole — Other sorts of petroleum	474	408	432	441	529	37	37	36	44	51

[1] En millions de litres — Litres, 000,000's omitted.

[2] Inclus naphte, « naphthalina », « gas oil », benzine (brute et raffinée). — Including naphtha, " naphthalina ", gas oil, benzin crude and refined).

[3] Poids net ; en 1924 et années précédentes, partiellement poids brut. — Net weight ; in 1924 and previous years partly gro weight.

[4] Y compris huiles de graissage, végétales et animales. — Including vegetable and animal lubricating oils.

I. COMBUSTIBLES *(suite)* — I. FUEL *(continued)*

(B) Huiles minérales *(suite)*. — (B) Mineral Oils *(continued)*.

(En milliers de tonnes métriques.) — (Metric tons, 000's omitted.)

Pays et articles / Countries and articles	Importations — Imports					Exportations — Exports				
	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928
AUSTRALIE [1 2]. — AUSTRALIA [1 2].										
Pétrole, brut — Petroleum, crude	116	190	25	353	338	1.0	0.6	0 4	0.7	0.2
Huile d'éclairage — Lamp oil	99	113	124	152	158	1.5	1.8	1.4	0.9	1.1
Benzine et gazoline — Benzine and gasoline	303	408	525	662	809	4.3	4.7	4.5	0.8	0.9
Autres [3] — Other [3]	54	45	53	68	73	1.5	7.3	2.1	.2	3.3
CANADA [4 2].										
Pétrole, brut — Petroleum, crude	2,458	2,597	3,154	3,776	4,336	99	30	117	74	109
Huile d'éclairage — Lamp oil	25	23	23	18	17	7	7	7	10	7
Huile de graissage — Lubricating oil	36	40	49	57	74	.	.	.	.	.
Autres (gazoline, etc.) — Other (gasoline, etc.)	360	379	399	511	695	10	18	18	15	20
INDE [4 5 2]. — INDIA [4 5 2].										
Huile d'éclairage — Illuminating oil	327	360	290	430	476	0.03	([6])	([6])	([6])	([6])
Benzine, benzoline, etc.	0.02	0.03	0.02	0.62	0.76	100	38	10	0.01	—
Huile de graissage, etc. — Lubricating oil, etc.	114	125	132	142	152	0.6	0.55	0.6	0.7	0.6
Huile combustible — Fuel oil	409	454	412	485	471	.	.	.	.	.
IRLANDE, ÉTAT LIBRE [7 2]. — IRISH FREE STATE [7 2].										
Huile d'éclairage — Lamp oil	57	57	64	73	66	[8] 0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.2
Essence pour moteurs — Motor spirit	57	71	81	88	114	[8] 0.6	0.45	0.2	0.2	0.1
Huile de graissage — Lubricating oil	11	10	10	10	11	—	—	—	—	—
Autres, raffinées — Other, refined	2.5	2.0	1.2	1.4	1.3	—	—	—	—	—
NOUVELLE-ZÉLANDE [2]. NEW ZEALAND [2]. —										
Pétrole, brut — Petroleum, crude	97.2	100.4	170.1	149.8	171.7	31	46	80	74	70
Huile d'éclairage — Lamp oil	23	23	25	22	13	0.19	0.17	0.06	0.06	0.3
Essence pour moteurs, benzine, benzoline, etc. — Motor spirit, benzine, benzoline, etc.	132	151	204	218	248	0.1	0.04	0.02	0.04	0.4
Huile de graissage — Lubricating oil	10.1	10.1	11.4	13.7	13.3	0.09	0.09	0.12	0.12	0.1
Divers (naphte et raffinées, autres) — Various (naphtha and refined, other)	1.01	0.51	0.85	1.24	1.18	0.1	—	—	—	—

[1] Années se terminant le 30 juin. — Years ending June 30th.
[2] En millions de litres. — Litres, 000,000's omitted.
[3] Huile de graissage et résidus. — Lubricating and residual oils.
[4] Années commençant le 1er avril. — Years beginning April 1st.
[5] Importations générales ; exportations spéciales. — General imports ; special exports.
[6] Compris dans « Huile de graissage, etc. ». — Included in " Lubricating oil, etc. ".
[7] Commerce général. — General trade.
[8] Réexportations. — Re-exports.

I. COMBUSTIBLES *(suite)* — I. FUEL *(continued)*

(B) HUILES MINÉRALES *(suite)*. — (B) MINERAL OILS *(continued)*.

(En milliers de tonnes métriques.) — (Metric tons, 000's omitted).

PAYS ET ARTICLES COUNTRIES AND ARTICLES	IMPORTATIONS — IMPORTS					EXPORTATIONS — EXPORTS				
	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928
UNION DE L'AFRIQUE DU SUD [1]. — UNION OF SOUTH AFRICA [1].										
Essence, benzine et naphte — Motor spirit, benzine and naphtha	86	95	155	172	223	—	—	—	—	—
Lubrifiant — Lubricating	18	19	20	20	22	—	—	—	—	—
Kérosène et autres huiles — Kerosene and other oils	75	57	71	83	118	—	—	—	—	—
BULGARIE. - BULGARIA.										
Pétrole, brut — Petroleum, crude	9.2	[2] 8.8	[2] 13.1	[2] 15.4	20.3	0.06	.	.	.	.
Huile d'éclairage — Illuminating oil	20	26	22	25 6.3	27	.	.	.	.	.
Autres — Other	2.9	4.1	5.4		6.5	.	.	.	.	.
CHILI [3]. — CHILE [3].										
Pétrole, brut — Petroleum, crude	814	856	797	598	767	16	—	—	0.2	0.
Huile d'éclairage — Illuminating oil	6.5	20.7	14.4	18.5	17.8	—	—	—	—	—
CHINE [1]. — CHINA [1].										
Kérosène — Kerosene	844	980	882	621	955	.	.	.	.	.
Gazoline, naphte, etc. — Gasoline, naphtha, etc.	27	33	48	50	76	.	.	.	.	.
DANEMARK. — DENMARK.										
Huile d'éclairage — Lamp oil	81	97	97	82	83	—	—	—	—	—
Benzine	85	98	125	140	155	—	—	—	—	—
Huile combustible — Fuel oil	114	81	120	132	146	—	—	—	—	—
ESPAGNE. — SPAIN.										
Huile d'éclairage — Lamp oil	21	17	16	18	23	—	—	6	—	—
Essence pour moteurs — Motor spirit	120	129	159	205	227	—	—	—	3	4
Huile de graissage — Lubricating oil	23	22	27	32	29	—	—	—	—	—
Huile combustible — Fuel oil	12	33	31	42	76	2.2	4.1	5.6	0.2	—
Autres — Other	11	16	18	11	33	—	—	—	—	—
ÉTATS-UNIS D'AMÉRIQUE [1]. — UNITED STATES OF AMERICA [1].										
Pétrole, brut — Petroleum, crude	12,365	9,829	9,600	9,283	12,683	2,799	2,088	2,449	2,519	3,015
Pétrole d'éclairage — Lamp oil	1.6	3.0	11.8	8.8	32.1	3,469	3,350	3,500	3,077	3,474
Pétrole combustible et gazoline — Gas oil, fuel oil and gasoline	2,604	2,553	3,175	2,087	1,839	9,943	10,039	12,247	13,720	14,836
Huile de graissage, etc. — Lubricating oil, etc.	1.7	5.9	5.2	1.3	2.0	1,436	1,526	1,485	1,540	1,743
FINLANDE. — FINLAND.										
Pétrole, brut — Petroleum, crude	5.6	9.5	11.9	13.6	12.4	.	.	.	.	.

[1] En millions de litres. — Litres, 000,000's omitted.
[2] « Gaz oil » seulement ; chiffre correspondant pour 1924 : 6,7. — Gas oil only ; corresponding figure for 1924 : 6.7.
[3] Les exportations comprennent l'« Exportación Nacionalizada ». — Exports include " Exportación Nacionalizada ".

I. COMBUSTIBLES *(suite)* — I. FUEL *(continued)*

(B) Huiles minérales *(suite)*. — (B) Mineral Oils *(continued)*.

(En milliers de tonnes métriques.) — (Metric tons, 000's omitted.)

PAYS ET ARTICLES COUNTRIES AND ARTICLES	IMPORTATIONS — IMPORTS					EXPORTATIONS — EXPORTS				
	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928
FINLANDE *(suite.)* — FINLAND *(continued)*.										
Pétrole d'éclairage — Illuminating oil	34	29	30	35	44	.	.	.	.	.
Benzine, gazoline, etc.	16.4	28.6	27.8	48.5	55.1	.	.	.	.	.
FRANCE.										
Pétrole, brut — Petroleum, crude	0.03	0.3	0.1	0.3	0.04	0.21	0.02	0.08	0.03	0.03
Plus	[1] 0.6	[1] 3.0	[1] 16	[1] 4	[1] 16					
Raffinées — Refined	5.1	3.1	6.8	1.7	0.8					
Plus	[1] 370	[1] 360	[1] 310	[1] 300	[1] 280.5	[1] 4.5	[1] 0.8	[1] 1.7	[1] 0.7	[1] 0,7
Résidus d'huiles lourdes — Heavy oil residues						24	14	14	15	9
Autres [2] — Other [2]	444	674	746	809	946	.	.	.	.	.
Plus	1,120 [1]	1,350 [1]	1,400 [1]	1,560 [1]	1,948					
HONGRIE.—HUNGARY.										
Brutes — Crude	36	19	62	98	121	—	—	—	—	—
Benzine	14	15	23	26	28	0.5	0.02	0.01	—	—
Raffinées, autres [3] — Refined, other [3]	34	27	38	31	32	—	0.2	0.9	0.04	0.05
Huile de graissage [4] — Lubricating oil [4]	9.5	6.3	8.8	10.9	10.5	—	—	3.2	2.2	0.6
ITALIE. — ITALY.										
Brutes [5] — Crude [5]	354	400	405	461	471	7.5	9.6	24.6	26.4	32.2
Pétrole d'éclairage — Illuminating oil	117	116	135	147	144	0.17	0.17	0.20	0.21	0.6
Benzine	158	189	217	256	323	0.19	0.18	0.21	0.34	1.9
Huile de graissage — Lubricating oil	75	81	77	81	82	0.59	0.71	1.42	2.63	3.7
JAPON [1]. — JAPAN [1].										
Pétrole, brut — Petroleum, crude	355	469	536	732	1,730	.	.	.	.	.
Benzine	99	102	133	82	48	.	.	.	.	.
Pétrole d'éclairage et autres — Illuminating oil and other	166	151	149	241	338	0.4	1.1	1.0	2.6	5.9
NORVÈGE [6].– NORWAY [6].										
Pétrole — Petroleum	185	185	182	202	222	1.3	2.0	0.3	0.5	0.4
PAYS-BAS. — NETHERLANDS.										
Pétrole, brut — Petroleum, crude	[7] 133	[7] 162	[7] 200	[7] 265	[7] 219	[8] 88	[8] 102	[8] 139	[8] 154	[8] 142

[1] En millions de litres. — Litres, 000,000's omitted.

[2] Huiles de graissage et autres huiles lourdes ; résidu de pétrole ; « petrol ». — Lubricating and other heavy oils ; petroleum residue ; " petrol ".

[3] Y compris les huiles combustibles (mazout, etc.). — Including fuel oil.

[4] Y compris les huiles lourdes et résidus. — Including heavy oils and residues.

[5] Y compris les résidus combustibles, non indiqués séparément avant 1922, à savoir : importations : 192 en 1923 ; 333 en 1924 ; 362 en 1925 ; 373 en 1926 ; 414 en 1927 ; exportations : 1,8 en 1923 ; 7,3 en 1924 ; 9,2 en 1925 ; 24,4 en 1926 ; 26,2 en 1927. — Including combustible residues, not shown separately prior to 1922, viz. : Imports : 192 in 1923 ; 333 in 1924 ; 362 in 1925 ; 373 in 1926 ; 414 in 1927 ; Exports : 1.8 in 1923 ; 7.3 in 1924 ; 9.2 in 1925 ; 24.4 in 1926 ; 26.2 in 1927.

[6] Les exportations comprennent aussi les réexportations. — Export figures include also re-exports.

[7] Huile minérale brute, produits de distillation et sous-produits, y compris l'« asphalte ». — Crude mineral oils, distillates and residues of such, including " asphalt ".

[8] Y compris l'huile combustible de soute pour les navires nationaux et étrangers. — Including bunker-oil for national and foreign ships.

I. COMBUSTIBLES *(suite)* — I. FUEL *(continued)*

(B) Huiles minérales *(suite)*. — (B) Mineral Oils *(continued)*.

(En milliers de tonnes métriques.) — (Metric tons, 000's omitted.)

Pays et articles / Countries and articles	Importations — Imports					Exportations — Exports				
	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928
PAYS-BAS *(suite)*. — NETHERLANDS *(continued)*.										
Huile d'éclairage (raffinée) — Lamp oil (refined) . .	225	195	197	196	188	1.7	0.3	0.08	0.15	0.0
Benzine et gazoline — Benzine and gas oil	155	177	224	251	298	[1] 20.7	[1] 9.4	[1] 17.7	[1] 10.4	[1] 32.
Huile combustible — Fuel oil	[2] 132	[2] 94	[2] 104	[2] 167	[2] 148	[1] 73	[1] 51	[1] 104	[1] 127	[1] 117
POLOGNE. — POLAND.										
Pétrole, brut — Petroleum, crude	0.01	—	—	—	—	0.2	—	18	—	—
Pétrole d'éclairage — Illuminating oil	—	—	—	—	—	[3] 96	[3] 68	[3] 106	[3] 51	[3] 35
Essence pour moteurs — Motor spirit	0.2	0.4	0.1	0.3	0.3	161	145	215	119	109
Huile de graissage — Lubricating oil	1.9	2.2	1.6	1.1	3.4	97	60	60	50	42
PORTUGAL.										
Huile d'éclairage — Illuminating oil	20	24	29	31	...					
Gazoline — Gasoline . . .	11.0	14.1	20.7	27.4	...					
Huile de graissage — Lubricating oil	7.4	8.1	9.1	11.7	...	[4] 0.8	[4] 0.5	[4] 0.4	[4] 0.9	...
Huile combustible — Fuel oil	23	12	11	12	...					
ROUMANIE. — ROUMANIA.										
Pétrole, brut — Petroleum, crude	—	—	—	...	...	1.2	—	—	216	207
Pétrole, raffiné — Petroleum, refined	—	—	—	...	...	212	330	527	611	689
Benzine, gazoline et « ligroïne » — Benzine, gasoline and " ligroine " . .	0.01	—	—	...	...	163	265	426	544	662
Résidus — Residual . . .	—	0.3	0.2	...	...	34	148	499	479	721
SUÈDE. — SWEDEN.										
Pétrole, brut — Petroleum, crude	60	63	72	89	97	1.8	1.1	1.1	1.8	0.
Benzine et gazoline — Benzine and gasoline . .	95	[5] 190	[5] 211	[5] 232	312	0.4	[5] 2.8	[5] 1.7	[5] 0.2	[5] 2.
Kérosène, etc. — Kerosene, etc.	68	63	66	65	76	1.5	2.0	2.7	2.4	3.
SUISSE. — SWITZERLAND.										
Pétrole, brut — Petroleum, crude	22	25	23	24	24	—	—	—	—	—
Benzine	48	70	76	95	118	—	—	—	—	—
Huile de graissage — Lubricating oil	14	15	16	18	20	0.04	0.04	0.03	0.04	0.0
Résidus — Residue. . . .	36	37	42	48	57	—	—	—	—	—

[1] Y compris l'huile combustible de soute pour les navires nationaux et étrangers. — Including bunker-oil for natio and foreign ships.

[2] Produits du pétrole et produits tirés du goudron et des substances utilisées comme combustible liquide. — Petroleum produ and products prepared from tar and from material used for liquid fuel.

[3] Huile combustible (« fuel oil »). — Fuel oil.

[4] Comprend toutes les huiles minérales. — Including all mineral oils.

[5] En millions de litres. — Litres, 000,000's omitted.

I. COMBUSTIBLES *(fin)* — I. FUEL *(concluded)*

(B) Huiles minérales *(fin)*. — (B) Mineral Oils *(concluded)*.

(En milliers de tonnes métriques.) — (Metric tons, 000's omitted.)

Pays et articles Countries and articles	Importations — Imports					Exportations — Exports				
	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928
TCHÉCOSLOVAQUIE. — CZECHOSLOVAKIA.										
Brutes — Crude	28	57	94	95	132	4.5	3.5	6.3	4.6	0.6
Pétrole et benzine — Petroleum and benzine . . .	100	95	115	142	164	0.6	0.5	9	7	2.9
Résidus et autres, y compris huile de graissage — Residual and other, including lubricating oil . . .	54	46	38	36	33	1	4	5	6	6
UNION DES RÉPUBLIQUES SOVIÉTISTES SOCIALISTES [1]. — UNION OF SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLICS [1].										
Pétrole, brut — Petroleum, crude	.	.	.	—	—		63	117	127	169
Huile d'éclairage. — Illuminating oil	.	.	.	.	.		453	439	438	698
Essence pour moteurs — Motor spirit	.	.	.	.	.		273	399	599	749
Huile de graissage — Lubricating oil	.	.	.	.	.		183	187	199	182
Huile combustible — Fuel oil	.	.	.	.	.		399	475	675	645
YOUGOSLAVIE. — YUGOSLAVIA.										
Pétrole — Petroleum . .	28	39	36	28	83	—	—	—	—	—
Essence pour moteurs — Motor spirit	7	13	19	11	7,6	—	—	—	—	—
Huile de graissage — Lubricating oil	10	17	26	9.0	10.4	—	—	—	—	—
Pétrole combustible — Fuel oil	18	17	18	56	25	—	—	—	—	—

[1] Années finissant le 30 septembre. — Years ending September 30th.

II. MINERAIS ET MÉTAUX. — II. ORES AND METALS

(A) Minerais. — (A) Ores.

(En milliers de tonnes métriques.) — (Metric tons, 000's omitted.)

Pays et articles / Countries and articles	Importations — Imports					Exportations — Exports				
	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928
ALLEMAGNE. — GERMANY.										
Fer — Iron	3,076	11,540	9,553	17,409	13,794	129	202	170	167	179
Manganèse — Manganese	41	199	199	373	284	0.4	0.4	1.9	0.6	0.8
Cuivre — Copper	[1] 89	[1] 89	[1] 142	[1] 259	[1] 364	12	21	30	4	1
Pyrites [2]	456	714	791	952	1,084	4.1	11.7	10.8	35.6	36.9
Plomb — Lead	21	35	50	46	49	1.8	7.3	13.7	20.1	17.1
Zinc	125	92	160	174	163	50	74	111	213	202
Nickel	0.6	2.8	3.0	2.5	2.3	0.1	0.5	—	0.4	0.1
Wolfram	2.4	4.0	2.4	4.2	4.4	—	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.3
Bauxite	118	289	237	540	432	—	—	—	—	—
ARGENTINE.										
Plomb — Lead	.	.	.	5.2	6.6	0.44	2.23	1.15	1.68	0.26
Wolfram	.	.	.	.	.	0.12	—	0.01	0.01	0.02
AUTRICHE. — AUSTRIA.										
Fer — Iron	0.7	2.1	1.3	1.7	1.3	1.2	17.0	40.2	14.7	31.0
Cuivre — Copper	—	0.2	2.9	4.5	4.5	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.4	0.3
Pyrites	[3] 21	[3] 31	[3] 34	[3] 51	[3] 59	21	28	32	35	35
Plomb — Lead	—	2.2	3.0	2.5	2.1	0.5	0.7	1.1	1.0	0.5
Zinc	—	—	—	—	—	1.5	2.1	3.0	3.9	4.8
BELGIQUE. — BELGIUM.										
Fer — Iron	9,095	9,050	10,847	12,678	13,619	1,504	1,794	1,432	903	898
Manganèse — Manganese	220	200	267	269	267	2.2	0.1	0.7	0.7	0.3
Cuivre — Copper	37	57	69	49	60	1.3	0.6	0.1	0.1	7.3
Plomb — Lead	44	35	63	82	58	0.5	0.4	2.9	9	1.2
Zinc	459	513	587	625	564	46	23	46	47	46
BRÉSIL. — BRAZIL.										
Manganèse — Manganese	.	.	.	.	.	159	312	320	242	362
EMPIRE BRITANNIQUE — BRITISH EMPIRE : GRANDE-BRETAGNE ET IRLANDE DU NORD.— GREAT BRITAIN AND NORTHERN IRELAND.										
Fer — Iron	6,023	4,452	2,121	5,248	4,505	2.1	2.6	8.2	7.2	15.6
Manganèse — Manganese	330	282	145	201	209	—	—	—	—	—
Cuivre — Copper	40	37	35	41	47	1.0	1.7	10.0	15.5	5.9
Pyrites	351	280	238	291	308	0.4	5.9	—	1.3	8.6
Plomb — Lead	5.3	0.9	1.9	1.6	4.2	8.0	16.9	17.9	23.1	19.5
Zinc	122	124	99	136	171	12.7	23.3	50.0	52.7	38.6
Tungstène — Tungsten	1.2	1.1	1.9	1.5	1.0	—	0.03	0.13	0.29	0.20
Aluminium (bauxite & cryolite)	81	78	65	92	111	—	—	—	—	—
AUSTRALIE [4]. — AUSTRALIA [4].										
Manganèse — Manganese	0.06	0.2	0.05	0.08	0.1	0.03	0.01	0.02	0.07	0.02
Plomb [5] — Lead [5]	.	.	.	.	.	37	27	36	32	21
Zinc [6]	.	.	.	.	.	275	228	272	102	310

[1] Y compris minerais, mattes et pyrites cuprifères calcinés. — Including ore, matte and calcined cupreous pyrites.
[2] Y compris autres minerais contenant du soufre. — Including other sulphur ores.
[3] Y compris le minerai calciné de pourpre. — Including burnt or purple ore.
[4] Années se terminant le 30 juin. — Years ending June 30th.
[5] Argent et plomb argentifère ; y compris les concentrés. — Silver and silver-lead ; including concentrates.
[6] Concentrés. — Concentrates.

II. MINERAIS ET MÉTAUX *(suite)* — II. ORES AND METALS *(continued)*

(A) MINERAIS *(suite)*. — (A) ORES *(continued)*.

(En milliers de tonnes métriques.) — (Metric tons, 000's omitted.)

PAYS ET ARTICLES COUNTRIES AND ARTICLES	IMPORTATIONS — IMPORTS					EXPORTATIONS — EXPORTS				
	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928
AUSTRALIE *(suite)* [1]. — AUSTRALIA *(cont.)* [1].										
Tungstène [2] — Tungsten [2]	.	.	.	.	.	0.06	0.07	0.2	—	0.1
Aluminium (bauxite & cryolite)	0.7	0.05	0.03	0.06	0.1	.	.	.	.	.
CANADA [3].										
Fer — Iron	827	956	1,311	1,353	2,061	5.3	3.2	0.7	2.2	2.5
Manganèse — Manganese	.	.	.	.	.	0.2	0.2	0.2	—	—
Cuivre [4] — Copper [4]	—	—	—	—	—	24	28	30	34	38.8
Plomb [4] — Lead [4]	.	.	.	.	.	17.2	5.6	6.2	6.1	6.6
Zinc	.	.	.	.	.	73.4	28.1	38.0	22.9	10.2
Nickel [4]	.	.	.	.	.	19	18	17	17	18.4
Aluminium	62	61	75	128	156					
INDE [3 5]. — INDIA [3 5].										
Fer — Iron	0.1	—	—	—	—	0.05	—	—	—	—
Manganèse — Manganese	.	.	.	.	.	649	573	545	712	692
Wolfram	.	.	.	.	.	0.6	3.0	1.6	3.0	0.9
IRLANDE, ÉTAT LIBRE [6] – IRISH FREE STATE [6].										
Pyrites de fer—Iron pyrites	37	27	23	27	33	—	—	—	—	—
« Minerai calciné »—"Burnt ore"	—	—	—	—	—	22	22	18	20	22
NOUVELLE-ZÉLANDE. — NEW ZEALAND.										
Tungstène (Scheelite) — Tungsten (Scheelite)	.	.	.	.	.	0.02	0.03	0.01	0.01	0.01
UNION DE L'AFRIQUE DU SUD. — UNION OF SOUTH AFRICA.										
Cuivre — Copper	—	—	—	—	—	[7] 0.46	[7] 0.21	[7] 0.01	[7] 0.01	[7] 0.02
Plomb [8] — Lead [8]	.	.	.	.	.	0.21	0.22	0.31	0.32	0.02
Chrome & pyrites	.	.	.	.	.	0.09	6.03	12.83	18.57	23.74
CHILI [9]. — CHILE [9].										
Fer — Iron	—	—	—	—	—	1,050	1,234	1,396	1,508	1,525
Manganèse — Manganese	—	—	—	—	—	4.2	11.1	11.1	7.7	9.2
Cuivre (minerai) — Copper (ore)	—	—	—	—	—	93	103	92	92	64
Cuivre (concentrés) — Copper (concentrates)	.	.	.	.	.	0.01	—	—	3.9	4.4
Plomb [10] — Lead [10]	.	.	.	.	.	1.07	7.1	9.5	6.1	3.3
CHINE. — CHINA.										
Fer — Iron	...	...	...	...	...	853	822	523	498	918
Plomb — Lead	.	.	.	.	.	7.2	10.9	13.4	5.1	4.8
Manganèse — Manganese	.	.	.	.	.	38.2	42.9	42.1	46.0	43.0
Zinc	.	.	.	.	.	20.3	34.5	24.6	5.3	8.2

[1] Années se terminant le 30 juin. — Years ending June 30th.
[2] Wolfram et scheelite. — Wolfram and Scheelite.
[3] Années commençant le 1er avril. — Years beginning April 1st.
[4] Contenu en métal des minerais, des mattes, etc. — Metallic content of ores, matte, etc.
[5] Importations générales ; exportations spéciales. — General imports ; special exports.
[6] Commerce général. — General trade.
[7] Minerai et concentrés. — Ore and concentrates.
[8] Minerai et lingots. — Ore and bullion.
[9] Les exportations comprennent l'« Exportación Nacionalizada ». — Exports include " Exportación Nacionalizada".
[10] Y compris une certaine quantité d'argent. — Including some silver.

II. MINERAIS ET MÉTAUX *(suite)* — II. ORES AND METALS *(continued)*

(A) MINERAIS *(suite)*. — (A) ORES *(continued)*.

(En milliers de tonnes métriques.) — (Metric tons, 000's omitted.)

PAYS ET ARTICLES COUNTRIES AND ARTICLES	IMPORTATIONS — IMPORTS					EXPORTATIONS — EXPORTS				
	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928
DANEMARK. — DENMARK.										
Pyrites sulfureuses — Sulphur pyrites	73	73	87	65	78	—	—	—	—	—
Cryolite	17	22	17	14	16	—	—	—	—	—
ESPAGNE. — SPAIN.										
Fer — Iron	1.1	1.5	0.3	1.8	5.6	3,827	3,618	1,857	4,758	5,421
Pyrites de fer—Iron pyrites	—	—	—	—	—	1,566	1,399	1,351	1,553	1,672
Manganèse — Manganese	3.4	2.0	2.5	3.3	13.5	51	75	35	80	42
Cuivre — Copper	—	—	—	—	—	698	837	776	891	859
Plomb — Lead	7.7	11.1	8.2	2.9	1.7	[1] 9	[1] 10	[1] 11	[1] 5	[1] 7
Zinc [2]	—	—	3	2	—	92	79	93	80	94
ÉTATS-UNIS D'AMÉRIQUE. — UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.										
Fer — Iron	2,080	2,226	2,596	2,663	2,492	605	641	883	913	1,303
Manganèse [3] — Manganese [3]	259	305	374	314	211	.	.	.	.	.
Cuivre (minerais) — Copper (ore)	[4] 48	[4] 50	[4] 49	[4] 45	[4] 48	0.02	0.8	2.5	3.3	1.7
Cuivre (concentrés) — Copper (concentrates)	[4] 19	[4] 24	[4] 20	[4] 31	[4] 19	.	.	.	.	.
Pyrites	251	281	372	255	465	.	.	.	.	.
Plomb [5] — Lead [5]	43	40	53	37	24	.	.	.	.	.
Zinc	[5] 4.3	[5] 12.3	[5] 13.3	[5] 8.6	1.5	[6] 9.8	[6] 77	[6] 95.9	[6] 46.4	7.0
Tungstène [5] — Tungsten [5]	0.04	1.4	1.6	0.7	1.2	.	.	.	.	.
Bauxite & Aluminium	205.2	359	286	362	356	[7] 78	[7] 80	[7] 89	[7] 124	115
FINLANDE. — FINLAND.										
Cuivre [6] — Copper [8]	.	.	.	.	.	10	12	1.0	9.0	23.1
FRANCE.										
Fer — Iron	725	1,242	1,367	1,047	998	12,287	9,227	11,234	14,662	17,055
Manganèse — Manganese	441	470	611	660	738	1.1	1.7	2.0	2.0	3.2
Cuivre [9] — Copper [9]	7	4	1.4	7.4	4.0	[10] 0.8	[10] 0.5	[10] 0.3	[10] 0.7	[10] 1.8
Pyrites	401	484	518	762	824	10.0	0.2	0.6	1.8	4.9
Plomb — Lead	31	31	32	45	32	5.2	9.3	8.0	9.1	13.3
Zinc	140	170	188	214	227	25	23	12	19	11
Bauxite	—	—	—	—	—	202	215	184	262	251
HONGRIE. — HUNGARY.										
Fer — Iron	175	[11] 96	[11] 338	403	433	10	[11] 20	[11] 29	31	54
Manganèse — Manganese	0.1	0.1	0.08	0.35	0.01	1.3	3.0	1.6	9.9	13.9
Pyrites sulfureux [12] — Sulphur pyrites [12]	14	[11] 27	[11] 41	4	52	24	[11] 0.1	[11] 0.8	—	—

[1] Y compris plomb argentifère. — Including argentiferous.
[2] Blende ; calamine brute et calcinée. — Blende ; calamine, crude and burnt.
[3] Presque tout « contenu en manganèse ». — Nearly all " Manganese content ".
[4] Contenu en cuivre. — Copper content.
[5] Contenu en métal. — Metallic content.
[6] Minerais, minerais riches et résidus. — Ore, concentrates and dross.
[7] Minerai et concentrés. — Ore and concentrates.
[8] Y compris roche de cuivre. — Including copper-stone.
[9] Minerais et produits mi-finis. — Ores and half-finished products.
[10] Pur ou allié avec du zinc, de l'étain, de l'aluminium ou du manganèse. — Pure or alloyed with zinc, tin, aluminium or manganese.
[11] « Fer » comprend pyrites sulfureux « grillés ». — " Iron " includes sulphur pyrites " burnt ".
[12] Jusqu'à 1924 inclus : Importations : « bruts », exportations : « grillés » ; après 1924, « bruts » seulement. — Until 1924 inclusive : Imports : " raw ", exports : " burnt " ; thereafter, imports and exports " raw " only.

II. MINERAIS ET MÉTAUX *(suite)* — II. ORES AND METALS *(continued)*

(A) Minerais *(suite)*. — (A) Ores *(continued)*.

(En milliers de tonnes métriques.) — (Metric tons, 000's omitted.)

Pays et articles / Countries and articles	Importations — Imports					Exportations — Exports				
	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928
ITALIE. — ITALY.										
Fer — Iron	79.3	309.3	228.0	129.9	61.8	82.8	—	0.5	2.9	34.4
Pyrites de fer — Iron pyrites	135	196	128	127	129	154	174	89	100	189
Manganèse[1] — Manganese	37	69	49	52	95	3.0	2.6	3.0	0.9	—
Cuivre — Copper	0.02	0.04	—	—	—	4.3	3.5	2.1	1.7	2.2
Pyrites de cuivre — Copper pyrites	—	—	1.5	5.3	10.5	0.24	2.62	0.07	0.36	—
Plomb — Lead	14.2	7.1	4.9	3.3	2.0	18	13	13	15	19
Zinc	1.1	2.7	—	0.5	—	137	174	153	173	165
JAPON. — JAPAN.										
Fer — Iron	1,065	1,104	793	937	1,617	.	.	.	.	.
Manganèse — Manganese	49	54	97	—	—	0.9	0.9	1.6	1.4	1.6
Zinc	17.7	13.6	4.4	5.6	14.0	.	.	.	.	.
Tungstène — Tungsten	.	.	.	.	.	—	0.02	0.01	—	—
Cryolite	33	104	55	63	89	.	.	.	.	.
NORVÈGE[2]. — NORWAY[2]										
Fer — Iron	—	—	—	0.3	4.1	[3] 525	[3] 425	[3] 128	[3] 380	[3] 546
Chrome	4.2	6.7	4.2	7.0	12.6	0.2	0.4	—	—	—
Pyrites sulfureux — Sulphur pyrites	[4] 84	[4] 123	[4] 136	[4] 150	[4] 140	[5] 430	[5] 573	[5] 621	[5] 654	[5] 694
Aluminium (bauxite & cryolite)	40	48	47	45	55	.	.	.	.	.
PAYS-BAS. — NETHERLANDS.										
Fer — Iron	218	254	197	392	513	85	82	93	86	102
Manganèse — Manganese	2.0	3.7	2.6	6.8	6.1	0.7	2.3	1.2	1.1	1.6
Pyrites	111	101	116	123	140	4.3	10.3	8.1	10.6	6.2
Zinc	79	108	124	85	97	0.2	—	0.5	0.3	0.6
POLOGNE. — POLAND.										
Fer — Iron	235	259	203	5	417	—	27	82	91	116
Pyrites de fer — Iron pyrites	9.0	14.9	46.2	84.9	87	6.1	12.1	16.0	26.8	21.2
Manganèse — Manganese	1.4	0.3	50.5	79.0	41.4	—	—	—	—	—
Plomb — Lead	14.6	8.8	9.5	16.3	16.1	1.0	—	—	—	—
Zinc	50	36	101	191	178	56.5	0.1	0.2	0.1	0.1
PORTUGAL.										
Fer (Hématite) — Iron (Hematite)	.	.	.	.	...	15	—	2.0	6.5	...
Cuivre — Copper	.	.	.	.	...	182	149	136	161	...
Uranium	.	.	.	.	...	1.5	0.02	0.54	—	...
Wolfram	.	.	.	.	...	0.4	0.2	0.4	0.2	...
ROUMANIE. — ROUMANIA.										
Pyrites	0.2	0.9	...	...	...	5.9	4.3	...	...	...
Autres[6] — Other[6]	0.01	4.2	...	...	...	1.1	2.4	...	...	...

[1] Y compris le fer manganésifère. — Including manganiferous iron.
[2] Les exportations comprennent aussi les réexportations. — Export figures include also re-exports.
[3] Y compris les concentrés et les briquettes. — Including concentrates and briquettes.
[4] Pyrites de manganèse. Pyrites de soufre = 0. — Manganese pyrites. Sulphur pyrites = 0.
[5] Pyrites de fer et de cuivre, y compris pyrites grillés (minerai pourpre). — Iron and cupreous pyrites; including burnt pyrites (purple ore).
[6] Minerais de toutes sortes (autres que pyrites), et les déchets. — Ores (other than pyrites) of all kinds, and waste.

II. MINERAIS ET MÉTAUX *(suite)* — II. ORES AND METALS *(continued)*

(A) MINERAIS *(fin)*. — (A) ORES *(concluded)*.

(En milliers de tonnes métriques.) — (Metric tons, 000's omitted.)

PAYS ET ARTICLES COUNTRIES AND ARTICLES	IMPORTATIONS — IMPORTS					EXPORTATIONS — EXPORTS				
	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928
SUÈDE. — SWEDEN.										
Fer — Iron	—	—	—	—	—	5,948	8,800	7,656	10,716	5,093
Pyrites de fer — Iron pyrites	117	153	161	160	169	—	—	—	—	—
Manganèse — Manganese	—	—	—	—	—	0.02	0.15	0.27	0.32	0.4
Zinc	4.4	3.8	7.2	6.2	6.2	46	50	45	50	40
SUISSE. — SWITZERLAND.										
Fer — Iron	33	42	36	52	54	81	60	50	82	66
Cuivre [1] — Copper [1]	2.3	2.8	1.5	2.4	2.2	2.4	2.1	2.3	2.2	2.4
TCHÉCOSLOVAQUIE. — CZECHOSLOVAKIA.										
Fer — Iron	729	826	766	725	1,242	125	82	170	264	246
Manganèse — Manganese	2.2	0.7	2.3	2.5	26.2	—	0.6	—	0.5	—
Cuivre — Copper	1.3	—	0.2	—	0.08	0.1	—	2.6	5.2	6.2
Zinc	12.8	3.2	4.3	16.0	19.5	0.06	1.7	0.6	1.0	0.8
Tungstène — Tungsten	—	—	—	—	0.02	0.02	0.09	0.06	0.06	0.0
Chrome	1.5	1.6	2.0	3.6	2.4	—	—	—	0.1	—
Pyrites sulfureuses — Sulphur pyrites	[2] 274	[2] 258	[2] 268	[2] 319	[2] 427	3.3	1.2	12.3	18	7.2
Cryolite	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.6	0.5	0.02	0.01	0.01	0.02	0.0
UNION DES RÉPUBLIQUES SOVIÉTISTES SOCIALISTES [3]. — UNION OF SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLICS [3].										
Fer — Iron	.	.	.	.	.		189	150	406	428
Manganèse — Manganese	.	.	.	.	.		527	673	785	499
YOUGOSLAVIE. — YUGOSLAVIA.										
Fer — Iron	[4] 23.2	[4] 11.3	[4] 28.0	[4] 41.2	[4] 24.3	265	[4] 15-	[4] 399	319	370
Manganèse — Manganese	([4])	([4])	([4])	([4])	([4])	0.9	([4])	([4])	0.6	1.9
Cuivre — Copper	([4])	([4])	([4])	([4])	([4])	12	([4])	([4])	11.8	—

(B) MÉTAUX. — (B) METALS.

(En milliers de tonnes métriques.) — (Metric tons, 000's omitted.)

PAYS ET ARTICLES COUNTRIES AND ARTICLES	IMPORTATIONS — IMPORTS					EXPORTATIONS — EXPORTS				
	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928
ALLEMAGNE. — GERMANY.										
Déchets de fer — Scrap iron	44	249	207	646	354	397	286	447	208	310
Fonte — Pig iron	260	202	110	284	305	56	192	473	320	255
Ferro-alliages — Ferro-alloys	7	20	12	24	8.6	12	31	51	39	60
Produits en fer et en acier — Iron and steel products [5]	1,016	993	943	1,964	1,730	1,486	3,167	4,542	4,017	4,405

[1] Y compris la limaille et les copeaux. — Including filings and turnings.
[2] Y compris les déchets. — Including waste.
[3] Pour 1925 et 1926, années finissant le 30 septembre. — For 1925 and 1926, years ending September 30th.
[4] « Minerai de fer » comprend tous les minerais. — " Iron ore " includes all ores.
[5] Fer et acier (autre que fonte et déchets). — Iron and steel (other than pig and scrap).

II. MINERAIS ET MÉTAUX *(suite)* — II. ORES AND METALS *(continued)*

(B) MÉTAUX *(suite)*. — (B) METALS *(continued)*.

(En milliers de tonnes métriques.) — (Metric tons, 000's omitted.)

PAYS ET ARTICLES COUNTRIES AND ARTICLES	IMPORTATIONS — IMPORTS					EXPORTATIONS — EXPORTS				
	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928
ALLEMAGNE *(suite)*. — GERMANY *(continued)*.										
Cuivre [1] — Copper [1]	115	222	159	257	256	15	20	27	20	57
Plomb [1] — Lead [1]	52	138	93	157	149	14	17	21	18	25
Zinc [1]	61	134	112	160	151	9.0	26.4	30.1	34.5	38.1
Nickel [2]	1.4	2.7	2.0	3.7	4.5	0.8	0.8	0.8	1.2	2.5
Aluminium [1]	5	10.9	5.7	13.0	15.2	4.7	7.6	17.9	8.7	7.9
ARGENTINE.										
Fer et acier [1] — Iron and steel [1]	624	667	659	763	1,055	—	—	—	—	—
Cuivre — Copper	[1] 3.2	[1] 3.2	[1] 4.6	[1] 3.5	[1] 4.6	0.12	—	—	0.08	—
Plomb — Lead	[1] 7.5	[1] 6.9	[1] 3.6	[1] 6.1	[1] 8.2	0.02	0.01	—	0.03	—
Zinc [1]	3.5	6.7	10.0	11.4	13.7	.	.	.	.	.
AUTRICHE. — AUSTRIA.										
Fonte — Pig iron	28	33	27	30	33	37	55	48	81	63
Ferro-alliages — Ferro-alloys	3.2	[3] 5.0	[3] 5.2	[3] 5.1	[3] 6.7	6.1	[3] 5.5	[3] 6.8	[3] 5.4	[3] 6.5
Produits en fer et en acier [1] — Iron and steel products [1]	121	101	97	[4] 99	[4] 115	162	211	232	[4] 236	[4] 208
Cuivre [1] — Copper [1]	16	[3] 21	[3] 16	[3] 17	[3] 22	7.1	[3] 10.3	[3] 8.7	[3] 9.6	[3] 9.7
Plomb [1] — Lead [1]	6.1	[3] 7.0	[3] 9.3	[3] 12.6	[3] 10.6	2.1	[3] 2.7	[3] 3.4	[3] 2.9	[3] 2.1
Zinc [1]	5.8	[3] 6.1	5.4	[3] 6.9	[3] 9.3	2.4	[3] 1.6	[3] 2.8	[3] 1.2	[3] 2.1
Nickel [1]	2.0	[3] 0.9	[3] 0.6	[3] 1.5	[3] 2.0	0.32	[3] 1.65	[3] 1.73	[3] 2.21	[3] 2.60
Aluminium [1]	0.8	[3] 0.6	[3] 0.8	[3] 0.9	[3] 1.5	2.3	[3] 2.1	[3] 3.8	[3] 5.6	[3] 4.3
BELGIQUE. — BELGIUM.										
Déchets de fer — Scrap iron	111	61	63	83	121	102	108	131	194	235
Fonte — Pig iron	327	325	331	381	551	130	95	158	135	99
Produits en fer et en acier [1] — Iron and steel products [1]	242	200	264	302	381	3,181	3,026	3,533	4,419	4,363
Cuivre [5] — Copper [5]	32	30	33	43	82	21	18	20	18	42
Plomb [5] — Lead [5]	14	12	16	14	23	32	39	40	50	40
Zinc [5]	13	8	5	5	8	131	130	146	151	155
Nickel [5]	3.5	3.1	2.6	2.4	2.3	1.3	2.2	2.7	2.1	2.0
Aluminium [5]	1.3	1.6	1.4	2.5	2.4	0.38	0.7	0.5	0.9	1.1
BRÉSIL. — BRAZIL.										
Fer et acier — Iron and steel	[1] 337	[1] 61	365	[1] 421	[1] 439	—	—	—	—	0.5
Cuivre [1] — Copper [1]	6.1	7.4	6.0	6.4	7.4	.	.	.	.	.
Plomb [1] — Lead [1]	5.4	4.9	3.8	5.9	6.9	.	.	.	.	.
Zinc [1]	0.91	1.0	0.83	1.10	1.35	.	.	.	.	.
Aluminium [1]	0.39	0.30	0.49	0.71	1.05	.	.	.	.	.
EMPIRE BRITANNIQUE — BRITISH EMPIRE : GRANDE-BRETAGNE et IRLANDE DU NORD. — GREAT BRITAIN and NORTHERN IRELAND.										
Ferraille — Scrap iron	459	91	179	71	56	89	112	73	266	350
Fonte [6] — Pig iron [6]	292	268	485	588	98	493	475	281	276	403
Ferro-alliages [7] — Ferro-alloys [7]	20	21	14	29	26	117	94	37	60	59
Produits de fer et acier [1] — Iron and steel products [1]	2,147	2,465	3,284	3,846	2,809	3,305	3,222	2,717	3,927	3,867

[1] Bruts et semi-manufacturés. — Raw and semi-manufactured.
[2] Brut, monnaie et déchets. — Unwrought, coin and scrap.
[3] Changements de rubriques. Pas strictement comparable avec 1924 et les années précédentes. — Headings changed. Not strictly comparable with 1924 and previous years.
[4] Pas strictement comparable aux années précédentes par suite de changements dans la classification. — Not strictly comparable with former years owing to change in classification.
[5] Brut, mi-fabriqué et fabriqué. — Crude, semi-manufactured and manufactured.
[6] Fonte de forge et de fonderie ; gueuses de fer basique et acide. — Forge and foundry, basic and acid pig iron.
[7] Y compris Spiegeleisen, ainsi que le ferro-manganèse, le ferro-silicium, le ferro-tungstène, etc. — Including Spiegeleisen and ferro-manganese, ferro-silicon, ferro-tungsten, etc.

II. MINERAIS ET MÉTAUX *(suite)* — II. ORES AND METALS *(continued)*

(B) MÉTAUX *(suite)*. — (B) METALS *(continued)*.

(En milliers de tonnes métriques.) — (Metric tons, 000's omitted.)

PAYS ET ARTICLES COUNTRIES AND ARTICLES	IMPORTATIONS — IMPORTS					EXPORTATIONS — EXPORTS				
	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928
GRANDE-BRETAGNE et IRLANDE DU NORD *(suite)*. — GREAT BRITAIN and NORTHERN IRELAND *(continued)*.										
Cuivre [1] — Copper [1]	155	168	135	146	163	32	25	39	37	31
Plomb [1] — Lead [1]	233	268	266	287	247	17	13	12	11	11
Zinc	[1] 137	[1] 149	[1] 166	[1] 162	[1] 157	[1] 8.0	5.5	4.9	7.9	8.1
Aluminium [1]	12.4	12.4	15.7	19.2	18.8	5.1	7.0	7.7	10.3	10.9
AUSTRALIE [2]. — AUSTRALIA [2].										
Fonte — Pig iron	8.8	13.4	11.3	6.8	9.2	0.1	0.02	—	—	0.01
Ferro-alliages — Ferro-alloys	0.5	1.0	0.6	0.6	0.5	.	.	.	.	.
Fer et acier [1] — Iron and steel [1]	429	464	425	482	532	2.8	4.3	2.0	3.0	2.6
Cuivre [1] — Copper [1]	4.2	4.8	5.7	3.4	2.5	7.1	3.9	4.9	4.4	7.5
Plomb [1] — Lead [1]	0.04	0.04	0.12	0.13	0.07	112	120	133	132	168
Zinc [1]	0.6	0.6	0.7	0.6	0.7	33	33	30	29	43
Aluminium [1]	0.8	1.0	0.5	0.9	0.8	—	—	—	—	—
CANADA [3].										
Fonte — Pig iron	25	25	31	44	42.1	[4] 11.6	[4] 3.9	[4] 2.0	[4] 0.5	[4] 1.0
Alliages de fer — Ferro-alloys	7.2	5.4	3.8	4.9	11.2	24	28	54	37	49.1
Produits de fer et acier [1] — Iron and steel products [1]	571	724	793	807	1,267	78	91	111	116	121.4
Cuivre [1] — Copper [1]	15	17	15	16	27.0	20	24	24	26	55.5
Plomb — Lead	[1] 0.4	[1] 0.4	[1] 0.5	[1] 0.3	[1] 0.4	52	84	96	110	114.9
Zinc	[1] 1.9	[1] 3.0	[1] 3.3	[1] 3.3	[1] 5.6	[5] 20	[5] 29	[5] 45	[5] 56	[5] 57.8
Nickel	[1] 0.4	[1] 0.5	[1] 0.5	[1] 1.0	[1] 0.6	[6] 11	[6] 14	[6] 12	[6] 15	[6] 30.3
Aluminium	[1] 0.29	[1] 0.37	[1] 0.52	[1] 0.73	[1] 0.70	10.3	11.1	10.8	24.1	19.9
INDE [3] [7]. — INDIA [3] [7].										
Fonte — Pig iron	3.5	2.9	1.6	5.2	3.2	347	388	315	400	456
Produits de fer et acier [1] — Iron and steel products [1]	778	804	780	1,109	832	19	20	44	60	...
Cuivre [1] — Copper [1]	14	17	16	13	13	2.3	9.1	11.3	12.9	10.5
Plomb — Lead	[1] 2.5	[1] 2.6	[1] 2.4	[1] 2.5	[1] 2.4	48	43	43	64	73
Zinc [1]	5.4	7.1	9.0	8.9	8.7	18.7	26.5	45.6	73.2	78.0
Ferro-manganèse — Ferro-manganese	.	.	.	.	.	1.6	1.6	6.8	4.1	3.1
Aluminium [1]	4.6	4.5	4.9	7.8	6.4	.	.	.	.	.
IRLANDE, ÉTAT LIBRE [3]. — IRISH FREE STATE [3].										
Fonte — Pig iron	6	5	5	4	4	—	—	—	—	—
Fer et acier [1] — Iron and steel [1]	71	68	77	92	67	24	25	17	38	31
Plomb [1] — Lead [1]	1.9	1.9	2.0	2.1	1.9	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.03	00.5
NOUVELLE-ZÉLANDE. — NEW ZEALAND.										
Fonte — Pig iron	8.7	7.3	5.1	3.6	2.7	—	—	—	—	—
Fer et acier [1] — Iron and steel [1]	134	142	124	147	134	—	—	—	—	—
Plomb [1] — Lead [1]	3.5	3.0	2.7	2.7	2.0	—	—	—	—	—

[1] Bruts et semi-manufacturés. — Raw and semi-manufactured.
[2] Années se terminant le 30 juin. — Years ending June 30th.
[3] Années commençant le 1er avril. — Years beginning April 1st.
[4] Y compris gueuses pour lest (« Kentledge »). — Including Kentledge.
[5] Zinc de commerce (« spelter »). — Spelter.
[6] Nickel fin. — Nickel, fine.
[7] Importations générales ; exportations spéciales. — General imports ; special exports.
[8] Commerce général. — General trade.

II. MINERAIS ET MÉTAUX *(suite)* — II. ORES AND METALS *(continued)*

(B) MÉTAUX *(suite)*. — (B) METALS *(continued)*.

(En milliers de tonnes métriques.) — (Metric tons, 000's omitted.)

PAYS ET ARTICLES COUNTRIES AND ARTICLES	IMPORTATIONS — IMPORTS					EXPORTATIONS — EXPORTS				
	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928
UNION DE L'AFRIQUE DU SUD. — UNION OF SOUTH AFRICA.										
Fonte [1] — Pig iron [1]	2.7	6.8	6.2	6.3	4.7	—	—	—	—	—
Ferro-alliages — Ferro-alloys	3.90	0.45	0.52	0.47	0.49	.	.	.	.	.
Fer et acier [2] — Iron and steel [2]	179 [3]	185 [3]	222 [3]	262 [3]	256	0.8	1.5	1.8	1.8	1.8
Cuivre [2] — Copper [2]	[4] 0.49	[4] 0.78	[4] 0.86	[4] 1.16	[4] 0.91	8.9	8.7	8.8	8.3	7.7
Plomb [2] — Lead [2]	0.72	0.90	1.39	1.72	0.85	3.86	1.54	0.06	0.01	0.01
Zinc	2.5	2.3	2.6	2.4	2.4	[2] 0.01	—	—	—	[2] 0.0
BULGARIE. — BULGARIA.										
Fonte — Pig iron	2.4	5.1	3.6	2.4	4.8	.	.	.	.	.
Fer et acier [2] — Iron and steel [2]	56	46	76	54	66	.	.	.	.	.
Cuivre et laiton [2] — Copper and brass [2]	1.6	[5] 1.9	[5] 1.5	[5] 1.3	[5] 1.4	.	.	.	.	.
CHILI [6] — CHILE [6]										
Fer et acier [2] — Iron and steel [2]	142	120	103	128	166	0.7	—	0.4	0.8	0.4
Cuivre [2] — Copper [2]	0.5	0.4	0.8	0.4	0.4	182	172	187	226	273
Zinc [2]	0.89	0.71	0.58	1.0	0.6	—	—	—	—	—
CHINE. — CHINA.										
Fonte — Pig iron	6.3	14.6	14.3	10.4	22.5	} 265 [7]	[7] 159	[7] 170	[7] 203	[7] 220
Fer et acier – Iron and steel	523	391	468	379	613					
Etain — Tin	9	3	3	4	4	7	9	7	6	7
Cuivre [2] — Copper [2]	36	10	8	7	6	1	1	2	1	4
Pomb [2] — Lead [2]	12	8	10	11	11	1	—	—	—	—
DANEMARK. — DENMARK.										
Fonte — Pig iron	41	31	29	34	46	—	—	—	—	—
Ferro-alliages — Ferro-alloys	0.4	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Fer et acier [2] — Iron and steel [2]	266	226	232	281	296	52	52	53	85	86
Cuivre [2] — Copper [2]	6.1	6.9	4.6	5.3	6.6	0.2	0.3	0.2	0.2	0.2
Plomb [2] — Lead [2]	3.6	3.6	4.6	4.3	5.3	0.07	0.04	0.05	0.05	0.2
Zinc	[2] 4.8	[2] 4.7	[2] 4.0	5.1	5.8	0.3	0.1	0.2	0.2	0.3
ESPAGNE. — SPAIN.										
Fonte — Pig iron	3	4	4	12	16	—	—	0.1	—	1,5
Ferro-alliages — Ferro-alloys	4.6	7.6	2.9	8.1	4.8	—	—	—	—	—
Fer et acier [2] — Iron and steel [2]	209	227	128	189	217	24.3	4.7	0.5	0.5	0,4
Cuivre [2] — Copper [2]	6.7	9.5	9.7	6.3	6.7	25	27	28	30	23
Plomb — Lead	[2] 0.13	[2] 0.17	[2] 0.09	[2] 0.1	[2] 0.3	90	105	118	109	87
Zinc [2]	0.8	1.0	1.1	1.4	1.9	5.5	5.6	9.5	9.2	5,6
Aluminium [2]	1.2	1.3	1.3	2.2	1.9	—	—	—	0.1	—
ÉTATS-UNIS D'AMÉRIQUE. — UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.										
Déchets de fer — Scrap iron	68	101	88	61	64	99	84	107	243	524
Fonte — Pig iron	212	448	453	135	143	42	33	26	52	86
Ferro-alliages — Ferro-alloys	69	75	59	43	53	4.4	[8] 7.3	[8] 3.5	[8] 5.0	[8] 12,3
Produits en fer et acier [9] — Iron and steel products [9]	224	327	487	484	480	1,690	1,668	2,069	1,922	2.291
Cuivre — Copper	[10] 280	[10] 217	[10] 279	[10] 246	[10] 285	[2] 497	[2] 481	[2] 427	[2] 475	[2] 500

[1] Y compris moulages et lingots. — Including castings and ingots.
[2] Bruts et semi-manufacturés. — Raw and semi-manufactured.
[3] Y compris rails, soit : 6,5 ; 15,2 ; 10,3 ; 15,7 ; 12.1. — Including railway and tramway rails, viz : 6.5 ; 15.2 ; 10.3 ; 15.7 ; 12.1.
[4] Y compris fils. — Including wire.
[5] Cuivre seulement ; chiffre correspondant pour 1924 : 1,5. — Copper only ; corresponding figure for 1924 : 1.5.
[6] Les exportations comprennent l'« Exportación Nacionalizada ». — Exports include " Exportación Nacionalizada ".
[7] Y compris fer brut. — Including iron, crude.
[8] Y compris un peu de minerai. — Including some ore.
[9] Fer et acier (autres que fonte et déchets), bruts et semi-manufacturés. — Iron and steel (other than pig and scrap), raw and semi-manufactured.
[10] Cuivre non affiné, cuivre noir, cémenté et de convertisseur, en saumons, barres, etc., ainsi que cuivre affiné en lingots, barres, etc. — Unrefined black, blister and converter copper, in pigs, bars, etc. ; also refined copper in ingots, bars, etc.

II. MINERAIS ET MÉTAUX *(suite)* — II. ORES AND METALS *(continued)*

(B) MÉTAUX *(suite)*. — (B) METALS *(continued)*.

(En milliers de tonnes métriques.) — (Metric tons, 000's omitted.)

PAYS ET ARTICLES COUNTRIES AND ARTICLES	IMPORTATIONS — IMPORTS					EXPORTATIONS — EXPORTS				
	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928
ETATS-UNIS D'AMÉRIQUE *(suite)*. — UNITED STATES OF AMERICA *(continued)*.										
Plomb — Lead	[1] 82	[1] 70	[1] 81	[1] 110	[1] 117	[2] 71	[2] 93	[2] 65	[2] 110	[2] 104
Zinc	[3] 0.02	[3] 0.02	[3] 0.02	[3] 0.05	—	[4] 71	[4] 75	[4] 44	[4] 46	[4] 28
Nickel	[5] 11.6	[5] 15.1	[5] 14.0	[5] 13.7	[5] 23.0	[6] 0.9	[6] 1.2	[6] 0.7	[6] 1.0	[6] 1.1
Aluminium [4]	14	20	34	33	17	2.9	5.7	3.5	6.6	7.1
FINLANDE. — FINLAND.										
Fonte — Pig iron	18	15	20	17	22	—	0.1	1.1	0.9	0.8
Produits en fer et acier [7] — Iron and steel products [7]	52	60	[8] 93	103	139	0.2	0.08	[8] 0.07	0.1	0.1
Cuivre [9] — Copper [9]	[4] 1.8	[4] 1.8	2.4	3.7	3.7	0.20	0.39	0.37	0.43	0.30
Plomb [4] — Lead [4]	0.6	0.8	1.2	1.3	1.3	.	.	.	.	.
Zinc [4]	0.23	0.30	0.36	0.42	0.46	.	.	.	.	.
Etain [4] — Tin [4]	0.19	0.19	0.20	0.20	0.26	.	.	.	.	.
FRANCE.										
Déchets de fer [10] — Scrap iron [10]	160	61	71	92	100	500	555	260	438	478
Fonte [11] — Pig iron [11]	43	32	24	39	40	767	709	703	836	627
Ferro-alliages [12] — Ferro-alloys [12]	13.4	19.1	25.9	28.3	18.7	17.2	4.1	4.4	7.3	10.3
Produits en fer et acier [4] — Iron and steel products [4]	599	100	112	49	56	1,810	2,801	2,952	4,052	3,705
Cuivre [4] — Copper [4]	158	120	140	93	155	27	22	18	27	29
Plomb [4] — Lead [4]	88	73	73	50	84	2.1	3.0	2.3	4.1	1.8
Zinc [4]	66	46	50	47	46	13	20	13	19	21
Nickel [13]	5.4	2.5	3.8	2.6	4.7	0.3	0.6	0.3	0.7	0.4
Aluminium [4]	1.3	0.3	1.3	0.4	0.2	0.9	3.3	1.4	8.2	5.6
HONGRIE. — HUNGARY.										
Fer et acier [4] — Iron and steel [4]	53	49	81	94	78	15	46	42	69	119
Cuivre — Copper	3.7	6.6	8.8	11.6	11.5	0.1	0.01	0.8	0.9	1.4
Plomb — Lead	1.8	2.6	4.8	6.0	7.1	0.2	0.3	0.4	0.2	0.4
Zinc	2.1	3.3	3.6	5.3	5.8	0.3	0.2	0.2	0.6	0.9
Etain — Tin	0.3	0.4	0.6	0.5	0.7	—	—	—	0.3	0.2
ITALIE. — ITALY.										
Déchets de fer — Scrap iron	542	961	766	693	862	—	—	—	—	—
Fonte — Pig iron	203	265	177	122	139	4.6	0.1	1.2	0.03	0.7
Ferro-alliages — Ferro-alloys	0.5	0.6	0.7	0.3	0.9	1.8	2.4	1.5	1.6	3.1
Produits en fer et acier [4] — Iron and steel products [4]	181	519	322	223	236	5.1	4.4	8.0	9.3	6.2
Cuivre [4] — Copper [4]	58	70	73	68	83	2.4	1.2	2.2	3.1	3.1
Plomb [4] — Lead [4]	13.0	26.8	21.6	16.8	27.3	1.1	9.5	1.0	0.9	0.8
Zinc [4]	15	18	16	14	16.6	0.07	0.08	0.19	0.05	0.06
Aluminium [4]	3.0	6.7	3.4	3.6	1.8	0.04	0.07	0.05	0.31	0.3
JAPON. — JAPAN.										
Fonte — Pig iron	457	316	400	473	569	.	.	.	.	.
Ferro-alliages — Ferro-alloys	3.3	1.6	3.3	5.1	3.7	.	.	.	.	.

[1] Lingots, saumons, barres et vieux plomb (contenu en plomb). — Bullion, pigs, bars and old (lead content).
[2] En saumons, barres, etc. ; y compris le métal tiré des minerais étrangers et nationaux. Les exportations de métal tiré des minerais nationaux comprises dans les chiffres indiqués ci-dessus étaient, en milliers de tonnes métriques : 1,8 en 1923 ; 4,8 en 1924 ; 4,5 en 1925 ; 3,9 en 1926 ; 2,3 en 1927. — Pigs, bars, etc. ; including that produced from both foreign and domestic ores. Exports of domestic ore productions included were (M. T., 000's) : 1.8 in 1923 ; 4.8 in 1924 ; 4.5 in 1925 ; 3.9 in 1926 ; 2.3 in 1927.
[3] Blocs, saumons et vieux zinc. — Blocks, pigs and old zinc.
[4] Bruts et semi-manufacturés. — Raw and semi-manufactured.
[5] Alliage en nickel et oxide de nickel. — Nickel alloys and nickels oxide.
[6] Nickel, oxide de nickel, matte, «monel metal» et alliage en nickel. — Nickel, nickels oxide, matte, monel metal and nickel alloys.
[7] Barres, lingots, plaques, etc. — Bars, ingots, plates, etc.
[8] Chiffre incomplet. — Incomplete figure.
[9] Y compris laiton. — Including brass.
[10] Y compris mâchefer et scories de forge. — Including slag.
[11] Fonte brute de moulage, fonte d'affinage, fonte « Spiegel », etc. — Cast pig, forged pig, " Spiegel " pig, etc.
[12] Ferro-manganèse, ferro-silicium, etc. — Ferro-manganese, ferro-silicon, etc.
[13] Produit de première fusion, pur et allié. — Product of first smelting, pure and alloyed.

II. MINERAIS ET MÉTAUX *(suite)* — II. ORES AND METALS *(continued)*

(B) MÉTAUX *(suite)*. — (B) METALS *(continued)*.

(En milliers de tonnes métriques.) — (Metric tons, 000's omitted.)

PAYS ET ARTICLES COUNTRIES AND ARTICLES	IMPORTATIONS — IMPORTS					EXPORTATIONS — EXPORTS				
	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928
JAPON *(suite)* — JAPAN *(continued)*.										
Fer et acier [1] — Iron and steel [1]	976	473	844	789	897	52	52	24	23	37
Cuivre [1] — Copper [1]	7.0	4.3	16.5	13.2	20.5	2.7	2.6	2.5	2.8	3.0
Plomb [1] — Lead [1]	45	41	55	56	63	.	.	.	.	.
Zinc	[1] 36	[1] 28	[1] 40	[1] 30	41	—	0.02	—	—	—
Aluminium	4.2	4.7	7.5	6.0	9.3	.	.	.	.	.
NORVÈGE [2]. — NORWAY [2].										
Déchets de fer — Scrap iron	0.7	2.8	4.7	6.2	4.9	22	13	17	25	34
Fonte — Pig iron	12.3	12.5	7.9	8.6	14.7	0.9	0.5	1.3	0.5	3.1
Ferro-chrome et ferro-silicium — Ferro-chrome and ferro-silicon	0.03	0.01	—	0.1	0.1	22	[3] 26	[3] 20	[3] 33	[3] 33
Fer et acier [1] — Iron and steel [1]	185	173	144	164	227	2.1	2.1	3.1	1.6	2,0
Cuivre [1] — Copper [1]	2.1	2.7	2.1	2.3	3.6	1.6	0.9	1.3	1.2	1.6
Plomb [1] — Lead [1]	1.2	1.4	1.6	2.4	4.3	1.1	0.8	8.6	0.6	0.9
Zinc [1]	1.4	1.3	1.4	1.7	2.1	3.8	3.5	5.7	6.1	2.7
Aluminium	—	0.1	0.2	0.4	0.3	[1] 19	[1] 21	[1] 22	[1] 22	[1] 17
PAYS-BAS. — NETHERLANDS										
Fonte [5] — Pig iron [5]	35	36	37	32	36	50.0	95.7	114.7	149.6	215.7
Fer et acier [1] — Iron and steel [1]	663	753	893	952	1,152	42	58	100	103	133
Cuivre [1] — Copper [1]	7.5	9.1	8.9	9.5	16.3	1.8	2.5	2.6	2.0	3.9
Plomb [1] — Lead [1]	15	15	21	22	22	0.5	0.7	1.0	0.9	0.6
Zinc [1]	10.8	10.6	13.0	12.9	15.2	20	25	28	28	30
Nickel [6]	0.06	0.09	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.02	0.02	0.03	0.03	0.05
Aluminium [6]	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.5	0.7	0.2	0.2	0.3	0.4	0.4
POLOGNE. — POLAND.										
Déchets de fer — Scrap iron	152	163	163	472	534	4	1	0.7	1.0	0.7
Fonte — Pig iron	19	14	4.5	109	7.3	9	1.7	16.2	16.8	5.1
Produits en fer et acier [7] — Iron and steel products [7]	56	38	25	35	41	139	98	82	156	167
Cuivre [8] — Copper [8]	1.3	2.4	2.0	5.2	9.9	0.5	0.1	0.5	0.1	0.03
Plomb [9] — Lead [9]	0.1	—	—	—	0.1	11	15	17	16	12
Zinc [10]	0.9	—	0.7	0.3	0.3	55	69	114	127	133
Nickel [11]	0.2	0.3	0.1	0.2	0.3	0.2	—	—	—	—
PORTUGAL.										
Fonte — Pig iron	8.2	7.2	5.8	9.4	...	8.8	10.1	4.9	13.2	...
Fer et acier, bruts-Iron and steel, crude	107	65	83	101	...	.	.	.	.	...
Plomb — Lead	2.5	1.9	2.0	2.2	...	—	—	—	—	...
Etain — Tin	0.6	0.5	0.5	0.5	...	.	.	.	.	...
ROUMANIE. — ROUMANIA.										
Fonte [12] — Pig iron [12]	0.9	3.0	...	...	...	0.2	6.4	...	...	...
Produits en fer et acier [1] — Iron and steel products [1]	164	194	...	...	...	0.2	0.1	...	...	...
Cuivre — Copper	[1] 1.6	[1] 3.0	...	...	...	—	0.3	...	...	...
Plomb [1] — Lead [1]	1.2	0.9	...	...	...	—	—	—	—	...
Zinc	1.5	[1] 2.3	...	...	...	0.3	0.2	...	...	...

[1] Bruts et semi-manufacturés. — Raw and semi-manufactured.
[2] Les exportations comprennent les réexportations. — Export figures include re-exports.
[3] Non compris ferro-manganèse : 49 en 1925 ; 79 en 1926 ; 71 en 1927 et 77 en 1928. — Excluding ferro-manganese : 49 in 1925 ; 79 in 1926 ; 71 in 1927 ; 77 in 1928.
[5] Y compris les alliages. — Including alloys.
[6] Brut et déchets. — Crude and waste.
[7] Semi-manufacturé. — Semi-manufactured.
[8] Ciment de cuivre ; cuivre électrolytique, cuivre métallurgique et déchets. — Cement copper ; copper electrolytic, metallurgical and waste.
[9] En gueuses, lingots et poudre. — In pigs, ingots and powder.
[10] Poudre métallique, métal et déchets. — Powder, metal and waste.
[11] Gueuses, lingots et nickel préparé pour laminage. — Pig, ingots and strip.
[12] Y compris les déchets de fonte. — Including scrap pig.

II. MINERAIS ET MÉTAUX *(fin)* — II. ORES AND METALS *(concluded)*

(B) MÉTAUX *(fin)*. — (B) METALS *(concluded)*.

(En milliers de tonnes métriques.) — (Metric tons, 000's omitted.)

PAYS ET ARTICLES COUNTRIES AND ARTICLES	IMPORTATIONS — IMPORTS					EXPORTATIONS — EXPORTS				
	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928
SUÈDE. — SWEDEN.										
Déchets de fer — Scrap iron	38	12	20	7	20	4	9	5	36	11
Fonte — Pig iron	41	51	61	48	79	90	74	77	87	72
Ferro-alliages [4] — Ferro-alloys [4]	2.4	2.6	1.7	2.6	2.2	18	21	20	26	30
Produits en fer et acier — Iron and steel products	287	240	269	322	328	185	169	168	172	194
Cuivre [1] — Copper [1]	18	18	18	18	21	6.8	6.9	6.4	6.7	7.0
Plomb [1] — Lead [1]	7.6	6.2	8.2	7.8	8.0	1.2	1.8	1.1	0.8	1.9
Zinc [1]	5.2	6.6	7.6	9.3	9.6	3.4	4.2	4.2	5.7	6.1
Nickel [1]	0.19	0.17	0.14	0.23	0.40	—	—	0.01	—	—
Aluminium [1]	1.20	1.31	1.67	1.44	2.23	0.06	0.08	0.04	0.01	0.02
SUISSE. — SWITZERLAND.										
Fer et acier [1] — Iron and steel [1]	325	358	396	376	493	14	15	65	84	98
Ferro-alliages — Ferro-alloys	1.46	0.94	0.94	1.15	1.5	2.7	3.1	5.9	8.4	5.8
Cuivre [1] — Copper [1]	17	15	14	20	25	4.4	4.6	6.3	5.8	8.5
Plomb [1] — Lead [1]	10	11	12	12	10	0.5	0.5	0.7	0.6	0.8
Zinc [1]	5.4	5.7	5.8	7.0	8.0	3.4	3.3	3.4	2.9	3.5
Nickel [1]	0.88	0.46	0.50	0.65	1.39	0.26	0.29	0.28	0.56	1.01
Aluminium [5]	0.2	0.4	0.4	0.7	1.0	15	16	18	17	19
TCHÉCOSLOVAQUIE. — CZECHOSLOVAKIA.										
Déchets de fer — Scrap iron	116	120	80	148	222	—	22	0.5	0.3	0.03
Fonte — Pig iron	50.1	59.0	50.8	56.8	56.3	43	38	32	65	53
Ferro-alliages — Ferro-alloys	13	12	14	17	18	0.1	3.2	0.4	0.1	0.03
Produits en fer et acier — Iron and stee products	24	50	35	51	45	372	473	448	658	680
Cuivre [1] — Copper [1]	15	16	16	18	23	2.9	2.7	3.5	4.0	4.2
Zinc et plomb — Zinc and lead	[1] 19	[1] 22	[1] 33	[1] 29	33	3.4	2.5	3.2	3.3	5.2
Nickel	0.3	0.5	0.3	0.6	1.0	0.01	0.1	0.01	0.01	0.01
Aluminium et magnésium — Aluminium and magnesium	[1] 0.9	[1] 1.1	[1] 1.3	[1] 1.7	[1] 2.6	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.3	0.4
UNION DES RÉPUBLIQUES SOVIÉTISTES SOCIALISTES [6]. — UNION OF SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLICS [6].										
Produits en fer et acier — Iron and steel products	.	[1] 30	[1] 93	[1] 77	[1] 107	.	[7] 28	26	[1] 40	[1] 22
Cuivre — Copper	.	3.0	11.3	18.5		.	.	.	.	.
Plomb — Lead	.	14	22	31		.	.	.	.	.
Zinc	1.4	12.0	14.7	29.5	115	.	.	.	.	.
Aluminium	.	.	1.8	2.8		.	.	.	.	.
Etain — Tin	.	.	2.1	3.5		.	.	.	.	.
YOUGOSLAVIE. — YUGOSLAVIA.										
Produits en fer et acier — Iron and steel products	[1] 87	[1] 100	[1] 92	[1] 98	[1] 152	[2] 4.0	[2] 3.8	[2] 1.7	[2] 1.8	[2] 1.7
Cuivre et ses alliages — Copper and its alloys	2.7	2.9	4.4	3.1	3.5	[3] 7.6	[3] 7.9	[3] 10.8	[3] 13.4	[3] 15.1
Plomb — Lead	0.6	0.4	0.4	0.2	0.4	[2] 11	[2] 11	[2] 10	[2] 9.3	[2] 9.0
Zinc et ses alliages — Zinc and its alloys	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.3	0.8	2.1	1.2	2.2	2.9

[1] Bruts et semi-manufacturés. — Raw and semi-manufactured.
[2] Barres et bruts. — Bars and crude.
[3] Principalement bruts. — Mainly crude.
[4] Ferro-manganèse et ferro-chrome. — Ferro-manganese and ferro-chrome.
[5] Y compris alliages. — Including alloys.
[6] Pour 1925, 1926, 1927 et 1928, années finissant le 30 septembre. — For 1925, 1926, 1927 and 1928 years ending September 30th.
[7] Déchets de fer et d'acier. — Scrap iron and steel.

III. PRODUITS CHIMIQUES — III. CHEMICAL PRODUCTS

(A) Matières premières. — (A) Raw Materials.

(En milliers de tonnes métriques.) — (Metric tons,000's omitted.)

Pays et articles Countries and articles	Importations — Imports					Exportations — Exports				
	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928
ALLEMAGNE. — GERMANY.										
Nitrate de soude — Nitrate of soda	12	25	28	27	114	8.0	15.4	34.5	60.3	32
Soufre — Sulphur	68	105	74	94	105	37	58	56	48	66
Sel — Salt	0.3	0.5	9.4	9.9	24.6	731	717	798	847	880
ARGENTINE.										
Soufre — Sulphur	12.4	11.4	14.3	13.1	15.6	.	.	.	.	.
Sel — Salt	107	71	75	71	53	0.49	0.10	0.66	0.53	1.24
AUTRICHE. — AUSTRIA.										
Nitrate de soude — Nitrate of soda	3.7	4.7	3.9	2.4	3.7	0.02	0.02	0.01	0.01	0.01
Soufre — Sulphur	10.5	13.5	10.5	16.2	13.9	0.02	0.06	0.12	0.11	0.08
Sel — Salt	5.7	7.7	9.4	7.3	6.6	0.06	—	0.01	0.01	0.04
BELGIQUE. — BELGIUM.										
Nitrate de soude — Nitrate of soda	147	152	115	61	138	2	1	1	6	1
Soufre — Sulphur	6.7	13.9	9.9	11.5	10.6	3.5	3.4	3.9	4.0	3.4
Sel [1] — Salt [1]	250	267	280	281	315	1.4	0.8	1.3	0.8	0.9
BRÉSIL. — BRAZIL.										
Nitrate de soude — Nitrate of soda	3.0	8.4	1.3	3.4	6.2	.	.	.	.	.
Soufre — Sulphur	6.0	6.8	3.9	6.6	9.8	.	.	.	.	.
Sel — Salt	79	126	65	73	74	0.2	0.1	—	0.04	0.06
EMPIRE BRITANNIQUE. — BRITISH EMPIRE : GRANDE-BRETAGNE et IRLANDE DU NORD. — GREAT BRITAIN and NORTHERN IRELAND.										
Nitrate de soude — Nitrate of soda	84	83	38	77	77	1.0	0.6	0.4	0.2	0.5
Soufre — Sulphur	111	111	77	115	94	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.5
Sel — Salt	115	114	109	113	97	363	355	295	362	340
AUSTRALIE [2]. — AUSTRALIA [2].										
Nitrate de soude — Nitrate of soda	3.9	9.3	9.5	5.1	8.9	0.02	0.13	0.07	0.02	—
Soufre — Sulphur	66	69	83	87	94	.	.	.	.	.
Sel — Salt	12.2	9.8	14.1	12.9	9.3	4.7	5.6	5.0	6.4	7.4
CANADA [3].										
Nitrate de soude — Nitrate of soda	21	27	21	25	25	.	.	.	.	.
Soufre — Sulphur	128	132	198	163	162	—	[4] 0.01	[4] 1.3	[4] 17.7	30.3
Sel — Salt	163	183	164	159	170	1.12	2.21	0.6	1.2	2.7
INDE [3 5]. — INDIA [3 5].										
Nitrate de soude — Nitrate of soda	4.0	4.0	6.2	7.7	8.9	.	.	.	.	.
Soufre — Sulphur	13	16	16	20	15	.	.	.	.	.
Sel — Salt	626	569	546	606	625	1.7	12.1	16.2	14.9	10.3
NOUVELLE-ZÉLANDE. — NEW ZEALAND.										
Soufre — Sulphur	15.9	20.3	25.7	31.3	35.0	.	.	.	.	.
Sel — Salt	28	35	31	36	34.2	—	—	—	—	—
UNION DE L'AFRIQUE DU SUD. — UNION OF SOUTH AFRICA.										
Nitrate de soude — Nitrate of soda	—	0.81	3.05	0.03	0.94	—	—	—	—	—
Soufre — Sulphur	10	17	20	14	15	0.03	—	—	0.01	0.02
Sel — Salt	0.68	2.34	2.61	4.07	3.52	0.12	0.11	0.18	0.29	0.40

[1] Brut et raffiné. — Raw and refined.
[2] Années se terminant le 30 juin. — Years ending June 30th.
[3] Années commençant le 1er avril. — Years beginning April 1st.
[4] Contenu dans les pyrites. — Contained in pyrites.
[5] Importations générales ; exportations spéciales. — General imports ; special exports.

III. PRODUITS CHIMIQUES *(suite)* — III. CHEMICAL PRODUCTS *(ctd.)*

(A) Matières premières *(suite)*. — (A) Raw Materials *(continued)*.

(En milliers de tonnes métriques.) — (Metric tons, 000's omitted.)

Pays et articles / Countries and articles	Importations — Imports					Exportations — Exports				
	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928
CHILI [1]. — CHILE [1].										
Nitrate de soude — Nitrate of soda	—	—	—	—	—	2,333	2,519	1,668	2,271	2,833
Soufre — Sulphur	0.23	3.64	0.3	0.1	0.2	0.11	0.25	0.12	0.47	0.44
CHINE. — CHINA.										
Sel — Salt	—	—	—	—	—	200	176	204	300	316
DANEMARK. — DENMARK.										
Nitrate de soude — Nitrate of soda	53	56	37	20	33	—	—	—	—	—
Nitrate de chaux — Nitrate of lime	72	78	95	91	106	—	—	—	—	—
Soufre — Sulphur	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.5	0.3	—	—	—	—	—
Sel — Salt	77	71	79	81	82	0.01	0.02	0.1	0.1	0.02
ESPAGNE. — SPAIN.										
Nitrate de soude — Nitrate of soda	108	94	72	127	140	—	—	—	—	—
Soufre — Sulphur	17	13	10	19	17	—	—	0.06	0.05	—
Sel — Salt	0.1	0.08	0.02	0.03	0.01	581	561	493	612	596
ÉTATS-UNIS D'AMÉRIQUE. — UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.										
Nitrate de soude — Nitrate of soda	1,002	1,130	929	761	1,049	.	.	.	.	.
Soufre [2] — Sulphur [2]	0.2	0.1	0.05	3.44	4.86	492	642	592	816	717
Sel — Salt	90	73	55	43	38	131	141	144	140	132
FINLANDE. — FINLAND.										
Soufre — Sulphur	33	33	43	49	55	.	.	.	.	.
Sel — Salt	67	72	77	82	80	.	.	.	.	.
FRANCE.										
Nitrate de soude — Nitrate of soda	282	328	175	347	351	10.5	3.1	4.3	2.0	3.8
Soufre — Sulphur	464	458	483	238	160	29	31	27	49	42
Sel — Salt	62	43	56	65	62	172	176	214	190	219
HONGRIE. — HUNGARY.										
Nitrate de soude — Nitrate of soda	0.33	0.92	1.01	1.62	2.39	—	—	—	0.02	—
Soufre — Sulphur	0.62	0.66	1.24	1.91	1.95	—	—	0.01	—	0.01
Sel — Salt	85	82	89	71	87	—	—	—	—	—
ITALIE. — ITALY.										
Nitrate de soude — Nitrate of soda	56	64	55	47	74	—	—	—	—	—
Soufre — Sulphur	—	—	—	—	—	267	194	173	214	192
Sel — Salt	16.3	18.7	13.5	31.4	52.3	156	131	106	98	95
JAPON. — JAPAN.										
Nitrate de soude — Nitrate of soda	40	38	64	55	53	.	.	.	.	.
Soufre — Sulphur	.	.	.	.	.	4.2	4.1	4.1	3.9	5.3
Sel — Salt	207	157	193	218	227	0.8	0.1	0.1	—	00.3
NORVÈGE. — NORWAY.										
Nitrate de soude — Nitrate of soda	0.15	0.07	0.04	0.05	0.05	20	31	28	34	35
Soufre — Sulphur	12	16	15	17	15	—	—	—	—	—
Chlorure de sodium (sel) — Chloride of sodium (salt)	240	191	159	220	210	—	—	—	—	—
PAYS-BAS. — NETHERLANDS.										
Nitrate de soude — Nitrate of soda	138	140	130	88	173	1.9	1.7	1.0	4.7	0.8
Soufre — Sulphur	1.4	2.5	2.8	2.3	2.4	0.03	—	0.04	0.05	0.04
Sel — Salt	108	104	112	115	126	8.6	8.0	10.8	11.2	15.6
POLOGNE. — POLAND.										
Nitrate de soude — Nitrate of soda	46	57	22	34	91	0.01	0.02	—	—	—
Soufre — Sulphur	1.0	1.1	1.7	1.9	1.7	0.3	—	—	—	—
Sel — Salt	2.5	3.2	2.9	2.3	2.3	22	13	18	21	37

[1] Les exportations comprennent l'« Exportación Nacionalizada ». — Exports include " Exportación Nacionalizada ".
[2] Les importations comprennent «importations pour la consommation» seulement. — Imports comprise "imports for consumption" only.

III. PRODUITS CHIMIQUES *(suite)* — III. CHEMICAL PRODUCTS *(ctd.)*

(A) Matières premières *(fin)*. — (A) Raw Materials *(concluded)*.

(En milliers de tonnes métriques.) — (Metric tons, 000's omitted.)

PAYS ET ARTICLES COUNTRIES AND ARTICLES	IMPORTATIONS — IMPORTS					EXPORTATIONS — EXPORTS				
	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928
PORTUGAL.										
Nitrate de soude — Nitrate of soda	1.3	4.0	3.6	4.2	...	(1)	(1)	(1)	(1)	...
Soufre — Sulphur	11.1	13.6	20.8	11.7	...	.	.	.	.	...
Sel — Salt	.	.	.	.	...	91	34	49	50	...
ROUMANIE. — ROUMANIA.										
Soufre — Sulphur	1,41	0.87	...	...	...	—	—	—	...	...
Sel — Salt	—	—	—	...	...	33	44	...	...	...
SUÈDE. — SWEDEN.										
Nitrate de soude — Nitrate of soda	35	36	31	27	39	—	—	—	—	—
Soufre — Sulphur	65	63	74	74	63	0.01	0.02	0.02	0.01	—
Sel — Salt	133	123	120	150	126	1.01	1.09	2.0	2.1	1.1
SUISSE. — SWITZERLAND.										
Nitrate de soude — Nitrate of soda	1.9	1.6	1.9	1.9	2.1	—	—	—	—	—
Soufre — Sulphur	3.9	4.6	4.7	5.0	5.8	—	—	—	—	—
Sel — Salt	2.7	2.1	1.5	5.0	6.3	—	—	—	—	—
TCHÉCOSLOVAQUIE. — CZECHOSLOVAKIA.										
Nitrate de soude — Nitrate of soda	62	55	46	52	55	0.4	0.3	0.04	0.1	0.7
Soufre — Sulphur	4.7	4.9	5.7	7.1	7.7	0.02	0.04	0.05	0.02	0.01
Sel — Salt	153	94	110	123	138	—	—	—	—	—

(B) Produits manufacturés. — (B) Manufactured Products.

(En milliers de tonnes métriques.) — (Metric tons, 000's omitted.)

PAYS ET ARTICLES COUNTRIES AND ARTICLES	IMPORTATIONS — IMPORTS					EXPORTATIONS — EXPORTS				
	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928
ALLEMAGNE. — GERMANY.										
Sulfate d'ammoniaque. — Sulphate of ammonia	0.8	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.2	104	490	671	669	837
Cyanamide de calcium — Cyanamide of calcium	2.6	1.1	1.8	0.8	0.1	—	—	—	—	—
Acide sulfurique — Sulphuric acid	55	65	24	63	118	10.4	55.2	87.9	82.5	54.2
Acide nitrique — Nitric acid	0.04	0.12	0.43	1.26	2.6	16.9	23.6	19.9	28.7	31.1
Alcool — Spirits (alcohol)	6.6	2.8	2.3	2.2	2.1	20.6	[1] 25.0	[4] 42.3	[4] 5.7	[4] 0.3
ARGENTINE.										
Acide sulfurique — Sulphuric acid	0.3	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	.	.	.	.	.
Soude — Soda	9.9	7.7	7.8	8.8	12.5	.	.	.	.	.
Alcool [2] — Spirits [2] (alcohol)	0.34	0.34	0.41	0.37	0.38	1.85	—	—	0.43	0.45
AUTRICHE. — AUSTRIA.										
Sulfate d'ammoniaque — Sulphate of ammonia	0.64	[3] 0.53	[3] 0.20	[3] 0.49	[3] 1.36	2.08	[3] 0.45	[3] 1.21	[3] 1.36	[3] 2.0
Acide sulfurique — Sulphuric acid	6.3	3.6	2.4	2.3	2.6	0.22	0.22	0.49	2.16	1.4

[1] Compris dans « Sulfate d'ammoniaque » (voir (B), Produits manufacturés). — Included under "Sulphate of ammonia" (see (B), Manufactured products).

[2] En millions de litres. — Litres, 000,000's omitted.

[3] Changements de rubriques. Pas strictement comparable avec 1924 et les années précédentes. — Headings changed. Not strictly comparable with 1924 and previous years.

[4] Dont, réparations de guerre en nature : — Of which, War Reparations in kind :

1925	1926	1927	1928
8.6	39.2	5.2	—

III. PRODUITS CHIMIQUES *(suite)* — III. CHEMICAL PRODUCTS *(ctd.)*

(B) Produits manufacturés *(suite)*. — (B) Manufactured Products *(ctd.)*.

(En milliers de tonnes métriques.) — (Metric tons, 000's omitted.)

Pays et articles / Countries and articles	Importations — Imports					Exportations — Exports				
	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928
AUTRICHE *(suite)*. — AUSTRIA *(continued)*.										
Acide nitrique — Nitric acid	0.20	0.14	0.31	0.37	1.23	2.0	1.4	1.6	0.3	0.01
Soude — Soda	1.5	2.0	4.1	2.7	1.1	4.8	10.3	9.8	7.3	12.0
Alcool — Spirits (alcohol)	0.55	0.67	0.56	0.81	1.0	—	0.26	0.03	0.07	0.02
Plus [1]	1.9	0.9	0.7	0.1	0.09	—	—	—	1.8	2.1
BELGIQUE. — BELGIUM.										
Sulfate d'ammoniaque — Sulphate of ammonia	27	25	39	48	51	9	11	7	7	16
Cyanamide de calcium — Cyanamide of calcium	14	17	26	35	37	0.3	0.03	0.14	0.80	0.66
Acide sulfurique [2] — Sulphuric acid [2]	16	8	11	15	25	151	162	144	187	229
Acide nitrique — Nitric acid	2.0	6.8	7.3	10.7	9.7	0.3	0.3	0.7	1.6	1.7
Soude caustique — Caustic soda	12	7	9	11	12	6.6	1.4	1.6	2.7	2.7
Alcool [1] — Spirits (alcohol) [1]	1.7	1.6	1.9	2.0	1.7	13.2	7.0	11.7	10.0	4.6
BRÉSIL. — BRAZIL.										
Acide sulfurique — Sulphuric acid	0.16	0.38	0.45	0.42	0.71	.	.	.	.	.
Soude — Soda	17	14	13	18	22	.	.	.	.	.
Alcool — Spirits (alcohol)	0.48	0.56	0.69	0.66	0.75	[1] 0.24	[1] 0.14	[1] 0.23	[1] 0.24	[1] 0.22
EMPIRE BRITANNIQUE — BRITISH EMPIRE:										
GRANDE-BRETAGNE et IRLANDE DU NORD. — GREAT BRITAIN and NORTHERN IRELAND.										
Sulfate d'ammoniaque — Sulphate of ammonia	0.1	0.1	—	—	—	282	266	164	270	400
Cyanamide de calcium — Cyanamide of calcium	1.1	0.01	0.2	0.7	1.0	—	—	—	—	—
Acide sulfurique — Sulphuric acid	0.04	0.6	1.1	1.4	1.3	1.6	1.4	3.7	3.2	4.4
Soude caustique — Caustic Soda	2.4	0.3	10.1	3.9	1.9	90	84	84	107	109
Alcool [1] — Spirits (alcohol) [1]	18.4	18.2	10.6	14.0	16.2	38.9	33.5	29.6	31.0	35.5
AUSTRALIE [3]. — AUSTRALIA [3].										
Sulfate d'ammoniaque — Sulphate of ammonia	0.02	0.11	—	0.03	0.1	4.7	5.7	7.2	5.1	3.7
Acides nitrique, muriatique et sulfurique — Nitric, muriatic and sulphuric acids	—	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.9	0.11	0.11	0.12	0.1
Soude — Soda	5.6	5.9	4.9	6.6	6.8	—	—		—	—
Alcool [1] — Spirits (alcohol) [1]	7.4	7.5	8.2	6.6	6.8	1.4	1.6	0.2	0.1	0.2
CANADA [4].										
Sulfate d'ammoniaque — Sulphate of ammonia	0.2	1.5	1.5	2.3	3.2	9.8	15.4	14.8	13.9	14.4
Cyanamide de calcium — Cyanamide of calcium	1.8	—	—	—	—	68	84	78	109	139.0
Acide sulfurique — Sulphuric acid	0.04	0.06	0.04	0.05	0.05	6.2	22.1	21.6	14.7	11.1
Acide nitrique — Nitric acid	0.04	0.07	0.14	0.14	0.11	.	.	.	.	.
Soude [5] — Soda [5]	3.5	4.0	5.0	3.1	2.8	.	.	.	.	.
Alcool [1] — Spirits (alcohol) [1]	5.26	6.32	7.45	11.20	11.93	6.52	6.63	7.40	8.61	11.01
INDE [4] [6]. — INDIA [4] [6].										
Sulfate d'ammoniaque — Sulphate of ammonia	0.21	4.80	2.73	3.98	18.3	10.4	4.3	4.4	3.8	0.01
Acide sulfurique — Sulphuric acid	0.03	0.03	0.03	0.02	0.25	.	.	.	.	.

[1] En millions de litres. — Litres, 000,000's omitted.
[2] Acides sulfureux et sulfuriques. — Sulphurous and sulphuric acid.
[3] Années finissant le 30 juin. — Years ending June 30th.
[4] Années commençant le 1er avril. — Years beginning April 1st.
[5] Soude caustique, non compris soude caustique en solution. — Caustic soda, excluding in solution.
[6] Importations générales ; exportations spéciales. — General imports ; special exports.

III. PRODUITS CHIMIQUES *(suite)* — III. CHEMICAL PRODUCTS *(ctd.)*

(B) Produits manufacturés *(suite)*. — (B) Manufactured Products *(ctd.)*.

(En milliers de tonnes métriques.) — (Metric tons, 000's omitted.)

Pays et articles Countries and articles	Importations — Imports					Exportations — Exports				
	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928
INDE *(suite)* [1] [2]. — INDIA *(continued)* [1] [2].										
Soude — Soda	5.5	7.0	8.1	8.9	8.8					
Alcool [3] — Spirits (alcohol) [3]	7.5	8.7	9.7	10.5	9.6					
NOUVELLE-ZÉLANDE. — NEW ZEALAND.										
Sulfate d'ammoniaque — Sulphate of ammonia	0.89	0.98	1.24	0.84	2.1	.	.	.	.	.
Acide sulfurique — Sulphuric acid	0.10	0.13	0.13	0.11	0.2	—	—	—	—	—
Acides nitrique, muriatique et fluorique — Nitric, muriatic and fluoric acids	0.03	0.03	0.03	0.04	0.03	—	—	—	—	—
Soude — Soda	1.2	1.2	1.2	1.2	1.5	—	—	—	—	—
Alcool [3] — Spirits (alcohol) [3]	3.77	4.42	4.55	4.31	3.8	—	—	—	—	—
UNION DE L'AFRIQUE DU SUD. — UNION OF SOUTH AFRICA.										
Sulfate d'ammoniaque — Sulphate of ammonia	0.49	0.63	1.61	1.32	3.37	0.42	0.18	0.33	0.12	—
Acide sulfurique — Sulphuric acid	0.04	0.06	0.06	0.08	0.09	0.08	0.05	0.02	0.03	0.02
Soude caustique — Caustic soda	2.9	2.8	3.2	3.1	3.2	0.01	—	0.01	0.01	—
Alcool [3] — Spirits (alcohol) [3]	1.6	1.9	1.7	1.5	1.6	2.5	1.1	2.2	4.3	6.2
CHILI [4]. — CHILE [4].										
Acide sulfurique — Sulphuric acid	0.32	0.33	0.42	0.67	0.37	0.30	0.23	0.06	0.04	0.07
Soude caustique — Caustic soda	0.9	1.6	1.8	1.6	1.9	—	—	—	0.01	—
Alcool [3] — Spirits (alcohol) [3]	0.13	0.13	0.14	0.11	0.21	—	—	—	—	—
CHINE. — CHINA.										
Sulfate d'ammoniaque — Sulphate of ammonia	17	24	49	55	105	—	5	4	6	7
Acide sulfurique — Sulphuric acid.	2.8	3.1	3.8	6.1	6.0	.	.	.	.	.
Acide nitrique — Nitric acid.	1.4	1.3	1.7	2.5	2.3	.	.	.	.	.
Soude caustique — Caustic soda	7.5	8.6	10.3	9.0	13.8	.	.	.	.	.
Alcool [6] — Spirits [6]	2.1	2.1	2.4	1.5	2.9	—	—	—	—	—
DANEMARK. — DENMARK.										
Sulfate d'ammoniaque — Sulphate of ammonia	16.1	39.2	26.1	50.1	33.1	0.3	0.7	0.5	0.7	0.5
Acide sulfurique — Sulphuric acid	0.3	0.6	0.7	0.4	0.3	0.2	—	0.01	0.02	0.04
Acide nitrique — Nitric acid	0.4	1.2	1.2	1.2	1.1	—	—	—	—	—
Soude — Soda	1.3	1.4	2.2	2.3	2.7	—	—	—	—	—
Alcool [3] — Spirits (alcohol) [3]	1.23	1.06	0.83	0.81	0.97	0.26	0.28	0.23	0.22	0.23
Alcool, méthylique, etc. — Methyl. alcohol, etc.	0.06	0.09	0.08	0.08	0.09	—	—	—	—	—
ESPAGNE. — SPAIN.										
Sulfate d'ammoniaque — Sulphate of ammonia	123	147	149	169	216	—	—	—	—	—
Acide sulfurique — Sulphuric acid	0.05	0.5	0.04	0.2	0.7	—	—	—	—	—
Acide nitrique — Nitric acid	0.04	0.02	0.03	0.3	0.9	—	—	—	—	—
Soude caustique — Caustic soda	[5] 0.8	[5] 1.0	[5] 1.2	[5] 0.6	[5] 0.4	6.7	5.1	9.3	1.5	2.9
Alcool [3] — Spirits (alcohol) [3]	0.06	0.09	0.12	0.12	0.23	0.53	1.71	2.34	1.24	1.25

[1] Années commençant le 1er avril. — Years beginning April 1st.
[2] Importations générales; exportations spéciales. — General imports; special exports.
[3] En millions de litres. — Litres, 000,000's omitted.
[4] Les exportations comprennent l'« Exportación Nacionalizada ». — Exports include " Exportación Nacionalizada ".
[5] Y compris potasse caustique. — Including caustic potash.
[6] Boissons spiritueuses seulement. — Potable spirits only.

III. PRODUITS CHIMIQUES *(suite)*. — III. CHEMICAL PRODUCTS *(ctd.)*

(B) PRODUITS MANUFACTURÉS *(suite)*. — (B) MANUFACTURED PRODUCTS *(ctd.)*.

(En milliers de tonnes métriques.) — (Metric tons, 000's omitted.)

PAYS ET ARTICLES COUNTRIES AND ARTICLES	IMPORTATIONS — IMPORTS					EXPORTATIONS — EXPORTS				
	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928
ÉTATS-UNIS D'AMÉRIQUE. — UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.										
Sulfate d'ammoniaque — Sulphate of ammonia	6.1	24.2	8.5	17.4	42.7	120	125	184	141	95
Cyanamide de calcium — Cyanamide of calcium	77	100	90	111	138	.	.	.	.	.
Acide sulfurique — Sulphuric acid	6.9	16.5	25.4	15.8	11.9	5.1	3.4	4.2	3.4	3.2
Soude caustique — Caustic soda	.	.	.	.	.	41.8	45.8	46.9	45.8	54.2
Alcool [1] — Spirits (alcohol) [1]	0.11	[2] 0.12	[2] 0.14	0.14	0.16	[2] 4.1	[2] 3.5	[2] 3.8	[2] 3.1	[2] 3.8
FINLANDE. — FINLAND.										
Sulfate d'ammoniaque — Sulphate of ammonia	0.08	0.15	—	—	0.18	.	.	.	.	.
Acide sulfurique — Sulphuric acid	0.40	0.14	0.17	0.23	0.33	.	.	.	.	.
Acide nitrique — Nitric acid	0.13	0.15	0.23	0.29	0.28	.	.	.	.	.
Soude — Soda	1.8	1.9	2.1	1.7	1.3	—	—	—	—	—
Alcool — Spirits (alcohol)	0.12	0.16	1.61	0.74	0.77	—	—	—	—	—
FRANCE.										
Sulfate d'ammoniaque [3] — Sulphate of ammonia [3]	121	134	204	90	216	6.5	9.1	11.8	12.5	20.5
Cyanamide de calcium [4] — Cyanamide of calcium [4]	22	29	56	36	36	1.1	1.5	2.5	1.5	2.9
Acide sulfurique — Sulphuric acid	13	17	30	22	21	40	14	13	15	31
Acide nitrique — Nitric acid	2.7	2.8	5.4	4.6	3.0	1.4	0.5	0.3	0.2	0.2
Soude caustique — Caustic soda	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.1	0.2	35	44	33	34	37
Alcool [1] [5] — Spirits (alcohol) [1] [5]	33.9	45.1	79.7	57.6	31.3	25.9	14.5	17.9	14.8	18.7
HONGRIE. — HUNGARY.										
Sulfate d'ammoniaque — Sulphate of ammonia		0.07	1.27	1.68	1.68	0.52	0.16	0.47	—	0.01
Acide sulfurique — Sulphuric acid	3.10	1.09	0.81	1.19	1.06	0.11	0.24	0.49	0.03	0.39
Acide nitrique — Nitric acid	0.29	1.74	1.05	1.19	1.59	0.01	—	—	—	—
Soude — Soda	5.0	6.0	7.7	7.8	9.1	0.01	—	—	—	0.02
Alcool — Spirits (alcohol)	0.05	0.15	0.10	0.04	0.16	8.5	9.8	15.6	15.6	12.8
ITALIE. — ITALY.										
Sulfate d'ammoniaque — Sulphate of ammonia	23	22	16	13	14	—	—	—	12	21
Nitrate d'ammoniaque — Nitrate of ammonia	3.8	3.0	—	—	0.01	0.02	—	0.03	0.16	—
Cyanamide de calcium — Cyanamide of calcium	14.3	32.5	49.7	29.6	21.4	—	—	—	—	—
Acide sulfurique — Sulphuric acid	0.08	0.08	0.05	0.16	0.93	0.3	0.4	0.4	1.3	0.6
Acide nitrique — Nitric acid	2.3	5.9	6.6	8.1	11.4	0.03	0.01	0.04	0.07	0.01
Soude caustique — Caustic soda	15.3	22.3	2.6	2.0	0.4	0.3	0.2	0.4	0.2	0.3
Alcool [1] [6] — Spirits (alcohol) [1] [6]	0.36	0.70	0.86	1.50	2.41	3.68	0.38	0.20	0.20	0.06
JAPON. — JAPAN.										
Sulfate d'ammoniaque — Sulphate of ammonia	168	204	296	250	285	.	.	.	.	.
Acide sulfurique — Sulphuric acid	.	.	.	.	.	4.4	4.7	5.1	8.1	7.4
Acide nitrique — Nitric acid	.	.	.	.	.	1.7	1.6	2.0	2.5	2.2
Soude — Soda	16	22	36	41	61	0.1	0.2	0.04	0.05	—
Alcool [1] — Spirits (alcohol) [1]	1.61	0.95	1.07	1.58	2.22	[7] 3.85	[7] 3.41	[7] 3.54	[7] 3.42	[7] 3.79

[1] Alcool pur contenu dans des boissons spiritueuses, en millions de litres. — Pure alcohol contained in distilled liquors, in litres, 000,000's omitted.
[2] Y compris alcool pour l'industrie. — Including industrial alcohol.
[3] Brut et raffiné. — Crude and refined.
[4] Nitrate de chaux et cyanamide de calcium. — Nitrate of lime and cyanamide of calcium.
[5] Exprimé en contenu d'alcool pur. — Expressed in content of absolute alcohol.
[6] Y compris des chiffres calculés approximativement, soit ceux donnés primitivement en « centaines de bouteilles ». — Including figures calculated approximately, viz., those shown originally in " hundred bottles ".
[7] Consiste entièrement en « sake ». — Consists wholly of " sake ".

III. PRODUITS CHIMIQUES *(suite)* — III. CHEMICAL PRODUCTS *(ctd.)*

(B) PRODUITS MANUFACTURÉS *(suite)*. — (B) MANUFACTURED PRODUCTS *(ctd.)*.

(En milliers de tonnes métriques.) — (Metric tons, 000's omitted.)

PAYS ET ARTICLES COUNTRIES AND ARTICLES	IMPORTATIONS — IMPORTS					EXPORTATIONS — EXPORTS				
	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928
NORVÈGE. — NORWAY.										
Sulfate d'ammoniaque — Sulphate of ammonia	0.02	—	—	0.1	0.4	0.3	0.2	0.1	—	—
Nitrate d'ammoniaque — Nitrate of ammonia	[1] 0.9	[1] 1.5	[1] —	[1] 0.1	[1] 0.2	0.01	—	3.3	7.8	6.4
Nitrate de chaux — Nitrate of lime	.	.	.	.	.	131	157	174	137	112
Cyanamide de calcium — Cyanamide of calcium	—	—	—	—	—	—	6.5	10.5	32.2	54.2
Acide sulfurique — Sulphuric acid	0.05	0.05	0.4	2.6	2.1	0.8	0.3	0.4	0.2	0.7
Acide nitrique — Nitric acid	1.4	1.2	—	—	—	1.9	4.4	5.2	7.7	9.4
Soude — Soda	23	29	29	30	32.5	—	—	—	—	—
Alcool — Spirits (alcohol)	0.6	[2] 0.4	0.6	0.7	1.5	0.1	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.05
PAYS-BAS. — NETHERLANDS.										
Sulfate d'ammoniaque — Sulphate of ammonia	45	69	79	108	139	22	28	25	35	31
Acide sulfurique — Sulphuric acid	151	207	193	210	183	12.1	9.1	14.6	21.7	37.7
Acide nitrique — Nitric acid	1.2	1.3	1.8	3.6	5.6	0.05	0.03	0.04	0.10	0.3
Soude [3] — Soda [3]	54	58	62	68	76	2.3	2.5	2.9	3.8	4.1
Alcool [4 5] — Spirits (alcohol) [4 5]	17.5	8.9	7.6	12.9	10.4	38	36	37	45	43
POLOGNE. — POLAND.										
Sulfate d'ammoniaque — Sulphate of ammonia	0.2	0.3	0.2	3.1	1.2	4.5	4.5	13.9	11.5	18.3
Cyanamide de calcium — Cyanamide of calcium	—	0.02	—	8.4	20.9	5.4	12.2	7.3	2.4	—
Nitrate de calcium — Nitrate of calcium	1.0	2.5	1.8	6.3	6.8	0.02	0.10	0.05	0.01	—
Acide sulfurique — Sulphuric acid	0.6	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.6	38	53	23	26	26
Acide nitrique — Nitric acid	3.2	1.9	1.4	1.3	1.6	—	—	0.03	—	—
Soude [3] — Soda [3]	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.2	17.2	3.6	7.5	6.0	10.4
Alcool [5] — Spirits (alcohol) [5]	0.4	0.1	0.2	0.4	0.6	3.9	0.5	1.7	1.9	1.4
PORTUGAL.										
Sulfate d'ammoniaque — Sulphate of ammonia	2.9	5.8	8.2	10.6	...	[6] 0.2	[6] 6.4	[6] 7.7	[6] 9.6	...
Soude caustique — Caustic soda	2.6	3.7	3.0	4.1	...	.	.	.	.	...
Alcool [5] — Spirits (alcohol) [5]	0.01	0.04	0.04	0.03	...	0.79	0.40	0.54	0.38	...
ROUMANIE. — ROUMANIA.										
Acide sulfurique — Sulphuric acid	1.67	4.48	...	...	...	0.04	0.02	...	...	...
Acide nitrique — Nitric acid	0.38	0.53	...	...	...	—	—	—	...	...
Soude — Soda	0.09	0.01	...	...	...	2.7	4.6	...	...	...
SUÈDE. — SWEDEN.										
Sulfate d'ammoniaque — Sulphate of ammonia	0.04	0.02	0.1	1.0	0.8	7.3	5.9	1.1	0.2	0.4
Cyanamide de calcium — Cyanamide of calcium	0.04	0.29	—	—	—	19	11	16	9	0.5
Acide sulfurique — Sulphuric acid	2.6	0.2	0.6	0.1	2.4	0.06	0.03	0.04	0.08	0.17
Acide nitrique — Nitric acid	2.7	3.3	3.9	3.5	3.4	—	—	—	—	—
Soude [7] — Soda [7]	5.0	5.0	4.7	2.3	5.9	0.01	1.1	1.2	1.2	0.5
Alcool, raffiné [5] — Alcohol, refined [5]	3.0	3.2	3.2	3.3	3.1	2.1	2.1	1.9	2.7	1.7

[1] Y compris tous les autres composés d'ammoniaque. — Including all other ammonium compounds.
[2] Alcools potables seulement. — Potable spirits only.
[3] Soude : caustique, calcinée et cristallisée. — Caustic, calcined and crystal soda.
[4] A 50 %. — 50 % alcohol.
[5] En millions de litres. — Litres, 000,000's omitted.
[6] « Sulfate d'ammoniaque » comprend tous les engrais. — " Sulphate of ammonia " includes all fertilisers.
[7] Soude et potasse caustiques. — Caustic soda and potash.

III. PRODUITS CHIMIQUES *(fin)* — III. CHEMICAL PRODUCTS *(conclud.)*

(B) PRODUITS MANUFACTURÉS *(fin)*. — (B) MANUFACTURED PRODUCTS *(conclud.)*

(En milliers de tonnes métriques.) — (Metric tons, 000's omitted.)

PAYS ET ARTICLES COUNTRIES AND ARTICLES	IMPORTATIONS — IMPORTS					EXPORTATIONS — EXPORTS				
	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928
SUISSE. — SWITZERLAND.										
Sulfate d'ammoniaque — Sulphate of ammonia	1.8	2.2	2.1	1.5	1.4	—	—	0.9	1.7	4.7
Acide sulfurique — Sulphuric acid	2.0	3.0	5.1	5.8	4.8	0.14	0.13	0.26	0.40	0.29
Acide nitrique — Nitric acid	3.1	3.1	3.2	3.7	1.9	0.01	0.01	0.03	0.03	0.15
Soude (calcinée et cristallisée) — Soda (calcined and crystallised)	3.3	1.0	1.1	0.5	0.3	0.01	—	0.01	0.01	0.01
Alcool [1] — Spirits (alcohol) [1]	9.54	15.07	10.58	12.12	16.36	0.25	0.10	0.11	0.46	0.96
TCHÉCOSLOVAQUIE. — CZECHOSLOVAKIA.										
Sulfate d'ammoniaque — Sulphate of ammonia	9.1	16.5	8.0	2.7	1.1	0.5	—	7.8	0.3	2.9
Acide sulfurique — Sulphuric acid	—	0.1	0.5	1.1	3.9	9.4	8.2	6.5	12.6	9.6
Acide nitrique — Nitric acid	1.2	1.1	1.1	1.3	1.7	0.7	0.1	0.07	0.02	0.3
Soude caustique — Caustic soda	2.3	1.3	0.5	—	1.1	—	—	—	—	0.02
Alcool — Spirits (alcohol)	0.3	0.2	0.3	0.3	0.3	10.8	9.7	3.9	9.9	6.6

[1] En millions de litres. — Litres, 000,000's omitted.

IV. PRODUITS AGRICOLES — IV. AGRICULTURAL PRODUCTS

(A) Céréales. — (A) Cereals.

(En milliers de tonnes métriques.) — (Metric tons, 000's omitted.)

Pays et articles / Countries and articles	Importations — Imports					Exportations — Exports				
	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928
ALLEMAGNE. — GERMANY.										
Froment — Wheat	738	1,678	2,172	2,612	2,473	30.4	211.8	286.7	81.3	272.9
Farine de froment — Wheat flour	567	394	122	59	39	14.1	99.1	73	36	56
Seigle — Rye	515	361	246	788	339	42.2	176.3	280.5	124.6	404.0
Farine de seigle — Rye flour	62	16	0.6	2.8	0.6	6.2	74.8	30.3	20.9	26.3
Orge — Barley	592	933	1,740	2,000	1,930	57	13	5	5	3
Avoine — Oats	127	444	296	286	158	105	105	122	106	321
Maïs — Maize	391	557	704	2,105	1,285	0.9	6.6	0.2	0.1	—
Riz — Rice	414	533	348	344	288	210	203	156	133	127
ARGENTINE.										
Froment — Wheat	0.3	—	—		—	4,384	2,993	2,035	4,225	5,296
Farine de froment — Wheat flour	.	.	.	.	.	175	137	142	170	169
Seigle — Rye	.	.	.	.	.	81	5	74	136	174
Orge — Barley	0.1	—	—	—	—	192	56	173	297	227
Avoine — Oats	0.3	0.2	0.7	0.3	0.6	729	433	511	605	300
Maïs — Maize	0.05	—	—	—	—	4,527	2,936	4,907	8,344	6,372
Riz — Rice	44	68	58	70	53	0.4	0.3	0.2	0.2	0.1
AUTRICHE. — AUSTRIA.										
Froment — Wheat	189	247	252	208	230	4.0	3.6	3.9	3.1	1.1
Farine de froment — Wheat flour	231	102	145	161	121	8.1	3.8	1.1	0.6	0.7
Seigle — Rye	110	86	97	104	102	1.8	5.4	4.7	2.9	1.0
Farine de seigle — Rye flour	21.7	5.5	5.1	10.5	8.2	1.4	0.9	0.4	0.4	0.3
Orge — Barley	96	69	77	64	45	0.4	8.1	2.7	6.7	2.0
Avoine — Oats	97	83	76	78	77	0.1	0.2	0.1	0.2	0.1
Maïs — Maize	99	159	173	203	145	0.6	2.0	0.7	0.4	0.2
Riz — Rice	24	26	25	27	28	0.1	0.1	0.01	0.01	0.00
BELGIQUE. — BELGIUM.										
Froment — Wheat	1,230	1,154	1,028	1,231	1,189	21	40	23	19	40
Farine de froment — Wheat flour	12	21	26	12	17	73	75	29	22	31
Seigle — Rye	54	25	93	41	8	3	18	1	0.5	1.9
Orge — Barley	275	279	247	295	278	0.6	5	4	7	5
Avoine — Oats	113	136	107	92	109	2.1	0.3	1.7	0.4	0.1
Maïs — Maize	483	466	626	796	569	4.5	3.4	4.7	22.9	15.4
Riz — Rice	36	38	37	45	46	0.3	1.4	1.7	1.7	0.9
BRÉSIL. — BRAZIL.										
Froment — Wheat	526	521	543	596	695	.	.	.	.	.
Farine de froment — Wheat flour	181	164	221	204	209	0.3	0.4	0.7	0.1	0.1
Maïs — Maize	15.7	17.1	1.1	0.4	0.7	3.8	2.3	0.1	0.3	1.6
Riz — Rice	19.6	74.2	4.7	—	2.2	6.5	0.3	7.5	16.6	0.7
EMPIRE BRITANNIQUE — BRITISH EMPIRE : GRANDE-BRETAGNE et IRLANDE DU NORD. — GREAT BRITAIN and NORTHERN IRELAND.										
Froment — Wheat	5,929	4,857	4,862	5,586	5,222	4	5	4	3	2
Farine et gruau de froment — Wheat flour and meal	540	433	542	551	448	323	349	205	212	222
Seigle — Rye	35	27	16	16	9	2	4	5	2	1
Farine de seigle — Rye flour	4.35	1.42	2.58	1.04	2.16	0.1	0.03	0.07	0.04	0.08
Orge — Barley	1,098	783	584	832	656	1.0	10.3	9.4	11.1	20.1
Avoine — Oats	521	424	385	300	378	17	16	18	30	7
Maïs — Maize	1,848	1,310	1,546	2,058	3,193	.	.	.	.	.
Riz — Rice	142	130	108	118	123	9	8	7	7	6
AUSTRALIE [1]. — AUSTRALIA [1].										
Froment — Wheat	0.01	—	—	—	—	1,630	2,818	1,476	2,012	1.444
Farine de froment — Wheat flour	0.04	0.05	0.07	0.07	0.02	464	406	454	448	394

[1] Années se terminant le 30 juin. — Years ending June 30th.

IV. PRODUITS AGRICOLES *(suite)* — IV. AGRICULTURAL PRODUCTS *(continued)*

(A) CÉRÉALES *(suite)*. — (A) CEREALS *(continued)*.

(En milliers de tonnes métriques.) — (Metric tons, 000's omitted.)

PAYS ET ARTICLES COUNTRIES AND ARTICLES	IMPORTATIONS — IMPORTS					EXPORTATIONS — EXPORTS				
	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928
AUSTRALIE *(suite)* [1]. — AUSTRALIA *(continued)* [1].										
Orge — Barley	—	1.5	—	0.01	0.01	42	34	17	46	28
Avoine — Oats	1.96	0.03	4.8	3.6	9.5	3.5	4.0	1.4	2.5	1.2
Maïs — Maize	65.35	0.01	37.7	29.8	2.9	1.0	64.9	1.6	0.06	3.7
Riz — Rice	32	16	24	23	9.9	5.7	5.9	4.7	4.5	3.4
CANADA [2].										
Froment [3] — Wheat [3]	4.2	9.4	3.8	4.4	21.8	5,219	6,793	6,759	7,260	10,076
Farine de froment — Wheat flour	6.8	4.1	5.1	6.2	6.7	981	897	902	835	1,014
Seigle [3] — Rye [3]	—	0.2	—	0.2	2.4	191	136	168	265	240
Farine de seigle — Rye flour	0.2	0.3	0.3	0.4	0.4	—	—	0.04	—	—
Orge [3] — Barley [3]	—	—	0.2	0.5	0.2	497	722	848	628	777
Avoine [3] — Oats [3]	14	30	28	48	54	520	684	238	110	241
Maïs [3] — Maize [3]	189	195	360	381	359	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.6
Riz — Rice	25	27	24	37	27	0.5	0.4	0.5	0.2	0.2
INDE [2] [4]. — INDIA [2] [4].										
Froment — Wheat	4	36	41	70	567	1,130	215	179	305	117
Farine de froment — Wheat flour	0.14	0.15	0.1	0.15	0.13	79	68	60	61	55
Orge — Barley	0.08	—	—	—	—	457	43	2	73	140
Maïs — Maize	.	.	.	.	.	25.1	2.4	0.1	9.6	17.6
Riz — Rice	0.4	0.7	0.3	70	127	2,338	2,618	2,067	2,222	1,846
IRLANDE, ÉTAT LIBRE [5]. — IRISH FREE STATE [5].										
Froment — Wheat	309	268	275	322	249	—	—	—	—	—
Farine et gruau de froment — Wheat flour and meal	192	162	163	179	162	2.3	2.4	2.8	1.8	3.3
Orge — Barley	18	39	59	108	119	1.6	2.3	19	13	10
Avoine — Oats	27	13	14	6	3	26	55	29	72	50
Produits d'avoine (gruau, flocons, etc.) — Oat products (meal, groats, etc.)	19	14	11	3	3	0.5	0.5	0.3	0.6	1.1
Maïs — Maize	381	255	328	384	380	—	—	—	—	—
Gruau de maïs — Maize meal	70	51	48	51	45	4.3	4.1	5.1	5.3	4.9
Riz — Rice	2.2	2.3	2.0	2.3	2.1	—	—	—	—	—
NOUVELLE-ZÉLANDE. — NEW ZEALAND.										
Froment — Wheat	97	61	46	20	20.7	0.03	0.02	0.02	0.02	0.02
Farine de froment — Wheat flour	—	7.4	24.4	12.7	8.6	0.02	0.05	0.14	0.06	0.12
Orge — Barley	5.0	1.8	1.2	0.05	0.05	—	—	—	2.21	0.73
Avoine — Oats	19.5	1.8	3.8	0.5	0.05	0.10	0.15	0.42	12.09	3.02
Maïs — Maize	1.9	3.8	4.6	3.3	0.3	—	—	—	—	—
Riz — Rice	3.8	2.7	3.1	3.3	3.9	0.04	0.03	0.04	0.02	0.03
UNION DE L'AFRIQUE DU SUD. — UNION OF SOUTH AFRICA.										
Froment — Wheat	156	130	88	125	199	—	—	—	—	—
Farine de froment — Wheat flour	39	27	26	24	29	1.0	1.2	1.1	1.0	0.8
Avoine — Oats	0.03	0.06	0.06	0.21	0.10	1.8	8.0	1.3	0.8	1.7
Maïs — Maize	—	—	—	—	—	65	844	133	205	522
Riz — Rice	34	37	39	43	38	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.04

[1] Années se terminant le 30 juin. — Years ending June 30th.
[2] Années commençant le 1er avril. — Years beginning April 1st.
[3] Les chiffres ont été convertis des bushels comme suit (en livres par bushel ; 1 kg. = 2,2046 livres) : froment 60, orge 48, seigle et maïs 56, avoine 35. — Figures converted from bushels at (in lb. per bushel) : wheat 60, barley 48, rye and maize 56, oats 35.
[4] Importations générales ; exportations spéciales. — General imports ; special exports.
[5] Commerce général. — General trade.

IV. PRODUITS AGRICOLES *(suite)* — IV. AGRICULTURAL PRODUCTS *(continued)*

(A) CÉRÉALES *(suite)*. — (A) CEREALS *(continued)*.

(En milliers de tonnes métriques.) — (Metric tons, 000's omitted.)

PAYS ET ARTICLES COUNTRIES AND ARTICLES	IMPORTATIONS — IMPORTS					EXPORTATIONS — EXPORTS				
	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928
BULGARIE. — BULGARIA.										
Froment — Wheat	12	—	0.02	0.001	1.1	12	35	36	39	21
Farine de froment — Wheat flour	1.8	—	—	—	...	12	19	44	15	8
Seigle — Rye	—	—	—	—	...	1.4	0.8	12.8	19.9	24.2
Orge — Barley	—	—	—	—	...	12	20	23	78	37
Avoine — Oats	—	—	—	—	...	0.15	0.06	—	0.2	0.2
Maïs — Maize	0.01	0.01	0.02	—	...	211	116	99	129	47
Riz — Rice	0.48	4.07	0.7	0.2	0.4	—	—	—	—	—
CHILI. — CHILE.										
Froment — Wheat	—	11	6	7	—	165	141	28	0.6	12
Farine de froment — Wheat flour	0.1	7.0	5.9	10.8	5.1	22	14	11	10	7
Orge — Barley	—	—	—	—	—	73	53	111	54	57
Avoine — Oats	—	—	—	—	—	50	36	83	70	57
Maïs — Maize	0.1	0.4	0.3	0.1	0.3	2.1	0.1	0.6	0.9	—
Riz — Rice	18	17	20	20	21	—	—	—	—	—
CHINE. — CHINA.										
Froment — Wheat.	309	42	249	101	54	8	12	—	30	108
Farine de froment — Wheat flour	395	169	257	229	359	9	17	7	7	5
Maïs — Maize	.	.	.	.	.	14	19	25	12	24
Riz — Rice	803	758	1,122	1,265	765	3	2	2	5	2
DANEMARK. — DENMARK.										
Froment — Wheat	189	144	101	150	255	2.2	6.7	3.2	1.3	4.0
Farine de froment — Wheat flour	37	40	55	64	78	6.4	9.8	1.9	1.6	1.4
Seigle — Rye	226	196	166	190	164	0.5	0.3	0.3	0.1	0.2
Farine de seigle — Rye flour	1.8	3.5	3.9	2.2	2.1	7.6	6.8	6.2	6.5	5.9
Orge — Barley	161	80	61	70	50	63	50	66	51	72
Avoine — Oats	40	27	10	27	30	7.3	5.0	6.2	1.3	2.5
Maïs — Maize	425	457	385	835	627	—	—	—	—	—
Riz — Rice	7.1	6.7	6.6	6.5	7.3	—	—	—	—	—
ESPAGNE. — SPAIN.										
Froment — Wheat	—	38	4	0.4	316	0.4	0.3	0.03	0.07	0.01
Farine de froment — Wheat flour	—	0.04	0.01	0.01	—	11	14	15	15	8
Orge — Barley.	—	30	16	—	1.5	30.4	5.6	13.8	20.9	11.4
Maïs — Maize	300	420	356	309	336	0.01	0.02	0.02	0.01	0.01
Riz — Rice	0.02	0.42	0.02	0.01	0.26	53	45	64	53	60
ESTONIE. — ESTONIA.										
Froment — Wheat	7.8	1.3	15.7	15.9	22.0	—	—	—	—	—
Seigle — Rye	38	48	57	28	50	—	—	—	—	—
Orge — Barley.	8.7	3.6	4.9	2.9	7.2	—	—	—	—	—
Avoine — Oats	22.7	5.3	8.4	5.9	13.1	—	—	—	—	—
ÉTATS-UNIS D'AMÉRIQUE. — UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.										
Froment — Wheat	423	378	385	320	513	4,526	2,355	3,763	4,581	2,621
Farine de froment — Wheat flour	5.8	0.9	0.9	0.5	0.5	1,422	989	1,054	1,140	1,053
Seigle — Rye	—	—	—	—	—	906	728	303	913	368
Farine de seigle — Rye flour	—	—	—	—	—	19.5	3.3	1.3	3.4	2.8
Orge — Barley.	—	—	—	—	—	451	633	296	827	1,184
Avoine — Oats	101	2.6	2.3	1,2	7.1	57	427	168	146	151
Maïs — Maize	104	28	27	139	14	466	324	586	341	655
Riz — Rice	18	34	53	25	16	56	18	35	109	131
FINLANDE. — FINLAND.										
Farine de froment — Wheat flour	98	107	82	83	129	—	—	—	—	—
Seigle — Rye	175	155	149	112	166	0.33	0.17	0.26	0.25	0.31
Farine de seigle — Rye flour	12.5	19.7	5.1	1.7	6.3	—	—	—	—	—
Orge — Barley.	4.33	1.0	0.6	0.5	2.4	—	—	—	—	—
Avoine — Oats	29.0	6.3	4.9	1.3	14.3	0.2	0.24	0.04	0.7	0.7
Maïs — Maize	3.0	0.8	3.1	5.4	7.6	.	.	.	.	.

IV. PRODUITS AGRICOLES *(suite)* — IV. AGRICULTURAL PRODUCTS *(continued)*

(A) CÉRÉALES *(suite)*. — (A) CEREALS *(continued)*.

(En milliers de tonnes métriques.) — (Metric tons, 000's omitted.)

PAYS ET ARTICLES COUNTRIES AND ARTICLES	IMPORTATIONS — IMPORTS					EXPORTATIONS — EXPORTS				
	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928
FRANCE.										
Froment — Wheat	1,462	1,213	473	2,161	1,028	17.1	0.9	16.4	0.3	0.4
Farine de froment — Wheat flour	23.7	6.7	4.8	7.3	19.5	63.1	8.2	30.9	5.7	2.2
Seigle — Rye	70	23	56	64	48	8.5	0.3	3.1	0.1	0.1
Farine de seigle — Rye flour	2.4	0.3	11.4	4.9	3.9	8.5	—	—	—	—
Orge — Barley	117	37	50	36	66	8.4	22.9	12.8	32.8	43.8
Avoine — Oats	51	149	114	60	42	31	7	6.2	12.8	19.9
Maïs — Maize	562	497	592	782	688	1.8	2.4	1.5	2.4	0.6
Riz — Rice	205	237	227	235	302	30	43	47	77	116
HONGRIE. — HUNGARY.										
Froment — Wheat	14.6	14.2	0.02	0.04	0.03	180	218	404	311	284
Farine de froment — Wheat flour	0.18	—	0.01	—	—	216	192	147	155	196
Seigle — Rye	0.11	0.01	0.02	0.02	0.02	140	124	220	138	121
Farine de seigle — Rye flour	—	0.1	0.01	—	—	31.0	20.0	9.3	8.9	8.3
Orge — Barley	1.4	2.9	—	0.1	0.1	14.1	41.6	47.8	52.8	28.6
Avoine — Oats	0.03	4.13	0.03	0.01	0.02	22	35	45	26	8
Maïs — Maize	1.0	3.0	0.05	25.3	15.1	31.8	176.3	141.5	34.4	45.7
Riz — Rice	20	24	25	30	26	0.13	0.42	1.8	2.3	1.5
ITALIE. — ITALY.										
Froment — Wheat	2,131	2,242	2,146	2,308	2,745	8.9	2.3	0.6	0.1	1.5
Farine de froment — Wheat flour	3.2	12.0	2.2	1.8	3.6	129	89	26	19	26
Seigle — Rye	3.3	2.4	17.7	2.3	3.3	7.7	0.6	—	0.3	—
Farine de seigle — Rye flour	0.07	0.14	1.52	1.31	0.65	2.96	0.55	0.02	0.08	0.02
Orge — Barley	23	21	21	24	19	14.9	0.15	0.6	0.3	0.1
Avoine — Oats	89	125	118	122	106	1.7	0.4	0.6	—	—
Maïs — Maize	146	167	483	414	913	24.9	5.9	0.4	0.5	0.5
Riz — Rice	2.1	0.2	0.2	0.9	2.9	171	159	181	260	191
JAPON. — JAPAN.										
Froment — Wheat	701	464	703	466	657	.	.	.	.	.
Farine de froment — Wheat flour	8.7	4.6	7.3	19.9	8.3	11	69	102	75	144
Orge — Barley	1.0	0.7	1.2	—	2.6	.	.	.	.	.
Avoine — Oats	16.3	2.2	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
Maïs — Maize	10.6	5.1	23.7	33.8	37.1	.	.	.	.	.
Riz — Rice	490	771	346	585	283	4	13	6	5	5
LETTONIE. — LATVIA.										
Froment — Wheat	52	48	43	46	58	0.1	—	—	—	—
Seigle — Rye	55	73	52	54	83	0.1	4.0	1.7	0.5	0.3
Orge — Barley	6.7	5.0	3.1	3.2	13.9	2.7	2.2	1.1	1.5	0.1
Avoine — Oats	18.8	8.1	6.0	12.8	19.3	4.7	2.7	0.3	0.1	0.04
NORVÈGE [1]. — NORWAY [1].										
Froment — Wheat	99	83	89	95	99	0.02	0.01	—	—	—
Farine de froment — Wheat flour	58	52	59	69	72	0.5	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.1
Seigle — Rye	225	191	186	180	137	—	0.02	—	—	—
Farine de seigle — Rye flour	—	—	0.2	9.1	13.0	1.2	0.7	0.5	0.4	0.7
Orge — Barley	59	25	38	26	22	—	—	—	—	—
Avoine — Oats	33	23	19	10	4	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
Maïs — Maize	78	97	108	160	115	—	—	0.1	0.1	2.2
Riz — Rice	1.1	0.7	0.7	3.0	3.3	—	—	—	—	—
PAYS-BAS. — NETHERLANDS.										
Froment — Wheat	636	611	555	619	371	4.8	13.4	12.3	8.5	9.0
Farine de froment — Wheat flour	175	138	142	165	175	74	57	12	7.2	5.3
Seigle — Rye	261	139	110	113	84	12	19	15	13	9
Farine de seigle — Rye flour	3.3	0.7	1.4	0.2	0.4	51.8	9.1	1.2	2.4	4.2

[1] Les exportations comprennent les réexportations. — Export figures include re-exports.

IV. PRODUITS AGRICOLES *(suite)* — IV. AGRICULTURAL PRODUCTS *(continued)*

(A) CÉRÉALES *(suite)*. — (A) CEREALS *(continued)*.

(En milliers de tonnes métriques.) — (Metric tons, 000's omitted.)

PAYS ET ARTICLES COUNTRIES AND ARTICLES	IMPORTATIONS — IMPORTS					EXPORTATIONS — EXPORTS				
	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928
PAYS-BAS *(suite)*. — NETHERLANDS *(continued)*.										
Orge — Barley	285	274	306	249	335	18	11	10	14	23
Avoine — Oats	105	92	93	103	96	8.1	6.2	2.9	3.4	5.9
Maïs — Maize	858	877	1,019	1,384	1.212	4.0	4.7	14.7	17.9	11.3
Riz — Rice	162	208	232	168	142	63	100	107	86	80
POLOGNE. — POLAND.										
Froment — Wheat	7.3	41.0	9.4	265.2	226.1	0.1	94.2	53.0	6.3	2.1
Farine de froment — Wheat flour	116	234	0.9	13.0	2.9	0.4	2.7	5.5	0.9	0.1
Seigle — Rye	0.1	65.7	8.4	131.4	107.6	107	177	223	8.8	7.1
Farine de seigle — Rye flour	0.5	45.1	0.1	2.1	0.4	3.0	6.9	10.1	0.5	2.0
Orge — Barley	0.1	5.0	1.0	3.7	3.3	128	105	138	64	111.1
Avoine — Oats	0.1	84.3	2.9	49.2	26.3	6.1	34.4	62.8	7.3	7.8
Maïs — Maize	6.9	45.4	21.7	137.2	54.4	2.4	1.6	0.9	0.4	0.3
Riz — Rice	40	69	32	70	101	—	—	—	—	0.1
PORTUGAL.										
Froment — Wheat	80	124	108	207	...	—	—	—	—	...
Farine de froment — Wheat flour	4.7	17.9	6.7	6.6	...	0.13	0.08	0.08	0.02	...
Maïs — Maize	56	70	31	91	...	—	—	—	—	...
Riz — Rice	55	44	53	48	...	0.07	0.09	0.04	0.03	...
ROUMANIE. — ROUMANIA.										
Froment — Wheat	0.2	18.6	1.1	...	...	121.6	5.2	271.7	209.7	27.9
Farine de froment — Wheat flour	0.3	5.7	...	...	...	117	26	106	67	25
Seigle — Rye	—	0.6	...	...	...	30.5	0.7	26.6	61.1	32.5
Farine de seigle — Rye flour	—	—	—	...	...	0.4	0.4	0.2	...	...
Orge — Barley	0.01	0.01	...	...	...	275	183	581	703	415
Avoine — Oats	0.01	0.08	...	...	...	91	21	61	89	17
Maïs — Maize	0.09	0.7	...	...	...	740	580	690	1,762	473
Riz — Rice	21	22	24	...	...	—	—	—	—	—
SUÈDE. — SWEDEN.										
Froment — Wheat	286	240	181	237	262	0.2	0.4	40.1	34.0	69.1
Farine de froment — Wheat flour	24	12	12	15	19	4.4	9.0	10.5	4.6	6.0
Seigle — Rye	120	61	25	82	99	0.1	0.1	19.8	25.0	11.1
Farine de seigle — Rye flour	3.4	1.2	0.2	0.9	1.7	1.5	1.3	1.8	0.8	0.3
Orge — Barley	3.6	0.5	0.2	0.1	—	7.0	13.8	32.3	11.5	0.4
Avoine — Oats	73	48	32	22	51	10.7	5.3	6.0	32.3	2.2
Maïs — Maize	85	88	110	179	189	0.02	0.01	0.4	—	—
Riz [1] — Rice [1]	2.5	3.3	5.3	5.2	4.5	—	—	—	—	—
SUISSE. — SWITZERLAND.										
Froment — Wheat	387	408	438	453	458	0.01	—	0.01	—	0.01
Seigle — Rye	0.43	1.93	1.02	1.24	0.3	—	—	—	—	—
Orge — Barley	71	69	54	70	80	0.02	—	0.01	0.01	—
Avoine — Oats	147	134	158	148	133	0.03	0.02	0.01	0.02	0.02
Maïs — Maize	135	147	110	155	136	0.01	—	—	—	—
Riz — Rice	17	15	13	19	15	0.05	0.01	—	—	—
TCHÉCOSLOVAQUIE. — CZECHOSLOVAKIA.										
Froment — Wheat	245	167	213	333	298	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.4
Farine de froment — Wheat flour	360	279	219	175	175	8.1	13.8	2.3	0.6	0.7
Seigle — Rye	249	170	91.7	168	114	1.5	0.5	1.4	1.1	11.3
Farine de seigle — Rye flour	15.0	32.2	8.1	4.3	4.8	3.8	1.3	1.3	0.7	0.6
Orge — Barley	35.4	47.2	6.5	0.2	1.4	78	96	122	170	70.7

[1] Non moulu. — Unground.

IV. PRODUITS AGRICOLES *(suite)* — IV. AGRICULTURAL PRODUCTS *(continued)*

(A) Céréales *(fin)*. — (A) Cereals *(concluded)*.

(En milliers de tonnes métriques.) — (Metric tons, 000's omitted.)

Pays et articles / Countries and articles	Importations — Imports 1924	1925	1926	1927	1928	Exportations — Exports 1924	1925	1926	1927	1928
TCHÉCOSLOVAQUIE *(suite)*. — CZECHOSLOVAKIA *(continued)*.										
Avoine — Oats	42	72	24	5	6.7	20.8	7.8	31.0	69.0	70.1
Maïs — Maize	196	344	323	204	307	0.08	0.9	0.1	0.2	0.02
Riz — Rice	52	51	48	54	53	0.03	0.1	0.02	0.03	—
UNION DES RÉPUBLIQUES SOVIÉTISTES SOCIALISTES[1]. — UNION OF SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLICS[1].										
Froment — Wheat	.	73	3.3			249	167	736	1,196	108
Farine de froment — Wheat flour	.	[2]310	.			0.03	4	3.8	3.8	8.4
Seigle — Rye	.	166	.			636	72	158	417	109
Farine de seigle — Rye flour	.	([2])	.	26.5	235	5.8	.	.	0.5	1.6
Orge — Barley	.	5	0.6			227	199	836	262	5
Avoine — Oats	.	.	.			44	42	23	64	36
Maïs — Maize	.	.	.			215	118	229	153	21
Riz — Rice	.	86	52	58	61	.	.	.	.	.
YOUGOSLAVIE. — YUGOSLAVIA.										
Froment — Wheat	[3] 2.8	[3] 23.9	[3] 0.8	[3] 0.6	[3] 6.9	172	170	297	64	162
Farine de froment — Wheat flour	21.5	[4] 51.4	1.1	0.3	6.7	60	38	33	13	1.9
Seigle — Rye	([3])	([3])	([3])	0.06	0.5	4.7	3.0	11.9	6.4	0.7
Orge — Barley				8.2	10.5	23.3	18.0	28.0	23.8	5.6
Avoine — Oats	6.0	6.7	5.7	0.4	1.0	7.1	14.0	9.7	7.2	4.7
Maïs — Maize	1.4	3.0	1.2	6.3	44.0	245	1,011	895	198	4.0
Riz — Rice	20	20	21	25	32	0.03	0.01	—	0.01	—

(B) Pommes de terre — (B) Potatoes

(En milliers de tonnes métriques.) — (Metric tons, 000's omitted.)

Pays et articles / Countries and articles	Importations — Imports 1924	1925	1926	1927	1928	Exportations — Exports 1924	1925	1926	1927	1928
Allemagne — Germany	290	392	435	639	489	63	268	100	69	182
Argentine	1.5	7.6	6.2	0.9	1.1	70	34	61	81	52
Autriche — Austria	45	60	105	66	56	0.4	0.9	3.5	5.3	81.7
Belgique — Belgium	75	131	123	104	113	76	103	256	189	388
Brésil — Brazil	41.7	13.5	43.2	35.8	27.8	—	0.05	—	—	—
Empire britannique — British Empire :										
Royaume-Uni — United Kingdom	457	498	345	295	483	42	44	52	83	50
Australie[5] — Australia[5]	0.04	0.72	8.3	14.7	0.2	4.01	5.93	1.03	1.18	2.1
Canada[6]	28	12	13	16	21.4	108	193	226	211	135
Irlande, Etat libre[7] — Irish Free State[7]	21	18	23	15	9	15	20	17	28	37

[1] Pour 1923 et 1924, commerce à travers les frontières européennes seulement. Pour 1925 et après, années finissant le 30 septembre. — For 1923 and 1924, trade through European frontiers only. For 1925 and after, years ending September 30th.
[2] La « farine de froment » comprend les autres farines. — " Wheat flour " includes other flour.
[3] « Froment » comprend le seigle et céréales non spécifiées. — " Wheat " includes rye and unspecified cereals.
[4] Comprend les farines de toutes sortes. — Includes all flour.
[5] Années se terminant le 30 juin. — Years ending June 30th.
[6] Années commençant le 1er avril. — Years beginning April 1st.
[7] Commerce général. — General trade.

IV. PRODUITS AGRICOLES *(fin)* — IV. AGRICULTURAL PRODUCTS *(concluded)*

(B) Pommes de terre *(fin)*. — (B) Potatoes *(concluded)*.

(En milliers de tonnes métriques.) — (Metric tons, 000's omitted.)

Pays et articles / Countries and articles	Importations — Imports					Exportations — Exports				
	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928
Empire britannique *(suite)* — British Empire *(continued)* :										
Nouvelle-Zélande — New Zealand	7.76	0.16	0.51	0.69	0.3	0.61	5.03	21.87	1.07	0.8
Union de l'Afrique du Sud — Union of South Africa	1.5	0.6	1.7	1.9	1.9	1.2	1.7	1.0	1.4	1.9
Chili — Chile	—	—	—	—	—	1.9	4.6	1.3	2.0	1.7
Danemark — Denmark	4.8	9.7	5.9	20.2	53.9	9.1	2.4	3.2	1.3	1.0
Espagne — Spain	13	34	6	26	49	39	36	61	53	71
Estonie — Estonia	—	—	—	—	—	22	23	11	36	38
Etats-Unis d'Amérique — United States of America	12	66	156	143	88	105	63	55	65	73
Finlande — Finland	17	17	13	9	20	—	—	—	—	—
France	159	185	392	267	372	280	282	223	254	344
Hongrie — Hungary	0.5	3.2	2.2	5.7	11.8	17	34	136	72	61
Italie — Italy	1.9	5.8	12.5	13.7	116.1	185	210	259	226	207
Japon — Japan	.	.	.	.	.	8.2	12.0	13.1	19.7	19.8
Norvège [1] — Norway [1]	0.03	4.3	0.04	1.4	2.7	2.8	0.5	2.1	2.4	0.4
Pays-Bas — Netherlands	14	12	13	20	34	418	423	500	462	485
Pologne — Poland	0.9	0.9	0.1	0.2	0.2	272	79	111	131	70
Portugal	18	38	32	38	...	0.7	4.2	7.3	1.2	...
Roumanie — Roumania	0.4	0.1	...	...	...	0.8	1.5	...	...	...
Suède — Sweden	7.3	9.4	1.0	16.5	29.5	0.1	0.1	0.4	4.3	0.03
Suisse — Switzerland	80	62	71	51	77	0.1	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.1
Tchécoslovaquie — Czechoslovakia	4.0	16	47	41	14.5	3.3	4.9	1.0	74	33
Yougoslavie — Yugoslavia	1.9	1.8	4.6	14.1	17.8	9.7	6.5	1.9	2.2	1.8

[1] Les exportations comprennent aussi les réexportations. — Export figures include also re-exports.

V. BÉTAIL — V. LIVE-STOCK

(En milliers de têtes.) — (Head, 000's omitted.)

PAYS ET ARTICLES COUNTRIES AND ARTICLES	IMPORTATIONS — IMPORTS					EXPORTATIONS — EXPORTS				
	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928
ALLEMAGNE. — GERMANY.										
Espèce bovine — Cattle	91	179	225	338	331	20.6	16.9	19.3	6.7	1.2
» porcine — Pigs	[1]236	[1]205	[1]117	[1]97	[1]70	1.2	2.7	0.4	49.8	71
» chevaline — Horses	18	44	19	35	22	1.4	11.2	11.8	10.3	13.4
» mulassière — Mules	1.1	1.2	0.4	0.7	0.3	—	—	—	—	—
ARGENTINE.										
Espèce bovine — Cattle	2.5	2.0	45.0	126	145	150	139	185	181	163
» porcine — Pigs	0.06	0.03	0.15	0.17	0.13	0.1	0.2	0.03	0.02	0.4
» chevaline — Horses	0.5	1,3	0.8	0.4	0.4	4.5	7.0	5.9	6.6	7.3
» caprine — Goats	.	.	.	.	.	1.9	1.06	2.17	2.81	1.26
» mulassière — Mules	0.1	0.03	1.1	—	0.3	5.9	6.1	5.5	4.8	5.1
AUTRICHE. — AUSTRIA.										
Espèce bovine — Cattle	151	167	163	168	167	9.0	30.7	35.2	42.6	25.5
» porcine — Pigs	467	806	903	834	923	0.7	2.3	3.5	0.2	1.0
» chevaline — Horses	31	33	40	46	44	4.7	4.2	1.0	2.3	1.7
» caprine et ovine [2] — Goats and sheep [2]	7.0	[3] 7.2	[3] 5.5	[3] 7.2	[3] 5.1	16.6	[3] 14.4	[3] 11.2	[3] 7.3	6.4 [3]
» mulassière — Mules	0.09	0.13	0.09	0.07	0.11	0.02	0.02	—	—	—
BELGIQUE. — BELGIUM.										
Espèce bovine — Cattle	15	12	9	37	20	3.4	2.4	4.0	1.8	3.3
» porcine — Pigs	4	19	9	9	12	57	1.9	20.1	44	50
» chevaline [4] — Horses [4]	1.5	1.2	1.1	2.8	3.1	1.8	3.0	3.1	1.5	1.5
» » [5] » [5]	23.0	12.5	11.3	15.8	11.5	23.8	25.1	35.1	20.6	21.9
BRÉSIL. — BRAZIL.										
Espèce bovine — Cattle	4.2	4.1	8.7	3.8	3.0	18.5	4.2	0.02	3.4	0.5
» porcine — Pigs	0.01	0.07	0.1	—	0.7	2.08	0.19	0.24	0.9	1.4
» chevaline — Horses	0.1	0.3	0.5	0.2	0.3	6.9	0.2	0.1	0.05	0.01
EMPIRE BRITANNIQUE — BRITISH EMPIRE : GRANDE-BRETAGNE et IRLANDE DU NORD. — GREAT BRITAIN and NORTHERN IRELAND.										
Espèce bovine — Cattle	1,010	800	709	637	725	26	20	17	16	16
» porcine — Pigs	235	98	231	395	318	6.0	2.9	4.0	5.7	4.2
» chevaline — Horses	30	20	14	14	12	29	17	11	14	14
AUSTRALIE [6]. — AUSTRALIA [8].										
Espèce bovine — Cattle	2.7	0.07	0.17	0.10	0.1	2.6	9.7	10.1	10.2	11.2
» chevaline — Horses	0.31	0.36	0.36	0.34	0.3	1.8	5.0	5.6	5.6	5.9
CANADA [7].										
Espèce bovine — Cattle	0.7	1.5	1.4	1.3	1.6	219 [8]	295 [8]	221 [8]	289 [8]	241 [8]
» porcine — Pigs	1.8	2.2	3.8	2.8	—	[8] 68.6	[8] 62.0	174.7 [8]	119.2 [8]	[8] 9.4
» chevaline — Horses	5.7	5.8	6.0	7.1	8.9	[8] 1.4	[8] 1.4	[8] 2.0	[8] 3.5	[8] 0.9
INDE [7] [9]. — INDIA [7] [9].										
Espèce bovine — Cattle	.	.	.	.	.	10	12	17	18	9
» chevaline — Horses	2.5	3.3	5.6	4.0	4.2	0.04	0.04	0.02	0.05	0.05
» caprine et ovine Goats and sheep	.	.	.	.	.	120	137	137	157	166

[1] Non compris les cochons de lait. — Not including sucking-pigs.
[2] Chèvres, moutons, agneaux et chevreaux. — Goats, sheep, lambs and kids.
[3] Changements de rubriques. Pas strictement comparable avec 1924 et les années précédentes. — Headings changed. Not strictly comparable with 1924 and previous years.
[4] Pour l'abattoir. — For slaughter.
[5] Non pour l'abattoir. — Not for slaughter.
[6] Années se terminant le 30 juin. — Years ending June 30th.
[7] Années commençant le 1er avril. — Years beginning April 1st.
[8] Non compris les animaux pour les expositions, lesquels ne sont pas spécifiés en détail. — Excluding animals for exhibition purposes, which are not shown in detail.
[9] Importations générales ; exportations spéciales. — General imports ; special exports.

V. BÉTAIL *(suite)* — V. LIVE-STOCK *(continued)*

(En milliers de têtes.) — (Head, 000's omitted.)

PAYS ET ARTICLES COUNTRIES AND ARTICLES	IMPORTATIONS — IMPORTS					EXPORTATIONS — EXPORTS				
	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928
IRLANDE, ÉTAT LIBRE [1]. — IRISH FREE STATE [1].										
Espèce bovine — Cattle	19	13	13	10	12	943	694	636	646	749
» ovine — Sheep	11	11	8	11	16	582	401	482	584	586
» porcine — Pigs	4.9	2.4	3.7	5.1	5.2	227	97	230	385	315
» chevaline — Horses	2.8	2.8	3.4	4.1	4.7	25	17	13	12	12
» caprine — Goats	0.04	.	.	.	.	0.35	0.42	0.56	0.36	0.61
NOUVELLE-ZÉLANDE. — NEW ZEALAND.										
Espèce bovine — Cattle	0.04	—	0.03	—	0.03	0.3	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.26
» porcine — Pigs	0.01	0.03	0.01	0.04	0.04	0.7	0.3	0.3	0.4	0.74
» chevaline — Horses	0.13	0.13	0.12	0.17	0.11	0.16	0.24	0.19	0.25	0.18
UNION DE L'AFRIQUE DU SUD. — UNION OF SOUTH AFRICA.										
Espèce bovine — Cattle	0.02	0.14	0.03	0.56	0.18	0.14	0.25	0.05	0.21	0.17
» porcine — Pigs	—	0.10	—	0.02	0.01	0.27	0.41	0.08	0.08	0.01
» chevaline — Horses	0.08	0.06	0.09	0.14	0.10	0.10	0.41	0.07	0.10	0.08
» caprine — Goats	—	—	—	—	—	2.0	1.9	1.0	0.52	0.23
» mulassière — Mules	—	—	—	—	—	0.48	0.53	0.57	0.06	0.09
BULGARIE. — BULGARIA.										
Espèce bovine — Cattle	0.11	—	—	—	—	17.5	28.6	26.4	36.8	20.1
» ovine — Sheep	0.12	.	.	.	.	118	306	146	160.0	141.2
» porcine — Pigs	.	.	.	.	.	1.3	2.0	2.0	4.7	2.8
» chevaline — Horses	1.2		0.2	.1	0.3	0.03	.	.	.	.
» caprine — Goats	.	—	.	.	.	23.1	50.6	55.7	75.1	44.5
CHILI [2]. — CHILE [2].										
Espèce bovine — Cattle	51	56	129	123	104	0.3	0.2	0.1	0.2	0.3
» porcine — Pigs	7.2	0.06	0.04	0.02	0.1	0.48	—	—	—	—
» chevaline — Horses	0.52	0.24	0.23	0.91	0.79	0.89	0.49	0.26	0.82	1.29
» caprine — Goats	3.4	4.2	7.4	10.4	12.8	2.2	—	—	—	—
» mulassière — Mules	2.21	0.47	0.26	0.74	1.14	0.6	0.1	0.6	0.4	0.4
CHINE — CHINA										
Espèce bovine — Cattle	8.0	4.1	2.2	5.3	4.2	39.1	24.5	12.0	25.2	19.6
» porcine — Pigs	8.4	3.9	0.2	3.1	4.7	271.5	212.9	110.1	212.3	278.7
« chevaline — Horses	1.0	0.6	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.3	0.2	.	.	.
DANEMARK. — DENMARK.										
Espèce bovine — Cattle	—	0.05	0.01	0.4	0.1	173	82	158	263	255
» porcine — Pigs	0.5	0.2	20.0	16.2	15.4	206	13	18	37	45
» chevaline — Horses	9.1	12.9	15.1	10.3	9.6	12.6	11.4	2.6	8.7	5.9
ESPAGNE. — SPAIN.										
Espèce bovine — Cattle	2.4	14.5	19.2	14.1	5.9	0.4	0.3	0.2	0.1	0.2
» porcine — Pigs	2.1	1.5	4.4	0.4	0.7	0.07	0.2	0.4	0.7	0.1
» chevaline — Horses	2.6	3.1	1.8	1.6	2.4	1.6	1.5	1.1	1.1	0.2
» caprine — Goats	0.03	6.3	1.3	0.2	0.2	1.4	0.9	0.9	1.5	0.7
» mulassière — Mules	8.3	11.8	11.6	14.1	14.7	2.0	1.6	0.7	0.8	1.0
ÉTATS-UNIS D'AMÉRIQUE. — UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.										
Espèce bovine — Cattle	144	174	220	445	535	61	81	23	19	11
» porcine — Pigs	—	—	[4] 8	[4] 17	[4] 1.6	83	46	29	42	54
» chevaline — Horses	2.6	2.2	3.0	2.6	3.3	11.1	16.2	15.3	10.0	18.4
» mulassière [3] — Mules [3]	—	—	—	—	—	14	27	19	21	18
FINLANDE. — FINLAND.										
Espèce bovine — Cattle	2.2	0.3	0.08	3.33	5.92	0.5	1.1	0.8	0.1	0.02
» chevaline — Horses	0.02	0.02	0.02	0.03	0.04	0.81	1.85	0.73	1.20	0.79

[1] Commerce général. — General trade.
[2] Les exportations comprennent l'« Exportación Nacionalizada ». — Exports include " Exportación Nacionalizada ".
[3] Y compris asines et « burros ». — Including asses and burros.
[4] En milliers de tonnes métriques. — Metric tons (000's omitted).

V. BÉTAIL *(suite)* — V. LIVE-STOCK *(continued)*

(En milliers de têtes.) — (Head, 000's omitted.)

PAYS ET ARTICLES COUNTRIES AND ARTICLES	IMPORTATIONS — IMPORTS					EXPORTATIONS — EXPORTS				
	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928
FRANCE.										
Espèce bovine — Cattle	12	22	24	11	2	23.2	2.8	5.4	55.0	156.7
» porcine — Pigs	30	25	51	106	100	7.9	15.4	6.2	0.1	3.8
Plus [1]						4.8	108.2	32.4	0.5	0.5
» chevaline — Horses	15	21	31	18	17	} 13.3	8.7	8.9	6.2	7.4
Plus [2]	5.5	8.0	7.1	5.4	3.0					
» caprine — Goats	0.5	0.1	0.3	0.6	0.2	0.1	0.3	0.1	0.2	0.1
» mulassière [3] — Mules [3]	3.5	4.0	3.4	1.2	0.9	10	11	11	14	13
HONGRIE. — HUNGARY.										
Espèce bovine — Cattle	2.0	0.6	1.0	2.1	2.3	72	114	92	74	61
» porcine — Pigs	1.5	0.2	0.09	0.8	0.1	46	110	158	117	103
» chevaline — Horses	0.42	1.13	0.45	0.20	0.1	21	44	30	30	29
ITALIE. — ITALY.										
Espèce bovine — Cattle	102	51	62	88	191	4.2	10.2	4.3	4.0	2.1
» porcine — Pigs	46.4	13.7	1.7	24.1	97.1	3.4	4.1	81.1	9.9	1.0
» chevaline — Horses	29	25	28	17	13.8	0.3	0.3	0.2	0.3	0.3
» caprine — Goats	1.1	0.2	0.1	0.3	0.1	0.01	0.03	—	0.5	0.2
» mulassière [3] — Mules [3]	2.1	1.4	1.3	3.5	1.1	2.2	5.1	1.2	0.5	1.5
JAPON. — JAPAN.										
Espèce bovine — Cattle	3.01	1.44	0.16	0.38	0.15	.	.	.	.	.
» chevaline — Horses	0.17	0.28	0.15	0.08	0.05	.	.	.	.	.
NORVÈGE [4] — NORWAY [4].										
Espèce bovine — Cattle	10.1	0.01	—	0.01	0.02	0.02	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01
» porcine — Pigs	0.01	—	—	—	0.03	0.1	0.4	3.4	1.3	0.13
» chevaline — Horses	0.2	0.01	0.09	0.06	0.2	2.1	0.06	0.02	0.06	0.12
PAYS-BAS. — NETHERLANDS.										
Espèce bovine — Cattle	0.18	0.21	0.05	0.15	0.27	16	16	10	40	20
» porcine — Pigs	0.56	0.07	0.1	0.04	0.04	245.4	18.2	4.8	89.4	99.5
» chevaline — Horses	17.8	21.7	20.9	16.6	22.8	23	12	10	12	9
POLOGNE. — POLAND.										
Espèce bovine — Cattle	10.4	0.1	0.08	0.9	0.5	39.3	116.7	53.6	6.3	3.3
» porcine — Pigs	0.6	0.02	1.1	18.8	6.0	407.5	870.7	593.7	776.7	1279
» chevaline — Horses	4.5	0.6	0.1	0.4	0.4	0.9	33.1	48.7	21.7	14.2
PORTUGAL.										
Espèce bovine — Cattle	2.5	8.2	0.1	1.9	...	0.19	0.16	0.11	0.11	...
» ovine — Sheep	—	—	—	—	...	0.4	0.4	0.3	0.3	...
» porcine — Pigs	0.2	0.01	0.01	0.02	...	0.08	0.5	4.3	0.06	...
» chevaline — Horses	0.6	0.7	0.1	0.6	...	0.09	0.06	0.08	0.11	...
» caprine — Goats	0.02	—	0.04	—	...	0.02	0.18	0.09	0.13	...
» mulassière — Mules	1.75	0.47	0.38	0.02	...	0.10	0.05	0.10	0.21	...
ROUMANIE. — ROUMANIA.										
Espèce bovine — Cattle	0.1	0.2	...	...	...	105	86	62	63	76
» porcine [5] — Pigs [5]	—	—	...	...	...	12.26	30.30	28.9	270	193
» chevaline — Horses	0.07	0.07	...	...	...	0.1	0.1	...	...	...
SUÈDE. — SWEDEN.										
Espèce bovine — Cattle	4.8	9.8	5.9	7.0	2.9	9.7	2.6	0.1	5.8	4.9
» porcine [5] — Pigs [5]	—	0.06	0.06	0.01	—	2.26	0.02	1.94	1.77	0.88
» chevaline — Horses	0.8	0.2	0.4	0.6	0.7	4.3	4.4	1.6	1.1	0.5

[1] Cochons de lait. — Sucking-pigs.
[2] Chevaux pour l'abattoir. — Horses for slaughter.
[3] Y compris les ânes. — Including asses.
[4] Les exportations comprennent les réexportations. — Export figures include re-exports.
[5] Poids ; en milliers de tonnes métriques. — Weight ; metric tons (000's omitted).

V. BÉTAIL *(fin)* — V. LIVE-STOCK *(concluded)*

(En milliers de têtes.) — (Head, 000's omitted.)

PAYS ET ARTICLES COUNTRIES AND ARTICLES	IMPORTATIONS — IMPORTS					EXPORTATIONS — EXPORTS				
	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928
SUISSE. — SWITZERLAND.										
Espèce bovine — Cattle	70	41	25	15	9.2	5.1	5.4	5.6	6.2	6.6
» porcine — Pigs	22.4	1.5	45.9	7.6	1.8	1.9	12.2	0.5	0.4	2.6
» chevaline — Horses	8.8	8.7	9.3	7.9	7.7	0.1	0.1	—	—	—
» caprine — Goats	0.01	0.02	0.01	0.02	0.02	0.4	0.2	0.1	0.4	0.2
» mulassière — Mules	0.2	0.3	0.3	0.2	0.2	0.01	0.01	—	—	—
TCHÉCOSLOVAQUIE. — CZECHOSLOVAKIA.										
Espèce bovine — Cattle	190	168	77	29	22	10.5	22.5	14.3	11.5	17.3
» porcine — Pigs	229	404	434	678	854	0.02	1.94	3.31	0.08	0.2
» chevaline — Horses	8.1	7.9	8.5	5.2	2.7	0.95	1.44	0.59	4.44	4.4
» mulassière — Mules	—	0.01	0.13	—	—	—	—	0.01	0.02	0.03
UNION DES RÉPUBLIQUES SOVIÉTISTES SOCIALISTES [1]. — UNION OF SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLICS [1].										
Espèce bovine [2] — Cattle [2]	.	15	11	1.8	5.4	.	2.5	2.6	.	.
YOUGOSLAVIE. — YUGOSLAVIA.										
Espèce bovine — Cattle	0.1	0.8	0.1	33.2	0.1	168	115	142	151	114
» porcine — Pigs	2.1	4.4	0.1	18.1	0.3	86	70	298	421	221
» chevaline — Horses	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.04	0.08	57	33	37	39	38
» caprine et ovine — Goats and sheep	10.3	0.9	0.1	0.04	0.15	387	504	588	913	015
» mulassière [3] — Mules [3]	0.01	0.01	—	2.4	—	0.4	0.5	0.4	2.3	0.6

[1] Années finissant le 30 septembre. — Years ending September 30th.
[2] Poids; en milliers de tonnes métriques. — Weight; metric tons (000's omitted).
[3] Y compris ânes. — Including asses.

VI. VIANDES — VI. MEATS

(En milliers de tonnes métriques.) — (Metric tons, 000's omitted.)

PAYS ET ARTICLES COUNTRIES AND ARTICLES	IMPORTATIONS — IMPORTS					EXPORTATIONS — EXPORTS				
	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928
ALLEMAGNE. — GERMANY.										
Fraîches, frigorifiées et congelées — Fresh, chilled and frozen	117	222	207	186	125	[1] 1.2	[1] 1.9	[1] 2.1	[1] 1.8	[1] 0.6
Salées, fumées et séchées — Salted, smoked and dried	27	10	10	5	4	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.4	0.3
Autres — Other	15	7	0.9	0.6	0.3	(1)	(1)	(1)	(1)	(1)
ARGENTINE.										
Fraîches, frigorifiées et congelées — Fresh, chilled and frozen	—	—	—	—	—	855	798	762	822	617
Salées, fumées et séchées — Salted, smoked and dried	0.1	—	—	—	—	15.9	13.8	11.1	11.6	9.1
Conservées, autres — Preserved, other	0.07	0.08	0.08	0.11	0.10	84	68	62	62	67
AUTRICHE. — AUSTRIA.										
Fraîches — Fresh	39	33	39	34	37	0.2	0.8	0.6	0.5	0.4
Préparées — Prepared	2.0	1.6	1.6	1.5	1.4	0.02	0.02	0.03	0.06	0.04
BELGIQUE. — BELGIUM.										
Fraîches et congelées — Fresh and frozen	119	97	65	66	50	10.8	23	30	15	15
Autres — Other	12	9	7	5	5	1.8	2.0	2.6	2.6	2.9
BRÉSIL. — BRAZIL.										
Fraîches et frigorifiées — Fresh and chilled	0.01	0.8	0.2	—	—	75.3	57.1	7.0	32.6	65.1
Salées et séchées — Salted and dried	6.2	5.0	3.3	1.0	4.1	2.9	1.8	1.3	3.2	1.2
Conservées, autres — Preserved, other	0.04	0.07	0.18	0.15	0.07	1.7	1.6	1.6	3.7	3.7
EMPIRE BRITANNIQUE — BRITISH EMPIRE :										
GRANDE-BRETAGNE ET IRLANDE DU NORD. — GREAT BRITAIN AND NORTHERN IRELAND.										
Fraîches, frigorifiées et congelées — Fresh, chilled and frozen	940	980	999	963	944	20	21	16	16	12
Fumées, salées et séchées — Smoked, salted and dried	454	433	417	458	479	3.8	3.6	3.6	4.3	5.0
Autres — Other	83	81	80	74	74	2.7	2.6	3.2	3.7	3.5
AUSTRALIE [2]. — AUSTRALIA [2].										
Frigorifiées et congelées — Chilled and frozen	0.81	0.56	0.32	0.37	0.9	[3] 66	[3] 152	[3] 136	[3] 94	97.8
Fumées, salées et séchées [4] — Smoked, salted and dried [4]	0.14	0.11	0.23	0.19	0.1	0.73	0.77	0.77	0.86	0.73
Autres, conservées (en boîtes, etc.) — Preserved, other (in tins, etc.)	0.42	0.28	0.38	0.45	0.5	2.4	4.2	5.0	4.4	2.2
CANADA [5].										
Fraîches, frigorifiées et congelées — Fresh, chilled and frozen	4.2	3.3	1.8	1.7	3.5	17	20	18	29	29
Fumées, salées et séchées — Smoked, salted and dried	4.8	5.1	4.6	5.3	6.4	59	60	39	31	18
Conservées, volaille et gibier — Canned, poultry and game	0.8	1.2	1.8	1.8	2.7	0.2	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.1
INDE [5] [6]. — INDIA [5] [6].										
Salées et séchées — Salted and dried	0.77	0.77	0.77	0.77	0.77	.	.	.	.	.

[1] « Fraîches, etc. » comprend « autres ». — " Fresh, etc. " includes " other ".
[2] Années se terminant le 30 juin. — Years ending June 30th.
[3] Bœuf, agneau, mouton et porc. — Beef, lamb, mutton and pork.
[4] Y compris une certaine quantité de viande fraîche qu'on ne peut séparer. — Including some fresh meat, which cannot b separately shown.
[5] Années commençant le 1er avril. — Years beginning April 1st.
[6] Importations générales ; exportations spéciales. — General imports ; special exports.

VI. VIANDES *(suite)* — VI. MEATS *(continued)*

(En milliers de tonnes métriques.) — (Metric tons, 000's omitted.)

PAYS ET ARTICLES COUNTRIES AND ARTICLES	IMPORTATIONS — IMPORTS					EXPORTATIONS — EXPORTS				
	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928
IRLANDE, ÉTAT LIBRE [1]. — IRISH FREE STATE [1].										
Fraîches, frigorifiées et congelées — Fresh, chilled and frozen	2.6	4.1	5.1	5	3	[2] 12.0	[2] 8.6	[2] 10.1	[2] 17.5	24.2
Fumées, salées et séchées [3] — Smoked, salted and dried [3]	23	24	21	18	17	31	24	23	23	29
Autres, conservées — Other, preserved	2.2	2.1	2.3	2.2	2	2.8	2.2	2.0	2.6	3.1
NOUVELLE-ZÉLANDE. — NEW ZEALAND.										
Fraîches, frigorifiées et congelées — Fresh, chilled and frozen	—	—	—	—	—	163	175	154	171	193
Salées et séchées — Salted and dried	—	—	—	—	—	0.8	0.6	0.5	0.6	0.5
Conservées, autres — Preserved, other	—	—	—	—	—	3.4	3.3	3.4	4.5	5.2
UNION DE L'AFRIQUE DU SUD. — UNION OF SOUTH AFRICA.										
Fraîches, frigorifiées et congelées — Fresh, chilled and frozen	0.02	—	0.01	0.02	0.02	3.90	9.90	15.95	6.14	0.10
Fumées, salées et séchées — Smoked, salted and dried	0.58	0.47	0.32	0.31	0.29	0.04	0.02	0.15	0.08	0.04
Autres, conservées — Other, preserved	1.25	1.25	1.10	1.40	1.57	0.03	0.04	0.04	0.04	0.4
CHILI. — CHILE.										
Fraîches, frigorifiées et congelées — Fresh, chilled and frozen	—	—	—	—	—	13	18	15	17	20
Fumées, salées et séchées — Smoked, salted and dried	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.94	0.17	0.01	0.13	0.19
Autres, conservées — Other, preserved	0.02	0.02	0.02	0.02	0.03	0.06	0.9	0.3	0.37	0.29
CHINE. — CHINA.										
Fraîches et frigorifiées - Fresh and frozen	.	.	.	.	.	15.5	13.1	15.3	14.4	13.1
Salées — Salted	0.2	0.2	0.1	0.3	0.2	—	0.8	1.3	1.0	0.8
DANEMARK. — DENMARK.										
Fraîches, frigorifiées et congelées — Fresh, chilled and frozen	0.6	0.3	0.5	0.6	0.9	5.3	27.8	1.6	5.1	3.4
Fumées, salées et séchées — Smoked, salted and dried	0.4	0.4	0.6	0.3	0.4	196	190	190	253	271
ESPAGNE. — SPAIN.										
Fraîches, frigorifiées et congelées — Fresh, chilled and frozen	0.01	0.22	1.44	2.40	0.27	0.11	0.04	0.05	0.05	0.03
Fumées, salées et séchées [4] — Smoked, salted and dried [4]	3.11	0.89	0.35	1.89	1.92	0.62	0.85	1.40	1.14	0.37
ÉTATS-UNIS D'AMÉRIQUE. — UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.										
Fraîches, frigorifiées et congelées — Fresh, chilled and frozen	12	12	16	30	34	17	11	8.6	4.9	6.6
Fumées, salées et séchées — Smoked, salted and dried	.	.	.	.	.	312	234	182	128	132
Autres, conservées ou préparées — Other, preserved or prepared	5.8	6.1	15.3	26.7	38	[5] 7.2	[5] 7.7	[5] 7.1	[5] 7.5	6.6
FINLANDE. — FINLAND.										
Viandes — Meats	4.1	1.5	3.1	2.3	5.4	1.9	3.2	3.2	1.5	0.7
FRANCE.										
Fraîches et frigorifiées – Fresh and frozen	137	115	83	114	48	6.0	4.7	1.7	5.4	6.6
Salées — Salted	18.7	8.1	6.0	8.2	5.3	3.7	2.7	3.0	3.4	3.6

[1] Commerce général. — General trade.
[2] Principalement porc frais. — Mainly fresh pork.
[3] Principalement lard. — Mainly bacon.
[4] Y compris une certaine quantité de saindoux. — Including some lard.
[5] Viandes conservées en boîtes. — Canned meats.

VI. VIANDES *(fin)* — VI. MEATS *(concluded)*

(En milliers de tonnes métriques.) — (Metric tons, 000's omitted.)

PAYS ET ARTICLES COUNTRIES AND ARTICLES	IMPORTATIONS — IMPORTS					EXPORTATIONS — EXPORTS				
	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928
HONGRIE. — HUNGARY.										
Fraîches, séchées et conservées — Fresh, dried and preserved	1.63	0.68	0.23	0.17	0.21	7.7	10.6	12.6	2.8	3.0
ITALIE. — ITALY.										
Fraîches, frigorifiées et congelées — Fresh, chilled and frozen	122	109	64	57	56	1.1	2.5	7.7	2.6	1.4
Autres (cuites, salées, fumées ; extraits de viande, etc.) — Other (cooked, salted, smoked, extracts, etc.) . . .	4.8	2.8	2.0	2.0	2.8	3.1	3.8	4.9	4.1	3.9
JAPON. — JAPAN.										
Bœuf frais — Fresh beef	17	13	18	18	17	.	.	.	.	.
NORVÈGE [1]. — NORWAY [1].										
Fraîches — Fresh	3.1	5.8	2.6	1.1	2.2	0.1	0.06	0.05	0.05	0.07
Autres [2] — Other [2]	10.1	8.7	5.8	4.3	5.0	0.3	0.3	0.2	0.2	0.2
PAYS-BAS. — NETHERLANDS.										
Fraîches, frigorifiées et congelées — Fresh, chilled and frozen	31	27	23	15	12	84	86	51	75	48
Fumées, salées et séchées — Smoked, salted and dried	5.7	3.9	4.1	3.7	6.0	5.8	18.5	35.8	50.3	65.6
Autres, conservées[3] — Other, preserved[3]	3.3	1.2	0.9	1.0	1.3	2.1	1.6	1.8	4.2	4.9
POLOGNE. — POLAND.										
Toutes sortes — All kinds	0.3	0.2	—	—	0.2	7.9	35.0	34.1	27.9	27.6
PORTUGAL.										
Viandes — Meats	0.3	0.2	0.2	0.6	...	0.4	0.3	0.4	0.4	...
ROUMANIE. — ROUMANIA.										
Fraîches, frigorifiées et congelées — Fresh, chilled and frozen	—	—	...	...	...	4.7	9.5	...	...	...
Fumées, salées et séchées — Smoked, salted and dried	—	—	...	...	...	0.09	0.08	...	...	...
Autres — Other	0.02	0.01	...	...	...	0.15	0.26	...	...	...
SUÈDE. — SWEDEN.										
Porc, jambon et lard — Pork, ham and bacon	3.6	5.0	3.7	2.4	2.0	18.7	7.6	13.8	26.7	22.6
Autres [4] — Other [4]	2.9	4.1	4.5	3.1	2.2	4.0	6.5	3.8	2.6	3.5
SUISSE. — SWITZERLAND.										
Fraîches, frigorifiées — Fresh, chilled	1.1	1.3	1.4	1.5	1.7	—	0.4	—	—	0.01
Fumées, salées, séchées — Smoked, salted, dried	0.8	0.3	0.4	0.6	0.5	0.01	0.03	0.02	0.01	0.01
Autres — Other	0.7	0.4	0.5	0.5	0.7	0.01	0.02	0.03	0.02	0.02
TCHÉCOSLOVAQUIE. — CZECHOSLOVAKIA.										
Fraîches, frigorifiées et congelées — Fresh, chilled and frozen	12.1	10.0	10.5	3.7	1.4	0.24	0.35	0.40	0.38	0.5
Fumées, salées et séchées [5] — Smoked, salted and dried [5]	9.5	5.1	5.2	4.2	4.2	1.06	1.87	1.75	1.60	1.6
Autres, conservées — Other, preserved	0.04	0.11	0.07	0.03	0.03	0.51	0.65	0.47	0.49	0.4
YOUGOSLAVIE — YUGOSLAVIA .										
Fraîches, frigorifiées et congelées — Fresh, chilled and frozen	—	—	—	—	—	12	12	15	8.5	8.4
Fumées, salées et séchées — Smoked, salted and dried	0.4	—	—	0.01	—	1.3	1.1	0.9	0.8	0.3

[1] Les exportations comprennent aussi les réexportations. — Export figures include also re-exports.
[2] Y compris venaison, gibier, lard, etc. — Including venison, game, bacon, etc.
[3] En boîtes ou en pots. — Tinned or potted.
[4] Principalement bœuf frais. — Mainly fresh beef.
[5] Y compris lard, jambon et saucisses. — Including bacon, ham and sausages.

VII. PRODUITS DIVERS — VII. VARIOUS PRODUCTS

(En milliers de tonnes métriques.) — (Metric tons, 000's omitted.)

PAYS ET ARTICLES COUNTRIES AND ARTICLES	IMPORTATIONS — IMPORTS					EXPORTATIONS — EXPORTS				
	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928
ALLEMAGNE. — GERMANY.										
Coton, brut — Cotton, raw	277	376	324	491	383	25.9	38.5	51.2	81.6	74.6
Caoutchouc, brut — Rubber, raw	24	36	25	43	42	0.8	1.6	1.9	3.0	3.9
ARGENTINE.										
Coton — Cotton	0.31	0.22	0.15	0.10	0.26	5.1	11.1	22.6	9.2	17.9
Caoutchouc — Rubber	0.17	0.13	0.17	0.27	0.60	.	.	.	.	.
AUTRICHE. — AUSTRIA.										
Coton, brut — Cotton, raw	28	36	30	37	35	0.23	0.20	0.54	0.09	0.15
Caoutchouc, brut — Rubber, raw	2.5	2.5	2.3	3.5	3.6	0.29	0.41	0.46	0.56	0.54
BELGIQUE. — BELGIUM.										
Coton, brut — Cotton, raw	75	75	77	91	86	7.7	0.6	0.6	3.1	3.9
Caoutchouc, brut — Rubber, raw	3.6	3.8	4.1	7.8	9.8	0.9	0.9	1.4	1.1	1.4
BRÉSIL. — BRAZIL.										
Coton — Cotton	0.29	0.03	0.01	0.01	0.02	6.5	30.6	16.7	12.7	10.6
Caoutchouc — Rubber	—	—	—	0.01	0.01	22	24	23	26	19
Laine — Wool	1.5	2.5	1.5	1.8	2.6	3.3	3.0	7.2	5.0	4.6
EMPIRE BRITANNIQUE — BRITISH EMPIRE : GRANDE-BRETAGNE ET IRLANDE DU NORD. — GREAT BRITAIN AND NORTHERN IRELAND.										
Coton, brut — Cotton, raw	651	796	721	656	652	—	—	—	—	—
Caoutchouc, brut — Rubber, raw	— 6 [1]	12	926	608	49	—	—	—	—	—
AUSTRALIE [2]. — AUSTRALIA [2].										
Coton, brut — Cotton, raw	0.42	0.78	0.32	0.93	0.6	1.6	2.4	1.8	0.01	1.2
CANADA [3].										
Coton, brut — Cotton, raw	46	[4] 62	[4] 68	[4] 66	[4] 69	—	—	—	—	—
Caoutchouc, brut — Rubber, raw	16	21	23	26	35	—	—	—	—	—
INDE [3 5]. — INDIA [3 5].										
Coton — Cotton	21	18	46	67	2.9	603	757	578	487	673
Caoutchouc — Rubber	0.05	0.04	0.01	0.03	0.02	8	10	10	11	12
UNION DE L'AFRIQUE DU SUD. — UNION OF SOUTH AFRICA.										
Coton — Cotton	0.01	0.09	—	—	—	1.5	3.2	3.7	2.1	2.0
Caoutchouc et gutta-percha — Rubber and gutta-percha	0.17	0.18	0.13	0.14	0.11	0.01	—	—	—	—
Laine — Wool	0.03	0.07	0.23	0.26	0.43	79	95	96	118	115
BULGARIE. — BULGARIA.										
Coton, brut — Cotton, raw	0.19	0.40	0.80	1.36	1.7	0.01	.	.	.	.
CHILI [6]. — CHILE [6].										
Coton, brut — Cotton, raw	1.74	0.25	0.24	0.16	0.38	—	—	—	—	—
Caoutchouc, brut — Rubber, raw	0.05	0.05	0.07	0.1	0.15	—	—	—	—	—
Laine — Wool	—	—	—	0.19	0.26	12	13	11	12	12
CHINE. — CHINA.										
Coton, brut — Cotton, raw	80	110	167	145	116	65	48	53	87	67
Laine, brute — Wool, raw	0.2	0.2	0.3	0.2	0.2	34	30	15	26	33

[1] Excédent des réexportations sur les importations. — Excess of re-exports over imports.
[2] Années se terminant le 30 juin. — Years ending June 30th.
[3] Années commençant le 1er avril. — Years beginning April 1st.
[4] Y compris linters: en 1925: 3.3; en 1926: 6.3; en 1927: 5.9. — Incl. linters: in 1925: 3.3; in 1926: 6.3; in 1927: 5.9; in 1928: 5.6.
[5] Importations générales ; exportations spéciales. — General imports ; special exports.
[6] Les exportations comprennent l'« Exportación Nacionalizada ». — Exports include " Exportación Nacionalizada ".

VII. PRODUITS DIVERS *(suite)* — VII. VARIOUS PRODUCTS *(continued)*

(En milliers de tonnes métriques.) — (Metric tons, 000's omitted.)

PAYS ET ARTICLES COUNTRIES AND ARTICLES	IMPORTATIONS — IMPORTS					EXPORTATIONS — EXPORTS				
	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928
DANEMARK. — DENMARK.										
Coton, brut — Cotton, raw	5.2	[1] 5.3	5.4	4.0	5.4	—	—	—	—	—
Caoutchouc, brut — Rubber, raw	0.5	0.5	0.6	0.6	0.6	—	—	—	—	—
ESPAGNE. — SPAIN.										
Coton, brut — Cotton, raw	80	87	84	98	76	2	1	2	2	2
Caoutchouc et gutta-percha — Rubber and gutta-percha	0.9	1.2	1.2	1.4	2.2	—	—	—	—	—
ESTONIE. — ESTONIA.										
Coton, brut — Cotton, raw	2.9	5.3	4.6	5.5	5.4	—	—	—	—	—
Lin (filasse et étoupe) — Flax (fibre and tow)	—	—	—	—	—	10.4	7.5	10.3	8.8	6.2
ÉTATS-UNIS D'AMÉRIQUE. — UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.										
Coton, brut — Cotton, raw	73	71	82	93	78	1,580	1,989	2,128	2,221	2,074
Caoutchouc, brut — Rubber, raw	333	403	420	433	444	.	.	.	.	.
FINLANDE. — FINLAND.										
Coton, brut — Cotton, raw	5.9	8.1	8.8	9.5	9.0	0.03	—	—	—	—
Caoutchouc, brut — Rubber, raw	0.36	0.35	0.75	0.81	0.78	—	—	—	0.24	0.25
FRANCE.										
Coton, brut — Cotton, raw	302	340	368	356	344	21	23	24	28	29
Caoutchouc et gutta-percha, bruts — Rubber and gutta-percha, raw	41	46	49	49	52	6.0	7.7	9.2	9.6	9.7
HONGRIE. — HUNGARY.										
Coton brut — Cotton, raw	2.1	4.2	4.8	6.5	8.0	—	—	0.01	—	—
Caoutchouc, brut — Rubber, raw	0.74	0.45	0.60	1.10	1.52	0.02	0.06	0.03	0.04	0.12
ITALIE. — ITALY.										
Coton, brut — Cotton, raw	201	240	239	209	232	0.5	0.7	0.1	0.3	0.1
Caoutchouc, brut — Rubber, raw	9.1	12.3	10.8	11.6	12.9	0.2	0.5	0.4	0.6	0.2
JAPON. — JAPAN.										
Coton, brut [2] — Cotton, raw [2]	487	657	699	768	586	.	.	.	.	.
Caoutchouc, brut — Rubber, raw	20	13	18	21	26	.	.	.	.	.
LETTONIE. — LATVIA.										
Lin (filasse) — Flax (fibre)	—	—	—	—	—	20	21	25	17	12
LITHUANIE. — LITHUANIA.										
Lin (filasse) — Flax (fibre)	—	—	—	—	—	14.0	11.1	16.7	24.1	13.2
NORVÈGE [3]. — NORWAY [3].										
Coton, brut — Cotton, raw	2.7	2.8	2.5	2.2	2.7	0.03	0.02	0.04	0.04	0.07
Caoutchouc, brut — Rubber, raw	0.7	0.7	0.6	0.6	0.7	0.01	0.01	—	—	—
PAYS-BAS. — NETHERLANDS.										
Coton [1] — Cotton [1]	34	51	53	62	59	9.8	9.0	7.7	8.6	9.8
Caoutchouc [4] — Rubber [4]	7.1	5.0	6.6	6.4	6.0	7.4	5.9	4.5	6.4	5.5
POLOGNE. — POLAND.										
Coton, brut — Cotton raw	41	51	58	75	76	0.3	0.07	0.01	0.1	1.5
PORTUGAL.										
Coton, brut — Cotton, raw	13	15	17	17	...	—	—	—	—	...

[1] Coton brut, y compris les déchets. — Raw cotton, including waste.
[2] Coton égrené et non égrené. — Ginned and unginned.
[3] Les exportations comprennent aussi les réexportations. — Export figures include also re-exports.
[4] Caoutchouc brut et déchets ; caoutchouc régénéré ; caoutchouc durci ; gutta-percha et déchets. — Raw rubber and waste ; regenerated rubber ; hard rubber ; gutta-percha and waste.

VII. PRODUITS DIVERS *(fin)* — VII. VARIOUS PRODUCTS *(concluded)*

(En milliers de tonnes métriques.) — (Metric tons, 000's omitted.)

PAYS ET ARTICLES COUNTRIES AND ARTICLES	IMPORTATIONS — IMPORTS					EXPORTATIONS — EXPORTS				
	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928
ROUMANIE. — ROUMANIA.										
Coton, brut — Cotton, raw	2.2	1.5	...	...	...	—	—	—	—	—
SUÈDE. — SWEDEN.										
Coton, brut — Cotton, raw	21	20	23	24	25	0.09	0.04	0.10	0.22	0.05
Caoutchouc, brut — Rubber, raw . .	1.8	1.7	1.0	2.2	2.4	0.06	0.05	0.08	0.01	0.08
SUISSE. — SWITZERLAND.										
Coton — Cotton	30	31	28	34	30	—	—	—	—	—
Caoutchouc — Rubber	0.29	0.47	0.42	0.50	0.58	0.16	0.61	0.79	0.77	1.03
Laine — Wool	8	8	9	9	8	—	—	—	—	—
TCHÉCOSLOVAQUIE. — CZECHOSLOVAKIA.										
Coton, brut — Cotton, raw	112	146	110	160	137	5.5	5.4	7.8	8.6	9.1
Caoutchouc, brut — Rubber, raw . .	1.5	1.7	1.9	3.0	3.3	0.08	0.09	0.12	0.22	0.1
UNION DES RÉPUBLIQUES SOVIÉTISTES SOCIALISTES [1]. — UNION OF SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLICS [1].										
Coton, brut — Cotton, raw	96	107	103	162	145	.	.	. .	.	.
Caoutchouc, brut — Rubber, raw . .	2.1	4.9	7.3	11.0	14.7	.	.	.	.	.
YOUGOSLAVIE. — YUGOSLAVIA										
Coton, brut — Cotton, raw	5.0	5.8	6.9	7.0	7.0	—	—	—	—	—

[1] Pour 1923-1924, commerce à travers les frontières européennes seulement. Pour 1925 et après, années finissant le 30 septembre. — For 1923-1924, trade through European frontiers only. For 1925 and after, years ending September 30th.

ANNEX I

LIMITATION OF ARMAMENTS

(Demilitarised Zones, Limitation of Naval Forces, Reduction of Effectives, etc.)

AGREEMENT CONCERNING NAVAL FORCE ON THE GREAT LAKES, BETWEEN THE UNITED KINGDOM AND THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

Signed at Washington, April 28th-29th, 1817.

His Royal Highness, acting in the name and on behalf of His Majesty, agrees that the naval force to be maintained upon the American Lakes by His Majesty and the Government of the United States shall henceforth be confined to the following vessels on each side ; that is :

On Lake Ontario to one vessel not exceeding one hundred tons burthen and armed with one eighteen-pound cannon ;

On the Upper Lakes to two vessels not exceeding like burthen each and armed with like force ;

On the waters of Lake Champlain to one vessel not exceeding like burthen and armed with like force.

And His Royal Highness agrees that all other armed vessels on these lakes shall be forthwith dismantled and that no other vessels of war shall be there built or armed.

His Royal Highness further agrees that, if either Party should hereafter be desirous of annulling this stipulation and should give notice to that effect to the other Party, it shall cease to be binding after the expiration of six months from the date of such notice.

The Undersigned has it in command from His Royal Highness the Prince Regent to acquaint the American Government that His Royal Highness has issued orders to His Majesty's officers on the lakes directing that the naval force so to be limited shall be restricted to such services as will in no respect interfere with the proper duties of the armed vessels of the other Party.

[Source : Treaties, etc., between the U. S. A. and other Powers, compiled by W. Malley ; Vol. I. p. 628.]

TREATY BETWEEN THE ARGENTINE REPUBLIC AND CHILE DEFINING THE BOUNDARIES BETWEEN THE TWO COUNTRIES

Signed at Buenos Aires, July 23rd, 1881.

.....

V. Magellan's Straits are neutralised for ever, and free navigation is guaranteed to the flags of all nations. To insure this liberty and neutrality no fortifications or military defences shall be erected that could interfere with this object.....

.....

[Source : British and Foreign State Papers ; Vol. 72.]

CONVENTION BETWEEN GREAT BRITAIN, AUSTRIA-HUNGARY, FRANCE, GERMANY, ITALY, NETHERLANDS, RUSSIA, SPAIN AND TURKEY REGARDING THE FREE NAVIGATION OF THE SUEZ MARITIME CANAL

Signed at Constantinople, October 29th, 1888.

Article I.

The Suez Maritime Canal shall always be free and open, in time of war as in time of peace, to every vessel of commerce or of war, without distinction of flag.

Consequently, the High Contracting Parties agree not in any way to interfere with the free use of the canal, in time of war as in time of peace.

The canal shall never be subjected to the exercise of the right of blockade.

.....

Article IV.

The Maritime Canal remaining open in time of war as a free passage, even to the ships of war of belligerents, according to the terms of Article I of the present Treaty, the High Contracting Parties agree that no right of war, no act of hostility, nor any act having for its object to obstruct the free navigation of the canal shall be committed in the canal and its ports of access, as well as within a radius of three marine miles from those ports, even though the Ottoman Empire should be one of the belligerent powers.

Vessels of war of belligerents shall not revictual nor take in stores in the canal and its ports of access except in so far as may be strictly necessary. The transit of the aforesaid vessels through the canal shall be effected with the least possible delay, in accordance with the regulations in force, and without any other intermission than that resulting from the necessities of the service.

Article V.

In time of war belligerent Powers shall not disembark nor embark within the canal and its ports of access either troops, munitions or materials of war. But in case of an accidental hindrance in the canal, men may be embarked or disembarked at the ports of access by detachments not exceeding 1,000 men, with a corresponding amount of war material.

.....

Article VII.

The Powers shall not keep any vessel of war in the waters of the canal (including Lake Timsah and the Bitter Lakes).

Nevertheless, they may station vessels of war in the ports of access of Ports Said and Suez, the number of which shall not exceed two for each Power.

This right shall not be exercised by belligerents.

[Source : British and Foreign State Papers ; Vol. 79 ; p. 18.]

CONVENTION BETWEEN GREAT BRITAIN AND CHINA GIVING EFFECT TO ARTICLE III OF THE CONVENTION OF JULY 24th, 1886, RELATIVE TO BURMAH AND THIBET

Signed at London, March 1st, 1894.

.....

Article VII.

The High Contracting Parties engage neither to construct nor to maintain within ten English miles from the nearest point of the common frontier, measured in a straight line and horizontal projection, any fortifications or permanent camps, beyond such posts as are necessary for preserving peace and good order in the frontier districts.

[Source : British and Foreign State Papers ; Vol. 87 ; p. 1311.]

AGREEMENT BETWEEN THE GOVERNMENTS OF GREAT BRITAIN AND RUSSIA, WITH REGARD TO THE SPHERES OF INFLUENCE OF THE TWO COUNTRIES IN THE REGION OF THE PAMIRS

Signed at London, March 11th, 1895.

.....

5. Her Britannic Majesty's Government engage that the territory lying within the British sphere of influence between the Hindu Kush and the line running from the east end of Lake Victoria to the Chinese frontier shall form part of the territory of the Ameer of Afghanistan, that it shall not be annexed to Great Britain, and that no military posts or forts shall be established in it.....

.....

[Source : British and Foreign State Papers ; Vol. 87.]

DECLARATION BETWEEN GREAT BRITAIN AND FRANCE WITH REGARD TO THE KINGDOM OF SIAM

Signed at London, January 15th, 1896.

1. The Governments of Great Britain and France engage to one another that neither of them will, without the consent of the other, in any case or under any pretext, advance their armed forces into the region which is comprised in the basins of the Petcha Bouri, Meiklong, Menam and Bang Pa Kong (Petriou) Rivers and their respective tributaries, together with the extent of coast from Muong Bang Tapan to Muong Pase, the basins of the rivers on which those two places are situated, and the basins of the other rivers the estuaries of which are included in that coast ; and including also the territory lying to the north of the basin of the Menam, and situated between the Anglo-Siamese frontier, the Mekong River and the eastern watershed of the Me Ing.

.....

[Source : British and Foreign State Papers ; Vol. 88 ; p. 13.]

TREATY BETWEEN GREAT BRITAIN AND ABYSSINIA TO REGULATE THE FRONTIER BETWEEN THE SUDAN AND ABYSSINIA

Signed May 15th, 1902.

.....

Article IV.

The Emperor Menelik engages to allow the Governments of Great Britain and the Sudan to select in the neighbourhood of Itang, on the Baro River, a block of territory having a river frontage of not more than 2,000 meters and an area not exceeding 400 hectares, which shall be leased to the Government of the Sudan, to be administered and occupied as a commercial station so long as the Sudan is under the Anglo-Egyptian Government.

It is agreed between the two High Contracting Parties that the territory so leased shall not be used for any political or military purpose.

[Source : British and Foreign State Papers ; Vol. 95 ; p. 467.]

CONVENTION BETWEEN THE ARGENTINE REPUBLIC AND CHILE RESPECTING THE LIMITATION OF NAVAL ARMAMENTS

Signed at Santiago, May 28th, 1902.

Article I.

With the view of removing all motive for uneasiness or resentment in either country, the Governments of the Argentine Republic and of Chile desist from acquiring the vessels of war which they have in construction and from henceforth making new acquisitions. Both Governments agree, moreover, to reduce their respective fleets, for which object they will continue to exert themselves until they arrive at an understanding which shall establish a just balance (of strength) between the said fleets.

This reduction shall take place within one year, counting from the date of exchange of ratifications of the present Convention.

Article II.

The two Governments bind themselves not to increase, without previous notice, their naval armaments during five years ; the one intending to increase them shall give the other eighteen months' notice. It is understood that all armaments for the fortification of the coasts and ports are excluded from this Agreement, and any floating machine destined exclusively for the defence of these, such as submarines, etc., can be acquired.

Article III

The two Contracting Parties shall not be at liberty to part with any vessels, in consequence of this Convention, in favour of countries having questions pending with one or the other.

Article IV.

In order to facilitate the transfer of pending contracts, both Governments bind themselves to prolong for two months the term stipulated for the delivery of the vessels in construction, for which purpose they will give the necessary instructions immediately this Convention has been signed.

[Source : British and Foreign State Papers ; Vol. 95 ; p. 762.]

TREATY OF PEACE BETWEEN JAPAN AND RUSSIA

Signed at Portsmouth, September 5th, 1905.

.....

Article IX.

The Imperial Russian Government cede to the Imperial Government of Japan in perpetuity and full sovereignty, the southern portion of the Island of Saghalien and all islands adjacent thereto, and all public works and properties thereon. The fiftieth degree of north latitude is adopted as the northern boundary of the ceded territory. The exact alignment of such territory shall be determined in accordance with the provisions of additional Article II, annexed to this Treaty.

Japan and Russia mutually agree not to construct in their respective possessions on the Island of Saghalien or the adjacent islands, any fortifications or other similar military works. They also respectively engage not to take any military measures which may impede the free navigation of the Straits of La Perouse and Tartary.

[Source : MARTENS II. Tome XXXIII.]

CONVENTION BETWEEN SWEDEN AND NORWAY FOR THE ESTABLISHMENT OF A NEUTRAL ZONE AND FOR DISMANTLING FORTIFICATIONS

Signed at Stockholm, October 26th, 1905.

Article I.

In order to ensure pacific relations between the two States, a territory (neutral zone), which shall enjoy the advantages of perpetual neutrality, shall be established on either side of the common frontier.

The neutrality of the said zone shall be absolute. The two States shall therefore be prohibited from conducting operations of war in this zone, from employing it as a " point d'appui " or as a base for such operations and from stationing (apart from the exception provided for in Article 6) or concentrating armed military forces therein, except such as may be necessary for the maintenance of public order or for providing assistance in case of disaster. If in one of the two States there exist or if later there are constructed railways passing through part of that State's neutral zone in a direction mainly parallel to the latter's longitudinal axis, the present provisions shall not preclude the employment of these railways for military transport in transit. Nor shall they preclude persons domiciled in the part of the zone belonging to either of the two States and forming part of the army or navy from being assembled in that zone for the purpose of proceeding without delay outside the zone.

No fortifications, naval ports or depots of stores for the army or navy may be retained in the neutral zone or may be established therein in future.

Nevertheless, these provisions shall not be applicable in the event of the two States assisting one another in a war against a common enemy. If one of the two States is at war with a third Power, these provisions shall not be binding in respect of the part of the zone belonging to each State — either on the State which is at war or on the other State, in so far as the latter takes steps to safeguard its neutrality.

II. In virtue of the above provisions, the fortifications at present situated in the neutral zone as determined above shall be dismantled, viz. : the Norwegian groups of fortifications at Fredrikssten, with Gyldenlöve, Overbjerget, Veden and Hjelmkollen, at Orje with Kroksund and at Urskog (Dingsrud).

.....

VII. The Kongsvinger group of fortifications may not be increased either as regards buildings, armaments or garrison, the figure of the latter having up to the present not exceeded 300 men. Men called up for annual training shall not be included in the garrison. In pursuance of the above provision, no new fortifications may be constructed within a radius of 10 kilometres of the old fortress of Kongsvinger.

[Source : British and Foreign State Papers ; Vol. 98 ; p. 821.]

CONVENTION WITH A VIEW TO DEFINING THE POSITION OF FRANCE AND SPAIN RESPECTIVELY IN REGARD TO THE SHEREEFIAN EMPIRE

Signed at Madrid, November 27th, 1912.

.....

Article 6.

In order to ensure freedom of passage through the Straits of Gibraltar, the two Governments agree not to permit the construction of fortifications or strategical works of any kind on the part of the Moroccan coast which is referred to in Article 7 of the Franco-English Declaration of April 8th, 1904, and Article 14 of the Franco-Spanish Convention of October 3rd of the same year, and which is included in the respective spheres of influence.

[Source : British and Foreign State Papers ; Vol. 106 ; p. 1025.]

PROTOCOL[1] RESPECTING THE NEW HEBRIDES

Signed at London, August 6th, 1914, by Representatives of the British and French Governments.

.....

3. The two signatory Powers mutually undertake not to erect fortifications in the Group and not to establish penal settlements of any kind.

[Source : Treaty Series, League of Nations, 1922, No. 10, p. 335.]

LIMITATION OF THE ARMAMENTS OF GERMANY IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE MILITARY, NAVAL AND AIR CLAUSES OF THE TREATY OF VERSAILLES

Signed at Versailles, June 28th, 1919[2].

In order to render possible the initiation of a general limitation of the armaments of all nations, Germany undertakes strictly to observe the military, naval and air clauses which follow.

---

[1] Ratifications exchanged at London, March 18th, 1922.

[2] Only the provisions setting forth a permanent obligation have been extracted from the military, naval and air clauses of the Treaty of Versailles.

As the result of decisions by the Conference of Ambassadors and Agreements reached between the German Government and the Allied Governments, more specific provisions have been laid down for the execution of the clauses here reproduced. These additional provisions are not given in this document.

EFFECTIVES AND CADRES OF THE ARMY

Article 160.

(1) By a date which must not be later than March 31st, 1920, the German Army must not comprise more than seven divisions of infantry and three divisions of cavalry.

The total number of effectives in the Army of the States constituting Germany must not exceed one hundred thousand men, including officers and establishments of depots. The Army shall be devoted exclusively to the maintenance of order within the territory and to the control of the frontiers.

The total effective strength of officers, including the personnel of staffs, whatever their composition, must not exceed four thousand.

(2) Divisions and Army Corps headquarters staffs shall be organised in accordance with Table No. 1 annexed to this Section.

The number and strength of the units of infantry, artillery, engineers, technical services and troops laid down in the aforesaid table constitute maxima which must not be exceeded.

The following units may each have their own depot :

An Infantry regiment ;
A Cavalry regiment ;
A regiment of Field Artillery ;
A battalion of Pioneers.

(3) The divisions must not be grouped under more than two army corps headquarters staffs.

The maintenance or formation of forces differently grouped or of other organisations for the command of troops or for preparation for war is forbidden.

The Great German General Staff and all similar organisations shall be dissolved and may not be reconstituted in any form.

The officers, or persons in the position of officers, in the Ministries of War in the different States in Germany and in the Administrations attached to them, must not exceed three hundred in number and are included in the maximum strength of four thousand laid down in the third sub-paragraph of paragraph (1) of this article.

Table No. I.

State and Establishment of Army Corps Headquarters Staffs and of Infantry and Cavalry Divisions.

These tabular statements do not form a fixed establishment to be imposed on Germany, but the figures contained in them (number of units and strengths) represent maximum figures, which should not in any case be exceeded.

I. *Army Corps Headquarters Staffs.*

UNIT	Maximum Number Authorised	Maximum Strength of each Unit	
		Officers	N.C.O.s and Men
Army Corps Headquarters Staff	2	30	150
Total for Headquarters Staff		60	300

II. *Establishment of an Infantry Division.*

UNIT	Maximum Number of such Units in a Single Division	Maximum Strength of each Unit	
		Officers	N.C.O.s and Men
Headquarters of an infantry division	1	25	70
Headquarters of divisional infantry	1	4	30
Headquarters of divisional artillery	1	4	30
Regiment of infantry . . . . . (Each regiment comprises 3 battalions of infantry. Each battalion comprises 3 companies of infantry and 1 machine-gun company.)	3	70	2,300
Trench mortar company	3	6	150
Divisional squadron	1	6	150
Field artillery regiment . . . . . (Each regiment comprises 3 groups of artillery. Each group comprises 3 batteries.)	1	85	1,300
Pioneer battalion . . . . . (This battalion comprises 2 companies of pioneers, 1 pontoon detachment, 1 searchlight section.)	1	12	400
Signal detachment . . . . . (This detachment comprises 1 telephone detachment, 1 listening section, 1 carrier-pigeon section.)	1	12	300
Divisional medical service	1	20	400
Parks and convoys		14	800
Total for infantry division		410	10,830
III. *Establishment of a Cavalry Division.*			
Headquarters of a cavalry division	1	15	50
Cavalry regiment . . . . . (Each regiment comprises 4 squadrons.)	6	40	800
Horse artillery group (3 batteries)	1	20	400
Total for cavalry division		275	5,250

Article 161.

Army administrative services consisting of civilian personnel not included in the number of effectives prescribed by the Treaty will have such personnel reduced in each class to one-tenth of that laid down in the budget of 1913.

Article 162.

The number of employees or officials of the German States, such as Customs officers, forest guards and coastguards, shall not exceed that of the employees or officials functioning in these capacities in 1913.

The number of gendarmes and employees or officials of the local or municipal police may only be increased to an extent corresponding to the increase of population since 1913 in the districts or municipalities in which they are employed.

These employees and officials may not be assembled for military training.

ARMAMENT, MUNITIONS AND MATERIAL

Article 164.

Up to the time at which Germany is admitted as a Member of the League of Nations, the German Army must not possess an armament greater than the amounts fixed in Table No. 2 annexed to this Section, with the exception of an optional increase not exceeding one-twenty-fifth part for small arms and one-fiftieth part for guns, which shall be exclusively used to provide for such eventual replacements as may be necessary.

Germany agrees that, after she has become a Member of the League of Nations, the armaments fixed in the said table shall remain in force until they are modified by the Council of the League. Furthermore, she hereby agrees strictly to observe the decisions of the Council of the League on this subject.

Table No. 2.

Tabular Statement of Armament Establishment for a Maximum of 7 Infantry Divisions, 3 Cavalry Divisions, and 2 Army Corps Headquarters Staffs.

MATERIAL	Infantry Division (1)	For 7 Infantry Divisions (2)	Cavalry Division (3)	For 3 Cavalry Divisions (4)	2 Army Corps Headquarters Staffs (5)	Total of Columns 2, 4 and 5 (6)
Rifles	12,000	84,000			This establishment must be drawn from the increased armaments of the divisional infantry	84,000
Carbines			6,000	18,000		18,000
Heavy machine-guns	108	756	12	36		792
Light machine-guns.	162	1,134				1,134
Medium trench mortars	9	63				63
Light trench mortars	27	189				189
7.7 cm. guns	24	168	12	36		204
10.5 cm. howitzers .	12	84				84

Article 166.

At the date of March 31st, 1920, the stock of munitions which the German Army may have at its disposal shall not exceed the amounts fixed in Table No. 3 annexed to this Section.

Within the same period the German Government will store these stocks at points to be notified to the Governments of the Principal Allied and Associated Powers. The German Government is forbidden to establish any other stocks, depots or reserves of munitions.

TABLE No. 3.

MAXIMUM STOCKS AUTHORISED.

MATERIAL	Maximum Number of arms authorised	Establishment per Unit	Maximum Totals
		Rounds	Rounds
Rifles	84,000	400	40,800,000
Carbines	18,000		
Heavy machine-guns	792	8,000	15,408,000
Light machine-guns	1,134		
Medium trench mortars	63	400	25,200
Light trench mortars	189	800	151,200
Field Artillery :			
7.7 cm. guns	204	1,000	204,000
10.5 cm. howitzers	84	800	67,200

Article 167.

The number and calibre of the guns constituting at the date of the coming into force of the present Treaty the armament of the fortified works, fortresses, and any land or coast forts which Germany is allowed to retain must be notified immediately by the German Government to the Governments of the Principal Allied and Associated Powers, and will constitute maximum amounts which may not be exceeded.

Within two months from the coming into force of the present Treaty, the maximum stock of ammunition for these guns will be reduced to and maintained at the following uniform rates : fifteen hundred rounds per piece for those the calibre of which is 10.5 cm. and under; five hundred rounds per piece for those of higher calibre.

Article 168.

The manufacture of arms, munitions, or any war material shall only be carried out in factories or works the location of which shall be communicated to and approved by the Governments of the Principal Allied and Associated Powers, and the number of which they retain the right to restrict.

. . . . . .

Article 170.

Importation into Germany of arms, munitions and war material of every kind shall be strictly prohibited.

The same applies to the manufacture for, and export to, foreign countries of arms, munitions and war material of every kind.

Article 171.

The use of asphyxiating, poisonous or other gases and all analogous liquids, materials or devices being prohibited, their manufacture and importation are strictly forbidden in Germany.

The same applies to materials specially intended for the manufacture, storage and use of the said products or devices.

The manufacture and the importation into Germany of armoured cars, tanks and all similar constructions suitable for use in war are also prohibited.

RECRUITING AND MILITARY TRAINING

Article 173.

Universal compulsory military service shall be abolished in Germany.

The German Army may only be constituted and recruited by means of voluntary enlistment.

Article 174.

The period of enlistment for non-commissioned officers and privates must be twelve consecutive years.

The number of men discharged for any reason before the expiration of their term of enlistment must not exceed in any year five per cent of the total effectives fixed by the present Treaty.

Article 175.

The officers who are retained in the Army must undertake the obligation to serve in it up to the age of forty-five years at least.

Officers newly appointed must undertake to serve on the active list for twenty-five consecutive years at least.

Officers who have previously belonged to any formations whatever of the Army, and who are not retained in the units allowed to be maintained, must not take part in any military exercise whether theoretical or practical, and will not be under any military obligations whatever.

The number of officers discharged for any reason before the expiration of their term of service must not exceed in any year five per cent of the total effectives of officers provided for in the present Treaty.

Article 176.

On the expiration of two months from the coming into force of the present Treaty, there must only exist in Germany the number of military schools which is absolutely indispensable for the recruitment of the officers of the units allowed. These schools will be exclusively intended for the recruitment of officers of each arm, in the proportion of one school per arm.

The number of students admitted to attend the courses of the said schools will be strictly in proportion to the vacancies to be filled in the cadres of officers. The students and the cadres will be reckoned in the effectives fixed by the present Treaty.

. . . . . .

Article 177.

Educational establishments, the universities, societies of discharged soldiers, shooting or touring clubs and, generally speaking, associations of every description, whatever be the age of their members, must not occupy themselves with any military matters.

In particular, they will be forbidden to instruct or exercise their members, or to allow them to be instructed or exercised, in the profession or use of arms.

These societies, associations, educational establishments and universities must have no connection with the Ministries of War or any other military authority.

Article 178.

All measures of mobilisation or appertaining to mobilisation are forbidden.

In no case must formations, administrative services or general staffs include supplementary cadres.

Article 179.

Germany agrees from the coming into force of the present Treaty not to accredit nor to send to any foreign country any military, naval or air mission

nor to allow any such mission to leave her territory, and Germany, further, agrees to take appropriate measures to prevent German nationals from leaving her territory to become enrolled in the Army, Navy or Air Services of any foreign Power, or to be attached to such Army, Navy or Air Services for the purpose of assisting in the military, naval or air training thereof, or otherwise for the purpose of giving military, naval or air instruction in any foreign country.

The Allied and Associated Powers agree, so far as they are concerned, from the coming into force of the present treaty not to enrol in nor to attach to their armies or naval or air forces any German national for the purpose of assisting in the military training of such armies, or naval or air forces, or otherwise to employ any such German national as military, naval or aeronautic instructor.

The present provision does not, however, affect the right of France to recruit for the Foreign Legion in accordance with French military laws and regulation

FORTIFICATIONS

Article 180.

All fortified works, fortresses and field works situated in German territory to the west of a line drawn fifty kilometres to the east of the Rhine shall be disarmed and dismantled.

. . . . . .

The construction of any new fortification, whatever its nature and importance, is forbidden in the zone referred to in the first paragraph of the present article.

The system of fortified works of the southern and eastern frontiers of Germany shall be maintained in its existing state.

Article 195.

In order to ensure free passage into the Baltic to all nations, Germany shall not erect any fortifications in the area comprised between latitudes 55° 27′ N. and 54° 00′ N. and longitudes 9° 00′ E. and 16° 00′ E. of the meridian of Greenwich, nor install any guns commanding the maritime routes between the North Sea and the Baltic. The fortifications now existing in this area shall be demolished and the guns removed under the supervision of the Allied Governments and in periods to be fixed by them.

The German Government shall place at the disposal of the Governments of the Principal Allied and Associated Powers all hydrographical information now in its possession concerning the channels and adjoining waters between the Baltic and the North Sea.

Section XIII. Heligoland

Article 115.

The fortifications, military establishments and harbours of the Islands of Heligoland and Dune shall be destroyed under the supervision of the Principal Allied Governments by German labour and at the expense of Germany within a period to be determined by the said Governments.

. . . . . .

These fortifications, military establishments and harbours shall not be reconstructed, nor shall any similar works be constructed in future.

Article 196.

All fortified works and fortifications, other than those mentioned in Section XIII (Heligoland) of Part III (Political Clauses for Europe) and in Article 195, now established within fifty kilometres of the German coast or in German islands off that coast, shall be considered as of a defensive nature and may remain in their existing condition.

No new fortifications shall be constructed within these limits. The armament of these defences shall not exceed, as regards the number and calibre of guns, those in position at the date of the coming into force of the present Treaty.

.....

On the expiration of a period of two months of the coming into force of the present Treaty, the stocks of ammunition for these guns shall be reduced to and maintained at a maximum figure of fifteen hundred rounds per piece for calibres of 4.1-inch and under, and five hundred rounds per piece for higher calibres.

DEMILITARISATION OF THE LEFT BANK OF THE RHINE

Article 42.

Germany is forbidden to maintain or construct any fortifications either on the left bank of the Rhine or on the right bank to the west of a line drawn 50 kilometres to the east of the Rhine.

Article 43.

In the area defined above the maintenance and the assembly of armed forces, either permanently or temporarily, and military manœuvres of any kind, as well as the upkeep of all permanent works for mobilisation, are in the same way forbidden.

Article 44.

In case Germany fails in any manner whatever in the provisions of Articles 42 and 43 she shall be regarded as committing a hostile act against the Powers signatory of the present Treaty and as calculated to disturb the peace of the world.

NAVAL CLAUSES

Article 181.

After the expiration of a period of two months from the coming into force of the present Treaty, the German naval forces in commission must not exceed:

6 battleships of the *Deutschland* or *Lothringen* type ;
6 light cruisers ;
12 destroyers ;
12 torpedo-boats ;

or an equal number of ships constructed to replace them as provided in Article 190.

No submarines are to be included.

All other warships, except where there is provision to the contrary in the present Treaty, must be placed in reserve or devoted to commercial purposes.

Article 183.

After the expiration of a period of two months from the coming into force of the present Treaty, the total personnel of the German Navy, including the manning of the fleet, coast defences, signal stations, administration and other land services, must not exceed fifteen thousand, including officers and men of all grades and corps.

The total strength of officers and warrant officers must not exceed fifteen hundred.

.....

No naval or military corps or reserve force in connection with the Navy may be organised without being included in the above strength.

Article 190.

Germany is forbidden to construct or acquire any warships other than those intended to replace the units in commission provided for in Article 181 of the present Treaty.

The warships intended for replacement purposes as above shall not exceed the following displacement :

Armoured ships	10,000 tons
Light cruisers	6,000 »
Destroyers	800 »
Torpedo-boats	200 »

Except where a ship has been lost, units of the different classes shall only be replaced at the end of a period of twenty years in the case of battleships and cruisers, and fifteen years in the case of destroyers and torpedo-boats, counting from the launching of the ship.

Article 191.

The construction or acquisition of any submarine, even for commercial purposes, shall be forbidden in Germany.

Article 192.

The warships in commission of the German fleet must have on board or in reserve only the allowance of arms, munitions and war material fixed by the Principal Allied and Associated Powers.

. . . . . .

All other stocks, depots or reserves of arms, munitions or naval war material of all kinds are forbidden.

The manufacture of these articles in German territory for, and their export to, foreign countries shall be forbidden.

Article 194.

The personnel of the German Navy shall be recruited entirely by voluntary engagements entered into for a minimum period of twenty-five consecutive years for officers and warrant officers ; twelve consecutive years for petty officers and men.

The number engaged to replace those discharged for any reason before the expiration of their term of service must not exceed five per cent per annum of the totals laid down in this Section (Article 183).

The personnel discharged from the Navy must not receive any kind of naval or military training or undertake any further service in the Navy or Army.

Officers belonging to the German Navy and not demobilised must engage to serve till the age of forty-five, unless discharged for sufficient reasons.

No officer or man of the German mercantile marine shall receive any training in the Navy.

CLAUSES RELATING TO THE KIEL CANAL.

Article 380.

The Kiel Canal and its approaches shall be maintained free and open to the vessels of commerce and of war of all nations at peace with Germany on terms of entire equality.

AIR CLAUSES.

Article 198.

The armed forces of Germany must not include any military or naval air forces.

. . . . . .

Article 200.

Until the complete evacuation of German territory by the Allied and Associated troops, the aircraft of the Allied and Associated Powers shall enjoy in Germany freedom of passage through the air, freedom of transit and of landing.

AGREEMENT RELATING TO GERMAN CIVIL AVIATION WITH A VIEW TO ASSURING THE APPLICATION OF ARTICLE 198 OF THE TREATY OF VERSAILLES,

concluded between the Governments represented on the Conference of Ambassadors and the German Government.

The Agreement, which came into force on August 9th, 1926, is drawn up on the following basis :

> " The German Government shall apply the regulations given in detail in the attached Annexes I and II, and shall take the measures requisite to this end without delay.
>
> .....
>
> " From that date, and without awaiting Germany's entry into the League of Nations, the provisions of Article 213 of the Treaty of Versailles shall apply to the obligations mentioned above and in general to the obligations entered into by the German Government in air matters in pursuance of the Treaty of Versailles, without prejudice to the settlement of the questions raised by the German Government in the letter from the German Minister for Foreign Affairs to the Secretary-General of the League of Nations dated January 12th, 1926, regarding the decisions taken by the Council of the League of Nations as to the exercise of the right of investigation.
>
> " The registration list shall be held at the disposal of the League of Nations in conformity with the conditions to be fixed by the latter in pursuance of Article 213.
>
> .....

It is of course understood that, in pursuance of Article 198 of the Treaty of Versailles, the armed forces of Germany will not include any military or naval air forces.

ANNEX I.

Measures for ensuring the Execution of Article 198 of the Treaty of Versailles.

I.

[*Translation.*]

The German Government shall issue and put into force a decree to the following effect :

> § 1. No aircraft, armoured or protected in any way whatsoever, or equipped to receive any engine of war, such as guns, machine-guns, torpedoes, bombs, or apparatus for the sighting or discharge of these engines of war, shall be built, maintained, imported or introduced in traffic.
>
> § 2. Offences against § 1 above shall be punished by a fine not exceeding 10,000 marks and a term of imprisonment not exceeding three months, or by either of these penalties. The aircraft shall be seized and rendered useless.
>
> § 3. Article 2 of the Decree, dated February 12th, 1926, applying the Law of May 22nd, 1921, regarding the execution of Articles 177 and 178 of the Treaty of Versailles (*Reichsgesetzblatt*, I, p. 235), shall be applicable to any association offending against § 1 above.

II.

The German Government shall see that German civil aviation is kept within the limits of normal development, both in regard to commercial aviation, which shall not be subsidised in excess of these requirements, and in regard to aircraft employed in flying schools, and, further, in regard to amateur aviation, subject to the limitations arising out of the following provisions :

III.

(a) The German Government shall make dependent upon a special licence issued by it the construction or importation of aircraft having the technical characteristics of modern fighting aeroplanes, as regards deadweight, ratio of deadweight to engine-power, seating accommodation, factor of safety, climbing speed, air speed and maximum attainable altitude.

(b) The German Government shall issue these licences to such aircraft exclusively for the purpose of taking part in international races or competitions, publicly announced, or of establishing records, officially checked, and for such preparation as may be necessary for taking part in the competitions. Such preparation shall not include practising in flying schools. The number of aircraft of this kind shall not exceed the number of civil aircraft of the same kind which are in use in any other European country for these purposes.

(c) The German Government shall take the requisite measures to ensure that the number of air-pilots who are licensed to fly these aircraft shall not exceed the requirements mentioned in paragraph *(b)* above.

IV.

The German Government shall take the requisite steps to ensure that the authorities of the Reich and its constituent States shall not grant subsidies either to associations or societies or individuals who devote themselves to amateur aviation or whose main or subsidiary occupation consists in the elementary or advanced training of cadet-pilots or pilots in amateur aviation, nor, in general, to persons who are engaged in flying, with the exception of the personnel employed by commercial air-lines or for the normal requirements of aircraft factories.

The German Government shall take suitable steps to ensure that such subsidies shall not be granted by other public administrative bodies which have public funds to administer, including communal authorities.

Money prizes offered in flying competitions and appropriations made for the preparatory organisation of such competitions shall not, either as regards their amount or their number, bear the character of subsidies. These prizes and appropriations shall be granted for officially recognised competitions only.

V.

The German Government shall take suitable steps to ensure :

(a) That instruction and training in flying which is of a military character or for a military purpose, contrary to the undertaking given under Article 198 of the Treaty of Versailles, shall be prohibited.

(b) That all public administrations and their staff concerned with the organisation or administration of armed forces shall be prohibited from having any dealings for a military purpose in contravention of Article 198 of the Treaty of Versailles in regard to aircraft of any category whatever. These provisions shall not, however, be applicable to such measures as may be necessary for anti-aircraft defence from the ground.

(c) 1. That members of the Reichswehr or Navy may not, either individually or collectively, receive any instruction or engage in any activities in connection with aviation in any form.

2. That, as an exceptional measure, members of the Reichswehr and of the Navy may, at their own request, be authorised to fly or to learn to fly as private persons, but only in connection with amateur aviation and at their own expense. The German authorities shall grant them no special subsidies or special leave for the purpose.

It is to be understood that these exceptional authorisations shall, in conformity with paragraph *(a)* above, exclude all training in flying of a military character or for a military purpose.

Such authorisations may be granted up to a maximum of thirty-six. This maximum may only be reached in six years as from January 1st, 1926, with the

proviso that not more than six authorisations may be granted in any one year.

When the maximum number of thirty-six has been reached, it may be maintained by the grant of not more than three new authorisations yearly.

If the holder of any such authorisation ceases to be a member of the Army or Navy, either through death or by retirement, a fresh authorisation may be issued at the beginning of the following year, over and above the normal number for that year, in place of the one which has lapsed.

A list of persons holding such authorisations shall be drawn up at the beginning of each year.

Members of the Reichswehr and of the Navy who hold a pilot's licence issued before April 1st, 1926, may continue to act as pilots if they do not exceed the maximum number of thirty-six. These thirty-six pilots, who may not be replaced and whose names shall appear on a special list, are not included in the number of pilots referred to in the above paragraphs.

VI.

The German Government shall take the necessary measures to ensure that lists are kept of :

(a) All factories manufacturing aviation material ;

(b) All aircraft or aero-engines completed or in process of construction, a separate list being kept of all aircraft or aero-engines intended for export ;

(c) All air-pilots and cadet-pilots (air-pilots qualified to fly aircraft of the kinds specified under heading III above shall be entered on a separate list) ;

(d) All organisations which own air-transport lines ;

(e) All associations or companies or individuals engaged in aviation or using aircraft ;

(f) All other owners of aircraft.

These lists shall always be kept up to date.

VII.

Aircraft without pilots are prohibited.

ANNEX II.

Provisions regarding Police.

[*Translation.*]

The general provisions laid down in Article V, Sections *(a)*, *(b)* and *(c)*, paragraph 1, also apply to the police.

Nevertheless, as an exceptional measure, fifty police officers may be given aeronautical training and hold the pilot's certificate.

It is agreed that these pilot's certificates will not be issued to the police officers to enable them to engage in aviation, but solely to enable them to acquire the technical knowledge required for the efficient supervision of commercial aviation.

The fifty pilot's certificates thus issued may only be replaced when their holders retire from the police force or reach their forty-eighth year.

The fifty holders of these pilot's certificates shall be distributed among the different aerial ports.

The police may not possess aircraft.

No other special air police organisation shall exist in Germany.

* * *

The German Government may establish in the zone defined in Article 42 of the Treaty of Versailles, with the exception of the territories at present under occupation, the following air-ports and flying-grounds :

1. Four air-ports, viz. : one at Cologne, one at Frankfort-on-Main, and two other ports, one of them situated north of Cologne and the other south of Frankfort,

the choice of the site of these ports to be left to the German Government. The dimensions of the air-ports and the nature and dimensions of their fixed and other equipment shall not exceed the genuine requirements of normal commercial aviation as based on the regular traffic of the lines in operation.

2. Twelve other flying-grounds at places to be chosen by the German Government, permitting the landing and taking-off of aeroplanes. The maximum area of these grounds shall be 80 hectares and they may only be provided with the following premises :

One collapsible hangar (of light material on light foundations) of 1,500 square metres for aeroplanes ;
One dwelling-house for the caretaker and his family ;
One small temporary shelter, with telephone, for passengers ;
One store-room for night signals.

The Governments represented at the Conference of Ambassadors, while maintaining the principle laid down in the resolution of the Conference of Ambassadors dated December 15th, 1920, declare that they will raise no objection on the ground of the demilitarisation defined in Article 43 of the Treaty of Versailles to the establishment for commercial and sporting aircraft of the four ports and twelve flying-grounds referred to above and to their use by commercial or amateur aircraft of any nationality.

The Governments represented at the Conference of Ambassadors cede to the German Government their rights of ownership over the Friedrichshafen premises and over the aeronautical equipment left in Germany for the use of international air traffic.

* * *

If the measures thus enacted in application of the Agreement concluded prove insufficient in practice, it shall be for the German Government, whose attention will have been drawn to this insufficiency, to supply the remedy whenever experience shows the necessity of doing so.

This shall apply in particular if, as regards the training of personnel, the development of motorless flight (*Segelflug*) in Germany, through its effect upon the general situation of German aviation, shall affect the application of Article 198 of the Treaty.

The lists of pilots and cadet-pilots in motorless flying shall be kept up to date. These lists shall, if necessary, be placed at the disposal of the League of Nations in the event of the application of Article 213 of the Treaty of Versailles in the circumstances provided for in the previous paragraph.

The licences granted and the cancellations effected in conformity with the provisions of Article V, paragraph *(c)*, of Annex I above mentioned shall be published annually in the *Heeresverordnungsblatt*, the cancellations referred to in the last sentence of Article V, paragraph *(c)*, being published separately.

6. The provisions concerning pilots and cadet-pilots must be understood as applying in general to any person capable of flying an aircraft, whatever its category.

7. The provisions concerning the keeping of lists of material and personnel shall not refer to balloons without engines or to kites employed for purely civilian purposes.

GENERAL ARTICLES.

Article 213.

So long as the present Treaty remains in force, Germany undertakes to give every facility for any investigation which the Council of the League of Nations, acting if need be by a majority vote, may consider necessary.

GOVERNMENT OF THE TERRITORY OF THE SAAR BASIN

Saar Annex of the Treaty of Versailles.

.....

Paragraph 30.

There will be no military service, whether compulsory or voluntary, in the territory of the Saar Basin, and the construction of fortifications therein is forbidden. Only a local gendarmerie for the maintenance of order may be established.

It will be the duty of the Governing Commission to provide in all cases for the protection of persons and property in the Saar Basin.

DEMILITARISATION OF TERRITORIES TO WHICH THE MANDATE SYSTEM IS APPLIED

Covenant of the League of Nations.

The territories to which the mandate system is applied are divided into three classes, the so-called " A ", " B " and " C " mandates, varying in respect to the powers of administration conferred upon the Mandatory.

" A " Mandates.

This type of mandate is applied to certain communities formerly belonging to the Turkish Empire :

Syria	Mandatory :	France.
Mesopotamia	»	Great Britain.
Palestine	»	Great Britain.

These communities are allowed a certain measure of self-government, while at the same time obliged to accept the " assistance " given to them by the Mandatory, in the selection of which the wishes of the peoples must be the principal consideration.

" B " Mandates.

Togoland and the Cameroons .	Mandatories :	Togoland and the Cameroons were divided between France and Great Britain, the larger part of the territories being allocated to France.
German East Africa (Tanganyika)	Mandatory :	Great Britain.

For the territories in this category it is recognised that self-government would be impossible and that the Mandatory must be responsible for their administration. Article 22 prohibits for the Mandatories the establishment of fortifications or military or naval bases, and of military training of the native for other than police purposes and the defence of the territory ; equal opportunities for the trade and commerce of other Members of the League are to be secured.

" C " Mandates.

German South-West Africa . .	Mandatory :	Union of South Africa.
The German Samoan Islands. .	»	New Zealand.
Nauru [1]	»	British Empire.
The other German Pacific Possessions south of the Equator (excluding the German Samoan Islands and Nauru and including New Guinea) .	»	Australia.

[1] The administration of Nauru is vested in the Governments of Australia and New Zealand, together with the United Kingdom.

German Islands north of the
Equator . . . . . Mandatory : Japan.

The third group of territories are to be administered under the laws of the Mandatory as integral portions of its territory.

The military clauses (forbidding the establishment of fortifications and organisation of native troops except for local police force purposes and the defence of the territory) apply to " C " Mandates. They are virtually the same. The only exception is in the French mandates for the Cameroons and Togoland : " It is understood that the troops thus raised may, in the event of general war, be utilised to repel an attack or for defence of the territory outside that subject to the mandate ".

(Source : Covenant, League of Nations, Geneva.)

MANDATE FOR PALESTINE

The Administration of Palestine may organise on a voluntary basis the forces necessary for the preservation of peace and order, and also for the defence of the country, subject, however, to the supervision of the Mandatory, but shall not use them for purposes other than those above specified save with the consent of the Mandatory. Except for such purposes, no military, naval or air forces shall be raised or maintained by the Administration of Palestine.

Nothing in this article shall preclude the Administration of Palestine from contributing to the cost of the maintenance of the forces of the Mandatory in Palestine.

The Mandatory shall be entitled at all times to use the roads, railways and ports of Palestine for the movement of armed forces and the carriage of fuel and supplies.

[Source : League of Nations. C. P. M. 466.
C. 529. M. 314. 1922 VI.
C. 667. M. 396. 1922 VI.]

BRITISH MANDATE FOR THE CAMEROONS, FOR TOGOLAND AND FOR EAST AFRICA
BELGIAN MANDATE FOR EAST AFRICA

The Mandatory shall not establish in the territory any military or naval bases, nor erect any fortifications, nor organise any native military force except for local police purposes and for the defence of the territory.

[Source : League of Nations. Doc. C. 449 (1) a, (1) b, (1) c, 1 (f).
M. 345 (a), (b), (e), (f). 1922. VI].

MANDATE FOR NAURU

The military training of the natives, otherwise than for purposes of internal police and the local defence of the territory, shall be prohibited. Furthermore, no military or naval bases shall be established nor fortifications erected in the territory.

[Source : League of Nations. Doc. 21/31/14 a.]

MANDATE FOR SYRIA AND THE LEBANON

The Mandatory may maintain its troops in the said territory for its defence. It shall further be empowered, until the entry into force of the Organic Law and the re-establishment of public security, to organise local militia for defence and also for the maintenance of order. These local forces may be recruited from the inhabitants of the said territory.

The said militia shall thereafter be under the local authorities, subject to the authority and the control which the Mandatory shall retain over these forces. It shall not be used for purposes other than those above specified save with the consent of the Mandatory.

Nothing shall preclude Syria and the Lebanon from contributing to the cost of the maintenance of the forces of the Mandatory stationed in the territory.

The Mandatory shall at all times possess the right to make use of the ports, railways and means of communication of Syria and the Lebanon for the passage of its troops and of all materials, supplies and fuel.

[Source : League of Nations. Doc. C. 528. M. 313. 1922 VI.]

FRENCH MANDATE FOR THE CAMEROONS AND FOR TOGOLAND

The Mandatory shall not establish in the territory any military or naval bases, nor erect any fortifications, nor organise any native military force except for local police purposes and for the defence of the territory.

It is understood, however, that the troops thus raised may, in the event of general war, be utilised to repel an attack or for defence of the territory outside that subject to the mandate.

[Source : League of Nations. Doc. C. 449 (1) d, (1) e.
M. 345 (d), (e). 1922. VI.]

LIMITATION OF THE ARMAMENTS OF AUSTRIA IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE MILITARY, NAVAL AND AIR CLAUSES OF THE TREATY OF SAINT-GERMAIN-EN-LAYE

Signed at Saint-Germain-en-Laye, September 10th, 1919.[1]

GENERAL CLAUSES

Article 119.

Universal compulsory military service shall be abolished in Austria. The Austrian Army shall in future only be constituted and recruited by means of voluntary enlistment.

EFFECTIVES AND CADRES OF THE ARMY

Article 120.

The total number of military forces in the Austrian Army shall not exceed 30,000 men, including officers and depot troops.

Subject to the following limitations, the formations composing the Austrian Army shall be fixed in accordance with the wishes of Austria :

(1) The effectives of units must be fixed between the maximum and minimum figures shown in Table IV.

(2) The proportion of officers, including the personnel of staffs and special services, shall not exceed one-twentieth of the total effectives with the colours, and that of non-commissioned officers shall not exceed one-fifteenth of the total effectives with the colours.

---

[1] Only the provisions setting forth a permanent obligation have been extracted from the military, naval and air clauses of the Treaty of Saint-Germain-en-Laye.

(3) The number of machine-guns, guns and howitzers shall not exceed per thousand men of the total effectives with the colours those fixed in Table V.

The Austrian Army shall be devoted exclusively to the maintenance of order within the territory of Austria and to the control of her frontiers.

Article 121.

The maximum strength of the staffs and of all formations which Austria may be permitted to raise are given in the tables below ; these figures need not be exactly followed, but must not be exceeded.

All other organisations for the command of troops or for preparation for war are forbidden.

Article 122.

All measures of mobilisation or appertaining to mobilisation are forbidden.

In no case must formations, administrative services or staffs include supplementary cadres.

The carrying out of any preparatory measures with a view to requisitioning animals or other means of military transport is forbidden.

Article 123.

The number of gendarmes, Customs officers, foresters, members of the local or municipal police or other like officials may not exceed the number of men employed in a similar capacity in 1913 within the boundaries of Austria as fixed by the Treaty.

The number of these officials shall not be increased in the future except as may be necessary to maintain the same proportion between the number of officials and the total population in the localities or municipalities which employ them.

These officials, as well as officials employed in the railway service, must not be assembled for the purpose of taking part in any military exercises.

Article 124.

Every formation of troops not included in the tables annexed is forbidden.

. . . . . .

RECRUITING AND MILITARY TRAINING

Article 125.

All officers must be regulars (officers *de carrière*). Officers now serving who are retained in the Army must undertake the obligation to serve in it up to the age of 40 years at least. Officers now serving who do not join the new army will be released from all military obligations ; they must not take part in any military exercises, whether theoretical or practical.

Officers newly appointed must undertake to serve on the active list for 20 consecutive years at least.

The number of officers discharged for any reason before the expiration of their term of service must not exceed in any year one-twentieth of the total of officers provided for in Article 120. If this proportion is unavoidably exceeded, the resulting shortage must not be made good by fresh appointments.

Article 126.

The period of enlistment for non-commissioned officers and privates must be for a total period of not less than 12 consecutive years, including at least 6 years with the colours.

The proportion of officers and men discharged before the expiration of the period of their enlistment for reasons of health or as a result of disciplinary measures or for any other reasons must not in any year exceed one-twentieth of the total strength fixed by Article 120. If this proportion is unavoidably exceeded, the resulting shortage must not be made good by fresh appointments or enlistments.

SCHOOLS, EDUCATIONAL ESTABLISHMENTS, MILITARY CLUBS AND SOCIETIES

Article 127.

The number of students admitted to attend the courses in military schools shall be strictly in proportion to the vacancies to be filled in the cadres of officers. The students and the cadres shall be included in the effectives fixed by Article 120 of the Treaty.

. . . . . .

Article 128.

Educational establishments other than those referred to in Article 127, as well as all sporting and other clubs, must not occupy themselves with any military matters.

ARMAMENT, MUNITIONS AND MATERIAL, FORTIFICATIONS

Article 129.

On the expiration of three months from the coming into force of the present Treaty, the armament of the Austrian Army shall not exceed the figures fixed per thousand men in Table V annexed to this Section.

Any excess in relation to effectives shall only be used for such replacements as may eventually be necessary.

Article 130.

The stock of munitions at the disposal of the Austrian Army shall not exceed the amounts fixed in Table V to this Section.

. . . . . .

No other stock, depôt or reserve of munitions shall be formed.

Article 131.

The number and calibre of guns constituting the fixed normal armament of fortified places existing in Austria at the coming into force of the Treaty of St. Germain shall be immediately notified to the Principal Allied and Associated Powers, and will constitute maximum amounts which must not be exceeded.

Within three months of the coming into force of the present Treaty, the maximum stock of ammunition for these guns shall be reduced to and maintained at the following uniform rates :

1,500 rounds per gun for those the calibre of which is 105 mm. and under ;
500 rounds per gun for those of higher calibre.

Article 132.

The manufacture of arms, munitions and war material shall only be carried on in one single factory, which shall be controlled by and belong to the State, and whose output must be strictly limited to the manufacture of such arms, munitions and war material as is necessary for the military forces and armaments referred to in Articles 120, 123, 129, 130 and 131.

The manufacture of sporting weapons is not forbidden, provided that sporting weapons manufactured in Austria taking ball cartridge are not of the same calibre as that of military weapons used in any European army.

. . . . . .

Article 134.

The importation into Austria of arms, munitions and war material of all kinds is strictly forbidden.

The manufacture for foreign countries and the exportation of arms, munitions and war material is also forbidden.

Article 135.

The use of flame-throwers, asphyxiating, poisonous or other gases, and all similar liquids, materials or devices being prohibited, their manufacture and importation are strictly forbidden in Austria.

Material specially intended for the manufacture, storage or use of the said products or devices is equally forbidden.

The manufacture and importation into Austria of armoured cars, tanks or any similar machines suitable for use in war are equally forbidden.

TABLE I.

COMPOSITION AND MAXIMUM EFFECTIVES OF AN INFANTRY DIVISION.

UNITS	Maximum Effectives of each Unit	
	Officers	Men
Headquarters of an Infantry Division	25	70
Headquarters of Divisional Infantry	5	50
Headquarters of Divisional Artillery	4	30
3 Regiments of infantry [1] (on the basis of 65 officers and 2,000 men per regiment)	195	6,000
1 Squadron	6	160
1 Battalion of Trench Artillery (3 Companies)	14	500
1 Battalion of Pioneers [2]	14	500
Regiment Field Artillery [3]	80	1,200
1 Battalion Cyclists (comprising 3 Companies)	18	450
1 Signal Detachment [4]	11	330
Divisional Medical Corps	28	550
Divisional parks and trains	14	940
Total for an Infantry Division	414	10,780

[1] Each Regiment comprises 3 Battalions of infantry. Each Battalion comprises 3 Companies of infantry and Machine-gun Company.

[2] Each Battalion comprises 1 Headquarters, 2 Pioneer Companies, 1 Bridging Section, 1 Searchlight Section.

[3] Each Regiment comprises 1 Headquarters, 3 Groups of Field or Mountain Artillery, comprising 8 Batteries; each Battery comprising 4 guns of howitzers (field or mountain).

[4] This Detachment comprises 1 telegraph and telephone detachment, 1 listening section, 1 carrier-pigeon section.

TABLE II.

COMPOSITION AND MAXIMUM EFFECTIVES FOR A CAVALRY DIVISION.

UNITS	Maximum number authorised	Maximum Effectives of each Unit	
		Officers	Men
Headquarters of a Cavalry Division	1	15	50
Regiment of Cavalry [1]	6	30	720
Group of Field Artillery (3 Batteries)	1	30	430
Group of motor machine-guns and armoured cars [2]	1	4	80
Miscellaneous services	—	30	500
Total for a Cavalry Division	—	259	5,380

[1] Each Regiment comprises 4 Squadrons.

[2] Each group comprises 9 fighting cars, each carrying 1 gun, 1 machine-gun, and 1 spare machine-gun, 4 communication cars, 2 small lorries for stores, 7 lorries, including 1 repair lorry, 4 motor-cycles.

NOTE. — The large Cavalry Units may include a variable number of regiments and be divided into independent brigades within the limit of the effectives laid down above.

TABLE III.

COMPOSITION AND MAXIMUM EFFECTIVES FOR A MIXED BRIGADE.

UNITS	Maximum Effectives of each Unit	
	Officers	Men
Headquarters of a Brigade	10	50
2 Regiments of Infantry [1]	130	4,000
1 Cyclist Battalion	18	450
1 Cavalry Squadron	5	100
1 Group Field Artillery	20	400
1 Trench Mortar Company	5	150
Miscellaneous services	10	200
Total for Mixed Brigade	198	5,350

[1] Each Regiment comprises 3 Battalions of Infantry. Each Battalion comprises 3 Companies of Infantry and 1 Machine-gun Company.

TABLE IV.

MINIMUM EFFECTIVES OF UNITS WHATEVER ORGANISATION IS ADOPTED IN THE ARMY.

(Divisions, Mixed Brigades, etc.)

UNITS	Maximum Effectives (for reference)		Minimum Effectives	
	Officers	Men	Officers	Men
Infantry Division	414	10,780	300	8,000
Cavalry Division	259	5,380	180	3,650
Mixed Brigade	198	5,350	140	4,250
Regiment of Infantry	65	2,000	52	1,600
Battalion of Infantry	16	650	12	500
Company of Infantry or Machine-guns	3	160	2	120
Cyclist Group	18	450	12	300
Regiment of Cavalry	30	720	20	450
Squadron of Cavalry	6	160	3	100
Regiment of Artillery	80	1,200	60	1,000
Battery of Field Artillery	4	150	2	120
Company of Trench Mortars	3	150	2	100
Battalion of Pioneers	14	500	8	300
Battery of Mountain Artillery	5	320	3	200

TABLE V.

MAXIMUM AUTHORISED ARMAMENTS AND MUNITION SUPPLIES.

MATERIAL	Quantity for 1,000 Men	Amount of Munitions per Arm (rifles, guns, etc.)
Rifles or Carbines [1]	1,150	500 rounds
Machine-guns, heavy or light	15	10,000 rounds
Trench Mortars, light	2	1,000 rounds
Trench Mortars, medium		500 rounds
Guns or howitzers (field or mountain)	3	1,000 rounds

[1] Automatic rifles or carbines are counted as light machine-guns.

Note. — No heavy gun, *i.e.*, of a calibre greater than 105 mm., is authorised, with the exception of the normal armament of fortified places.

NAVAL CLAUSES

Article 136.

. . . . . .

Austria will have the right to maintain on the Danube for the use of the river police three patrol boats.

. . . . . .

Article 140.

The construction or acquisition of any submarine, even for commercial purposes, shall be forbidden in Austria.

AIR CLAUSES

Article 144.

The armed forces of Austria must not include any military or naval air forces.

. . . . . .

GENERAL CLAUSES

Article 156.

After the expiration of a period of three months from the coming into force of the present Treaty, the Austrian laws must have been modified and shall be maintained by the Austrian Government in conformity with this Part of the present Treaty.

. . . . . .

Article 158.

Austria undertakes, from the coming into force of the present Treaty, not to accredit nor to send to any foreign country any military, naval or air mission, nor to allow any such mission to leave her territory; Austria further agrees to take the necessary measures to prevent Austrian nationals from leaving her territory to enlist in the Army, Navy or Air service of any foreign Power; or to be attached to such Army, Navy or Air service for the purpose of assisting in the military, naval or air instruction in any foreign country.

The Allied and Associated Powers undertake, so far as they are concerned, that from the coming into force of the present Treaty they will not enrol in nor attach to their armies or navies or air forces any Austrian national for the purposes of assisting in the military training of such armies or naval or air forces, or otherwise employ any such Austrian national as military, naval or aeronautic instructor.

The present provision does not, however, affect the right of France to recruit for the Foreign Legion in accordance with French military laws and regulations

Article 159.

So long as the present Treaty remains in force, Austria undertakes to submit to any investigation which the Council of the League of Nations, acting if need be by a majority vote, may consider necessary.

TREATY OF PEACE BETWEEN THE ALLIED AND ASSOCIATED POWERS AND AUSTRIA

Signed at St. Germain-en-Laye, September 10th, 1919.

.....

Article 56.

The Czechoslovak State undertakes not to erect any military works in that portion of its territory which lies on the right bank of the Danube to the south of Bratislava (Pressburg).

[Source : *Treaty Series*, London, No. 11, 1919.]

LIMITATION OF THE ARMAMENTS OF BULGARIA IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE MILITARY, NAVAL AND AIR CLAUSES OF THE TREATY OF NEUILLY

Signed at Neuilly-sur-Seine, November 27th, 1919.

GENERAL CLAUSES

Article 65.

Universal compulsory military service shall be abolished in Bulgaria. The Bulgarian Army shall in future only be constituted and recruited by means of voluntary enlistment.

EFFECTIVES AND CADRES OF THE ARMY

Article 66.

The total number of military forces in the Bulgarian Army shall not exceed 20,000 men, including officers and depot troops.

The formations composing the Bulgarian Army shall be fixed in accordance with the wishes of Bulgaria, subject to the following reservations :

(1) The effectives of units shall be compulsorily fixed between the maximum and minimum figures shown in Table IV.

(2) The proportion of officers, including the personnel of staffs and special services, shall not exceed one-twentieth of the total effectives with the colours, and that of non-commissioned officers shall not exceed one-fifteenth of the total effectives with the colours.

(3) The number of machine-guns, guns and howitzers shall not exceed those fixed in Table V per thousand men of the total effectives with the colours.

The Bulgarian Army shall be exclusively employed for the maintenance of order within Bulgarian territory and for the control of the frontiers.

Article 67.

In no case shall units be formed of greater size than a division, the latter being in accordance with Tables I, II and IV. The maximum size of the staffs and of all formations are given in the tables below ; these figures need not be exactly followed, but they must not in any case be exceeded.

The maintenance or formation of any other group of forces, as well as any other organisation concerned with military command or war preparation, is forbidden.

Each of the following units may have a depot :

A regiment of Infantry ;
A regiment of Cavalry ;
A regiment of Field Artillery ;
A battalion of Pioneers.

Article 68.

All measures of mobilisation or appertaining to mobilisation are forbidden.

Formations, administrative services and staffs must not in any case include supplementary cadres.

It is forbidden to carry out any preparatory measures for the requisition of animals or any other means of military transport.

Article 69.

The number of gendarmes, Customs officials, forest guards, local or municipal police or other like officials shall be fixed by the Inter-Allied Military Commission of Control referred to in Article 98 and shall not exceed the number of men employed in a similar capacity in 1911 within the territorial limits of Bulgaria as fixed in accordance with the present Treaty. In no case shall the number of these officials who are armed with rifles exceed 10,000.

The number of these officials may only be increased in the future in proportion to the increase of population in the localities or municipalities which employ them.

These officials, as well as those employed in the railway service, must not be assembled for the purpose of taking part in any military exercises.

In addition, Bulgaria may establish a special corps of frontier guards which must be recruited by means of voluntary enlistment and must not exceed 3,000 men, so that the total number of rifles in use in Bulgaria shall not exceed 33,000.

Article 70.

Any military formation not dealt with in the above articles is forbidden

. . . . . .

RECRUITING AND MILITARY TRAINING

Article 71.

All officers, including the gendarmerie, Customs, forest and other service must be regulars (officers *de carrière*). Officers at present serving who are retained in the army, gendarmerie or the above-mentioned services must undertake to serve at least up to the age of 40. Officers at present serving who do not join the new army, gendarmerie or the above-mentioned services shall be free from any military obligations. They must not take part in any military exercises, theoretical or practical.

Officers newly appointed must undertake to serve on the active list of the army, gendarmerie or the above-mentioned services for at least 20 consecutive years.

The proportion of officers leaving the service for any cause before the expiration of their term of engagement must not exceed in any year one-twentieth of the total effectives of officers provided by Article 66. If this percentage is unavoidably exceeded, the resulting deficit in the cadres shall not be filled up by new appointments.

Article 72.

The total length of engagement of non-commissioned officers and men shall not be less than 12 years' consecutive service with the colours.

The proportion of officers and men dismissed before the expiration of their term of service for reasons of health or discipline or for any other cause must not exceed in any year 1/20th of the total effectives fixed by Article 66. If this number is unavoidably exceeded, the resulting deficit shall not be filled up by fresh appointments or enlistments.

SCHOOLS, EDUCATIONAL ESTABLISHMENTS, MILITARY CLUBS AND SOCIETIES

Article 73.

On the expiration of three months from the coming into force of the present Treaty, there must only exist in Bulgaria one military school, strictly set apart for the recruitment of officers for the authorised units.

The number of students admitted to instruction in the said school shall be strictly in proportion to the vacancies to be filled in the officer cadres. The students and the cadres shall be reckoned as part of the effectives fixed by Article 66.

. . . . . .

Article 74.

Educational establishments, other than those referred to in Article 73 above, universities, societies of discharged soldiers, touring clubs, boy scouts' societies, and associations or clubs of every description, must not occupy themselves with any military matters. They will on no account be allowed to instruct or exercise their pupils or members in the use of arms.

These educational establishments, societies, clubs or other associations must have no connection with the Ministry of War or any other military authorities.

Article 75.

In school and educational establishments of every description, whether under State control or private management, the teaching of gymnastics shall not include any instruction or drill in the use of arms or training for war.

ARMAMENT, MUNITIONS AND MATERIAL, FORTIFICATIONS

Article 76.

On the expiration of three months from the coming into force of the present Treaty, the armaments of the Bulgarian Army shall not exceed the figures fixed per thousand men in Table V.

Any excess in relation to effectives shall only be used for such replacements as may eventually be necessary.

Article 77.

The stock of munitions at the disposal of the Bulgarian Army shall not exceed the amounts fixed in Table V.

. . . . . .

No other stock, depôt or reserve of munitions shall be formed.

Article 78.

The number and calibre of guns constituting the fixed normal armament of fortified places existing in Bulgaria on the date of the coming into force of the Treaty of Neuilly shall be immediately notified to the Principal Allied and Associated Powers and will constitute maximum amounts which may not be exceeded.

Within three months from the coming into force of the present Treaty, the maximum stock of ammunition for these guns will be reduced to and maintained at the following uniform rates :

1,500 rounds per gun for those the calibre of which is 105 mm. and under ;
500 rounds per gun for those of which the calibre is more than 105 mm.

No new fortifications or fortified places shall be constructed in Bulgaria.

Article 79.

The manufacture of arms, munitions and of war material shall only be carried on in one single factory, which shall be controlled by and belong to the State, and whose output shall be strictly limited to the manufacture of such arms, munitions and war material as are necessary for the military forces and armaments referred to in Articles 66, 69, 77 and 78 above.

. . . . . .

Article 81.

The importation into Bulgaria of arms, munitions and war material of all kinds is forbidden.

The manufacture for foreign countries and the exportation of arms, munitions and war material shall also be forbidden.

Article 82.

The use of flame-throwers, asphyxiating, poisonous or other gases, and all similar liquids, materials or processes, being prohibited, their manufacture and importation are strictly forbidden in Bulgaria.

Material specially intended for the manufacture, storage or use of the said products or processes is equally forbidden.

The manufacture and importation into Bulgaria of armoured cars, tanks, or any similar machines suitable for use in war are equally forbidden.

TABLE I.

COMPOSITION AND MAXIMUM EFFECTIVES OF AN INFANTRY DIVISION.

UNITS	Maximum Effectives of each Unit	
	Officers	Men
Headquarters of an Infantry Division	25	70
Headquarters of Divisional Infantry	5	50
Headquarters of Divisional Artillery	4	30
3 Regiments of Infantry [1] (on the basis of 65 officers and 2,000 men per regiment)	195	6,000
1 Squadron	6	160
1 Battalion of Trench Artillery (3 companies)	14	500
1 Battalion of Pioneers [2]	14	500
Regiment Field Artillery [3]	80	1,200
1 Battalion Cyclists (comprising 3 companies)	18	450
1 Signal Detachment [4]	11	330
Divisional Medical Corps	28	550
Divisional Parks and Trains	14	940
Total for an Infantry Division	414	10,780

[1] Each regiment comprises 3 battalions of infantry. Each battalion comprises 3 companies of infantry and 1 machine-gun company.

[2] Each battalion comprises 1 headquarters, 2 pioneer companies, 1 bridging section, 1 searchlight section.

[3] Each regiment comprises 1 headquarters, 3 groups of field or mountain artillery, comprising 8 batteries, each battery comprising 4 guns or howitzers (field or mountain).

[4] This detachment comprises telegraph and telephone detachment, 1 listening section, 1 carrier-pigeon section.

TABLE II.

COMPOSITION AND MAXIMUM EFFECTIVES FOR A CAVALRY DIVISION.

UNITS	Maximum Number Authorised	Maximum Effectives of each Unit	
		Officers	Men
Headquarters of a Cavalry Division	1	15	50
Regiment of Cavalry [1]	6	30	720
Group of Field Artillery (3 batteries)	1	30	430
Group of motor machine-guns and armoured cars [2]	1	4	80
Miscellaneous services	—	30	500
Total for a Cavalry Division of six regiments	—	259	5,380

[1] Each regiment comprises 4 squadrons.

[2] Each group comprises 9 fighting cars, each carrying 1 gun, 1 machine-gun and 1 spare machine-gun, 4 communication cars, 2 small lorries for stores, 7 lorries, including 1 repair lorry, 4 motor-cycles.

NOTE. — The large cavalry units may include a variable number of regiments and be divided into independent brigades within the limit of the effectives laid down above.

TABLE III.

COMPOSITION AND MAXIMUM EFFECTIVES FOR A MIXED BRIGADE.

UNITS	Maximum Effectives of each Unit	
	Officers	Men
Headquarters of a Brigade	10	50
2 Regiments of Infantry [1]	130	4,000
1 Cyclist Battalion (3 companies)	18	450
1 Cavalry Squadron	5	100
1 Group Field or Mountain Artillery (3 batteries)	20	400
1 Trench Mortar Company	5	150
Miscellaneous services	10	200
Total for Mixed Brigade	198	5,350

[1] Each regiment comprises 3 battalions of infantry. Each battalion comprises 3 companies of infantry and 1 machine-gun company.

TABLE IV.

MINIMUM EFFECTIVES OF UNITS WHATEVER ORGANISATION IS ADOPTED IN THE ARMY. (Divisions, Mixed Brigades, etc.)

UNITS	Maximum Effectives (for reference)		Minimum Effectives	
	Officers	Men	Officers	Men
Infantry Division	414	10,780	300	8,000
Cavalry Division	259	5,380	180	3,650
Mixed Brigade	198	5,350	140	4,250
Regiment of Infantry	65	2,000	52	1,600
Battalion of Infantry	16	650	12	500
Company of Infantry or Machine-guns	3	160	2	120
Cyclist Group	18	450	12	300
Regiment of Cavalry	30	720	20	450
Squadron of Cavalry	6	160	3	100
Regiment of Artillery	80	1,200	60	1,000
Battery of Field Artillery	4	150	2	120
Company of Trench Mortars	3	150	2	100
Battalion of Pioneers	14	500	8	300
Battery of Mountain Artillery	5	320	3	200

TABLE V.

MAXIMUM AUTHORISED ARMAMENTS AND MUNITION SUPPLIES.

MATERIAL	Quantity for 1,000 Men	Amount of Munitions per Arm (rifles, guns, etc.)
Rifles or Carbines[1]	1,150	500 rounds
Machine-guns, heavy or light	15	10,000 rounds
Trench Mortars, light	2	1,000 rounds
Trench Mortars, medium		500 rounds
Guns or howitzers (field or mountain)	3	1,000 rounds

[1] Automatic rifles or carbines are counted as light machine-guns.

Note. — No heavy gun, *i.e.*, of a calibre greater than 105 mm., is authorised, with the exception of the normal armament of fortified places.

NAVAL CLAUSES

Article 83.

. . . . . .

Bulgaria will, however, have the right to maintain on the Danube and along her coasts for police and fishery duties not more than four torpedo-boats and six motorboats, all without torpedoes and torpedo apparatus.

. . . . . .

The personnel of the above vessels shall be organised on a purely civilian basis.

The vessels allowed to Bulgaria must only be replaced by lightly armed patrol craft not exceeding 100 tons displacement and of non-military character.

Article 86.

The construction or acquisition of any submarine, even for commercial purposes, shall be forbidden in Bulgaria.

AIR CLAUSES

Article 89.

The armed forces of Bulgaria must not include any military or naval air forces.

. . . . . .

AGREEMENT RELATING TO BULGARIAN CIVIL AVIATION WITH A VIEW TO ASSURING THE APPLICATION OF ARTICLE 89 OF THE TREATY OF NEUILLY

concluded between the Governments represented on the Conference of Ambassadors and the Bulgarian Government.

The Agreement is drawn up on the following basis :

" The Bulgarian Government shall apply the regulations given in detail in the attached Annexes and shall take the measures requisite to this end without delay.

. . . . . .

" From that date the provisions of Article 104 of the Treaty of Neuilly shall apply to the obligations mentioned above and in general to the obligations entered into by the Bulgarian Government in air matters in pursuance of the Treaty of Neuilly.

" The registration lists shall be held at the disposal of the League of Nations in conformity with the conditions to be fixed by the latter in pursuance of Article 104.

. . . . . .

" It is further understood that, in pursuance of Article 89 of the Treaty of Neuilly, the armed forces of Bulgaria will not include any military or naval air forces."

I.

The Bulgarian Government shall issue and put into force a decree to the following effect :

(1) No aircraft armoured or protected in any way whatsoever or equipped to receive any engine of war such as guns, machine-guns, torpedoes, bombs or parts for the sighting or discharge of those engines of war shall be built, maintained, imported or introduced in traffic.

(2) Offences against Article 1 above shall be punished by a fine not exceeding 20,000 leva and a term of imprisonment not exceeding three months or by either of these penalties. The aircraft shall be seized and rendered useless.

(3) The provisions of the Law dated July 3rd, 1922, regarding the execution of Articles 74 and 75 of the Treaty of Neuilly shall be applicable to any association offending against (1) above.

II.

The Bulgarian Government shall see that Bulgarian civil aviation is kept within the limits of normal development both in regard to commercial aviation, which shall not be subsidised in excess of these requirements, and in regard to aircraft employed in flying schools, and, further, in regard to amateur aviation, subject to the limitations arising out of the following provisions :

III.

(a) The Bulgarian Government shall make dependent upon a special licence issued by it the construction or importation of aircraft having the technical characteristics of modern fighting aeroplanes as regards deadweight, ratio of deadweight to engine power, seating accommodation, factor of safety, climbing speed, air speed and maximum attainable altitude.

(b) The Bulgarian Government shall issue these licences to such aircraft exclusively for the purpose of taking part in international races or competitions publicly announced, or of establishing records officially checked and for such preparation as may be necessary for taking part in the competitions. Such preparation shall not include practising in flying schools. The number of aircraft of this kind shall not exceed the number of civil aircraft of the same kind which are in use for these purposes in any other European country of similar size and population where amateur aviation is engaged in.

(c) The Bulgarian Government shall take the requisite measures to ensure that the number of air pilots who are licensed to fly these aircraft shall not exceed the requirements mentioned in paragraph *(b)* above.

IV.

The Bulgarian Government shall take the requisite steps to ensure that the Bulgarian authorities shall not grant subsidies either to associations or societies, or individuals who devote themselves to amateur aviation, or whose main or subsidiary occupation consists in the elementary or advanced training of cadet pilots or pilots in amateur aviation, nor in general to persons who are engaged in flying, with the exception of the personnel employed by air lines or for the normal requirements of aircraft factories. The Bulgarian Government shall take suitable steps to ensure that such subsidies shall not be granted by other public administrative bodies which have public funds to administer, including communal authorities.

Money prizes offered in flying competitions and appropriations made for the preparatory organisation of such competitions shall not, either as regards their amount or their number, bear the character of subsidies. These prizes and appropriations shall be granted for officially recognised competitions only.

V.

The Bulgarian Government shall take suitable steps to ensure :

(a) That training and instruction in flying which is of a military character or for a military purpose contrary to the undertaking given under Article 89 of the Treaty of Neuilly shall be prohibited ;

(b) That all public administrations and their staffs concerned with the organisation or administration of armed forces shall be prohibited from having any dealings for a military purpose in contravention of Article 89 of the Treaty of Neuilly in regard to aircraft of any category whatever. These provisions shall not, however, be applicable to such measures as may be necessary for anti-aircraft defence from the ground.

(c) 1. That members of the Army and Navy may not, either individually or collectively, receive any instruction or engage in any activities in connection with aviation in any form.

2. That as an exceptional measure members of the Army or Navy may, at their own request, be authorised to fly or to learn to fly as private persons, but only in connection with amateur aviation and at their own expense. The Bulgarian authorities shall not grant them any special subsidies or special leave for the purpose.

It is understood that these exceptional authorisations shall, in conformity with paragraph *(a)* above, exclude all training in flying of a military character or for a military purpose.

Such authorisations may be granted up to a maximum of eight. This maximum may only be reached in six years as from January 1st, 1927, with the proviso that not more than two authorisations may be granted for each of the two first years and then one authorisation.

When the maximum number of eight has been reached, it may be maintained by the grant of fresh authorisations, not more than one being granted each year.

If the holder of any such authorisation ceases to be a member of the Army or Navy either through death or by retirement, a fresh authorisation may be issued at the beginning of the following year over and above the normal number for that year in place of the one which has lapsed.

A list of persons holding such authorisations shall be drawn up at the beginning of each year.

Members of the Army and Navy who hold a pilot's licence issued before April 1st, 1926, may continue to act as pilots if they do not exceed the maximum number of six. These six pilots, who may be replaced and whose names shall appear on a special list, are not included in the number of pilots referred to in the above paragraph.

VI.

The Bulgarian Government shall take the necessary measures to ensure that lists are kept of :

(a) all factories manufacturing aviation material ;

(b) all aircraft or aero engines completed or in process of construction, a separate list being kept of all aircraft or aero engines intended for export ;

(c) all air pilots and cadet pilots. (Air pilots qualified to fly aircraft of the kind specified under heading III above shall be entered on a separate list.)

(d) all organisations which own air transport lines ;

(e) all associations or companies or individuals engaged in aviation or using aircraft ;

(f) all other owners of aircraft.

These lists shall always be kept up to date.

VII.

Aircraft without pilots are prohibited.

ANNEX II

Provisions regarding Police.

The general provisions laid down in Article 5, Sections *(a)*, *(b)* and *(c)*, paragraph 1, also apply to the police.

Nevertheless, as an exceptional measure, twelve police officers may be given aeronautical training and hold the pilot's certificate.

It is agreed that these pilots' certificates will not be issued to the police officers to enable them to engage in aviation, but solely to enable them to acquire the technical knowledge required for the efficient supervision of commercial aviation.

The twelve pilots' certificates thus issued may only be replaced when their holders retire from the police force or reach their forty-eighth year.

The twelve holders of these pilots' certificates shall be distributed among the different aerial ports.

The police may not possess aircraft.

No other special air police organisation shall exist in Bulgaria.

As soon as the legislative provisions referred to in the said Agreement have been put into force, all types of aircraft which are prohibited under the terms of the said Agreement, all war machines which might be used for air armaments, may neither be manufactured in Bulgaria, nor imported into Bulgaria, nor exported from Bulgaria.

It is understood, further, that the undertaking given by the Bulgarian Government to keep Bulgarian aviation within the limits of normal development involves the stocking only of detached portions of aircraft essential for the normal requirements of commercial aviation.

. . . . . .

If the measures thus enacted in application of the Agreement concluded prove insufficient in practice, it will be for the Bulgarian Government, when its attention will have been drawn to this insufficiency, to supply the remedy wherever experience shows the necessity of doing so.

This shall apply in particular if, as regards the training of personnel, the development of motorless flight in Bulgaria through its effects upon the general situation of Bulgarian aviation, affects the application of Article 89 of the Treaty of Neuilly.

The lists of pilots and cadet pilots in motorless flying shall be kept up to date. These lists shall, if necessary, be placed at the disposal of the League of Nations in the event of the application of Article 104 of the Treaty of Neuilly in the circumstances provided for in the previous paragraph.

. . . . . .

The licences granted and the cancellations effected in conformity with the provisions of Article 5, paragraph *(c)*, of Annex I above mentioned, shall be published annually in the Bulgarian *Official Journal*, the cancellations referred to in the last sentence of Article 5, paragraph *(c)*, being published separately.

4. The provisions concerning pilots and cadet pilots must be understood as applying in general to any person capable of flying an aircraft whatever its category.

5. The provisions concerning the keeping of lists of material and personnel shall not refer to balloons without engines or to kites employed for purely civilian purposes.

TREATY OF PEACE BETWEEN RUSSIA AND ESTONIA

Signed at Tartu, on February 2nd, 1920.

.....

2. The part of the Estonian territory to the east of the Narova, the River Narova itself and the islands lying in it and also the zone to the south of Lake Pskov contained between the above-mentioned frontier and a line joining the villages Borok-Smolni-Belkova-Sprekhtichi shall be considered to be neutral in a military sense until January 1st, 1922.

Estonia undertakes to maintain in the neutralised zones no troops whatsoever, except those which may be necessary for frontier duty and for the preservation of order, the number of which is laid down in the second annex to the present article ; to construct no fortifications or observation posts in those zones, to establish no military magazines there, to keep no kind of war material there, with the exception of that indispensable for the effectives permitted, and also to establish there no bases or depots for the use of vessels of any kind or of any air fleet whatsoever.

3. Russia, on her side, undertakes to maintain no troops in the Pskov region to the west of the following line : western bank of the estuary of the Velikaia, villages of Sivtseva, Luhnova, Samlina, Shalki and Sprekhtichi, until January 1st, 1922, with the exception of those which are indispensable for frontier duty and the preservation of order, the number of which is laid down in the second annex to the present article.

4. The Contracting Parties undertake to maintain no armed vessel on the Lakes of Peipus and Pskov.

5. The two Contracting Parties undertake :

To maintain on Lakes Peipus and Pskov no armed vessels of the Customs service, except patrol boats armed with guns of a maximum calibre of 47 mm. and with machine-guns, at the maximum rate of two guns and two machine-guns to each boat, the number of such patrol boats not to exceed five.

.....

Annex 2 to Article 3.

The two Contracting Parties undertake :

1. To withdraw their troops behind their respective frontiers, in the sector contained between the Gulf of Finland and the mouth of the River Shchuchka, within the twenty-eight days following the ratification of the Peace Treaty.

2. To withdraw their troops, with all their material and supplies, from the neutralised zones in which, under paragraphs 2 and 3 of Article 3, it is forbidden to maintain any troops except those necessary for frontier duty and the preservation of order, within the forty-two days following the ratification of the Peace Treaty.

3. To withdraw, in accordance with paragraph 4 of Article 3, the armed vessels lying in Lakes Peipus and Pskov during the forty-two days after the ratification of the Peace Treaty, or to remove their guns, mines, mine-laying apparatus and munitions of war of every kind.

4. To maintain for frontier duty, in the neutralised zones in which the presence of troops is forbidden, not more than forty men to a verst during the first six months following the ratification of the Peace Treaty, and thereafter not more than thirty ; subject to this provision, the construction of a barbed-wire entanglement along the whole frontier shall be permitted. The number of men detailed to maintain internal order shall not exceed five hundred in each zone.

[Source : *Treaty Series*, League of Nations ; Vol. 11. No. 289.]

TREATY BETWEEN THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA, THE BRITISH EMPIRE, DENMARK, THE FRENCH REPUBLIC, ITALY, JAPAN, NORWAY, THE NETHERLANDS AND SWEDEN REGULATING THE STATUS OF SPITZBERGEN

Signed at Paris, February 9th, 1920.

.....

Article 9.

Subject to rights and duties resulting from the admission of Norway to the League of Nations, Norway undertakes not to create nor to allow the establishment of any naval base in the territories specified in Article 1 [1] and not to construct any fortification in the said territories, which may never be used for warlike purposes.

[Source : *Treaty Series*, League of Nations ; Vol. 2/1, No. 41.]

LIMITATION OF THE ARMAMENTS OF HUNGARY IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE MILITARY, NAVAL AND AIR CLAUSES OF THE TREATY OF TRIANON

Signed at Trianon, June 4th, 1920.

GENERAL CLAUSES

Article 103.

Universal compulsory military service shall be abolished in Hungary. The Hungarian Army shall in future only be constituted and recruited by means of voluntary enlistment.

EFFECTIVES AND CADRES OF THE ARMY

Article 104.

The total number of military forces in the Hungarian Army shall not exceed 35,000 men, including officers and depot troops.

Subject to the following limitations, the formations composing the Hungarian Army shall be fixed in accordance with the wishes of Hungary :

1. The effectives of units must be fixed between the maximum and minimum figures shown in Table IV.
2. The proportion of officers, including the personnel of staffs and special services, shall not exceed one-twentieth of the total effectives with the colours, and that of non-commissioned officers shall not exceed one-fifteenth of the total effectives with the colours.

---

[1] *Article* 1. — The High Contracting Parties undertake to recognise, subject to the stipulations of the present Treaty, the full and absolute sovereignty of Norway over the Archipelago of Spitzbergen, comprising, with Bear Island (or Beeren-Eiland), all the islands situated between 10° and 35° longitude east of Greenwich and between 74° and 81° latitude north, especially West Spitzbergen, North East Land, Barents Island, Edge Island, Wiche Islands, Hope Island (or Hopen-Eiland), and Prince Charles Foreland, together with all islands great or small and rocks appertaining thereto.

3. The number of machine-guns, guns and howitzers shall not exceed per thousand men of the total effectives with the colours those fixed in Table V.

The Hungarian Army shall be devoted exclusively to the maintenance of order within the territory of Hungary and to the control of her frontiers.

Article 105.

The maximum strength of the staffs and of all formations which Hungary may be permitted to raise are given in the tables annexed ; these figures need not be exactly followed, but must not be exceeded.

All other organisations for the command of troops or for preparation for war are forbidden.

TABLE I.

COMPOSITION AND MAXIMUM EFFECTIVES OF AN INFANTRY DIVISION.

UNITS	Maximum Effectives of each Unit	
	Officers	Men
Headquarters of an Infantry Division	25	70
Headquarters of Divisional Infantry	5	50
Headquarters of Divisional Artillery	4	30
3 Regiments of infantry [1] (on the basis of 65 officers and 2,000 men per regiment)	195	6,000
1 Squadron	6	160
1 Battalion of Trench Artillery (3 Companies)	14	500
1 Battalion of Pioneers [2]	14	500
Regiment Field Artillery [3]	80	1,200
1 Battalion Cyclists (comprising 3 Companies)	18	450
1 Signal Detachment [4]	11	330
Divisional medical corps	28	550
Divisional parks and trains	14	940
Total for an Infantry Division	414	10,780

[1] Each Regiment comprises 3 battalions of Infantry. Each Battalion comprises 3 Companies of Infantry and 1 Machine-gun Company.

[2] Each Battalion comprises 1 Headquarters, 2 Pioneer Companies, 1 Bridging Section, 1 Searchlight Section.

[3] Each Regiment comprises 1 Headquarters, 3 Groups of Field or Mountain Artillery, comprising 8 Batteries, each Battery comprising 4 guns or howitzers (field or mountain).

[4] This Detachment comprises 1 telegraph and telephone detachment, 1 listening section, 1 carrier-pigeon section.

TABLE II.

COMPOSITION AND MAXIMUM EFFECTIVES FOR A CAVALRY DIVISION.

UNITS	Maximum number authorised	Maximum Effectives of each Unit	
		Officers	Men
Headquarters of a Cavalry Division	1	15	50
Regiment of Cavalry [1]	6	30	720
Group of Field Artillery (3 Batteries)	1	30	430
Group of motor machine-guns and armoured-cars [2]	1	4	80
Miscellaneous services	—	30	500
Total for Cavalry Division	—	259	5,380

[1] Each Regiment comprises 4 Squadrons.

[2] Each group comprises 9 fighting cars, each carrying one gun, 1 machine-gun, and 1 spare machine-gun, 4 communication cars, 2 small lorries for stores, 7 lorries, including 1 repair lorry, 4 motor-cycles.

NOTE. — The large Cavalry Units may include a variable number of regiments and be divided into independent brigades within the limit of the effectives laid down above.

TABLE III.

COMPOSITION AND MAXIMUM EFFECTIVES FOR A MIXED BRIGADE.

UNITS	Maximum Effectives of each Unit	
	Officers	Men
Headquarters of a Brigade	10	50
2 Regiments of Infantry[1]	130	4,000
1 Cyclist Battalion (3 Companies)	18	450
1 Cavalry Squadron	5	100
1 Group Field or Mountain Artillery (3 Batteries)	20	400
1 Trench Mortar Company	5	150
Miscellaneous services	10	200
Total for Mixed Brigade	198	5,350

[1] Each Regiment comprises 3 Battalions of Infantry. Each Battalion comprises 3 Companies of Infantry and 1 Machine-gun Company.

TABLE IV.

MINIMUM EFFECTIVES OF UNITS WHATEVER ORGANISATION IS ADOPTED IN THE ARMY.

(Divisions, Mixed Brigades, etc.)

UNITS	Maximum Effectives (for reference)		Minimum Effectives	
	Officers	Men	Officers	Men
Infantry Division	414	10,780	300	8,000
Cavalry Division	259	5,380	180	3,650
Mixed Brigade	198	5,350	140	4,250
Regiment of Infantry	65	2,000	52	1,600
Battalion of Infantry	16	650	12	500
Company of Infantry or Machine-guns	3	160	2	120
Cyclist Group	18	450	12	300
Regiment of Cavalry	30	720	20	450
Squadron of Cavalry	6	160	3	100
Regiment of Artillery	80	1,200	60	1,000
Battery of Field Artillery	4	150	2	120
Company of Trench Mortars	3	150	2	100
Battalion of Pioneers	14	500	8	300
Battery of Mountain Artillery	5	320	3	200

Article 106.

All measures of mobilisation, or appertaining to mobilisation, are forbidden.

In no case must formations, administrative services or staffs include supplementary cadres.

The carrying out of any preparatory measures with a view to requisitioning animals or other means of military transport is forbidden.

Article 107.

The number of gendarmes, Customs officers, foresters, members of the local or municipal police or other like officials must not exceed the number of men

employed in a similar capacity in 1913 within the boundaries of Hungary as fixed by the present Treaty. The Principal Allied and Associated Powers may, however, increase this number should the Commission of Control referred to by the Treaty, after examination on the spot, consider it to be insufficient.

The number of these officials shall not be increased in the future except as may be necessary to maintain the same proportion between the number of officials and the total population in the localities or municipalities which employ them.

These officials, as well as officials employed in the railway service, must not be assembled for the purpose of taking part in any military exercises.

Article 108.

Every formation of troops not included in the tables annexed is forbidden.

. . . . . .

RECRUITING AND MILITARY TRAINING

Article 109.

All officers must be regulars (officers *de carrière*). Officers now serving who are retained in the Army must undertake the obligation to serve in it up to the age of 40 years at least. Officers now serving who do not join the new army will be released from all military obligations ; they must not take part in any military exercises, whether theoretical or practical.

Officers newly appointed must undertake to serve on the active list for 20 consecutive years at least.

The number of officers discharged for any reason before the expiration of their term of service must not exceed in any year one-twentieth of the total of officers provided for in Article 104. If this proportion is unavoidably exceeded, the resulting shortage must not be made good by fresh appointments.

Article 110.

The period of enlistment for non-commissioned officers and privates must be for a total period of not less than 12 consecutive years, including at least six years with the Colours.

The proportion of men discharged before the expiration of the period of their enlistment for reasons of health or as a result of disciplinary measures or for any other reasons must not in any year exceed one-twentieth of the total strength fixed by Article 104. If this proportion is unavoidably exceeded, the resulting shortage must not be made good by fresh enlistments.

SCHOOLS, EDUCATIONAL ESTABLISHMENTS, MILITARY CLUBS AND SOCIETIES

Article 111.

The number of students admitted to attend the courses in military schools shall be strictly in proportion to the vacancies to be filled in the cadres of officers. The students and the cadres shall be included in the effectives fixed by Article 104.

Consequently, all military schools not required for this purpose shall be abolished.

Article 112.

Educational establishments other than those referred to in Article 111, as well as all sporting and other clubs, must not occupy themselves with any military matters.

ARMAMENT, MUNITIONS AND MATERIAL

Article 113.

On the expiration of three months from the coming into force of the present Treaty, the armament of the Hungarian Army shall not exceed the figures fixed per thousand men in Table V annexed to this Section.

Any excess in relation to effectives shall only be used for such replacements as may eventually be necessary.

Article 114.

The stock of munitions at the disposal of the Hungarian Army shall not exceed the amounts fixed in Table V annexed to this Section.

. . . . . .

TABLE V.

MAXIMUM AUTHORISED ARMAMENTS AND MUNITION SUPPLIES.

MATERIAL	Quantity for 1,000 men	Amount of Munitions per Arm (rifles, guns, etc.)
Rifles or carbines [1]	1,150	500 rounds
Machine-guns, heavy or light	15	10,000 »
Trench mortars, light	2	1,000 »
Trench mortars, medium		500 »
Guns or howitzers (field or mountain)	3	1,000 »

[1] Automatic rifles or carbines are counted as light machine-guns.

NOTE.— No heavy gun, *i.e.*, of a calibre greater than 105 mm., is authorised.

Article 115.

The manufacture of arms, munitions and war material shall only be carried on in one single factory, which shall be controlled by and belong to the State, and whose output shall be strictly limited to the manufacture of such arms, munitions and war material as is necessary for the military forces and armaments referred to in Articles 104, 107, 113 and 114 of the Treaty. The Principal Allied and Associated Powers may, however, authorise such manufacture, for such a period as they may think fit, in one or more other factories to be approved by the Commission of Control.

The manufacture of sporting weapons is not forbidden, provided that sporting weapons manufactured in Hungary taking ball cartridge are not of the same calibre as that of military weapons used in any European army.

. . . . . .

Article 118.

The importation into Hungary of arms, munitions and war material of all kinds is strictly forbidden.

The manufacture for foreign countries and the exportation of arms, munitions and war material shall also be forbidden.

Article 119.

The use of flame-throwers, asphyxiating, poisonous or other gases, and all similar liquids, materials or devices being prohibited, their manufacture and importation are strictly forbidden in Hungary.

Material specially intended for the manufacture, storage or use of the said products or devices is equally forbidden.

The manufacture and importation into Hungary of armoured cars, tanks or any similar machines suitable for use in war are equally forbidden.

NAVAL CLAUSES

Article 120.

.....

Hungary will have the right to maintain on the Danube for the use of the river police three patrol boats. The Principal Allied and Associated Powers may increase this number should the Commission of Control, after examination on the spot, consider it to be insufficient.

Article 124.

The construction or acquisition of any submarine, even for commercial purposes, shall be forbidden in Hungary.

AIR CLAUSES

Article 128.

The armed forces of Hungary must not include any military or naval air forces. No dirigeable shall be kept.

(The Hungarian Government and the Governments represented at the Conference of Ambassadors have concluded an agreement on the future regulation of civil aviation in Hungary, with a view to assuring the application of Article 128 above. It is drawn up on a basis analogous to that of the agreement concluded between the Bulgarian Government and the Governments represented at the Conference. See above : Limitation of the Armaments of Bulgaria.)

GENERAL ARTICLES.

Article 140.

After the expiration of a period of three months from the coming into force of the present Treaty, the Hungarian laws must have been modified and shall be maintained by the Hungarian Government in conformity with this Part of the present Treaty.

.....

Article 142.

Hungary undertakes, from the coming into force of the present Treaty, not to accredit nor to send to any foreign country any military, naval or air mission, nor to allow any such mission to leave her territory ; Hungary further agrees to take the necessary measures to prevent Hungarian nationals from leaving her territory to enlist in the Army, Navy or Air Service for the purposes of assisting in the military, naval or air training thereof, or generally for the purpose of giving military, naval or air instruction in any foreign country.

The Allied and Associated Powers undertake, so far as they are concerned, that from the coming into force of the present Treaty they will not enrol in nor attach to their armies or naval or air forces any Hungarian national for the purpose of assisting in the military training of such armies or naval or air forces, or otherwise employ any such Hungarian national as military, naval or aeronautic instructor.

The present provision does not, however, affect the right of France to recruit for the Foreign Legion in accordance with French military laws and regulations.

Article 143.

So long as the present Treaty remains in force, Hungary undertakes to submit to any investigation which the Council of the League of Nations, acting if need be by a majority vote, may consider necessary.

PEACE TREATY BETWEEN THE REPUBLIC OF FINLAND AND THE RUSSIAN SOCIALIST FEDERAL SOVIET REPUBLIC

Signed at Dorpat, October 14th, 1920.

.....

Article 6.

1. Finland guarantees that she will not maintain, in the waters contiguous to her seaboard in the Arctic Ocean, warships or other armed vessels, other than armed vessels of less than one hundred tons displacement, which Finland may keep in these waters in any number, and of a maximum number of fifteen warships and other armed vessels, each with a maximum displacement of four hundred tons. Finland also guarantees that she will not maintain, in the above-mentioned waters, submarines or armed aeroplanes.

2. Finland also guarantees that she will not establish on the coast in question naval port bases or repairing stations of greater size than are necessary for the vessels mentioned in the preceding paragraph and for their armament.

.....

Article 13.

Finland shall militarily neutralise the following of her islands in the Gulf of Finland: Sommarö (Someri), Nervö (Narvi), Seitskär (Seiskari), Peninsaäri, Lavansaari, Stora Tyterskär (Suuri Tytärsaari) Lilla Tyterskär (pieni Tytärsaari) and Rödskär. This military neutralisation shall include the prohibition to construct or establish upon these islands any fortifications, batteries, military observation posts, wireless stations of a power exceeding a half-kilowatt, ports of war and naval bases, depots of military stores and war material, and, furthermore, the prohibition to station upon these islands a greater number of troops than is necessary for maintaining order. Finland shall, however, be entitled to establish military observation posts on the islands of Sommarö and Nervö.

Article 14.

As soon as this Treaty comes into force, Finland shall take measures for the military neutralisation of Hogland under an international guarantee. This neutralisation shall include the prohibition to construct or establish upon this island any fortifications, batteries, wireless stations of a power exceeding one kilowatt, ports of war and naval bases, depots of military stores and war material and, further, the prohibition to station upon this island a greater number of troops than is necessary for maintaining order.

Russia undertakes to support the measures taken with a view to obtaining the above-mentioned international guarantee.

Article 15.

Finland undertakes to remove the gun breeches, sights, elevating and training gears and munitions of the fortifications of Ino and Puumala within a period of three months from the date upon which this Treaty comes into force, and to destroy these fortifications within a period of one year from the date upon which this Treaty comes into force.

Finland also undertakes to construct neither armoured turrets nor batteries with arcs of fire permitting a range beyond the boundary line of the territorial waters of Finland upon the coast between Styrsudd and Inonniemi, at a maximum distance of twenty kilometres from the shore, nor batteries with a range beyond the boundary line of the territorial waters of Finland upon the coast between Inonniemi and the mouth of Rajajoki, at a maximum distance of twenty kilometres from the shore.

Article 16.

1. The Contracting Powers mutually undertake to maintain no military establishments or armaments designed for purposes of offence upon Ladoga, its banks, the rivers and canals running into Ladoga, nor upon the Neva as far as the Ivanoffski rapids (Ivanovskie porogi). In the above-mentioned waters it shall, however, be permissible to station warships with a maximum displacement of one hundred tons, and provided with guns of a maximum calibre of forty-seven millimetres and, furthermore, to establish military and naval bases conforming to these restrictions.

Russia shall, however, have the right to send Russian war vessels into the navigable waterways of the interior by the canals along the southern bank of Ladoga and even, should the navigation of these canals be impeded, by the southern part of Ladoga.

2. Should the Gulf of Finland and the Baltic Sea be neutralised, the Contracting Powers mutually undertake to neutralise Ladoga also.

[Source : *Treaty Series*, League of Nations ; Vol. 31, No. 91.]

CONVENTION RELATING TO THE NON-FORTIFICATION AND NEUTRALISATION OF THE AALAND ISLANDS (1921)

Article 1.

Finland, confirming, for her part, as far as necessary, the declaration made by Russia in the Convention of March 30th, 1856, regarding the Aaland Islands, annexed to the Treaty of Paris of the same date, undertakes not to fortify that part of the Finnish archipelago which is called " the Aaland Islands ".

.....

Article 3.

No military or naval establishment or base of operations, no military aircraft establishment or base of operations, and no other installation used for war purposes shall be maintained or set up in the zone described in Article 2.[1]

Article 4.

Except as provided in Article 7, no military, naval or air force of any Power shall enter or remain in the zone described in Article 2 ; the manufacture, import, transport and re-export of arms and implements of war in this zone are strictly forbidden. The following provisions shall, however, be applied in time of peace :

(a) In addition to the regular police force necessary to maintain public order and security in the zone, in conformity with the general provisions in force in the Finnish Republic, Finland may, if exceptional circumstances demand, send into the zone and keep there temporarily such other armed forces as shall be strictly necessary for the maintenance of order.

(b) Finland also reserves the right for one or two of her light surface warships to visit the islands from time to time. These warships may then anchor temporarily in the waters of the islands. Apart from these ships, Finland may, if important special circumstances demand, send into the waters of the zone and keep there temporarily other surface ships, which must in no case exceed a total displacement of 6,000 tons.

The right to enter the archipelago and to anchor there temporarily cannot be granted by the Finnish Government to more than one warship of any other Power at a time.

(c) Finland may fly her military or naval aircraft over the zone but, except in cases of *force majeure*, landing there is prohibited.

---

[1] Article 2 of the Convention defines what is to be understood under the expression " the Aaland Islands ".

Article 5.

The prohibition to send warships into the zone described in Article 2 or to station them there shall not prejudice the freedom of innocent passage through the territorial waters. Such passage shall continue to be governed by the international rules and usage in force.

Article 6.

In time of war, the zone described in Article 2 shall be considered as a neutral zone and shall not, directly or indirectly, be used for any purpose connected with military operations.

Nevertheless, in the event of a war affecting the Baltic Sea, Finland shall have the right, in order to assure respect for the neutrality of the Aaland Islands, temporarily to lay mines in the territorial waters of these islands and for this purpose to take such measures of a maritime nature as are strictly necessary.

In such a case Finland shall at once refer the matter to the Council of the League of Nations.

Article 7.

I. In order to render effective the guarantee provided in the Preamble of the present Convention, the High Contracting Parties shall apply, individually or jointly, to the Council of the League of Nations, asking that body to decide upon the measures to be taken either to assure the observance of the provisions of this Convention or to put a stop to any violation thereof.

The High Contracting Parties undertake to assist in the measures which the Council of the League of Nations may decide upon for this purpose.

When, for the purposes of this undertaking, the Council is called upon to make a decision under the above conditions, it will invite the Powers which are parties to the present Convention, whether Members of the League or not, to sit on the Council. The vote of the representative of the Power accused of having violated the provisions of this Convention shall not be necessary to constitute the unanimity required for the Council's decision.

If unanimity cannot be obtained, each of the High Contracting Parties shall be entitled to take any measures which the Council by a two-thirds majority recommends, the vote of the representative of the Power accused of having violated the provisions of this Convention not being counted.

II. If the neutrality of the zone should be imperilled by a sudden attack either against the Aaland Islands or across them against the Finnish mainland, Finland shall take the necessary measures in the zone to check and repulse the aggressor until such time as the High Contracting Parties shall, in conformity with the provisions of this Convention, be in a position to intervene to enforce respect for the neutrality of the islands.

Finland shall refer the matter immediately to the Council.

[Source : *Treaty Series*, League of Nations ; Vol. 11, No. 255.]

TREATY BETWEEN GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND

Signed at London, December 6th, 1921.[1]

.....

VIII. With a view to securing the observance of the principle of international limitation of armaments, if the Government of the Irish Free State establishes and maintains a military defence force, the establishments thereof shall not exceed in size such proportion of the military establishments maintained in Great Britain as that which the population of Ireland bears to the population of Great Britain.

[Source : *Treaty Series*, League of Nations, 1924 ; No. 26, p. 10.]

---

[1] This Treaty was approved by the Dail Eireann January 7th, 1922, and ratified by the British Parliament March 31st, 1922. The Treaty entered into force on the latter date.

TREATY BETWEEN THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA, THE BRITISH EMPIRE, FRANCE, ITALY AND JAPAN LIMITING NAVAL ARMAMENT

Done at the City of Washington, February 6th, 1922.

CHAPTER I.

General Provisions relating to the Limitation of Naval Armament.

Article I.

The Contracting Powers agree to limit their respective naval armament as provided in the present Treaty.

Article II.

The Contracting Powers may retain respectively the capital ships which are specified in Chapter II, Part 1. On the coming into force of the present Treaty, but subject to the following provisions of this article, all other capital ships, built or building, of the United States, the British Empire and Japan shall be disposed of as prescribed in Chapter II, Part 2.

In addition to the capital ships specified in Chapter II, Part 1, the United States may complete and retain two ships of the *West Virginia* class now under construction. On the completion of these two ships, the *North Dakota* and *Delaware* shall be disposed of as prescribed in Chapter II, Part 2.

The British Empire may, in accordance with the replacement table in Chapter II, Part 3, construct two new capital ships not exceeding 35,000 tons (35,560 metric tons) standard displacement each. On the completion of the said two ships, the *Thunderer, King George V, Ajax* and *Centurion* shall be disposed of as prescribed in Chapter II, Part 2.

Article III.

Subject to the provisions of Article II, the Contracting Powers shall abandon their respective capital ship-building programmes, and no new capital ships shall be constructed or acquired by any of the Contracting Powers except replacement tonnage, which may be constructed or acquired as specified in Chapter II, Part 3.

Ships which are replaced in accordance with Chapter II, Part 3, shall be disposed of as prescribed in Part 2 of that Chapter.

Article IV.

The total capital ship replacement tonnage of each of the Contracting Powers shall not exceed in standard displacement : for the United States, 525,000 tons (533,400 metric tons) ; for the British Empire, 525,000 tons (533,400 metric tons) ; for France, 175,000 tons (177,800 metric tons) ; for Italy, 175,000 tons (177,800 metric tons) ; for Japan, 315,000 tons (320,040 metric tons).

Article V.

No capital ship exceeding 35,000 tons (35,560 metric tons) standard displacement shall be acquired by, or constructed by, for, or within the jurisdiction of any of the Contracting Powers.

Article VI.

No capital ship of any of the Contracting Powers shall carry a gun with a calibre in excess of 16 inches (406 millimetres).

Article VII.

The total tonnage for aircraft-carriers of each of the Contracting Powers shall not exceed in standard displacement : for the United States, 135,000 tons (137,160 metric tons) ; for the British Empire, 135,000 tons (137,160 metric tons) ; for France, 60,000 tons (60,960 metric tons) ; for Italy, 60,000 tons (60,960 metric tons); for Japan, 81,000 tons (82,296 metric tons).

Article VIII.

The replacement of aircraft-carriers shall be effected only as prescribed in Chapter II, Part 3, provided, however, that all aircraft-carrier tonnage in existence or building on November 12th, 1921, shall be considered experimental, and may be replaced, within the total tonnage limit prescribed in Article VII, without regard to its age.

Article IX.

No aircraft-carrier exceeding 27,000 tons (27,432 metric tons) standard displacement shall be acquired by, or constructed by, for, or within the jurisdiction of any of the Contracting Powers.

However, any of the Contracting Powers may, provided that its total tonnage allowance of aircraft-carriers is not thereby exceeded, build not more than two aircraft-carriers, each of a tonnage of not more than 33,000 tons (33,528 metric tons) standard displacement, and in order to effect economy any of the Contractng Powers may use for this purpose any two of their ships, whether constructed or in course of construction, which would otherwise be scrapped under the provisions of Article II. The armament of any aircraft-carriers exceeding 27,000 tons (27,432 metric tons) standard displacement shall be in accordance with the requirements of Article X, except that the total number of guns to be carried, in case any of such guns be of a calibre exceeding 6 inches (152 millimetres), except anti-aircraft guns and guns not exceeding 5 inches (127 millimetres), shall not exceed eight.

Article X.

No aircraft-carrier of any of the Contracting Powers shall carry a gun with a calibre in excess of 8 inches (203 millimetres). Without prejudice to the provisions of Article IX, if the armament carried includes guns exceeding 6 inches (152 millimetres) in calibre, the total number of guns carried, except anti-aircraft guns and guns not exceeding 5 inches (127 millimetres), shall not exceed ten. If, alternatively, the armament contains no guns exceeding 6 inches (152 millimetres) in calibre, the number of guns is not limited. In either case the number of anti-aircraft guns and of guns not exceeding 5 inches (127 millimetres) is not limited.

Article XI.

No vessel of war exceeding 10,000 tons (10,160 metric tons) standard displacement, other than a capital ship or aircraft-carrier, shall be acquired by, or constructed by, for, or within the jurisdiction of any of the Contracting Powers. Vessels not specifically built as fighting ships nor taken in time of peace under Government control for fighting purposes, which are employed on fleet duties or as troop transports or in some other way for the purpose of assisting in the prosecution of hostilities otherwise than as fighting ships, shall not be within the limitations of this article.

Article XII.

No vessel of war of any of the Contracting Powers hereafter laid down, other than a capital ship, shall carry a gun with a calibre in excess of 8 inches (203 millimetres).

Article XIII.

Except as provided in Article IX, no ship designated in the present Treaty to be scrapped may be reconverted into a vessel of war.

Article XIV.

No preparations shall be made in merchant ships in time of peace for the installation of warlike armaments for the purpose of converting such ships into vessels of war, other than the necessary stiffening of decks for the mounting of guns not exceeding 6-inch (152 millimetres) calibre.

Article XV.

No vessel of war constructed within the jurisdiction of any of the Contracting Powers for a non-contracting Power shall exceed the limitations as to displacement and armament prescribed by the present Treaty for vessels of a similar type which may be constructed by or for any of the Contracting Powers ; provided, however, that the displacement for aircraft-carriers constructed for a non-contracting Power shall in no case exceed 27,000 tons (27,432 metric tons) standard displacement.

Article XVI.

If the construction of any vessel of war for a non-contracting Power is undertaken within the jurisdiction of any of the Contracting Powers, such Power shall promptly inform the other Contracting Powers of the date of the signing of the contract and the date on which the keel of the ship is laid, and shall also communicate to them the particulars relating to the ship prescribed in Chapter II, Part 3, Section 1 *(b)*, (4) and (5).

Article XVII.

In the event of a Contracting Power being engaged in war, such Power shall not use as a vessel of war any vessel of war which may be under construction within its jurisdiction for any other Power or which may have been constructed within its jurisdiction for another Power and not delivered.

Article XVIII.

Each of the Contracting Powers undertakes not to dispose by gift, sale or any mode of transfer of any vessel of war in such a manner that such vessel may become a vessel of war in the navy of any foreign Power.

Article XIX.

The United States, the British Empire and Japan agree that the *status quo* at the time of the signing of the present Treaty, with regard to fortifications and naval bases, shall be maintained in their respective territories and possessions specified hereunder :

1. The insular possessions which the United States now holds or may hereafter acquire in the Pacific Ocean, except *(a)* those adjacent to the coast of the United States, Alaska and the Panama Canal Zone, not including the Aleutian Islands, and *(b)* the Hawaiian Islands.

2. Hong-Kong and the insular possessions which the British Empire now holds or may hereafter acquire in the Pacific Ocean, east of the meridian of 110° east longitude, except *(a)* those adjacent to the coast of Canada, *(b)* the Commonwealth of Australia and its territories, and *(c)* New Zealand.

3. The following insular territories and possessions of Japan in the Pacific Ocean, to wit : the Kurile Islands, the Bonin Islands, Amami-Oshima, the Loochoo Islands, Formosa and the Pescadores, and any insular territories or possessions in the Pacific Ocean which Japan may hereafter acquire.

The maintenance of the *status quo* under the foregoing provisions implies that no new fortifications or naval bases shall be established in the territories and possessions specified ; that no measures shall be taken to increase the existing naval facilities for the repair and maintenance of naval forces, and that no increase shall be made in the coast defences of the territories and possessions above specified. This restriction, however, does not preclude such repair and replacement of worn-out weapons and equipment as is customary in naval and military establishments in time of peace.

Article XX.

The rules for determining tonnage displacement prescribed in Chapter II, Part 4, shall apply to the ships of each of the Contracting Powers.

CHAPTER II.

Rules relating to the execution of the Treaty.

Definition of Terms.

(This chapter specifies, in Part I, capital ships which may be retained by the Contracting Powers, and gives, in Parts 2 and 3, rules for scrapping vessels of war and rules for replacement.)

Part. 4. Definitions.

For the purpose of the present Treaty, the following expressions are to be understood in the sense defined in this Part.

Capital Ship.

A capital ship, in the case of ships hereafter built, is defined as a vessel of war, not an aircraft-carrier, whose displacement exceeds 10,000 tons (10,160 metric tons) standard displacement, or which carries a gun with a calibre exceeding 8 inches (203 millimetres).

Aircraft-Carrier.

An aircraft-carrier is defined as a vessel of war with a displacement in excess of 10,000 tons (10,160 metric tons) standard displacement designed for the specific and exclusive purpose of carrying aircraft. It must be so constructed that aircraft can be launched therefrom and landed thereon, and not designed and constructed for carrying a more powerful armament than that allowed to it under Article IX or Article X as the case may be.

Standard Displacement.

The standard displacement of a ship is the displacement of the ship complete, fully manned, engined, and equipped ready for sea, including all armament and ammunition, equipment, outfit, provisions and fresh water for crew, miscellaneous stores and implements of every description that are intended to be carried in war, but without fuel or reserve feed water on board.

The word "ton" in the present Treaty, except in the expression "metric tons", shall be understood to mean the ton of 2,240 pounds (1,016 kilos).

Vessels now completed shall retain their present ratings of displacement tonnage in accordance with their national system of measurement. However, a Power expressing displacement in metric tons shall be considered for the application of the present Treaty as owning only the equivalent displacement in tons of 2,240 pounds.

A vessel completed hereafter shall be rated at its displacement tonnage when in the standard condition defined herein.

CHAPTER III.

Miscellaneous Provisions.

Article XXI.

If during the term of the present Treaty the requirements of the national security of any Contracting Power in respect of naval defence are, in the opinion of that Power, materially affected by any change of circumstances, the Contracting Powers will, at the request of such Power, meet in conference with a view to the reconsideration of the provisions of the Treaty and its amendment by mutual agreement.

In view of possible technical and scientific developments, the United States, after consultation with the other Contracting Powers, shall arrange for a conference of all the Contracting Powers, which shall convene as soon as possible after the expiration of eight years from the coming into force of the present Treaty, to consider what changes, if any, in the Treaty may be necessary to meet such developments.

Article XXII.

Whenever any Contracting Power shall become engaged in war, which in its opinion affects the naval defence of its national security, such Power may, after notice to the other Contracting Powers, suspend for the period of hostilities its obligations under the present Treaty, other than those under Articles XIII and XVII, provided that such Power shall notify the other Contracting Powers that the emergency is of such a character as to require such suspension.

The remaining Contracting Powers shall in such case consult together with a view to agreement as to what temporary modifications, if any, should be made in the Treaty as between themselves. Should such consultation not produce agreement, duly made in accordance with the constitutional methods of the respective Powers, any one of said Contracting Powers may, by giving notice to the other Contracting Powers, suspend for the period of hostilities its obligations under the present Treaty, other than those under Articles XIII and XVII.

On the cessation of hostilities, the Contracting Powers will meet in conference to consider what modifications, if any, should be made in the provisions of the present Treaty.

Article XXIII.

The present Treaty shall remain in force until December 31st, 1936, and in case none of the Contracting Powers shall have given notice two years before that date of its intention to terminate the Treaty, it shall continue in force until the expiration of two years from the date on which notice of termination shall be given by one of the Contracting Powers, whereupon the Treaty shall terminate as regards all the Contracting Powers.

Article XXIV.

The present Treaty shall be ratified by the Contracting Powers in accordance with their respective constitutional methods and shall take effect on the date of the deposit of all the ratifications, which shall take place at Washington as soon as possible. The Government of the United States will transmit to the other Contracting Powers a certified copy of the procès-verbal of the deposit of ratifications.

The present Treaty, of which the French and English texts are both authentic, shall remain deposited in the archives of the Government of the United States, and duly certified copies thereof shall be transmitted by that Government to the other Contracting Powers.

[Source : *Treaty Series*, League of Nations ; Vol. 25, No. 609.]

TREATY BETWEEN THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA AND JAPAN CONCERNING THE YAP ISLAND AND THE OTHER ISLANDS UNDER MANDATE SITUATED IN THE PACIFIC NORTH OF THE EQUATOR, AND EXCHANGE OF NOTES RELATING THERETO

Washington, February 11th, 1922.

.....

Article 4.

The military training of the natives, otherwise than for purposes of internal police and the local defence of the territory, shall be prohibited. Furthermore, no military or naval bases shall be established or fortifications erected in the territory.

[Source : *Treaty Series*, League of Nations ; Vol. 12, No. 311.]

CONSTITUTION OF THE FREE CITY OF DANZIG (1922)[1]

.....

Article 5.

The Free City of Danzig cannot, without the previous consent of the League of Nations, in each case :

1. Serve as a military or naval base.
2. Erect fortifications.
3. Authorise the manufacture of munitions or war material on its territory.

[Source : *Treaty Series*, League of Nations ; Vol. 6, No. 153.]

CONVENTION BETWEEN THE REPUBLIC OF FINLAND AND THE RUSSIAN SOCIALIST FEDERAL SOVIET REPUBLIC REGARDING MEASURES TAKEN IN ORDER TO SECURE PEACE AT THE FRONTIER

Signed at Helsingfors, June 1st, 1922.

Article 1.

A zone shall be established on both sides and along the territorial frontier between the two States, from the Lake of Ladoga as far as the Arctic Ocean ; within the confines of this zone the two Contracting Parties undertake to apply the provisions of the present Convention in order to ensure the inviolability of the frontier.

.....

Article 2.

The frontier mentioned in the preceding article shall be guarded by regular military units or by groups belonging to the regular frontier guard, only their total strength shall not exceed 2,500 men on either side. The frontier shall be guarded in the first instance by infantry and then by cavalry ; units belonging to other arms shall not be called upon to guard the frontier.

On the request of one of the Contracting Parties, the two Governments undertake to remove from the army units and frontier guard all persons likely to disturb, by force of arms, the neighbourly and peaceful relations existing on the frontier.

The army units and groups of frontier guards responsible for the protection of the frontier shall be equipped with portable arms and machine-guns only. The number of machine-guns shall not exceed the normal number laid down in the regulations of the Contracting States for similar units or groups.

.....

Article 3.

The Contracting States shall not maintain any armed force in the frontier zones other than that mentioned in Article 2 of the present Convention. No other force whatever shall be stationed in these zones.

---

[1] In accordance with the provisions of Article 103 of the Treaty of Peace of Versailles and the decisions of the Council of the League of Nations, the Constitution has been placed under the guarantee of the League of Nations. This Constitution was agreed to by the High Commissioner of the League of Nations in Danzig on May 11th, 1922.

The present stipulation shall not apply to the village of Petsamo, where the Finnish Government shall be entitled to maintain the force required for the purpose of guarding the frontier between Finland and Norway.

The deposit, within the frontier zones, of military articles and war material exceeding the quantity provided for by the normal regulations for military units and groups of frontier guards responsible for the protection of these frontiers shall be prohibited.

The strength of militia or police in the frontier zones shall not exceed 100 men on either side.

Remarks : Members of the Schutzkorps organisation permanently settled in the Finnish frontier zone have the right to carry out the customary military training, but only at a distance of not less than 3 kilometres from the frontier, and to co-operate with the local authorities for the purpose of maintaining order ; combined military training shall not, however, be allowed in more than one parish.

Members of the Schutzkorps settled in the frontier zone shall be armed exclusively with rifles and machine-guns ; these latter shall not exceed fifteen in number for each frontier zone.

All rights and prohibitions relating to members of the Schutzkorps settled in the Finnish frontier zone shall apply equally to the members of the volunteer detachments of the civil guard permanently settled in the Russian frontier zone.

Information with regard to the number and arming of the members of the Schutzkorps and of the volunteer detachments of the civil guard mentioned in the present Convention shall be communicated to the other Contracting Party. The Governments of the two Contracting Countries shall hold themselves responsible for the actions of their respective armed forces referred to in these remarks.

Article 4.

The distribution of armed forces in the frontier zones shall be carried out under the supervision of each country, and information with regard to such distribution shall be communicated to the other Party.

[Source : *Treaty Series*, League of Nations. Volume XVI. 1923.]

CONVENTION BETWEEN THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA AND FRANCE RELATING TO THE PART OF TOGOLAND UNDER FRENCH MANDATE

Signed at Paris, February 13th, 1923.

.....

Article 3.

The Mandatory shall not establish in the territory any military or naval bases, nor erect any fortifications nor organise any native military force except for local police purposes and for the defence of the territory. It is understood, however, that the troops thus raised may, in the event of general war, be utilised to repel an attack, or for the defence of the territory outside that, subject to the mandate.

[Source : *Treaty Series*, League of Nations ; Vol. 26, No. 641.]

CONVENTION BETWEEN THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA AND FRANCE RELATING TO THE PART OF THE CAMEROONS UNDER FRENCH MANDATE

Signed at Paris, February 13th, 1923.

.....

Article 3.

The Mandatory shall not establish in the territory any military or naval bases, nor erect any fortifications nor organise any native military force except for local police purposes and for the defence of the territory.

It is understood, however, that the troops thus raised may, in the event of general war, be utilised to repel an attack or for defence of the territory outside that, subject to the mandate.

[Source : *Treaty Series*, League of Nations ; Vol. 26, No. 640.]

AREA IN THE REGION KNOWN AS ANZAC (ARI BURNU)

Treaty of Lausanne, July 24th, 1923.

.....

Article 129.

The land to be granted by the Turkish Government will include in particular, as regards the British Empire, the area in the region known as Anzac (Ari Burnu), which is shown on Map No. 3. The occupation of the above-mentioned area shall be subject to the following conditions :

1. This area shall not be applied to any purpose other than that laid down in the present Treaty; consequently, it shall not be utilised for any military or commercial object or for any other object foreign to the purpose mentioned above.

[Source : *Treaty Series*, League of Nations ; Vol. 28, No. 701, etc.]

DEMILITARISATION OF THE ISLANDS MYTILENE, CHIOS, SAMOS AND NIKARIA

Treaty of Peace, signed at Lausanne, July 24th, 1923.

.....

Article 13.

With a view to ensuring the maintenance of peace, the Greek Government undertakes to observe the following restrictions in the islands of Mytilene, Chios, Samos and Nikaria :

1. No naval base and no fortification will be established in the said islands.
2. Greek military aircraft will be forbidden to fly over the territory of the Anatolian coast. Reciprocally, the Turkish Government will forbid their military aircraft to fly over the said islands.
3. The Greek military forces in the said islands will be limited to the normal contingent called up for military service which can be trained on the spot, as well as to a force of gendarmerie and police in proportion to the force of gendarmerie and police existing in the whole of the Greek territory.

[Source : See above.]

CONVENTION RESPECTING THE THRACIAN FRONTIER

Signed at Lausanne, July 24th, 1923.

Article 1.

From the Ægean Sea to the Black Sea the territories extending on both sides of the frontiers separating Turkey from Bulgaria and from Greece shall be demilitarised to a depth of about 30 kilometres within the following limits (follows the delimitation).

.....

Article 3.

The demilitarisation of the zones defined in Article 1 shall be effected and maintained in accordance with the following provisions :

1. All permanent fortifications and field works actually in existence shall be disarmed and dismantled by the Power on whose territory they are situated. No new fortification and work of this nature shall be constructed and no depot of arms or of war material nor any other offensive or defensive installation of either a military, naval or aeronautical character shall be organised.

2. No armed force, other than the special elements, such as gendarmerie, police, Customs officers, frontier guards, necessary for ensuring internal order and the supervision of the frontiers, shall be stationed or move in the zones.

The number of these special elements, which must not include any air force, shall not exceed :

(a) In the demilitarised zone of Turkish territory, a total of 5,000 men ;
(b) In the demilitarised zone of Greek territory, a total of 2,500 men ;
(c) In the demilitarised zone of Bulgarian territory, a total of 2,500 men.

Their armament shall be composed only of revolvers, swords, rifles and four Lewis guns per 100 men, and will exclude any artillery.

These provisions shall not affect the obligations incurred by Bulgaria under the Treaty of Neuilly of November 27th, 1919.

3. Military or naval aircraft of any flag whatsoever are forbidden to fly over the demilitarised zone.

Article 4.

In the event of one of the bordering Powers whose territory forms the subject of the present Convention having any complaint to make respecting the observance of the preceding provisions, this complaint shall be brought by that Power before the Council of the League of Nations.

[Source : See above.]

REGIME OF THE STRAITS

Treaty of Lausanne, July 24th, 1923.

.....

Article 23.

The High Contracting Parties are agreed to recognise and declare the principle of freedom of transit and of navigation, by sea and by air, in time of peace as in time of war, in the Strait of the Dardanelles, the Sea of Marmora and the Bosphorus, as prescribed in the separate Convention signed this day regarding the regime of the Straits. This Convention will have the same force and effect, in so far as the present High Contracting Parties are concerned, as if it formed part of the present Treaty.

Article 24.

The separate Convention signed this day respecting the regime for the frontier described in Article 2 of the present Treaty will have equal force and effect, in so far as the present High Contracting Parties are concerned, as if it formed part of the present Treaty.

[Source : See above.]

CONVENTION REGARDING THE ORGANISATION OF THE STATUTE OF THE TANGIER ZONE

Signed at Paris, December 18th, 1923.

.....

Article 3.

The Tangier zone shall be placed under a regime of permanent neutrality. Consequently, no act of hostility on land, on sea or in the air shall be committed by or against the zone or within its boundaries.

No military establishment, whether land, naval or aeronautical, no base of operations, no installation which can be utilised for warlike purposes, shall be either created or maintained in the zone.

All stocks of munitions and of war material are prohibited.

Such stocks as may be constituted by the Administration of the zone to meet the requirements of local defence against the incursions of hostile tribes are, however, permitted. The Administration may also, for the same purpose, take all measures other than a concentration of air forces, and may even erect minor defensive works and fortifications on the land frontier.

The military stores and fortifications so permitted will be subject to inspection by the officers mentioned in the last paragraph of the present article.

Civil aerodromes established within the Tangier zone will be similarly subject to inspection by the above-mentioned officers.

No aeronautical stores shall exceed the quantities necessary for civil and commercial aviation.

All civil or commercial aviation to, from or within the zone of Tangier shall be subject to the rules and provisions of the Convention for the Regulation of Aerial Navigation.

Supply columns and troops proceeding to or coming from the French or Spanish zones may, however, after previous notification to the Administrator of the Tangier zone, use the port of Tangier and the means of communication connecting with their respective zones in passing to and from those zones.

The French and Spanish Governments undertake not to make use of this power except in case of real necessity and then only for the period strictly necessary for the embarkation or disembarkation of such troops and their passage through the zone. In no case shall this period exceed forty-eight hours for an armed force.

No special tax or transit due shall be levied in respect of such passage.

The authorisation of the Administration of Tangier is not necessary for the visits of warships, but previous notification of such visits shall nevertheless be given to the Administration if circumstances permit.

The contracting Governments have the right to attach to their consulates at Tangier an officer charged with the duty of keeping them informed as to the observance of the foregoing obligations of military order.

.....

Article 47.

Public security in the zone shall be assured exclusively by a force of native police placed at the disposal of the Administrator. This force, commanded by a Belgian officer of the rank of captain, assisted by French and Spanish cadres, shall not exceed 250 men. It may be garrisoned in the town of Tangier and maintain outposts in the surrounding country. The regulations respecting the police force are annexed to the present Convention.

ANNEX TO THE CONVENTION OF DECEMBER 18TH, 1923, CONCERNING THE STATUTE OF TANGIER

REGULATIONS CONCERNING THE POLICE FORCE OF THE TANGIER ZONE

Article 1.

There shall be constituted at Tangier a police force of the zone.

Article 2.

It shall be the duty of this police force to :

1. Maintain order in the zone. It must furnish assistance to the local police if requested to do so by the Administrator.
2. Guarantee effectively the security of the zone.

Article 3.

The police force shall be placed under the authority of the Administrator of the zone.

Article 4.

It shall be commanded by a captain having under his orders European cadres:
Four lieutenants or second lieutenants, including one accountancy officer;
One non-commissioned officer who will be attached to the accountancy officer.

Article 5.

If these European officers or non-commissioned officers are promoted to higher rank during their contract, they must be replaced by officers of the rank referred to in Article 4 above.

Article 6.

The strength of the force shall not exceed 250 native Moroccan troops, including native non-commissioned officers.

The unit will be mixed (infantry and cavalry).

The allocation of effectives and their grouping shall be fixed by the International Assembly with the approval of the Committee of Control.

[Source : *Treaty Series*, League of Nations ; Vol. 38, No. 729.]

MILITARY AGREEMENT MADE UNDER ARTICLE VII OF THE ANGLO-IRAQ TREATY

Signed at Baghdad, March 25th, 1924.

.....

Article 5.

The strength and composition of the Imperial garrison and of the local forces under the control of His Majesty's Government shall be reviewed each year with a view to the progressive reduction provided for in Article 3 of the Financial Agreement referred to in the preceding article. [1]

[Source : *Treaty Series*, League of Nations ; Vol. 35, Nos. 791, etc.]

SCHEDULE.

Programme of Expansion.

1924-25 : 1 Pack Battery ;
2 Battalions Infantry ;
1 Company Engineers ;
First Line Transport for all existing units ;
Expansion of Baghdad Training Centre, including initiation of a Cadets' College.

1925-26 : Air Unit to be initiated as recommended by Air Headquarters, subject to satisfactory progress being made in the strength and efficiency of the local ground forces in Iraq ;
2 Pack Batteries ;
1 Cavalry Regiment ;
3 Infantry Battalions ;
2 Transport Companies ;
1 Field Ambulance ;
Ammunition Column ;
Formation of Infantry Training Depots ;
Formation of Artillery and Cavalry Depots.

1926-27 : 2 Field Batteries ;
3 Infantry Battalions ;
1 Company Engineers ;
1 Skeleton Company Engineers ;
1 Signal Company ;
1 Field Ambulance ;

1927-28 : 1 Field Battery ;
1 Pack Battery ;
3 Infantry Battalions ;
2 Transport Companies ;
1 Field Ambulance.

---

[1] *Article* 3. — So long as the presence of an Imperial garrison or the maintenance of local forces under the control of His Britannic Majesty's Government is necessary in order to assist the Government of Iraq in attaining the full responsibility accepted in principle under Article 1 of this Agreement, the following provisions shall regulate the military relations to be maintained between the two Governments in Iraq.

ANNEX II

RECAPITULATION TABLES, STATISTICAL TABLES AND GRAPHS.

This Annex contains:

1. A recapitulation table, showing the chief characteristics of the armies of the different countries.

2. A table, showing the male population by age-groups of the different countries.

3. Tables, graphs, etc., showing the position of the navies of the different countries in 1913, 1919 and 1927 (or 1928).

NOTE ON THE PORTION OF THE ANNEX DEVOTED TO NAVAL FORCES.

The statistical tables and graphs of the navies only take into account vessels which were fully completed on the dates in question. The reader will find information regarding vessels under construction or launched but not fully completed in a separate table dealing specially with this point.

It has not always been possible in the case of destroyers, torpedo-boats, submarines and auxiliary vessels (gunboats, sloops, despatch vessels, etc.) to ascertain the exact date of completion. Accordingly, the statistical tables and graphs only give an approximate picture of the situation.

The naval graphs in this Annex only attempt to convey a general idea of the naval forces of the different countries. If it is desired to make more precise comparisons between the navies of different countries, other factors must be brought into account, such as, the time that a given vessel has been in service, its armament, speed, etc. For these data, reference must be made either to the monographs on the naval powers in the chapter of the *Year-Book* devoted to the navy, or to other parts of the Annex.

The differences which sometimes occur between the figures given in this Annex and those contained in the monographs on the naval forces are due to the fact that the figures were not always published at the same time of year.

CHIEF CHARACTERISTICS OF THE ARMIES OF THE DIFFERENT COUNTRIES

	Nature of the Army	System of recruiting: voluntary or compulsory service	Duration of military service	
			Service with the colours	Total duration of liability to service: in years
Albania	Perm. Army	oblig.	18 months	31
Argentine	» »	»	1 year	25
Austria	» »	volunt.	6 years [1]	
Belgium	» »	oblig.	8-12-13-14 months	25 [2]
Bolivia	» »	»	2 years [3]	30 [4]
Brazil	» »	volunt. [5]	1–2 years [6]	
British Empire:				
Great Britain and Northern Ireland	» »	»	2–8 years [7]	
Australia	Militia [8]	» [9]	12 days [10]	
Canada	Perm. Army and Militia	» [9]	30 days [11]	
India	Perm. Army	»	2–7 years [12]	
Irish Free State	» »	»	2–4 years [13]	
New Zealand	Militia [8]	» [9 and 14]	3–10 days [15]	
Union of South Africa	Perm. Army and Militia	» [9]	10–16 days [16]	
Bulgaria	Perm. Army	»	12 years	
Chile	» »	oblig.	18 months	25
China	» »	volunt. [17]	3 years	
Colombia	» »	oblig.	1 year	24 [18]
Costa Rica	» »	»		42 [19]
Cuba	» »	volunt. [9]	2 years [20]	
Czechoslovakia	» »	oblig.	14 months	30
Denmark	Militia [8]	»	5 months [21]	16
Dominican Republic	Perm. Army	volunt.	2 years	
Ecuador	» »	oblig.	3 years	30
Estonia	» »	»	12 months [22]	35 [23]
Finland	» »	»	12–15 months	31 [24]
France	» »	»	1 year [25]	28
Germany	» »	volunt.	12 years	
Greece	» »	oblig.	1 year	30
Guatemala	» »	»	1 year	
Haiti	Haiti possesses only a gendarmerie			

[1] Active service lasts for 12 years, of which six years are spent on furlough. — [2] Includes 10 years in the Territorial Army. — [3] A certain number of conscripts only serve for three months; they are then sent on furlough and only undergo 30 days' training each year for five years. — [4] Includes 9 years in the Territorial Guard. — [5] Service is made compulsory if voluntary enlistments are insufficient. — [6] Voluntary service; for recruits, 2 to 3 years. A certain number of volunteers only undergo 4, 6 or 16 months' intensive training. — [7] Normal engagement. The total engagement is for 12 years, including 4 to 10 years in the Reserve. — [8] Not including a small permanent force. — [9] Compulsory in case of war. — [10] 12 days each year for 3 years. — [11] In the Militia, a maximum of 30 days each year for 3 years or, in exceptional cases, for 4 years. — [12] Minimum duration of service in the various arms of the Indian Army. — [13] Period od engagement for infantry (2 years) and other arms; on the expiration of this period, the volunteers are drafted into the Reserve for 6 or 8 years. Short service engagements (1 to 3 months) are also allowed. — [14] The Government may order all male inhabitants between the ages of 17 and 55 to undergo military training and serve in the Militia. — [15] About 10 days a year (3 days during the first year) for 3 years in the Territorial Army (called Militia, in war time). — [16] Each year, for a period of 4 years (service in the Militia); there also exists a non-continuous annual training for 3 to 6 days. — [17] Compulsory in certain provinces. — [18] Including 9 years in the first-line Army. — [19] Including 10 years in the National Guard. — [20] As a minimum. — [21] First period of training with the chief arms (a certain number of recruits are retained to undergo additional training); all recruits are subsequently called up each year during their first 8 years' service for training for periods of 20 to 28 days.

CHIEF CHARACTERISTICS OF THE ARMIES OF THE DIFFERENT COUNTRIES

	Nature of the Army	System of recruiting: voluntary or compulsory service	Duration of military service	
			Service with the colours	Total duration of liability to service: in years
Honduras	Perm. Army	oblig.		19
Hungary	» »	volunt.	12 years	
Italy	» »	oblig.	18 months	34
Japan	» »	»	2 years	20 [26]
Latvia	» »	»	15 months [27]	29 [28]
Liberia	Militia	volunt. [9]		
Lithuania	Perm. Army	oblig.	18 months	23½ [2]
Luxemburg	» »	volunt.		
Mexico	» »	»	3 years	
Netherlands	Perm. Army and Militia	oblig.	5½–15 months [29]	21
Norway	Perm. Army and Militia	»	48–102 days [30]	35 [31]
Panama	Panama possesses only a militarised police			
Paraguay	Perm. Army	oblig.	2 years	28 [32]
Peru	» »	»	3–4 years	
Persia	» »	»	2 years	25 [33]
Poland	» »	»	24–25 months [34]	29 [2]
Portugal	Perm. Army and Militia	»	15 months [35]	25 [36]
Roumania	Perm. Army	»	2 years	29 [37]
Salvador	» »	volunt.	1 year	
Siam	» »	oblig.	2 years	25
Spain	» »	»	2 years [38]	18
Sweden	Perm. Army and Militia	»	140-200 days	22
Switzerland	Militia	»	42–92 days [39]	27 [40]
Turkey	Perm. Army	»	1½– 2 years	25 [41]
Union of Soviet Socialist Republics	Perm. Army and Militia	»	2–3–4 years [42]	19 [43]
United States of America	Perm. Army	volunt.	1–3 years	
Uruguay	» »	» [9]		
Venezuela	» »	oblig.		
Yugoslavia (Kingdom of)	» »	»	18 months	29

[22] 18 months in the technical troops. — [23] Including 10 years in the Territorial Army. — [24] Including 23 years in the Landwehr. — [25] The 12 months' service will be in force on November 1st, 1930. — [26] Includes about 3 years in the Territorial Army. — [27] After September 1st, 1931, the service will be: 12 months for the infantry and 15 months for the other arms. — [28] Includes 11 years in the Territorial Army. — [29] There are also advanced courses not exceeding 40 days. — [30] Duration of first period of training; in addition, men are called up annually for 4 years for 24 days' training. — [31] Includes 11 years in the Landsturm. — [32] Includes 16 years in the National Guard and the Territorial Guard. — [33] Including 6 years in the Territorial Army. — [34] In practice 18 months. — [35] Service in the permanent army; service in the Militia is for 152 days. — [36] Includes 5 years in the Territorial Army. — [37] Includes 9 years in the Militia (Territorial Army). — [38] May be reduced to less than 2 years, leave being granted for a few months. Service is for 6 months in the case of recruits who already possess theoretical and practical knowledge of the duties of private soldier and corporal and who provide their own equipment, maintain themselves and pay a fee. — [39] Duration of first period of training; there are also annual repetition courses lasting 13 days (16 days for artillery and aviation). — [40] Includes 8 years in the Landsturm. — [41] Including 5 years in the Territorial Army. — [42] Service in the permanent army, of which three years as a rule, and two or one years in the case of certain specialists, are spent on furlough; service in the Militia is for 2 or 3 months each year, and 6 to 8 months in all. — [43] Excluding premilitary training.

POPULATION MASCULINE PAR GROUPES D'AGE (en mi

Pays	Année du recensement Census year	Groupes d'âge — Age Groups								
		15-19	%	20-24	%	25-29	%	30-39	%	40-49
Allemagne [1]	1925	3.285	10,9	3.065	10,1	2.468	8,2	3.992	13,2	3.713
Autriche	[2] 1920	325	10,6	275	8,9	228	7,4	435	14,1	394
Belgique	1920	364	10,0	342	9,4	292	8,0	539	14,8	478
Brésil	1920	[3] 1.997	[3] 12,9	[4] 2.301	[4] 14,9	.	.	1.847	12,0	1.263
Empire britannique :										
Grande-Bretagne et Irlande du Nord	[5] 1921	2.026	9,6	1.704	8,1	1.558	7,4	2.933	14,0	2.739
Australie	1921	235	8,5	221	8,0	225	8,1	425	15,4	315
Canada	1921	403	8,9	351	7,7	348	7,7	686	15,2	523
Inde	1921	13.649	8,4	12.564	7,8	14.027	8,7	23.682	14,6	16.417
Etat libre d'Irlande	1926	146	9,7	124	8,2	[6] 199	[6] 13,2	[7] 173	[7] 11,5	[8] 173
Nouvelle-Zélande	1926	63	9,2	58	8,4	52	7,6	94	13,7	95
Union de l'Afrique du Sud [9]	1926	91	10,6	73	8,5	59	6,9	113	13,2	99
Bulgarie	1920	270	11,2	213	8,8	165	6,8	289	11,9	203
Chili	1920	194	10,4	173	9,3	154	8,3	243	13,0	173
Colombie	1918	242	8,8	234	8,5	219	8,0	338	12,3	222
Cuba	1919	149	9,7	110	7,2	128	8,4	228	14,9	136
Danemark	1921	156	9,8	137	8,6	119	7,5	210	13,2	173
Espagne	1920	1.005	9,7	875	8,5	753	7,3	1.301	12,5	1.124
Estonie	1922	54	10,4	47	9,0	38	7,3	71	13,7	63
Etats-Unis d'Amérique	1920	4.674	8,7	4.527	8,4	4.538	8,4	8.205	15,2	6.403
Finlande	1920	167	10,0	144	8,7	127	7,7	233	14,0	187
France	1921	1.729	9,4	1.405	7,6	1.231	6,7	2.524	13,7	2 585
Grèce	1920	261	10,4	197	7,9	158	6,3	286	11,4	278
Guatemala	1921	81	8,1	[10] 226	[10] 22,8	.	.	126	12,7	78
Hongrie	1920	419	10,8	350	9,1	285	7,4	493	12,7	410
Italie	[11] 1921	1.915	10,0	1.658	8,7	1.332	7,0	2.344	12,3	2.008
Japon	1925	2.988	10,0	2.575	8,6	2.256	7,5	3.689	12,3	3.164
Lettonie	1925	89	10,4	81	9,4	56	6,5	108	12,6	108
Lithuanie	[12] 1923	117	12,0	102	10,5	83	8,6	99	10,2	77
Luxembourg	1927	14	9,5	16	10,8	15	10,2	22	14,8	19
Mexique	1921	728	10,4	610	8,7	547	7,8	913	13,0	610
Norvège	1920	135	10,5	118	9,1	100	7,7	152	11,8	126
Pays-Bas	1920	340	9,9	298	8,7	263	7,7	446	13,1	367
Pologne	[13] 1921	1.478	11,9	1.114	9,0	887	7,1	1.346	10,8	1.142
Portugal	1920	307	10,8	240	8,4	204	7,1	338	11,8	292
Siam	1919/20	[14] 339	[14] 8,0	[15] 425	[15] 10,1	[16] 332	[16] 7,8	420	9,9	501
Suède	1920	283	9,8	257	8,8	223	7,7	381	13,1	310
Suisse	1920	191	10,2	165	8,8	143	7,6	260	13,9	237
Tchécoslovaquie	1921	733	11,2	645	9,8	494	7,5	816	12,4	715
Union des Républiques soviétistes socialistes	[17] 1920	8.015	11,5	6.580	9,5	5.349	7,7	8.061	11,6	6.120

NOTE. — Les pourcentages de chaque groupe d'âge sont calculés par rapport au total de la population masc
The percentages of each age-group are calculated in proportion to the total male population.

(a) VI. 1928 ; *(b)* VI. 1929 ; *(c)* 1927 ; *(d)* IX. 1929 ; *(e)* 1926 ; *(f)* III. 1928.

[1] Non compris le Bassin de la Sarre. — Excluding Saar Basin.
[2] Y compris le Burgerland. (Recensement de 1923.) — Including Burgerland. (Census 1923.)
[3] 15-20.
[4] 21-29.
[5] Irlande du Nord, 1926. — Northern Ireland, 1926.
[6] 25-34.
[7] 35-44.

ALE POPULATION BY AGE-GROUPS (000's omitted)

Total		Total de la population masculine Total male population	Total général de la population Grand total of population	Population à la fin de 1928 Population at the end of 1928	Countries
-49 years	%				
523	54,7	30.197	62.411	(a) 63.603	Germany. [1]
657	53,8	3.077	6.417	6.687	Austria.
015	55,3	3.645	7.406	7.996	Belgium.
408	48,0	15.444	30.636	39.104	Brazil.
					British Empire :
960	52,1	21.030	44.025	(b) 45.741	Great Britain & Northern Ireland.
.421	51,4	2.763	5.436	6.337	Australia.
.311	51,0	4.530	8.788	(b) 9.797	Canada.
.339	49,6	162.081	315.350	.	India.
815	54,1	1.507	2.972	(a) 2.949	Irish Free State.
362	52,7	686	1.344	(b) 1.470	New Zealand.
435	50,8	857	1.677	.	Union of South Africa. [2]
.140	47,0	2.421	4.847	5.707	Bulgaria.
937	50,3	1.866	3.754	(b) 4.364	Chile.
.255	45,7	2.750	5.697	7.968	Colombia.
751	49,1	1.531	2.889	3.599	Cuba.
795	49,9	1.592	3.268	(a) 3.497	Denmark.
.058	48,8	10.373	21.390	(c) 22.444	Spain.
273	52,5	520	1.107	1.117	Estonia.
.347	52,6	53.901	105.711	(a) 120.013	United States of America.
858	51,7	1.660	3.365	3.612	Finland.
.474	51,4	18.445	38.798	(a) 41.020	France.
.180	47,2	2.498	5.022	6.249	Greece.
511	51,5	992	2.005	2.137	Guatemala.
.957	50,6	3.871	7.980	8.604	Hungary.
.257	48,5	19.090	38.711	41.169	Italy.
.672	48,9	30.013	59.737	(d) 62.938	Japan.
442	51,5	860	1.845	1.895	Latvia.
478	49,3	968	2.029	2.317	Lithuania.
86	58,1	148	286	290	Luxemburg.
.408	48,6	7.004	14.335	15.048	Mexico.
631	48,9	1.291	2.650	2.811	Norway.
.714	50,2	3.410	6.865	7.731	Netherlands.
.967	48,0	12.418	25.695	30.408	Poland.
.381	48,3	2.856	6.033	(e) 6.195	Portugal.
.017	47,6	4.237	8.541	(f) 10.284	Siam.
.454	50,1	2.898	5.904	6.105	Sweden.
996	53,2	1.871	3.880	(a) 4.019	Switzerland.
.403	51,8	6.559	13.613	14.535	Czechoslovakia.
.125	49,1	69.585	144.287	153.956	Union of Soviet Socialist Republics.

45-54.
Non compris la population indigène. — Excluding native population.
20-29.
Non compris Fiume. — Excluding Fiume.
Sans Klaipeda. — Excluding Klaipeda.
Non compris la Haute-Silésie et une partie de la province de Wilno. — Excluding Upper Silesia and some ts of Wilno.
15-17.
18-22.
23-29.
Non compris Khiva et Boukhara. — Excluding Khiva and Boukhara.

MARINE DE GUERRE — NAVY

I. *Nombre d'unités.* — I. *Number of Units.*

a) Chiffres absolus. — *(a)* Actual data.

b) Pourcentages du total. — *(b)* Percentages of the Total.

Pays	Cuirassés et croiseurs de bataille Battleships and Battle-Cruisers								Croiseurs Cruisers								Contre-torpilleurs et torpilleurs — Destroyers and Torpedo-Boats				Countries
	1913		1919		1928		1929		1913		1919		1928		1929		1913		1919		
	a	*b*	*a*	*b*	*a*	*b*	*a*	*b*	*a*	*b*	*a*	*b*	*a*	*b*	*a*	*b*	*a*	*b*	*a*	*b*	
Allemagne	47 [1]	15,4	27 [1]	10,5	8 [2]	6,5	7 [2]	6,1	50 [3]	14,6	31 [4]	11,3	8 [2]	4,0	8 [2]	4,1	194	11,7	267 [5]	13,0	Germany.
Argentine	7 [6]	2,3	9 [7]	3,5	8 [8]	6,5	8 [8]	7,0	4	1,2	2	0,7	1	0,5	1	0,5	19	1,2	12	0,6	Argentine.
Autriche-Hongrie	14	4,6	12	4,7	—	—	—	—	9	2,6	9	3,3	—	—	—	—	105	6,3	104	5,1	Austria-Hungary.
Brésil	4 [9]	1,3	4 [9]	1,5	3 [10]	2,4	3 [10]	2,6	6	1,7	3	1,1	3	1,5	3	1,5	14	0,8	11	0,5	Brazil.
Empire britannique	67 [11]	21,9	43	16,8	20	16,3	20	17,4	123 [12]	35,9	86 [13]	31,5	51 [14]	25,8	54 [14]	27,3	319	19,3	417	20,3	British Empire.
Chili	4 [17]	1,3	3 [17]	1,2	4 [17]	3,3	3 [17]	2,6	4	1,2	4	1,5	3	1,5	3	1,5	18	1,1	12	0,6	Chile.
Chine	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	7	2,0	6	2,2	6	3,0	6	3,0	8	0,5	11	0,5	China.
Danemark	5 [18]	1,6	4 [18]	1,5	5 [18]	4,1	4 [18]	3,5	3	0,9	3	1,1	2	1,0	—	—	17	1,0	20	1,0	Denmark.
Espagne	—	—	5	1,9	2	1,6	2	1,7	7	2,0	6	2,2	8	4,0	7	3,5	36	2,2	25	1,2	Spain
Etats-Unis d'Amér.	34	11,1	36	14,1	18	14,6	18	15,6	32	9,3	31	11,3	31 [20]	15,7	30 [20]	15,2	74	4,5	368	17,9	U. S. of America.
France	24	7,9	19 [23]	7,4	9	7,3	9	7,8	29	8,5	28	10,2	15	7,6	15	7,6	268	16,2	206	10,0	France.
Grèce	4 [25]	1,3	6 [26]	2,3	6 [27]	4,9	3 [28]	2,6	1	0,3	1	0,4	1 [29]	0,5	1 [29]	0,5	22	1,3	24	1,2	Greece.
Italie	25	8,2	20	7,8	5	4,1	4	3,5	11	3,2	15 [30]	5,5	13	6,6	13	6,6	104	6,3	171	8,3	Italy.
Japon	23	7,5	25	10,0	10	8,1	10	8,7	28	8,2	24	8,8	35	17,7	37	18,7	119	7,2	93	4,6	Japan.
Norvège	4 [18]	1,3	4 [18]	1,5	4 [18]	3,3	4 [18]	3,5	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	34	2,1	44	2,2	Norway.
Pays-Bas	15	4,9	6 [35]	2,3	4 [35]	3,3	4 [35]	3,5	—	—	4	1,5	2 [34]	1,0	2 [34]	1,0	55	3,3	50	2,4	Netherlands.
Portugal	—	—	1	0,4	—	—	—	—	5	1,5	4	1,5	4	2,0	4	2,0	7	0,4	5	0,3	Portugal.
Suède	12 [18]	3,9	14 [18]	5,5	11 [18]	8,9	10 [18]	8,7	1	0,3	1	0,4	1	0,5	1	0,5	66	4,0	48	2,3	Sweden.
Turquie	4 [11]	1,3	3 [10]	1,2	2	1,6	2	1,7	2	0,6	2	0,7	2	1,0	2	1,0	17	1,0	12	0,6	Turkey.
U. R. S. S.	12	3,9	15	5,9	4	3,2	4	3,5	14	4,0	7 [43]	2,6	5	2,5	4	2,0	125	7,6	117	5,7	U. S. S. R.
Autres pays	1	0,3	—	—	—	—	—	—	7	2,0	6	2,2	7	3,6	7	3,5	33	2,0	35	1,7	Various countries.
Total	306	100	256	100	123	100	115	100	343	100	273	100	198	100	198	100	1.654	100	2.052	100	Total.

Voir notes page 1078.

See notes page 1078.

MARINE DE GUERRE *(suite)* — NAVY *(continued)*

I. *Nombre d'unités.* — I. *Number of Units.*

a) Chiffres absolus. — *(a)* Actual data.

b) Pourcentages du total. — *(b)* Percentages of the Total.

Pays	Contre-torpilleurs et torpilleurs — Destroyers and Torpedo-Boats				Sous-marins Submarines								Divers * Miscellaneous *								Countries
	1928		1929		1913		1919		1928		1929		1913		1919		1928		1929		
	a	*b*	*a*	*b*	*a*	*b*	*a*	*b*	*a*	*b*	*a*	*b*	*a*	*b*	*a*	*b*	*a*	*b*	*a*	*b*	
Allemagne	32 [2]	3,1	[2] 32	3,1	24	7,8	—	—	—	—	—	—	9	3,2	16	3,3	—	—	—	—	Germany.
Argentine	9	0,9	12	1,2	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	4	1,4	2	0,4	17	4,7	17	4,6	Argentine.
Autriche-Hongrie	—	—	—	—	6	1,9	18	4,1	—	—	—	—	5	1,8	7	1,4	—	—	—	—	Austria-Hungary.
Brésil	11	1,1	11	1,1	3	1,0	3	0,7	4	0,9	4	0,9	9	3,2	3	0,6	2	0,5	2	0,5	Brazil.
Empire britannique	157	15,1	152	14,8	76	24,7	112	25,6	51	11,0	53	11,6	45	16,1	169 [15]	34,4	60 [16]	16,5	59 [16]	16,0	British Empire.
Chili	7	0,7	7	0,7	2	0,6	6	1,4	6	1,3	9	2,0	3	1,1	3	0,6	1	0,3	1	0,3	Chile.
Chine	11	1,1	12	1,2	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	14	5,0	26	5,3	34	9,3	44	11,9	China.
Danemark	20	1,9	20	1,9	7	2,3	11	2,5	14	3,0	13	2,8	4	1,4	3	0,6	—	—	2	0,5	Denmark.
Espagne	30	2,9	33	3,2	—	—	4	0,9	14	3,0	16	3,5	16	5,7	14	2,9	9 [19]	2,5	9 [19]	2,4	Spain.
Etats-Unis d'Amér.	295 [21]	28,4	[21] 295	28,8	39	12,7	101	23,1	122	26,3	122	26,7	17 [22]	6,1	40 [22]	8,2	15 [22]	4,1	15 [22]	4,1	U. S. of America.
France	67	6,5	72	7,0	80	26,0	43	9,8	52	11,2	50	10,9	—	—	62 [23]	12,6	65 [24]	17,9	65 [24]	17,6	France.
Grèce	17	1,6	17	1,7	2	0,6	2	0,5	6	1,3	6	1,3	8	2,9	8	1,6	4	1,1	4	1,1	Greece.
Italie	120	11,5	113	11,0	14	4,6	49	11,2	47	10,2	39	8,5	17	6,1	6	1,2	21 [31]	5,8	20 [33]	5,4	Italy.
Japon	96	9,2	99	9,7	15	4,9	26	5,9	73	15,8	66	14,5	9	3,2	8	1,6	15 [32]	4,1	14 [32]	3,8	Japan.
Norvège	29	2,8	29	2,8	1	0,3	4	0,9	7	1,5	8	1,8	14 [33]	5,0	5	1,0	9	2,5	9	2,4	Norway.
Pays-Bas	23	2,2	23	2,2	6	1,9	12 [36]	2,7	24 [37]	5,2	23 [37]	5,0	10 [38]	3,6	14 [39]	2,9	12 [40]	3,3	11 [40]	3,0	Netherlands.
Portugal	10	1,0	9	0,9	—	—	—	—	4	0,9	4	0,9	9	3,2	17	3,5	16 [41]	4,4	16 [41]	4,4	Portugal.
Suède	40	3,8	20	1,9	5	1,6	10	2,3	19	4,1	19	4,2	15 [42]	5,4	9 [42]	1,8	3	0,8	3	0,8	Sweden.
Turquie	5	0,5	5	0,5	—	—	—	—	2	0,4	2	0,4	13	4,7	13	2,7	4	1,1	4	1,1	Turkey.
U. R. S. S.	22	2,0	23	2,1	26	8,5	33	7,5	12	2,6	12	2,6	23	8,3	34	6,9	14	3,8	12	3,3	U. S. S. R.
Autres pays	39	3,7	43	4,2	2	0,6	4	0,9	6	1,3	11	2,4	35	12,6	32	6,5	63	17,3	62	16,8	Various countries.
Total	1.040	100	1.027	100	308	100	438	100	463	100	457	100	279	100	491	100	364	100	369	100	Total.

Voir notes page 1078.
* Sloops, canonnières et avisos.

See notes page 1078.
* Sloops, gunboats and despatch vessels.

[1] Including 8 old coast-defence battleships for 1913 and 18 old battleships (14 more or less disarmed) for 1919. — [2] Including the reserve material. — [3] Including 9 armoured cruisers. — [4] 4 disarmed. — [5] Including 60 old torpedo-boats, mostly useless. — [6] Including 3 coast-defence battleships and 4 armoured cruisers. — [7] Including 3 coast-defence battleships, 1 battleship and 4 armoured cruisers. — [8] Including 2 battleships, 2 coast defence battleships and 4 armoured cruisers. — [9] Including 2 coast-defence ships. — [10] Including 1 coast-defence ship. — [11] Including 1 belonging to Australia. — [12] Including 3 belonging to Australia and 2 to Canada. — [13] Including 7 belonging to Australia and 2 to Canada. — [14] Including 4 belonging to Australia and 2 to New Zealand. — [15] Including 21 monitors. — [16] Including 3 monitors and 6 aircraft-carriers. — [17] Including 2 armoured cruisers for 1913, 1919, 1928 and one for 1929. — [18] Coast-defence ships. — [19] Including an aircraft-carrier of 10,800 tons. — [20] Not including 1 old cruiser (the *Olympia*). Including 17 vessels on sale list or condemned. — [21] Including 25 destroyers for coast-defence (22,523 tons). — [22] Including 6 monitors for 1913 and 1919, and 3 aircraft-carriers for 1928 and 1929. — [23] Including 2 coast-defence ships. — [24] Including 1 aircraft-carrier of 6,100 tons for 1919 and 1 aircraft-carrier of 21,800 tons for 1928 and 1929. — [25] Including 1 armoured cruiser. — [26] Including 1 armoured cruiser, 2 coast-defence battleships and 1 training-ship. — [27] Including 1 armoured cruiser and 3 old battleships used as training-ships (for 1928). — [28] Including one training-ship. — [29] Mine-layer — [30] Armoured cruisers, colonial cruisers, mine-laying cruisers, and old cruisers. — [31] Including 1 aircraft-carrier. — [32] Including 3 aircraft-carriers (65,658 tons). — [33] Including 2 monitors (3,500 tons). — [34] Not including 1 old cruiser now out of commission and used for training. — [35] Including 3 for colonial service in 1919 and 1 in 1928 and 1929. — [36] Including 5 for colonial service. — [37] Including 13 for colonial service. — [38] Including 4 monitors (4,110 tons). — [39] 3 armoured gunboats and 11 gunboats (4 of the latter for colonial service). — [40] 3 armoured gunboats and 4 gunboats (the latter for colonial service) ; not including 6 old gunboats constructed in 1875-79 for port service and training. — [41] Including 2 gunboast for colonial service. — [42] Including 9 monitors for 1913 (8,300 tons) and 4 for 1919 (3,947 tons). — [43] Not including 5 old cruisers (32,910 tons) out of commission.

[1] Dont 8 anciens cuirassés garde-côtes pour l'année 1913 et 18 anciens cuirassés (dont 14 ont été plus ou moins désarmés) pour l'année 1919. — [2] Y compris le matériel en réserve. — [3] Dont 9 croiseurs cuirassés. — [4] Dont 4 désarmés. — [5] Dont 60 anciens torpilleurs et en majeure partie sans utilité. — [6] Dont 3 cuirassés garde-côtes et 4 croiseurs cuirassés. — [7] Dont 3 cuirassés garde-côtes, 1 cuirassé et 4 croiseurs cuirassés. — [8] Dont 2 cuirassés, 2 cuirassés garde-côtes et 4 croiseurs cuirassés; — [9] Dont 2 garde-côtes. — [10] Dont 1 garde-côtes. — [11] Dont 1 appartenant à l'Australie. — [12] Dont 3 appartenant à l'Australie et 2 au Canada. — [13] Dont 7 appartenant à l'Australie et 2 au Canada. — [14] Dont 4 appartenant à l'Australie et 2 à la Nouvelle-Zélande. — [15] Dont 21 moniteurs. — [16] Dont 3 moniteurs et 6 navires porte-aéronefs. — [17] Dont 2 croiseurs cuirassés pour 1913, 1919 et 1928 et un pour 1929. — [18] Garde-côtes. — [19] Y compris un navire porte-aéronefs de 10.800 tonnes. — [20] Non compris un ancien croiseur *(Olympia)*, y compris 17 navires mis sur la liste des navires à vendre ou à désarmer. — [21] Y compris 25 contre-torpilleurs destinés à la défense des côtes (22.523 tonnes). — [22] Y compris 6 moniteurs pour les années 1913 et 1919 et 3 navires porte-aéronefs pour 1928 et 1929. — [23] Dont 2 garde-côtes. — [24] Y compris un navire porte-aéronefs de 6.100 tonnes pour l'année 1919 et 1 navire porte-aéronefs de 21.800 tonnes pour 1928 et 1929. — [25] Dont 1 croiseur cuirassé. — [26] Dont 1 croiseur cuirassé, 2 cuirassés garde-côtes et 1 navire-école. — [27] Dont 1 croiseur cuirassé et 3 anciens cuirassés servant comme navires-écoles (pour 1928). — [28] Dont un navire-école. — [29] Mouilleur de mines. — [30] Croiseurs cuirassés, croiseurs coloniaux, croiseurs mouilleurs de mines et anciens croiseurs. — [31] Y compris 1 navire porte-aéronefs. — [32] Y compris 3 navires porte-aéronefs (65.658 tonnes). — [33] Y compris 2 moniteurs (3.500 tonnes). — [34] Non compris un ancien croiseur qui n'est pas dans le service effectif et destiné au service d'instruction. — [35] Dont 3 au service des colonies en 1919 et 1 en 1928 et 1929. — [36] Dont 5 au service des colonies. — [37] Dont 13 au service des colonics. — [38] Dont 4 moniteurs (4.110 tonnes). — [39] 3 canonnières cuirassées et 11 canonnières (dont 4 au service des colonies). — [40] 3 canonnières cuirassées et 4 canonnières (ces dernières au service des colonies) ; non compris 6 anciennes canonnières construites en 1875-79 destinées au service des ports et de l'instruction. — [41] Dont 2 canonnières au service des colonies. — [42] Dont 9 moniteurs pour l'année 1913 (8.300 tonnes) et 4 pour l'année 1919 (3.947 tonnes). — [43] Non compris 5 anciens croiseurs (32.910 tonnes) qui ne sont pas dans le service effectif.

MARINE DE GUERRE [1]. — NAVY [1].

II. *Tonnage total (en milliers de tonnes).* — II. *Total Tonnage (in thousands of tons).*

a) Chiffres absolus. — *(a)* Actual Figures.

b) Pourcentages du total. — *(b)* Percentages of Total.

Pays	Cuirassés et croiseurs de bataille / Battleships and Battle-cruisers								Croiseurs / Cruisers								Contre-torpilleurs et torpilleurs / Destroyers and Torpedo-boats								Countries
	1913		1919		1928		1929		1913		1919		1928		1929		1913		1919		1928		1929		
	a	*b*	*a*	*b*	*a*	*b*	*a*	*b*	*a*	*b*	*a*	*b*	*a*	*b*	*a*	*b*	*a*	*b*	*a*	*b*	*a*	*b*	*a*	*b*	
Allemagne .	671,0	17,0	409,1	10,0	105,6	4,6	92,4	4,1	251,0	11,8	136,9	9,2	32,5	2,7	37,1	3,0	96,6	18,4	92,7	7,4	20,9	2,3	23,3	2,4	Germany.
Argentine .	36,3	0,9	92,0	2,3	87,8	3,8	87,8	3,9	12,6	0,6	8,3	0,6	4,8	0,4	4,8	0,4	9,7	1,8	5,3	0,4	8,1	0,9	12,7	1,3	Argentine.
Autriche-Hongrie .	157,1	4,0	145,8	3,6	—	—	—	—	37,6	1,8	37,4	2,5	—	—	—	—	24,0	4,6	24,3	2,0	—	—	—	—	Austria-Hungary.
Brésil . . .	44,9	1,1	44,7	1,1	41,6	1,8	41,6	1,8	18,3	0,9	9,4	0,6	9,8	0,8	9,8	0,8	6,0	1,1	5,7	0,4	6,5	0,7	6,5	0,7	Brazil.
Empire brit.	1.159,6	29,3	998,5	24,8	576,9	24,9	574,3	25,3	859,6	40,5	453,1	30,8	294,4	24,5	327,3	26,6	141,4	27,0	423,0	34,0	192,8	20,8	188,5	19,7	British Empire.
Chili. . . .	25,9	0,7	22,4	0,6	50,4	2,2	43,4	1,9	14,4	0,7	14,4	1,0	12,3	1,0	12,3	1,0	11,7	2,3	5,3	0,4	10,2	1,1	10,8	1,1	Chile.
Chine . . .	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	21,4	1,0	18,5	1,2	18,5	1,5	18,1	1,5	0,8	0,2	1,9	0,1	1,9	0,2	2,7	0,3	China.
Danemark .	16,5	0,4	13,2	0,3	17,6	0,8	15,4	0,7	5,6	0,3	5,6	0,4	2,6	0,2	—	—	2,8	0,5	3,6	0,3	3,4	0,4	3,4	0,4	Denmark.
Espagne . .	—	—	56,1	1,4	30,9	1,3	30,9	1,4	42,3	2,0	34,5	2,3	50,2	4,2	42,8	3,5	7,6	1,4	6,1	0,5	11,0	1,2	16,0	1,7	Spain.
Etats-Unis d'Am. . .	528,2	13,4	701,4	17,4	525,8	22,7	536,8	23,7	255,3	12,1	221,6	14,9	248,6	20,6	234,1	19,1	38,1	7,3	397,0	31,9	334,9	36,2	334,9	35,1	United States of America.
France . .	358,7	9,1	339,2	8,4	197,7	8,6	197,7	8,7	248,1	11,7	224,2	15,1	136,9	11,4	133,5	10,9	52,2	10,0	51,7	4,1	75,3	8,1	83,6	8,8	France.
Grèce . . .	25,1	0,6	50 4	1,2	50,4	2,2	36,0	1,6	1,8	0,1	2,6	0,2	2,6	0,2	2,6	0,2	9,3	1,8	8,7	0,7	7,3	0,8	7,3	0,8	Greece.
Italie . . .	279,3	7,1	287,9	7,1	110,9	4,7	91,3	4,0	31,2	1,5	48,7	3,3	83,7	6,9	83,7	6,8	18,4	3,5	65,4	5,3	82,9	8,9	80,0	8,4	Italy.
Japon . . .	337,8	8,5	475,5	11,8	303,2	13,1	304,4	13,4	159,0	7,5	141,2	9,5	222,9	18,5	242,9	19,8	28,7	5,5	44,8	3,6	103,1	11,1	108,3	11,3	Japan.
Norvège . .	16,2	0,4	16,2	0,4	16,0	0,7	16,0	0,7	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	4,1	0,8	5,0	0,4	4,0	0,4	4,0	0,4	Norway.
Pays-Bas .	65,9	1,7	32,1	0,8	21,9	0,9	21,9	1,0	—	—	15,9	1,1	14,1	1,2	14,1	1,1	9,0	1,7	10,9	0,9	9,0	1,0	11,7	1,2	Netherlands.
Portugal . .	—	—	3,0	0,1	—	—	—	—	12,5	0,6	13,3	0,9	7,2	0,6	7,2	0,6	2,4	0,5	2,0	0,2	4,3	0,5	3,8	0,4	Portugal.
Suède . . .	44,1	1,1	62,7	1,6	54,2	2,3	50,6	2,2	4,8	0,2	4,8	0,3	5,0	0,4	5,0	0,4	12,6	2,4	8,4	0,7	11,4	1,2	9,3	1,0	Sweden.
Turquie . .	32,5	0,8	34,9	0,9	32,6	1,4	32,6	1,5	7,2	0,3	7,1	0,5	7,1	0,6	7,1	0,6	4,9	0,9	3,2	0,3	2,0	0,2	2,0	0,2	Turkey.
U. R. S. S. .	151,5	3,8	248,2	6,2	93,5	4,0	93,5	4,1	115,5	5,5	70,1	4,7	43,4	3,6	28,2	2,3	41,5	7,9	71,1	5,7	20,8	2,2	22,2	2,3	U. S. S. R.
Autres pays	3,0	0,1	—	—	—	—	—	—	19,6	0,9	17,4	0,9	7,9	0,7	17,4	1,4	2,1	0,4	8,2	0,7	17,1	1,8	23,9	2,5	Other countries.
Total . .	3.953,6	100	4.033,3	100	2.317,0	100	2.266,6	100	2.117,8	100	1.485,0	100	1.204,5	100	1.228,0	100	523,9	100	1.244,3	100	926,9	100	954,9	100	Total.

[1] Voir les annotations du tableau précédent.

[1] See the footnotes to the preceding table.

MARINE DE GUERRE *(suite)* [1]. — NAVY *(continued)* [1].

II. *Tonnage total (en milliers de tonnes).* — II. *Total Tonnage (in thousands of tons).*

a) Chiffres absolus. — *(a)* Actual Figures.

b) Pourcentages du total. — *(b)* Percentages of the Total.

Pays	Sous-marins / Submarines								Divers / Miscellaneous								Total								Countries
	1913		1919		1928		1929		1913		1919		1928		1929		1913		1919		1928		1929		
	a	*b*	*a*	*b*	*a*	*b*	*a*	*b*	*a*	*b*	*a*	*b*	*a*	*b*	*a*	*b*	*a*	*b*	*a*	*b*	*a*	*b*	*a*	*b*	
Allemagne . .	8,9	9,3	—	—	—	—	—	—	6,2	3,1	7,8	1,8	—	—	—	—	1.033,7	15,0	646,5	8,7	159,0	3,0	152,8	2,9	Germany.
Argentine . .	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	3,0	1,5	2,1	0,5	8,5	1,6	8,5	1,6	61,6	0,9	107,7	1,5	109,2	2,1	113,8	2,2	Argentine.
Autriche-Hongrie . .	1,5	1,6	5,2	2,5	—	—	—	—	2,4	1,2	3,1	0,7	—	—	—	—	222,6	3,2	215,8	2,9	—	—	—	—	Austria-Hungary.
Brésil	0,7	0,7	0,7	0,3	2,1	0,7	2,2	0,7	4,5	2,2	3,1	0,7	—	—	—	—	74,4	1,1	63,6	0,9	60,0	1,1	60,0	1,1	Brazil.
Empire brit. .	29,5	30,9	83,3	39,3	44,9	14,2	51,0	15,5	32,1	16,0	239,7	55,6	183,9	35,0	181,3	34,0	2.222,2	32,2	2.197,6	29,7	1.292,9	24,4	1.322,4	24,9	British Empire.
Chili.	0,7	0,7	2,1	1,0	2,2	0,7	6,8	2,1	4,0	2,0	3,9	0,9	2,5	0,5	2,5	0,5	56,7	0,8	48,1	0,6	77,6	1,5	75,8	1,4	Chile.
Chine	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	9,5	4,7	14,4	3,3	15,9	3,0	19,7	3,7	31,7	0,5	34,8	0,5	36,3	0,7	40,5	0,8	China.
Danemark . .	1,1	1,3	1,9	0,9	3,1	1,0	3,0	0,9	1,2	0,6	0,9	0,2	—	—	2,6	0,5	27,2	0,4	25,2	0,3	26,7	0,5	24,4	0,5	Denmark.
Espagne . . .	—	—	1,3	0,5	8,3	2,6	10,1	3,1	10,3	5,1	8,0	1,8	18,1	3,5	18,1	3,4	60,2	0,9	106,0	1,4	118,5	2,2	117,9	2,2	Spain.
Etats-Unis d'Am. . . .	11,9	12,5	43,7	20,6	87,7	27,7	87,4	26,5	10,1	5,0	33,1	7,7	87,8	16,7	87,5	16,4	843,6	12,2	1.396,8	18,9	1.284,8	24,3	1.280,7	24,1	United States of America.
France . . .	23,7	24,8	21,6	10,2	40,8	12,9	40,1	12,2	6,5	3,3	34,6	8,1	64,3	12,2	67,4	12,6	689,2	10,0	671,3	9,1	515,0	9,7	522,3	9,8	France.
Grèce	0,6	0,7	0,6	0,3	4,1	1,3	4,1	1,2	3,4	1,7	3,1	0,7	1,0	0,2	1,0	0,2	40,2	0,6	65,4	0,9	65,4	1,2	51,0	1,0	Greece.
Italie	2,9	3,0	20,2	9,5	25,5	8,0	23,3	7,1	16,3	8,2	1,6	0,4	13,1	2,5	12,7	2,4	348,1	5,0	423,8	5,7	316,1	6,0	291,0	5,5	Italy.
Japon	3,5	3,7	11,3	5,3	72,3	22,8	71,6	21,7	6,9	3,5	5,8	1,3	72,3	13,8	71,2	13,4	535,9	7,8	678,6	9,2	773,8	14,6	798,4	15,0	Japan.
Norvège . . .	0,2	0,2	1,0	0,5	2,4	0,8	2,8	0,9	9,2	4,6	3,4	0,8	3,6	0,7	3,6	0,7	29,7	0,4	25,6	0,3	26,0	0,5	26,4	0,5	Norway.
Pays-Bas . .	1,1	1,1	3,5	1,7	10,4	3,3	10,0	3,0	8,8	4,4	7,3	1,7	8,0	1,5	7,2	1,4	84,8	1,3	69,7	0,9	63,4	1,2	64,9	1,2	Netherlands.
Portugal . . .	—	—	—	—	1,0	0,3	1,0	0,3	5,4	2,7	7,3	1,7	6,0	1,1	6,0	1,1	20,3	0,3	25,6	0,3	18,5	0,3	18,0	0,3	Portugal.
Suède	(2)	(2)	(2)	(2)	(2)	(2)	(2)	(2)	9,6	4,8	7,9	1,8	1,5	0,3	1,5	0,3	[3] 71,1	1,0	[3] 83,8	1,1	[3] 72,1	1,4	[3] 66,4	1,3	Sweden.
Turquie . . .	—	—	—	—	1,0	0,3	1,0	0,3	7,9	3,9	6,8	1,6	1,8	0,3	1,8	0,3	52,5	0,8	52,0	0,7	44,5	0,9	44,5	0,8	Turkey.
U. R. S. S. . .	8,5	8,9	15,0	7,1	7,0	2,2	7,0	2,1	22,5	11,2	23,7	5,5	10,3	1,9	10,2	1,9	339,5	4,9	428,1	5,8	175,0	3,3	161,1	3,0	U. S. S. R.
Autres pays .	0,6	0,6	0,6	0,3	3,9	1,2	8,0	2,4	20,7	10,3	13,7	3,2	27,5	5,2	30,1	5,6	46,0	0,7	39,9	0,6	56,4	1,1	79,4	1,5	Other countries.
Total . . .	95,4	100	212,0	100	316,7	100	329,4	100	200,5	100	431,3	100	526,1	100	532,9	100	6.891,2	100	7.405,9	100	5.291,2	100	5.311,7	100	Total.

[1] Voir les annotations du tableau précédent.
[2] Tonnage inconnu.
[3] Tonnage approximatif.

[1] See the footnotes to the preceding table.
[2] The tonnage is not known.
[3] Approximate tonnage.

SHIPS LAUNCHED AND IN CONSTRUCTION
in 1913, 1919 and 1929.

NAVIRES LANCÉS[1] OU EN CONSTRUCTION

1913

	Cuirassés et croiseurs de bataille Battleships and Battle-cruisers			
	lancés launched		en construction in construction	
	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage
Allemagne	5	126.350	3	84.000
Argentine	—	—	—	—
Autriche-Hongrie	1	20.000	1	20.000
Brésil	1	27.500	—	—
Empire britannique	6	154.800	5	137.500
Chili	—	—	2	56.000
Espagne	2	31.400	—	—
Etats-Unis d'Amérique	1	27.000	2	55.000
France	2	46.934	7	172.198
Grèce	—	—	1	19.500
Italie	—	—	4	104.000
Japon	1	27.500	3	85.000
Suède	—	—	1	7.000
Turquie	—	—	1	23.000
Union des Républiques soviétistes socialistes	4	93.200	6	151.500
Total	23	554.684	33	714.698
1919				
Empire britannique	6	32.540	5	35.000
Espagne	—	—	—	—
Etats-Unis d'Amérique	—	—	5	162.700
France	4	100.920	1	25.230
Italie	—	—	1	30.900
Japon	—	—	4	128.000
Union des Républiques soviétistes socialistes	4	130.500	2	13.600
Total	14	263.960	18	395.400
1929				
Allemagne	—	—	1	10.000
Argentine	—	—	—	—
Empire britannique	—	—	—	—
Espagne	—	—	—	—
Etats-Unis d'Amérique	—	—	—	—
France	—	—	—	—
Italie	—	—	—	—
Japon	—	—	—	—
Total	—	—	1	10.000

[1] Navires lancés, mais non complètement achevés aux années considérées.

* La construction de deux croiseurs de 10.000 tonnes chacun a été différée en attendant le résultat des propositi relatives au désarmement.

** 5 croiseurs (N° 32 à N° 36) de 10.000 tonnes chacun n'ont pas été mis sur cale au 1er octobre 1929.

SHIPS LAUNCHED[1] AND IN CONSTRUCTION

1913

Croiseurs Cruisers				
lancés launched		en construction in construction		
Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage	
2	9.800	—	—	Germany.
1	28.000	—	—	Argentine.
—	—	3	10.500	Austria-Hungary.
—	—	—	—	Brazil.
8	32.000	4	21.800	British Empire.
—	—	—	—	Chile.
—	—	—	—	Spain.
—	—	—	—	United States of America.
—	—	—	—	France.
—	—	—	—	Greece
—	—	—	—	Italy.
—	—	—	—	Japan.
—	—	—	—	Sweden.
—	—	—	—	Turkey.
—	—	6	36.000	Union of Soviet Socialist Republics.
11	69.800	13	68.300	

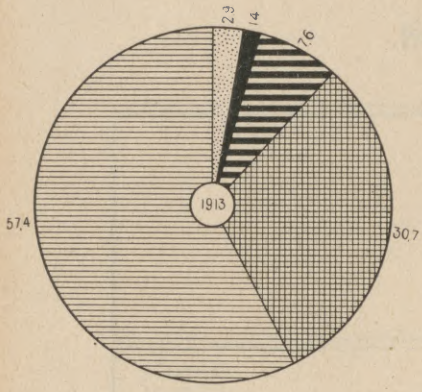
1919

1	5.400	—	—	British Empire.
1	5.550	2	9.475	Spain.
—	—	—	—	United States of America.
—	—	—	—	France.
—	—	—	—	Italy.
1	5.500	4	22.000	Japan.
2	15.600	—	—	Union of Soviet Socialist Republics.
5	32.050	6	31.475	

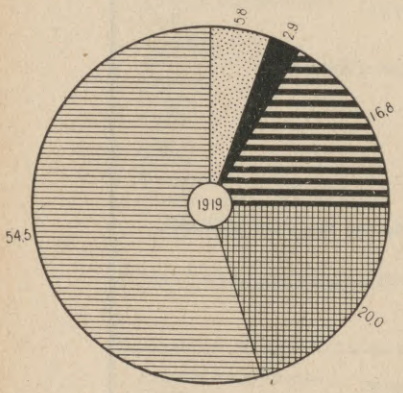
1929

1	6.000	1	6.000	Germany.
1	6.800	1	6.800	Argentine.
3	28.400	*	*	British Empire.
1	7.850	2	20.000	Spain.
4	40.000	3 **	30.000 **	United States of America.
1	10.000	1	10.000	France.
—	—	10	71.000	Italy.
—	—	4	40.000	Japan.
11	99.050	22	183.800	

[1] Ships launched but not completed in the years in question.
* The laying down of two cruisers of 10,000 tons each has been deferred pending issue of disarmament proposals.
** 5 cruisers (No. 32 to No. 36) not laid down by October 1st, 1929.



DISTRIBUTION (IN %) OF THE WORLD TONNAGE OF THE NAVY OF THE DIFFERENT CLASSES OF VESSELS IN 1913, 1919, 1928 AND 1929.

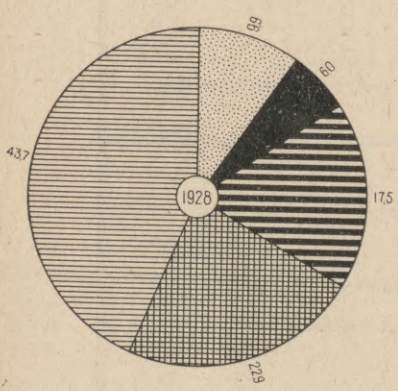


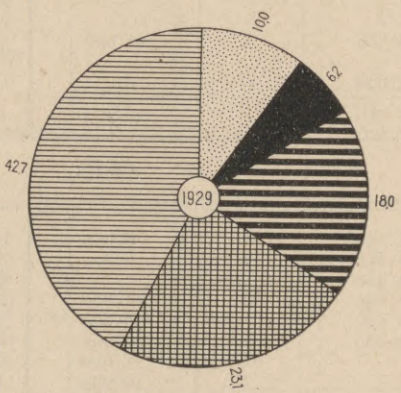
WORLD TONNAGE

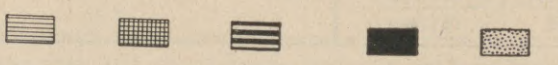
(in thousands of tons)

	1913		1919		1928		1929	
	Tons	%	Tons	%	Tons	%	Tons	%
Battleships	3,953.6	57.4	4,033.3	54.5	2,317.0	43.7	2,266.6	42.7
Cruisers . . .	2,117.8	30.7	1,485.0	20.0	1,214.5	22.9	1,228.0	23.1
Destroyers and torpedo-boats . .	523.9	7.6	1,244.3	16.8	926.9	17.5	954.9	18.0
Submarines	95.4	1.4	212.0	2.9	316.7	6.0	329.4	6.2
Miscellan.[1].	200.5	2.9	431.3	5.8	526.3	9.9	532.9	10.0

[1] Sloops, gunboats and despatch vessels.

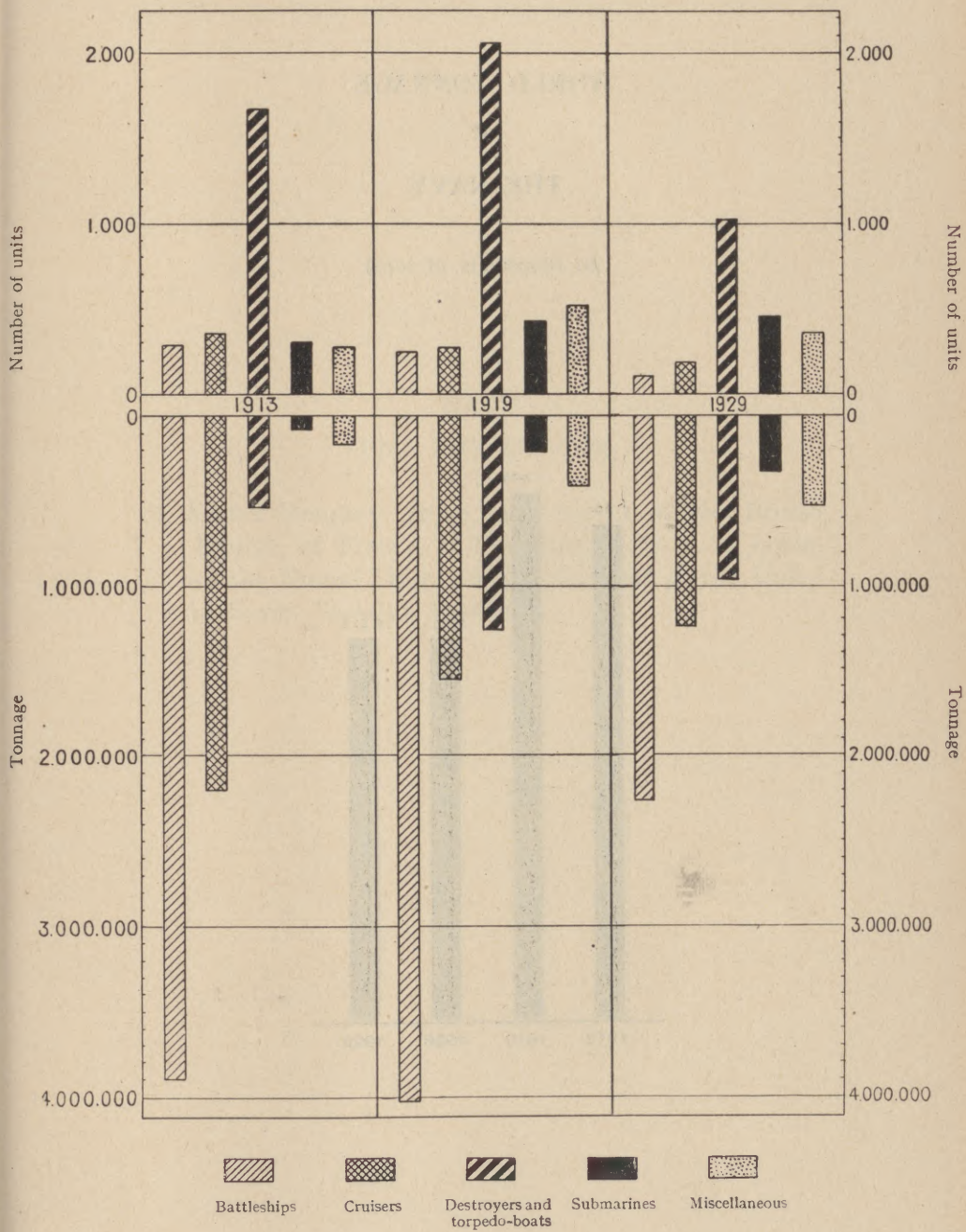






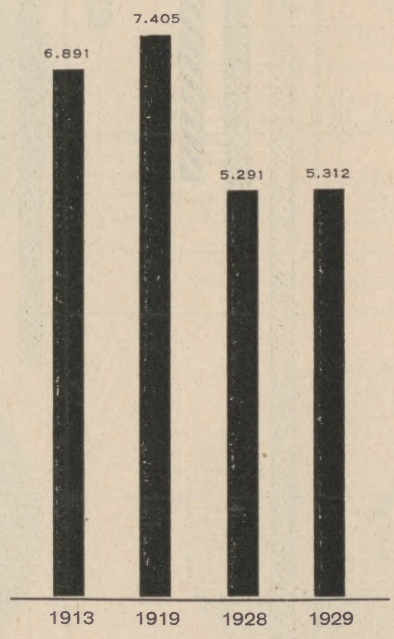
Battleships Cruisers Destroyers and torpedo-boats Submarines Miscellaneous

NUMBER OF UNITS AND WORLD TONNAGE



WORLD TONNAGE OF THE NAVY

(in thousands of tons)



NAVY

(1913, 1919 and 1929)

of Austria-Hungary (1913 and 1919), of the British Empire, of France, of Germany, of Italy, of Japan, of the United States of America and of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics.

NOMBRE ET TONNAGE DE CUIRASSÉS ET DE CROISEURS D'APRÈS LEURS AGES EN 1913, 1919 ET 1929 [1]

1913

Pays	CUIRASSÉS ET CROISEURS DE BATAILLE BATTLESHIPS AND BATTLE-CRUISERS											
	Un à cinq ans One to five years		Six à dix ans Six to ten years		Onze à quinze ans Eleven to fifteen years		Seize à vingt ans Sixteen to twenty years		Plus de vingt ans More than twenty years		Total	
	1909-1913		1904-1908		1899-1903		1894-1898					
	Nombre Number	Tonnes (en milliers) Tons (000's omitted)	Nombre Number	Tonnes (en milliers) Tons (000's omitted)	Nombre Number	Tonnes (en milliers) Tons (000's omitted)	Nombre Number	Tonnes (en milliers) Tons (000's omitted)	Nombre Number	Tonnes (en milliers) Tons (000's omitted)	Nombre Number	Tonnes (en milliers) Tons (000's omitted)
Allemagne	17	372,8	10	132,0	9	102,4	5	39,1	6	24,7	47	671,0
Autriche-Hongrie .	5	83,5	4	40,1	2	16,7	3	16,8	—	—	14	157,1
Empire britannique	23	500,7	19	301,1	16	223,7	9	134,1	—	—	67	1.159,6
Etats-Unis	9	194,7	14	209,2	7	82,7	4	41,6	—	—	34	528,2
France	8	157,3	5	74,4	5	55,6	6	71,4	—	—	24	358,7
Italie	5	58,3	7	84,7	6	47,4	1	4,6	6	84,3	25	279,3
Japon	7	137,2	5	73,9	6	85,3	4	31,7	1	9,7	23	337,8
U. R. S. S.	4	60,4	2	23,2	2	26,2	2	21,6	2	20,1	12	151,5

1919

	1915-1919		1910-1914		1905-1909		1900-1904					
Allemagne	1	28,0	6	129,1	9	130,1	8	96,2	3	25,7	27	409,1
Autriche-Hongrie .	—	—	5	83,5	3	31,8	3	24,9	1	5,6	12	145,8
Empire britannique	13	347,3	23	526,7	7	124,5	—	—	—	—	43	998,5
Etats-Unis	7	213,8	10	221,7	11	170,7	3	37,5	5	57,7	36	701,4
France	3	69,7	8	168,1	3	44,6	2	29,7	3	27,1	19	339,2
Italie	3	73,5	4	66,2	4	50,6	3	25,3	6	72,3	20	287,9
Japon	6	178,9	6	130,0	6	76,2	3	54,3	4	36,1	25	475,5
U. R. S. S.	3	69,4	6	108,1	—	—	2	26,0	4	44,7	15	248,2

1929

	1925-1929		1920-1924		1915-1919		1910-1914					
Allemagne	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	7	92,4	7	92,4
Empire britannique	2	67,4	1	41,2	12	337,2	5	128,5	—	—	20	574,3
Etats-Unis	—	—	5	162,4	7	213,8	6	160,6	—	—	18	536,8
France	—	—	—	—	3	70,7	6	127,0	—	—	9	197,7
Italie	—	—	—	—	3	68,9	1	22,4	—	—	4	91,3
Japon	—	—	2	67,6	6	181,8	2	55,0	—	—	10	304,4
U. R. S. S.	—	—	—	—	2	46,7	2	46,8	—	—	4	93,5

[1] L'âge d'un navire est calculé depuis la date de l'achèvement définitif de sa construction. Dans le cas où ce date n'a pas été indiquée, l'âge d'un navire a été calculé approximativement en prenant comme point de départ date de son lancement.

UMBER AND TONNAGE OF BATTLESHIPS AND CRUISERS ACCORDING TO THEIR AGES IN 1913, 1919 AND 1929 [1]

1913

CROISEURS CRUISERS											Countries
Un à inq ans One to ve years		Six à dix ans Six to ten years		Onze à quinze ans Eleven to fifteen years		Seize à vingt ans Sixteen to twenty years		Plus de vingt ans More than twenty years		Total		
09-1913		1904-1908		1899-1903		1894-1898						
Tonnes (en milliers) Tons (000's omitted)	Nombre Number	Tonnes (en milliers) Tons (000's omitted)	Nombre Number	Tonnes (en milliers) Tons (000's omitted)	Nombre Number	Tonnes (en milliers) Tons (000's omitted)	Nombre Number	Tonnes (en milliers) Tons (000's omitted)	Nombre Number	Tonnes (en milliers) Tons (000's omitted)		
64,5	16	89,5	13	53,7	8	37,2	1	6,1	50	251,0	Germany.
3,5	1	7,4	3	11,1	1	2,3	3	13,3	9	37,6	Austria–Hungary.
112,1	32	270,1	33	286,9	26	160,5	8	30,0	123	859,6	British Empire.
—	22	199,7	1	3,4	7	39,6	2	12,7	32	255,3	U. S. A.
28,0	8	88,8	10	85,9	9	45,4	—	—	29	248,1	France.
7,1	—	—	1	2,4	2	5,3	6	16,4	11	31,2	Italy.
18,5	5	25,3	12	91,9	3	8,5	4	14,8	28	159,0	Japan.
15,5	3	25,8	8	61,7	1	12,5	—	—	14	115,5	U. S. S. R.

1919

15-1919		1910-1914		1905-1909		1900-1904					
31,9	4	17,9	8	32,9	8	30,8	4	23,4	31	136,9	Germany.
—	3	10,4	3	16,1	1	2,4	2	8,5	9	37,4	Austria–Hungary.
189,6	24	108,0	8	47,1	10	80,4	6	28,0	86	453,1	British Empire.
—	—	—	14	145,8	5	16,0	12	59,8	31	221,6	U. S. A.
—	2	28,2	2	27,0	13	119,3	11	49,7	28	224,2	France.
4,9	4	14,8	—	—	—	—	9	29,0	15	48,7	Italy.
0,7	3	14,8	1	4,0	9	75,4	9	46,3	24	141,2	Japan.
—	—	—	3	31,0	3	26,9	1	12,2	7	70,1	U. S. S. R.

1929

25-1929		1920-1924		1915-1919		1910-1914					
24,0	—	—	—	—	—	—	4	13,1	8	37,1	Germany.
143,3	6	33,8	31	139,6	2	10,6	—	—	54	327,3	British Empire
7,5	9	67,5	—	—	—	—	20	159,1	30	234,1	U. S. A.
63,6	—	—	2	10,2	4	36,3	2	23,4	15	133,5	France.
20,0	—	—	2	7,1	8	46,0	1	10,6	13	83,7	Italy.
79,9	13	69,8	2	7,0	3	14,9	9	71,3	37	242,9	Japan.
7,6	1	7,0	—	—	—	—	2	13,6	4	28,2	U. S. S. R.

[1] The age of a ship is calculated according to the date of its completion. In case this date is not indicated, the of a ship is calculated by approximatively taking as a basis the date of its launching.

ARTILLERIE NAVALE — NAVAL ARTILLERY

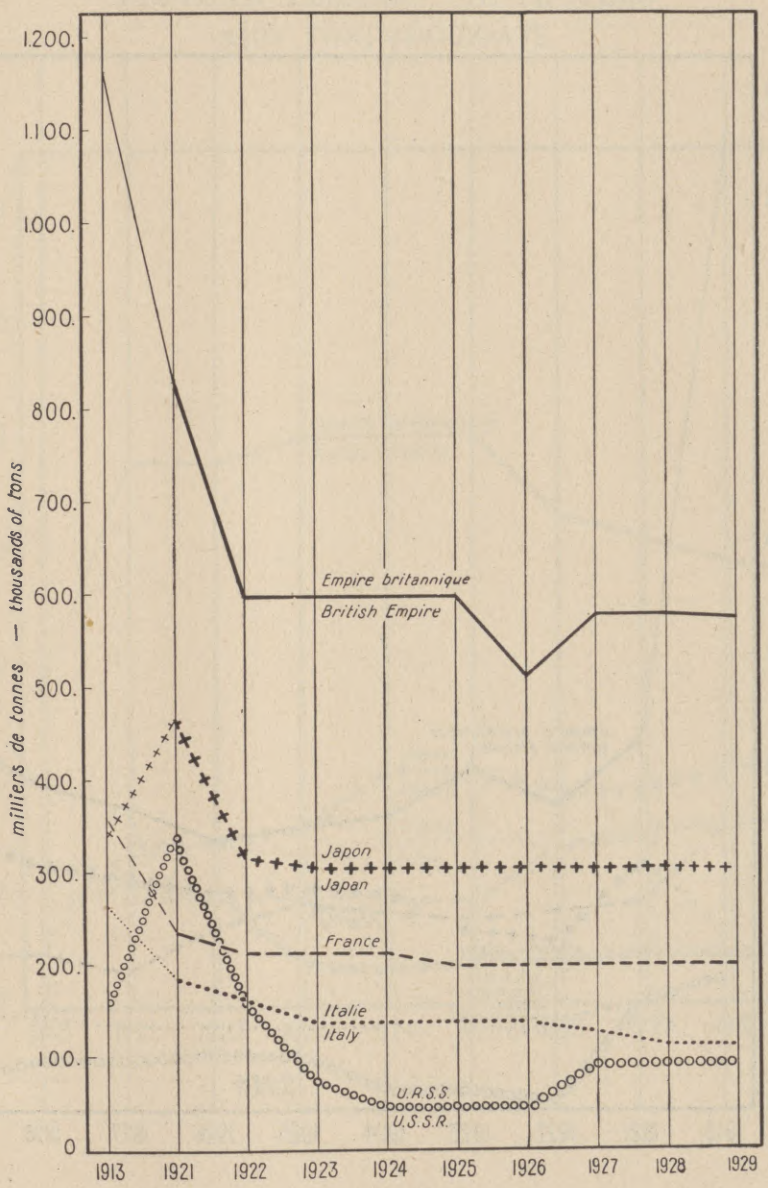
Nombre de canons [1]. — *Number of Guns* [1].

	Artillerie lourde. — Heavy Artillery.														Total de l'artillerie lourde / Total of Heavy Artillery		Artillerie du calibre moyen / Medium Artillery 127-229 mm. 5-9 inch		Petit calibre / Light Artillery 76-102 mm. 3-4 inch	
	406 mm. 16 inch		381 mm. 15 inch		356 mm. 14 inch		346 mm. 13 inch		305 mm. 12 inch		279 mm. 11 inch		254 mm. 10 inch							
	1913	1929	1913	1929	1913	1929	1913	1929	1913	1929	1913	1929	1913	1929	1913	1929	1913	1929	1913	1929
Allemagne — Germany	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	98	—	138	28	70 [5]	—	306	28	698	127	892 [7]	104
Autriche-Hongrie — Austria-Hungary . .	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	36	—	—	—	61 [5]	—	97	—	181 [6]	—	67	—
Empire britannique — British Empire . . .	—	18	—	106	—	—	104 [2]	48 [2]	300	—	—	—	8	—	412	172	1.577 [8]	553	746	246
Etats-Unis — United States of America .	—	24	—	—	10	124	32	—	158	44	—	—	34	8	234	200	929	640	648	266
France.	—	—	—	—	—	—	3 [3]	30 [3]	94	48	12 [9]	—	—	36 [4]	109	114	589	246	120	153
Italie — Italy	—	—	—	—	—	—	12	—	67	52	—	—	49	13	128	65	442 [6]	153 [6]	296	92 [9]
Japon — Japan . . .	—	16	—	—	8	80	—	—	83	—	—	—	40	1	131	97	588 [6]	528 [6]	—	124
U.R.S.S. — U.S.S.R.	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	40	48	—	—	8		48	48	378 [6]	118 [6]	—	20

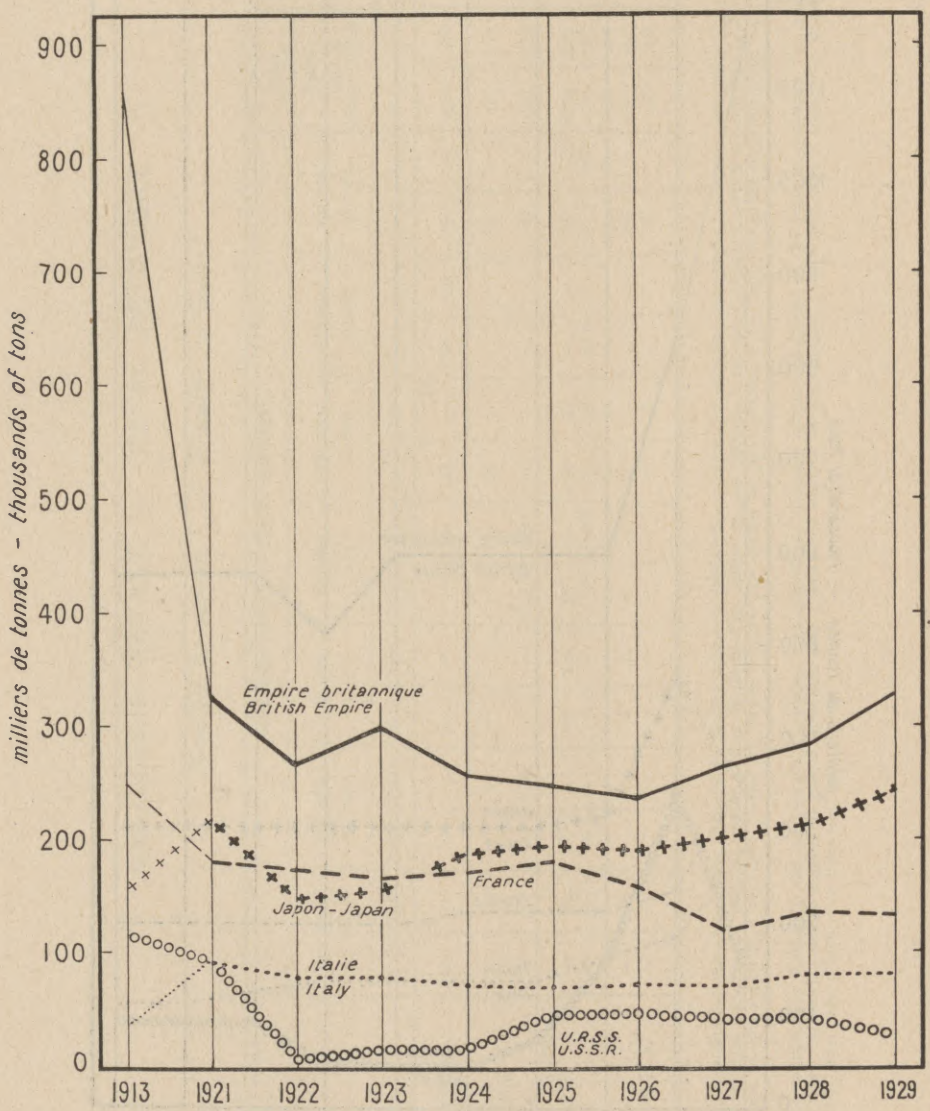
[1] N'ont été pris en considération que les cuirassés, croiseurs de bataille, croiseurs, garde-côtes et moniteurs complètement achevés aux années indiquées; [2] 345 mm.; [3] 340 mm.; [4] 240 mm.; [5] d'un calibre un peu inférieur à 254 mm.; [6] dont un certain nombre de pièces d'un calibre un peu inférieur à 127 mm.; [7] dont un certain nombre d'un calibre un peu supérieur à 102 mm.; pour l'Autriche-Hongrie, un peu supérieur à 102 mm.; [8] dont un certain nombre d'un calibre un peu inférieur à 127 mm. et un peu supérieur à 229 mm.; [9] d'un calibre un peu inférieur à 279 mm.

[1] Only taken into consideration battleships and battle-cruisers, cruisers, coast-guards and monitors actually completed in the years in question; [2] 13.5 inch; [3] 13.4 inch; [4] 9.4 inch; [5] a little less than 10 inch; [6] of which a certain number of guns a little less than 5 inch; [7] of which a certain number a little less than 4 inch; [8] of which a certain number a little less than 5 inch and a little more than 9 inch; [9] a little less than 11 inch.

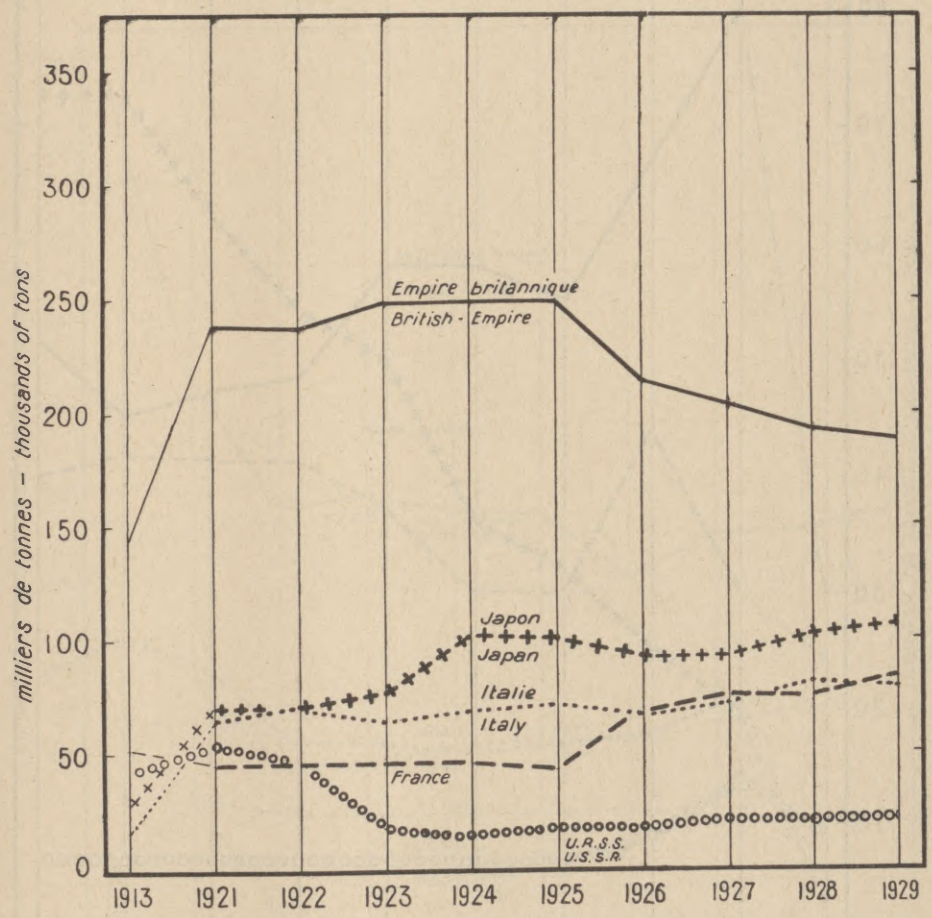
BATTLESHIPS AND BATTLE-CRUISERS



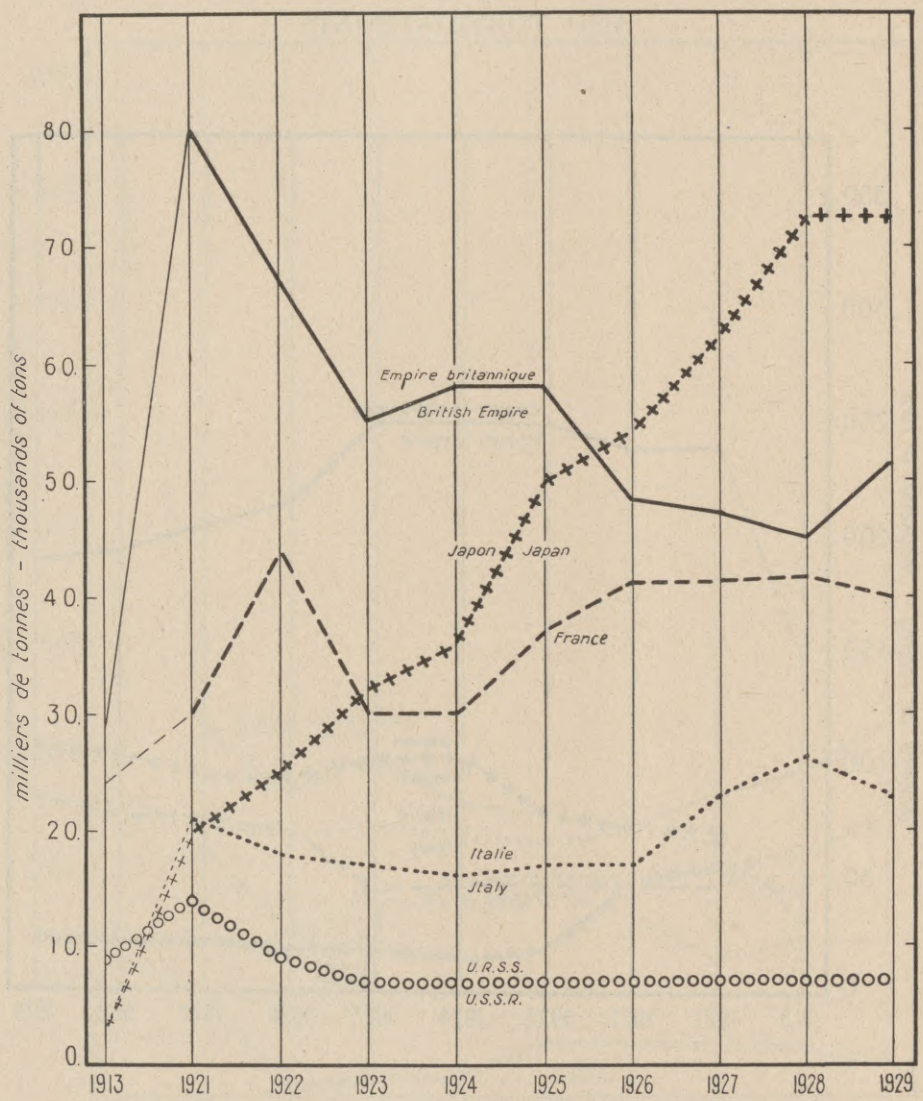
CRUISERS


900
800
700
600
500
400
300
200
100
0
milliers de tonnes - thousands of tons
Empire britannique
British Empire
France
Japon - Japan
Italie
Italy
U.R.S.S.
U.S.S.R.
1913
1921
1922
1923
1924
1925
1926
1927
1928
1929

FLOTILLA LEADERS, DESTROYERS AND TORPEDO-BOATS

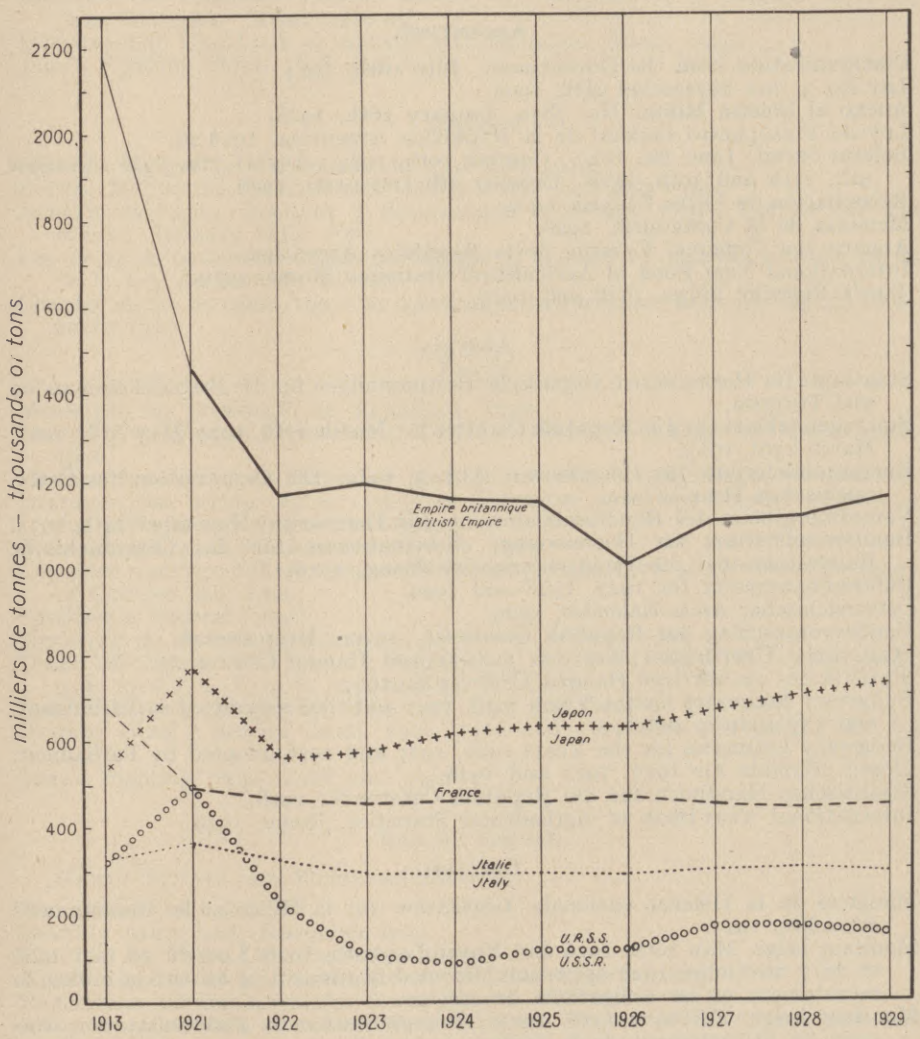


SUBMARINES


milliers de tonnes - thousands of tons
80
70
60
50
40
30
20
10
0
1913
1921
1922
1923
1924
1925
1926
1927
1928
1929
Empire britannique
British Empire
Japon
Japan
France
Italie
Italy
U.R.S.S.
U.S.S.R.

TOTAL TONNAGE

Battleships and Battle-cruisers, Cruisers, Flotilla Leaders, Destroyers, Torpedo-boats and Submarines.



BIBLIOGRAPHY

Albania.

Communications from the Government, February 1929.

Argentine.

Communication from the Government, July 16th, 1924.
Ley No. 4, 707, September 28th, 1905.
Anexo al Boletin Militar No. 7850, January 26th, 1928.
Ley de Presupuesto General de la República Argentina, 1928-29.
Boletin oficial, June 1st, 1927 ; October 10th, 1927 ; August 7th, 1928 ; October 9th, 11th and 30th, 1928 ; October 4th (1st part), 1929.
Recopilación de Leyes Usuales, 1922.
Memoria de la Contaduría, 1926.
Anuario del Comercio Exterior de la República Argentina.
International Year-Book of Agricultural Statistics. Rome, 1929.
Jane's Fighting Ships, 1928 and 1929.

Austria.

Staatsamt für Heereswesen. Organische Bestimmungen für die Brigadekommanden und Truppen.
Staatsgesetzblatt für die Republik Österreich ; March 27th, 1920, May 3rd, 1921, March 23rd, 1923.
Bundesministerium für Heereswesen. Abt. 3, 1924. Die Organisation des Österreichischen Heereswesens.
Verordnungsblatt des Bundesministeriums für Heerwesen, November 14th, 1925.
Bundesministerium für Heereswesen. Schematismus für das Österreichische Bundesheer und die Bundesheeresverwaltung, 1928.
Bundesfinanzgesetz für 1927, 1928 and 1929.
Österreichischer Amts-Kalender, 1929.
Bundesvoranschlag der Republik Österreich, 1929. Heereswesen.
Statistische Übersichten über den auswärtigen Handel Österreichs.
Statistik des auswärtigen Handels Österreichs, 1927.
Budgetary Estimates for the Years 1926, 1927 and 1928 submitted to Parliament, and explanatory notes.
Budgetary Estimates for the Years 1926, 1927 and 1928 adopted by Parliament.
Closed accounts for 1926, 1927 and 1928.
Statistisches Handbuch für die Republik Österreich, 1928.
International Year-Book of Agricultural Statistics. Rome, 1929.

Belgium.

Ministère de la Défense nationale. Législation sur la Milice et le Recrutement Bruxelles, 1923.
Moniteur belge, May 16th, 1926 and November 10th, 1928. Lois du 19 mai 1926 et du 7 novembre 1928 apportant des modifications à la loi sur la milice, le recrutement et les obligations de service.
Moniteur belge, February 11th, 1927. Réorganisation de l'administration centrale du Département de la Défense nationale.

Moniteur belge, December 12th, 1928. Organisation de l'aéronautique.
Moniteur belge, January 4th, 1930. Loi fixant le contingent pour 1930.
Budgets des recettes et des dépenses pour l'exercice 1929, vol. I. Budget du corps de la gendarmerie ; vol. II. Budget du Ministère de la Défense nationale.
Budget du Congo belge, 1928 and 1929.
Journal militaire officiel. May-July, September, October 1924; January, August 1925 ; November-December, 1927 ; May-June, 1928.
Annuaire officiel de l'armée belge, 1928.
Tableau donnant la répartition entre les corps et services des miliciens de la classe 1925 (modèles A et A *bis* annexés à la circulaire du 12 juillet 1925).
Ministère des Colonies. Annuaire officiel, 1927.
Almanach Royal officiel, 1929.
Annuaire statistique de la Belgique et du Congo belge, 1928.
Ministère des Finances. Tableau annuel du Commerce de la Belgique avec les pays étrangers. Years 1920-29.
International Year-Book of Agricultural Statistics, Rome, 1929.
Jane's Fighting Ships, 1928 and 1929.

Bolivia.

Memoria de guerra y colonización, 1928 and 1929.
Boletin Militar del Ministerio de Guerra 1927, 1928 and 1929.
Anuario de Leyes, Decretos y Resoluciones supremas, 1919 : Ley de Servicio Militar, January 16th, 1907.
Ley de 24 de noviembre de 1917 al derogar el artículo 17 (incisos) y el artículo 23 de la Ley de Servicio Militar.
Circular de 21 de enero 1907, se transmiten instrucciones sobre la Ley de 16 de enero 1907.

Brazil.

Mensagem do Presidente da Republica, 1927.
Decreto No. 15093 of November 3rd, 1921 ; Decreto No. 14450 of October 30th, 1920.
Decreto No. 15235 of December 31st, 1921, sobre a organisação do exercito.
Decretos Nos. 15229, 15230, 15235 of December 31st, 1921, sobre o effectivo dos officiaes das differentes armas.
Almanak militar do Ministerio da Guerra, 1925.
Ley sobre o serviço militar obrigatorio of January 4th, 1908, and Decreto No. 14597 of October 9th, 1920.
Costituição Federal (1891).
Ministerio da Guerra. Regulamento do Serviço Militar, 1923.
Diario official : 3. XII. 1927 ; 3. I, 15. I, 4. V, 22. VI, 25. VIII, 1. IX. 1928 ; 5. I, 20. IV, 1. V, 3. V, 5. V and 14. XI. 1929.
Boletin Militar, 1st part of May 21st, 1929 and October 4th, 1929.
Despesa Geral ; Receita Geral, 1926, 1928 and 1929. (Receita Geral, also for 1927).
Jane's Fighting Ships, 1928 and 1929.

British Empire.

Great Britain and Northern Ireland.

War Office List, 1929.
Monthly Army List, December 1929.
Monthly Air Force List, December 1929.
King's Regulations for the Army and the Army Reserve, 1924.
Regulations for the Royal Air Force Reserve, November 1925.
Army Appropriation Accounts, 1927 with the Report of the Comptroller and Auditor general thereon, and upon other Army Accounts.

General Annual Report on the British Army for the year ending 30th September, 1928.
Army Estimates of Effective and Non-Effective Services for the Year 1929.
Memorandum of the Secretary of State for War relating to the Army Estimates for 1928 and 1929.
Air Estimates for the year 1929-30.
Memorandum by the Secretary of State for Air to accompany the Air Estimates, 1929.
Regulations for the Territorial Army and for County Associations, 1929.
Regulations for the Officers' Training Corps.
Regulations for Recruiting for the Regular Army and the Militia.
Army Orders, 30th November, 1928.
Fleets (the British Empire and Foreign Countries), 1929.
The Navy List, October 1928.
Navy Estimates for the Year 1929.
The Parliamentary Debates, 7. III, 12. III and 23. XII. 1929.
Official Report. Parliamentary Debates. House of Commons. Vol. 214, No. 24, 1928.
Appropriation Accounts for the Fiscal Years 1926-27–1928-29 :
(*a*) Army Accounts,
(*b*) Navy Accounts,
(*c*) Air Service Accounts.
Original Estimates voted by Parliament for the Fiscal Year 1927-28 :
(*a*) Army Estimates,
(*b*) Navy Estimates,
(*c*) Air Estimates.
Publications of the "Imperial Mineral Resources Bureau", London.
Annual Statement of the Trade of the United Kingdom with Foreign Countries and British Possessions, 1928.
Annual Report of H. M.'s Chief Inspector of Mines, 1928.
Accounts relating to the Trade and Navigation of the United Kingdom for each Month during the Year 1928, December 1928.
Board of Trade. Statistical Abstract of the United Kingdom, 1929.
International Year-Book of Agricultural Statistics. Rome, 1929.
Jane's Fighting Ships, 1928 and 1929.

COLONIES AND PROTECTORATES.

Notes on the Land Forces of British Overseas Dominions, Colonies, Protectorates and Mandated Territories, 1928.

AUSTRALIA.

Notes on the Land and Air Forces of British Overseas Dominions, Colonies, Protectorates and Mandated Territories, 1928.
Estimates of Receipts and Expenditure for the Year ending June 30th, 1930.
The Budget of the Commonwealth of Australia, 1924-25, 1925-26, 1926-27, 1927-28, 1928-29.
Closed Accounts for the Year 1928-29.
The Official Year-Book of the Commonwealth of Australia, 1928.
Monthly Army List, London, December 1929.
Publications of the "Imperial Mineral Resources Bureau", London.
Official Statistics, Commonwealth of Australia. Trade and Customs and Excise Revenue of the Commonwealth of Australia, 1928-29.
Fleets (the British Empire and Foreign Countries), 1929 and 1930.
Jane's Fighting Ships, 1928 and 1929.

CANADA.

The King's Regulations and Orders for the Canadian Militia, 1927.
Notes on the Land Forces of British Overseas Dominions, Colonies, Protectorates and Mandated Territories, 1928.

General Orders, 1928.
Report of the Department of National Defence, 1926-27.
Dominion Bureau of Statistics. Annual Report of the Mineral Publications of Canada. Ottawa, 1928.
Department of Trade and Commerce. Annual Report of the Trade of Canada. Fiscal Year ended March 1928.
Publications of the "Imperial Mineral Resources Bureau", London.
The Public Accounts for the Fiscal Year 1927-28.
The Estimates for the Fiscal Year 1928-29, voted by Parliament.
The Estimates for the Fiscal Year 1929-30, submitted to Parliament.
The Canada Year-Book, 1927-28.
Jane's Fighting Ships, 1928 and 1929.

INDIA.

The Army in India and its Evolution, 1924.
Indian Military Almanac, 1929; published by the General Staff, India.
The Indian Army List, October 1929.
Regulations for the Army in India, 1927.
Final Budget Estimates of Expenditure on Military Services for the Year 1929-30.
The India Office List, 1928.
Finance and Revenue Accounts of the Government of India for the Fiscal Year 1925-26 (Closed Accounts).
Budget Estimates, voted by Parliament, for the Fiscal Year 1928-1929.
Department of Mines. Indian Report of the Chief Inspector of Mines, 1928.
Department of Statistics. Annual Statement of the Seaborne Trade of British India with the British Empire and Foreign Countries, 1927 and 1928.
Commercial Intelligence Department. Accounts relating to the Seaborne Trade and Navigation of British India for March 1927.
Statistical Abstract for British India, 1928.
Records of the Geological Survey of India.
Jane's Fighting Ships, 1928 and 1929.

IRISH FREE STATE.

Defence Forces Organisation (Order), 1924. Saorstát Eireann Defence.
Defence Forces Orders, No. 5, 1924.
Defence Force Regulations: 1925 to 1929.
Forces (Temporary Provisions) Act, 1923.
Police Forces Amalgamation Act, 1926.
Saorstát Eireann. Estimates for Public Services, 1928-29; 1929-30.
Saorstát Eireann. Ministers and Secretaries Act, 1924.
Closed Accounts, 1926-27 and 1927-28.
Trade and Shipping Statistics, Irish Free State, Department of Industry and Commerce, December 1928.

NEW ZEALAND.

Notes on the Land Forces of the British Overseas Dominions, Colonies, Protectorates and Mandated Territories, 1928.
Regulations for the Military Forces of the Dominion of New Zealand, 1928.
Establishments of Units of Permanent Forces and the Territorial Forces, 1928.
Defence Forces of New Zealand. Annual Report of the General Officer commanding the Forces for the Period June 1st, 1928, to May 31st, 1929.
The Army List of the N.Z. Military Forces, December 1928.
General Orders. August, September, December 1925; June 1st, 1929.
The Public Accounts for the Years 1926-27, 1927-28 and 1928-29.
The Estimates of the Expenditure for 1928-29 and 1929-30.
New Zealand Official Year-Book, 1929.
New Zealand Gazette, 24th May, 1928, p. 1705.
Publications of the "Imperial Mineral Resources Bureau", London.

Statistical Report on Trade and Shipping in the Dominion of New Zealand, 1928.
Statistical Abstract of New Zealand, 1928.
Jane's Fighting Ships, 1928 and 1929.

NEWFOUNDLAND.

Notes on the Land Forces of the British Overseas Dominions, Colonies, Protectorates and Mandated Territories, 1928.
Jane's Fighting Ships, 1928 and 1929.

UNION OF SOUTH AFRICA.

Notes on the Land Forces of British Overseas Dominions, Colonies, Protectorates and Mandated Territories, 1928.
Annual Report of the Department of Defence, 1928 and 1929.
The Closed Accounts for the Financial Years 1926-27 and 1927-28.
Estimates of the Expenditure to be defrayed from Revenue Funds during the Year ending March 31st, 1930.
The Monthly Army List, London, December 1929.
Department of Mines and Industries. Annual Reports of the Secretary for Mines and Industries and the Government Mining Engineer, Pretoria, 1928.
Publications of the " Imperial Mineral Resources Bureau ", London.
Annual Statement of the Trade and Shipping of the Union of South Africa, 1927.
Year-Book of the Union of South Africa, 1928.
Jane's Fighting Ships, 1928 and 1929.

BULGARIA.

Royal Decree No. 44 of April 26th, 1921, concerning the Organisation of the Army and Frontier Guard.
Royal Decree No. 7 of March 11th, 1923, concerning the Organisation of the Army and Frontier Guard.
Royal Decree No. 19: Law of March 7th, 1921, concerning the Recruiting of the Army, Constabulary, etc.
Royal Decree No. 16: Law of April 10th, 1925, concerning the Constabulary.
Decree No. 190: Law of April 28th, 1925, concerning the Administration and Police.
Statistical Year-Book of the Kingdom of Bulgaria, 1927 and 1928.
Budget of Revenue and Expenditure of the Kingdom of Bulgaria for the Financial Year 1929-30 (Military Budget).
Closed accounts for 1926-27 and 1927-28.
International Year-Book of Agricultural Statistics. Rome, 1929.

CHILE.

Reglamento Orgánico del Ejército. Diario oficial, 18.III.1927.
Diario oficial, 5. V, 25. V, 14. VI. 1927 ; 22. II, 6. III, 7. III, 23.V, 4. VI, 13. VII, 3. XII. 1928 ; 29. I, 6. IV, 16. V, 1929.
Ministerio de Hacienda, Folleto N° 1 — N° 19.
International Year-Book of Agricultural Statistics. Rome, 1929.
Jane's Fighting Ships, 1928 and 1929.

CHINA.

The China Year-Book, 1919.
Jane's Fighting Ships, 1928 and 1929.

COLOMBIA.

Informe del Ministro de Guerra a las Honorables Cámaras Legislativas, 1928.
Memoria del Ministerio de Guerra, 1927.
Leyes expedidas por el Congresso Nacional, 1919.

Leyes de Colombia, 1896.
Ley 26 de 1916 orgánica del Ejército.
Decreto No. 240 de 1925 por el cual se reforma la organización del Ejército.
Diario Oficial, 2. VIII. 1927. Decreto por el cual se reglamenta la organización del Ejército.
Diario oficial 16. XII, 19. XII. 1927; 5, I, 30. III, 30. IV, 8 V, 30. VIII, 1928; 26. I, 2. II, 5. II, 11. II, 22. II, 27. XI. 1929.
Presupuesto Nacional de Rentas y Ley de apropiaciones para el año fiscal de 1º de Enero a 31 de Diciembre de 1928.
Informe del Controler General, 1927.
Jane's Fighting Ships, 1928 and 1929.

Costa Rica.

Constitución Politica de la Repùblica de Costa Rica, 1889.
Colección de las Leyes y Decretos, 1903.
Alcance a la Gaceta No. 200, of September 2nd, 1928.
La Gaceta, August 30th, 1928.

Cuba.

Memoria de la Administración del Presidente.
Ley de Presupuestos para 1928-29, 1929-30 (Gaceta Oficial, 30. VI. 1928, 29. VI. 1929.)
Reglamento del Ejército de Cuba, 1921.
Mensaje del Přesidente, 1927, 1928 and 1929.
Gaceta oficial, 8. IX. 1924; 26. V, 22. XII. 1927; 8. XI. 1928.

Czechoslovakia.

Communications from the Government.
Almanach čs branné moci a četnictva, 1924.
Sbirka Zákonů a Nařizeni; Nos. 29, 165, 193 and 269.
Sammlung der Gesetze und Verordnungen des Ceskoslovakischen Staates, 9. IV. 1920; 6. V. 1920; 21. VIII. 1922; 13. V. 1927.
Státni Rozpočet Republiky Československé pro Rok 1929. Kapitola V, Ministerstvo Národni Obrany.
Věcní Věstnik Ministerstva Národní Obrany, 1926, 1927, 1928 and 1929.
Statistická Přiručka Republiky Československé, 1928 III.
Ministerstvo Národny Obrany. Schematismus Československé Branné Moci, 1928.
Statistický Prěhled Zahraničniho Obchodu, 1925, 1926, 1927.
Rapports de l'Office de statistique de la République Tchécoslovaque; 1925, 1926, 1927.
International Year-Book of Agricultural Statistics. Rome, 1929.

Denmark.

Lovitdende for Kongeriget Danmark for Aaret 1922. Afdeling A II.
Lov af Haerens Ordning af 7 Aug. 1922.
Kongelig Dansk Hof-og Statskalender, 1929.
Haandbog for Haeren, 1929 and 1930.
Denmark. Published by the Ministry for Foreign Affairs and the Statistical Department, 1929.
Statistisk Aarbog, 1929.
Statsregnskab, 1927-28 and 1928-29.
Forslag, 1929-30.
Produktionsstatistik, 1928.
Danmarks Vareindførsel og-Udførsel, 1920-28.
Vareomsaltningen med Udlandet, December 1928.
International Year-Book of Agricultural Statistics. Rome, 1929.
Jane's Fighting Ships, 1928 and 1929.

Dominican Republic.

Revista de la Secretaria de Estado de la Interior, Policia, Guerra y Marina, May, 1928.
Gaceta oficial No. 3440, 1923 ; No. 3494, 1924 ; No. 3610, 1925 ; No. 3818, 1927 ; No. 3930, 1928 ; No. 4043, 1929.

Ecuador.

Organic Military Law of Ecuador.
Mensaje del Presidente Provisional de la República a la Asamblea Nacional, 1928.
General Budget for 1926.
Registro oficial, 11. XI, 1. XII, 26 .XII. 1927 ; 1. I, 12. I, 17. II, 8. III, 10. III, 20. VII, 17. IX, 28. IX, 9. X, 29. XII. 1928 ; 8. I, 25. IV, 6. VIII, 15.VIII, 1. XI. 1929.
Boletin de Hacienda, 1928, No. 4 ; 1929, No. 15.
Law Annual.

Estonia.

Various Communications from the Government.
Budget, 1927-28 and 1928-29.
Closed accounts for 1925 and 1926-27.
The Estonian Year-Book, 1929.
Jane's Fighting Ships, 1928 and 1929.

Finland.

Various Communications from the Government.
Finlands Författingssamling, No. 155-158, 1928.
Määräykset. Puolustuslaitoksen kokoonpanosta sekä viroista ja toimista, 1929.
Finlands Statskalender, 1929.
Statistisk Arsbok för Finland, 1928.
Relation om Statverkets Tillstand år 1927-28.
Finska Statens Statsförslag för ar 1928-29.
Finlands Officiella Statistik. Finlands Handel : 1920-28.
International Year-Book of Agricultural Statistics. Rome, 1929.
Jane's Fighting Ships, 1928 and 1929.

France.

Décret du 23 janvier 1920 portant sur l'organisation du Conseil supérieur de la guerre et de l'Etat-major général de l'armée.
Bulletin officiel des Ministères de la Guerre, des pensions, etc., April 30th, 1928. Loi relative au recrutement de l'armée du 31 mars 1928.
Loi relative à la constitution des cadres et effectifs de l'armée.
Bulletin officiel, etc., July 16th, 1928 : décret portant organisation des troupes coloniales.
Bulletin officiel, etc. January 28th, 1929. Loi portant modification à la loi du 14 avril 1832 sur l'avancement dans l'armée.
Bulletin officiel, etc. May 6th, 1929. Instruction relative à l'organisation et au fonctionnement des centres de mobilisation.
Bulletin officiel, etc. November 14th, 1929. Liste de centres de mobilisation.
Journal officiel, October 3rd, 1928. Attributions du ministre de l'Air.
Chambre des députés. Rapport de la Commission des Finances chargée d'examiner le projet de loi portant fixation du budget général de l'exercice 1928 (Ministère de la Guerre).
Projet de loi des cadres et effectifs ; votée par la Chambre le 21 mars 1924.
Loi de recrutement du 1 avril 1923.
Loi sur l'organisation générale de l'armée du 13 juillet 1927.

Décrets des 30 juillet et 4 décembre 1919 sur le recrutement indigène.
Décret du 23 octobre 1919 modifié le 13 avril 1923 sur la relève des troupes coloniales.
Décret du 17 novembre 1921, réorganisant le Conseil supérieur de la Défense nationale.
Arrêté du 26 septembre 1922 fixant les attributions du haut commissaire pour l'éducation physique, les sports et la préparation militaire.
Répartition et emplacement des troupes de l'armée française au 1er août 1929.
Bulletin officiel du Ministère de la Guerre. Aéronautique. Volume arrêté à la date du 1er juillet 1928.
Troupes coloniales. Organisation générale au 1 janvier 1924.
Ministère de la Guerre, Annuaire officiel des officiers de l'armée active au 1er juillet 1929.
Annuaire officiel des troupes coloniales pour 1929.
Ministère de la Marine. Annuaire de la Marine, 1928.
Ministère de la Marine. Liste de la Flotte au 1er janvier 1929 et au 1er janvier 1930.
Ministère de la Guerre. Budget voté des dépenses de l'exercice 1929.
Loi portant fixation du budget général des dépenses et des recettes des exercices 1924, 1925, 1926, 1927 and 1928.
Annuaire statistique, 1928.
Tableau général du commerce et de la navigation, 1928.
Documents statistiques publiés mensuellement par l'Administration des douanes sur le commerce de France, 1924, 1925, 1926, 1927, 1928.
International Year-Book of Agricultural Statistics. Rome, 1929.
Jane's Fighting Ships, 1928 and 1929.

Germany.

Rangliste des Deutschen Reichsheeres, May 1st, 1928.
Deutsche Wehrmachtseinteilung ; 1925 ; 1927.
Handbuch für das Deutsche Reich, 1929.
Taschenkalender für das Deutsche Reichsheer, 1928.
Reichs-Gesetzblatt, March 31st, 1921 : Wehrgesetz vom 23. März 1921.
Heeres-Verordnungsblatt, February 2nd, 1926.
Haushalt des Reichswehrministeriums für das Rechnungsjahr 1929.
Reichshaushaltsplan : Entwurf für das Rechnungsjahr 1929-30.
Reichshaushaltsrechnung, 1926-27, 1927-28, 1928-29.
Statistisches Jahrbuch für das Deutsche Reich, herausgegeben vom Statistischen Reichsamte, 1929.
Monatliche Nachweise über den auswärtigen Handel Deutschlands.
International Year-Book of Agricultural Statistics. Rome, 1929.
Taschenbuch der Kriegs-Flotten, 1930.

Greece.

Official Journal, August 9th, 1929, vol. I, No. 268, Law No. 4309 amending the law 3644 on the recruiting of the army.
Official Journal, August 19th, 1929, vol. I, No. 282. Law No. 4321 on the organisation of the army.
Official Journal, September 9th, 1929, vol. I, No. 340. Law N° 443 on the cadres of the army.
Official Journal, October 5th, 1929.
Official Military Bulletin, December 1924.
General Budget for the Years 1926-27, 1927-28, 1928-29, vol. II and 1929-30.
Jane's Fighting Ships, 1928 and 1929.

Guatemala.

Recapilación de las Leyes de la República de Guatemala, 1893-94. V. I.
Presupuesto General de Productos y Gastos Administrativos, 1928-29; 1929-30.

Memoria de la Secretaria de la Guerra, 1926.
El Guatemalteco. Diario oficial. 1. III and 8. III. 1928; 13. VI, 19. VII, 4. IX. 1929.

HAITI.

Decree regarding the Constabulary, August 24th, 1916 (modified by Decrees of March 23rd, 1920, and of February 21st, 1921).
Constabulary of Haiti, Port-au-Prince, 1922.
Guard of Haiti. Annual report, 1928. Supplément to Moniteur, Septembre 23rd, 1929.
Le Moniteur, 10. IX. 1928; 29. X. 1928; 30. IX. 1929.

HONDURAS.

Constitución y Leyes Constitutivas de la República de Honduras.
Presupuesto general de Ingresos y Egresos, 1927-28; 1928-29; 1929-30 (Boletin de la Union Pan-americana).

HUNGARY.

Official Journal of the Royal Hungarian Honvéd Army. No. 28 of June 28th. 1923.
Royal Hungarian Ministry of National Defence. Ad. No. 12000 — Eln. I. 1923. Organisation of the Royal Hungarian Army.
A Magyar Állam Költségvétese, 1928-29.
Royal Hungarian Ministry of National Defence. No. 12000 — Eln. 1923. Annex No. 1. Amendments concerning the Organisation of the Army.
Royal Hungarian Ministry of National Defence. No. 13000 — Eln. I. 1923. Order of Battle of the Honvéd Army and Effectives according to Establishments.
Ungarische Reichsgesetzsammlung für das Jahr 1921 und 1922.
Revue hongroise de statistique.
International Year-Book of Agricultural Statistics. Rome, 1929.

ITALY.

R. Decreto N° 21 relativo all'istituzione di una Commissione suprema mista di difesa.
R. Decreto N° 1527 col quale viene istituito un servizio chimico militare.
R. Decreto N° 1432 apportante modificazioni al R. Decreto 27 gennaio 1923; col quale si istituisce la Commissione Suprema mista di difesa.
R. Decreto N° 490 che determina la circoscrizione territoriale militare del regno.
Testo unico delle leggi sul reclutamento del Regio esercito approvato col R. Decreto 24 dicembre 1911 N° 1497 (Disposizioni in vigore) e R. Decreto Legge 20 aprilo 1920 N° 452.
R. Decreto N° 3 che apporta modificazioni alle vigenti disposizioni legislative sul reclutamento del R. Esercito. 7 gennaio 1923.
R. Decreto N° 183 relativo agli stabilimenti d'artiglieria — 28 gennaio 1923.
R. Decreto 18 Marzo 1923 che stabilisce l'organico dei sottufficiali del R. Esercito.
R. Decreto N° 180 relativo alle scuole militari del regno. Decreto ministeriale 22 febbraio, 1923 che stabilisce le sedi delle scuole militari.
R. Decreto N° 645 concernente la costituzione della R. Aeronautica.
R. Decreto N° 1680 concernente la riforma e unificazione dei corpi armati di polizia.
R. Decreto N° 62 che instituisce il Commissariato per l'aeronautica.
Decreto commissariale 22 giugno 1923. Costituzione del Comando generale della R. Aeronautica; Decreto Commissariale 31 luglio 1923; Costituzione del R. Corpo del Genio aeronautico. — Costituzione del Corpo di Commissariato militare dell'Aeronautica.
Ministero della Guerra. Dislocazione dei corpi, January 1st, 1929.

Annuario Ufficiale della Regia Aeronautica, 1929.
Annuario Statistico Italiano, 1928.
R. D. L. N^os S 123, 496, 627, 655, 1431, 1503, 1513, 1779.
R. D. L. 14 maggio 1925.
Foglio d'ordini del Comandante d'Aeronautica : N° 20, 10. VIII. 1925.
Legge N° 396. Ordinamento del Esercito, 11 marzo 1926.
Legge N° 397. — Stato degli Ufficiali del Esercito, della Marina e della Aeronautica, 11 marzo 1926.
Legge N° 398. — Avanzamento degli Ufficiali del Esercito, 11 marzo 1926.
R. D. Legge N° 855. — Ordinamento dell'Arma dei CC. RR, 16 maggio 1926.
R. Decreto N° 1765. — Modificazioni alla Costituzione della Commissione Suprema Mista di Difesa, 6 agosto 1926.
R. D. Legge N° 69. — Attribuzioni del Capo di Stato Maggiore del Esercito, del Comandante del Corpo di Stato Maggiore, dei Generali Comandanti designati d'Armata, del Consiglio dell'Esercito : e disposizioni particolari riguardanti lo stato e l'avanzamento degli ufficiali del Esercito, 6 febbraio 1927.
Giornale Militare Ufficiale : 17. IV, 26. VI. 1925 ; 16. III, 1. VI. 1928 ; 11. V, 19. VII, 13. XII. 1929.
Ministero dell'Aeronautica. Giornale Ufficiale. 25. V. 1927 (Supplemento N° 5) ; 11. IX. 1928 ; 11. III. 1929.
International Year-Book of Agricultural Statistics. Rome, 1929.

Japan.

Ordinance 314, December 1907.
Ordinance CXXV, June 1914.
Financial and Economic Annual of Japan, 1928-29.
Department of Finance : Annual Return of the Foreign Trade of the Empire of Japan, December 1924, 1925, 1926, 1927 and 1928.
The Japan Year-Book, 1929.
Résumé statistique de l'Empire du Japon, 1929.
International Year-Book of Agricultural Statistics. Rome, 1929.
Jane's Fighting Ships, 1928 and 1929.

Latvia.

Communication from the Government, dated December 4th, 1929.

Liberia.

Communication from the Government—, dated August 22nd, 1929.
Revised Statutes of the Republic of Liberia, 1848-1911. 2 vol.

Lithuania.

Communications from the Government.

Grand-Duchy of Luxemburg.

Communications from the Government, dated March 7th, 1923.
Official Year-Book, 1929. Published by the Statistical Office.

Mexico.

Informe del Presidente, 1928.
Presupuesto General de Egresos de la Federacion, 1929.
Diario oficial, 19. I. 1928 ; 28. VIII. 1929.
Leyes del Ejército y Armada Nacionales.

NETHERLANDS.

Various Communications from the Government.
Staatsblad van het Koninkrijk der Nederlanden (N° 43). Wet van den 4 den Februari 1922, houdende een nieuwe regeling van den dienstplicht.
Staatsalmanak voor het Koninkrijk der Nederlanden, 1928. Departement van Oorlog.
Jaarboek van de Koninklijke Marine, 1926-27.
Legerorders, 1927, N° 332.
Naam- en ranglijst der Officieren van het Nederlandsche Leger en van dat in Nederlandsch-Indië, 1929.
Rijksbegrooting voor het dienstjaar 1929. T. 2.
Gewijzigde Dienstplichtswet. Staatsblad van het Koninkrijk der Nederlanden No. 406. Indeelingsbeschiking 1930.
Minister van Defensie. Vredesorganisatiën Wijzigingen, 1-5.
Samenstelling van de Landmacht op volt van vrede, 1927.
Het Nederlandsch-Indische Leger, I ; October 1928.
Staatbegrooting. 1928-29. VIII ste Hoofdstuk.
Uitgewerkte en Toelichtende Staat behoorende bij de Raming van Kosten voor het Departement van Oorlog 1926.
Dutch East Indies, Volkstaad Zittingsjaar, 1928-29. Begrooting van Nederlandsch-Indië voor 1929. Departement van Oorlog.
Staatsblad van Ned. Indië 1922, N° 756.
Budget Estimates for 1926, 1927, 1928 and 1929, submitted to Parliament.
The same Estimates voted by Parliament.
Budget Estimates for the Dutch East Indies ; Financial Years 1926, 1927, 1928 and 1929 submitted to Parliament.
The same Estimates voted by Parliament.
Jaarcijfers voor Nederland, 1928.
Statistisch Jaaroverzicht van Nederlandsch-Indië, 1926.
Regierings-Almanak voor Nederlandsch-Indië, 1929.
Jaarstatistiek van den in-, uit- en doorvoer over 1928.
Jane's Fighting Ships, 1928 and 1929.

NICARAGUA.

Ministerio de Hacienda, y Crédito Público. — Presupuesto General de Gastos, 1925-26.

NORWAY.

Various Communications from the Government.
Norges Riges Grundlov. Dokument No. 20 (1926).
Militaerkalender for den Norske Haer og Marine, 1929.
Meddelelser til haeren, 1928.
Lov om Vernepligt og Utskrivning.
Norges Statskalender, 1929.
St. prjp. Nr. 1 (1929-30). Forsvarsdepartementet. Haeren.
Oversikt over Kongeriket Norges Statsinntekter og Statsutgifter, budgett-terminen 1926-27 ; 1927-28.
Økonomisk og finansiell statistikk : bilag till Statsbudgett proposisjonen for budgett-terminen iste juli 30 juni 1929, 1930.
Statistik Årbok for Kongeriket Norge, 1929.
Norges Offisielle Statistikk. Norges Bergverksdrift, 1926, 1927, 1928.
Norges Offisielle Statistikk. VII, 36. Norges Handel.
Norges Offisielle Statistikk. Månedsopgaver over Vareomsetningen met utlandet, December 1928.
International Year-Book of Agricultural Statistics. Rome, 1929.
Jane's Fighting Ships, 1928 and 1929.

PANAMA.

Leyes expedidas por la Asamblea Nacional de Panama, 1918-19 ; 1921-22-23.
Liquidación General de los Presupuestos de Rentas y Gastos, 1925-27.

PARAGUAY.

Mensaje del Presidente de la República del Paraguay al H. Congreso Nacional, April 1928 and April 1929.
Diario oficial, September 26th, 1922. De Servicio Militar obligatorio.
Diario oficial : Nº 592, 27. II. 1920 ; Nº 806, 23. X. 1922 ; Nº 1417, 6. VII. 1927 ; 30. VII ; 4. VIII, 7. XII. 1928.
Ministerio de Hacienda. Memoria, 1926-27.

PERSIA.

War Ministry. Law on Compulsory Military Service, June, 1925.
Almanack " maarif " 1928-29, published by the Statistical and Printing Section of the Ministry of Public Education.

PERU.

Leyes y Resoluciones expedidas por los Congresos ordinario y extraordinario de 1896.
Anuario de la Legislación Peruana, 1918.
La Constitución del Perú, 1922.
Diario oficial : 11. V. 1923 ; 31. V. 1924 ; 21. I, 12. III, 6. VI, 13. VII, 2. VIII. 1928 ; 9. III, 18. IV. 1. VI, 23. X. 1929.
Presupuesto general, 1929.
Jane's Fighting Ships, 1928 and 1929.

POLAND.

Communications from the Governments, dated October 23rd and December 3rd, 1929.
Konstytucja Rzeczypospolitej Polskiej ; 17/III/1921.
Dekret Prezydenta Rzeczypospolitej z dn. 6/VIII/26. o sprawowaniu dowództwa nad siłami zbrojnemi w czasie pokoju i ustanowienie Generalnego Inspektora Sił Zbrojnych. /Dz. Ust. R.P. 79/26./.
Ustawa o powszechnym obowiązku służby wojskowej z dnia 23.V.24 r. /Dz. Ust. 61/24/.
Ustawa z dnia 18.VII.24. o podstawowych obowiązkach i prawach szeregowych W.P. /Dz. Ust. 72/24./
Preliminarz Budżetowy Rzeczypospolitej Polskiej, 1929-30 and 1930-31 : 6. Ministerstwo Spraw Wojskowych.
Ministerstwo Spraw Wojskowych. Rocznik Oficerski, 1928.
Ustawa z dnia 23.III.22 r. o podstawowych obowiązkach i prawach oficerów W.P. /Dz. Ust. 32/22./
Główny Urząd Statystyczny Rzeczypospolitej Polskiej. Handel zagraniczny Rzeczypospolitej Polskiej 1928 r.
Wiadomości Statystyczne Głównego Urzędu Statystycznego Rzeczypospolitej Polskiej 1928 r.
Rozporzadzenie Prezydenta Rzeczypospolitej o Strazy Granicznej. Dziennik Ustaw, 25. III. 1928.
Rocznik Statystyki, 1927.
Dziennik Ustaw, 13. I. ; 13. III. ; 18. IV. 1928 ; 4. II. 1929.
International Year-Book of Agricultural Statistics. Rome, 1929.
Jane's Fighting Ships, 1928 and 1929.

PORTUGAL.

Ministério da Guerra. Almanaque do Exército, Lisboa, 1926.
Ministério da Guerra. Ordem do Exército : 1924, November 30th, 1925 (First Series) ; August 2nd, 1926 ; September 20th, 1928 ; January 25th, 1929 ; August 25th, 1929 ; September 28th, 1929.

Ministerio da Guerra. Desenvolvimento do Orçamento da despesa para o ano económico de 1929-30.
Orçamento Geral para o ano económico de 1928-29.
Diario do Governo : 4. I, 9. I, 22. I, 23. I, 20. II, 23. II, 12. IV, 30. VII, 10. IX. 1929.
Ordem do Exército 30/VI/1927. Organização das armas e serviçios.

Roumania.

Communications from the Government.
Monitorul Oficial, September, 1924 ; June 24th, 1927 ; October 3rd, 1928.
Ministerul Finantelor. Budget general de Venituri Şi Cheltueli, 1929.
Closed Accounts for 1926.
Comertul Exterior al Romaniei si Miscarea Portuailor, 1927, 1928.
International Year-Book of Agricultural Statistics. Rome, 1929.
Jane's Fighting Ships, 1929.

Salvador.

Diario oficial, 4. III, 27. X. 1925 ; 6. III. 1926 ; 18. IV, 11. X. 1927 ; 20. II, 25. II, 5. III, 17. VIII. 1928 ; 21. II, 8. III. 1929.
Ministerio de Guerra y Marina. Servicio Territorial Militar de Orden Público, 1926.
Mensaje Presidencial, 1929.
Boletin oficial de la Guardia Nacional, 1928.
Presupuesto, 1927-28 ; 1928-29 ; 1929-30. (Diario oficial : 1927, Nº 190 ; 1928, Nº 177 ; 1929, Nº 147).

Siam.

Communication from the Government, March 7th, 1929.

Spain.

Anuario Militar de España, 1929 and 1930.
Bases para la reoganización del Ejército, Law of June 29th, 1918.
Real Decreto-Ley de Bases of March 29th, 1924, y Reglamento of February 27th, 1925, para el Reclutamento y Reemplazo del Ejército.
Diario oficial del Ministerio del Ejército : January 22nd, February 16th, April 20th and July 18th, 1926 ; October 9th, 1925 ; March 24th, 1926; December 28th, 1927 ; September 30th, 1928 ; February 8th, June 10th and 12th, October 2nd, 1929.
Ministerio del Ejército. Organización del Ejército de la Peninsula. Plantillas, 1928.
Ministerio del Ejército. Organización del Ejército de Marruecos. Supplement to Diario oficial, June 12th, 1929.
Extracto de Organización Militar de España, August 1st, 1929.
Gaceta de Madrid, 15. I. 1929 ; 22. VI. 1929, p. 1715 ; 17. X. 1929, p. 327.
Presupuestos generales del Estado para el año económico de 1928, 1929 and 1930.
Diario oficial del Ministerio de la Guerra ; April 20th, 1926.
Real Decreto March 23rd, 1926, dictando bases para la reorganización de la Aeronautica militar.
Resumenes mensuales de la Estadistica del Comercio Exterior de España.
Anuario Estadistico de España. Madrid 1928.
Boletin de Estadistica — Ministerio de Trabajo, Comercio y Industria.
Estadistica general del Comercio exterior de España : 1920-28.
Resumenes Estadisticos de Recaudación y Pagos, 1925-26, 1927.
International Year-Book of Agricultural Statistics, Rome, 1929.
Jane's Fighting Ships, 1928 and 1929.

Sweden.

Sveriges Statskalender, 1929.
Svenska Arméns Rulla samt Utdrag ur Marinens och Flygvapnets Rulla, 1929.
Svenska Marinens Rulla, 1930.
Tjänstemeddelander Rörande Lantförsvaret, 2. I. 1929.
Sweden Year-Book, 1928.
Budget-redovisning för År 1927-28.
Riksstat för Budgetåret 1928-29 ; 1929-30.
Statistisk Årsbok för Sverige, 1929.
Sveriges Officiella Statistik. Industri. Berättelse för År 1922 av Kommerskollegium.
Statistiska Meddelanden-Månadsstatistik över Handeln. Sveriges in-och ut försel ; 1925, 1926, 1927, 1928.
International Year-Book of Agricultural Statistics. Rome, 1929.
Jane's Fighting Ships, 1928 and 1929.

Switzerland.

Organisation militaire de la Confédération Suisse. Berne, 1924.
Ordonnance du 7 mai 1912. Organisation de l'état-major de l'armée.
Arrêté fédéral sur l'organisation des troupes. Projet 1924.
Organisation de l'aviation militaire. — Décision du Département militaire fédéral du 12 février 1924.
Ordonnance concernant l'organisation de la gendarmerie d'armée du 5 août 1914 et arrêté du Conseil fédéral du 10 novembre 1916.
Ordonnance du 1 mars 1912. Landsturm.
Ordonnance sur l'avancement dans l'armée du 28 mars 1912.
Loi fédérale sur l'organisation du Département militaire.
Feuille officielle militaire, January 29th and August 26th, 1925 ; September 30th, 1929.
Supplement to the Feuille officielle militaire of July 10th, 1929: Organisation du Landsturm.
Feuille Fédérale, December 18th, 1929.
Etat des officiers au 15 avril 1929.
Annuaire de la Confédération Suisse, 1927.
Message du Conseil fédéral à l'Assemblée fédérale concernant le budget de la Confédération pour 1929 and 1930.
Compte d'Etat de la Confédération Suisse pour les années 1926, 1927 and 1928.
Budget de la Confédération Suisse pour l'année 1929, adopté par l'Assemblée fédérale.
Annuaire statistique de la Suisse, 1928.
Statistique du commerce extérieur de la Suisse, 1926, 1927, 1928.
International Year-Book of Agricultural Statistics. Rome, 1929.

Turkey.

Communication from the Government, dated December 4th, 1929.
Law of July 24th, 1924, concerning Military Service.

Union of Soviet Socialist Republics.

Collection of Laws and Decrees of the Government of Workers and Peasants, published by the People's Commissariat for Justice, December 22nd, 1923.
Collection of Laws and Decrees of the Government of Workers and Peasants, published by the Directorate of Soviet Affairs of the People's Commissaries of the Union, September 28th and November 28th, 1925 ; July 20th, September 1st, 1928 ; May 16th, 1929.
" Izvestia " of August 15th and 16th, 1928. Law on Compulsory Military Service.
Decree of the Pan-Russian Executive Committee and of the Council of People's Commissaries, September 28th, 1922.

" Izvestia " of August 10th, 1923. Organisation of the Territorial Armed Corps and the Military Training of Workers : Decree of the Central Executive Committee and of the Council of People's Commissaries of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics.
" Izvestia " of March 23rd, 1924. Regulations of the Central Executive Committee and of the Council of People's Commissaries of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics regarding the length of Military Service in the Red Army and Navy, dated March 21st, 1924.
" Izvestia"of May 22nd, 1925. Report submitted to the Third Assembly of the Soviets of the Union by the People's Commissary for Military and Naval Affairs.
" Izvestia " February 23rd, 1928 ; May 15th, 1929.
" Organisation of the Army of the Union " (published by the Military District of Leningrad, 1924).
" The Red Star " (issued by the Commissariat for Military and Naval Affairs), January 14th, January 15th, January 16th and April 30th, 1927 ; April 4th and April 13th, 1928 ; July 24th and July 25th, 1929.
Military Year-Book, 1925.
Ten Years of the Red Army, by the Statistical Section of the Political Administration of the Army, 1928.
K. Vorochilov. The Defence of the U. S. S. R., 1927. Report submitted to the Forth Assembly of the Soviets of the Union.
M. Zagu. Handbook of Military Administration, 1927.
Vichniakov and Arkhipov. Organisation of the Armed Forces of the Union, 1927.
Ten Years of Soviet Power in Figures, published by the Central Statistical Board.
Statistichesky Ejegodnik, 1918-20 ; 1922-23.
Administration centrale de statistique de l'Union. L'Economie de l'Union des R. S. S. Moscou, 1925.
General Budget, 1923-24 ; 1924-25 ; 1925-26 ; 1926-27.
International Year-Book of Agricultural Statistics. Rome, 1929
Jane's Fighting Ships, 1928 and 1929,

United States of America.

Communications from the Government.
Constitution of the United States.
Street v. United States (24 Court of Claims, Report), 230.
Swain v. United States (28 Court of Claims, Report), 123.
Statutes at large.
Revised Statutes.
Act of Congress, of August 7th, 1789, of August 1st, 1894, of March 2nd, 1899, of June 3rd, 1915, of June 4th, 1920.
Handbook for the General Staff, 1923.
Army Regulations.
War Department General Orders.
Adjutant-General of the Army. Letters of Instructions to Commanders, July 3rd, 1923.
Progress of the War Department.
Field Service Regulations, 1923.
The Work of the War Department.
Memorandum of the Secretary of War to the Chief of Staff, made public July 25th, 1921.
Annual Report of the Chief of the Military Bureau, 1928.
Annual Report of the Secretary of War, 1928.
Official National Guard Register, 1928.
Official Army Register, 1928.
Memorandum of the Chief of Staff to the Secretary of War, made public July 19th, 1922.
Military Laws.
Army List and Directory, 1929.

Navy Department. The U. S. Navy and other Navies, 1927.
Navy Department. Ships' Data. U. S. Naval Vessels ; July 1st, 1929.
Message of the President of the United States transmitting the Budget for the Service of the Fiscal Year ending June 30th, 1930.
Statistical Abstract of the United States, 1928.
Department of the Interior. Mineral Resources of the United States, 1928.
Department of Commerce. Monthly Summary of Foreign Commerce of the United States, December 1928.
Commerce Year-Book, 1928.
Foreign Commerce and Navigation of the United States, 1920-28.
International Year-Book of Agricultural Statistics. Rome, 1929.

Uruguay.

Diario oficial, September, December 1924 ; May 1926 ; 8. III, 25. IX, 3. XI. 1928 ; 14. III, 17. VI, 9. IX. 1929.
Estado Mayor del Ejército. Ordenes Generales ; 1926, 1927, Nos 3631, 3639 (1928), No 3773 (1929) ;
Boletin del Ejército, 5. IX. 1929.
Estado Mayor del Ejército. Orden general No. 3777, 2. IV. 1929.
Presupuesto general de Gastos, 1928-29 ; 1929-30.
Jane's Fighting Ships, 1928 and 1929.

Venezuela.

Codigo Militar, 1923.
Gaceta oficial, 23/VI/1925 ; 18/IV/1928 ; 23/V/1928.
Jane's Fighting Ships, 1928 and 1929.

Kingdom of Yugoslavia.

Law on the Organisation of the Army and the Navy of August 9th, 1923.
Slujbene Novine, 16. VII and 23. IX. 1929.
Law on the Organisation of the Army and the Navy, 1929.
Drzavni Kalender, 1925.
Budget for the Year 1929-30.
Jane's Fighting Ships, 1928 and 1929.

CONTENTS

Page

INTRODUCTION 3

Albania.

General 9

I. ARMY.

Organisation and Composition of the Army 9
Recruiting System 9
Material in Service in the Units 10
Budgetary Effectives 10

II. NAVY 11

Argentine.

General 12

I. ARMY.

Supreme Military Authority and its Organs 12
Territorial Military Areas 13
Composition of the Army 13
Higher Units 14
Arms and Services (Infantry ; Cavalry ; Artillery ; Air Service Troops, etc.) 15
Gendarmerie and Police 17
Recruiting System (General ; Military Obligations ; Exemptions from Military Service ; Reduction of Period of Service ; Volunteers) 17
Cadres (Officers ; Corporals) 18
Effectives 19

II. NAVY.

List of Units 20
Graphs 23

III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE 25

Austria.

General 28

I. ARMY.

Supreme Military Authority and its Organs 28
Composition of the Army 30
Higher Units 30
Arms and Services 31
Recruiting System 33
The Military College 34
Budgetary Effectives 35

II. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE 35

Page

Belgium.

General 37

I. Army.

Supreme Military Authority and its Organs 37
Territorial Military Areas 40
Composition of the Army on a Peace Footing 40
Police Force 45
Summary Table of Commands and Units 46
Material in Service in the Units 46
Recruiting System (Military Obligations; Duration of Military Service; Voluntary Enlistment, etc.) 46
Cadres (N.C.O.s; Special Ranks; Officers) 52
Effectives 54
Colonial Forces: Belgian Congo (Command; Organisation of the Forces: European and Native; Number of Units and Establishment; Strength) 55

II. Navy 57

III. Budget Expenditure on National Defence 57

Bolivia.

General 62

I. Army.

Supreme Military Authority and its Organs 62
Military Areas 63
Composition of the Army 63
Recruiting System 64
Effectives 65

II. Budget Expenditure on National Defence 65

Brazil.

General 66

I. Army.

Supreme Military Authority and its Organs 66
Constitution of the Army 67
Military Areas 69
Higher Formations 70
Arms and Technical Establishment 71
Recruiting System (General Principles; Service in the Active Army; Re-engagements; Men debarred from Service; Exemptions) 72
Cadres 74
Budgetary Effectives 77

II. Navy.

List of Units 77
Graphs 80

III. Budget Expenditure on National Defence 82

BRITISH EMPIRE

Page

Great Britain and Northern Ireland.

General 86

I. Army.

Supreme Military Authority and its Organs 86
Military District Commands 89
Composition of the Army 90
Higher Formations 92
Regular Army (Cavalry, Artillery, Infantry, Tank Corps, etc.) 92
Summary Table of Units 97
Reserve Forces (Composition ; Liabilities of Reservists) 98
Territorial Army (Organisation ; Annual Training ; Establishment, etc.) 100
Officers' Training Corps (General Principles ; Organisation ; Conditions of Service ; Training, etc.) 104
Recruiting System. Regular Army (Director of Recruiting and Organisation ; Recruiting Organisation ; Terms of Service ; Conditions of Enlistment and Re-enlistment, etc.) 107
Officers, Warrant Officers and N.C.O.s. 110

Budgetary Effectives :

Table 1 (Number on the Regimental Establishment of the Regular Army, Army Reserve, Supplementary Reserve, Territorial Army, etc.) 112
Table 2 (Number of Men on the Establishment of the Army, exclusive of India). 113
Table 3 (Provisional Regimental Establishment of British Troops serving in India) 113
Table 4 (Regimental Establishments, exclusive of India) . . 114
Table 5 (Distribution of Regimental Establishments) 115
Table 6 (Regimental Strength of the Regular Army, all Ranks, on October 1st in each year from 1913) 116

II. Air Force.

Supreme Military Authority and its Organs 116
Royal Air Force Commands 117
Strength, Distribution and Employment of the Air Force 120
General and Vocational Training Staff 121
Regulations for the Royal Air Force Reserve 122
Regulations for Officers and Airmen serving in R. A. F. Special Reserve Squadrons 123
Auxiliary Air Force 123
University Air Squadrons 123
Educational Services 124
Effectives 125

III. Navy.

Admiralty. 126
List of Units 128
Graphs 134

IV. Budget Expenditure on National Defence 136

COLONIES AND PROTECTORATES

West Indies, the Americas and Islands in the Atlantic.

Bahamas 148
Barbados 148

Page

BRITISH EMPIRE *(contd.)*

WEST INDIES, THE AMERICAS AND ISLANDS IN THE ATLANTIC *(contd.)*

Bermuda 149
British Guiana 150
British Honduras 151
The Falkland Islands 151
Jamaica 152
The Leeward Islands 152
Trinidad and Tobago 153
The Windward Islands 154

Europe.

Cyprus 155
Malta 155

Africa.

East Africa (Colonies, Protectorates and Mandated Territories).

Military Forces in General 157
Kenya Colony 158
Nyasaland Protectorate 159
Uganda Protectorate 159
Tanganyika Territory 160
Zanzibar Protectorate 160
Somaliland 161

West Africa.

Military Forces in General 162
Gambia 163
Gold Coast 164
Nigeria 165
Sierra Leone 165

South Africa.

Basutoland 166
Bechuanaland Protectorate 167
Northern Rhodesia Protectorate 167
Southern Rhodesia 168
Swaziland Territory 169

Asia and Islands in the Indian Ocean.

British North Borneo 169
Ceylon 170
Hong-Kong 172
Malay Peninsula :
I. Straits Settlements 172
II. Federated States 174
III. Unfederated States 175
Mauritius 177
Seychelles 178

Page

BRITISH EMPIRE *(contd.)*

Pacific Ocean.

Fiji 179
Gilbert and Ellice Islands Colony 179
Solomon Islands Protectorate 180

Middle East.

The Sudan 181
Palestine and Transjordan 182

Australia.

General 183

I. ARMY.

Supreme Military Authority and its Organs 183
Military District Area 185
Higher Units 185
Constitution and Organisation of Military Forces (Permanent Force ; Citizen Force ; Reserves, etc.) 186
Military Population 190
Training (Permanent Forces ; Citizen Force ; Cadets) 190
Schools 191
Material, Arsenals, etc. 192
Effectives 192

II. NAVY.

List of Units 193

III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE 195

Canada.

General 201

I. ARMY.

Higher Administration and Control 201
Military District Areas 202
Constitution of the Military Forces (the Active Militia ; the Reserve Militia, etc.) 202
Higher Units 204
Headquarters and Units (Permanent Force ; the Active Militia ; the Reserve) 204
Training (Permanent Force ; Active Militia ; Cadets) 208
Military Establishments 209
Royal Canadian Mounted Police 210
Arsenals 211
Budgetary Effectives 211

II. NAVY.

List of Units 213

III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE 213

BRITISH EMPIRE *(contd.)*

Page

India.

General 219

I. ARMY.

General 219
The Administration of the Army in India and the High Command 220
Military Territorial Areas 222
Higher Formations 222
The Staff 222
The Regular British Forces in India 223
The Regular Indian Forces 228
Reserve, Indian Army. 231
The Auxiliary Force 233
The Indian Territorial Force. 235
The Indian State Forces 236
Enlistment and Terms of Service 236
Officers 237
Educational and Training Establishments 239
Effectives 240

II. NAVY.

List of Units 241

III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE 241

Irish Free State.

General. 247

I. ARMY.

Supreme Military Authority and its Organs 247
Military Districts 248
Arms and Services 248
System of Recruiting 249
Gárda Síochana 252
Budget Effectives 252

II. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE 253

New Zealand.

General 256

I. ARMY

Supreme Military Authority and its Organs 256
Territorial Military Commands 258
Constitution and Organisation of the Military Forces (Permanent Force ; Territorial Force ; Reserve, etc.) 258
Aviation 261
Recruiting System 261
Training (Permanent Force ; Territorial Force ; Reserve, etc.) . . 262
Arsenals 264
Budgetary Effectives 264

II. NAVY.

List of Units 265

III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE 266

Page

BRITISH EMPIRE *(contd.)*

Newfoundland.

General 269

I. ARMY : Military Forces, Police 269

II. NAVY : List of Units 270

Union of South Africa.

General 271

I. ARMY.

Supreme Military Authority and its Organs 271
Military Districts and Composition of the Army 272
Constitution and Organisation of the Military Forces (Permanent Force ; Coast Garrison Force ; Citizen Force, etc.) 274
Training 279
Effectives 281
Police 282

II. NAVY.

List of Units 283

III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE 283

Bulgaria.

General 286

I. ARMY.

Supreme Military Authority and its Organs 286
Arms and Services 287
Recruiting System 288
Gendarmerie and Frontier Guards 289
Budgetary Effectives 290

II. NAVY 290

III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE 290

Chile.

General 294

I. ARMY.

Supreme Military Authority and its Organs 294
Military Territorial Districts 296
Composition of the Army 296
Recruiting System 297
Cadres 299
Effectives 300

II. NAVY.

List of Units 301
Graphs 303

III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE 305

Page

China.

General 308

I. Army: Effectives, Material, Recruiting System 308

II. Navy: List of Units 309
Graphs 311

III. Budget Expenditure on National Defence 313

Colombia.

General 314

I. Army.
Supreme Military Authority and its Organs 314
Territorial Military Districts 315
Composition of the Army 316
Recruiting System 317
Effectives 318

II. Navy.
List of Units 319

III. Budget Expenditure on National Defence 319

Costa Rica.

General 321

I. Army. 321

II. Budget Expenditure on Public Security 322

Cuba.

General 323

I. Army.
Supreme Military Authority and its Organs 323
Military Areas 324
Composition of the Army 324
Arms and Services 324
Summary Table of Units 325
Recruiting System 325
Rural Guards 326
Budgetary Effectives 327

II. Navy.
List of Units 327

III. Budget Expenditure on National Defence 328

Czechoslovakia.

General 330

I. Army.
Supreme Military Authority and its Organs 330
Military Areas 331

Page

CZECHOSLOVAKIA *(contd.)*

Subdivisions of the Army 332
Higher Formations 332
Arms and Services (Infantry ; Artillery ; Aviation, etc.) 332
Gendarmerie and Police 337
System of Recruitment 338
Cadres (Officers ; N.C.O.s) 340
Effectives 342

II. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE 342

Denmark.

General 347

I. ARMY.
Supreme Military Authority and its Organs 347
Higher Units 349
Arms and Services (Infantry, Cavalry, Artillery, Air Force, etc.) . 349
Summary Table of Commands and Units 352
Volunteer Corps : Landstorm 352
The Defence of Bornholm 353
Horses and Transport of the Army 353
Recruiting System ; Training 353
Cadres 358
Effectives 360

II. NAVY.
List of Units 361

III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE 363

The Dominican Republic.

General 369
Police Force ; Territorial Division ; Recruiting 369
Budgetary Effectives ; Budget Expenditure on National Defence 370

Ecuador.

General 371

I. ARMY.
Supreme Military Authority and its Organs 371
Military Areas 373
Composition of the Army 373
Recruiting System 373
Establishment 374

II. NAVY.
List of Units 376

III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE 376

Estonia.

General 377

I. ARMY.
Supreme Military Authority and its Organs 377
Military Territorial Areas 377

Page

ESTONIA *(contd.)*

Arms and Services 378
Summary Table of Commands and Units 379
Recruiting 379
Cadres 379
Civic Guard 379
The Frontier Guard 380
Budgetary Effectives of the Army 380

II. NAVY.
List of Units 380

III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE 381

Finland.

General 383

I. ARMY.
Supreme Military Authority and its Organs. 383
Organisation of Units 383
Summary Table of Commands and Units 385
System of Recruiting 386
Cadres 387
Civic Guards 388
Effectives 388

II. NAVY.
List of Units 389

III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE 389

France and her Colonies.

General 393

I. ARMY.
Supreme Military Authority and its Organs 394
Military Organisation 398
Composition of the Army 405
Higher Units 406
Arms and Services (Metropolitan Infantry ; Colonial Infantry ; Cavalry ; Artillery ; Air Force ; General Services ; Special Services) 406
Air Forces 413
Summary Table of Units 417
Gendarmerie 418
Customs and Forest Guards 418
Composition of the Army according to the Law of March 28th, 1928 419
Recruiting System (General Arrangements ; Calling-up of Contingents ; Military Service ; Recall ; Periods of Training ; Enlistment, Re-enlistment, " Commissions " ; Gendarmerie ; Recruiting of Colonial Troops) 420
Preparatory Military Training 428
Cadres 430
Table showing the Total Effectives 432

Page

FRANCE AND HER COLONIES *(contd.)*

II. NAVY.
Supreme Naval Authorities 433
Naval Districts 437
Recruiting the various Naval Corps 437
List of Units 438
Graphs 443

III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE 445

Germany.

General 459

I. ARMY.
Supreme Military Authority and its Organs 459
Territorial Military Areas *(Wehrkreise)*; Fortifications and Demilitarised Zones 460
Higher Units 461
Arms and Services 461
Summary Table of Commands and Units 462
Recruiting System 463
Budgetary Effectives 464

II. NAVY.
Naval Command, Personnel, etc. 465
List of Units 466
Graphs 468

III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE 470

Greece.

General 476

I. ARMY.
Supreme Military Authority and its Organs 476
Recruiting System 478
Cadres 479
Higher Units 479
Arms and Services 479
Gendarmerie 481
Effectives 482

II. NAVY.
List of Units 484
Graphs 486

III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE 488

Guatemala.

General 492

I. ARMY.
Supreme Military Authority and its Organs 492
Subdivision and Composition of the Army 493
Arms 493
Recruiting System 494
Budgetary Effectives 495

II. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE 496

Page

Haiti.

General 497
Constabulary and Coastguard Service 497
Budget Expenditure on National Defence 498

Honduras.

General 499
System of Recruitment ; Ministry of War ; Composition of the Army ; Budgetary Effectives 499
Budget Expenditure on National Defence 500

Hungary.

General 501

I. ARMY.
Supreme Military Authority and its Organs 501
Composition of the Army 501
Arms and Services 502
Recruiting System 502
Cadres 502
Police and Gendarmerie 503
Budgetary Effectives 503

II. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE 504

Italy.

General. 507

I. ARMY.
Supreme Military Authority and its Organs 507
Military Districts 515
Composition of the Army and Higher Units 517
Arms and Services (Royal Carabinieri ; Infantry ; Cavalry ; Artillery ; Engineers ; Services, etc.) 518
Effectives of the Army. 525
Recruiting System (Fundamental Principles ; Military Obligations ; Duration of Service with the Colours ; Voluntary Enlistment, etc.) 526
Preparatory Military Training 530
Cadres (N.C.O.s ; Officers ; Schools) 530
Maintenance of Public Order :
Police 539
Royal Carabinieri 539
Volunteer Militia for National Security 540
Royal Revenue Guard 542
Civilian Mobilisation 545

II. AIR FORCE.
Air Ministry ; Directorates ; Air Units ; Air Effectives, etc. 547

III. NAVY.
Central Administration 556
Coast Defence Organisation. 559
Personnel of the Royal Navy 560
List of Units 562
Graphs 567

Page

ITALY (*contd.*)

IV. COLONIES.
Area and Population 569
Military Organisation of the Italian Colonies 570

V. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE 573

Japan.

General 580

I. ARMY.
Supreme Military Authority and its Organs 580
Higher Formations 582
Arms and Services (Infantry, Cavalry, Artillery, Engineers, Aviation, etc.) 583
Recruiting System 586
Cadres (Officers, Non-Commissioned Officers, Sub-Officers, Privates; Promotion and Age-Limit of Officers; Army Education Schools) 587
Effectives 588

II. NAVY.
Navy Authorities, Personnel, etc. 589
List of Units 591
Graphs 596

III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE 598

Latvia.

General 601

I. ARMY.
Recruiting System; Composition of the Army; Material in Service in the Units; Budgetary Effectives 601

II. NAVY.
List of Units 602

III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE 603

Liberia.

General 604

I. ARMY.
Supreme Military Authority and its Organs 604
Composition of the Army 605
Recruiting System 605
Effectives 605

II. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE 606

Lithuania.

General 607

I. ARMY.
Supreme Military Authority and its Organs 607
Territorial Military Areas 608
Composition of the Army in Time of Peace 609
Recruiting System 610
Cadres 611
Auxiliary Forces 612
Budgetary Effectives 612

II. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE 613

Page

Grand-Duchy of Luxemburg.

Armed Forces 614
Budget Expenditure on National Defence 614

Mexico.

General 615

I. ARMY.
Supreme Military Authority and its Organs 615
Territorial and Military Areas 616
Composition of the Army 617
Higher Formations 618
Arms and Services 618
Recruiting System 619
Cadres 619
Budgetary Effectives 621

II. NAVY.
List of Units 621

III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE 622

Netherlands.

General 623

I. ARMY.
Supreme Military Authority and its Organs 623
Territorial Military Divisions 625
Organisation of the Army in Time of Peace (General Staff ; Field Army ; Fortifications) 625
Arms and Services (Infantry, Cavalry, Artillery, etc.) 625
Royal Gendarmerie and Military Police 627
Summary Table of Commands and Units 628
Material in Service in the Units 629
Recruiting System (Drawing of Lots ; Duration of Military Obligation, etc.) 629
Cadres (Officers and N.C.O.s) 632
Volunteer Landstorm (Establishment of the Landstorm and Obligations of Volunteers ; Landstorm Associations) 633
Effectives 634

Dutch Indies 636

II. NAVY.
List of Units 641
Graphs 644

III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE 646

Nicaragua.

General 652

Army ; Police ; Budget Expenditure on National Defence . . . 652

Page

Norway.

General 653

I. Army.

Supreme Military Command and Organisation 653
Composition of the Army 653
Higher Formations 654
Arms and Services (Infantry, Cavalry, etc.) 655
Gendarmerie 657
Summary Table of Commands and Units 657
Recruiting System 657
Cadres 658
Budgetary Effectives (Regulars and District Strength ; Military Schools ; Recruits) 659

II. Navy.

District Commands, Administration of Material and Naval Commissions 660
List of Units 661

III. Budget Expenditure on National Defence 663

Panama.

General 666

National Police ; Budget Expenditure on National Defence . . 666

Paraguay.

General 667

I. Army.

Supreme Military Authority and its Organs 667
Military Areas 669
Arms 669
Recruiting System 669
Cadres 670
Budgetary Effectives 671

II. Budget Expenditure on National Defence 671

Persia.

General 673

I. Army.

Supreme Military Authority and its Organs 673
Military Areas 674
Organisation and Composition of the Army 674
Recruiting System 674
Effectives 675

II. Navy 675

III. Budget Expenditure on National Defence 675

Peru.

General 676

I. Army.

Supreme Military Authority and its Organs 676
Composition of the Army 677

Page

PERU (*contd.*)

Territorial Military Areas 679
Arms and Services 679
The National Guard, Civil Guard and Police 680
Budgetary Effectives 681

II. NAVY.
List of Units 681

III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE 682

Poland.

General 684

I. ARMY.
Supreme Military Authority and its Organs 684
Military Areas 688
Higher Units 688
Arms (Infantry ; Tanks ; Cavalry ; Artillery ; Air Service, etc.) . 688
Services 693
Military Schools 695
System of Recruiting (Military Obligations ; Voluntary Service, etc.) 695
Forces organised on a Military Basis but not forming Part of the Army 699
Budgetary Effectives 700

II. NAVY.
Organisation 701
List of Units 701

III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE 703

Portugal.

General 707

I. ARMY.
Supreme Military Authority and its Organs 707
Military Territorial Areas 711
Higher Formations 711
Arms and Services 712
Auxiliary Forces 717
Material in Service in the Units 718
Recruiting System 719
Cadres 720
War Material Factories and General Depots 722
Budgetary Effectives 722
National and Republican Guard, Revenue Guard and Police Force 723

Colonial Army 724

II. NAVY.
List of Units 729

III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE 731

Roumania.

General 735

I. Supreme Military Authority and its Organs 735
Territorial Military Areas 736

Page

ROUMANIA *(contd.)*

Higher Units 736
Arms and Services (Infantry, Cavalry, Artillery, Engineers, Air Force, etc.) 736
Frontier Guards and Police Force 742
Recruiting (Rank and File ; Cadres ; Main Elements of the Army and Duration of Military Service) 743
Mobilisation ; Territorial Guard ; Militia 745
Budgetary Effectives 746

II. NAVY.

Maritime Division 746
Danube Division 747

III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE 748

Salvador.

General 751

I. ARMY.

Ministry of War, Marine and Aviation 751
Composition of the Army and Military Areas 752
Inspectorate-General of the Army 752
Air Force 752
Enlistment and Re-engagement 753
National Guard 753
Militia 753
Military Schools 754
Effectives 754

II. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE 754

Siam.

General 755

I. ARMY.

Supreme Military Authority and its Organs 755
Composition of the Army 755
Recruiting System 755
Effectives of the Army 756

II. NAVY.

List of Units 756

III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE 757

Spain.

General 758

I. ARMY.

Supreme Military Authority and its Organs 758
Constitution of the Army 759
Military Areas 760
Higher Formations 763
Arms and Services (Infantry, Cavalry, Artillery, Flying Branch, etc.) 766
Auxiliary Forces 772
Recruiting System (General Organisation ; Duration of Military Service, etc.) 773
Cadres (N.C.O.s ; Officers ; Reserve of Officers) 775
Budgetary Effectives 777

Page

Morocco.

Area Administration 778
Table showing the Composition of the Spanish Army in Morocco . 778
Budgetary Effectives 781

II. Navy.
List of Units 782
Graphs 785

III. Budget Expenditure on National Defence 787

Sweden.

General 792

I. Army.
Supreme Military Authority and its Organs 792
Military Areas 793
Administration of Formations and Units 795
Higher Formations 795
Arms and Services (Infantry, Cavalry, etc.) 796
Summary Table of Commands and Units 798
Recruiting System (General Principle, Duration of Military Service, etc.) 798
Cadres (Officers ; N.C.O.s) 799
Effectives 800

II. Air Force 801

III. Navy.
Royal Naval Administration, Naval Staff, etc. 801
List of Units 802

IV. Budget Expenditure on National Defence 803

Switzerland.

General 807

I. Army.
Supreme Military Authority and its Organs 807
Territorial Military Areas 809
Army Organisation (Army Classes ; Composition of the Army ; Composition of Divisions ; Fortress, etc.) 811
Air Service 817
Military Police 820
Landsturm 820
Recruiting System (Military Obligations, Enlistment, Military Duties, Auxiliary Services, Arms and Personal Equipment) . . 823
Army Training (Preparatory Training, Corps of Instructors, Compulsory Firing Exercises and Volunteer Drill, Cadres) 825
Budgetary Effectives 830

II. Budget Expenditure on National Defence 832

Turkey.

General 837

I. Army.
Military Authority and its Organs 837
Territorial Military Areas 837

Page

TURKEY (*contd.*)

Higher Units 838
System of Recruitment 838
Material 839
Gendarmerie and Frontier Guards 839
Effectives 839

II. NAVY.

List of Units 839
Graphs 841

III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE 843

Union of Soviet Socialist Republics.

General 844

I. ARMY.

Characteristics of the Military System of the U.S.S.R. 844
Supreme Military Authority and its Organs 846
Composition of the Red Army in Peace-Time 849
Territorial Military Areas 850
Higher Formations 851
Arms and Services 852
Recruiting System (Fundamental Principle, Length of Service and Duration of Military Liability, Voluntary Enlistment, etc.) . . 856
Effectives of the Red Army 862

II. NAVY.

List of Units 863
Graphs 866

III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE 868

United States of America.

General 871

I. ARMY.

Supreme Military Authority and its Organs 871
Military Organisation 874
Arms and Services 878
Forces of Police, Customs Officials, Revenue Service, Coastguard, etc.. 887
Tables of strength:
Regular Army Divisions 888
National Guard Divisions 889
Organised Reserve Divisions 890
Active Army Strength 891
Regular Army Enlisted Strength 892
National Guard Strength 895
Organised Reserve 896
Recruiting (Reserve Officers' Training Corps; Citizens Military Training Camps; Organised Reserve Corps; Enlisted Reserve Corps; National Guard; Regular Army) 896
Cadres 898
Military Educational System 899

II. NAVY.

List of Units 902
Air Strength 907
Coastguard 908

III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE 910

Page

Uruguay.

General 916

I. Army.

Supreme Military Authority and its Organs 916
Territorial Military Areas 917
Composition of the Army 917
Arms and Services 918
Recruiting System 919
Budgetary Effectives 919

II. Navy.

List of Units 920

III. Budget Expenditure on National Defence 920

Venezuela.

General 921

I. Army.

Supreme Military Authority ; Military Areas ; Conditions of Service and Composition of the Army ; Effectives 921

II. Navy.

List of Units 923

III. Budget Expenditure on National Defence 923

Yugoslavia (Kingdom of).

General 924

I. Army.

The Supreme Military Authority and its Organs 924
Composition of the Army 925
Arms and Departments 927
Summary Table of Commands and Units 928
Gendarmerie, Police and Frontier Guards 928
Recruiting System 929
Budgetary Effectives 932

II. Navy.

List of Units 932

III. Budget Expenditure on National Defence 933

PRINCIPAL PRODUCTS AND RAW MATERIALS OF IMPORTANCE FOR NATIONAL DEFENCE

I. Production 937

II. Imports and Exports 965

Page

ANNEX I

Limitation of Armaments.

(Demilitarised Zones, Limitation of Naval Forces, Reduction of Effectives, etc.)

Agreement concerning Naval Force on the Great Lakes, between the United Kingdom and the United States of America . . . 1014
Treaty between the Argentine Republic and Chile defining the boundaries between the two countries 1014
Convention between Great Britain, Austria-Hungary, France, Germany, Italy, Netherlands, Russia, Spain, and Turkey regarding the free navigation of the Suez Maritime Canal . . . 1015
Convention between Great Britain and China giving effect to Article III of the Convention of July 24th, 1886, relative to Burmah and Thibet 1016
Agreement between the Governments of Great Britain and Russia with regard to the spheres of influence of the two countries in the region of the Pamirs 1016
Declaration between Great Britain and France with regard to the Kingdom of Siam 1016
Treaty between Great Britain and Abyssinia to regulate the frontiers between the Sudan and Abyssinia 1017
Convention between the Argentine Republic and Chile respecting the limitation of naval armaments 1017
Treaty of Peace between Japan and Russia 1018
Convention between Sweden and Norway for the establishment of a neutral zone and for dismantling fortifications 1018
Convention with a view to defining the position of France and Spain respectively in regard to the Shereefian Empire 1019
Protocol respecting the New Hebrides 1019
Limitation of the armaments of Germany in accordance with the Military, Naval and Air Clauses of the Treaty of Versailles . . 1019
Government of the Territory of the Saar Basin 1032
Demilitarisation of territories to which the mandate system is applied 1032
Limitation of the armaments of Austria in accordance with the Military, Naval and Air Clauses of the Treaty of Saint-Germain-en-Laye 1034
Treaty of Peace between the Allied and Associated Powers and Austria 1040
Limitation of the armaments of Bulgaria in accordance with the Military, Naval and Air Clauses of the Treaty of Neuilly . . . 1040
Treaty of peace between Russia and Estonia 1049
Treaty between the United States of America, the British Empire, Denmark, the French Republic, Italy, Japan, Norway, Netherlands and Sweden regulating the status of Spitzbergen 1050
Limitation of the armaments of Hungary in accordance with the Military, Naval and Air Clauses of the Treaty of Trianon . . . 1050
Peace Treaty between the Republic of Finland and the Russian Socialist Federal Soviet Republic 1056
Convention relating to the non-fortification and neutralisation of the Aaland Islands 1057
Treaty between Great Britain and Ireland 1058

Page

Treaty between the United States of America, the British Empire, France, Italy and Japan limiting naval armament 1059

Treaty between the United States of America and Japan concerning the Jap Island and the other islands under mandate situated in the Pacific north of the equator, and exchange of notes relating thereto 1063

Constitution of the Free City of Danzig 1064

Convention between the Republic of Finland and the Russian Socialist Federal Soviet Republic regarding measures taken in order to secure peace at the frontier 1064

Convention between the United States of America and France relating to the part of Togoland under French mandate . . 1065

Convention between the United States of America and France relating to the part of the Cameroons under French mandate . 1065

Area in the region known as Anzag (Ari-Burnu) 1066

Demilitarisation of the islands Mytilene, Chios, Samos and Nikaria 1066

Convention respecting the Thracian frontier 1067

Regime of the Straits 1067

Convention regarding the organisation of the Statute of the Tangier zone 1068

Military Agreement made under Article VII of the Anglo-Iraq Treaty 1069

ANNEX II

Recapitulation Tables, Statistical Tables and Graphs.

Chief characteristics of the Armies of the different countries . 1072

Male Population by Age-Groups 1074

Navy :

Number of units 1076

Total tonnage 1079

Ships launched and in construction 1081

Distribution (in %) of tonnage of the World Tonnage of the Navy (graphs) 1084

Number of units and world tonnage of the Navy (graph) . . 1085

World tonnage of the Navy (graph) 1086

Navy of Austria-Hungary (1913 and 1919), of the British Empire, of France, of Germany, of Italy, of Japan, of the United States of America and of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics (statistical tables and graphs) 1087

BIBLIOGRAPHY 1096

SUPPLEMENT (at the end of volume) : London Naval Treaty, 1930 . . . I-XVI

SUPPLEMENT

London Naval Treaty, 1930.

Signed at St. James's Palace on Tuesday, April 22nd, 1930.

London Naval Treaty, 1930

Signed at St. James's Palace on Tuesday, April 22nd, 1930.

The President of the United States of America, the President of the French Republic, His Majesty the King of Great Britain, Ireland and the British Dominions beyond the Seas, Emperor of India, His Majesty the King of Italy, and His Majesty the Emperor of Japan,

Desiring to prevent the dangers and reduce the burdens inherent in competitive armaments, and

Desiring to carry forward the work begun by the Washington Naval Conference and to facilitate the progressive realization of general limitation and reduction of armaments,

Have resolved to conclude a Treaty for the limitation and reduction of naval armament, and have accordingly appointed as their Plenipotentiaries :

The President of the United States of America :

Henry L. Stimson, Secretary of State ;
Charles G. Dawes, Ambassador to the Court of St. James ;
Charles Francis Adams, Secretary of the Navy ;
Joseph T. Robinson, Senator from the State of Arkansas ;
David A. Reed, Senator from the State of Pennsylvania ;
Hugh Gibson, Ambassador to Belgium ;
Dwight W. Morrow, Ambassador to Mexico ;

The President of the French Republic :

Mr. André Tardieu, Deputy, President of the Council of Ministers, Minister of the Interior ;
Mr. Aristide Briand, Deputy, Minister for Foreign Affairs ;
Mr. Jacques-Louis Dumesnil, Deputy, Minister of Marine ;
Mr. François Piétri, Deputy, Minister of the Colonies ;
Mr. Aimé-Joseph de Fleuriau, Ambassador of the French Republic at the Court of St. James ;

His Majesty the King of Great Britain, Ireland and the British Dominions beyond the Seas, Emperor of India :

for Great Britain and Northern Ireland and all parts of the British Empire which are not separate Members of the League of Nations :

The Right Honourable James Ramsay MacDonald, M.P., First Lord of His Treasury and Prime Minister ;
The Right Honourable Arthur Henderson, M.P., His Principal Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs ;
The Right Honourable Albert Victor Alexander, M.P., First Lord of His Admiralty ;
The Right Honourable William Wedgwood Benn, D.S.O., D.F.C., M.P., His Principal Secretary of State for India ;

for the Dominion of Canada :

Colonel The Honourable James Layton Ralston, C.M.G., D.S.O., K.C., a Member of His Privy Council for Canada, His Minister for National Defence ;

The Honourable Philippe Roy, a Member of His Privy Council for Canada, His Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary in France for the Dominion of Canada ;

for the Commonwealth of Australia :

The Honourable James Edward Fenton, His Minister for Trade and Customs ;

for the Dominion of New Zealand :

Thomas Mason Wilford, Esquire, K.C., High Commissioner for the Dominion of New Zealand in London ;

for the Union of South Africa :

Charles Theodore te Water, Esquire, High Commissioner for the Union of South Africa in London ;

for the Irish Free State :

Timothy Aloysius Smiddy, Esquire, High Commissioner for the Irish Free State in London ;

for India :

Sir Atul Chandra Chatterjee, K.C.I.E., High Commissioner for India in London ;

His Majesty the King of Italy :

The Honourable Dino Grandi, Deputy, His Minister Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs ;

Admiral of Division The Honourable Giuseppe Sirianni, Senator of the Kingdom, His Minister Secretary of State for Marine ;

Mr. Antonio Chiaramonte-Bordonaro, His Ambassador Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary at the Court of St. James ;

Admiral The Honourable Baron Alfredo Acton, Senator of the Kingdom ;

His Majesty the Emperor of Japan :

Mr. Reijiro Wakatsuki, Member of the House of Peers ;

Admiral Takeshi Takarabe, Minister for the Navy ;

Mr. Tsuneo Matsudaira, His Ambassador Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary at the Court of St. James ;

Mr. Matsuzo Nagaï, His Ambassador Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary to His Majesty the King of the Belgians ;

Who, having communicated to one another their full powers, found in good and due form, have agreed as follows :

PART I.

Article 1.

The High Contracting Parties agree not to exercise their rights to lay down the keels of capital ship replacement tonnage during the years 1931-1936 inclusive as provided in Chapter II, Part 3 of the Treaty for the Limitation of Naval Armament signed between them at Washington on the 6th February, 1922, and referred to in the present Treaty as the Washington Treaty.

This provision is without prejudice to the disposition relating to the replacement of ships accidentally lost or destroyed contained in Chapter II, Part 3, Section I, paragraph *(c)* of the said Treaty.

France and Italy may, however, build the replacement tonnage which they were entitled to lay down in 1927 and 1929 in accordance with the provisions of the said Treaty.

ARTICLE 2.

1. The United States, the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland and Japan shall dispose of the following capital ships as provided in this Article :

United States :

" Florida ".
" Utah ".
" Arkansas " or " Wyoming ".

United Kingdom :

" Benbow ".
" Iron Duke ".
" Marlborough ".
" Emperor of India ".
" Tiger ".

Japan :

" Hiyei ".

(a) Subject to the provisions of sub-paragraph *(b)*, the above ships, unless converted to target use exclusively in accordance with Chapter II, Part 2, paragraph II *(c)* of the Washington Treaty, shall be scrapped in the following manner :

One of the ships to be scrapped by the United States, and two of those to be scrapped by the United Kingdom shall be rendered unfit for warlike service, in accordance with Chapter II, Part 2, paragraph III *(b)* of the Washington Treaty, within twelve months from the coming into force of the present Treaty. These ships shall be finally scrapped, in accordance with paragraph II *(a)* or *(b)* of the said Part 2, within twenty-four months from the said coming into force. In the case of the second of the ships to be scrapped by the United States, and of the third and fourth of the ships to be scrapped by the United Kingdom, the said periods shall be eighteen and thirty months respectively from the coming into force of the present Treaty.

(b) Of the ships to be disposed of under this Article, the following may be retained for training purposes :

by the United States : " Arkansas " or " Wyoming ".
by the United Kingdom : " Iron Duke ".
by Japan : " Hiyei ".

These ships shall be reduced to the condition prescribed in Section V of Annex II to Part II of the present Treaty. The work of reducing these vessels to the required condition shall begin, in the case of the United States and the United Kingdom, within twelve months, and in the case of Japan within eighteen months from the coming into force of the present Treaty ; the work shall be completed within six months of the expiration of the above mentioned periods.

Any of these ships which are not retained for training purposes shall be rendered unfit for warlike service within eighteen months, and finally scrapped within thirty months, of the coming into force of the present Treaty.

2. Subject to any disposal of capital ships which might be necessitated, in accordance with the Washington Treaty, by the building by France or Italy

of the replacement tonnage referred to in Article 1 of the present Treaty, all existing capital ships mentioned in Chapter II, Part 3, Section II of the Washington Treaty and not designated above to be disposed of may be retained during the term of the present Treaty.

3. The right of replacement is not lost by delay in laying down replacement tonnage, and the old vessel may be retained until replaced even though due for scrapping under Chapter II, Part 3, Section II of the Washington Treaty.

Article 3.

1. For the purposes of the Washington Treaty, the definition of an aircraft carrier given in Chapter II, Part 4 of the said Treaty is hereby replaced by the following definition :

The expression "aircraft carrier" includes any surface vessel of war, whatever its displacement, designed for the specific and exclusive purpose of carrying aircraft and so constructed that aircraft can be launched therefrom and landed thereon.

2. The fitting of a landing-on or flying-off platform or deck on a capital ship, cruiser or destroyer, provided such vessel was not designed or adapted exclusively as an aircraft carrier, shall not cause any vessel so fitted to be charged against or classified in the category of aircraft carriers.

3. No capital ship in existence on the 1st April 1930, shall be fitted with a landing-on platform or deck.

Article 4.

1. No aircraft carrier of 10,000 tons (10,160 metric tons) or less standard displacement mounting a gun above 6.1-inch (155 mm.) calibre shall be acquired by or constructed by or for any of the High Contracting Parties.

2. As from the coming into force of the present Treaty in respect of all the High Contracting Parties, no aircraft carrier of 10,000 tons (10,160 metric tons) or less standard displacement mounting a gun above 6.1-inch (155 mm.) calibre shall be constructed within the jurisdiction of any of the High Contracting Parties.

Article 5.

An aircraft carrier must not be designed and constructed for carrying a more powerful armament than that authorised by Article IX or Article X of the Washington Treaty, or by Article 4 of the present Treaty, as the case may be.

Wherever in the said Articles IX and X the calibre of 6 inches (152 mm.) is mentioned, the calibre of 6.1 inches (155 mm.) is substituted therefor.

PART II.

Article 6.

1. The rules for determining standard displacement prescribed in Chapter II, Part 4 of the Washington Treaty shall apply to all surface vessels of war of each of the High Contracting Parties.

2. The standard displacement of a submarine is the surface displacement of the vessel complete (exclusive of the water in non-watertight structure) fully manned, engined, and equipped ready for sea, including all armament and ammunition, equipment, outfit, provisions for crew, miscellaneous stores, and implements

of every description that are intended to be carried in war, but without fuel, lubricating oil, fresh water or ballast water of any kind on board.

3. Each naval combatant vessel shall be rated at its displacement tonnage when in the standard condition. The word " ton ", except in the expression " metric tons ", shall be understood to be the ton of 2,240 pounds (1,016 kilos).

Article 7.

1. No submarine the standard displacement of which exceeds 2,000 tons (2,032 metric tons) or with a gun above 5.1-inch (130 mm.) calibre shall be acquired by or constructed by or for any of the High Contracting Parties.

2. Each of the High Contracting Parties may, however, retain, build or acquire a maximum number of three submarines of a standard displacement not exceeding 2,800 tons (2,845 metric tons) ; these submarines may carry guns not above 6.1-inch (155 mm.) calibre. Within this number, France may retain one unit, already launched, of 2,880 tons (2,926 metric tons), with guns the calibre of which is 8 inches (203 mm.).

3. The High Contracting Parties may retain the submarines which they possessed on the 1st April, 1930, having a standard displacement not in excess of 2,000 tons (2,032 metric tons) and armed with guns above 5.1-inch (130 mm.) calibre.

4. As from the coming into force of the present Treaty in respect of all the High Contracting Parties, no submarine the standard displacement of which exceeds 2,000 tons (2,032 metric tons) or with a gun above 5.1-inch (130 mm.) calibre shall be constructed within the jurisdiction of any of the High Contracting Parties, except as provided in paragraph 2 of this Article.

Article 8.

Subject to any special agreements which may submit them to limitation, the following vessels are exempt from limitation :

(a) naval surface combatant vessels of 600 tons (610 metric tons) standard displacement and under ;

(b) naval surface combatant vessels exceeding 600 tons (610 metric tons), but not exceeding 2,000 tons (2,032 metric tons) standard displacement, provided they have none of the following characteristics :

(1) mount a gun above 6.1-inch (155 mm.) calibre ;
(2) mount more than four guns above 3-inch (76 mm). calibre ;
(3) are designed or fitted to launch torpedoes ;
(4) are designed for a speed greater than twenty knots.

(c) naval surface vessels not specifically built as fighting ships which are employed on fleet duties or as troop transports or in some other way than as fighting ships, provided they have none of the following characteristics :

(1) mount a gun above 6.1-inch (155 mm.) calibre ;
(2) mount more than four guns above 3-inch (76 mm.) calibre ;
(3) are designed or fitted to launch torpedoes ;
(4) are designed for a speed greater than twenty knots ;
(5) are protected by armour plate ;
(6) are designed or fitted to launch mines ;
(7) are fitted to receive aircraft on board from the air ;
(8) mount more than one aircraft-launching apparatus on the centre line ; or two, one on each broadside ;
(9) if fitted with any means of launching aircraft into the air, are designed or adapted to operate at sea more than three aircraft.

Article 9.

The rules as to replacement contained in Annex I to this Part II are applicable to vessels of war not exceeding 10,000 tons (10,160 metric tons) standard displacement, with the exception of aircraft carriers, whose replacement is governed by the provisions of the Washington Treaty.

Article 10.

Within one month after the date of laying down and the date of completion respectively of each vessel of war, other than capital ships, aircraft carriers and the vessels exempt from limitation under Article 8, laid down or completed by or for them after the coming into force of the present Treaty, the High Contracting Parties shall communicate to each of the other High Contracting Parties the information detailed below :

(a) the date of laying the keel and the following particulars :
classification of the vessel ;
standard displacement in tons and metric tons ;
principal dimensions, namely : length at water-line, extreme beam at or below water-line ;
mean draft at standard displacement ;
calibre of the largest gun.

(b) the date of completion together with the foregoing particulars relating to the vessel at that date.

The information to be given in the case of capital ships and aircraft carriers is governed by the Washington Treaty.

Article 11.

Subject to the provisions of Article 2 of the present Treaty, the rules for disposal contained in Annex II to this Part II shall be applied to all vessels of war to be disposed of under the said Treaty, and to aircraft carriers as defined in Article 3.

Article 12.

1. Subject to any supplementary agreements which may modify, as between the High Contracting Parties concerned, the lists in Annex III to this Part II, the special vessels shown therein may be retained and their tonnage shall not be included in the tonnage subject to limitation.

2. Any other vessel constructed, adapted or acquired to serve the purposes for which these special vessels are retained, shall be charged against the tonnage of the appropriate combatant category, according to the characteristics of the vessel, unless such vessel conforms to the characteristics of vessels exempt from limitation under Article 8.

3. Japan may, however, replace the minelayers "Aso" and "Tokiwa" by two new minelayers before the 31st December, 1936. The standard displacement of each of the new vessels shall not exceed 5,000 tons (5,080 metric tons) ; their speed shall not exceed twenty knots, and their other characteristics shall conform to the provisions of paragraph *(b)* of Article 8. The new vessels shall be regarded as special vessels and their tonnage shall not be chargeable to the tonnage of any combatant category. The "Aso" and "Tokiwa" shall be disposed of in accordance with Section I or II of Annex II to this Part II, on completion of the replacement vessels.

4. The "Asama", "Yakumo", "Izumo", "Iwate" and "Kasuga" shall be disposed of in accordance with Section I or II of Annex II to this Part II when the first three vessels of the "Kuma" class have been replaced by new vessels. These three vessels of the "Kuma" class shall be reduced to the condition prescribed in Section V, sub-paragraph *(b)* 2 of Annex II to this Part II, and are to be used for training ships, and their tonnage shall not thereafter be included in the tonnage subject to limitation.

Article 13.

Existing ships of various types, which, prior to the 1st April, 1930, have been used as stationary training establishments or hulks, may be retained in a non-seagoing condition.

ANNEX I.

Rules for replacement.

Section I. — Except as provided in Section III of this Annex and Part III of the present Treaty, a vessel shall not be replaced before it becomes "over-age". A vessel shall be deemed to be "over-age" when the following number of years have elapsed since the date of its completion:

(a) For a surface vessel exceeding 3,000 tons (3,048 metric tons) but not exceeding 10,000 tons (10,160 metric tons) standard displacement:

(i) if laid down before the 1st January, 1920: 16 years;
(ii) if laid down after the 31st December, 1919: 20 years.

(b) For a surface vessel not exceeding 3,000 tons (3,048 metric tons) standard displacement:

(i) if laid down before the 1st January, 1921: 12 years;
(ii) if laid down after the 31st December, 1920: 16 years.

(c) For a submarine: 13 years.

The keels of replacement tonnage shall not be laid down more than three years before the year in which the vessel to be replaced becomes "over-age"; but this period is reduced to two years in the case of any replacement surface vessel not exceeding 3,000 tons (3,048 metric tons) standard displacement.

The right of replacement is not lost by delay in laying down replacement tonnage.

Section II. — Except as otherwise provided in the present Treaty, the vessel or vessels, whose retention would cause the maximum tonnage permitted in the category to be exceeded, shall, on the completion or acquisition of replacement tonnage, be disposed of in accordance with Annex II to this Part II.

Section III. — In the event of loss or accidental destruction, a vessel may be immediately replaced.

ANNEX II.

Rules for disposal of Vessels of War.

The present Treaty provides for the disposal of vessels of war in the following ways:

(i) by scrapping (sinking or breaking up);
(ii) by converting the vessel to a hulk;
(iii) by converting the vessel to target use exclusively;
(iv) by retaining the vessel exclusively for experimental purposes;
(v) by retaining the vessel exclusively for training purposes.

Any vessel of war to be disposed of, other than a capital ship, may either be scrapped or converted to a hulk at the option of the High Contracting Party concerned.

Vessels, other than capital ships, which have been retained for target, experimental or training purposes, shall finally be scrapped or converted to hulks.

Section I. — *Vessels to be scrapped.*

(a) A vessel to be disposed of by scrapping, by reason of its replacement, must be rendered incapable of warlike service within six months of the date of the completion of its successor, or of the first of its successors if there are more than one. If, however, the completion of the new vessel or vessels be delayed, the work of rendering the old vessel incapable of warlike service shall, nevertheless, be completed within four and a half years from the date of laying the keel of the new vessel, or of the first of the new vessels; but should the new vessel, or any of the new vessels, be a surface vessel not exceeding 3,000 tons (3,048 metric tons) standard displacement, this period is reduced to three and a half years.

(b) A vessel to be scrapped shall be considered incapable of warlike service when there shall have been removed and landed or else destroyed in the ship:

(1) all guns and essential parts of guns, fire control tops and revolving parts of all barbettes and turrets;
(2) all hydraulic or electric machinery for operating turrets;
(3) all fire control instruments and rangefinders;
(4) all ammunition, explosives, mines and mine rails;
(5) all torpedoes, war heads, torpedo tubes and training racks;
(6) all wireless telegraphy installations;
(7) all main propelling machinery, or alternatively the armoured conning tower and all side armour plate;
(8) all aircraft cranes, derricks, lifts and launching apparatus. All landing-on or flying-off platforms and decks, or alternatively all main propelling machinery;
(9) in addition, in the case of submarines, all main storage batteries, air compressor plants and ballast pumps.

(c) Scrapping shall be finally effected in either of the following ways within twelve months of the date on which the work of rendering the vessel incapable of warlike service is due for completion:

(1) permanent sinking of the vessel;
(2) breaking the vessel up; this shall always include the destruction or removal of all machinery, boilers and armour, and all deck, side and bottom plating.

Section II. — *Vessels to be converted to hulks.*

A vessel to be disposed of by conversion to a hulk shall be considered finally disposed of when the conditions prescribed in Section I, paragraph *(b)*, have been complied with, omitting sub-paragraphs (6), (7) and (8), and when the following have been effected:

(1) mutilation beyond repair of all propeller shafts, thrust blocks, turbine gearing or main propelling motors, and turbines or cylinders of main engines;
(2) removal of propeller brackets;
(3) removal and breaking up of all aircraft lifts, and the removal of all aircraft cranes, derricks and launching apparatus.

The vessel must be put in the above condition within the same limits of time as provided in Section I for rendering a vessel incapable of warlike service.

Section III. — *Vessels to be converted to target use.*

(a) A vessel to be disposed of by conversion to target use exclusively shall be considered incapable of warlike service when there have been removed and landed, or rendered unserviceable on board, the following:

(1) all guns;
(2) all fire control tops and instruments and main fire control communication wiring;
(3) all machinery for operating gun mountings or turrets;
(4) all ammunition, explosives, mines, torpedoes and torpedo tubes;
(5) all aviation facilities and accessories.

The vessel must be put into the above condition within the same limits of time as provided in Section I for rendering a vessel incapable of warlike service.

(b) In addition to the rights already possessed by each High Contracting Party under the Washington Treaty, each High Contracting Party is permitted to retain, for target use exclusively, at any one time :

(1) not more than three vessels (cruisers or destroyers), but of these three vessels only one may exceed 3,000 tons (3,048 metric tons) standard displacement ;
(2) one submarine.

(c) On retaining a vessel for target use, the High Contracting Party concerned undertakes not to recondition it for warlike service.

Section IV. — *Vessels retained for experimental purposes.*

(a) A vessel to be disposed of by conversion to experimental purposes exclusively shall be dealt with in accordance with the provisions of Section III *(a)* of this Annex.

(b) Without prejudice to the general rules, and provided that due notice be given to the other High Contracting Parties, reasonable variation from the conditions prescribed in Section III *(a)* of this Annex, in so far as may be necessary for the purposes of a special experiment, may be permitted as a temporary measure.

Any High Contracting Party taking advantage of this provision is required to furnish full details of any such variations and the period for which they will be required.

(c) Each High Contracting Party is permitted to retain for experimental purposes exclusively at any one time :

(1) not more than two vessels (cruisers or destroyers), but of these two vessels only one may exceed 3,000 tons (3,048 metric tons) standard displacement ;
(2) one submarine.

(d) The United Kingdom is allowed to retain, in their present conditions, the monitor "Roberts", the main armament guns and mountings of which have been mutilated, and the seaplane carrier "Ark Royal", until no longer required for experimental purposes. The retention of these two vessels is without prejudice to the retention of vessels permitted under *(c)* above.

(e) On retaining a vessel for experimental purposes the High Contracting Party concerned undertakes not to recondition it for warlike service.

Section V. — *Vessels retained for training purposes.*

(a) In addition to the rights already possessed by any High Contracting Party under the Washington Treaty, each High Contracting Party is permitted to retain for training purposes exclusively the following vessels :

United States : 1 capital ship ("Arkansas" or "Wyoming") ;
France : 2 surface vessels, one of which may exceed 3,000 tons (3,048 metric tons) standard displacement ;
United Kingdom : 1 capital ship ("Iron Duke") ;
Italy : 2 surface vessels, one of which may exceed 3,000 tons (3,048 metric tons) standard displacement ;
Japan : 1 capital ship ("Hiyei"), 3 cruisers ("Kuma" class).

(b) Vessels retained for training purposes under the provisions of paragraph *(a)* shall, within six months of the date on which they are required to be disposed of, be dealt with as follows :

1. *Capital Ships.*

The following is to be carried out :

(1) removal of main armament guns, revolving parts of all barbettes and turrets ; machinery for operating turrets ; but three turrets with their armament may be retained in each ship ;
(2) removal of all ammunition and explosives in excess of the quantity required for target practice training for the guns remaining on board ;
(3) removal of conning tower and the side armour belt between the foremost and aftermost barbettes ;
(4) removal or mutilation of all torpedo tubes ;
(5) removal or mutilation on board of all boilers in excess of the number required for a maximum speed of eighteen knots.

2. *Other surface vessels retained by France, Italy and Japan.*

The following is to be carried out :

(1) removal of one half of the guns, but four guns of main calibre may be retained on each vessel ;

(2) removal of all torpedo tubes ;
(3) removal of all aviation facilities and accessories ;
(4) removal of one half of the boilers.

(c) The High Contracting Party concerned undertakes that vessels retained in accordance with the provisions of this Section shall not be used for any combatant purpose.

ANNEX III.

Special vessels.

United States.

Name and type of vessel.	Displacement. Tons.
Aroostook — Minelayer	4,950
Oglala — Minelayer	4,950
Baltimore — Minelayer	4,413
San Francisco — Minelayer	4,083
Cheyenne — Monitor	2,800
Helena — Gunboat	1,392
Isabel — Yacht	938
Niagara — Yacht	2,600
Bridgeport — Destroyer tender	11,750
Dobbin — Destroyer tender	12,450
Melville — Destroyer tender	7,150
Whitney — Destroyer tender	12,450
Holland — Submarine tender	11,570
Henderson — Naval transport	10,000
	91,496

France.

Name and type of vessel.	Displacement. Tons.
Castor — Minelayer	3,150
Pollux — Minelayer	2,461
Commandant-Teste — Seaplane carrier	10,000
Aisne — Despatch vessel	600
Marne ,, ,,	600
Ancre ,, ,,	604
Scarpe ,, ,,	604
Suippe ,, ,,	604
Dunkerque ,, ,,	644
Laffaux ,, ,,	644
Bapaume ,, ,,	644
Nancy ,, ,,	644
Calais ,, ,,	644
Lassigny ,, ,,	644
Les Eparges ,, ,,	644
Remiremont ,, ,,	644
Tahure ,, ,,	644
Toul ,, ,,	644
Epinal ,, ,,	644
Liévin ,, ,,	644
(—) — Netlayer	2,293
	28,644

British Commonwealth of Nations.

Name and type of vessel.	Displacement. Tons.
Adventure — Minelayer (United Kingdom)	6,740
Albatross — Seaplane carrier (Australia)	5,000
Erebus — Monitor (United Kingdom)	7,200
Terror — Monitor (United Kingdom)	7,200
Marshal Soult — Monitor (United Kingdom)	6,400
Clive — Sloop (India)	2,021
Medway — Submarine depot ship (United Kingdom)	15,000
	49,561

ITALY.

Name and type of vessel.	Displacement. Tons.
Miraglia — Seaplane carrier	4,880
Faà di Bruno — Monitor	2,800
Monte Grappa — Monitor	605
Montello — Monitor	605
Monte Cengio — Ex-monitor	500
Monte Novegno — Ex-monitor	500
Campania — Sloop	2,070
	11,960

JAPAN.

Name and type of vessel.	Displacement. Tons.
Aso — Minelayer	7,180
Tokiwa	9,240
Asama — Old cruiser	9,240
Yakumo ,, ,,	9,010
Izumo ,, ,,	9,180
Iwate ,, ,,	9,180
Kasuga ,, ,,	7,080
Yodo — Gunboat	1,320
	61,430

PART III.

The President of the United States of America, His Majesty the King of Great Britain, Ireland and the British Dominions beyond the Seas, Emperor of India, and His Majesty the Emperor of Japan, have agreed as between themselves to the provisions of this Part III :

ARTICLE 14.

The naval combatant vessels of the United States, the British Commonwealth of Nations and Japan, other than capital ships, aircraft carriers and all vessels exempt from limitation under Article 8, shall be limited during the term of the present Treaty as provided in this Part III, and, in the case of special vessels, as provided in Article 12.

ARTICLE 15.

For the purpose of this Part III the definition of the cruiser and destroyer categories shall be as follows :

Cruisers.

Surface vessels of war, other than capital ships or aircraft carriers, the standard displacement of which exceeds 1,850 tons (1,880 metric tons), or with a gun above 5.1-inch (130 mm.) calibre.

The cruiser category is divided into two sub-categories, as follows :

(a) cruisers carrying a gun above 6.1-inch (155 mm.) calibre ;

(b) cruisers carrying a gun not above 6.1-inch (155 mm.) calibre.

Destroyers.

Surface vessels of war the standard displacement of which does not exceed 1,850 tons (1,880 metric tons), and with a gun not above 5.1-inch (130 mm.) calibre.

ARTICLE 16.

1. The completed tonnage in the cruiser, destroyer and submarine categories which is not to be exceeded on the 31st December, 1936, is given in the following table :

Categories	United States	British Commonwealth of Nations	Japan
Cruisers :			
(a) with guns of more than 6.1-inch (155 mm.) calibre.	180,000 tons (182,880 m. t.)	146,800 tons (149,149 m. t.)	108,400 tons (110,134 m. t.)
(b) with guns of 6.1-inch (155 mm.) calibre or less.	143,500 tons (145,796 m. t.)	192,200 tons (195,275 m. t.)	100,450 tons 102,057 m. t.)
Destroyers	150,000 tons (152,400 m. t.)	150,000 tons (152,400 m. t.)	105,500 tons (107,188 m. t.)
Submarines	52,700 tons (53,543 m. t.)	52,700 tons (53,543 m. t.)	52,700 tons (53,543 m. t.)

2. Vessels which cause the total tonnage in any category to exceed the figures given in the foregoing table shall be disposed of gradually during the period ending on the 31st December, 1936.

3. The maximum number of cruisers of sub-category *(a)* shall be as follows : for the United States, eighteen ; for the British Commonwealth of Nations, fifteen ; for Japan, twelve.

4. In the destroyer category not more than sixteen per cent of the allowed total tonnage shall be employed in vessels of over 1,500 tons (1,524 metric tons) standard displacement. Destroyers completed or under construction on the 1st April, 1930, in excess of this percentage may be retained, but no other destroyers exceeding 1,500 tons (1,524 metric tons) standard displacement shall be constructed or acquired until a reduction to such sixteen per cent has been effected.

5. Not more than twenty-five per cent of the allowed total tonnage in the cruiser category may be fitted with a landing-on platform or deck for aircraft.

6. It is understood that the submarines referred to in paragraphs 2 and 3 of Article 7 will be counted as part of the total submarine tonnage of the High Contracting Party concerned.

7. The tonnage of any vessels retained under Article 13 or disposed of in accordance with Annex II to Part II of the present Treaty shall not be included in the tonnage subject to limitation.

ARTICLE 17.

A transfer not exceeding ten per cent of the allowed total tonnage of the category or sub-category into which the transfer is to be made shall be permitted between cruisers of sub-category *(b)* and destroyers.

Article 18.

The United States contemplates the completion by 1935 of fifteen cruisers of sub-category *(a)* of an aggregate tonnage of 150,000 tons (152,400 metric tons). For each of the three remaining cruisers of sub-category *(a)* which it is entitled to construct the United States may elect to substitute 15,166 tons (15,409 metric tons) of cruisers of sub-category *(b)*. In case the United States shall construct one or more of such three remaining cruisers of sub-category *(a)*, the sixteenth unit will not be laid down before 1933 and will not be completed before 1936 ; the seventeenth will not be laid down before 1934 and will not be completed before 1937 ; the eighteenth will not be laid down before 1935 and will not be completed before 1938.

Article 19.

Except as provided in Article 20, the tonnage laid down in any category subject to limitation in accordance with Article 16 shall not exceed the amount necessary to reach the maximum allowed tonnage of the category, or to replace vessels that become " over-age " before the 31st December, 1936. Nevertheless, replacement tonnage may be laid down for cruisers and submarines that become " over-age " in 1937, 1938 and 1939, and for destroyers that become " over-age " in 1937 and 1938.

Article 20.

Notwithstanding the rules for replacement contained in Annex I to Part II :

(a) The " Frobisher " and " Effingham " (United Kingdom) may be disposed of during the year 1936. Apart from the cruisers under construction on the 1st April, 1930, the total replacement tonnage of cruisers to be completed, in the case of the British Commonwealth of Nations, prior to the 31st December, 1936, shall not exceed 91,000 tons (92,456 metric tons).

(b) Japan may replace the " Tama " by new construction to be completed during the year 1936.

(c) In addition to replacing destroyers becoming " over-age " before the 31st December, 1936, Japan may lay down, in each of the years 1935 and 1936, not more than 5,200 tons (5,283 metric tons) to replace part of the vessels that become " over-age " in 1938 and 1939.

(d) Japan may anticipate replacement during the term of the present Treaty by laying down not more than 19,200 tons (19,507 metric tons) of submarine tonnage, of which not more than 12,000 tons (12,192 metric tons) shall be completed by the 31st December, 1936.

Article 21.

If, during the term of the present Treaty, the requirements of the national security of any High Contracting Party in respect of vessels of war limited by Part III of the present Treaty are in the opinion of that Party materially affected by new construction of any Power other than those who have joined in Part III of this Treaty, that High Contracting Party will notify the other Parties to Part III as to the increase required to be made in its own tonnages within one or more of the categories of such vessels of war, specifying particularly the proposed increases and the reasons therefor, and shall be entitled to make such increase. Thereupon the other Parties to Part III of this Treaty shall be entitled to make a proportionate increase in the category or categories specified ; and the said other Parties shall promptly advise with each other through diplomatic channels as to the situation thus presented.

PART IV.

Article 22.

The following are accepted as established rules of International Law :

(1) In their action with regard to merchant ships, submarines must conform to the rules of International Law to which surface vessels are subject.

(2) In particular, except in the case of persistent refusal to stop on being duly summoned, or of active resistance to visit or search, a warship, whether surface vessel or submarine, may not sink or render incapable of navigation a merchant vessel without having first placed passengers, crew and ship's papers in a place of safety. For this purpose the ship's boats are not regarded as a place of safety unless the safety of the passengers and crew is assured, in the existing sea and weather conditions, by the proximity of land, or the presence of another vessel which is in a position to take them on board.

The High Contracting Parties invite all other Powers to express their assent to the above rules.

PART V.

Article 23.

The present Treaty shall remain in force until the 31st December, 1936, subject to the following exceptions :

(1) Part IV shall remain in force without limit of time ;

(2) The provisions of Articles 3, 4 and 5, and of Article 11 and Annex II to Part II so far as they relate to aircraft carriers, shall remain in force for the same period as the Washington Treaty.

Unless the High Contracting Parties should agree otherwise by reason of a more general agreement limiting naval armaments, to which they all become parties, they shall meet in conference in 1935 to frame a new treaty to replace and to carry out the purposes of the present Treaty, it being understood that none of the provisions of the present Treaty shall prejudice the attitude of any of the High Contracting Parties at the conference agreed to.

Article 24.

1. The present Treaty shall be ratified by the High Contracting Parties in accordance with their respective constitutional methods and the ratifications shall be deposited at London as soon as possible. Certified copies of all the *procès-verbaux* of the deposit of ratifications will be transmitted to the Governments of all the High Contracting Parties.

2. As soon as the ratifications of the United States of America, of His Majesty the King of Great Britain, Ireland and the British Dominions beyond the Seas, Emperor of India, in respect of each and all of the Members of the British Commonwealth of Nations as enumerated in the preamble of the present Treaty, and of His Majesty the Emperor of Japan have been deposited, the Treaty shall come into force in respect of the said High Contracting Parties.

3. On the date of the coming into force referred to in the preceding paragraph, Parts I, II, IV and V of the present Treaty will come into force in respect of the French Republic and the Kingdom of Italy if their ratifications have been deposited at that date ; otherwise these Parts will come into force in respect of each of those Powers on the deposit of its ratification.

4. The rights and obligations resulting from Part III of the present Treaty are limited to the High Contracting Parties mentioned in paragraph 2 of this Article. The High Contracting Parties will agree as to the date on which, and the conditions under which, the obligations assumed under the said Part III by the High Contracting Parties mentioned in paragraph 2 of this Article will bind them in relation to France and Italy ; such agreement will determine at the same time the corresponding obligations of France and Italy in relation to the other High Contracting Parties.

ARTICLE 25.

After the deposit of the ratifications of all the High Contracting Parties, His Majesty's Government in the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland will communicate the provisions inserted in Part IV of the present Treaty to all Powers which are not signatories of the said Treaty, inviting them to accede thereto definitely and without limit of time.

Such accession shall be effected by a declaration addressed to His Majesty's Government in the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland.

ARTICLE 26.

The present Treaty, of which the French and English texts are both authentic, shall remain deposited in the archives of His Majesty's Government in the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland. Duly certified copies thereof shall be transmitted to the Governments of all the High Contracting Parties.

In faith whereof the above-named Plenipotentiaries have signed the present Treaty and have affixed thereto their seals.

Done at London, the twenty-second day of April, nineteen hundred and thirty.

Henry L. STIMSON.
Charles G. DAWES.
Charles F. ADAMS.
Joseph T. ROBINSON.
David A. REED.
Hugh GIBSON.
Dwight W. MORROW.
Aristide BRIAND.
J. L. DUMESNIL.
A. DE FLEURIAU.
J. Ramsay MACDONALD.
Arthur HENDERSON.
A. V. ALEXANDER.
W. WEDGWOOD BENN.
Philippe ROY.
James E. FENTON.
T. M. WILFORD.
C. T. TE WATER.
T. A. SMIDDY.
Atul C. CHATTERJEE.
G. SIRIANNI.
A. C. BORDONARO.
Alfredo ACTON.
R. WAKATSUKI.
Takeshi TAKARABE.
T. MATSUDAIRA.
M. NAGAI.

ADDENDA

SPAIN

Page 777 : *add* following table :

BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES.
(1929 and 1930.)

Army.	
Officers	12,702
N.C.O.s.	7,711
Other ranks	94,240
Total	114,653

MOROCCO

Page 781 : *add* following tables :

1. ESTABLISHMENT.
(1929.)

Officers, N.C.O.s and other ranks	45,420
Native troops	13,569

2. BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES.
(1929 and 1930.)

Officers, N.C.O.s and other ranks	50,543
Native troops	12,634

ERRATUM

SWEDEN

Page 797, § 4 : *read* 4 corps instead of 3.

IMPRIMERIES RÉUNIES S. A., LAUSANNE.